S680, S680 HillMaster and S690, S690 HillMaster Combines (S.N. 745101—)

JOHN DEERE

OPERATOR'S MANUAL

S680, S680 HillMaster and S690, S690 HillMaster Combines

OMHXE29980 ISSUE L3 (ENGLISH)

John Deere Harvester Works
European Edition
LITHO IN U.S.A.

Introduction

Foreword

READ THIS MANUAL carefully to learn how to operate and service your machine correctly. Failure to do so could result in personal injury or equipment damage. This manual and safety signs on your machine may also be available in other languages (see your John Deere dealer to order).

THIS MANUAL SHOULD BE CONSIDERED a permanent part of your machine and should remain with the machine when you sell it.

MEASUREMENTS in this manual are given in both metric and customary U.S. unit equivalents. Use only correct replacement parts and fasteners. Metric and inch fasteners may require a specific metric or inch wrench.

RIGHT-HAND AND LEFT-HAND sides are determined by facing the direction of forward travel.

WRITE PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION NUMBERS (P.I.N.) in the Specification or Identification Numbers section. Accurately record all the numbers to help in tracing the machine should it be stolen. Your dealer also needs these numbers when you order parts. File the identification numbers in a secure place off the machine.

SETTING FUEL DELIVERY BEYOND PUBLISHED factory specifications or otherwise overpowering will result in loss of warranty protection for this machine.

BEFORE DELIVERING THIS MACHINE, your dealer performed a predelivery inspection. After operating for the first 20 to 50 hours, schedule an after-sale inspection with your dealer to ensure best performance.

THIS COMBINE IS DESIGNED SOLELY for use in customary agricultural or similar operations ("INTENDED USE"). Use in any other way is considered as contrary to the intended use. The manufacturer accepts no liability for damage or injury resulting from this misuse, and these risks must be borne solely by the user. Compliance with and strict adherence to the conditions of operation, service and repair as specified by the manufacturer also constitute essential elements for the intended use.

THIS COMBINE SHOULD BE OPERATED, serviced and repaired only by persons familiar with all its particular characteristics and acquainted with the relevant safety rules (accident prevention). The accident prevention regulations, all other generally recognized regulations on safety and occupational medicine and the road traffic regulations must be observed at all times. Any arbitrary modifications carried out on this combine will relieve the manufacturer of all liability for any resulting damage or injury.

OUO6075,00001E9-19-22SEP08-1/1

Required Emission-Related Information

Service Provider

A repair shop or person of the owner's choosing may maintain, replace, or repair emission control devices and systems with original or equivalent replacement parts. However, warranty, recall, and all other services paid for by John Deere must be performed at an authorized John Deere service center.

DX,EMISSIONS,REQINFO-19-08DEC23-1/1

Machine Photo

H101019—UN—11APR11

OUO6075,0000BB2-19-11APR11-1/1

Contents

Page

Safety Features
Machine Safety Features 05-1

Safety
Recognize Safety Information 10-1
Understand Signal Words 10-1
Follow Safety Instructions 10-1
Replace Safety Signs 10-2
Driving the Machine 10-2
Observe Road Traffic Regulations 10-2
Check Machine Safety 10-2
Keep Riders and Children Off Machine 10-3
Ballasting for Safe Ground Contact 10-3
Roadway Transport with Header Attached 10-3
Avoid Electrical Power Lines 10-3
Parking and Leaving the Machine 10-4
Work In Ventilated Area 10-4
Handle Fuel Safely—Avoid Fires 10-4
In Case of Fire 10-5
Prepare for Emergencies 10-5
Handle Starting Fluid Safely 10-5
Wear Protective Clothing 10-6
Stay Clear of Harvesting Units 10-6
Keep Hands Away From Knives 10-6
Use Safety Lights and Devices 10-7
Use Seat Belts 10-7
Transport Combine With Header Safely 10-7
Prevent Machine Runaway or Unexpected Movement 10-8
Practice Safe Maintenance 10-8
Welding Near Electronic Control Units 10-9
Remove Paint Before Welding or Heating 10-9
Avoid Heating Near Pressurized Fluid Lines 10-9
Avoid Contact With Moving Parts 10-10
Cleaning Grain Tank and Removal of Blockages Safely 10-10
Stay Clear of Rotating Drivelines 10-10
Install All Shields and Guards 10-11
Avoid High-Pressure Fluids 10-11
Do Not Open High-Pressure Fuel System 10-11
Service Accumulator Systems Safely 10-12
Protect Against High Pressure Spray 10-12
Service Tires Safely 10-12
Decommissioning — Proper Recycling and Disposal of Fluids and Components 10-13
Service Cooling System Safely 10-13
Remove Accumulated Crop Debris 10-14
Support Machine Properly 10-14
Store Attachments Safely 10-14
Service Drive Belts Safely 10-15
Handle Electronic Components and Brackets Safely 10-15
Avoid Backover Accidents 10-15
Handling Batteries Safely 10-16
Clean Exhaust Filter Safely 10-17
Avoid Hot Exhaust 10-18
Exhaust Filter Cleaning 10-18

Safety Sign Location
Pictorial Safety Signs 15-1
Operator's Manual 15-1
Repair and Maintenance 15-1
Seat Belt 15-2
Parking Brake 15-2
Avoid Low Hanging Power Lines 15-2
Grain Tank 15-3
Emergency Exit 15-3
Cab/Platform Access Ladder 15-3
Avoid Motor Vehicle Collisions 15-4
Dual Wheels 15-4
Feeder House Safety Stop 15-4
Hydraulic Oil and Gas Under Pressure 15-5
Accumulator 15-5
Feeder House Conveyor Chain 15-5
Feeder House Tilt Frame 15-6
Left-Hand Guard 15-6
Grain Tank Cleanout Doors 15-6
Powered Folding Unloading Auger (If Equipped) 15-7
Battery Box 15-7
Hydraulic Oil and Gas Under Pressure 15-7
Accumulator 15-8
Chopper 15-8
Spreader 15-8
Spreader Lock-Out 15-9
Rear Access Ladder and Service Platform 15-9
Avoid Fires 15-9
Grain Tank 15-10
Hydraulic Oil and Gas Under Pressure 15-10
Accumulator 15-10
Cooling System 15-11
Avoid Grain Tank 15-11
Avoid Clean Grain Loading Auger 15-11
Rotary Screen Door and Radiator Fan 15-12
Clean Grain Elevator 15-12
Stone Trap 15-12
Hydraulic Oil and Gas Under Pressure 15-13
Accumulator 15-13
Feeder Conveyor Drive Guard 15-13
Starter 15-14

Controls and Instruments
General View of Controls and Instruments 20-1

Overhead Control Panel
Overhead Control Panel 25-1
Microphone (Optional) 25-1
Mirror Heater Switch (Optional) 25-1

Continued on next page

Original Instructions. All information, illustrations and specifications in this manual are based on the latest information available at the time of publication. The right is reserved to make changes at any time without notice.

COPYRIGHT © 2023
DEERE & COMPANY
Moline, Illinois
All rights reserved.
A John Deere ILLUSTRUCTION™ Manual
Previous Editions
Copyright © 2011

Page

Mirror Control Switch (Optional) 25-2
Radio Types (Optional) 25-2
After Market Radios 25-2
AM/FM Stereo Radio, CD Player, and Weather Band 25-3
Weather Band 25-6
Program Radio for Local Area Frequency 25-6
AM/FM Stereo Radio/CD/MP3/USB/ iPod® /Aux/ Bluetooth® /SAT Radio and Weather Band 25-7
Weather Band 25-12
Program Radio for Local Area Frequency 25-12
Operating Tips About Your Audio System 25-12
Antenna 25-13
Communications/CB Radio Mounting 25-14

CommandCenter Display Screens
Armrest Display Navigation (GreenStar™ 3 CommandCenter™ Non-Touchscreen) 30-1
Armrest Display Navigation (GreenStar™ 3 CommandCenter™ Touchscreen) 30-2
Armrest Display Navigation (GreenStar™ 3 2630 Display) 30-3
Display Navigation Layouts 30-4
Display Icon Identification 30-8
Display Region Layouts 30-10
Display Left Region Layouts 30-11
Combine—Main Screen 30-11
Manual Recording ON/OFF 30-12
Reconfigure Detail Machine Settings 30-12
Reconfigure Performance Monitor Settings 30-13
Harvesting Information Screen 30-13
Select Yield Wet or Dry and Cut Width Change 30-15
Clear Field Totals 30-16
Clear Crop Totals 30-17
Combine Setup Screen 30-18
Change Machine Settings 30-21
Change Crops and Seed Sensitivity Size 30-22
Change Moisture Settings and Yield Units Settings 30-22
Yield Calibration 30-24
Moisture Sensor Temperature Calibration 30-26
Payable Moisture and Density Chart 30-27
Standard Weights Chart 30-27
Harvest Smart Feed Rate (If Equipped) 30-28
Grain Tank Level and Unloading Rate Offset Setup 30-29
Folding Functions Setup 30-30
Residue Management Setup 30-31
Header Setup Screen 30-32
Change Header Settings 30-33
Automatic Header Control (AHC) Settings 30-35
Engine Information Screen 30-35
Exhaust Filter Cleaning (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 30-36
Diagnostic and Calibrations Screen 30-36
Infotainment 30-38
Brightness Level and Boundary Box Color 30-39
Regional Settings, Languages, Time/Date Settings, Units of Measurement 30-43
Diagnostic Readings, About, Display Tests 30-47
Connecting Multiple Displays and Auxiliary Controls 30-50
Message Center Application 30-53

Page

Performance Monitor Application 30-56
Layout Manager Application 30-59
Video Interface Capability 30-62
Video Application (If Equipped) 30-62
Access Manager Application 30-65

CommandTouch Armrest Console
Armrest Console Controls 35-1
Header Engage and Feeder House Reverser Switch 35-2
Shifting Feeder House Reverser 35-2
Separator Engage Switch 35-3
Harvest Smart Feed Rate Enable Switch (If Equipped) 35-3
Engine Speed Switches 35-4
ProDrive Mode 1 and 2 Switches 35-4
Park Brake Switch 35-6
Four-Wheel Drive Switches (If Equipped) 35-6
Differential Lock Switch 35-7
Header Height/ HydraFlex™ Pressure Control Dial 35-7
Dial-A-Speed Dial 35-8
Road Transport Disconnect Switch 35-9
Folding Functions Shortcut Switch (If Equipped) 35-9
CommandARM™ Controls 35-10
Header Adjust Switch 35-11
Threshing Speed Adjust Switch 35-11
Cleaning Fan Speed Adjust Switch 35-12
Spreader Speed Adjust Switch 35-12
Discharge Swap Switch (If Equipped) 35-14
Feeder House Rate/Sensitivity Adjust Switch 35-15
Threshing Clearance Adjust Switch 35-15
Chaffer/Sieve Adjust Switch 35-16
Chopper Vane Angle Adjust Switch (If Equipped) 35-16
Operator Interface Controls 35-17
Setpoint Modes (Manual or Automatic) 35-17
HillMaster Leveling Control Switches 35-19
ClimaTrak™ Automatic Temperature Control 35-20
Light Switches 35-21
Radio Function Switches (If Equipped) 35-21
Multi-Function Lever 35-22
Multi-Function Lever and Palm Adjustment 35-22
Quick Stop Switch 35-23
Unloading Auger Swing Switch 35-23
Unloading Auger Drive Switch 35-24
Header Raise/Lower Switch 35-24
Lateral Tilt Switch 35-25
Platform Reel Lift/Reel Fore and Aft Switch 35-25
Corn Head Backshaft Speed/Adjustable Deck Plate Spacing Switch 35-26
Header Activation Buttons 35-26
AutoTrac™ Resume Button (If Equipped) 35-27

CommandTouch Cab Cornerpost
CommandTouch Cab Cornerpost 40-1
Active Header Control Display 40-3
Description of Automatic Header Height Control System 40-3
Activation Button Mode Combinations 40-4
Header Height Resume 40-5
Header Height Sensing 40-7
Header Height Sensing (HydraFlex Platforms) 40-9
Dial-A-Speed System 40-11

Continued on next page

Page

Lateral Tilt System (Optional) 40-13
Active Header Float 40-15
Reel Position Resume 40-17
Deck Plate Position Resume 40-19
VisionTrak Display 40-20
VisionTrak Performance Monitor (General Information) 40-22
VisionTrak Performance Monitor— Operating 40-23
VisionTrak—Preliminary Adjustments on Machine 40-24
VisionTrak Operational Checks 40-25

Calibration Procedures
Calibration Procedures - When to Calibrate 45-1
Calibration Procedures 45-2
Calibration Error Codes 45-2

Operator's Station
Windshield Washer Reservoir—Filling 50-1
Manual Storage Location 50-1
Emergency Exit 50-1
ComfortCommand Operator's Seat (Basic Seat) —Adjusting 50-2
ComfortCommand Operator's Seat (Premium Seat)—Adjusting 50-3
Left-Hand Armrest and Seat Back (Basic Seat)— Adjusting 50-4
Left-Hand Armrest and Seat Back (Premium Seat)—Adjusting 50-4
Heated Seat Switch (Optional) (Premium Seat) 50-5
Instructional Seat—Adjusting 50-5
Refrigerator (If Equipped) 50-6
Seat Belts 50-6
Armrest Control Console—Adjusting 50-6
Armrest Display—Adjusting 50-7
Auxiliary Power Outlet Strip 50-7
Service ADVISOR™ Diagnostic Connector 50-7
Cab Ladder Positions (Single Tire Configuration) 50-8
Cab Ladder Positions (Dual Tire Configuration) 50-8
Fire Extinguisher 50-9
Fire Extinguisher Location 50-9
Steering Column 50-10
Windshield Wiper/Windshield Washer Switch 50-10
Brake Pedals 50-11
Handrails and Right-Hand Landing Access 50-11
GreenStar™ Display and Harvest Monitor/ Harvest Doc™ Systems 50-11

ClimaTrak Air Conditioning/Heating System
ClimaTrak™ Air Conditioner—Servicing 55-1
ClimaTrak Inlet Panel—Cleaning 55-1
ClimaTrak Fresh Air Filter—Removing 55-2
ClimaTrak Recirculating Filter—Removing 55-2
ClimaTrak Fresh Air Filter and Recirculating Filter—Cleaning 55-3

Lights and Signals
Light Switches 60-1
Lighting Locations 60-2
Lighting Delay/Timeout 60-8
Turn Signals 60-8
Cab Interior Light 60-8

Page

Map Light 60-8

Feeder House
Hydraulic Cylinder Safety Stop 65-1
Feeder House Side Shields 65-1
Feeder House Doors 65-2
Feed Accelerator Top Access Door 65-2
Feeder House Bottom Door and Feedplate Seal Support 65-3
Stone Trap 65-3
Feeder House Fore/Aft Tilt Frame—Adjusting 65-4
Feeder House Conveyor Chain—Adjusting 65-5
Feeder House Conveyor Chain Links— Removing 65-6
Feeder House Drum—Height Adjustment 65-6
Feeder House Conveyor Speed—Changing 65-7
Feeder House Conveyor Drive Chain—Adjusting 65-8
Feeder House Slip Clutch 65-9
Feeder House Top Shaft Stripper—Adjusting 65-9
Feeder House Top Shaft Sprockets 65-9
Feeder House Fixed Speed Drive Belt— Replacing 65-10
Feeder House Fixed Speed Drive Belt— Adjusting 65-10
Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (Fixed Speed Feeder House)—Replacing 65-11
Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (Fixed Speed Feeder House)—Adjusting 65-13
CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive Belt—Replacing 65-14
CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive Belt—Adjusting 65-14
Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House) —Replacing 65-15
Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House) —Adjusting 65-17
Manual Tilt Indicator (Lateral Tilt System) 65-17
Attach Multi-Coupler and Single Point Latching 65-18
Attaching and Detaching Header from Feeder House 65-20
Single Point Latching—Adjusting 65-21
Level Land Feeder House Lower Cable End— Adjusting 65-22
Level Land Feeder House—Shim Adjusting 65-23
Feeder House Latching Pins (Cleanout) 65-23
Feeder House Manual Unlatching 65-23
Shear Screw Location 65-24

Shields
Gull Wing Doors 70-1
Left-Hand Side Shields 70-2
Right-Hand Side Shields 70-4
Separator Covers 70-5
Composite Panels—Cleaning 70-5

Separator
Standard Feed Accelerator—Wing Replacing 75-1
Tough Crop Feed Accelerator—Wing Replacing 75-2
Tine Feed Accelerator—Wing Replacing 75-3
Feed Accelerator Belt—Replacing 75-4

Continued on next page

Page

Feed Accelerator Belt—Adjusting 75-5
Standard Speed High Capacity Feed Accelerator —Changing Speed 75-6
High Speed High Capacity Feed Accelerator— Changing To Slow Speed 75-7
Concave Types 75-8
Separator Grate Spacers 75-8
Concave Sector Gear Shear Bolts 75-8
Concave Sections—Remove and Install 75-9
Concave Leveling 75-15
Separator Top Cover Vanes (If Equipped) 75-18
Threshing Elements and Tines (TriStream Rotor) —Remove and Install 75-19
Threshing Element and Separator Tine Location (TriStream Rotor Tough Grain Configuration) 75-20
Threshing Element and Separator Tine Location (TriStream Rotor Dense Pack Configuration) 75-21
Threshing Elements and Tines (Variable Stream Rotor)—Remove and Install 75-21
Threshing Element and Separator Tine Location (Variable Stream Rotor Standard Configuration) 75-25
Threshing Element and Separator Tine Location (Variable Stream Rotor Dense Pack Configuration) 75-26
Posi-Torq™ Separator—Dual-Range 75-27
Separator Drive Sheave Gap—Adjusting 75-28
Separator Variable Drive Belt—Replacing 75-29
Auger Bed Dividers 75-29
Discharge Beater Belt—Adjusting 75-30
Discharge Beater Belt—Replacing 75-30
Standard Discharge Beater—Wing Replacing 75-34
Tough Crop (Rice) Discharge Beater—Wing Replacing 75-35
Overshot Beater Belt (If Equipped)—Adjusting 75-35
Overshot Beater Belt (If Equipped)—Replacing 75-36
Overshot Beater (If Equipped)—Wing Replacing 75-37
Countershaft Right-Hand Front Belt—Adjusting 75-37
Countershaft Right-Hand Front Belt—Replacing 75-38
Countershaft Right-Hand Rear Belt—Adjusting 75-38
Countershaft Right-Hand Rear Belt—Replacing 75-39
Cleaning Shoe Air Chutes 75-39
Cleaning Shoe Access Door (Spreader Machines) 75-39
Cleaning Shoe Auger Gears—Cleanout Door 75-40
Cleaning Shoe Auger Gears—Adjusting 75-40
Shoe, Fan and Conveyor Auger Belt—Adjusting 75-40
Shoe, Fan and Conveyor Auger Belt—Replacing 75-41
Cleaning Fan Belt—Replacing 75-41
Cleaning Fan Actuator—Adjusting 75-42
Deep-Tooth Front Chaffer 75-42
Chaffer and Sieve—Measuring 75-42
General Purpose Chaffer 29 mm (1-1/8 in.) 75-43
Deep-Tooth Chaffer 41 mm (1-5/8 in.) 75-43
General Purpose Sieve 29 mm (1-1/8 in.) 75-43
Deep-Tooth Sieve 29 mm (1-1/8 in.) 75-44
Chaffer/Sieve Adjusting Switch 75-44
Chaffer/Sieve Elements—Remove and Install 75-44
Chaffer/Sieve Motor—Manual Adjust 75-47
Clean Grain Elevator Belt—Adjusting 75-47
Clean Grain Elevator Belt—Replacing 75-48
Clean Grain Elevator Conveyor Chain— Adjusting 75-49

Page

Tailings System Drive Belt—Adjusting 75-49
Tailings System Drive Belt—Replacing 75-50
Tailings System Drive Chain—Adjusting 75-51
Tailings System Drive Chain—Replacing 75-51
Tailings System Wear Strips and Rasp Bars— Remove and Install 75-52
Tailings System Wear Strips and Rasp Bars— Adjusting 75-54
Tailings System Return Concave—Adjusting 75-56
Tailings System Auger Cleanout Door 75-56
Tailings System Elevator Sensors 75-56
Tailings System Elevator Paddles 75-57
Tailings System Elevator Paddle Chain— Adjusting 75-57
Drive Belts—Left-Hand 75-58
Drive Belts—Right-Hand 75-59
Feed Accelerator—Unplugging 75-59
Separator—Unplugging 75-60
Discharge Beater—Unplugging 75-60

Chopper and Spreader (Deluxe Residue)
Chopper (General Information) 80-1
Windrowing (General Information) 80-1
Chopper Tailboard—Adjusting 80-1
Chopper Vanes (Manual Adjust)—Adjusting 80-2
Chopper Vanes (Manual Adjust)—Factory Settings 80-2
PowerCast Tailboard—Adjusting (Optional) 80-3
PowerCast Tailboard Blade—Replacing (Optional) 80-3
PowerCast Tailboard (Optional) Rear Shrouds 80-4
Crop Diverter Vanes—Adjusting 80-5
Crop Diverter 80-6
Air Chutes 80-6
Chopper Access Door 80-7
Chopper Controller Bar (Optional) 80-7
Chopper Stationary Knifebank—Adjusting 80-8
Chopper Stationary Knife Blades—Replacing 80-9
Fine Cut Chopper Blades—Replacing and Configuration 80-10
Chopper Blades—Centering 80-11
Chopper Adjusting Switch 80-13
Chopper Drive Speeds—Changing 80-13
Chopper Drive Belt Tension—Adjusting 80-14
Chopper Belt—Replacing 80-15
Chopper Jackshaft Belt—Adjusting 80-19
Chopper Jackshaft Belt—Replacing 80-19
Spreader (General Information) 80-22
Spreader—Windrow Position 80-22
Spreader—Lowering 80-24
Spreader Disks (Single Speed)—Replacing 80-25
Spreader Disks (Dual Speed)—Replacing 80-26
Wide Spread Straw Spreader (Optional) 80-27

Chopper and Spreader (Premium Model)
Chopper (General Information) 85-1
Windrowing (General Information) 85-1
Chopper Vanes—Adjusting 85-2
Chopper Vanes (Electric Motor)—Adjusting 85-2
Chopper Vanes (Electrical Adjust)—Factory Settings 85-3
Crop Diverter Vanes—Adjusting 85-4
Crop Diverter 85-5

Continued on next page

Page

Air Chutes 85-5
Chopper Access Door 85-6
Overshot Beater Floor (If Equipped)—Removing 85-7
Chopper Controller Bar (Optional) 85-7
Chopper Stationary Knifebank—Adjusting 85-8
Chopper Stationary Knife Blades—Replacing 85-9
Middle Splitter Knife—Replacing 85-10
Extra Fine Cut Chopper Blades—Replacing and Configuration 85-11
Chopper Blades—Centering 85-12
Chopper Adjusting Switch 85-14
Chopper Drive Speeds—Changing 85-14
Chopper Drive Belt Tension—Adjusting 85-15
Chopper Belt—Replacing 85-16
Chopper Jackshaft Belt—Adjusting 85-20
Chopper Jackshaft Belt—Replacing 85-20
Advanced PowerCast Spreader Disks—Replacing 85-23
Windrow Convergence Rakes 85-24

Grain Tank and Unloading System
Grain Tank/Engine Ladder 90-1
Grain Tank Drain Holes 90-1
Grain Tank Sample Trough 90-2
Grain Tank Fill Sensors—Adjusting 90-3
Grain Tank Covers (If Equipped)—Operating 90-4
Grain Tank Covers (If Equipped)—Adjusting 90-4
Grain Tank Cross Auger Covers 90-5
Unloading Auger Drive Shear Bolt 90-5
Grain Tank Loading Auger Deflector 90-6
Grain Tank Loading Auger (Grain Tank Extensions)—Folding 90-6
Grain Tank Loading Auger (Grain Tank Covers)—Adjusting 90-7
Mass Flow Sensor Plate (Grain Tank Covers)—Cleaning 90-8
Mass Flow Sensor Plate (Grain Tank Extensions)—Cleaning 90-9
Unloading Auger Drive Chain—Adjusting 90-9
Unloading Auger Position—Adjusting 90-9
Unloading Auger Cradle Support—Adjusting 90-10
Unloading Auger Drive Belt—Replacing 90-11

Service - Electrical System
Welding Near Electronic Control Units 95-1
Keep Electronic Control Unit Connectors Clean 95-1
Observe Electrical Precautions 95-1
Basic Electrical Component Handling / Precautions for Vehicles Equipped with Computer Controlled Systems 95-2
Prevent Acid Burns 95-2
Prevent Battery Explosions 95-3
Batteries—Safe Installation 95-3
Battery Cables—Connecting 95-3
Batteries—Charging 95-4
Batteries—Checking Specific Gravity 95-4
Batteries—Connecting Booster 95-5
Batteries—Removing and Installing 95-5
Battery Disconnect Switch 95-6
Starter 95-6
Alternator and Voltage Regulator 95-7
Fuse Center 95-8
System Wakeup Power Fuse 95-9

Page

Control Unit and Power Module Locations 95-10
Chopper Fuses (If Equipped) 95-11
Safety Rules When Replacing Halogen Bulbs 95-11
Replacing Bulbs 95-11
Cab Headlight Bulb—Replacing 95-12
Cab Headlights—Adjusting 95-12
Cab Halogen Light Bulb—Replacing 95-13
Cab Halogen Lights—Adjusting 95-13
Fascia Light Bulb (If Equipped)—Replacing 95-14
Lower Driving Light Bulb (If Equipped)—Replacing 95-14
Lower Driving Light Bulb (If Equipped)—Adjusting 95-15
Safety Rules When Replacing High Intensity Discharge (HID) Xenon Lights 95-15
High Intensity Discharge (Xenon) Light Bulb (Optional)—Replacing 95-16
High Intensity Discharge (Xenon) Lights (Optional)—Adjusting 95-17
Cab Headlight Angle—Adjusting 95-18
Cab Fascia Light Angle—Adjusting 95-19
Beacon Light Bulb—Replacing 95-20
Discharge Lights, Auxiliary Field Lights, Access Door Work Lights, Stubble Lights, Grain Tank and Unloading Auger Light—Replacing 95-20
Side Finder Lights and Cleaning Shoe Lights—Replacing 95-21
Warning Lights—Replacing 95-21
Cab Interior Light—Replacing 95-22
Map Light—Replacing 95-22

Diagnostic Trouble Codes
Accessing Diagnostic Trouble Code Menu 100-1
Diagnostic Trouble Code Screen Information 100-5
Diagnostic Trouble Code Priorities 100-5

Hydraulic System
Hydraulic System (General Information) 105-1
Hydraulic System Cleanliness 105-2
Hydraulic Component Locations 105-3
Hydraulic Accumulator Locations 105-4
Hydraulic Reservoir Filter—Replacing 105-4
Hydraulic Reservoir—Filling 105-5

Ground Drive and Rear Axle
Service Tires Safely 110-1
Mounting Tires 110-1
Tire Loading Decal 110-2
Roadway Transport with Header Attached 110-2
Front and Rear Tire Information 110-2
Changing Tire Radius 110-3
Care and Service of Tires 110-3
Drive Wheel Starter Stud 110-4
Drive Wheel Bolt Torque (Single Wheel Configuration) 110-4
Drive Wheel Bolt Torque (Dual Wheel Configuration) 110-5
Front Drive Wheel Offset 110-5
Preparing Dual Wheels for Transport or Service 110-6
Remove Front Wheels—Dual Wheels 110-7
Install Front Wheels—Dual Wheels 110-9

Continued on next page

Page

Single Attach Wide Spaced Dual Wheels (Optional) 110-10
Rear Wheel Bolt Torque 110-11
Using Liquid Weight 110-11
Ballast Requirements (S680 and S690) 110-12
Ballast Requirements (S680 HillMaster and S690 HillMaster) 110-13
Jack Pocket Locations 110-13
Jack Pocket Location Decal 110-14

Break-In Service
Breaking-In Engine (Tier 2/Stage II) 115-1
Breaking-In Engine (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 115-3
Belt Drives Adjustment - First 50 Hours 115-4
Break-In Check First 100 Hours 115-5
Break-In Check After 100 Hours (Tier 2/Stage II) 115-5
Break-In Check After 375 Hours (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 115-6

Prestarting Checks
Engine Oil Level (Tier 2/Stage II) 120-1
Engine Oil Level (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 120-1
Hydrostatic/Hydraulic Oil Level 120-2
Coolant Level 120-2
Fuel System (Tier 2/Stage II) 120-3
Fuel System (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 120-3
Fuel Tank Breather 120-4
Engine Air Scoop 120-4
Cleaning Engine Compartment 120-5
Fire Extinguisher 120-5
Fire Extinguisher Location 120-5
After Long Storage Period 120-6
Tires 120-6

Operating the Engine
Exhaust Filter Cleaning 125-1
Exhaust Filter System Overview (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 125-1
When to Disable Exhaust Cleaning System 125-2
Exhaust Filter AUTO Mode (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 125-2
Parked Exhaust Filter Cleaning (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 125-3
Starting the Engine 125-4
Stopping the Engine 125-5
Cold Weather Operation 125-6
Hot Weather Operation 125-7
Handle Starting Fluid Safely 125-8
Cold Weather Starting Aid (If Equipped) 125-8
Coolant Heater (Tier 2/Stage II) 125-9
Coolant Heater (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 125-9

Service - Engine
Rear Ladder and Landing 130-1
Engine Filter Access Cover 130-1
Engine Access Covers 130-1
Cleaning Engine Compartment 130-2
Changing Starting Fluid Can 130-2
Do Not Modify Engine Power or Fuel/Air System 130-2
Fuel System 130-3
Check Engine Oil (Tier 2/Stage II) 130-3
Check Engine Oil (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 130-4

Page

Fuel Tank—Filling 130-4
Fuel Tank—Draining 130-5
Fuel Tank—Shut-Off Valve 130-5
Water Separator Primary Fuel Filter—Draining (Tier 2/Stage II) 130-5
Water Separator Primary Fuel Filter—Draining (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 130-6
Fuel Precleaner Filter—Cleaning 130-6
Heavy Duty Fuel Precleaner Filter (Optional)—Flushing 130-7
Heavy Duty Fuel Precleaner Filter (Optional) 130-7
Primary and Secondary Fuel Filter Element—Replacing (Tier 2/Stage II) 130-9
Primary and Secondary Fuel Filter Element—Replacing (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 130-10
Fuel System—Bleeding (Tier 2/Stage II) 130-11
Fuel System—Bleeding (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 130-11
Cooling System—Draining (Tier 2/Stage II) 130-12
Cooling System—Draining (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 130-13
Cooling System—Filling 130-14
Cooling System—Winterize 130-14
Engine Belt—Routing (Tier 2/Stage II) 130-15
Engine Accessory Belt—Replacing (Tier 2/Stage II) 130-15
Fan Drive Belt—Replacing (Tier 2/Stage II) 130-19
Rotary Screen Belt—Routing 130-22
Rotary Screen Drive Belt—Replacing (Tier 2/Stage II) 130-22
Engine Belt—Routing (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 130-23
Air Conditioner Compressor/Alternator Belt—Replacing (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 130-23
Rotary Screen Drive Belt—Replacing (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 130-28
Vacuum Fan Drive Belt—Replacing (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 130-29
Fan Drive Belt—Replacing (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 130-30
Rotary Screen, Oil Cooler, Condenser, Radiator and Charge Air Cooler—Cleaning 130-33
Rotary Screen Brush—Adjustment 130-34
Air Cleaner Filters—Removing 130-34
Inspecting Element 130-35
Diesel Particulate Filter Maintenance and Service (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 130-35
Exhaust Filter / Diesel Particulate Filter Ash Handling and Disposal (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 130-36
Exhaust Filter Disposal (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 130-36

Transporting
Roadway Transport with Header Attached 135-1
Driving Machine on Roads 135-1
Back-Up Alarm 135-5
Transporting Machine on a Trailer 135-6
Machine Tie Down Location Decal 135-13
Transport Information 135-13
Towing Machine 135-14
Semi-Automatic Trailer Hitch— Attaching (Standard) 135-15

Continued on next page

Page

Automatic Rear Trailer Hitch—Attaching (Optional) ... 135-15
Front Tow Hook ... 135-15
Rear Tow Hook ... 135-16

Harvesting Hints
Choice of Harvesting Time ... 140-1
Harvesting Tips ... 140-1

Crop Settings
Alfalfa / Barley / Canola / Chickpeas / Corn (Dry) / Corn (Wet) ... 145-1
Corn Cob Mix / Edible Beans / Flax / Grass Seed / Guar (Cluster Beans) / Lentils ... 145-2
Lupins / Millet / Mustard / Navy Beans / Oats / Peas ... 145-3
Popcorn / Rape Seed (Dry) / Rape Seed (Green) / Rice / Rye / Safflower ... 145-4
Sorghum / Soybeans / Sunflower / Triticale / Wheat Difficult / Wheat Normal ... 145-5
Footnotes Description Page ... 145-6
Machine Performance Check ... 145-6
Power Shutdown Procedure ... 145-7

Harvest Smart Feed Rate (Optional)
Harvest Smart Feed Rate—Operating Safely (If Equipped) ... 150-1
Harvest Smart Feed Rate—Description ... 150-1
Harvest Smart Feed Rate—Smart or Capacity Modes ... 150-1
Harvest Smart Feed Rate—Initial Calibration ... 150-4
Harvest Smart Feed Rate—Operation ... 150-5
Harvest Smart Feed Rate—Additional Information (Unloading Auger ON and Field Conditions) ... 150-6
Harvest Smart Feed Rate—Best Practices ... 150-7
Harvest Smart Feed Rate—System Adjustments ... 150-9
Harvest Smart Feed Rate Control—System and Field Symptoms ... 150-10
Harvest Smart Feed Rate Troubleshooting ... 150-11
Harvest Smart Feed Rate Limp Mode and Emergency Modes (Non ProDrive Machines) ... 150-13
Harvest Smart Feed Rate Limp Mode (ProDrive Machines) ... 150-14

HillMaster Leveling System (If Equipped)
HillMaster System (General Information) ... 155-1
HillMaster Daily Operation Preparations ... 155-3
HillMaster Leveling Control Switches ... 155-4

GreenStar Component Location
GreenStar Display (If Equipped) ... 160-1
Moisture Sensor and Mass Flow Sensor ... 160-1

Fire Prevention
Recommended Fire Preventions ... 165-1
Fire Extinguisher Operation ... 165-1
Handle Fuel Safely—Avoid Fires ... 165-2
Prepare for Emergencies ... 165-2
Handle Starting Fluid Safely ... 165-2
Remove Accumulated Crop Debris ... 165-3

Page

Fire Extinguisher ... 165-3
Fire Extinguisher Location ... 165-3
In Case of Fire ... 165-4
Cleaning Engine Compartment ... 165-4

Machine Cleanout
Cleaning Out Machine (Periodic) ... 170-1
Cleaning Out Machine (Annual and Specialty Crops) ... 170-7

Fuels and Lubricants
Handle Fuel Safely—Avoid Fires ... 175-1
Fuel Tank—Filling ... 175-1
Handling and Storing Diesel Fuel ... 175-1
Diesel Fuel ... 175-2
Biodiesel Fuel ... 175-3
Lubricity of Diesel Fuel ... 175-4
Minimizing the Effect of Cold Weather on Diesel Engines ... 175-5
Diesel Engine Coolant (engine with wet sleeve cylinder liners) ... 175-6
Drain Intervals for Diesel Engine Coolant ... 175-7
John Deere COOL-GARD™ II Coolant Extender ... 175-7
Supplemental Coolant Additives ... 175-7
Operating in Warm Temperature Climates ... 175-8
Additional Information About Diesel Engine Coolants and John Deere COOL-GARD™ II Coolant Extender ... 175-8
Testing Diesel Engine Coolant ... 175-9
Diesel Engine Break-In Oil (Tier 2/Stage II) ... 175-9
John Deere Break-In™ Plus Engine Oil (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) ... 175-10
Diesel Engine Oil (Tier 2/Stage II) ... 175-10
Diesel Engine Oil (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) ... 175-11
Engine Oil and Filter Service Intervals (Tier 2/Stage II) ... 175-12
Engine Oil and Filter Service Intervals (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) ... 175-12
Oilscan™ and CoolScan™ ... 175-13
Hydrostatic Drive System, Main Hydraulic System and Main Engine Gearcase Oils ... 175-13
Final Drives, Loading Auger, Primary Countershaft and Two-Speed Separator Drive Gearcases ... 175-14
Feeder House Reverser Gearcase ... 175-15
Grease ... 175-15
Oil Filters ... 175-16
Fuel Filters ... 175-16
Alternative and Synthetic Lubricants ... 175-16
Lubricant Storage ... 175-16
Mixing of Lubricants ... 175-16

Lubrication and Maintenance
Service Intervals—Clearing or Delaying ... 180-1
Lubrication Decal Locations ... 180-2
Hydraulic Hose Replacement ... 180-2
Lubrication Symbols ... 180-3
Every 10 Hours ... 180-3
Every 10 Hours ... 180-4
Every 10 Hours (HillMaster Machines) ... 180-5
Every 50 Hours ... 180-6
Every 50 Hours ... 180-7

Continued on next page

Page

Every 50 Hours 180-8
Every 50 Hours 180-9
Every 50 Hours (HillMaster Machines) 180-10
First 100 Hours 180-11
Every 200 Hours 180-12
Every 250 Hours (Tier 2/Stage II) 180-13
Every 250 Hours (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 180-14
Every 400 Hours (Tier 2/Stage II) 180-15
Every 400 Hours (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 180-16
Every 400 Hours 180-17
Every 400 Hours 180-18
Every 400 Hours 180-19
Every 400 Hours 180-20
Every 400 Hours 180-21
Every 400 Hours 180-22
Every 400 Hours 180-23
Every 800 Hours 180-24
Every 1000 Hours 180-25
Every 1000 Hours 180-26
Every 2000 Hours 180-27
Every 2000 Hours 180-28
Every 2000 Hours or Six Years 180-29
As Required 180-30
4500 Hours or Five Years 180-31
Care and Maintenance of Belts 180-31
Cleaning Machine 180-31

Troubleshooting
Feeder House 185-1
Separator 185-2
Hydrostatic Ground Drive 185-5
Four-Wheel Drive (Optional) 185-7
Steering 185-7
Brakes 185-8
Engine 185-9
Electrical 185-17
Heater 185-18
Air Conditioner 185-18
Moisture Sensor (If Equipped) 185-19
Mass Flow Sensor (If Equipped) 185-19
GreenStar Display (If Equipped) 185-19

Storage
Preparing Machine for Storage 190-1
Removing Machine From Storage 190-1

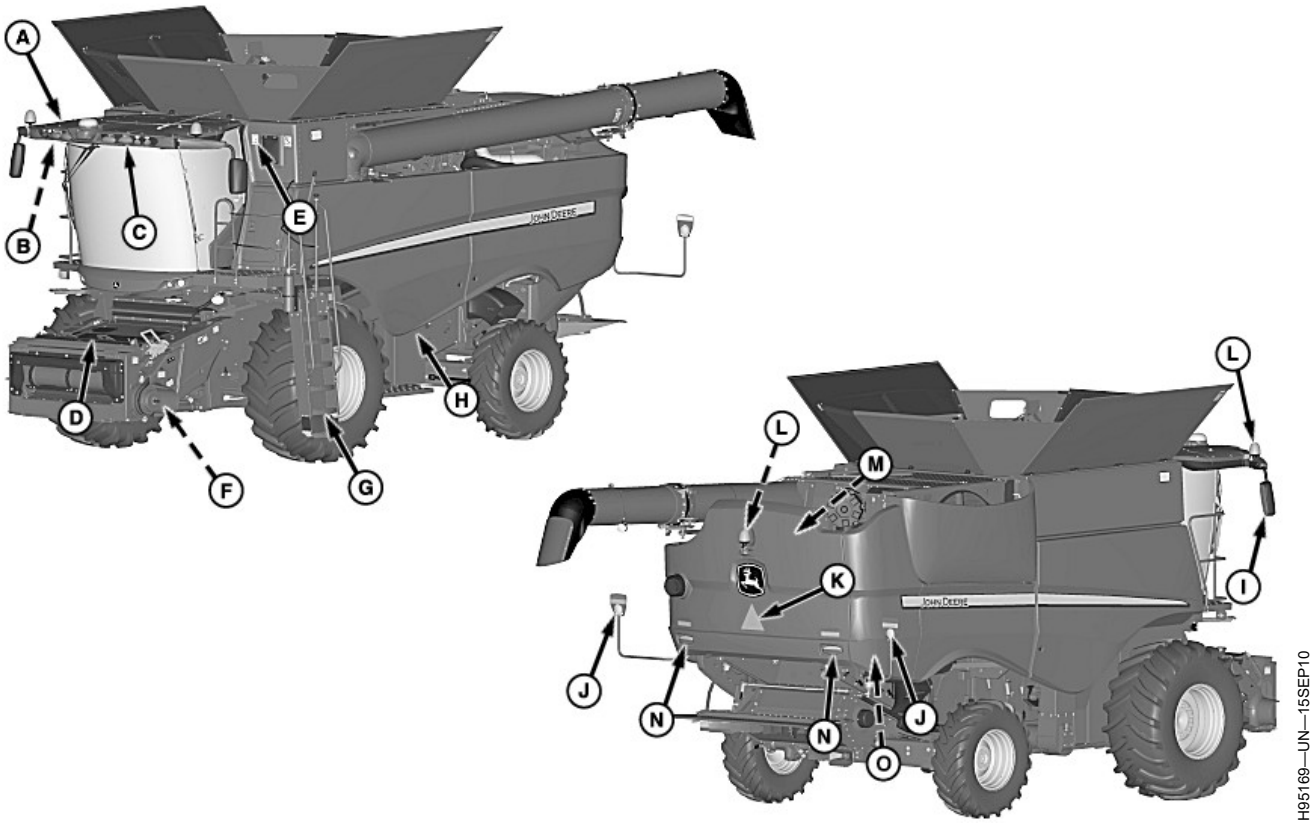
Specifications
Operating Speeds 195-1
Specifications 195-3
Dimensions (Grain Tank Extensions) 195-5
Dimension Reference Points (Grain Tank Extensions) 195-6
Dimensions (Grain Tank Covers) 195-7
Dimension Reference Points (Grain Tank Covers) 195-8
HillMaster Dimensions (Grain Tank Covers) 195-9
HillMaster Dimension Reference Points (Grain Tank Covers) 195-10
Whole Body Vibration 195-11
Sound Level 195-11

Page

Safety Note Regarding the Subsequent Installation of Electrical and Electronic Appliances and/or Components 195-11
EC Declaration of Conformity 195-12
Unified Inch Bolt and Screw Torque Values 195-13
Metric Bolt and Screw Torque Values 195-14

Machine Identification Numbers
Identification Numbers 200-1
Machine Identification Plate 200-1
Machine Identification Plate Location 200-2
Engine Serial Number (Tier 2/Stage II) 200-2
Engine Serial Number (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 200-2
Hydrostatic Drive Unit Pump (ProDrive Machines) 200-3
Hydrostatic Drive Unit Motor (ProDrive Machines) 200-3
Two Speed Four-Wheel Drive Motor 200-3
Engine Gearcase (ProDrive Machines) 200-4
Rotor Drive Gearcase 200-4
Transmission (ProDrive Machines) 200-4
Feeder House Reverser 200-5
Multi-Speed Feeder House Gearcase (If Equipped) 200-5
Chopper (If Equipped) 200-5
Chopper Tailboard (Deluxe Residue) 200-6
Chopper Tailboard (Premium Residue) 200-6
PowerCast Tailboard (Deluxe Residue) 200-6
Spreader (Deluxe Residue) 200-7
Keep Proof of Ownership 200-7
Keep Machines Secure 200-7

Machine Safety Features



Front View / Rear View Safety Features

A—Cab Safety Features: Operator's Presence System, Electronic Engine Start Lockout, Seat Belts, Horn, Emergency Exit Window, Parking Brake, Turn Signals
B—Handholds
C—Headlights
D—Slip Resistant Skid Mats
E—Safety Signs
F—Mechanical Safety Stop (Feeder House)
G—Slip Resistant Steps and Platform with Handrails
H—Shields
I—Rear View Mirrors
J—Warning Lights and Reflective Tape
K—Beacon Lights
L—Back-Up Alarm
M—Slip Resistant Service Platform with Handrails

In addition to the safety features shown here, other components and systems, safety lights on the machine, and safety messages and instructions in the operator's manual contribute to the safe operation of this machine when combined with the care and concern of a capable operator.

OUO6075,0000BB1-19-11APR11-1/1

Recognize Safety Information

This is a safety-alert symbol. When you see this symbol on your machine or in this manual, be alert to the potential for personal injury.

Follow recommended precautions and safe operating practices.

T81389—UN—28JUN13

DX,ALERT-19-03OCT22-1/1

Understand Signal Words

DANGER; The signal word DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING; The signal word WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION; The signal word CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury. CAUTION may also be used to alert against unsafe practices associated with events which could lead to personal injury.

TS187—19—30SEP88

A signal word—DANGER, WARNING, or CAUTION—is used with the safety-alert symbol. DANGER identifies the most serious hazards. DANGER or WARNING safety signs are located near specific hazards. General precautions are listed on CAUTION safety signs. CAUTION also calls attention to safety messages in this manual.

DX,SIGNAL-19-05OCT16-1/1

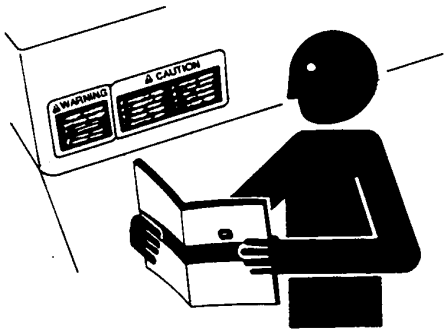
Follow Safety Instructions

Carefully read all safety messages in this manual and on your machine safety signs. Keep safety signs in good condition. Replace missing or damaged safety signs. Be sure new equipment components and repair parts include the current safety signs. Replacement safety signs are available from your John Deere dealer.

There can be additional safety information contained on parts and components sourced from suppliers that is not reproduced in this operator's manual.

Learn how to operate the machine and how to use controls properly. Do not let anyone operate without instruction.

Keep your machine in proper working condition. Unauthorized modifications to the machine may impair the function and/or safety and affect machine life.



TS201—UN—15APR13

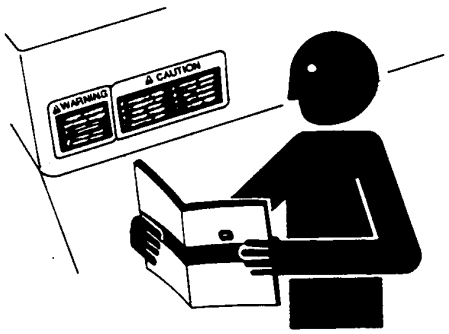
If you do not understand any part of this manual and need assistance, contact your John Deere dealer.

DX,READ-19-01AUG22-1/1

Replace Safety Signs

Replace missing or damaged safety signs. Use this operator's manual for correct safety sign placement.

There can be additional safety information contained on parts and components sourced from suppliers that is not reproduced in this operator's manual.



TS201—UN—15APR13

DX,SIGNS-19-18AUG09-1/1

Driving the Machine

Operate machine only when all guards are correctly installed.

Before moving away, always check immediate vicinity of machine (e.g. for children). Ensure adequate visibility. Use the horn as a warning immediately before moving away.

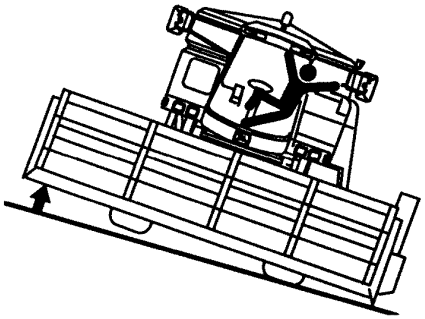
Always adapt ground speed to road or field conditions. Avoid making sharp turns when driving up or down slopes or when driving across a slope. Be especially careful when turning on slopes with full grain tank.

Follow instructions in header Operator's Manual when attaching or detaching the header.

When making turns, always take into consideration the width of the attachment and the fact that the rear end of the machine swings out. Attachments and ground conditions affect the driving characteristics of the combine.

Reduce ground speed when driving on slopes or over uneven ground and before making sharp turns. Before descending a steep hill, shift to a lower gear.

Avoid holes, ditches and obstructions which may cause the combine to tip, particularly on hillsides.



ZX002461

ZX002461—UN—16JUN95

OUO6075,0000AB7-19-21FEB07-1/1

Observe Road Traffic Regulations

Always observe local road traffic regulations when using public roads.

OUO6075,0000032-19-22JAN01-1/1

Check Machine Safety

Always check the road and general operating safety of the machine before using.

FX,READY-19-28FEB91-1/1

Keep Riders and Children Off Machine

Only allow the operator on the machine. Keep riders off the machine except for periods of training or short periods of observation.

Riders are subject to injury such as being thrown off the machine. Riders also obstruct the operator's view resulting in the machine being operated in an unsafe manner.

Children should never be allowed on the machine or in the combine cab when the engine is running.

The instructional seat should only be used for instruction or short periods of machine observation, and not for the accommodation of children.

TS253—UN—23AUG88

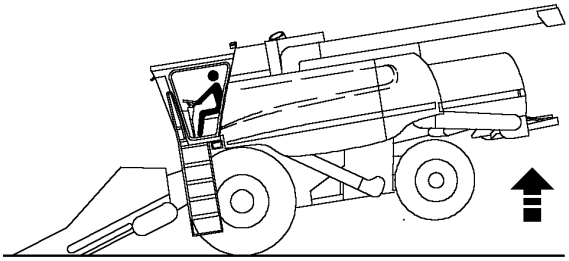
HX,AG,SF6904-19-22JUL99-1/1

Ballasting for Safe Ground Contact

Operating, steering and braking performance of combine can be considerably affected by heavy front end attachments which alter the center of gravity of the combine.

To maintain the necessary ground contact, ballast the combine at the rear end as necessary.

Observe the maximum permissible axle loads and total weights.



H51907—UN—10FEB99

HX,AG,SF6782-19-05FEB99-1/1

Roadway Transport with Header Attached

Observe national and local laws regarding operation of the combine on public roadways.

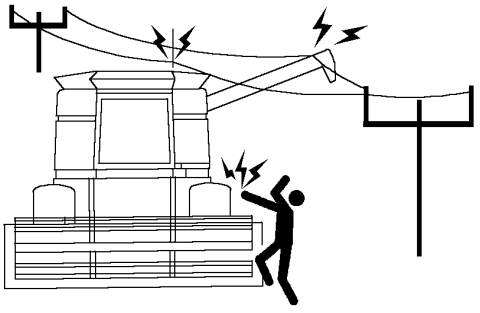
This combine has been approved for roadway transport in Germany with a Geringhoff 8 row folding header and a Kemper 8 row folding header. Roadway transport in Germany with other heads must be approved by your local TUEV to achieve a road permission.

OUO6075,0003B9B-19-03NOV04-1/1

Avoid Electrical Power Lines

Put the grain tank unloading auger in transport position and lower the grain tank access handrail before driving on public roads.

Secure radio aerial in its transport position before driving on public roads, it may come into contact with low-hanging electrical cables. This would result in the operator suffering a severe electrical shock.



H52022—UN—14APR99

HX,STSSA,D-19-22JUL99-1/1

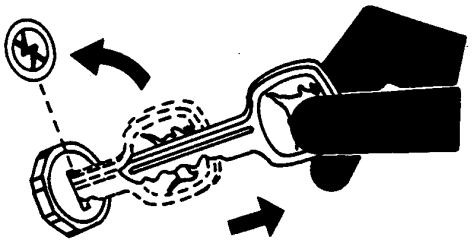
Parking and Leaving the Machine

Lower harvesting unit to the ground.

Before leaving machine, disengage harvesting unit and separator. Move multi-function lever to neutral position and shut OFF machine. Apply parking brake, remove key, and lock the operator's cab.

Never leave machine unattended as long as engine is running.

Never leave the operator's cab when driving.



TS230—UN—24MAY89

OUO6075,0000AEB-19-11FEB14-1/1

Work In Ventilated Area

Engine exhaust fumes can cause sickness or death. If it is necessary to run an engine in an enclosed area, remove the exhaust fumes from the area with an exhaust pipe extension.

If you do not have an exhaust pipe extension, open the doors and get outside air into the area.

TS220—UN—15APR13

DX,AIR-19-17FEB99-1/1

Handle Fuel Safely—Avoid Fires

Handle fuel with care: it is highly flammable. Do not refuel the machine while smoking or when near open flame or sparks.

Always stop engine before refueling machine. Fill fuel tank outdoors.

Prevent fires by keeping machine clean of accumulated trash, grease, and debris. Always clean up spilled fuel.

Use only an approved fuel container for transporting flammable liquids.

Never fill fuel container in pickup truck with plastic bed liner. Always place fuel container on ground before refueling. Touch fuel container with fuel dispenser nozzle before removing can lid. Keep fuel dispenser nozzle in contact with fuel container inlet when filling.

Do not store fuel container where there is an open flame, spark, or pilot light such as within a water heater or other appliance.

TS202—UN—23AUG88

DX,FIRE1-19-12OCT11-1/1

In Case of Fire

Stop harvesting immediately at first sign of fire. This may be the smell of smoke or the sight of smoke or flames.

Do not risk personal injury. If a fire is too far advanced, do not try to extinguish it.

If fire can be safely extinguished, proceed carefully and follow these guidelines:

1. Remove fire extinguisher from bracket and carry to area of fire.
2. Approach area of fire with wind to your back.
3. Pull safety pin from top of extinguisher.
4. Hold extinguisher upright by handles and aim hose at base of flames.
5. Squeeze handles to discharge fire extinguisher.
6. Move nozzle back and forth, covering flames with a cloud of powder or water.

TS227—UN—15APR13

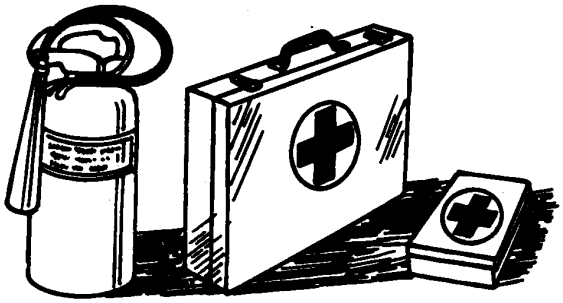
OUO6075,00001DE-19-18SEP08-1/1

Prepare for Emergencies

Be prepared if a fire starts.

Keep a first aid kit and fire extinguisher handy.

Keep emergency numbers for doctors, ambulance service, hospital, and fire department near your telephone.



TS291—UN—15APR13

DX,FIRE2-19-03MAR93-1/1

Handle Starting Fluid Safely

Starting fluid is highly flammable.

Keep all sparks and flame away when using it. Keep starting fluid away from batteries and cables.

To prevent accidental discharge when storing the pressurized can, keep the cap on the container, and store in a cool, protected location.

Do not incinerate or puncture a starting fluid container.

Do not use starting fluid on an engine equipped with glow plugs or an air intake heater.

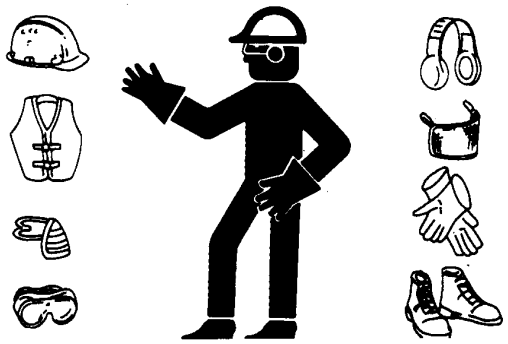
TS1356—UN—18MAR92

DX,FIRE3-19-14MAR14-1/1

Wear Protective Clothing

Wear close fitting clothing and safety equipment appropriate to the job.

Operating equipment safely requires the full attention of the operator. Do not wear radio or music headphones while operating machine.



TS206—UN—15APR13

DX,WEAR2-19-03MAR93-1/1

Stay Clear of Harvesting Units

Cutterbar, auger, reel and feed rolls cannot be completely shielded due to their function. Stay clear of these moving elements during operation. Always disengage main clutch, shut off engine, set parking brake and remove key before servicing or unclogging machine.

ES118704—UN—21MAR95

OUO6075,00009E5-19-28SEP10-1/1

Keep Hands Away From Knives

Never attempt to clear obstructions in front of or on header unless separator is disengaged, parking brake is set, engine is shut off and key is removed.

Everyone must be clear of machine before starting engine.

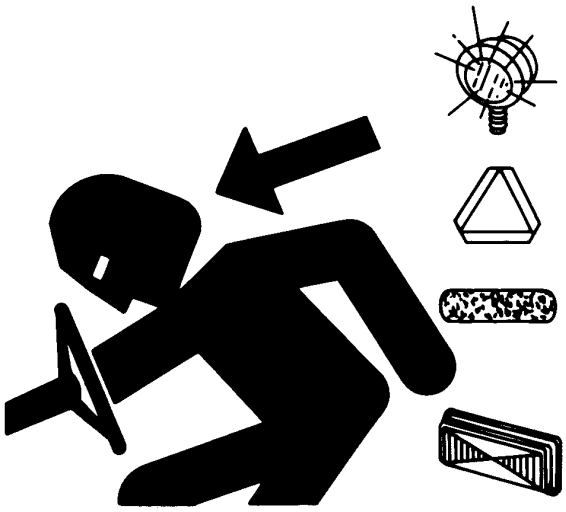
TS254—UN—23AUG88

OUO6075,00009E6-19-28SEP10-1/1

Use Safety Lights and Devices

Prevent collisions between other road users, slow moving tractors with attachments or towed equipment, and self-propelled machines on public roads. Frequently check for traffic from the rear, especially in turns and use turn signal lights.

Use headlights, flashing warning lights, and turn signals day and night. Follow local regulations for equipment lighting and marking. Keep lighting and marking visible, clean and in good working order. Replace or repair lighting and marking that has been damaged or lost.

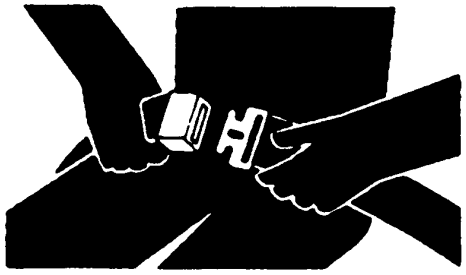


TS951—UN—12APR90

HX,STSSA,O-19-22JUL99-1/1

Use Seat Belts

Use the seat belt whenever you operate the combine or ride as an observer.



H47137

H47137—UN—25OCT95

HX,STSSA,I-19-22JUL99-1/1

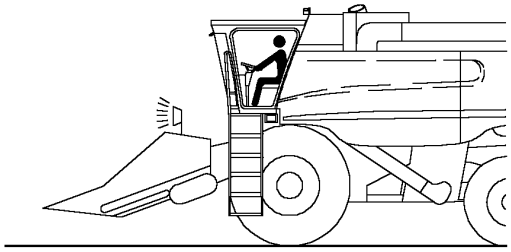
Transport Combine With Header Safely

Whenever possible avoid transporting on public roadways with the header attached.

If the combine must be transported with the header attached, make sure that the flashing warning lights on the header are operating and the reflective material is clean and visible.

The use of a spotter or pilot vehicle is recommended on busy, narrow or hilly roads and when crossing bridges.

Drive at a speed that is safe for conditions.



H51909—UN—07MAY99

OUO6075,0000034-19-22JAN01-1/1

Prevent Machine Runaway or Unexpected Movement

Avoid injury or death from unexpected movement of machine or components.

Do not start engine by shorting across starter or solenoid terminals. Machine or components may move if the normal circuitry is bypassed.

H58737—UN—08JUL99

AG,OUO1035,792-19-08JUL99-1/1

Practice Safe Maintenance

Understand service procedure before doing work. Keep area clean and dry.

Never lubricate, service, or adjust machine while it is moving. Keep hands, feet, and clothing away from power-driven parts. Disengage all power and operate controls to relieve pressure. Lower equipment to the ground. Stop the engine. Remove the key. Allow machine to cool.

Securely support any machine elements that must be raised for service work.

Keep all parts in good condition and properly installed. Fix damage immediately. Replace worn or broken parts. Remove any buildup of grease, oil, or debris.

On self-propelled equipment, disconnect battery ground cable (-) before making adjustments on electrical systems or welding on machine.

On towed implements, disconnect wiring harnesses from tractor before servicing electrical system components or welding on machine.

Falling while cleaning or working at height can cause serious injury. Use a ladder or platform to easily reach each location. Use sturdy and secure footholds and handholds.

TS218—UN—23AUG88

DX,SERV-19-28FEB17-1/1

Welding Near Electronic Control Units

IMPORTANT: Do not jump-start engines with arc welding equipment. Currents and voltages are too high and may cause permanent damage.

1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery cable(s).
2. Disconnect the positive (+) battery cable(s).
3. Connect the positive and negative cables together. Do not attach to vehicle frame.
4. Clear or move any wiring harness sections away from welding area.
5. Connect welder ground close to welding point and away from control units.
6. After welding, reverse Steps 1—5.

TS953—UN—15MAY90

DX,WW,ECU02-19-14AUG09-1/1

Remove Paint Before Welding or Heating

Avoid potentially toxic fumes and dust.

Hazardous fumes can be generated when paint is heated by welding, soldering, or using a torch.

Remove paint before heating:

- Remove paint a minimum of 100 mm (4 in.) from area to be affected by heating. If paint cannot be removed, wear an approved respirator before heating or welding.
- If you sand or grind paint, avoid breathing the dust. Wear an approved respirator.
- If you use solvent or paint stripper, remove stripper with soap and water before welding. Remove solvent or paint stripper containers and other flammable material from area. Allow fumes to disperse at least 15 minutes before welding or heating.

Do not use a chlorinated solvent in areas where welding will take place.

TS220—UN—15APR13

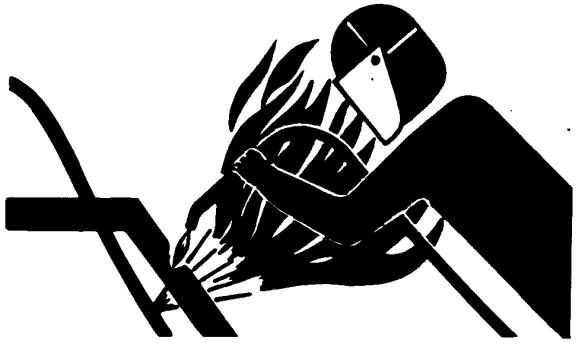
Do all work in an area that is well ventilated to carry toxic fumes and dust away.

Dispose of paint and solvent properly.

DX,PAINT-19-24JUL02-1/1

Avoid Heating Near Pressurized Fluid Lines

Flammable spray can be generated by heating near pressurized fluid lines, resulting in severe burns to yourself and bystanders. Do not heat by welding, soldering, or using a torch near pressurized fluid lines or other flammable materials. Pressurized lines can accidentally burst when heat goes beyond the immediate flame area.



TS953—UN—15MAY90

DX,TORCH-19-10DEC04-1/1

Avoid Contact With Moving Parts

Keep hands, feet and clothing away from power driven parts. Never clean, lubricate or adjust machine when it is running.

TS256—UN—23AUG88

H01,9000SA,E-19-15JUN90-1/1

Cleaning Grain Tank and Removal of Blockages Safely

Avoid serious injury or death from entanglement in the grain tank cross augers. For functional purposes the cross augers cannot be completely covered. Do not enter the grain tank when the engine is running. Before entering the tank to clean out residual grain, always shut off the engine, set parking brake and remove the key

If grain bridges and fails to flow into the cross augers, shut off the engine, remove the key and from a position on the engine compartment door use a rod, broom or shovel to break the bridge and restore grain flow.

TS256—UN—23AUG88

OUO6043,00015E2-19-24MAY04-1/1

Stay Clear of Rotating Drivelines

Entanglement in rotating driveline can cause serious injury or death.

Keep all shields in place at all times. Make sure rotating shields turn freely.

Wear close-fitting clothing. Stop the engine and be sure that all rotating parts and drivelines are stopped before making adjustments, connections, or performing any type of service on engine or machine driven equipment.

TS1644—UN—22AUG95

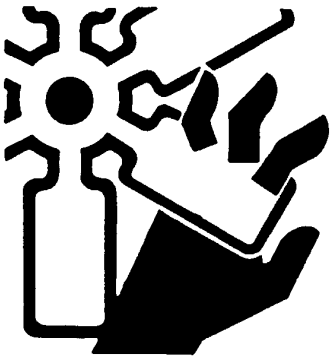
DX,ROTATING-19-18AUG09-1/1

Install All Shields and Guards

Rotating fans, belts, pulleys, and drives can cause serious injury.

Keep all shields and guards in place at all times during operation.

Wear close-fitting clothes. Stop the engine and be sure fans, belts, pulleys, and drives are stopped before making adjustments, connections, or cleaning near fans and their drive components.



TS677—UN—21SEP89

OUO6075,0000C23-19-03MAY11-1/1

Avoid High-Pressure Fluids

Inspect hydraulic hoses periodically – at least once per year – for leakage, kinking, cuts, cracks, abrasion, blisters, corrosion, exposed wire braid or any other signs of wear or damage.

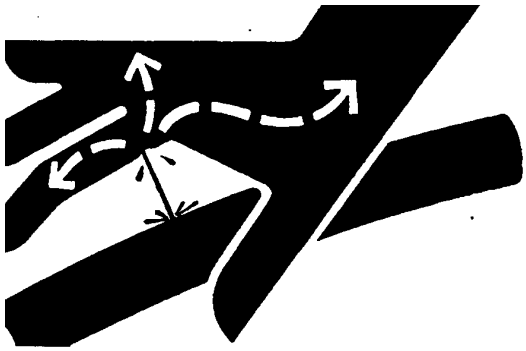
Replace worn or damaged hose assemblies immediately with John Deere approved replacement parts.

Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury.

Avoid the hazard by relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure.

Search for leaks with a piece of cardboard. Protect hands and body from high-pressure fluids.

If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any fluid injected into the skin must be surgically removed within a few hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury should reference a knowledgeable medical source. Such information is available in English from Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, U.S.A., by calling 1-800-822-8262 or +1 309-748-5636.



X9811—UN—23AUG88

DX,FLUID-19-12OCT11-1/1

Do Not Open High-Pressure Fuel System

High-pressure fluid remaining in fuel lines can cause serious injury. Do not disconnect or attempt repair of fuel lines, sensors, or any other components between the high-pressure fuel pump and nozzles on engines with High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR) fuel system.

Only technicians familiar with this type of system can perform repairs. (See your John Deere dealer.)

TS1343—UN—18MAR92

DX,WW,HPCR1-19-07JAN03-1/1

Service Accumulator Systems Safely

Escaping fluid or gas from systems with pressurized accumulators that are used in air conditioning, hydraulic, and air brake systems can cause serious injury. Extreme heat can cause the accumulator to burst, and pressurized lines can be accidentally cut. Do not weld or use a torch near a pressurized accumulator or pressurized line.

Relieve pressure from the pressurized system before removing accumulator.

Relieve pressure from the hydraulic system before removing accumulator. Never attempt to relieve hydraulic system or accumulator pressure by loosening a fitting.

Accumulators cannot be repaired.

TS281—UN—15APR13

DX,WW,ACCLA2-19-22AUG03-1/1

Protect Against High Pressure Spray

Spray from high pressure nozzles can penetrate the skin and cause serious injury. Keep spray from contacting hands or body.

If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any high pressure spray injected into the skin must be surgically removed within a few hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury should reference a knowledgeable medical source. Such information is available from Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, U.S.A.

TS1343—UN—18MAR92

DX,SPRAY-19-16APR92-1/1

Service Tires Safely

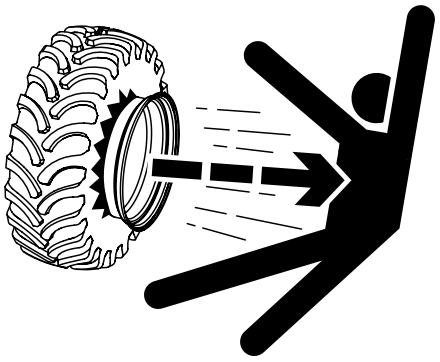
Explosive separation of a tire and rim parts can cause serious injury or death.

Do not attempt to mount a tire unless you have the proper equipment and experience to perform the job.

Always maintain the correct tire pressure. Do not inflate the tires above the recommended pressure. Never weld or heat a wheel and tire assembly. The heat can cause an increase in air pressure resulting in a tire explosion. Welding can structurally weaken or deform the wheel.

When inflating tires, use a clip-on chuck and extension hose long enough to allow you to stand to one side and NOT in front of or over the tire assembly. Use a safety cage if available.

Check wheels for low pressure, cuts, bubbles, damaged rims, or missing lug bolts and nuts.



RXA0103438—UN—11JUN09

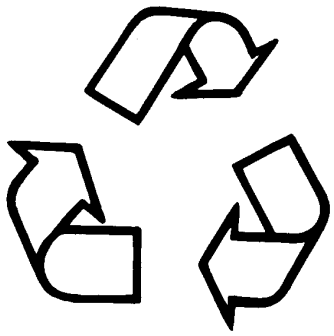
Wheels and tires are heavy. When handling wheels and tires use a safe lifting device or get an assistant to help lift, install, or remove.

DX,WW,RIMS-19-28FEB17-1/1

Decommissioning — Proper Recycling and Disposal of Fluids and Components

Safety and environmental stewardship measures must be taken into account when decommissioning a machine and/or component. These measures include the following:

- Use appropriate tools and personal protective equipment such as clothing, gloves, face shields or glasses, during the removal or handling of objects and materials.
- Follow instructions for specialized components.
- Release stored energy by lowering suspended machine elements, relaxing springs, disconnecting the battery or other electrical power, and releasing pressure in hydraulic components, accumulators, and other similar systems.
- Minimize exposure to components which may have residue from agricultural chemicals, such as fertilizers and pesticides. Handle and dispose of these components appropriately.
- Carefully drain engines, fuel tanks, radiators, hydraulic cylinders, reservoirs, and lines before recycling components. Use leak-proof containers when draining fluids. Do not use food or beverage containers.
- Do not pour waste fluids onto the ground, down a drain, or into any water source.
- Observe all national, state, and local laws, regulations, or ordinances governing the handling or disposal of waste fluids (example: oil, fuel, coolant, brake fluid); filters; batteries; and, other substances or parts. Burning of flammable fluids or components in other than specially designed incinerators may be prohibited by law and could result in exposure to harmful fumes or ashes.
- Service and dispose of air conditioning systems appropriately. Government regulations may require a certified service center to recover and recycle air conditioning refrigerants which could damage the atmosphere if allowed to escape.
- Evaluate recycling options for tires, metal, plastic, glass, rubber, and electronic components which may be recyclable, in part or completely.
- Contact your local environmental or recycling center, or your John Deere dealer for information on the proper way to recycle or dispose of waste.



TS1133—UN—15APR13

DX,DRAIN-19-01JUN15-1/1

Service Cooling System Safely

Explosive release of fluids from pressurized cooling system can cause serious burns.

Shut off engine, set parking brake and remove key. Allow system to cool before opening cap. Slowly loosen cap to relieve pressure before removing completely.

TS281—UN—15APR13

OUO6075,0000ABC-19-21FEB07-1/1

Remove Accumulated Crop Debris

The build up of chaff and crop debris in the engine compartment, on the engine, and near moving parts is a fire hazard. Check and clean these areas frequently. Before performing any inspection or service, shut off the engine, set the parking brake and remove the key.

TS227—UN—15APR13

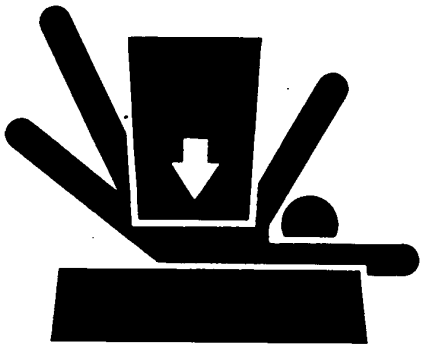
HX,9010SA,B-19-23AUG97-1/1

Support Machine Properly

Always lower the attachment or implement to the ground before you work on the machine. If the work requires that the machine or attachment be lifted, provide secure support for them. If left in a raised position, hydraulically supported devices can settle or leak down.

Do not support the machine on cinder blocks, hollow tiles, or props that may crumble under continuous load. Do not work under a machine that is supported solely by a jack. Follow recommended procedures in this manual.

When implements or attachments are used with a machine, always follow safety precautions listed in the implement or attachment operator's manual.



TS229—UN—23AUG88

DX,LOWER-19-24FEB00-1/1

Store Attachments Safely

Stored attachments such as dual wheels, cage wheels, and loaders can fall and cause serious injury or death.

Securely store attachments and implements to prevent falling. Keep playing children and bystanders away from storage area.

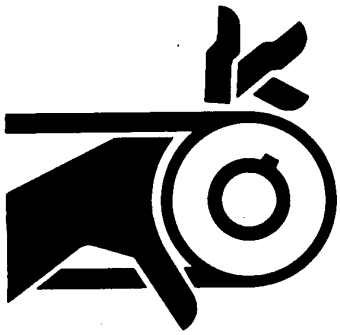
TS219—UN—23AUG88

DX,STORE-19-03MAR93-1/1

Service Drive Belts Safely

When servicing drive belts always observe these precautions:

- Avoid serious injury from hand or arm entanglement. Never attempt to clean, check or adjust belts while the machine is running. Always shut off the engine, set the parking brake and remove the key.
- Do not attempt to clean belts with flammable cleaning solvents.



TS285—UN—23AUG88

OUO6075,00026A4-19-06FEB03-1/1

Handle Electronic Components and Brackets Safely

Falling while installing or removing electronic components mounted on equipment can cause serious injury. Use a ladder or platform to easily reach each mounting location. Use sturdy and secure footholds and handholds. Do not install or remove components in wet or icy conditions.

If installing or servicing a RTK base station on a tower or other tall structure, use a certified climber.

If installing or servicing a global positioning receiver mast used on an implement, use proper lifting techniques and wear proper protective equipment. The mast is heavy and can be awkward to handle. Two people are required when mounting locations are not accessible from the ground or from a service platform.

TS249—UN—23AUG88

DX,WW,RECEIVER-19-24AUG10-1/1

Avoid Backover Accidents

Before moving machine, be sure that all persons are clear of machine path. Turn around and look directly for best visibility. Use a signal person when backing if view is obstructed or when in close quarters.

Do not rely on a camera to determine if personnel or obstacles are behind the machine. The system can be limited by many factors including maintenance practices, environmental conditions, and operating range.

PC10857XW—UN—15APR13

DX,AVOID,BACKOVER,ACCIDENTS-19-30AUG10-1/1

Handling Batteries Safely

Battery gas can explode. Keep sparks and flames away from batteries. Use a flashlight to check battery electrolyte level.

Never check battery charge by placing a metal object across the posts. Use a voltmeter or hydrometer.

Always remove grounded (-) battery clamp first and replace grounded clamp last.

Sulfuric acid in battery electrolyte is poisonous and strong enough to burn skin, eat holes in clothing, and cause blindness if splashed into eyes.

Avoid hazards by:

- Filling batteries in a well-ventilated area
- Wearing eye protection and rubber gloves
- Avoiding use of air pressure to clean batteries
- Avoiding breathing fumes when electrolyte is added
- Avoiding spilling or dripping electrolyte
- Using correct battery booster or charger procedure.

If acid is spilled on skin or in eyes:

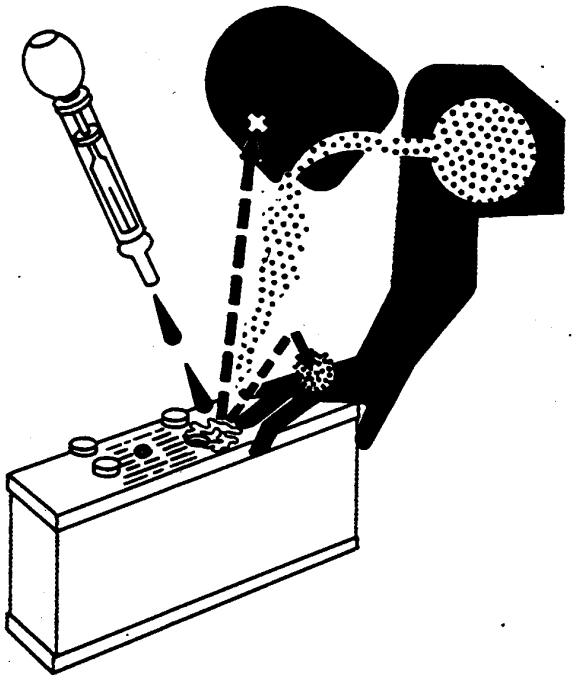
1. Flush skin with water.
2. Apply baking soda or lime to help neutralize the acid.
3. Flush eyes with water for 15—30 minutes. Get medical attention immediately.

If acid is swallowed:

1. Do not induce vomiting.
2. Drink large amounts of water or milk, but do not exceed 2 L (2 qt.).
3. Get medical attention immediately.

WARNING: Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and reproductive harm. **Wash hands after handling.**

TS204—UN—15APR13



TS203—UN—23AUG88

DX,WW,BATTERIES-19-02DEC10-1/1

Clean Exhaust Filter Safely

During exhaust filter cleaning operations, the engine may run at elevated idle and hot temperatures for an extended period of time. Exhaust gases and exhaust filter components reach temperatures hot enough to burn people, or ignite or melt common materials.

Keep machine away from people, animals, or structures which may be susceptible to harm or damage from hot exhaust gases or components. Avoid potential fire or explosion hazards from flammable materials and vapors near the exhaust. Keep exhaust outlet away from people and anything that can melt, burn, or explode.

Closely monitor machine and surrounding area for smoldering debris during and after exhaust filter cleaning.

Adding fuel while an engine is running can create a fire or explosion hazard. Always stop engine before refueling machine and clean up any spilled fuel.

Always make sure that engine is stopped while hauling machine on a truck or trailer.

Contact with exhaust components while still hot can result in serious personal injury.

Avoid contact with these components until cooled to safe temperatures.

If service procedure requires engine to be running:

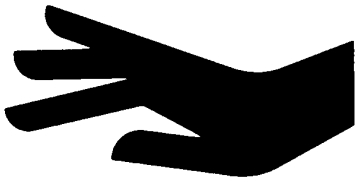
- Only engage power-driven parts required by service procedure
- Ensure that other people are clear of operator station and machine

Keep hands, feet, and clothing away from power-driven parts.

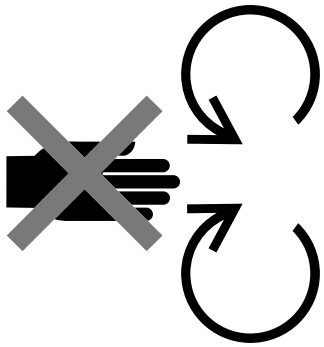
Always disable movement (neutral), set the parking brake or mechanism and disconnect power to attachments or tools before leaving the operator's station.

Shut off engine and remove key (if equipped) before leaving the machine unattended.

TS227—UN—15APR13



TS271—UN—23AUG88



TS1693—UN—09DEC09

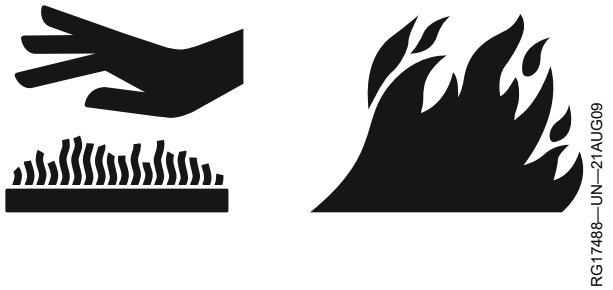
TS1695—UN—07DEC09

DX,EXHAUST,FILTER-19-12JAN11-1/1

Avoid Hot Exhaust

Servicing machine or attachments with engine running can result in serious personal injury. Avoid exposure and skin contact with hot exhaust gases and components.

Exhaust parts and streams become very hot during operation. Exhaust gases and components reach temperatures hot enough to burn people, ignite, or melt common materials.



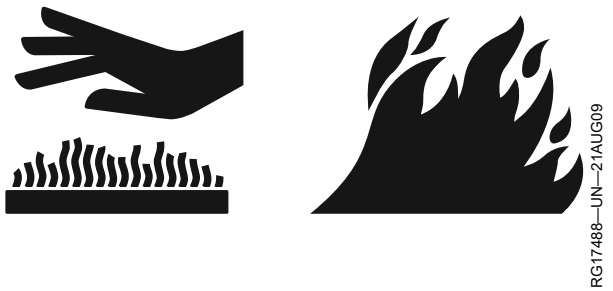
RG17488—UN—21AUG09

DX,EXHAUST-19-20AUG09-1/1

Exhaust Filter Cleaning

Servicing machine or attachments during exhaust filter cleaning can result in serious personal injury. Avoid exposure and skin contact with hot exhaust gases and components.

During auto or manual/stationary exhaust filter cleaning operations, the engine will run at elevated idle and hot temperatures for an extended period of time. Exhaust gases and exhaust filter components reach temperatures hot enough to burn people, or ignite, or melt common materials.



RG17488—UN—21AUG09

DX,FILTER-19-20JAN10-1/1

Safety Sign Location

Pictorial Safety Signs

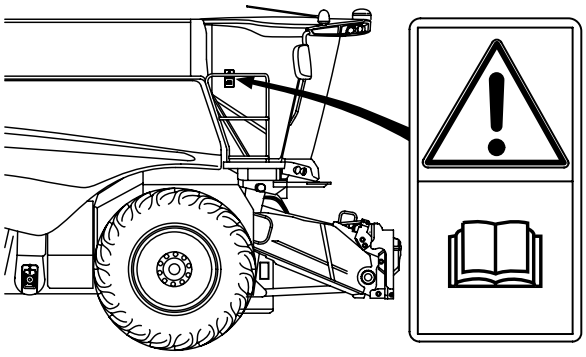
At several important places of this machine safety signs are affixed intended to signify potential danger. The hazard is identified by a pictorial in a warning triangle. An adjacent pictorial provides information how to avoid personal injury. These safety signs, their placement on the machine and a brief explanatory text are shown below.

TS231—19—07OCT88

OUO6041,0000451-19-03SEP10-1/1

Operator's Manual

This operator’s manual contains all important information necessary for safe machine operation. Carefully observe all safety rules to avoid accidents.

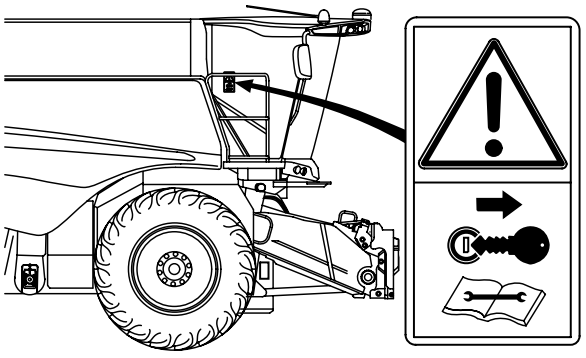


H97195—UN—14JUN11

OUO6041,0000452-19-03SEP10-1/1

Repair and Maintenance

Before carrying out repair and maintenance work, shut off engine, set parking brake and remove key. Refer to operator’s manual for all maintenance work.

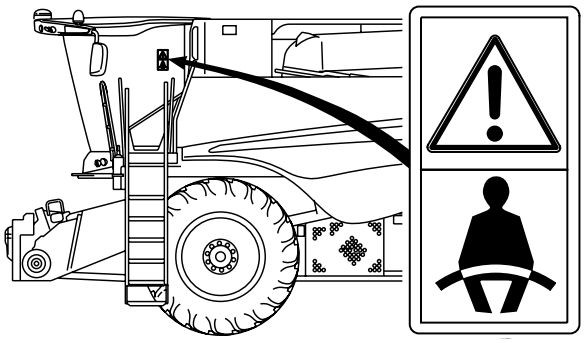


H97196—UN—13JUN11

OUO6041,0000453-19-03SEP10-1/1

Seat Belt

The instructional seat is for training operators or diagnosing machine problems. Keep all other riders and children off. Use the seat belt whenever operating the machine or riding as an observer.

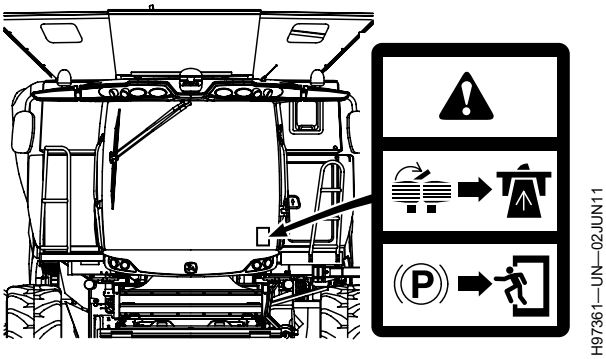


OUO6041,0000454-19-03SEP10-1/1

Parking Brake

Set parking brake before leaving machine.

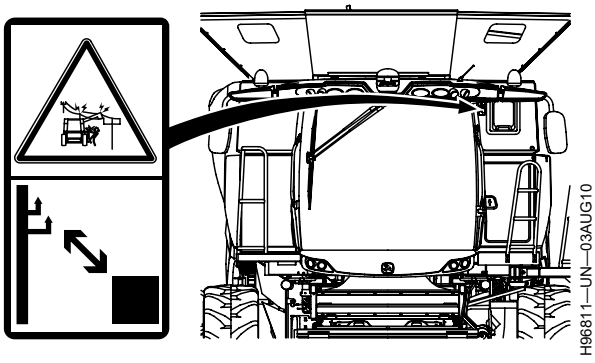
Lock service brakes together before driving on roadway.



OUO6041,0000456-19-03SEP10-1/1

Avoid Low Hanging Power Lines

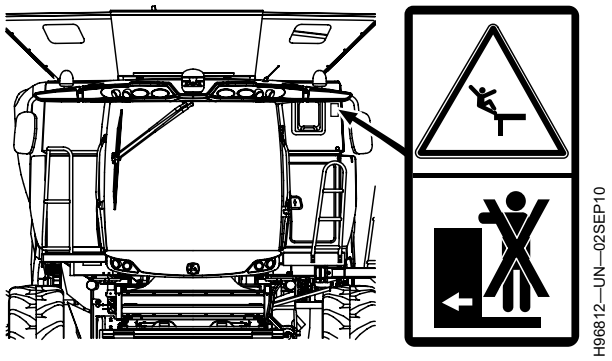
Avoid serious injury or death from electrocution. Do not contact electric lines. Lower grain tank covers when operating near low hanging power lines.



OUO6041,00003F6-19-03SEP10-1/1

Grain Tank

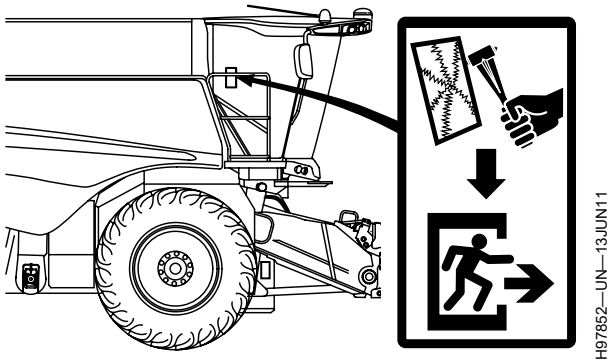
Avoid serious injury from falling. Do not enter grain tank in this area.



OUO6041,00003F7-19-03SEP10-1/1

Emergency Exit

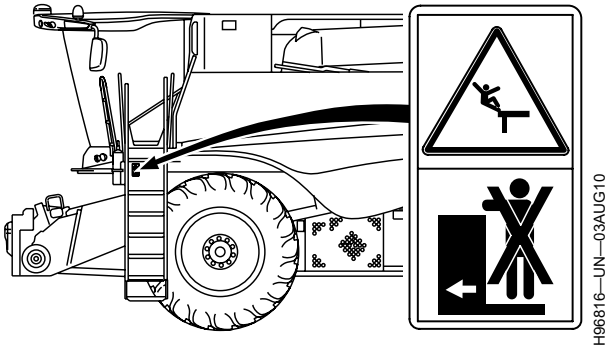
Remove hammer and hit window to break glass to exit cab. See your John Deere dealer for window replacement.



OUO6041,0000455-19-14SEP10-1/1

Cab/Platform Access Ladder

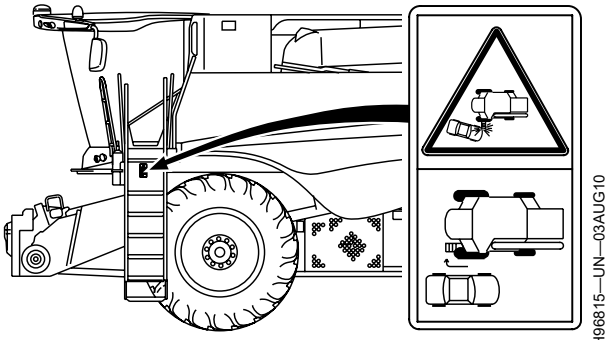
Avoid serious injury from falling. Do not allow riders on ladder or platform area while machine is moving.



OUO6041,0000404-19-03SEP10-1/1

Avoid Motor Vehicle Collisions

Avoid motor vehicle collision and serious injury or death. Always swing ladder to forward locked position before driving machine on roadway.

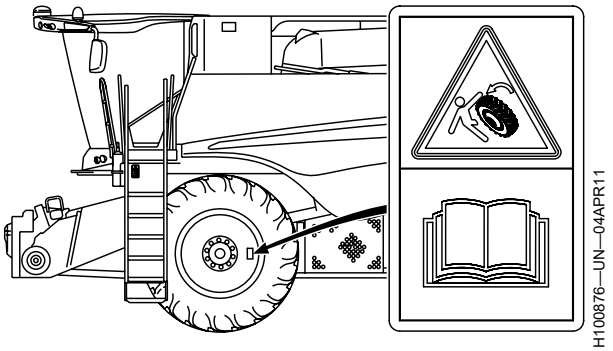


OUO6041,0000403-19-03SEP10-1/1

Dual Wheels

The dual wheels have an offset center of weight. Be careful when removing. Wheels require two people to install or remove.

To avoid bodily injury, special pilot studs are provided for removal and installation. See instructions provided with dual wheels.

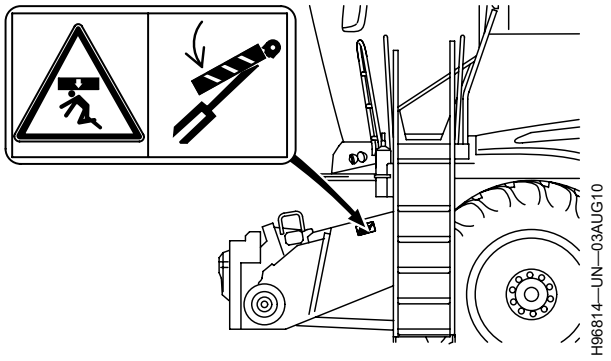


OUO6075,0000B96-19-31MAR11-1/1

Feeder House Safety Stop

NOTE: Decal is located on outside and inside of shielding and on both sides of feeder house.

Avoid crushing injury. Rest header on ground or set safety stop, located on feeder house lift cylinder before getting under header.



OUO6041,0000405-19-03SEP10-1/1

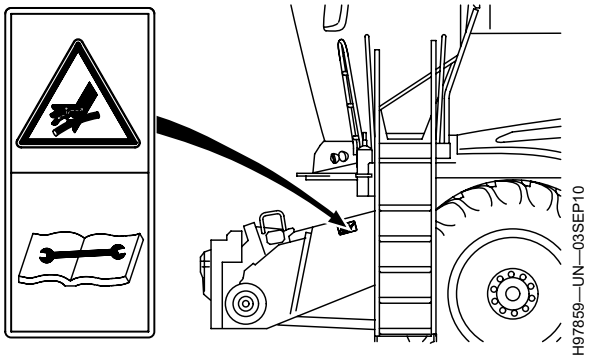
Hydraulic Oil and Gas Under Pressure

Avoid serious injury from contact with hydraulic oil and gas under pressure.

Before removing hydraulic components, disassembling or charging accumulators:

1. Relieve system hydraulic pressure. Refer to operator's manual and repair manual for system information.
2. Stop engine and remove key.

Use only DRY NITROGEN for recharging accumulator. See your local John Deere dealer.

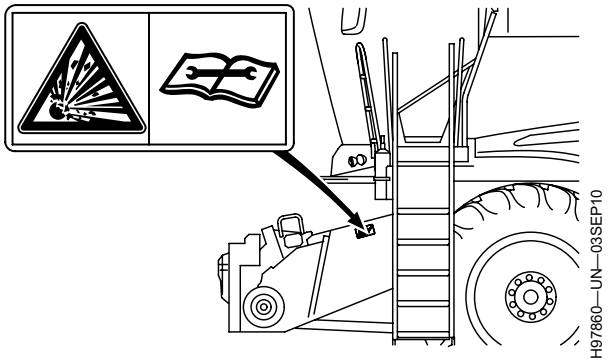


OUO6075,000091A-19-03SEP10-1/1

Accumulator

To prevent the risk of injury as well as possible damage to the accumulator or hydraulic system, maintain recommended nitrogen gas pressure.

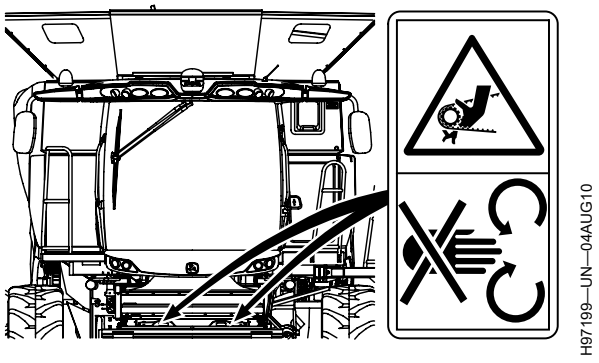
Charge only with dry nitrogen. Rated working pressure is 21,500 kPa (3120 psi), see your John Deere dealer.



OUO6075,000091B-19-18JUN13-1/1

Feeder House Conveyor Chain

Potential hazard caused by rotating machine parts.

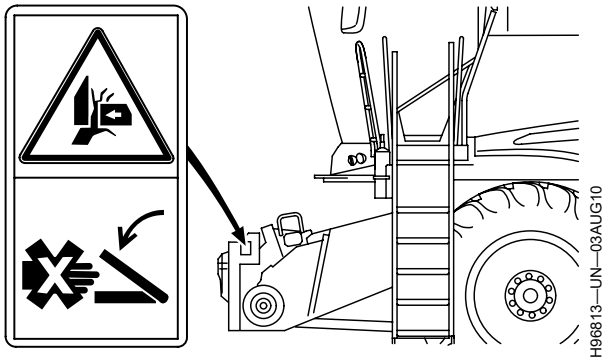


OUO6041,0000459-19-03SEP10-1/1

Feeder House Tilt Frame

NOTE: Decal is located on both sides of feeder house.

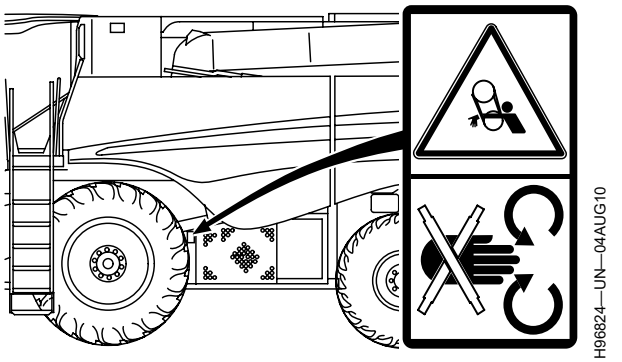
Header can tilt causing serious injury or death. Avoid crushing injuries. Stay clear when engine is running.



OUO6041,00003F8-19-03SEP10-1/1

Left-Hand Guard

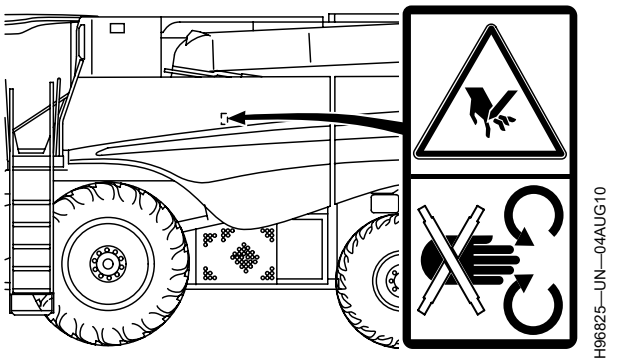
Avoid serious injury or death from entanglement. Never raise shield with engine running. Stop engine and remove key.



OUO6041,0000407-19-03SEP10-1/1

Grain Tank Cleanout Doors

Avoid serious injury or death from entanglement. Stop engine and remove key before opening cleanout doors.



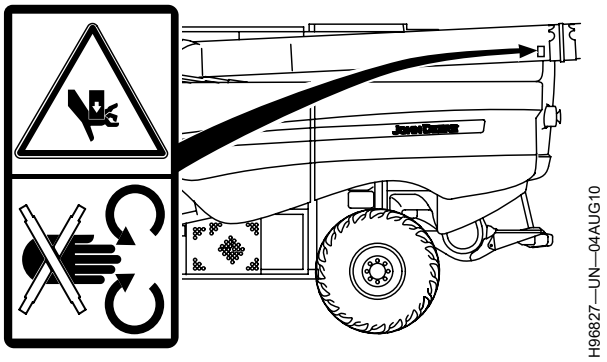
OUO6041,0000406-19-03SEP10-1/1

Powered Folding Unloading Auger (If Equipped)

If unloading auger actuator should fail, place unloading auger lock-out pin in locked position (see Grain Tank section).

Use a ladder or equivalent with an appropriate load rating to access lock-out pin. Do not attempt to access auger from engine platform.

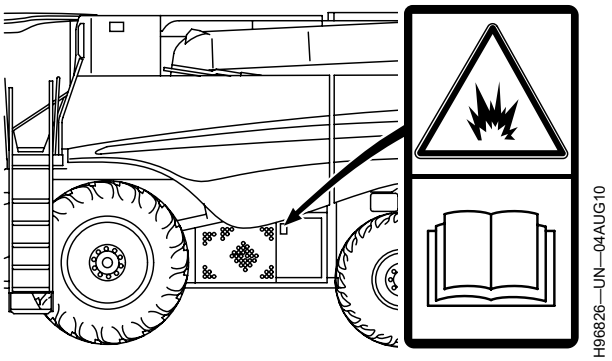
Avoid bodily injury from auger hinge components. Keep hands away from pinch points when actuator is removed as unintended auger movement may occur.



OUO6041,00003F9-19-03SEP10-1/1

Battery Box

Avoid serious injury or death from explosion. High levels of hydrogen gas can accumulate if battery box is not vented properly. Always reinstall vent tubes after performing service or maintenance on batteries or battery box.



OUO6041,0000408-19-14JUN10-1/1

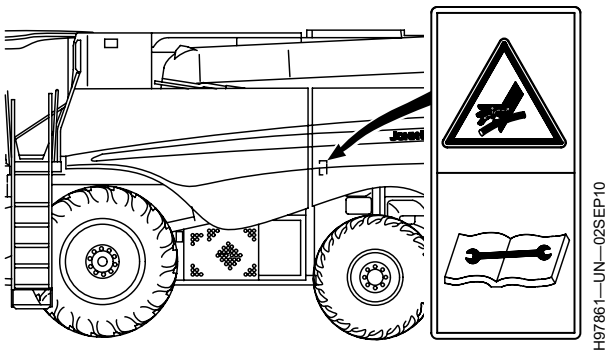
Hydraulic Oil and Gas Under Pressure

Avoid serious injury from contact with hydraulic oil and gas under pressure.

Before removing hydraulic components, disassembling or charging accumulators:

1. Relieve system hydraulic pressure. Refer to operator's manual and repair manual for system information.
2. Stop engine and remove key.

Use only DRY NITROGEN for recharging accumulator. See your local John Deere dealer.

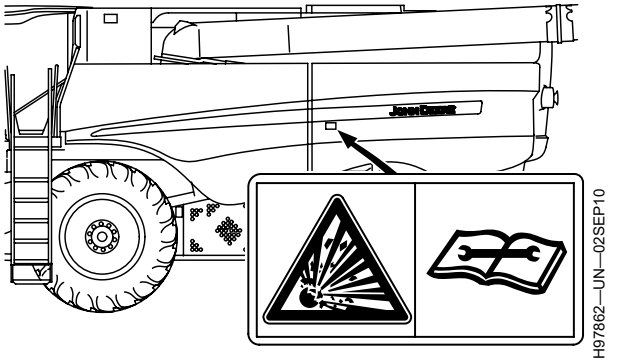


OUO6041,000045C-19-03SEP10-1/1

Accumulator

To prevent the risk of injury as well as possible damage to the accumulator or hydraulic system, maintain recommended nitrogen gas pressure.

Change only with dry nitrogen. Rated working pressure is 21,500 kPa (3120 psi), see your John Deere dealer.



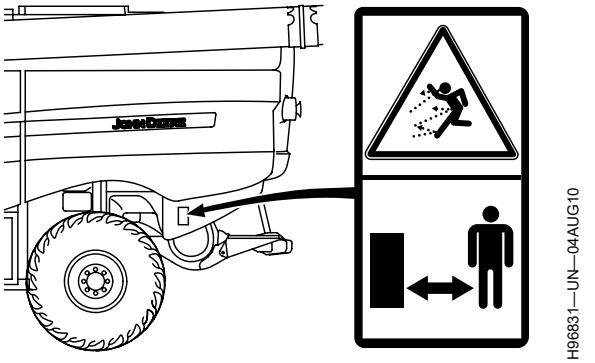
OUO6041,0000414-19-03SEP10-1/1

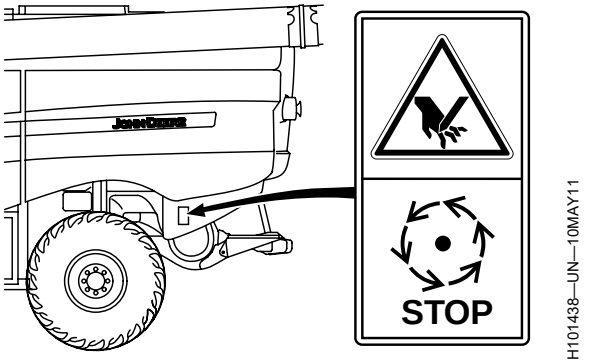
Chopper

NOTE: Decal is located on both sides of chopper.

Do not touch any moving machine parts. Wait until all moving parts have stopped.

Avoid serious injury from thrown objects. Stay clear while engine is running.



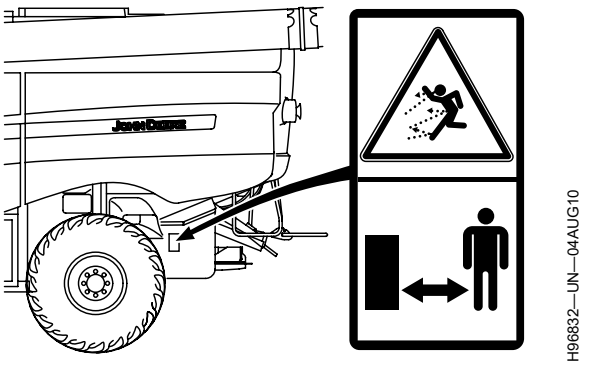


OUO6075,0000C7A-19-23MAY11-1/1

Spreader

NOTE: Decal is located on both sides of spreader.

Avoid serious injury from thrown objects. Stay clear while engine is running.

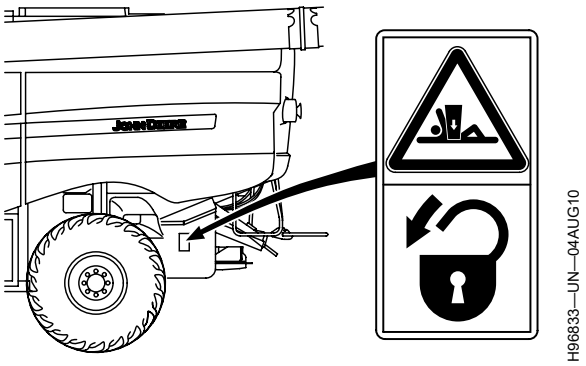


OUO6041,000040D-19-03SEP10-1/1

Spreader Lock-Out

NOTE: Decal is located on both sides of spreader.

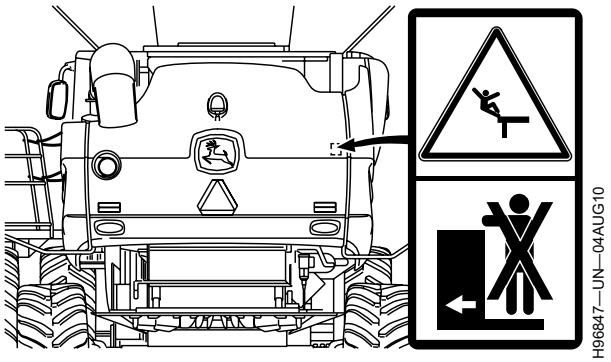
Avoid serious injury or death from crushing. Before performing service or maintenance on raised spreader, fully insert lock-out pin into place.



OUO6041,00003FA-19-03SEP10-1/1

Rear Access Ladder and Service Platform

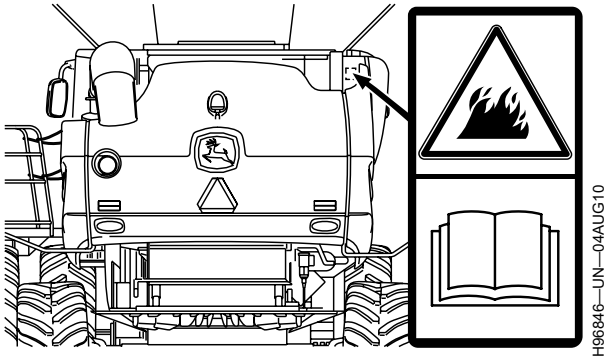
Avoid serious injury from falling. Do not ride ladder while machine is moving.



OUO6041,00003FB-19-03SEP10-1/1

Avoid Fires

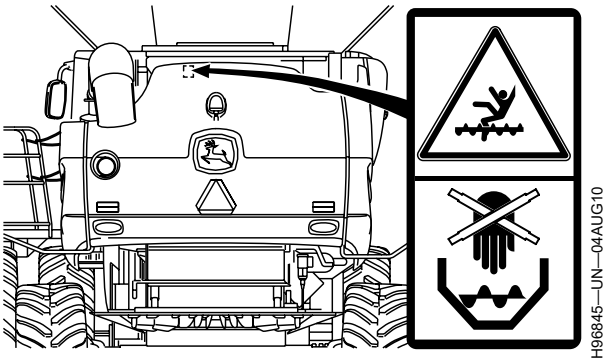
Avoid equipment fires. The accumulation of chaff, leaves and other crop material in the engine compartment, on the engine or near moving parts can cause a fire. Inspect and clean these areas frequently.



OUO6041,000040B-19-03SEP10-1/1

Grain Tank

Avoid serious injury or death from entanglement. Do not enter grain tank when engine is running.



OUO6041,000040A-19-03SEP10-1/1

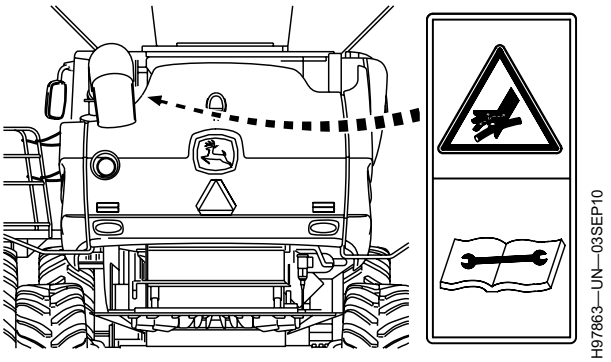
Hydraulic Oil and Gas Under Pressure

Avoid serious injury from contact with hydraulic oil and gas under pressure.

Before removing hydraulic components, disassembling or charging accumulators:

1. Relieve system hydraulic pressure. Refer to operator's manual and repair manual for system information.
2. Stop engine and remove key.

Use only DRY NITROGEN for recharging accumulator. See your local John Deere dealer.

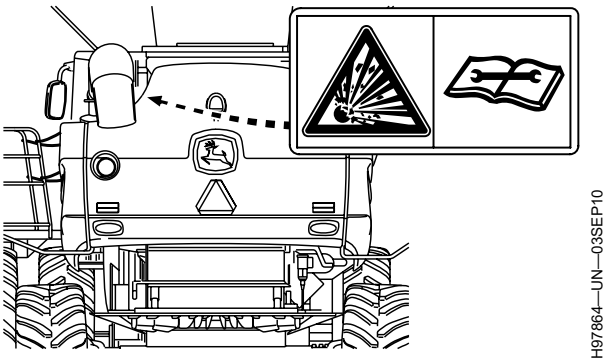


OUO6075,000091E-19-03SEP10-1/1

Accumulator

To prevent the risk of injury as well as possible damage to the accumulator or hydraulic system, maintain recommended nitrogen gas pressure.

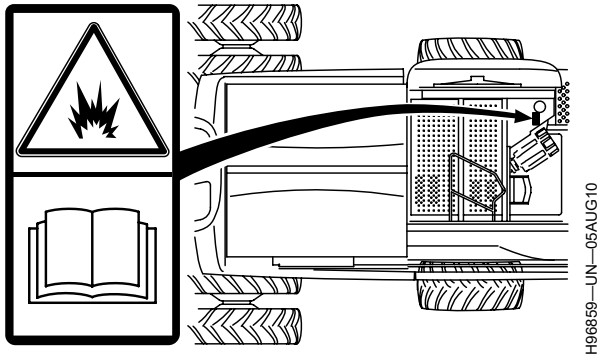
Charge only with dry nitrogen. Rated working pressure is 21,500 kPa (3120 psi), see your John Deere dealer.



OUO6075,000091F-19-18JUN13-1/1

Cooling System

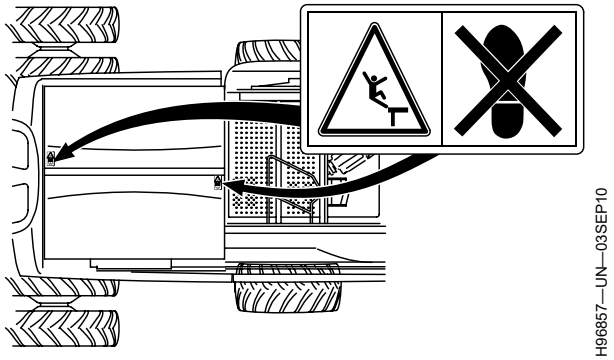
Pressurized cooling system. To prevent burn injury due to uncontrolled release of steam and hot coolant, wait until system is cool. Loosen cap slowly. Allow pressure to release before removing cap.



OUO6041,0000402-19-03SEP10-1/1

Avoid Grain Tank

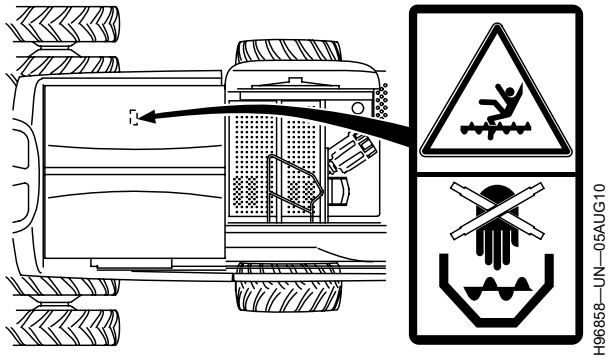
Avoid serious injury from falling. Do not stand or walk on grain tank covers.



OUO6041,000040F-19-03SEP10-1/1

Avoid Clean Grain Loading Auger

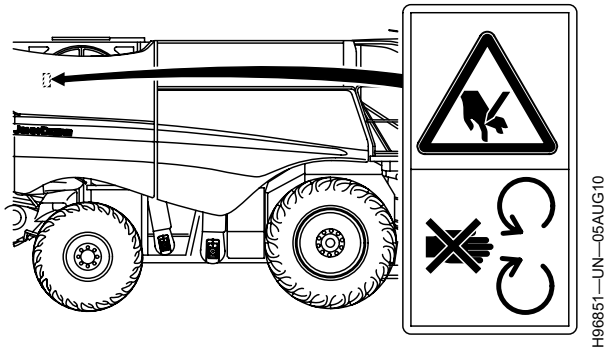
Avoid serious injury or death from entanglement. Do not enter grain tank when engine is running.



OUO6041,0000410-19-03SEP10-1/1

Rotary Screen Door and Radiator Fan

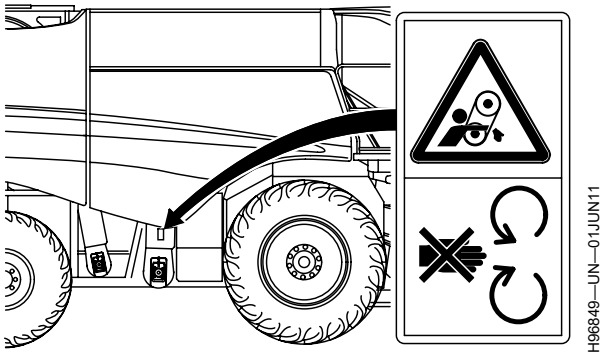
Avoid bodily injury from rotating fan and screen components. Shut engine off and remove key before opening rotary screen door.



OUO6041,00003FF-19-03SEP10-1/1

Clean Grain Elevator

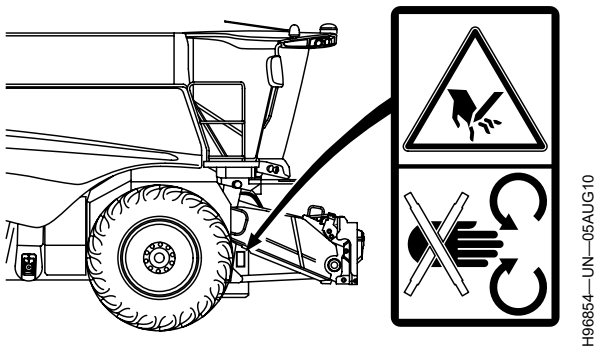
Avoid serious injury or death from entanglement. Never raise shield with engine running. Stop engine and remove key.



OUO6041,00003FE-19-03SEP10-1/1

Stone Trap

Avoid serious injury from entanglement with feed accelerator. Feed accelerator turns when separator is engaged and will run down after separator is disengaged. Do not clean out stone trap until all separator motion has stopped.



OUO6041,0000457-19-03SEP10-1/1

Hydraulic Oil and Gas Under Pressure

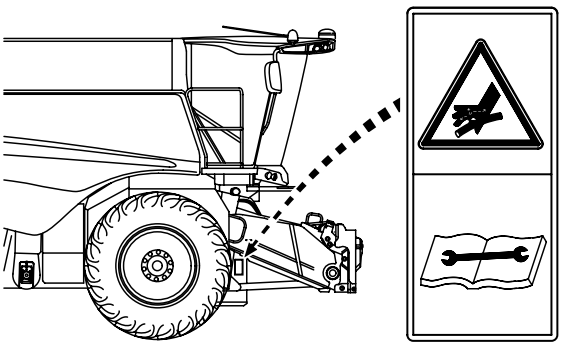
NOTE: Decal is located on stone trap door and is only on ProDrive transmission machines.

Avoid serious injury from contact with hydraulic oil and gas under pressure.

Before removing hydraulic components, disassembling or charging accumulators:

1. Relieve system hydraulic pressure. Refer to operator's manual and repair manual for system information.
2. Stop engine and remove key.

Use only DRY NITROGEN for recharging accumulator. See your local John Deere dealer.



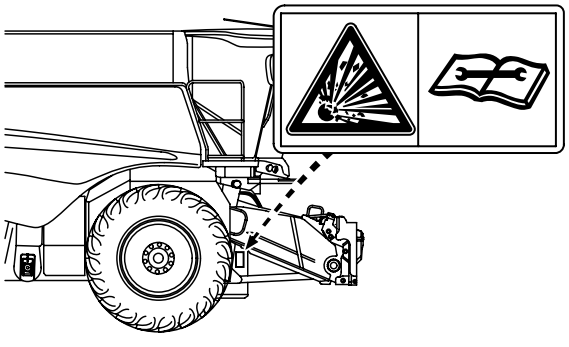
OUO6075,0000920-19-23MAY11-1/1

Accumulator

NOTE: Decal is located on stone trap door and is only on ProDrive™ transmission machines.

To prevent the risk of injury as well as possible damage to the accumulator or hydraulic system, maintain recommended nitrogen gas pressure.

Charge only with dry nitrogen. Rated working pressure is 21,500 kPa (3120 psi), see your John Deere dealer.

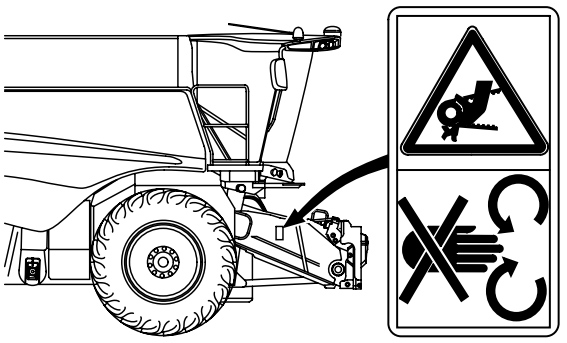


OUO6075,0000921-19-01JUL13-1/1

Feeder Conveyor Drive Guard

NOTE: Decal is located on outside and inside of shielding and on both sides of feeder house.

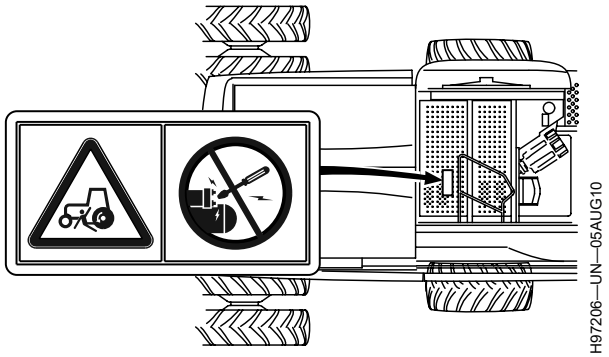
Do not open guard when the engine is running.



OUO6041,0000458-19-03SEP10-1/1

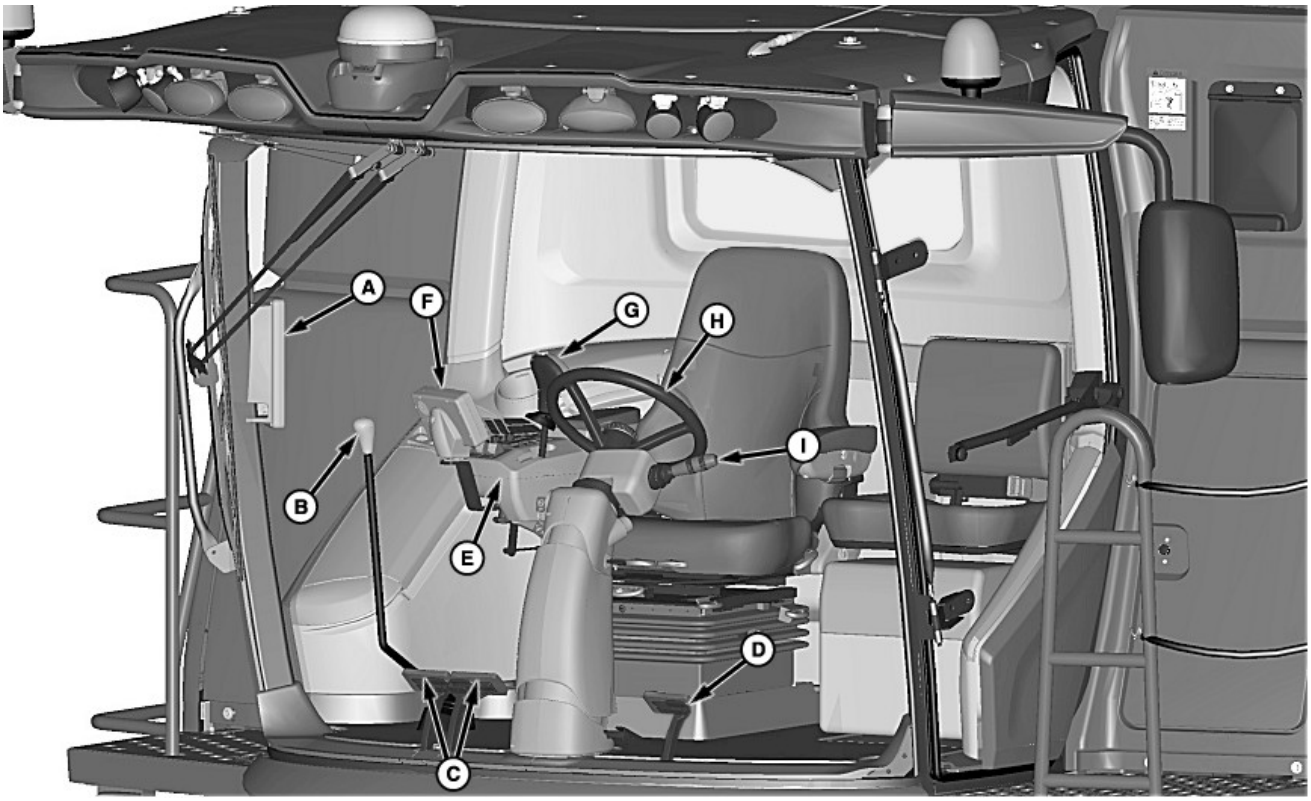
Starter

Do not start engine by shorting across starter or solenoid terminals. Machine or components may move if normal circuitry is bypassed.



OUO6041,000040E-19-03SEP10-1/1

General View of Controls and Instruments



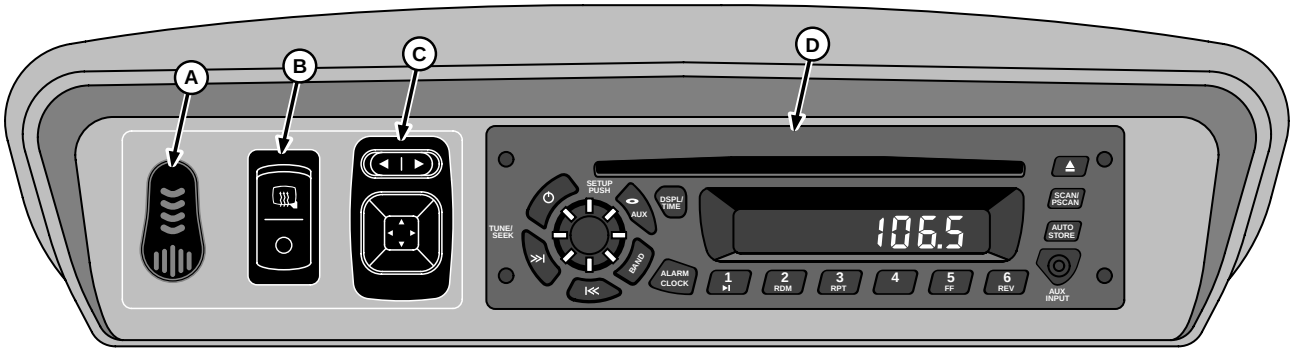
H94806—UN—15JUL10

A—CommandTouch™ Cab Cornerpost
B—Gearshift Lever (If Equipped)
C—Brake Pedals
D—Manual Parking Brake (If Equipped)
E—CommandTouch™ Armrest Console
F—CommandCenter™ Display
G—Multi-Function Lever
H—Steering Column
I—Turn Signal/Light Selection Lever

CommandTouch is a trademark of Deere & Company
CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0000495-19-10DEC10-1/1

Overhead Control Panel



H97349—UN—14JUL10

A—Microphone (Optional)

B—Mirror Heater Switch (Optional)

C—Mirror Control Switch (Optional)

D—Radio (Optional)

OUO6075,00003F0-19-14JUL10-1/1

Microphone (Optional)

NOTE: Key switch must be ON or machine must be running for microphone to work.

Operator uses microphone in overhead panel to communicate hands-free using a Bluetooth® cell phone (Bluetooth must be enabled).

NOTE: Bluetooth is a short-range communications technology that allows a person to connect wirelessly with a cell phone.

H97351—UN—14JUL10

Bluetooth is a trademark of Bluetooth SIG

OUO6075,000089A-19-14JUL10-1/1

Mirror Heater Switch (Optional)

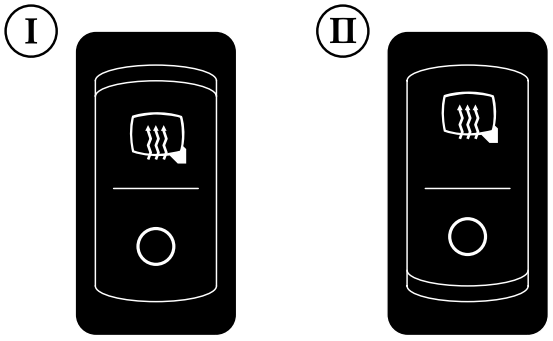
NOTE: Key switch must be ON or machine must be running to adjust mirrors.

Mirrors are equipped with heaters to remove ice and fog.

Mirror heater switch (I) (bottom switch pressed in) shuts power OFF. Mirror heater switch (II) (top switch pressed in) heats mirrors.

I—Mirror Heater Switch (OFF)

II—Mirror Heater Switch (ON)



H97712—UN—23AUG10

OUO6075,00008AE-19-20AUG10-1/1

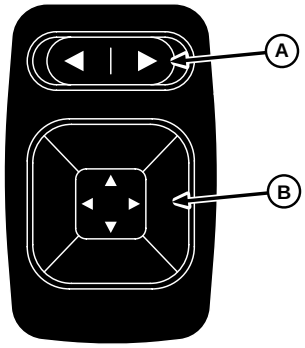
Mirror Control Switch (Optional)

NOTE: Key switch must be ON or machine must be running to adjust mirrors.

Mirror control switch (A) transfers power to left-hand or right-hand mirror. Press left side of switch to power left-hand mirror or press right side of switch to power right-hand mirror.

Mirror adjust switch (B) moves selected mirror up or down and left or right.

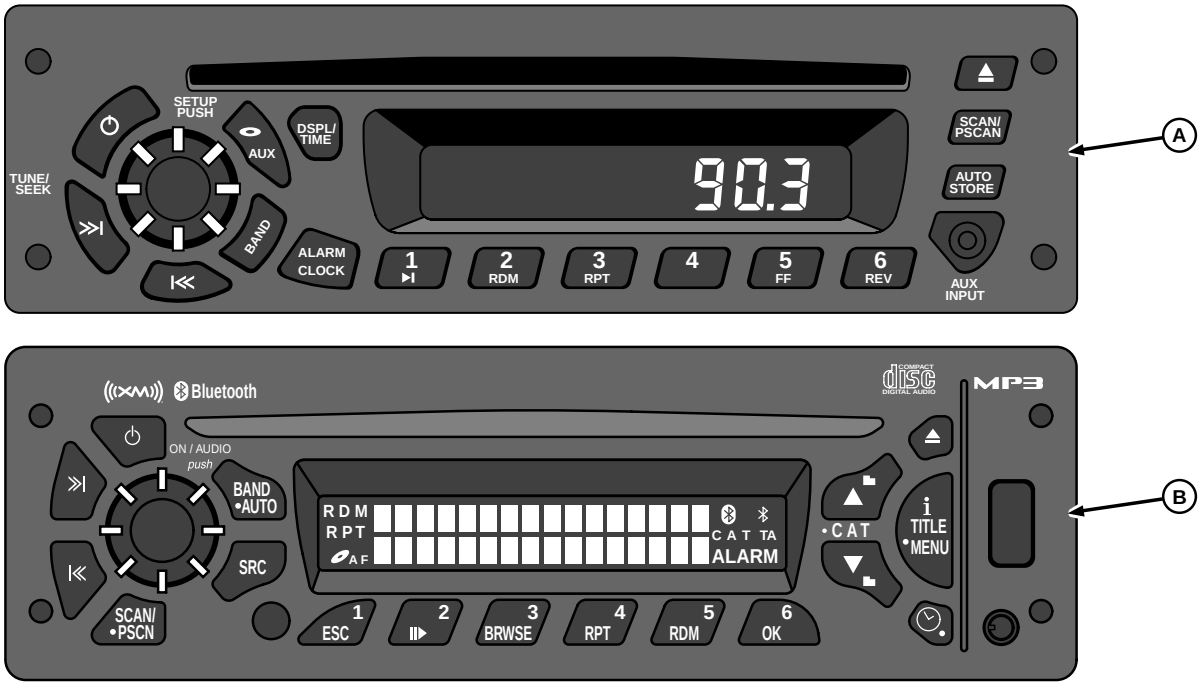
A—Mirror Control Switch **B—Mirror Adjust Switch**



H97350—UN—14JUL10

OUO6075,00003F6-19-14JUL10-1/1

Radio Types (Optional)



H97604—UN—12AUG10

A—AM/FM Stereo Radio, CD Player and Weather Band

B—AM/FM Stereo Radio, CD/ MP3/USB/iPod/Aux/ Bluetooth/SAT Radio and Weather Band

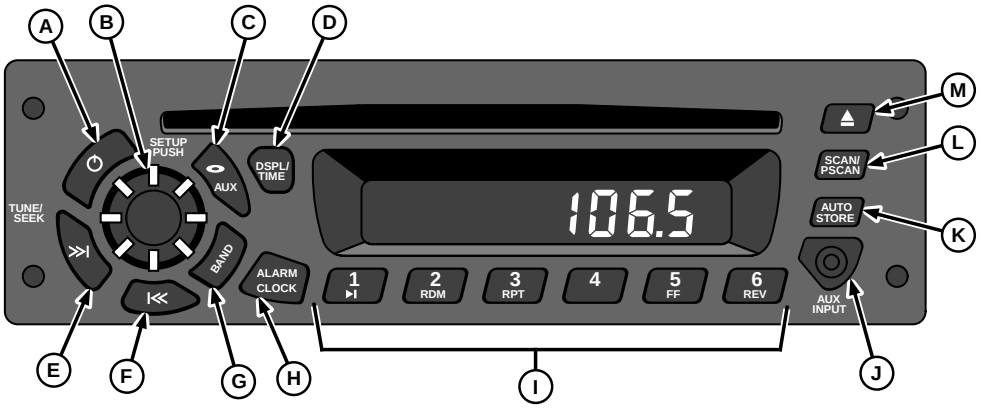
OUO6075,00003EE-19-02JUN11-1/1

After Market Radios

IMPORTANT: If installing or replacing an aftermarket radio, see your John Deere dealer for further information.

OUO6075,0000B6E-19-21MAR11-1/1

AM/FM Stereo Radio, CD Player, and Weather Band



H911085—UN—08APR08

A—Power Button
B—AUDIO Dial
C—Auxiliary (AUX) Button
D—Display/Time (DSPL/TIME) Button
E—TUNE/SEEK (Forward) Button
F—TUNE/SEEK (Reverse) Button
G—BAND Button
H—Alarm Clock Button
I—Preset Buttons (1—6)
J—Auxiliary (AUX) Input
K—Auto Store Button
L—SCAN/PSCAN Button
M—Eject Button

Turning ON Power

With key switch ON, the receiver turns ON or OFF by pressing power button (A). Pressing AUDIO dial also activates receiver.

Adjusting Receiver Settings (AUDIO Dial (B))

To adjust the following, press and release AUDIO dial repeatedly until desired feature appears on display.

- **Volume** - Volume is the default function. Rotate dial clockwise to increase volume and counterclockwise to decrease it. Display shows "VOL" and volume level. After five seconds, display will revert to the default display.
- **Bass** - Press dial until "BASS" and present level appear on display. Rotate dial clockwise to increase bass sound and counterclockwise to decrease it. After five seconds, display will revert to the default display.
- **Treble** - Press dial until "TREB" and present level appear. Rotate dial clockwise to increase treble sound and counterclockwise to decrease it. After five seconds, display will revert to the default display.
- **Balance** - Press dial until "BAL" and present level appear. Rotate dial clockwise to move sound to right speakers and counterclockwise to move sound to left speakers. After five seconds, display will revert to the default display.
- **Fade** - Press dial until "FADE" and present level appear on display. Rotate dial clockwise to move sound to front speakers and counterclockwise to move sound to rear speakers. After five seconds, display will revert to the default display.
- **Seek Sensitivity** – Press dial until ”SEEK” and sensitivity levels appear on display. Rotate dial clockwise to increase sensitivity or counterclockwise to decrease sensitivity. Increasing helps find more stations, including weaker ones. Decreasing causes fewer stations, but stronger stations.
- **Dimming** - Press dial until ”DIM” and brightness level appear on display. Rotate dial clockwise to increase brightness or counterclockwise to decrease brightness. After five seconds, display will revert to the default display.
- **Speakers** – Press dial until ”SPEAKER4” or ”SPEAKER2” appear on display. Rotate dial clockwise to toggle between two speakers or four speakers.

Auxiliary (CD/AUX) Button (C)

Enables radio to play an external audio source like an MP3 player that is connected to auxiliary audio input jack.

To use an external device:

1. Plug device into auxiliary input jack.
2. Press CD/AUX button until ”AUX IN” appears.

When external device is connected and turned ON, you will be able to listen to it. If CD/AUX button is pressed and no device is connected, radio displays ”NO AUX”.

To mute auxiliary mode, press preset 1 button. Press preset 1 button again to resume listening to external device.

When external audio source is enabled, display shows ”EX AUDIO”. Pressing CD/AUX button toggles between radio, CD, or external audio device. After five seconds, display will revert to the default display.

To turn OFF auxiliary mode:

1. Press CD/AUX button or BAND button until radio changes to mode desired.
2. Unplug external device from auxiliary input jack.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000C90-19-02JUN11-1/3

Display (DSPL/TIME) Button (D)

Radio Function: Pressing DSPL/TIME button when receiver is ON toggles between frequency and current time.

CD Player Function: Pressing DSPL/TIME button when receiver is ON toggles between track number/elapsed time and current time.

Setting Time Format and Clock

Radio can be set to a 12/24 Hour Time Format. Entering time set mode changes time format.

Time Format

1. Turn key switch ON.
2. Press and hold DSPL/TIME button until hour and minute digits flash and a beep is heard.
3. Press preset 5 button to toggle between 12/24 Hour mode.
4. After five seconds, display will revert to the default display.

Setting Clock

1. Turn key switch ON.
2. Press and hold DSPL/TIME button until hour and minute digits flash and a beep is heard.
3. Press DSPL/TIME button again until hour digit flashes.
4. Rotate AUDIO dial to change hour digit. Rotate clockwise to increase or counterclockwise to decrease.
5. Press DSPL/TIME button again until minute digit flashes.
6. Rotate AUDIO dial to change minute digit. Rotate clockwise to increase or counterclockwise to decrease.
7. After five seconds, display will revert to the default display.

TUNE/SEEK Button (E and F)

Radio Function: Press and hold both forward arrow and BAND (G) buttons simultaneously for two seconds to switch between ”TUNE” or ”SEEK”.

Manual TUNE

1. Press and hold forward arrow and BAND button until ”TUNE” appears on display.
2. To increase radio frequency, press forward arrow to go to next higher station.
3. To decrease radio frequency, press reverse arrow to go to next lower station.

SEEK: Pressing forward or reverse arrow for more than a half a second turns SEEK mode ON and ”SEEK” appears on display. Seek mode ends when a tunable station is found.

NOTE: If SEEK does not find a tunable station after searching the band twice, SEEK ends and ”NOT FOUND” appears on display. After five seconds, default display appears and radio continues to play station it was previously playing.

To cancel SEEK, press forward or reverse arrow again.

CD Player Function: Press forward arrow to forward to next rack. Track number and elapsed time appear.

Press reverse arrow to go to beginning of track being played. Press button within the first eight seconds of track to go to beginning of previous track. Track number and elapsed time appear.

Band Button (G)

Band button toggles through FM1, FM2, FM3, AM, and (Weather) WX. After five seconds, display will revert to the default display.

Alarm Clock Button (H)

Setting Alarm

1. Turn radio ON.
2. Press ALARM button until ”ALARM” icon and ”SET” appear.
3. Hour digit flashes. Rotate AUDIO dial clockwise to increase or counterclockwise to decrease.
4. Press ALARM button.
5. Minute digit flashes. Rotate AUDIO dial clockwise to increase or counterclockwise to decrease.
6. Press ALARM button until ”SET TONE” appears.
7. Press ALARM button again until ”VOL” appears.
8. Press ALARM button again and an alarm tone is heard.
9. Rotate AUDIO dial clockwise to increase or counterclockwise to decrease.
10. Press ALARM button again to return to normal operation.

NOTE: Alarm clock icon is now enabled. Press alarm clock button again to disable.

Turn Alarm OFF

Press ALARM button until a beep is heard and alarm clock icon disappears.

Activate Snooze Alarm

Press any button when alarm sounds to activate snooze. Alarm sounds again in nine minutes.

One-Hour Timer

With key switch OFF, press PWR (Power) button or AUDIO dial to activate one-hour timer.

Receiver will turn OFF after one hour.

Preset Buttons (1—6) (I)

Preset buttons allow you to preset six favorite stations per band and easily return to them with a touch of a button.

18—FM channels, 6--AM channels, 6--WX (weather band) channels can be stored for immediate recall using preset buttons 1—6 (six memories for each band FM1, FM2, FM3, AM, and WX).

Radio Function: (Setting Favorite Stations)

1. Turn receiver ON.
2. Select desired band (FM1, FM2, FM3, AM).
3. Tune to desired listening station.
4. Push desired preset button (1—6) and hold for more than two seconds to store selected station.

Continued on next page

NOTE: When station has been set to preset number, a beep and preset number is visible.

Pressing preset button later tunes radio to the previously selected station.

CD Player Function:

- **Preset 1/PAUSE Button** – Pauses current CD. ”PAU” displays and audio is muted. Press button again to resume play of CD.
- **Preset 2/RDM Button** – Activates random track selection. ”RDM” icon displays and tracks on loaded disc play in random order. Press button again to turn OFF random play.
- **Preset 3/RPT Button** – Repeats current track. ”RPT” displays and track currently playing repeats. Press button again to turn OFF repeat.
- **Preset 5/FF Button** – fast-forwards through current track. Upon release, CD plays at normal speed. Display shows track number and elapsed time.
- **Preset 6/REV Button** – Reverses through current track. Upon release, CD plays at normal speed. Display shows track number and elapsed time.

Auxiliary Audio Input (J)

Enables radio to play an external audio source like an MP3 player that is connected to auxiliary audio input jack. When auxiliary (AUX) button is enabled, display shows ”EX AUDIO”.

AUTO STORE Button (K)

Pressing AUTO STORE button automatically stores six strongest stations on preset buttons (1—6).

Press and hold AUTO STORE button until ”AUTO” and ”AS” icon appear. AUTO STORE affects current band (example: if AUTO STORE button is pressed while listening to FM1, preset for AM, FM2, FM3, and WX are not changed). Pressing and holding AUTO STORE button for more than two seconds cancels AUTO STORE, and original presets are stored.

SCAN/PSCN Button (L)

Radio Function:

SCAN: Press SCAN/PSCAN button to scan all stations on band selected. When a frequency of sufficient strength is found, radio plays for five seconds and continues scanning until SCAN/PSCAN button is pressed again. Display shows ”SCAN” and frequency being scanned.

PSCAN: Press SCAN/PSCN button to scan presets on band to which you are currently using (FM1, FM2, and FM3). When a preset frequency of sufficient strength is found, radio plays for five seconds and then continues scanning. Display shows ”PSCAN”, frequency, preset number, and current band. Preset scan continues until SCAN/PSCAN button is pressed again.

CD Player Function:

Press SCAN/PSCAN button to scan all tracks on CD. Player immediately advances to next track. After playing ten seconds of current track, player automatically goes to next track. To end track scan, press SCAN/PSCAN again.

EJECT Button (M)

Pressing EJECT button ejects disc.

Playing a Compact Disc

1. Turn key switch ON.
2. Insert disc part way into slot (label side up). Player automatically pulls disc in once it has been partially inserted. ”CD” icon and ”LOADING” appears on display followed by track number and elapsed time and disc begins to play.
3. If listening to AM/FM/WX radio, press CD/AUX button to play a CD that was already loaded into player. If no CD is loaded, display shows ”NO CD” for five seconds and return to default display. If a CD was previously loaded, track number and elapsed time appear on display.

NOTE: If a CD is ejected and not removed within 16 seconds, CD reloads but does not start playing until CD/AUX button is pressed.

Troubleshooting CD Player

The following error messages may appear while playing a compact disc:

NO CD: No CD has been loaded into player.

FOCUS: Lens could not focus on disc. Possible reasons include:

- Disc is inserted upside down – Eject disc and reinsert disc.
- Disc is dirty, scratched, or wet – Try cleaning disc.
- Lens is dirty – Clean disc lens with a lens cleaner.
- It is very humid – Wait an hour and try again.

TRACKING: Loss of tracking control. Possible reasons include:

- Disc is dirty or scratched – Try cleaning disc.
- Lens is dirty – Clean disc lens with a lens cleaner.
- Disc is stuck and could not spin – Contact dealer.

LOAD: Load/unload motor problem – Contact dealer.

OUO6075,0000C90-19-02JUN11-3/3

Weather Band

NOAA Weather Radio is a service of the National Weather Service. It provides continuous broadcasts of the latest weather information directly from the National Weather Service. Taped weather messages are repeated every four —six minutes and are revised one—three hours or more frequently if needed. Most stations operate 24 hours a day.

The weather for the area you are in can be found on one of seven stations. When in Weather mode, display shows ”WEATHER”, WX and the channel number. The channel can be changed using the TUNE/SEEK (fast forward and reverse) buttons and can also be preset to the preset buttons 1—6.

Frequency associated with weather band channels are as follows:

1. 162.400 MHz
2. 162.425 MHz
3. 162.450 MHz
4. 162.475 MHz
5. 162.500 MHz
6. 162.525 MHz
7. 162.550 MHz

OUO6075,0000C91-19-02JUN11-1/1

Program Radio for Local Area Frequency

To verify that radio is set for North American frequencies:

1. Turn key switch ON.
2. Turn radio OFF (display shows current time).
3. Press and hold DSPL/TIME button for two seconds to enter ”SET” mode.

NOTE: While in set mode, push BAND button to display name of country whose frequency band is currently selected.

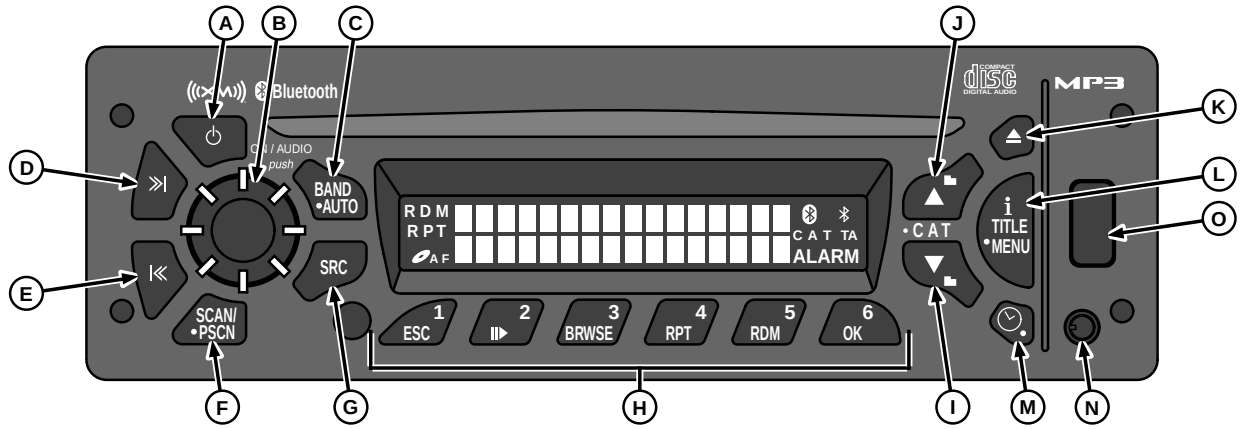
4. Immediately press BAND button until ”Americas” is displayed.
5. When ”Americas” displays, do not press any buttons for a few seconds; new area frequency setting is in use when display returns to current time.

To program radio for different frequency:

1. Turn key switch ON.
2. Turn radio OFF (display shows current time).
3. Press and hold DSPL/TIME button for two seconds to enter ”SET” mode.
4. Immediately press BAND button to toggle between area settings:
   - Americas
   - Eur/Aust (Use for Europe and Australia)
   - Japan
   - Argentin(a)
   - China
5. When desired region displays, do not press any buttons for a few seconds; new area frequency setting is in use when display returns to current time.

OUO6075,000007C-19-07APR08-1/1

AM/FM Stereo Radio/CD/MP3/USB/iPod®/Aux/Bluetooth®/SAT Radio and Weather Band



H97605—UN—12AUG10

A—Power Button
B—AUDIO Dial
C—BAND/AUTO Button
D—TUNE/SEEK (Forward) Button
E—TUNE/SEEK (Reverse) Button
F—SCAN/PSCAN Button
G—SRC Button
H—Preset Buttons (1—6)
I—Folder Down Button
J—Folder Up Button
K—Eject Button
L—i Title Menu Button
M—Clock/Alarm Button
N—Auxiliary (AUX) Input
O—USB Port

General Radio Functions:

Radio is equipped with:

- One AM band with 6 AM preset channels
- Two FM bands with 12 FM preset channels
- Three satellite bands with 18 preset channels
- One weather band with 6 WX preset channels

Adjusting Volume:

Rotate AUDIO dial clockwise to increase volume and counterclockwise to decrease it.

One-Hour Timer:

With key switch OFF, press power button or AUDIO dial to activate one-hour timer.

Receiver will turn OFF after one hour.

Pressing power button or AUDIO dial again reactivates one-hour timer.

Display:

Radio displays time of day when OFF.

BAND/AUTO Button:

Band/AUTO button toggles through FM1, FM2, AM, SAT1, SAT2, SAT3 and (Weather) WX.

SEEK Button:

Press buttons (>> or <<) to switch to a radio station on the next higher/lower frequency, press >> or << buttons respectively and hold briefly.

Audio mutes during SEEK UP/DOWN process. Pushing either button (>> or <<) while the radio is finding a station, the tuner stops at the frequency tuned at the time you pressed the button. SEEK mode ends when a tunable station is reached or SEEK is canceled. Radio returns to original station if SEEK is canceled.

NOTE: If SEEK does not find a tunable station it continues searching until canceled.

Cancel Seek by doing one of the following:

- Switch modes
- Change bands
- Press SCAN/PSCAN button
- Press any preset button
- Press and hold BAND/AUTO button
- Turn OFF power

NOTE: Quickly pressing SEEK button causes radio to "tune" or search for the next higher or lower frequency and radio stops on that frequency even if no station is found. Holding SEEK button longer than half a second initiates the "SEEK" function. "SEEK" function stops at the next higher/lower frequency with a strong radio signal and stops at that station.

AUTO STORE:

Auto Store temporarily stores the six strongest stations onto push buttons 1—6. Press and hold BAND/AUTO button for more than two seconds or until a beep is heard and AUTO STORE appears on display. Pressing and holding BAND/AUTO button again cancels AUTO STORE, and original presets will be restored. AS is displayed while AUTO STORE is active. Pressing BAND/AUTO button will not affect other bands. Pressing BAND/AUTO button while listening in one radio mode will not effect presets in any other mode.

SCAN/PSCAN:

Press SCAN/PSCAN button to scan all stations on the band

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00003EA-19-02JUN11-1/5

you are using. When a strong frequency is found, radio will play for eight seconds before continuing to scan. To end scan, press SCAN/PSCAN button again. Radio will beep and display SCAN plus the frequency currently tuned.

Press SCAN/PSCAN button for more than two seconds to scan the preset stations on the band you are using. Radio will play that station for eight seconds and continue scanning. Display shows PSCAN, the frequency, preset number, and current band. Preset scan continues until SCAN/PSCAN button is pressed again.

Setting Preset Stations:

1. Turn receiver ON.
2. Select desired band (FM1, FM2, AM, SAT1, SAT2, SAT3).
3. Tune to desired listening station.
4. Push desired preset button (1—6) and hold for more than two seconds to store selected station.

NOTE: When station has been set to preset number, a beep and preset number is visible.

5. Repeat process for each remaining preset station buttons.

Pressing preset button later tunes radio to previously selected station.

Auxiliary (AUX) Mode:

NOTE: When using an external device connected through auxiliary input, pressing "i Title/Menu" button will have no effect.

In the Front AUX mode, you can play external audio devices connected via the auxiliary input port on the front of the radio. When an external device is connected and turned ON, you will be able to listen to it. Front AUX mode will not be available if no device is connected to the AUX input port on the front of the radio.

NOTE: Rear AUX Input port is located on the right-hand storage panel. Remove dust cover to access port and insert jack of from device or adapter cable.

In the Rear AUX Mode, you can play external audio devices connected via the auxiliary input port on the right-hand storage panel. When an external device is connected and turned ON, you will be able to listen to it. To enable AUX mode, press SRC button until "REAR AUX" appears on display.

Setting Clock:

Radio can be set to a 12/24 Hour Time Format. The 12 hour mode distinguishes between AM and PM. The 24 hour mode operates as military time.

1. Turn key switch ON.
2. Press and hold "i Title/Menu" button for more than two seconds or until Menu appears on display.
3. Press OK button to enter into clock submenu.
4. Turn AUDIO dial or press up/down arrow buttons to change to SET TIME.
5. Press OK button to enter set mode.
6. Turn AUDIO dial or press up/down arrow buttons to change between 12-hour or 24-hour format.
7. Press OK button to select one.
8. Display changes to clock configuration, causing hour digits to flash.
9. Rotate AUDIO dial or press up/down arrow buttons to change hour digit. Rotating AUDIO dial clockwise and pressing up arrow button increases hour digit. Rotating AUDIO dial counterclockwise and pressing down arrow button decreases hour digit.
10. Press OK button causes minute digits to flash. Rotate AUDIO dial or press up/down arrow buttons to change minute digits. Rotating AUDIO dial clockwise and pressing up arrow button increases minute digit. Rotating AUDIO dial counterclockwise and pressing down arrow button decreases minute digits.

At any point in the time set process, not pressing a button or rotating AUDIO dial within eight seconds cancels the time set mode and returns radio to normal operation keeping whatever setting changes have been made. Pressing power button or band buttons sets the clock at whatever time you have selected.

Clock is displayed when key switch is ON and radio is OFF. With radio and ignition OFF, the display is blank.

Setting the Alarm:

1. Turn radio ON.
2. Press and hold "i Title/Menu" button for more than two seconds or until Menu appears on display.
3. Turn AUDIO dial or press up/down arrow buttons to change to SET ALARM.
4. Press OK button to enter alarm submenu.
5. Press OK button to turn ON or OFF alarm.
6. Alarm icon turns ON when enabling alarm.
7. Turn AUDIO dial or press up/down arrow buttons to change to SET TIME.
8. Press OK button. Hour digits for alarm time flash. Format will be the same as set for the clock (12 or 24-hour mode).
9. Rotate AUDIO dial or press up/down arrow buttons to change hour digit.
10. Rotating AUDIO dial clockwise or pressing up arrow button increases hour digit. Rotating AUDIO dial counterclockwise or pressing down arrow button decreases hour digit.

NOTE: If SET MUS is chosen, alarm sound will be whatever you were listening to when the radio was turned OFF. For example: if listening to FM, alarm heard will be the FM station last listened to. If that station is no longer available, alarm sounds a medium priority tone for two minutes before changing to a high priority tone. If listening to an AUX input, a CD or other media and there is no longer AUX input or CD available, alarm will turn radio ON instead.

Continued on next page

11. Press OK button. Minute digits for alarm time flashes.
12. Rotate AUDIO dial or press up/down arrow buttons to change minute digits.
13. Rotating AUDIO dial clockwise and pressing up arrow button increases minute digits. Rotating AUDIO dial counterclockwise and pressing down arrow button decreases minute digits.
14. Press OK button to set alarm time. After this you will be prompted to select between SET MUS (Music) or SET TONE.
15. Press OK button once desired item is selected.

NOTE: If SET TONE is chosen, alarm sounds a medium priority tone for two minutes before changing to a constant high priority tone.

16. Press OK button again to set volume of alarm tone or music.

NOTE: When OK button is pressed, VOLUME appears on display and actual volume of tone or music is heard.

17. To increase volume, rotate AUDIO dial clockwise or to decrease volume, rotate AUDIO dial counterclockwise.

NOTE: If you do not press any button or rotate AUDIO dial within eight seconds during alarm set process, alarm clock setup cancels and radio returns to normal operation keeping whatever setting changes have been made.

18. Press OK button again to finish and return display to normal operation.

NOTE: ALARM icon appears on display to indicate that alarm is active.

Turning Alarm OFF:

When alarm is triggered, press and hold CLOCK/ALARM button until ALARM icon disappears on display.

NOTE: If alarm is not turned OFF, it will automatically shut OFF after 63 minutes. Radio returns to mode (ON or OFF) it was in before alarm went OFF.

Activating Snooze Mode:

Press any button for less than two seconds when alarm sounds. SNOOZE appears on display for three seconds and alarm will be postponed for nine minutes.

NOTE: If any button is pressed during the three seconds, radio returns to mode it was in before alarm sounded.

Playing Compact Disc (CD):

1. Turn radio ON.
2. Insert disc partway into CD slot and with label side up. CD player will automatically pull disc in. Radio displays CD READING and CD icon followed by track number and elapsed time until first track is played. CD begins playing.

NOTE: CD must be loaded into CD player. If no CD has been loaded, option will not be available and go to next available source. If no available source radio will remain on Rear AUX.

If CD is ejected and not removed within 15 seconds, CD will reload but will not start playing until SRC button is pressed.

3. **CD Mode Displays:**
   Press the ”i Title/Menu” button to toggle between different display views:
   - Artist Name
   - Song Name
   - Album Name

NOTE: Integral CD player plays full sized CD's, MP3 and WMA discs.

CD information including disc and track title is shown on display when track starts to play. If there is more information than can appear on display at one time, display advances every two seconds until all the information has appeared.

4. Press SRC button to play CD.
   If a CD has been loaded, CD icon remains ON until CD has been ejected. CD READING appears on display followed by track number and elapsed time.

NOTE: If a CD is ejected and not removed within 15 seconds, CD reloads but does not start playing until SRC button is pressed.

5. Press Eject button to remove CD from player.

Button Functions:

SEEK Button >>:

- Press button for less than two seconds to forward to next track.
- Press and hold button to fast forward, when released CD plays.

SEEK Button <<:

- Press button for less than two seconds to go to beginning of current track.
- Press button within first ten seconds of track, player goes to previous track.
- Press and hold button to fast forward, when released CD plays.
- Press button again within the first second to go to beginning of previous track.
- Press and hold button to fast reverse. Release button and disc begins playing.

PAUSE/PLAY Button:

- Press button to pause a CD. ”PAUSE” is displayed and audio is muted.
- Press button again to resume playing.

RPT (REPEAT) Button:

Continued on next page

- Press button to repeat track currently playing. ”Track Repeat” is displayed.
- Press button again to stop repeating.

RDM (RANDOM) Button:

- Press button to activate random track selection. RDM icon is displayed and indicates that tracks on the loaded disc will be played randomly.
- Press button again to stop random track selection.

TRACK SCAN/PSCAN:

- Press button for less than two seconds to scan tracks on a disc. After playing eight seconds of current track, player will go to next track.
- When all tracks on disc have been scanned, SCAN ends and playback begins with first track in SCAN.
- Press button again to deactivate scan.

Using iPod®:

This radio is capable of controlling and playing music from an iPod. It is not recommended to connect a 3G iPhone® or iPod Touch® to radio. Insert iPod USB cable connector into the radio USB connector (other end connected to iPod). iPod READING appears on display. Insert 3.5 mm Audio cable connector to radio Aux input jack connector (other end connected to iPod 3.5 mm audio jack connector). If Audio cable is not connected, radio displays FRONT AUX JACK UNPLUGGED. After all connections are made, and radio has finished reading iPod, iPod will begin playing. Elapsed time and track number is displayed. Play begins from current track played on iPod and continues sequentially through all tracks from iPod last selected mode. After playing last track of iPod last selected mode, play stops and radio displays iPod Menu.

NOTE: Music is controlled through iPod and not through radio when an iPod is only plugged into the auxiliary (AUX) input.

To remove iPod USB cable connector simply pull the device. Radio returns to previous mode/source.

- **SEEK Button >>:**
  - Press button for less than two seconds to forward to next track.
  - Press and hold button to fast forward.
  - Release button and track continues to play.
- **SEEK Button <<:**
  - Press button for less than two seconds to go to beginning of current track.
  - Press button within first ten seconds of track, player goes to previous track.
  - Press button within first 14 seconds to go to beginning of previous track.
  - Press and hold button to fast reverse. Release button and track begins playing.
- **ESC Button:** Press button to exit or go back to previous menu when on a menu.
- **PAUSE/PLAY Button:**
  - Press button to pause a track, ”PAUSE” is displayed and audio is muted.
  - Press button again to resume playing track.
- **BRWSE (BROWSE) Button:** Press BRWSE button to enter to iPod menu and the following options.
  - Scroll and select with AUDIO dial.
  - Turn right to increase or left to decrease and press AUDIO dial to confirm selection.
- **RPT (REPEAT) Button:** If button is pressed a second time REPEAT ALL TRACKS is displayed and RPT icon remains ON. Same folder/playlist (iPod last selected mode) continues to play until RPT button is pressed again. If RPT is pressed a third time, REPEAT OFF is displayed. Function will be OFF and RPT icon turns OFF. Then display returns to default setting.
  - Press button once to repeat current track. RPT icon and REPEAT ONE TRACK are displayed.
  - Same file continues to play until RPT button is pressed again.
- **RDM (RANDOM) Button:** Press RDM button again to reach SHUFFLE OFF.
  - Pressing button activates shuffle tracks, albums, or OFF selection. RDM icon on display indicates that this feature is ON.
  - Press button again to cancel SHUFFLE TRACKS or SHUFFLE ALBUMS.
- **OK Button:** Press OK button when on a menu to confirm selection.

Satellite Service (US and Canada):

When XM™ logo appears on your radio, it is satellite radio compatible. XM satellite radio services offer more than 100 channels of digital quality audio programming and can be heard uninterrupted across the contiguous United States.

A service fee is required to receive satellite broadcasts. For more information, contact XM at www.xmradio.com or by phone at 1-800-852-XMXM (9696) .

To activate integrated or external satellite radio:,

Furnish your satellite radio provider with the satellite radio’s electronic serial number. To find electronic serial number complete the instructions that follow.

If your satellite radio provider is XM Satellite Radio:

1. With ignition and radio ON, press BAND/AUTO button and select XM1, XM2, or XM3.
2. Tune your radio to channel 0 and the 8-digit serial number appears.

Setting up Hands Free (Bluetooth™):

This radio has hands free capabilities through Bluetooth technology. Up to 16 mobile phones can be saved to this radio at one time.

NOTE: Only one phone can be paired and in use at a time. Ensure device being paired is Bluetooth capable and has been enabled.

Continued on next page

1. Press and hold ”i Title Menu” button until a beep is heard.
2. Rotate AUDIO dial or press up/down arrow buttons.
3. When HANDS FREE appears on display, press OK button.
4. Rotate AUDIO dial or press up/down arrow buttons and select ON.
5. Press OK button.

NOTE: Bluetooth Status icon appears on radio display.

Add Phone:

1. Rotate AUDIO dial or press up/down arrow buttons.
2. Watch display and select ADD PHONE by pressing OK button.

NOTE: When ADDING PHONE appears on display, radio is scanning for Bluetooth devices. Ensure that paired Bluetooth device has been set to add a device and is searching for DEA355 Radio.

After three minutes, if no phone was added, radio will display NO PHONE FOUND.

3. ADDING PHONE appears on radio display for three seconds and Bluetooth icon blinks up to three minutes.
4. Use PIN number 0000 to connect to radio.

NOTE: When mobile phone is successfully added to radio, PHONE CONNECTED appears on radio display first line. Radio display second line shows Bluetooth phone name for three seconds.

Edit Phone:

1. Rotate AUDIO dial or press up/down arrow buttons and when EDIT PHONE appears on display, press OK button.
2. Radio displays a list of mobile phones added.

NOTE: If 16 phones have been stored, ADD PHONE option is disabled until a phone is deleted.

3. To delete a mobile phone, rotate AUDIO dial or press up/down arrow buttons to select desired mobile phone, then press OK button.
4. Phone will be deleted, and radio display will go to previous menu display.

Answer Phone:

1. To accept incoming call, press OK button.
2. To reject incoming call, press ESC button.

Call Transfer:

If a call is in progress:

- Press PAUSE/PLAY button to allow system to transfer call to mobile phone.
- Radio will display ”CALL TRANSFERRED”.

USB Mode:

This radio is capable of controlling and playing audio via USB devices (less than 1 GB in size) with the following audio formats: MP1, MP2, MP3 (VBR), WMA (ver 9 and VBR) and ACC (MPEG4 and M4A). This radio will be able to read and play a maximum of 50 folders and play lists. Long files, folders, or a combination can reduce the number of files and folders that can be played. If your device contains more than 50 folders or 11 folder levels, the radio only lets you access and navigate the maximum number and ignores additional items.

- Insert USB device fully into USB connection.
- USB READING appears on display and audio begins playing.

Type of file, elapsed time, and track number are displayed. Play begins from first track and continues sequentially through all tracks. After playing the last track of the last folder, play continues at the first track of the first folder or root directory.

NOTE: When playing MP3 or WMA files, press ”i Title Menu” button to toggle between different radio on display views.

- *Track Number*
- *Artist Name*
- *Song Name*
- *Album Name*
- *Folder/PLST Name*

Button Functions:

SEEK Button >>:

- Press button for less than two seconds to forward to next track.
- Press and hold button to fast forward.
- Release button and track continues to play.

SEEK Button <<:

- Press button for less than two seconds to go to beginning of current track.
- Press button within first ten seconds of track, radio goes to the previous track.
- Press button within first 14 seconds to go to beginning of previous track.
- Press and hold button to fast reverse. Release button and track begins playing.

PAUSE/PLAY Button:

- Press button to pause a track, ”PAUSE” is displayed and audio is muted.
- Press button again to resume playing track.

iPod is a trademark of Apple, Inc.
Bluetooth is a trademark of Bluetooth SIG
iPhone is a trademark of Apple, Inc.
iPod Touch is a trademark of Apple, Inc.
XM is a trademark of SIRIUS XM Radio Inc

Weather Band

NOAA Weather Radio is a service of the National Weather Service. It provides continuous broadcasts of the latest weather information directly from the National Weather Service. Taped weather messages are repeated every four —six minutes and are revised one—three hours or more frequently if needed. Most stations operate 24 hours a day.

The weather for the area you are in can be found on one of seven stations. When in Weather mode, display shows ”WEATHER”, WX and the channel number. The channel can be changed using the SEEK up/down arrow buttons and can also be preset to the preset buttons 1—6).

Frequency associated with weather band channels are as follows:

1. 162.400 MHz
2. 162.425 MHz
3. 162.450 MHz
4. 162.475 MHz
5. 162.500 MHz
6. 162.525 MHz
7. 162.550 MHz

OUO6075,00003ED-19-02JUN11-1/1

Program Radio for Local Area Frequency

To program radio for different frequency:

1. Turn key switch ON.
2. Turn radio OFF (display shows current time).
3. Press and hold ”i Title/Menu” button and RDPM button for three seconds.
4. When ”Advanced Freq Zone” appears on display, press OK button.
5. Rotate AUDIO dial until desired country appears on display.
6. Press OK button.
7. SEL appears to right of selected country or region.
8. Wait approximately five seconds for display to return to current time.

OUO6075,00003EB-19-30JUL09-1/1

Operating Tips About Your Audio System

Hearing damage from loud noise is almost undetectable until it is too late. Your hearing can adapt to high volumes of sound. Sound that seems normal can be loud and harmful to your hearing. Take precautions by adjusting the volume control on your receiver to a safe sound level before your hearing adapts to it.

To help avoid hearing loss:

- Adjust the volume control to the lowest setting.
- Increase the volume slowly until you hear comfortably and clearly.

Understanding Radio Reception

FM STEREO: FM stereo will give you the best sound, but FM signals will reach only about 16-65 km (10-40 miles). Tall buildings or hills can interfere with FM signals, causing the sound to come and go.

AM: The range for most AM stations is greater than for FM, especially at night. The longer range, however, can cause stations to interfere with each other. AM can pick up noise from things like storms and power lines. Try reducing the treble to reduce this noise if you experience it.

IMPORTANT: Before you add any sound equipment to your machine like a CB radio, mobile telephone or two-way radio, be sure you can add what you want. If you can, it is very important to do it properly. Added sound equipment may interfere with the operation of your vehicle's engine, radio or other systems, and even damage them.

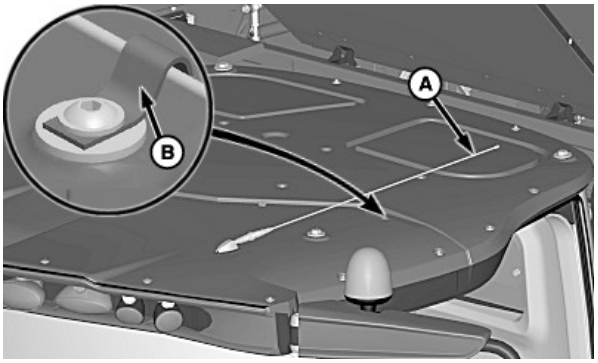
Your vehicle's systems may interfere with the operation of sound equipment that has been added improperly. Before adding sound equipment, check with your dealer and be sure to check Federal Regulations covering mobile radio and telephone units.

HX,AG,SF7285-19-04JAN00-1/1

Antenna

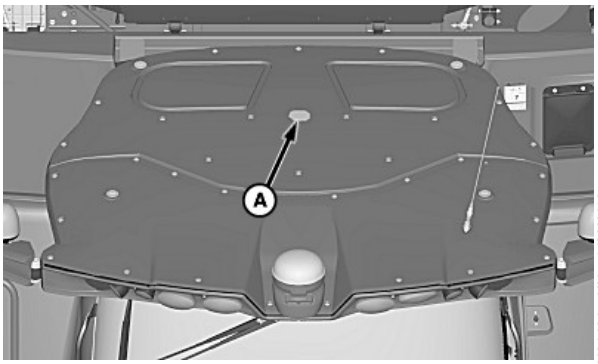
If radio is not used or machine is being transported, pull radio antenna (A) down and retain with clip (B).

A—Radio Antenna **B—Clip**

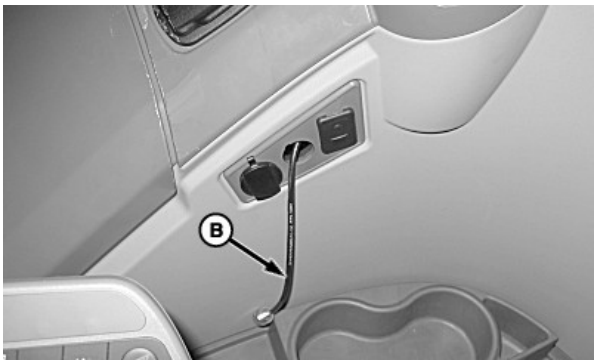


OUO6075,00003FA-19-01NOV10-1/1

Communications/CB Radio Mounting



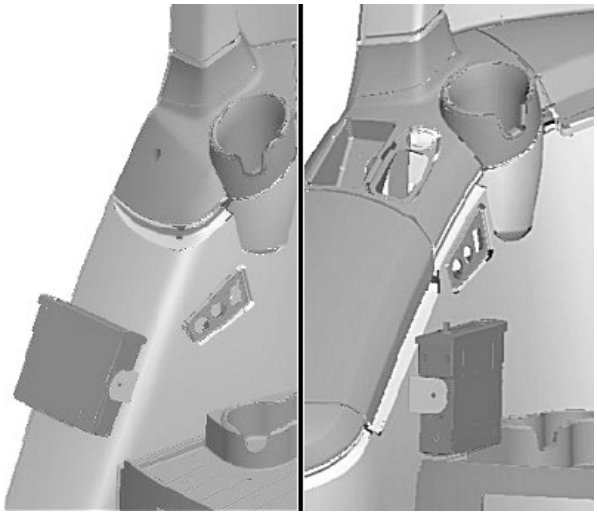
H94464—UN—14MAY10



H96333—UN—14MAY10

H101604—UN—18MAY11

Rear Cornerpost Location (Right-Hand Rear)



H101603—UN—18MAY11

Deluxe Cab Location / Premium Cab Location

A—Antenna Mount **B—Antenna Cable**

IMPORTANT: Do not install a radio requiring more than 3 amps or electrical system may malfunction.

To install additional communications radio, see your John Deere dealer.

Antenna mount (A) is located in center of cab roof.

NOTE: Remove cup holder to locate antenna cable and route though opening.

Antenna cable (B) is located on right-hand side of cab under armrest console.

IMPORTANT: Cornerpost cover must be removed before drilling. Be careful not to damage wiring harnesses and coolant hoses in locations shown when drilling holes or installing hardware.

Use bracket supplied by manufacturer as a template to locate and drill holes as required in various locations shown. Use self-tapping screws or cap screws with nuts to mount bracket.

NOTE: Certain broadcast bands may cause interference with the position receiver. Select a different broadcast band or see your John Deere dealer if signal losses are noticed with the position receiver.

OUO6075,0000C7F-19-23MAY11-1/1

Armrest Display Navigation (GreenStar™ 3 CommandCenter™ Non-Touchscreen)

There are two methods of navigating around display screens.

Selection Dial and Confirm Switch Method:

Use selection dial (K) to highlight desired icons (A—J).

Once desired icon is highlighted, use the following dial and switches:

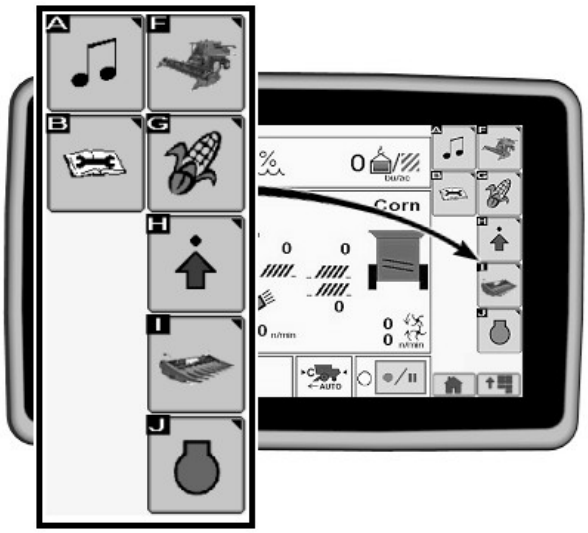
- **Selection Dial (K):** Rotate dial to:
  - Scroll through available items on selected page
  - Increase or decrease values in a selected item
- **Confirm Switch (L):** Once available item is selected, use selection dial and press switch to:
  - Select item
  - Toggle between available selections within item
  - Enter/Save values
- **Cancel Switch (M):** Press switch to cancel current selection.

H94422—UN—04MAR10

Shortcut Switch Method:

Shortcut switch (A—J) allows a one-touch selection of desired input field or corresponding item on display.

- **Shortcut Switches (A—J):** Press to select corresponding icon on armrest display or GreenStar Display (if equipped).



H94535—UN—30APR10

Navigational Switches:

- **Main Menu Switch (N):** Press switch to change active application that display is running. Applications include:
  - Message Center
  - Display Settings
  - Layout Manager
  - Combine
  - Performance Monitor
  - GreenStar
  - Video
  - Access Manager
- **Home Switch (O):** Displays user defined home screen. If multiple screens are defined, pressing home switch multiple times toggles through each defined home screen.

GreenStar is a trademark of Deere & Company
CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0000402-19-03NOV10-1/1

Armrest Display Navigation (GreenStar™ 3 CommandCenter™ Touchscreen)

There are three methods of navigating around display screens.

Selection Dial and Confirm Switch Method:

Use selection dial (K) to highlight desired icons (A—J).

Once desired icon is highlighted, use the following dial and switches:

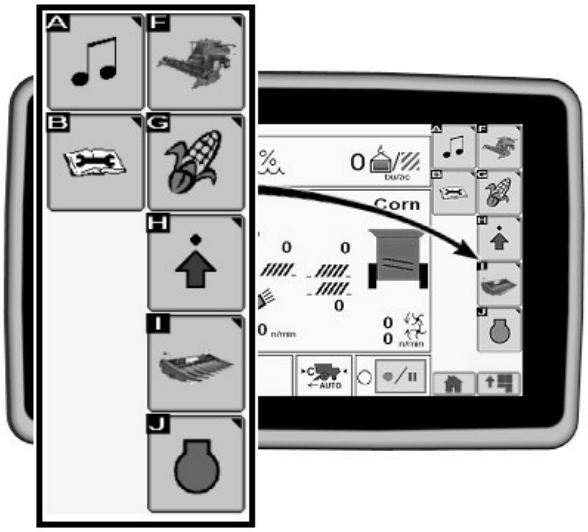
- **Selection Dial (K):** Rotate dial to:
  - Scroll through available items on selected page
  - Increase or decrease values in a selected item
- **Confirm Switch (L):** Once available item is selected, use selection dial and press switch to:
  - Select item
  - Toggle between available selections within item
  - Enter/Save values
- **Cancel Switch (M):** Press switch to cancel current selection.

H94422—UN—04MAR10

Shortcut Switch Method:

Shortcut switch (A—J) allows a one-touch selection of desired input field or corresponding item on display.

- **Shortcut Switches (A—J):** Press to select corresponding icon on armrest display or GreenStar Display (if equipped).



H94535—UN—30APR10

Touchscreen Method:

IMPORTANT: Under no circumstance should touchscreen be contacted with an object harder or sharper than a fingertip (pen, pencil point, or any metal objects). Heavy pressure damages underlying components and voids warranty. Light amounts of pressure, if exerted continuously, can degrade touchscreen reliability.

- Select and touch desired icon on display.

Navigational Switches:

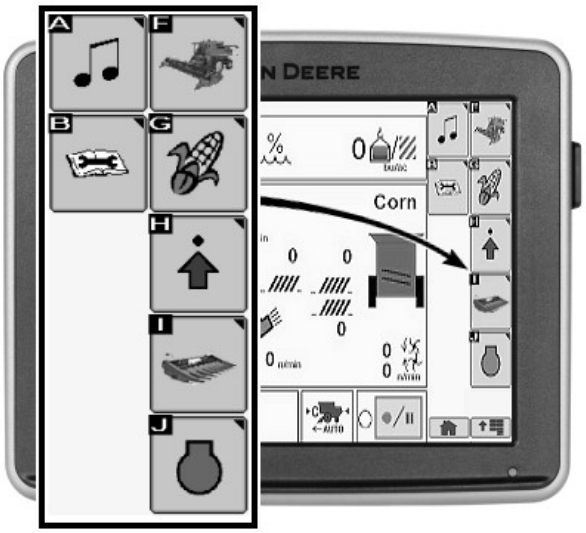
- **Main Menu Switch (N):** Press switch to change active application that display is running. Applications include:
  - Message Center
  - Display Settings
  - Layout Manager
  - Combine
  - Performance Monitor
  - GreenStar
  - Video
  - Access Manager
- **Home Switch (O):** Displays user defined home screen. If multiple screens are defined, pressing home switch multiple times toggles through each defined home screen.

GreenStar is a trademark of Deere & Company
CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0000404-19-03NOV10-1/1

Armrest Display Navigation (GreenStar™ 3 2630 Display)

H94422—UN—04MAR10



H94537—UN—30APR10

NOTE: GreenStar 2 2600 display is not a supported armrest configuration. GreenStar 2 2600 display can only be mounted to the cornerpost.

If GreenStar 3 2630 display is mounted as a second display on cornerpost, user interface module (UIM) will not control the navigation on the screen. Display on cornerpost only functions as a touchscreen.

Selection Dial and Confirm Switch Method:

Use selection dial (K) to highlight desired icons (A—J).

Once desired icon is highlighted, use the following dial and switches:

- **Selection Dial (K):** Rotate dial to:
  - Scroll through available items on selected page
  - Increase or decrease values in a selected item
- **Confirm Switch (L):** Once available item is selected on display using selection dial, press switch to:
  - Select item
  - Toggle between available selections within item
  - Enter/Save values
- **Cancel Switch (M):** Press switch to cancel a current selection.

Shortcut Switch Method:

Shortcut switch (A—J) allows a one-touch selection of desired input field or corresponding item on display.

- **Shortcut Switches (A—J):** Press to select corresponding icon on armrest display or GreenStar Display (if equipped).

Touchscreen Method:

IMPORTANT: Under no circumstance should touchscreen be contacted with an object harder or sharper than a fingertip (pen, pencil point, or any metal objects). Heavy pressure damages underlying components and voids warranty. Light amounts of pressure, if exerted continuously, can degrade touchscreen reliability.

- Touch desired icon on display.

Navigational Switches:

- **Main Menu Switch (N):** Press switch to change active application that display is running. Applications include:
  - Message Center
  - Display Settings
  - Layout Manager
  - Combine
  - Performance Monitor
  - GreenStar
  - Video
  - Access Manager
- **Home Switch (O):** Displays user defined home screen. If multiple screens are defined, pressing home switch multiple times toggles through each defined home screen.

GreenStar is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0000406-19-03NOV10-1/1

Display Navigation Layouts

Infotainment (A) [a]
Diagnostic and Calibrations (B)
Combine Main (F)
Harvesting Information (G) [b]
Combine Setup (H)
Header Setup (I) [c]
Engine Information (J)

[a] *Only displays with Premium radio (DEA355).*
[b] *Icon switches between corn and wheat based on type of header connected to machine.*
[c] *Icon changes based on type of header connected to machine.*

Touch or press confirm switch when desired icon is highlighted to advance to next display screen. See following information for further screen navigation.

H95608—UN—30APR10

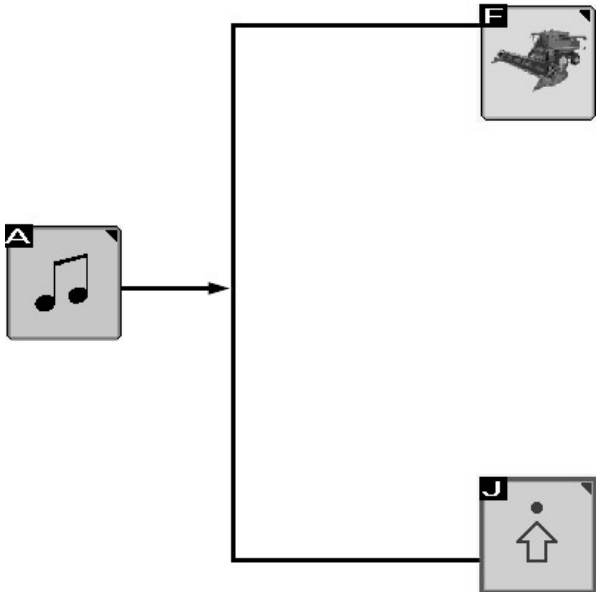
OUO6075,0000401-19-04OCT10-1/8

Infotainment

Infotainment (A) [a]	
Icon (F)	**Icon (J)**
Combine Main	Bass
	Middle
	Treble
	Fade
	Balance
	Equalize—Manual

[a] *Only displays with Premium radio (DEA355).*

Touch or press confirm switch when desired icon is highlighted to advance to next display screen. See following information for further screen navigation.



H95613—UN—04MAR10

Continued on next page

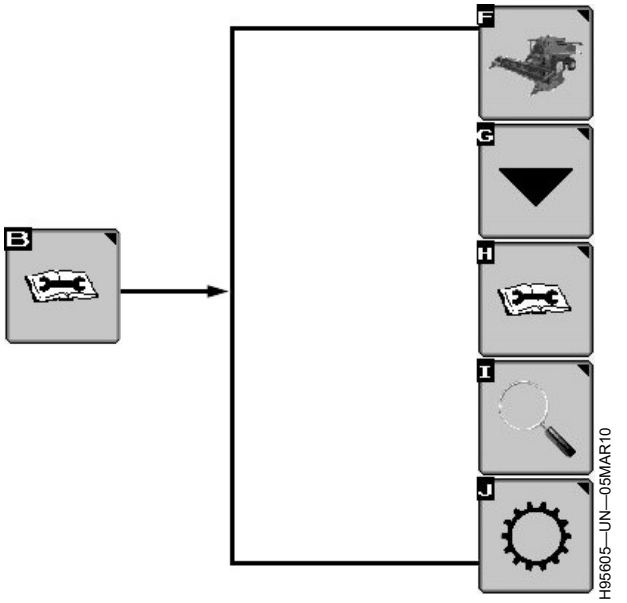
OUO6075,0000401-19-04OCT10-2/8

Diagnostic and Calibrations

Diagnostic and Calibrations (B)		
Icon (F)	**Icon (G)**	**Icon (H)**
Combine Main	Calibrations	Diagnostic Readings
Icon (I)	**Icon (J)** [a]	
Special Tests	Tow Mode Setup	

[a] *Only appears with ProDrive and push button shift transmission machines.*

Touch or press confirm switch when desired icon is highlighted to advance to next display screen. See following information for further screen navigation.



OUO6075,0000401-19-04OCT10-3/8

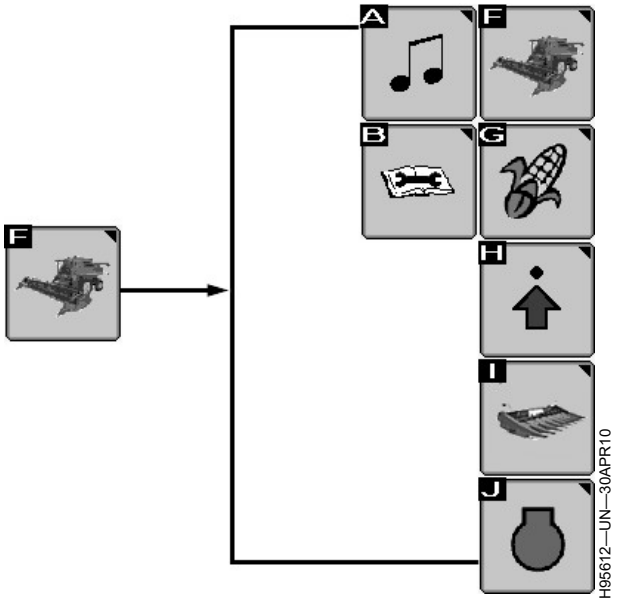
Combine Main

NOTE: Combine main icon appears on all display screens. Allows operator to navigate back to combine main screen.

Combine Main (F)	
Icon (A)	Infotainment [a]
Icon (B)	Diagnostic and Calibrations
Icon (F)	Combine Main
Icon (G)	Harvesting Information [b]
Icon (H)	Combine Setup
Icon (I)	Header Setup [c]
Icon (J)	Engine Information

[a] *Only displays with Premium radio (DEA355).*
[b] *Icon switches between corn and wheat based on type of header connected to machine.*
[c] *Icon changes based on type of header connected to machine.*

Touch or press confirm switch when desired icon is highlighted to advance to next display screen. See following information for further screen navigation.



Continued on next page

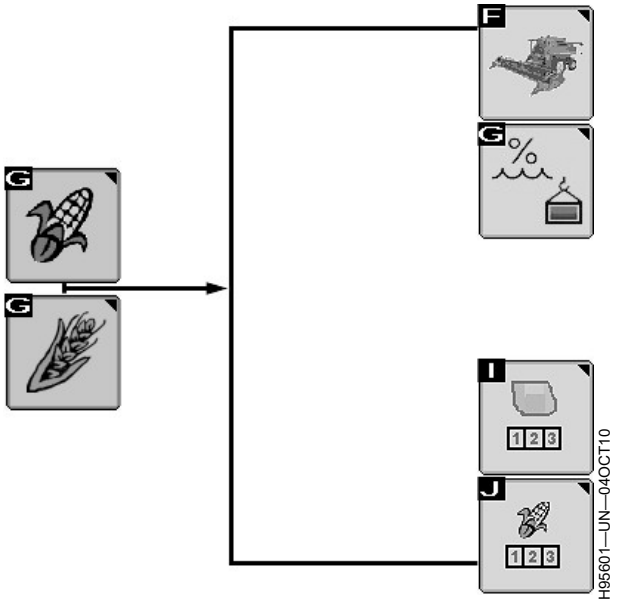
OUO6075,0000401-19-04OCT10-4/8

Harvesting Information

Harvesting Information (G) [a]	
Icon (F)	**Icon (G)**
Combine Main	Yield Information
	Moisture Information
	Change Cut Width/Rows[b]
Icon (I)[c]	**Icon (J)[c]**
Field Totals	Crop Totals

[a] *Icon switches between corn and wheat based on type of header connected to machine.*
[b] *If GreenStar display is installed, cut width/rows are adjusted through GreenStar display and only shown on armrest display.*
[c] *If GreenStar display is installed, Field Totals page and Crop Totals Page will not be available. Totals will be viewed in GreenStar display.*

Touch or press confirm switch when desired icon is highlighted to advance to next display screen. See following information for further screen navigation.



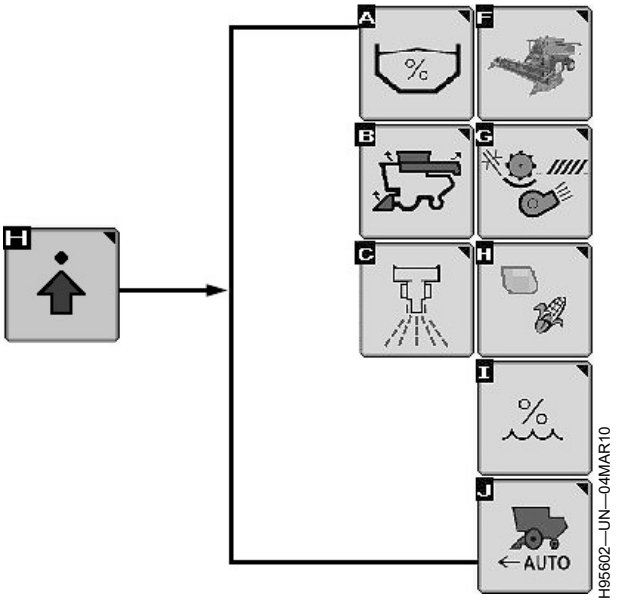
OUO6075,0000401-19-04OCT10-5/8

Combine Setup

Combine Setup (H)			
Icon (A)	**Icon (B)**	**Icon (C)**	**Icon (F)**
Grain Tank Level Setup	Folding Functions Setup[a]	Residue Management Setup[b]	Combine Main
Icon (G)	**Icon (H)**	**Icon (I)**	**Icon (J)**
Automatic Combine Adjust Setup	Crop Setup[c]	Moisture Alarm	Harvest Smart Feed Rate Setup[d]
	Seed Size Setup	Moisture Correction (Offset)	
	Grain Loss Calibration	Yield Units	

[a] *If equipped with folding grain tank covers.*
[b] *If equipped with Premium Flex Residue Chopper/Spreader.*
[c] *If GreenStar display is installed, Crop will be setup in GreenStar display.*
[d] *If Equipped with Harvest Smart Feed Rate.*

Touch or press confirm switch when desired icon is highlighted to advance to next display screen. See following information for further screen navigation.



Continued on next page

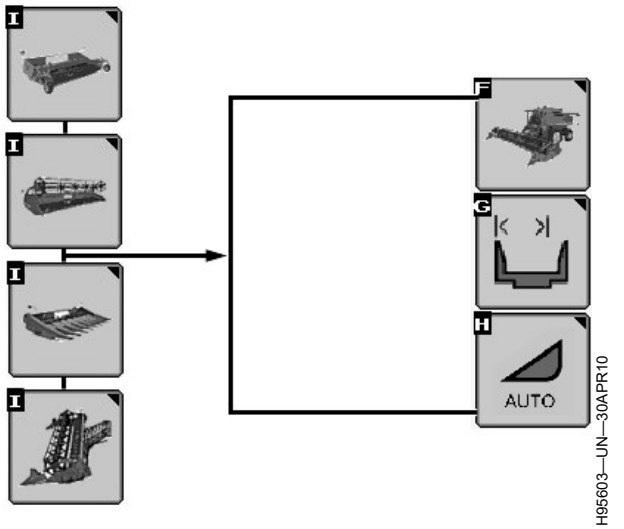
OUO6075,0000401-19-04OCT10-6/8

Header Setup

Header Setup (I) [a]	
Icon (F)	**Icon (G) [a]**
Combine Main	Header Width Setup
	Header Hours
	Record Stop Height
Icon (H)	
Automatic Header Height Modes	

[a] *Icon changes based on type of header connected to machine.*

Touch or press confirm switch when desired icon is highlighted to advance to next display screen. See following information for further screen navigation.



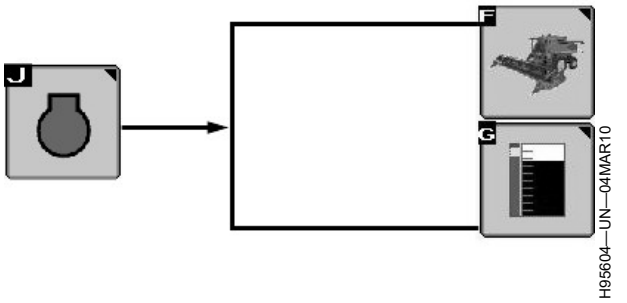
OUO6075,0000401-19-04OCT10-7/8

Engine Information

Engine Information (J)	
Icon (F)	**Icon (G)**
Combine Main	Engine and Separator Hours
	Power Meter
	Exhaust Filter Cleaning [a]

[a] *Appears when equipped with Interim Tier 4/Stage III B engines.*

Touch or press confirm switch when desired icon is highlighted to advance to next display screen. See following information for further screen navigation.



OUO6075,0000401-19-04OCT10-8/8

Display Icon Identification

Home (1): displays current machine settings previously set by operator.

Harvesting Information (2): displays current harvest monitor information, performance/productivity, totals, and allows operator to adjust desired settings.

Setup (3): displays current machine settings, grain loss sensitivity (seed size), current header width, moisture setup, and Harvest Smart setup (if equipped).

Diagnostics and Calibration (4): displays machine calibrations, diagnostic readings templates, and special tests (templates).

Area Harvested (5): displays amount of area harvested.

Distance Harvested (6): displays total distance traveled for current active load.

Generic Cleaning Shoe Element (7): displays a generic icon for both chaffer/sieve elements settings on home page.

Chaffer (8): displays current chaffer position.

Sieve (9): displays current sieve position.

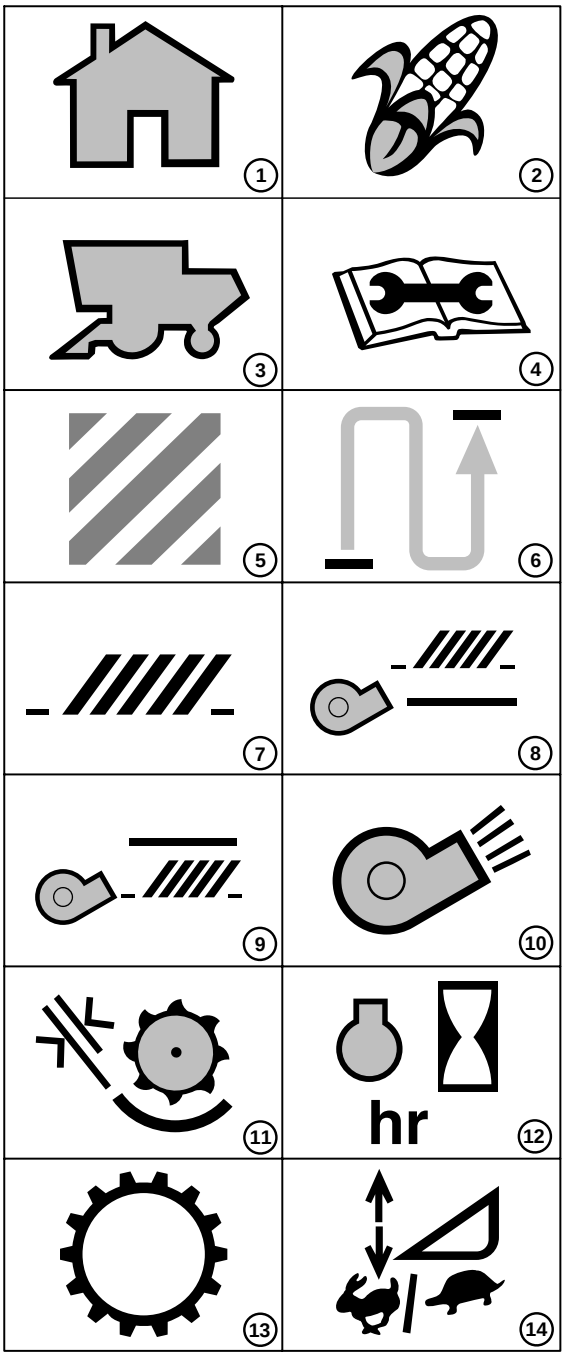
Cleaning Fan (10): displays current fan speed.

Threshing Speed/Clearance (11): displays current rotor speed and clearance.

Engine Hours (12): displays accumulated engine hours.

CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House Gear (If Equipped) (13): displays selected gear for feeder house speed.

Header Height Rate and Sensitivity (14): displays current rate and sensitivity settings.



H90897—UN—28FEB08

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00003FE-19-18JUN15-1/3

Recording ON/OFF (15): displays if recording is ON/OFF.

Vane Angle (if Equipped) (16): displays current vane angle position.

Enter/Accept (17:) allows operator to enter/accept desired information or settings.

Calibrate (18): allows operator to calibrate certain features.

Next Step (19): allows operator to view next page of information.

Yield (20): displays average or instantaneous crop yield.

Moisture (21): displays average or instantaneous moisture.

Threshing Speed (22): displays current threshing speed.

Backshaft Speed (23): displays current backshaft speed.

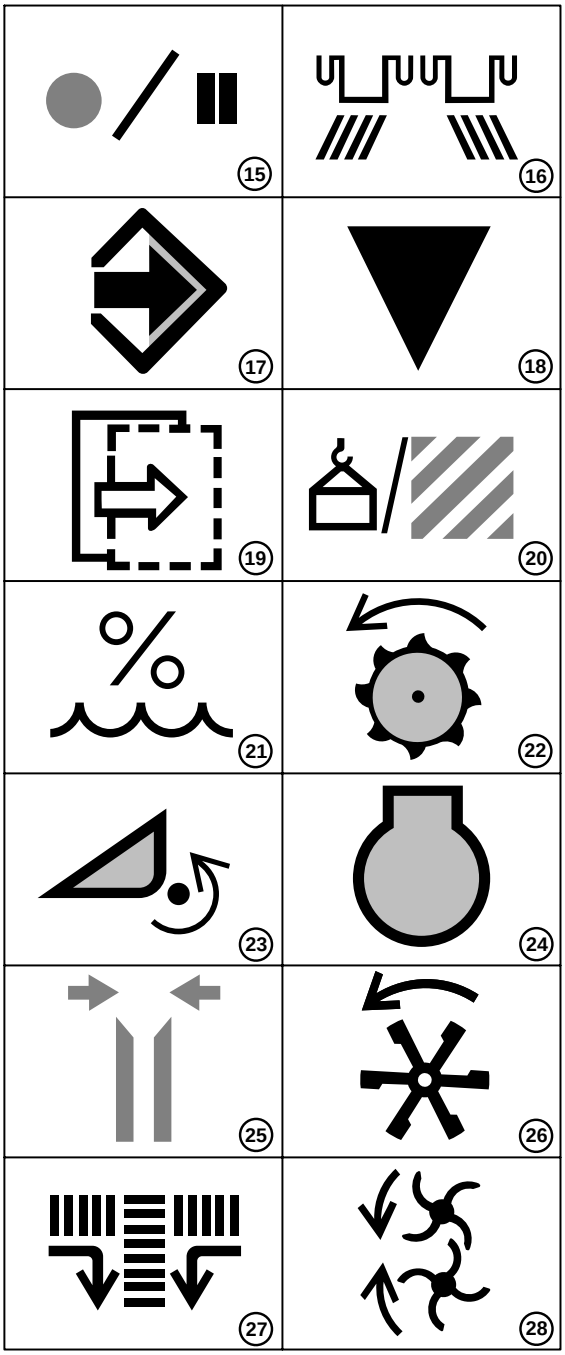
Engine Speed (24): displays current engine speed.

Deck Plate Spacing (25): displays current deck spacing position.

Reel Speed (26): displays current reel speed.

Draper Speed (27): displays current draper speed (if equipped).

Spreader Speed (28): displays current spreader speed (if equipped).



H90898—UN—28FEB08

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00003FE-19-18JUN15-2/3

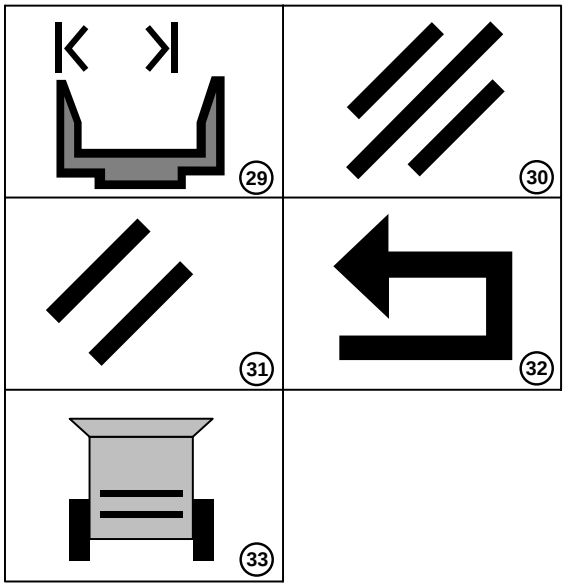
Cut Width (29): displays current cut width position.

Cancel (30): allows operator to cancel desired information or settings.

Clear (31): allows operator to clear desired information or settings.

Return/Back (32): allows operator to view previous page.

Self-Leveling Shoe (If Equipped) (33): displays current angle for chaffer/sieve elements.



H90899—UN—28FEB08

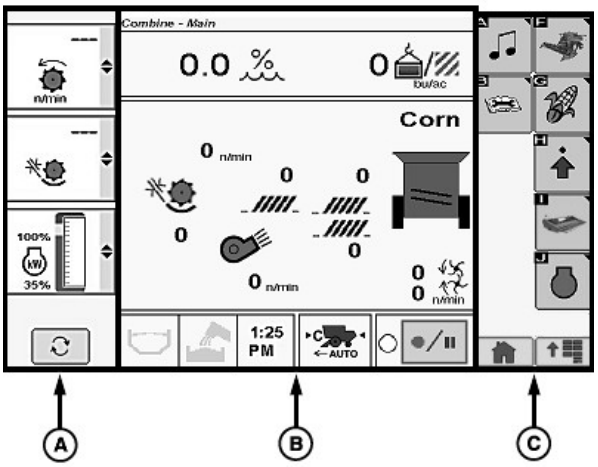
OUO6075,00003FE-19-18JUN15-3/3

Display Region Layouts

NOTE: Displayed screen shown is reference only. Screens will appear differently due to machine options.

Display is divided into three regions:

- **Left Region (A):** allows operator to monitor and toggle between the following:
  - Detail Machine Settings
  - Guidance Information
  - Performance Monitor Settings
- **Center Region (B):** allows operator to view and change machine settings in a wide variety of applications.
- **Right Region (C):** displays icon options available to operator from current screen.
  - Selecting desired icon in right region displays a new screen, function, or allows changing of settings.



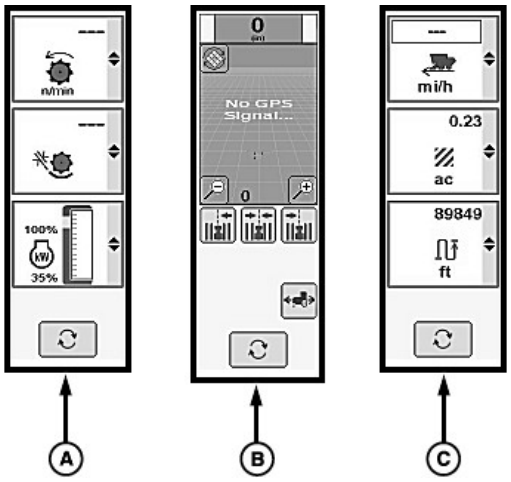
H94423—UN—04OCT10

OUO6075,0000407-19-04OCT10-1/1

Display Left Region Layouts

NOTE: Displayed screen shown is reference only. Screens will appear differently due to machine options.

- **Detail Machine Settings (A):** allows operator the ability to choose and monitor three left region boxes at one time. Each box displays an ongoing function or specific machine status.
- **Guidance Information (B):** allows operator to view and change guidance settings.
- **Performance Monitor Settings (C):** allows operator the ability to choose and monitor three left region boxes at one time. Each box displays an ongoing function or specific machine status.



H98420—UN—08OCT10

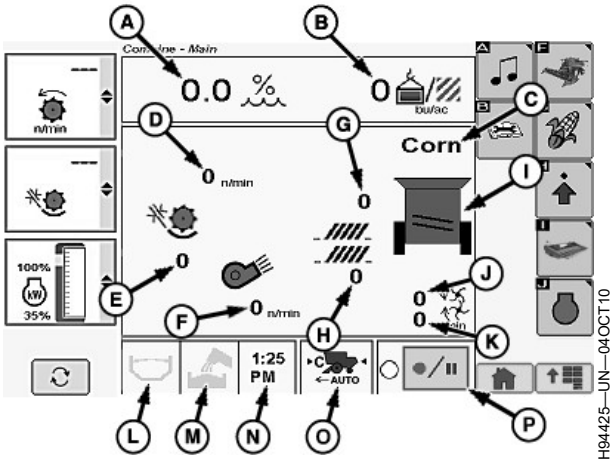
OUO6075,0000A0D-19-04OCT10-1/1

Combine—Main Screen

NOTE: Viewable machine readings only.

- Moisture (If Equipped) (A)
- Yield (If Equipped) (B)
- Crop (C)
- Machine Settings
  - Threshing Speed (D)
  - Threshing Clearance (E)
  - Fan Speed (F)
  - Chaffer Clearance (G)
  - Sieve Clearance (H)
  - Self-Leveling Shoe (If Equipped) (I)
- Spreader Speed/Chopper Vane Angle Setting 1 (If Equipped) (J)
- Spreader Speed/Chopper Vane Angle Setting 2 (If Equipped) (K)
- Grain Tank 3/4 and Full Status (L)
- Unloading Auger Out/Engage Status (M)
- Display Clock (N)[1]
- Harvest Smart Feed Rate Status (OFF, Smart, or Capacity) (If Equipped) (O)

[1] *Display clock only appears on CommandCenter display screens.*



H94425—UN—04OCT10

- Manual Recording (ON/OFF) (P)

OUO6075,00003FF-19-07OCT10-1/1

Manual Recording ON/OFF

Recording screen shows data recording status (ON/OFF).

To start recording data, all the following must occur or be turned ON manually:

- Separator engaged
- Header is engaged
- Engine at high idle
- Header lowered to recording position
- Client, Farm, and Field must be named

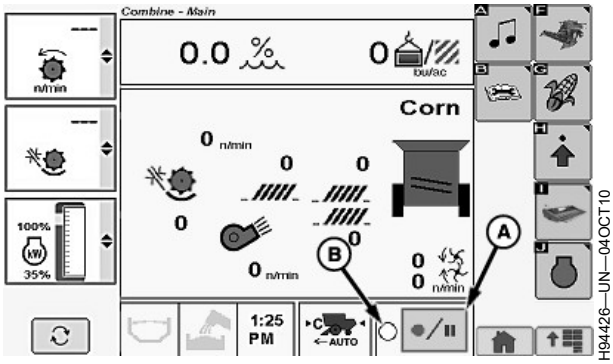
To stop recording, one of the following must occur:

- Header raised past record stop height setpoint
- Header is disengaged
- Recording is manually turned OFF

Recording can be manually stopped and restarted without raising header or disengaging separator (example; when approaching headlands or end rows already harvested, waterways for which recording data is not desired).

Touch or press confirm switch when recording ON/OFF icon (A) is highlighted.

Recording ON/OFF indicator (B) toggles between an open or filled circle.



A—Recording ON/OFF Icon **B—ON/OFF Indicator**

- Open circle - Recording OFF
- Filled flashing circle - Recording ON

Touch or press confirm switch again to turn recording ON and manually resume recording. Push header lower button on multi-function lever (slight touch of header lower button starts recording).

OUO6075,0000409-19-13DEC10-1/1

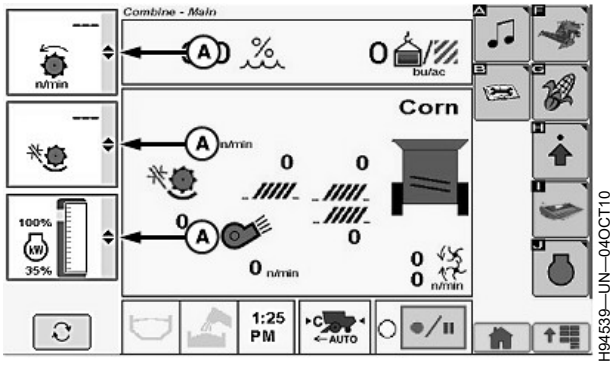
Reconfigure Detail Machine Settings

NOTE: Shows detailed machine settings. Allows operator to reconfigure screen and provides the ability to monitor three items at once. Items vary depending upon machine configuration.

Touch or press confirm switch when desired machine setting icon (A) is highlighted.

Machine settings menu displays the following:

- Moisture
- Yield
- Cleaning Fan Speed
- Threshing Speed
- Threshing Clearance
- Chaffer Clearance
- Sieve Clearance
- Backshaft Speed
- CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House Gear (If Equipped)
- Deck Plate Spacing
- Reel Speed
- Draper Speed
- Spreader Speed
- Harvested Weight Counter



A—Machine Setting Icons

- Productivity (Yield per hour)
- Grain Tank Level (%)
- Vehicle/Separator Hours
- Power Meter

Touch or press confirm switch when desired machine setting is highlighted.

Repeat procedure on remaining menus as desired.

OUO6075,000040D-19-04MAY10-1/1

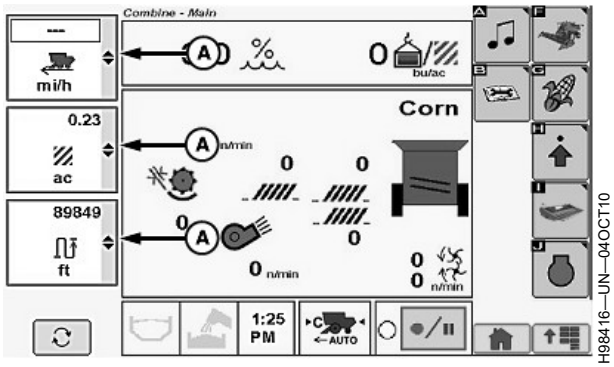
Reconfigure Performance Monitor Settings

NOTE: Shows detailed performance monitor settings. Allows operator to reconfigure screen and provides the ability to monitor three items at once. Items vary depending upon machine configuration.

Touch or press confirm switch when desired performance monitor setting icon (A) is highlighted.

Performance monitor setting menu displays the following:

- Vehicle Ground Speed
- Global Position Satellite (GPS) Speed
- Engine Speed
- Fuel Per Hour
- Fuel Per Area
- Area Per Hour
- Area Counter
- Battery Voltage
- Distance Counter
- Crop Weight Counter
- Crop Moisture Counter
- Total Machine Area Counter



A—Performance Monitor Setting Icons

Touch or press confirm switch when desired performance monitor setting is highlighted.

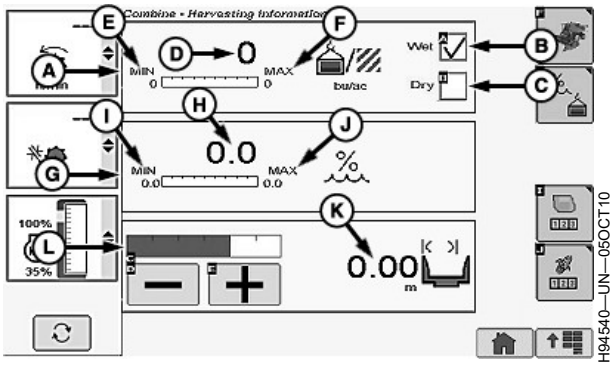
Repeat procedure on remaining menus as desired.

OUO6075,0000A0C-19-04OCT10-1/1

Harvesting Information Screen

Harvesting Information:

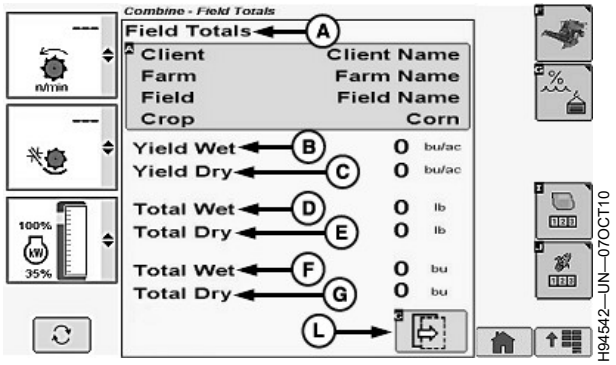
- Yield (A)
  - Wet (B)
  - Dry (C)
  - Instantaneous (Recording ON) (D)
  - Average (Recording OFF) (D)
  - Minimum (E)
  - Maximum (F)
- Moisture (G)
  - Instantaneous (Recording ON) (H)
  - Average (Recording OFF) (H)
  - Minimum (I)
  - Maximum (J)
- Cut Width (K)

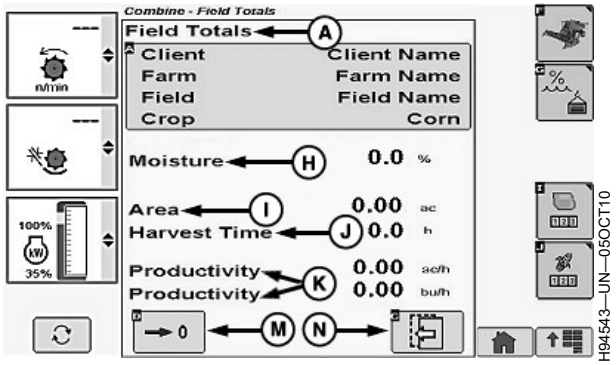


- Increase/Decrease (L)

Continued on next page

OUO6075,000040E-19-24MAY11-1/3





Field Totals:

NOTE: Farm/Field naming is setup in the GreenStar application. Refer to GreenStar manual for further information.

The following appears on GreenStar display (if equipped) instead of on armrest display.

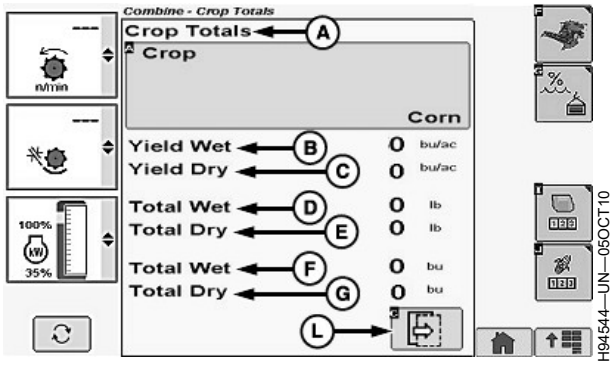
If machine is not equipped with moisture sensor, only the following Field Totals information appears:

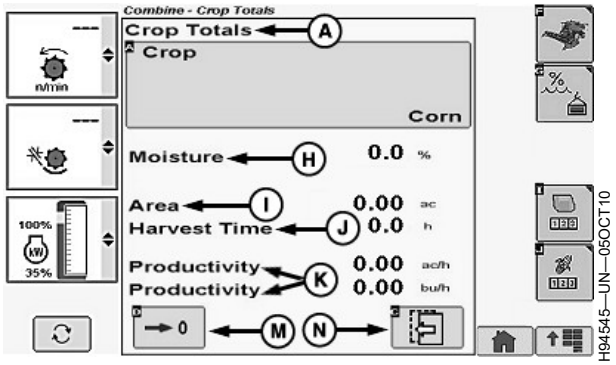
- *Area*
- *Harvest Time*
- *Productivity*

- Field Totals (A)
- Yield Wet (B)
- Yield Dry (C)
- Total Wet (Weight lb. or kg) (D)
- Total Dry (Weight lb. or kg) (E)
- Total Wet (Yield Units) (F)
- Total Dry (Yield Units) (G)
- Moisture (H)
- Area (I)
- Harvest Time (J)
- Productivity (K)

- Items to select
  - Next Page Icon (L)
  - Clear Totals Icon (M)
  - Previous Page Icon (N)

OUO6075,000040E-19-24MAY11-2/3





Crop Totals:

NOTE: Farm/Field naming is setup in the GreenStar application. Refer to GreenStar manual for further information.

The following appears on GreenStar display (if equipped) instead of on armrest display.

If machine is not equipped with moisture sensor, only the following Field Totals information appears:

- *Area*
- *Harvest Time*
- *Productivity*

- Crop Totals (A)
  - Yield Wet (B)
  - Yield Dry (C)
  - Total Wet (Weight lb. or kg) (D)
  - Total Dry (Weight lb. or kg) (E)
  - Total Wet (Yield Units) (F)
  - Total Dry (Yield Units) (G)
  - Moisture (H)
  - Area (I)
  - Harvest Time (J)
  - Productivity (K)

- Items to select
  - Next Page Icon (L)
  - Clear Totals Icon (M)
  - Previous Page Icon (N)

OUO6075,000040E-19-24MAY11-3/3

Select Yield Wet or Dry and Cut Width Change

OUO6075,000040F-19-27JUN12-1/2

Yield Wet or Dry:

NOTE: Harvesting information icon switches between corn and wheat based on type of header connected to machine.

Touch or press confirm switch when harvesting information icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when yield information icon (A) is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when desired yield wet box (B) or yield dry box (C) is highlighted.

Box displays a checkmark indicating which was selected.

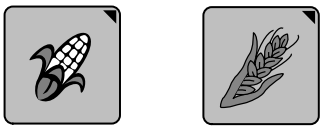
- Yield Wet - shows number of yield units per number of area units at current harvesting conditions.
- Yield Dry - shows number of yield units per number of area units after taking into consideration the removal of moisture.

Cut Width:

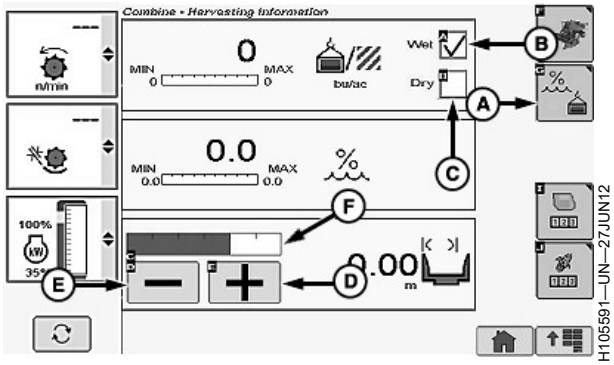
NOTE: If GreenStar display is installed, cut width/rows are adjusted through GreenStar display and only shown on armrest display.

Touch or press confirm switch when plus (+) icon (D) or minus (-) icon (E) is highlighted. Desired cut width is represented on bar graph (F).

H96262—UN—04MAY10



Harvesting Information Icon



H105591—UN—27JUN12

A—Yield Information Icon
B—Yield Wet Box
C—Yield Dry Box
D—Plus Icon
E—Minus Icon
F—Cut Width Adjust Bar Graph

NOTE: Cut width number updates depending on which icon was selected.

OUO6075,000040F-19-27JUN12-2/2

Clear Field Totals

NOTE: The following appears on GreenStar display (if equipped) instead of on armrest display.

If machine is not equipped with moisture sensor, only the following Field Totals information appears:

- *Area*
- *Harvest Time*
- *Productivity*

Harvesting information icon switches between corn and wheat based on type of header connected to machine.

Touch or press confirm switch when harvesting information icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when field totals icon (A) is highlighted.

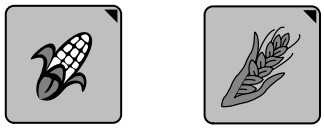
Touch or press confirm switch when next page icon (B) is highlighted to advance to next page.

Touch or press confirm switch when desired icon is highlighted:

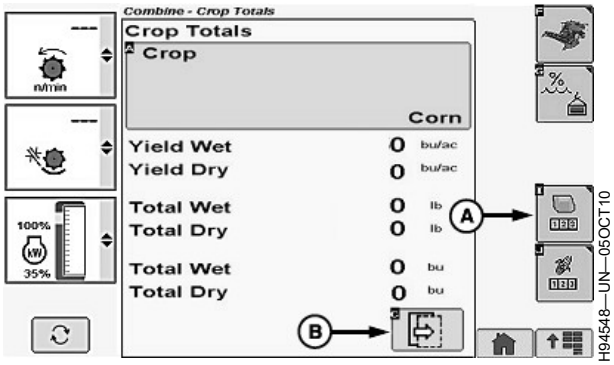
- Field Totals Reset Icon (C) - deletes field totals for selected farm/field/crop.
- Previous Page Icon (D) - allows operator to view previous page.

A—Field Totals Icon
B—Next Page Icon
C—Field Totals Reset Icon
D—Previous Page Icon

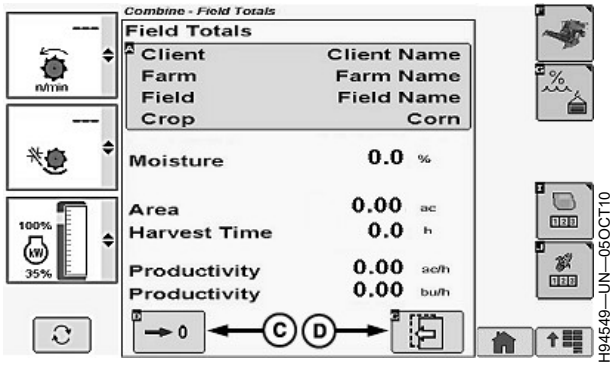
H96262—UN—04MAY10



Harvesting Information Icon



H94548—UN—05OCT10



H94549—UN—05OCT10

OUO6075,0000411-19-03MAY10-1/1

Clear Crop Totals

NOTE: The following appears on GreenStar display (if equipped) instead of on armrest display.

If machine is not equipped with moisture sensor, only the following Field Totals information appears:

- *Area*
- *Harvest Time*
- *Productivity*

Harvesting information icon switches between corn and wheat based on type of header connected to machine.

Touch or press confirm switch when harvesting information icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when crop totals icon (A) is highlighted.

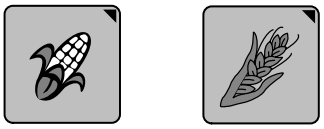
Touch or press confirm switch when next page icon (B) is highlighted to advance to next page.

Touch or press confirm switch when desired icon is highlighted:

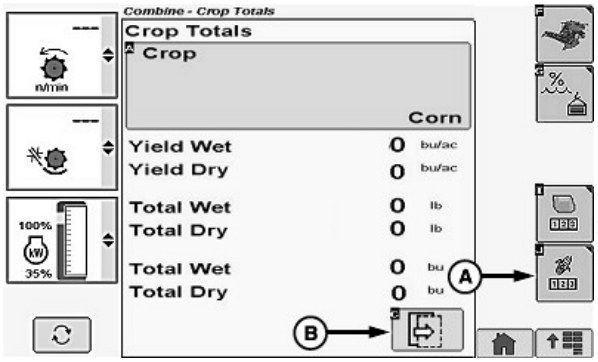
- Crop Totals Reset Icon (C) - deletes crop totals for selected crop.
- Previous Page Icon (D) - allows operator to view previous page.

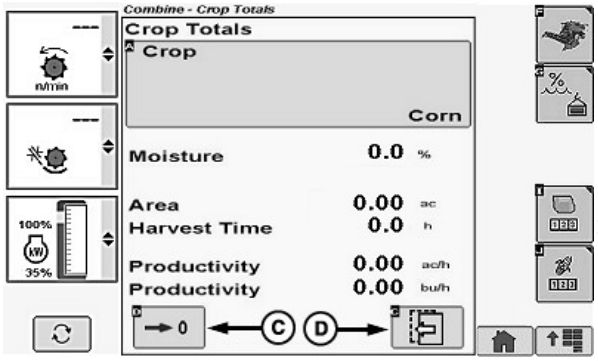
A—Crop Totals Icon
B—Next Page Icon
C—Crop Totals Reset Icon
D—Previous Page Icon

H96262—UN—04MAY10



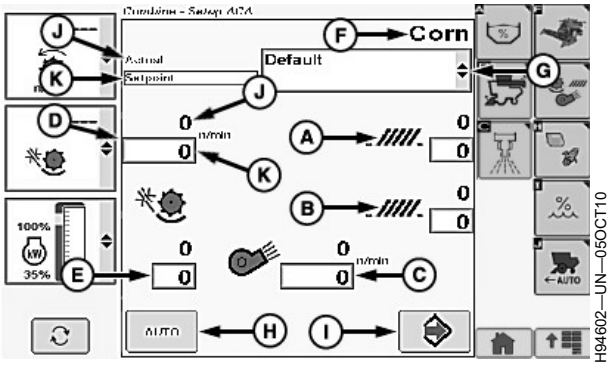
Harvesting Information Icon

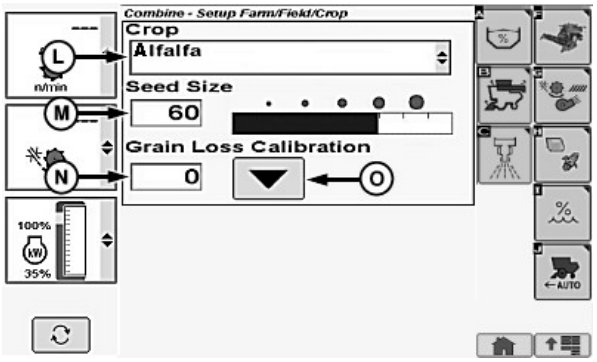




OUO6075,0000412-19-03MAY10-1/1

Combine Setup Screen





Machine Settings:

- Automatic Combine Adjust (ACA) (Numeric Entry)
  - Chaffer Position (A)
  - Sieve Position (B)
  - Fan Speed (C)
  - Threshing Speed (D)
  - Threshing Clearance (E)
  - Harvested Crop (Viewable Only) (F)
- Crop Modifiers (G)
  - Default
  - Dry (Default)
  - Wet (Default)
  - New
  - Cleanout
- Auto Icon (H) - Desired machine settings are chosen by operator and automatically adjust to settings shown on display.
- Save Icon (I) - Allows operator to save personal machine settings if new was chosen from crop modifiers menu

NOTE: Personalizing machine settings will not override factory settings.

[1] Appears on GreenStar display (if equipped) instead of on armrest display.

- Actual (setpoint value in black) (J) - indicates current setpoint value of machine.
- Setpoint (setpoint value in blue) (K) - setpoint value automatically increases or decreases when plus (+) or minus (-) symbol is touched or selection dial is turned.

NOTE: Machine automatically adjusts to operator setpoint value.

Crop Settings:

NOTE: Farm/Field naming is setup in the GreenStar application. Refer to GreenStar manual for further information.

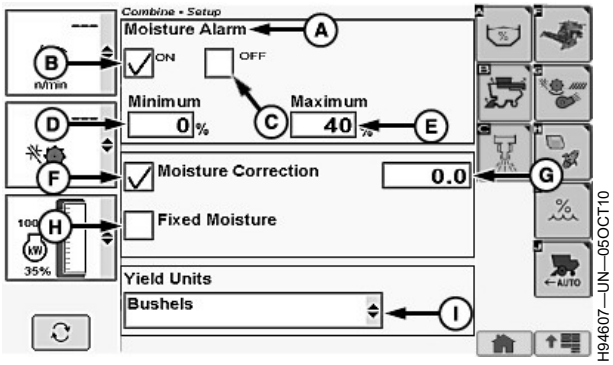
- Crop (L)[1]
  - Fixed List
- Loss Sensitivity
  - Seed Size (M)
- Grain Loss Calibration
  - Calibration Reference Number (N)
  - Calibration Icon (O)

OUO6075,000042D-19-24MAY11-1/5

Moisture Settings:

NOTE: Only appears if equipped with moisture sensor.

- Moisture Alarm (A)
  - ON (B)
  - OFF (C)
  - Minimum Alarm (1 - 50%) (D)
  - Maximum Alarm (1 - 60%) (E)
- Moisture Correction (-25.0 to 25.0, increments of 0.1) (F)
  - Manual Offset Setting (G)
  - Fixed Moisture (H)



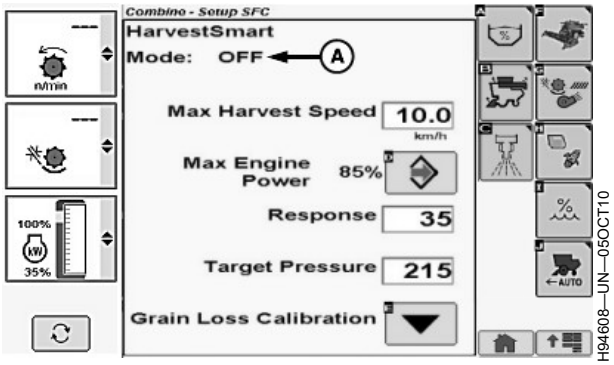
Yield Units Settings:

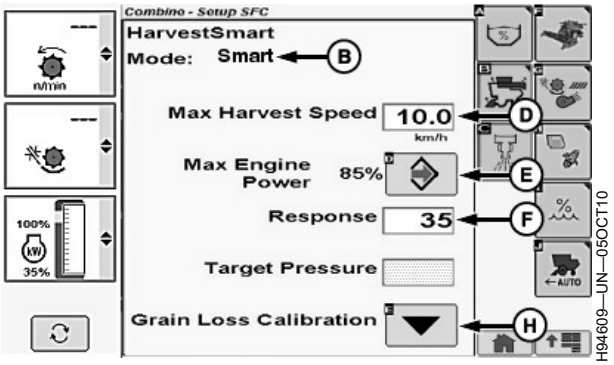
- Harvesting Yield Units (I)
  - Fixed List

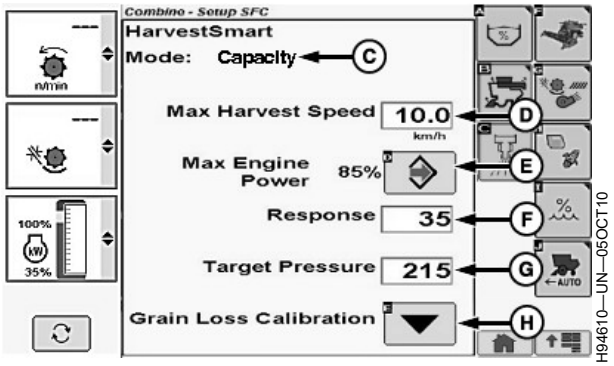
Continued on next page

OUO6075,000042D-19-24MAY11-2/5

Harvest Smart Feed Rate Settings (If Equipped):







- Current Mode of Operation
  - OFF (A)
  - Smart (B)
  - Capacity (C)
- Max Harvest Speed (2.0 - 14.0 km/h) (1.2 - 8.6 mph), increments of (0.1 km/h) (0.1 mph) (D)
- Max Engine Power Calibration Icon (E)
- Response (1 - 100, increments of 1) (F)
- Target Pressure (30 - 420, increments of 1) (G)
- Grain Loss Calibration (H)

OUO6075,000042D-19-24MAY11-3/5

Grain Tank Level Settings:

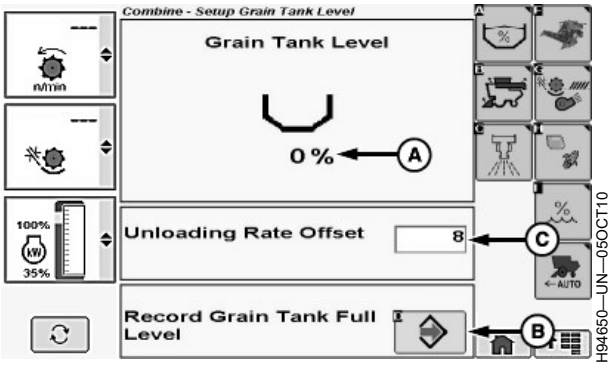
NOTE: Allows operator to calibrate desired grain tank fullness level.

- Grain Tank Level Percentage (A)
- Save Icon (B)

Unloading Rate Offset Settings:

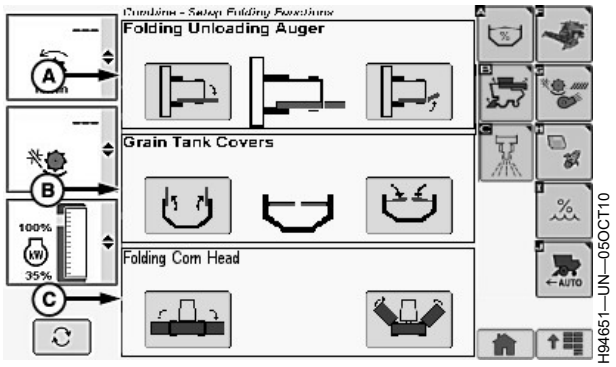
NOTE: Allows operator to change calculated unloading rate offset values.

- Unloading Rate Offset (C)
  - Offset Rate (-1.5 - +1.5)

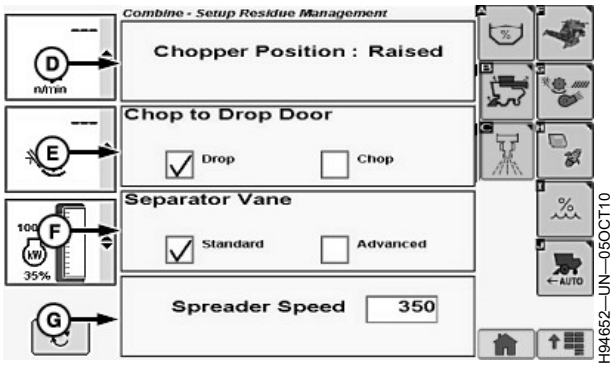


Continued on next page

OUO6075,000042D-19-24MAY11-4/5



H94651—UN—05OCT10



H94652—UN—05OCT10

Folding Function Settings:

NOTE: Shows all optional folding features if equipped.

- Folding Unloading Auger (A) (If Equipped)
  - Auger Position Indicator
  - Unfold Icon
  - Fold Icon
- Grain Tank Covers (B) (If Equipped)
  - Grain Tank Position Indicator
  - Unfold Icon
  - Fold Icon
- Kemper Corn Head (C) (If Equipped)
  - Unfold
  - Fold

Residue Management Settings:

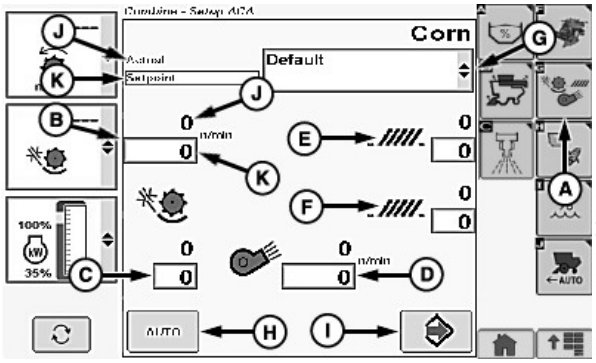
- Chopper Position (D) (If Equipped)
  - Raised
  - Lowered
- Chop to Drop Door Position (E) (If Equipped)
  - Open
  - Closed
- Separator Vane Position (F) (If Equipped)
  - Standard
  - Advanced
- Spreader Speed (I) (Advanced PowerCast Spreader)
  - 350 - 550 rpm (Corn) (Default 500 rpm)
  - 600 - 800 rpm (Small Grain) (Default 700 rpm)

OUO6075,000042D-19-24MAY11-5/5

Change Machine Settings

H94473—UN—31MAR10

Combine Setup Icon



H94611—UN—05OCT10

A—Machine Settings Icon
B—Threshing Speed
C—Threshing Clearance
D—Fan Speed
E—Chaffer Clearance
F—Sieve Clearance
G—Crop Modifiers Menu
H—Auto Icon
I—Save Icon
J—Actual Setting
K—Setpoint Setting

Machine Settings:

Touch or press confirm switch when combine setup icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when machine settings icon (A) is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when one of the following is highlighted:

- Threshing Speed (B)
  - 200 - 1000 rpm, increments of 10 rpm
- Threshing Clearance (C)
  - 0 - 40 mm, increments of 1 mm[1]
- Fan Speed (D)
  - 620 - 1350 rpm, increments of 10 rpm
- Chaffer Clearance (E)
  - 0 - 22 mm (General Purpose) and 0 - 30 mm (Deep Tooth), increments of 1 mm[1]
- Sieve Clearance (F)
  - 0 - 20 mm (General Purpose and Deep Tooth), increments of 1 mm[1]

Non-Touchscreen or Touchscreen: Rotate selection dial until desired machine value is shown. Press confirm switch to save value.

Touchscreen Only: Enter desired machine value on numeric display. Touch enter/accept icon to save value.

Repeat as needed for other machine settings.

Change Crop Modifiers Menu:

Touch or press confirm switch when crop modifiers menu (G) is highlighted.

Crop modifiers menu displays the following:

- Default - displays factory default settings for selected crops.
- Dry (Default) - displays factory default settings for corn.
- Wet (Default) - displays factory default settings for corn.
- New - select when a set of custom/personal crop settings will be entered.
- Clean Out - displays factory default settings allowing machine to be cleaned out.

Once desired crop modifier is chosen, touch or press confirm switch.

Auto or Save Icon:

Touch or press confirm switch when auto icon (H) or save icon (I) is highlighted.

- Auto - Desired machine settings are chosen by operator and automatically adjust to settings shown on screen.
- Save - Allows operator to save personal machine settings if new was chosen from crop modifiers menu.

NOTE: One set of personal settings may be saved for each crop and named "Custom 1". An additional nine sets of personal settings may also be saved. These nine sets may be distributed among different crops as required. When one of these sets is used, it will be named starting with "Custom 2" (example: second set of personal settings for CORN and WHEAT will both be named "Custom 2"). Third set of personal settings for CORN will be named "Custom 3". Personalizing machine settings will not override factory settings.

Actual (J) or Setpoint (K):

- Actual (setpoint value in black) - indicates current setpoint value of machine.
- Setpoint (setpoint value in blue) - machine automatically adjusts to operator setpoint value.

[1] *Manual operation is allowed above these values, but not shown on display until a decrease is indicated by operator.*

OUO6075,0000517-19-26JUN12-1/1

Change Crops and Seed Sensitivity Size

Crop Menu:

Touch or press confirm switch when combine setup icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when crop setup icon (A) is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when crop menu (B) is highlighted.

Crop menu displays the following:

Alfalfa	Lentils	Rye
Barley	Lupins	Safflower
Barley - Spring [a]	Millet	Sorghum
Barley - Winter [a]	Mustard	Soybeans
Canola	Navy Beans	Sunflower
Chickpeas	Oats	Triticale [a]
Corn	Peas	Wheat [a]
Edible Beans	Popcorn	Wheat-Spring
Flax	Rape Seed [a]	Wheat-Winter
Grass Seeds	Rice	

[a] *European crop listing.*

Once desired crop is chosen, touch or press confirm switch.

Seed Size:

Touch or press confirm switch when seed size (C) is highlighted.

Non-Touchscreen or Touchscreen: Rotate selection dial until desired seed size value is shown. Press confirm switch to save value.

Touchscreen Only: Enter desired seed size value on numeric display. Touch enter/accept icon to save value.

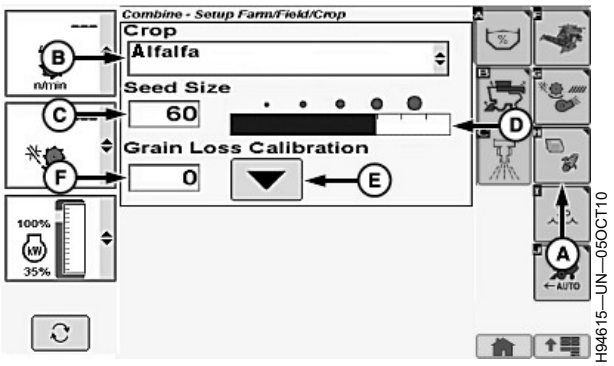
Desired seed size is represented on bar graph (D).

NOTE: Setting seed size sensitivity will increase or decrease sensitivity of grain loss sensors.

Small Seed (Default 38)	Medium Seed (Default 50)	Large Seed (Default 70)
Alfalfa	Barley	Chickpeas
Canola	Barley - Spring [a]	Corn
Flax	Barley - Winter [a]	Edible Beans
Grass Seeds	Lentils	Lupins
Millet	Popcorn	Navy Beans
Mustard	Safflower	Peas
Oats	Sorghum	Soybeans

H94473—UN—31MAR10

Combine Setup Icon



A—Crop Setup Icon
B—Crop Menu
C—Seed Size
D—Bar Graph
E—Calibration Icon
F—Grain Loss Calibration Value

Small Seed (Default 38)	Medium Seed (Default 50)	Large Seed (Default 70)
Rape Seed [a]	Wheat	Sunflowers
Rice		
Rye		
Triticale [a]		

[a] *European crop listing.*

Enter Grain Loss Calibration:

Adjust machine and header to acceptable loss levels for particular crop and condition.

Touch or press confirm switch when calibration icon (E) is highlighted.

NOTE: This enters current operating characteristics into memory and centers total loss activity indicator on cornerpost.

Calibration Reference Number:

Touch or press confirm switch when grain loss calibration value (F) is highlighted.

Non-Touchscreen or Touchscreen: Rotate selection dial until desired calibration reference value is shown. Press confirm switch to save value.

Touchscreen Only: Enter desired calibration reference value on numeric display. Touch enter/accept icon to save value.

OUO6075,0000425-19-27JUN12-1/1

Change Moisture Settings and Yield Units Settings

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000429-19-27JUN12-1/2

Moisture Sensor Settings:

NOTE: Page appears if equipped with moisture sensor.

Touch or press confirm switch when combine setup icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when moisture setup icon (A) is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when ON box (B) or OFF box (C) is highlighted.

Box displays a checkmark indicating which was selected.

- Moisture Alarm ON Box - moisture alarm sounds when value drops below minimum setting or above maximum setting (operator presets).
- Moisture Alarm OFF Box - moisture alarm will not sound when value drops below minimum setting or above maximum setting (operator presets).

Touch or press confirm switch when minimum box (D) or maximum box (E) is highlighted.

NOTE: This determines setpoint (minimum and maximum) for activation of moisture alarm.

- Minimum Moisture Alarm Box - operator selects moisture percentage for alarm to sound when value drops below preset value.
- Maximum Moisture Alarm Box - operator selects moisture percentage for alarm to sound when value is above preset value.

Non-Touchscreen or Touchscreen: Rotate selection dial until desired value is shown. Press confirm switch to save value.

Touchscreen Only: Enter desired value on numeric display. Touch enter/accept icon to save value.

Moisture Correction/Fixed Moisture Settings:

Touch or press confirm switch when moisture correction box (F) or fixed moisture box (G) is highlighted.

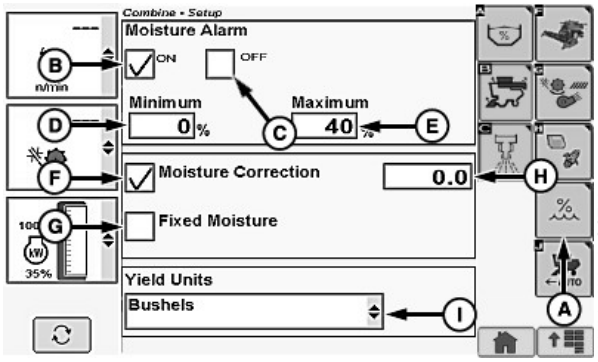
Box displays a checkmark indicating which was selected.

IMPORTANT: Changing moisture correction will not change data already saved. After changes are made, all harvest information collected from that point will reflect the changes.

- Moisture Correction Box - set moisture correction to difference between combine moisture sensor and elevator certified moisture sensor (example: elevator moisture (13%) minus combine measured moisture (12%) = moisture difference (+1%.)

H94473—UN—31MAR10

Combine Setup Icon



H94624—UN—05OCT10

A—Moisture Setup Icon
B—ON Box
C—OFF Box
D—Minimum Box
E—Maximum Box
F—Moisture Correction Box
G—Fixed Moisture Box
H—Value/Change Box
I—Yield Units Menu

NOTE: Moisture difference can be a positive or negative number.

- Fixed Moisture Box - moisture sensor reading is disabled and forces preset moisture values.

Touch or press confirm switch when value/change box (H) is highlighted.

Non-Touchscreen or Touchscreen: Rotate selection dial until desired value is shown. Press confirm switch to save value.

Touchscreen Only: Enter desired value on numeric display. Touch enter/accept icon to save value.

Yield Units Settings:

Touch or press confirm switch when yield units menu (I) is highlighted.

Yield units menu displays the following:

Bushels	Hundred Weight	Metric Tons
Barrels	Pounds	Tons
Sacks	Kilograms	

Once desired yield unit is chosen, touch or press confirm switch.

OUO6075,0000429-19-27JUN12-2/2

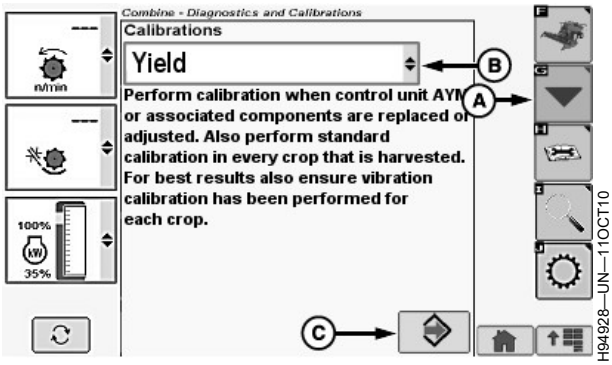
H94478—UN—31MAR10

Yield Calibration

IMPORTANT: Calibration must be performed every year and in every crop that is harvested to achieve accurate grain weight measurements.

For best results also ensure that vibration calibration has been performed for each crop.

Diagnostic Icon



Touch or press confirm switch when diagnostic icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when calibration icon (A) is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when calibrations menu (B) is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when **Yield** is highlighted.

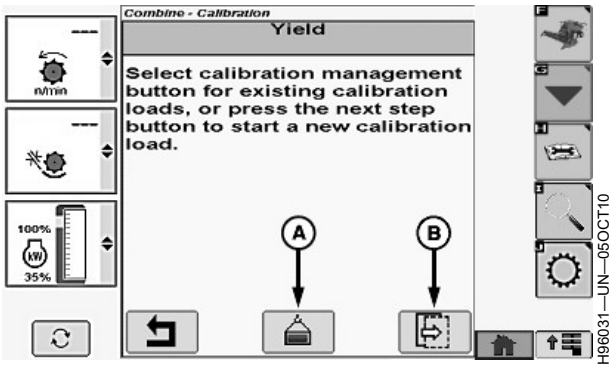
Touch or press confirm switch when enter/accept icon (C) is highlighted.

A—Calibration Icon
B—Calibrations Menu
C—Enter/Accept Icon

OUO6075,0000745-19-11OCT10-1/4

NOTE: Calibration management icon (A) is not enabled for initial calibration.

Touch or press confirm switch when next page icon (B) is highlighted.



A—Calibration Management Icon
B—Next Page Icon

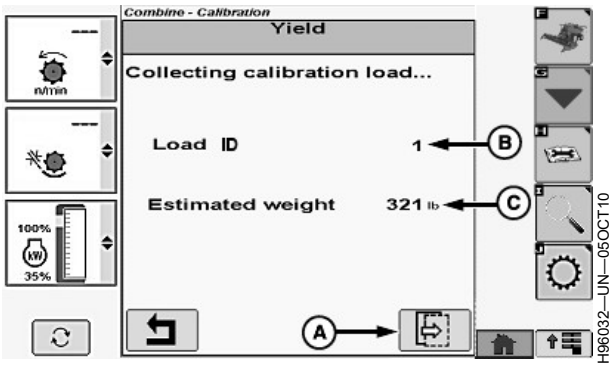
OUO6075,0000745-19-11OCT10-2/4

Touch or press confirm switch when next page icon (A) is highlighted.

- Load ID (B) - shows current load ID number during calibration.

NOTE: A minimum 1,360 kg (3,000 lb.) of crop must be harvested for calibration to be accepted.

- Estimated Weight (C) - shows combine collected weight for load collected by mass flow system during calibration.

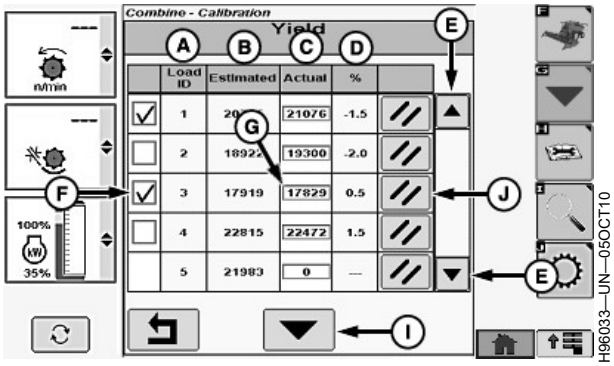


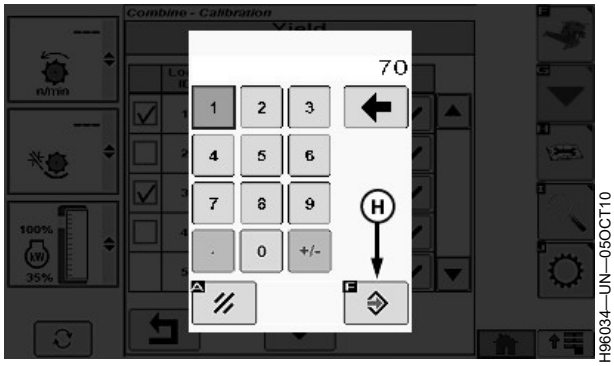
A—Next Page Icon
B—Load ID
C—Estimated Weight

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000745-19-11OCT10-3/4

Update Actual Weight Values:





A—Load Identification
B—Estimated Weight
C—Actual Weight
D—Percent Scaling
E—Up/Down Arrow Icons
F—Calibration Selection Box
G—Actual Weight Menu
H—Enter/Accept Icon
I—Calibration Icon
J—Clear Icon

NOTE: 13 load identification numbers can be saved before memory is full and a load ID number must be deleted.

- Load Identification (A) - shows collected load ID numbers for future references.
- Estimated Weight (B) - shows weight for load collected by mass flow system during calibration.
- Actual Weight (C) - shows operator entered load weight.
- Percent Scaling (D) - shows percentage of difference between estimated weight and actual weight.

Formula:				
% Error	=	Estimated Weight (minus —) Actual Scale Weight ÷ Actual Scale Weight	X	Percent Scaling
Example:				
(0.5%)	=	(17,919 — 17,829) ÷ (17,829)	X	(100%)

- Up/Down Arrow Icons (E) - used to scroll through listing to find desired load ID.

NOTE: Checkbox remains unavailable until actual scale weight is entered by operator.

- Limited Accuracy - user calibration procedure has not been performed. System defaults to a fixed internal calibration value which is not adjustable.
- Medium Accuracy - user has collected and selected one to three loads. System uses these values to adjust the internal calibration value.
- Highest Accuracy - user has collected and selected a minimum of four calibration loads. System uses these values to adjust the internal calibration value. Up to 13 loads are allowed.

NOTE: 13 load identification numbers can be saved before memory is full and a load identification number must be deleted.

Touch or press confirm switch when desired calibration selection box (F) is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when desired actual weight menu (G) is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when desired digits are highlighted.

NOTE: Repeat procedure until actual weight value is shown.

Touch or press confirm switch when enter/accept icon (H) is highlighted.

NOTE: Calibration icon must be selected to update yield calibration values. If return/back icon is highlighted, values are not saved or updated.

Touch or press confirm switch when calibration icon (I) is highlighted to update yield calibration values.

Clear Load ID and Yield Values:

NOTE: 13 load identification numbers can be saved before memory is full and a load identification number must be deleted.

Touch or press confirm switch when up/down arrow icons are highlighted to scroll list until desired load ID is shown.

Touch or press confirm switch when desired load ID clear icon (J) is highlighted.

OUO6075,0000745-19-11OCT10-4/4

Moisture Sensor Temperature Calibration

H94478—UN—31MAR10

Diagnostic Icon

Touch or press confirm switch when diagnostic icon is highlighted.

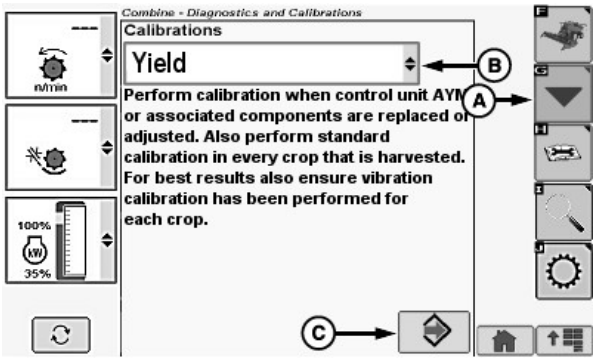
Touch or press confirm switch when calibration icon (A) is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when calibrations menu (B) is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when **Moisture Sensor Temperature** is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when enter/accept icon (C) is highlighted.

A—Calibration Icon
B—Calibrations Menu
C—Enter/Accept Icon



OUO6075,0000746-19-05OCT10-1/2

NOTE: Calibration must be done before harvesting begins and when moisture sensor is empty.

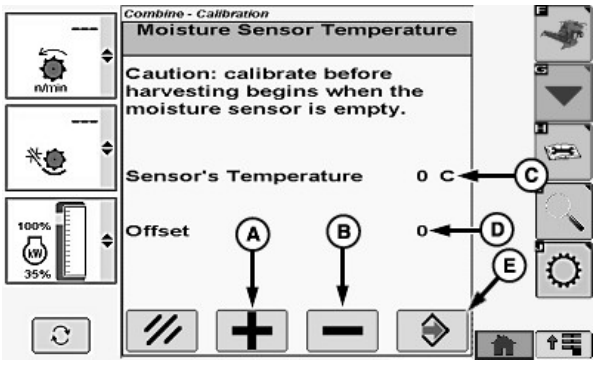
Touch or press confirm switch when plus (+) icon (A) or minus (-) icon (B) is highlighted.

NOTE: Sensor temperature must be set to the current ambient air temperature.

Increase or decrease until desired sensor temperature (C) is shown.

NOTE: Offset (D) automatically adjusts when ambient sensor temperature is set.

Touch or press confirm switch when enter/accept icon (E) is highlighted to save sensor temperature.



A—Plus (+) Icon
B—Minus (-) Icon
C—Sensor Temperature
D—Offset
E—Enter/Accept Icon

OUO6075,0000746-19-05OCT10-2/2

Payable Moisture and Density Chart

Crop	Standard Moisture (%)	Crop Density (lbs/bushel)	Crop Density (kg/liter)
Alfalfa	12.0	60	27
Barley	14.0	48	22
Barley (Winter) [a]	14.5	48	22
Barley (Spring) [a]	14.5	48	22
Canola	10.0	52	24
Chickpeas [a]	12.0	61	27
Corn (Dry or Wet)	15.0	56	25
Edible Beans	14.5	60	27
Flax	7.0	56	25
Grass Seeds	12.0	22	10
Lentils	10.5	60	27
Lupins [a]	12.0	53	24
Millet	11.0	50	23
Mustard	8.0	60	27
Navy Beans	14.5	62	28
Oats	14.0	32	15
Oats [a]	15.0	32	15
Peas	10.5	60	27
Peas [a]	12.0	60	27
Popcorn	14.0	60	27
Popcorn [a]	15.5	60	27
Rape Seed (Dry or Wet) [a]	10.0	52	24
Rice	14.0	45	20
Rye	14.0	56	25
Safflower	6.0	45	20
Sorghum	13.0	56	25
Soybeans	13.0	60	27
Sunflower	14.0	29	11
Sunflower [a]	9.0	20	11
Triticale [a]	14.5	58	26
Wheat (Spring)	13.0	60	27
Wheat (Winter)	13.0	60	27

[a] *European crop listing only.*

OUO6075,0000434-19-11OCT10-1/1

Standard Weights Chart

Unit	Weight (lb)	Weight (kg)
Barrels	162.0	73.5
Sacks	100.0	45.4
Hundred Weight	100.0	45.4
Pounds (lb)	1.0	0.454
Kilograms (kg)	2.204	1.0
Metric Tons	2204.0	1000.0
Tons	2000.0	907.0

OUO6075,0000435-19-15APR10-1/1

Harvest Smart Feed Rate (If Equipped)

NOTE: Only appears if equipped with Harvest Smart Feed Rate.

Touch or press confirm switch when combine setup icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when Harvest Smart Feed Rate setup icon (A) is highlighted.

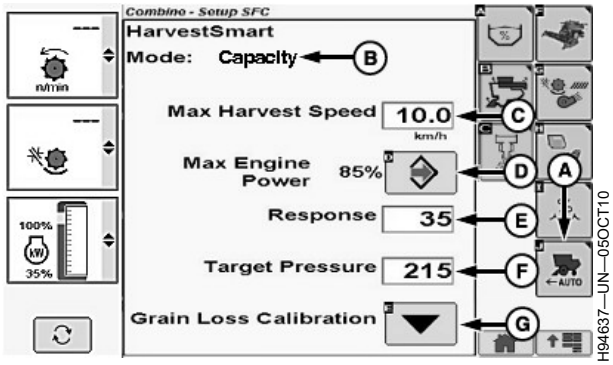
Refer to Harvest Smart Feed Rate section for further information on operating the following:

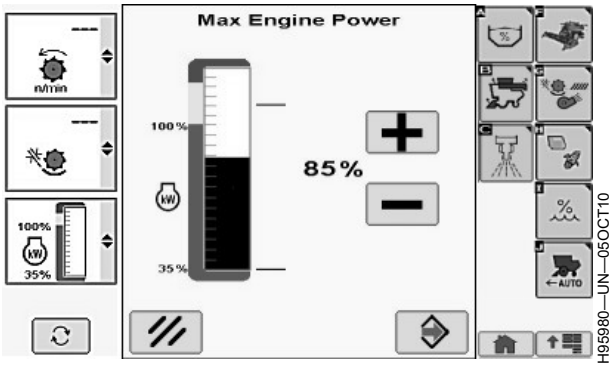
- Operating Mode (B)
  - OFF
  - Smart
  - Capacity
- Max Harvest Speed (C)
- Max Engine Power Icon (D)
- Response (E)
- Target Pressure (F)
- Grain Loss Calibration (G)

A—Harvest Smart Feed Rate Setup Icon
B—Operating Mode
C—Max Harvest Speed
D—Max Engine Power Icon
E—Response
F—Target Pressure
G—Grain Loss Calibration

H94473—UN—31MAR10

Combine Setup Icon





Max Engine Power

OUO6075,000042A-19-24AUG10-1/1

Grain Tank Level and Unloading Rate Offset Setup

H94473—UN—31MAR10

Grain Tank Level Setup:

NOTE: Allows operator to calibrate desired grain tank fullness level setting.

Touch or press confirm switch when combine setup icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when grain tank level setup icon (A) is highlighted.

Grain tank level percentage (B) is a visual guide as the grain tank fills.

Operate machine until desired grain tank level is reached.

Touch or press confirm switch when enter/accept icon (C) is highlighted.

NOTE: Operator can save a lower grain tank setting to avoid spilling grain over the sides when operating in hilly conditions.

Unloading Rate Offset Setup:

NOTE: Different crops, weights, and moisture can affect grain tank level sensor readings. Unloading rate offset value has a range of -1.5 to +1.5.

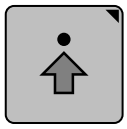
- Decrease offset value if grain remains in tank when grain tank level reads 0%.
- Increase offset value if grain tank is emptied before grain tank level reads 0%.

Touch or press confirm switch when unloading rate offset menu (D) is highlighted.

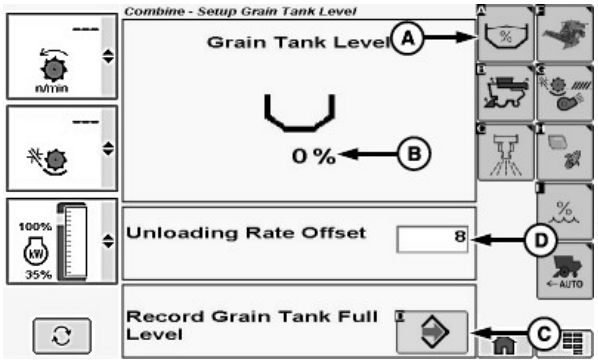
Touch or press confirm switch when desired digits are highlighted.

NOTE: Repeat procedure until desired unloading rate offset value is shown.

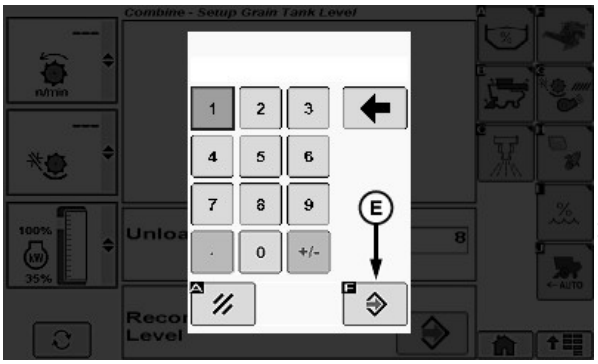
Touch or press confirm switch when enter/accept icon (E) is highlighted.



Combine Setup Icon



H94645—UN—05OCT10



H96211—UN—05OCT10

A—Grain Tank Level Setup Icon
B—Grain Tank Level Percentage
C—Enter/Accept Icon
D—Unloading Rate Offset Menu
E—Enter/Accept Icon

OUO6075,000042E-19-24AUG10-1/1

Folding Functions Setup

NOTE: Screen shows all optional folding features. Folding feature always defaults to top portion of screen depending on options.

Touch or press confirm switch when combine setup icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when folding functions setup icon (A) is highlighted.

Folding Unloading Auger (If Equipped)

Touch or press confirm switch when desired icon is highlighted.

- Unfold Icon (B)
- Fold Icon (C)
- Auger Position Indicator (D)

NOTE: Folding unloading auger is an automatic feature. Auger begins to fold or unfold automatically when desired icon is selected.

Screen indicates if unloading auger has not reached the following:

- *Complete unfolded (field) position. Unloading auger will not work unless fully unfolded.*
- *Complete folded (transport) position after operator folds unloading auger.*

Grain Tank Covers (If Equipped):

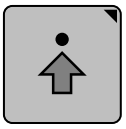
CAUTION: Avoid power line entanglement. Grain tank covers must be closed before transporting machine.

NOTE: Grain tank covers must be opened all the way in order to engage separator.

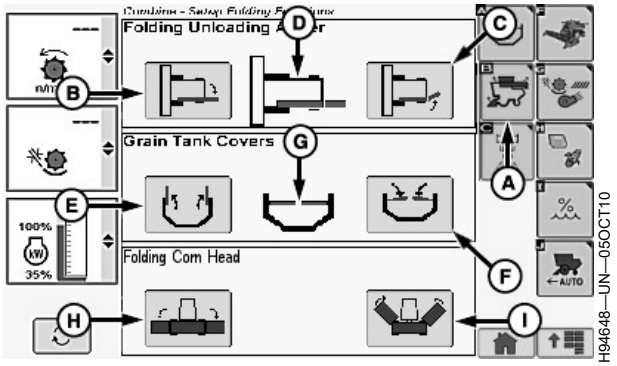
Touch or press and hold confirm switch when desired icon is highlighted.

- Unfold Icon (E)
- Fold Icon (F)
- Grain Tank Position Indicator (G)

H94473—UN—31MAR10



Combine Setup Icon



H94648—UN—05OCT10

A—Folding Functions Setup Icon
B—Unfold Icon
C—Fold Icon
D—Auger Position Indicator
E—Unfold Icon
F—Fold Icon
G—Grain Tank Position Indicator
H—Unfold Icon
I—Fold Icon

Covers unfold or fold depending on which icon was selected.

NOTE: Covers automatically fold or unfold when desired icon is touched or confirm switch is pressed.

Folding Corn Head (If Equipped):

Touch or press confirm switch when desired icon is highlighted.

- Unfold Icon (H)
- Fold Icon (I)

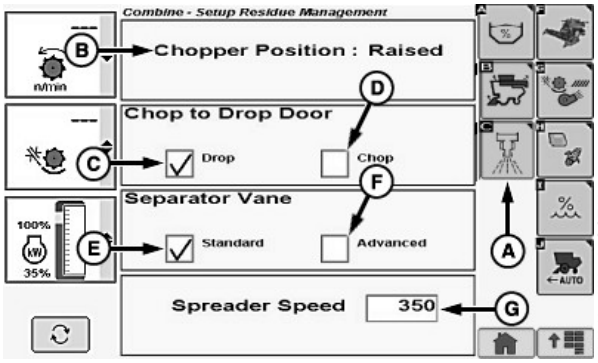
Corn head unfolds or folds depending on which icon was selected.

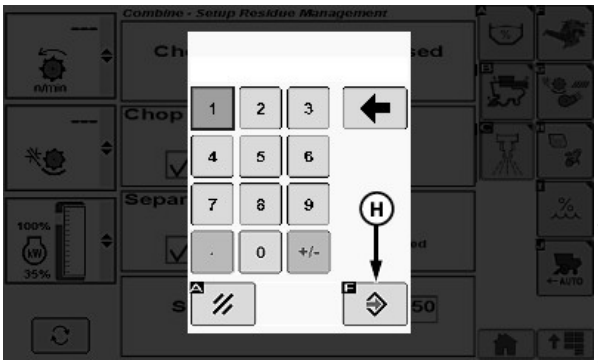
OUO6075,0000431-19-24AUG10-1/1

Residue Management Setup

H94473—UN—31MAR10

Combine Setup Icon





A—Residue Management Setup Icon
B—Chopper Position
C—Chopper Door Position (Open)
D—Chopper Door Position (Closed)
E—Separator Vane Position (Standard)
F—Separator Vane Position (Advanced)
G—Spreader Speed Box
H—Enter/Accept Icon

NOTE: Display shows all optional residue management features if equipped.

Touch or press confirm switch when combine setup icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when residue management setup icon (A) is highlighted.

Chopper Position (B) (If Equipped):

Displays current position of chopper.
- Raised
- Lowered

Chop to Drop Door Position (If Equipped):

NOTE: Separator must be OFF when changing position of chop to drop door.

Touch or press confirm switch when desired box is highlighted.

- Open (C) - allows operator to automatically open chop to drop door.
- Closed (D) - allows operator to automatically close chop to drop door.

Box displays a checkmark indicating which was selected.

Chopper door automatically opens or closes depending on which box was selected.

Separator Vane Position (If Equipped):

NOTE: Separator must be OFF when changing position of separator vanes.

Touch or press confirm switch when desired standard box or advanced box is highlighted.

- Standard (E) - allows operator to run separator vanes in the standard position.

NOTE: Running separator vanes in advanced position may increase grain losses in certain crop and conditions. Crop dwell time in separator is reduced to improve straw quality.

- Advanced (F) - allows operator to change position of separator vanes to improve straw quality.

Box displays a checkmark indicating which was selected.

Separator vanes automatically open to desired position depending on which box was selected.

Advanced PowerCast Spreader Speed (If Equipped):

Touch or press confirm switch when spreader speed box (G) is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when desired digits are highlighted.

NOTE: Spreader speed has a range of:

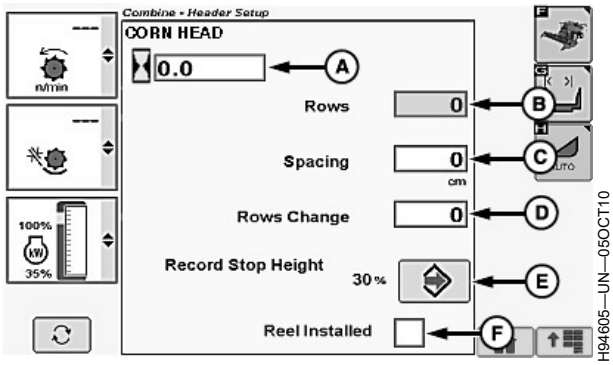
- *350 - 550 rpm (Corn) (Default 500 rpm)*
- *600 - 800 rpm (Small Grain) (Default 700 rpm)*

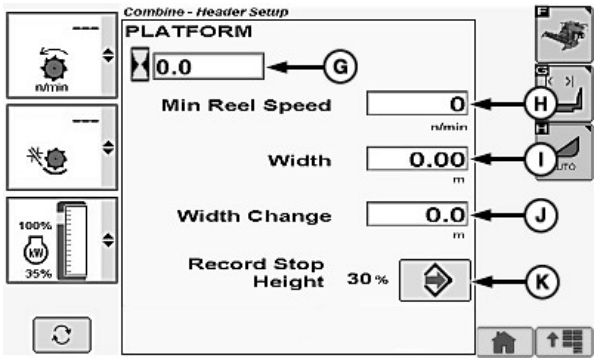
Repeat procedure until desired spreader speed value is shown.

Touch or press confirm switch when enter/accept icon (H) is highlighted.

OUO6075,0000430-19-17NOV10-1/1

Header Setup Screen



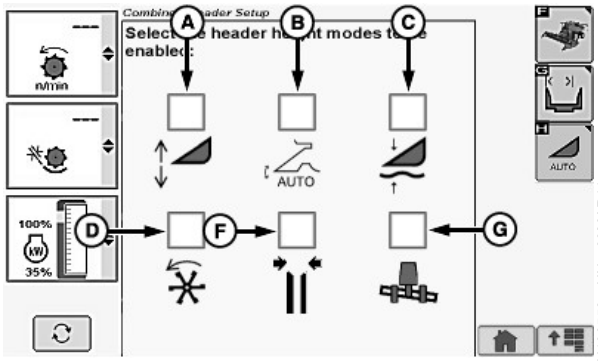


Header Settings:

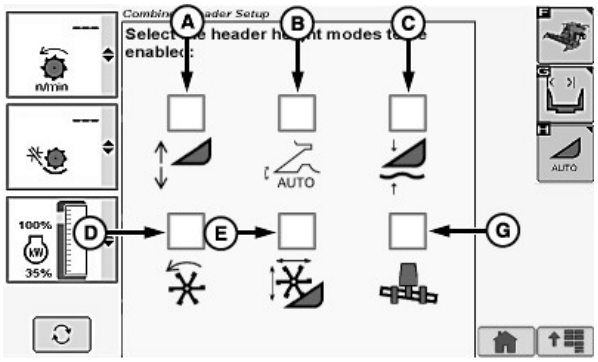
- Corn Head and Hour Counter [1] (A)
  - Header Type (Auto Detection)
  - Total Rows (Rows, Based on Type, Numeric Entry) (B)
  - Row Spacing (C)
  - Row Change (Decrease Cut Rows) (D)
  - Record Stop Height (Height Setup for Turning Recording ON/OFF) (E)
- Reel Installed Box (F)
- Draper/Platform/Belt Pickup and Hour Counter [1] (G)
  - Header Type (Auto Detection)
  - Minimum Reel or Belt Pickup Speed (H)
  - Total Width (Total Width, Based on Type, Numeric Entry) (I)
  - Width Change (Decrease Cut Width) (J)
  - Record Stop Height (Height Setup for Turning Recording ON/OFF) (K)

[1] For information on resetting header hours, see your John Deere dealer.

OUO6075,000042C-19-24AUG10-1/2



Corn Head Display



Platform Display

Automatic Header Control (AHC) Settings:

- Header Height Sensing Enable (A)
- Header Height Resume Enable (B)
- Active Header Float Enable (C)
- Dial-A-Speed Enable (D)
- Reel Position Resume Enable[1] (E)
- Deck Plate Position Resume Enable[2] (F)
- Lateral Tilt Enable[3] (G)

[1] If connected to a platform machine with a reel.
[2] If connected to a corn head with adjustable deck plates.
[3] If equipped with Lateral Tilt.

OUO6075,000042C-19-24AUG10-2/2

Change Header Settings

NOTE: Header setup icon changes based on type of header connected to machine.

Touch or press confirm switch when header setup icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when header width setup icon (A) is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when one of the following is highlighted:

Corn Head Display:

- Rows Box (B) - allows operator to set number of rows on corn head.
- Spacing Box (C) - allows operator to set row spacing on corn head.
- Rows Change Box (D) - allows operator to set row changes (not harvesting full width).
- Reel Installed Box (E) - allows operator in down or tangled crop conditions to enable a corn head reel system.

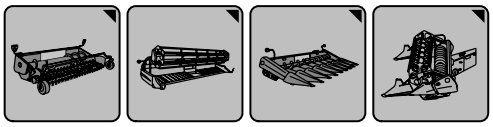
Non-Touchscreen or Touchscreen: Rotate selection dial until desired header value is shown. Press confirm switch to save value.

Touchscreen Only: Enter desired header value on numeric display. Touch enter/accept icon to save value.

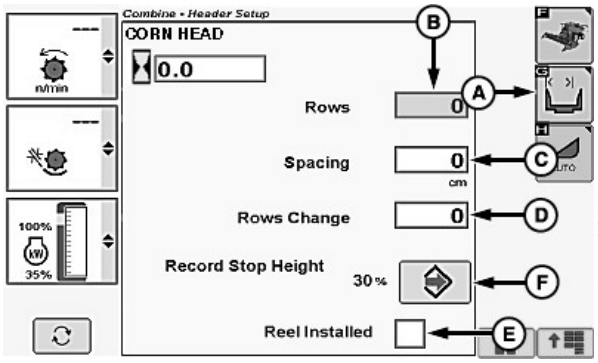
Recording Stop Height:

NOTE: Recording automatically turns OFF at and above preset height and turns ON below preset height, provided all other conditions are met (separator/header engaged, engine at high idle, farm/field is setup), see Manual Recording ON/OFF in this section for information on temporarily overriding.

H96245—UN—03MAY10



Header Setup Icons



H94622—UN—05OCT10

A—Header Width Setup Icon
B—Rows Box
C—Spacing Box
D—Row Change Box
E—Reel Installed Box
F—Record Stop Height Enter/ Accept Icon

If Header Height Sensing or Active Header Float are active, record stop height setting is irrelevant and recording turns ON, provided all other conditions are met (separator/header engaged, engine at high idle, farm/field is setup).

Raise or lower header to desired record stop height.

Touch or press confirm switch when record stop height enter/accept icon (F) is highlighted to save value.

Continued on next page

Draper/Platform/Belt Pickup Display:

- Minimum Reel or Belt Pickup Speed Box (B) - allows operator to set minimum reel or belt pickup speed.
- Width Box (C) - allows operator to set cut width on platforms.
- Width Change Box (D) - allows operator to set cut width changes (not harvesting full width).

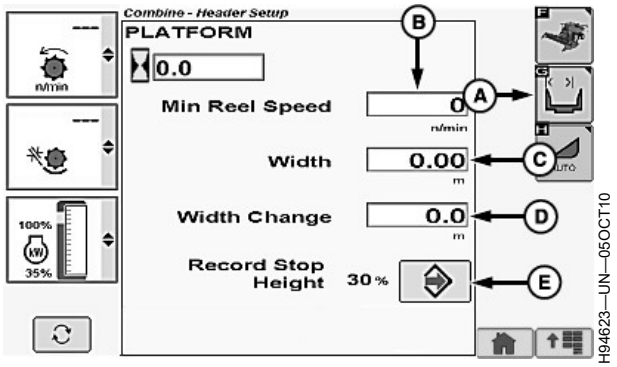
Non-Touchscreen or Touchscreen: Rotate selection dial until desired header value is shown. Press confirm switch to save value.

Touchscreen Only: Enter desired header value on numeric display. Touch enter/accept icon to save value.

Recording Stop Height:

NOTE: Recording automatically turns OFF at and above preset height and turns ON below preset height, provided all other conditions are met (separator/header engaged, engine at high idle, farm/field is setup), see Manual Recording ON/OFF in this section for information on temporarily overriding.

If Header Height Sensing or Active Header Float are active, record stop height setting is irrelevant and recording turns ON, provided all other conditions are met (separator/header engaged, engine at high idle, farm/field is setup).



A—Header Width Setup Icon
B—Minimum Reel or Belt Pickup Speed Box
C—Width Box
D—Width Change Box
E—Record Stop Height Enter/Accept Icon

Raise or lower header to desired record stop height.

Touch or press confirm switch when record stop height enter/accept icon (E) is highlighted to save value.

OUO6075,0000428-19-27JUN12-2/2

Automatic Header Control (AHC) Settings

NOTE: Header setup icon changes based on type of header connected to machine.

Touch or press confirm switch when header setup icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when automatic header height modes icon (A) is highlighted.

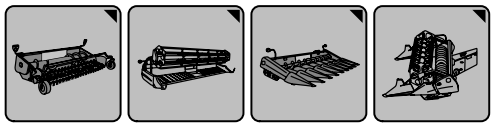
Touch or press confirm switch when one of the following is highlighted:

- Header Height Sensing Enable (B)
- Header Height Resume Enable (C)
- Active Header Float Enable (D)
- Dial-A-Speed Enable (E)
- Deck Plate Position Resume Enable[1] (F)
- Reel Position Resume Enable[2] (G)
- Lateral Tilt Enable[3] (H)

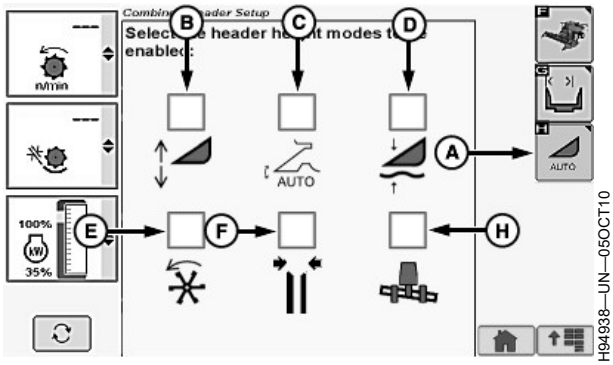
Box displays a checkmark indicating which icons will be enabled or disabled displayed on cornerpost.

NOTE: If boxes are grayed out that option is not available on your machine.

H96245—UN—03MAY10

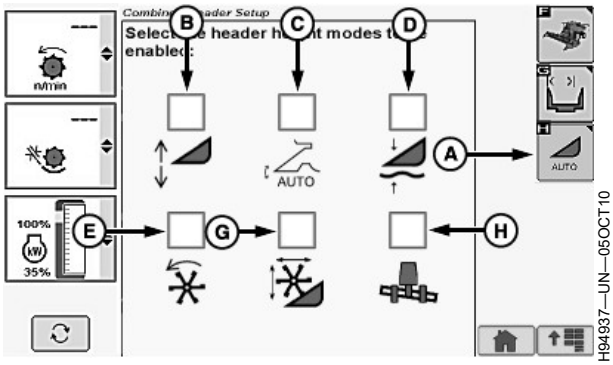


Header Setup Icons



H94938—UN—05OCT10

Corn Head Display



H94937—UN—05OCT10

Platform Display

[1] *If connected to a corn head with adjustable deck plates.*
[2] *If connected to a platform machine with a reel.*
[3] *If equipped with Lateral Tilt.*

OUO6075,00004BF-19-01DEC10-1/1

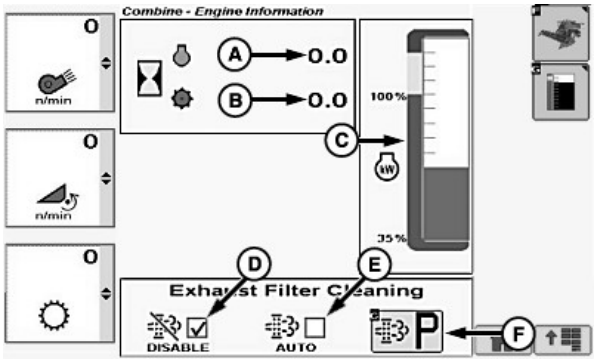
Engine Information Screen

Engine Settings:

- Engine Hours (A)
- Separator Hours (B)
- Engine Power Meter (C)
  - Green Region (35 to 100%)
  - Yellow Region (101 to 107%)
  - Red Region (108 to 114%)

IMPORTANT: If indicator moves into red region, engine power is maximized and machine could potentially stall. Reduce load on machine until indicator moves back into green and yellow regions.

- Disable Exhaust Filter Cleaning Mode (D) [1]
- AUTO Exhaust Filter Cleaning Mode (E) [1]



H94939—UN—28APR10

- Parked Exhaust Filter Cleaning Icon (F) [1]

[1] *Appears when equipped with Interim Tier 4/Stage III B engines.*

OUO6075,00004C0-19-21MAR11-1/1

Exhaust Filter Cleaning (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)

Touch or press confirm switch when engine information icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when one of the following is highlighted:

NOTE: System retains previous operator selected mode when key switch is cycled. Always verify that AUTO mode is selected, unless in conditions where it may be unsafe. See When to Disable Exhaust Cleaning System in Operating the Engine section.

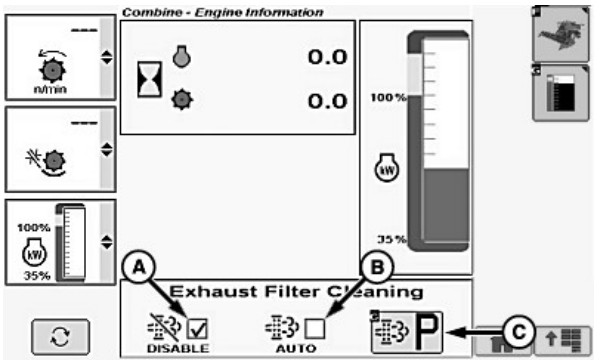
- Disable Exhaust Filter Cleaning Mode (A) - allows exhaust filter cleaning system to be disabled. Disabling the system is not recommended. Only to be used in certain conditions or emergency situations. See When to Disable Exhaust Cleaning System in Operating the Engine section for more detailed information.
- AUTO Exhaust Filter Cleaning Mode (B) - allows exhaust filter cleaning system to intelligently perform a filter cleaning as required. Cornerpost display indicator and armrest display provide operator information related to exhaust filter system activity.

NOTE: Exhaust filter cleaning indicator on cornerpost display illuminates when exhaust filter system is actively performing a filter cleaning.

- Parked Exhaust Filter Cleaning Icon (C) - is an automated process which allows the system to clean the exhaust filter when required. During the process, engine speed is controlled by the system and the machine must remain parked to complete this procedure. Time required for the parked exhaust filter cleaning is dependent upon the level of exhaust filter restriction, ambient temperatures, and current exhaust gas temperature. Armrest display provides an estimated time to completion.

H94480—UN—31MAR10

Engine Information Icon



H94940—UN—05OCT10

NOTE: Parked exhaust filter cleaning icon may be active or inactive (grayed out) depending on exhaust filter restriction level. See Parked Exhaust Filter Cleaning in Operating the Engine section.

System retains previous operator selected mode when parked exhaust filter cleaning is complete. Always verify that AUTO mode is selected, unless in conditions where it may be unsafe. See When to Disable Exhaust Cleaning System in Operating the Engine section.

OUO6075,00004C1-19-23APR10-1/1

Diagnostic and Calibrations Screen

Continued on next page

OUO6075,000042B-19-02SEP10-1/5

H94478—UN—31MAR10

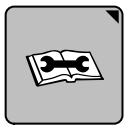
Calibrations:

NOTE: Calibrations are done using instructions shown on screen. Operator selects which calibration and highlights calibrate icon, and is guided through procedure.

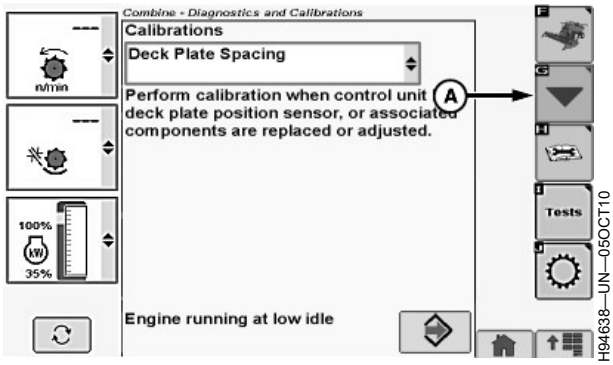
Touch or press confirm switch when diagnostic icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when calibration icon (A) is highlighted.

- Refer to When to Calibrate in Calibration Procedures section for listing of calibrations.



Diagnostic Icon



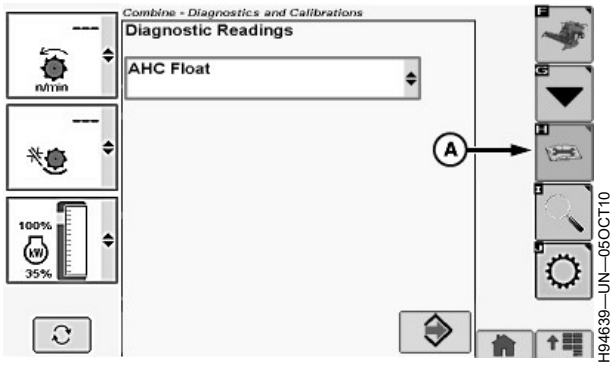
Calibrations

OUO6075,000042B-19-02SEP10-2/5

Diagnostic Readings:

Touch or press confirm switch when diagnostic readings icon (A) is highlighted.

- Diagnostic Readings - assists in providing more information about a machine subsystem for troubleshooting. Display gathers data from diagnostic addresses and displays collected information on one page.



Diagnostic Readings

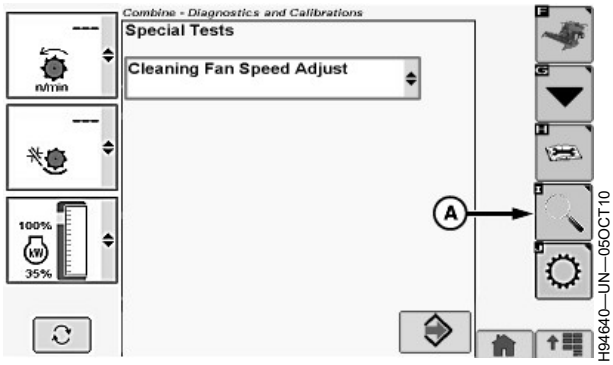
OUO6075,000042B-19-02SEP10-3/5

Special Tests:

NOTE: Cleaning Fan Speed Adjust special test may not perform correctly if cleaning fan speed slowdown kit was installed.

Touch or press confirm switch when diagnostic special tests icon (A) is highlighted.

- Diagnostic Special Tests - helps minimize amount of time required to diagnose an issue by leading operator or technician through a special set of instructions. Machine automatically checks as the operator is guided through the special tests.



Special Tests

Continued on next page

OUO6075,000042B-19-02SEP10-4/5

Tow Mode Setup [1]:

IMPORTANT: Do not tow machine except in an emergency for a short distance at 8 km/h (5 mph). See Towing Machine in Transporting section for further information.

NOTE: Tow Mode Setup allows operator in emergency modes to select the following.

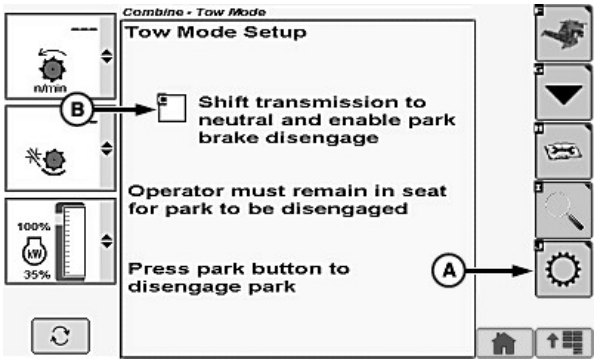
Touch or press confirm switch when tow mode setup icon (A) is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when box is highlighted.

- Shift transmission to neutral and enable park brake disengaged Box (B) - shifts machine to neutral position and enables park brake disengage.

NOTE: Operator must remain in seat for park brake to be disengaged.

[1] Only appears with ProDrive and push button shift transmission machines.



Press park brake switch on armrest to release brakes before towing machine.

OUO6075,000042B-19-02SEP10-5/5

H94486—UN—31MAR10

Infotainment

NOTE: Only displays with Premium radio (DEA355).

Touch or press confirm switch when infotainment icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when advanced settings icon (A) is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when next page icon (B) is highlighted to access radio settings:

- Bass
- Middle
- Treble
- Fade
- Balance
- EQ—Manual

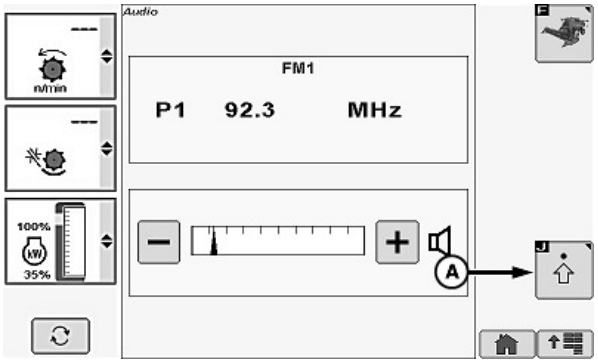
Once desired radio setting (C) is shown, touch plus (+) symbol (D) or minus (-) symbol (E) or rotate selection dial to increase or decrease bar graph settings.

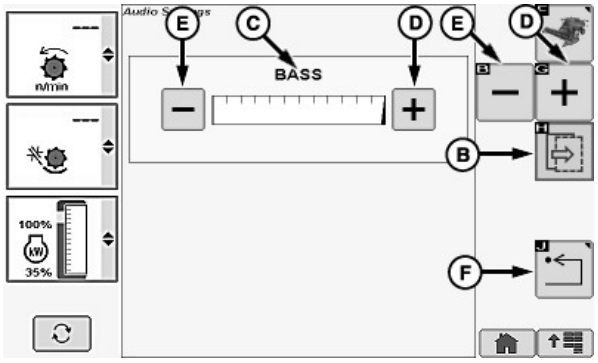
Repeat as needed to adjust radio settings.

NOTE: Touch or press confirm switch when return/back icon (F) is highlighted to return to previous screen.

A—Advanced Settings Icon
B—Next Page Icon
C—Radio Setting
D—Plus Symbol
E—Minus Symbol
F—Return/Back Symbol

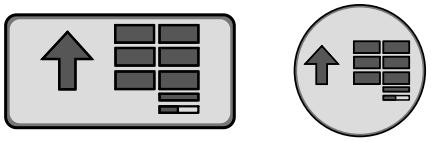
Infotainment Icon





OUO6075,00006FF-19-09NOV10-1/1

Brightness Level and Boundary Box Color

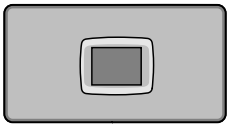


H95878—UN—29MAR10

Main Menu Icon (Display) / Main Menu Switch (Armrest)

Press main menu icon or switch.

H95849—UN—31MAR10



DisplayApplication Icon

Touch or press confirm switch when display settings icon is highlighted.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,000064F-19-05OCT10-2/7

Continued on next page

OUO6075,000064F-19-05OCT10-1/7

Brightness Level:

Allows operator to control brightness level of screen.

Touch or press confirm switch when brightness icon (A) is highlighted.

With brightness bar graph (B) highlighted, touch plus (+) or minus (-) symbol or rotate selection dial to select brightness level of screen.

- Increase bar graph to brighten screen.
- Decrease bar graph to darken screen.

Day/Night Settings:

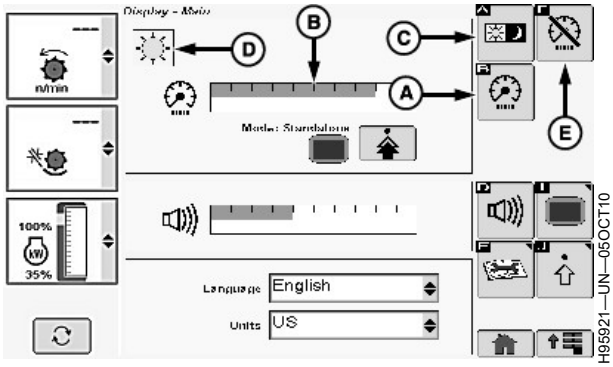
NOTE: Day/Night icon only appears in standalone mode.

Allows operator to toggle between day or night settings.

Touch or press confirm when day/night icon (C) is highlighted to toggle between day or night settings (D).

Dim Mode:

Allows operator to quickly darken screen to reduce glare.



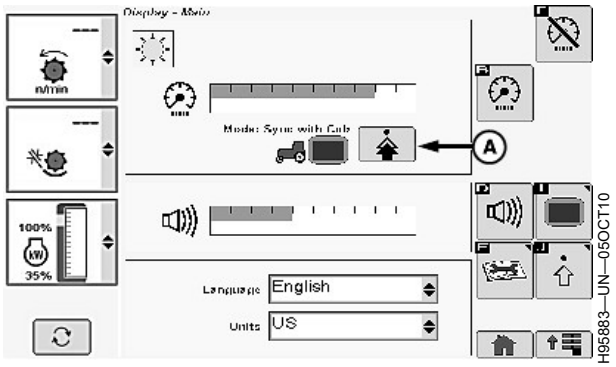
A—Brightness Icon
B—Brightness Bar Graph
C—Day/Night Icon
D—Day/Night Settings
E—Dim Mode Icon

Touch or press confirm switch when dim mode icon (E) is highlighted to quickly darken screen.

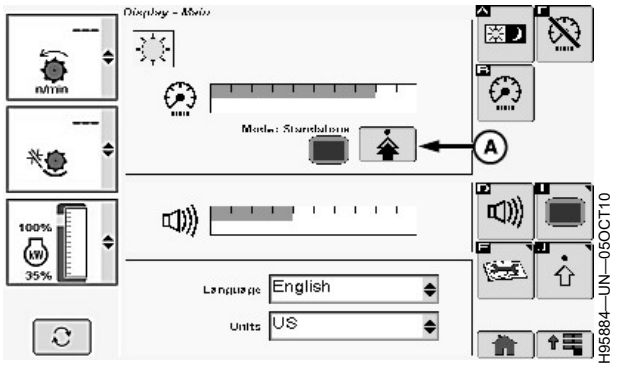
NOTE: Dim mode temporarily darkens screen to reduce glare. Screen resumes normal brightness when an alarm exists or any armrest switch is selected.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,000064F-19-05OCT10-3/7



Sync with Cab Mode



Standalone Mode

Sync With Cab/Standalone Modes:

Allows operator to synchronize screen with cab lighting or allows screen to work independently from cab lighting.

Touch or press confirm switch when advanced settings icon (A) is highlighted to advance to next screen.

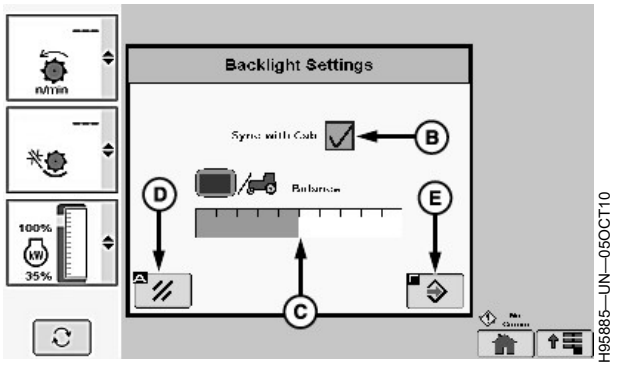
Touch or press confirm switch when sync with cab box (B) is highlighted.

- Checked - synchronizes screen and cab backlighting together.
- Unchecked - screen and cab backlighting work independently from each other.

Touch or press confirm switch when balance bar graph (C) highlighted.

Touch plus (+) or minus (-) symbol or rotate selection dial to select balance level of screen.

- Increase bar graph to brighten backlighting.
- Decrease bar graph to darken backlighting.



A—Advanced Settings Icon
B—Sync With Cab Box
C—Balance Bar Graph
D—Cancel Icon
E—Enter/Accept Icon

NOTE: Touch or press confirm switch when cancel icon (D) is highlighted to clear balance levels.

Touch or press confirm switch when enter/accept icon (E) is highlighted to return to previous screen.

OUO6075,000064F-19-05OCT10-4/7

Alarm Volume Setting:

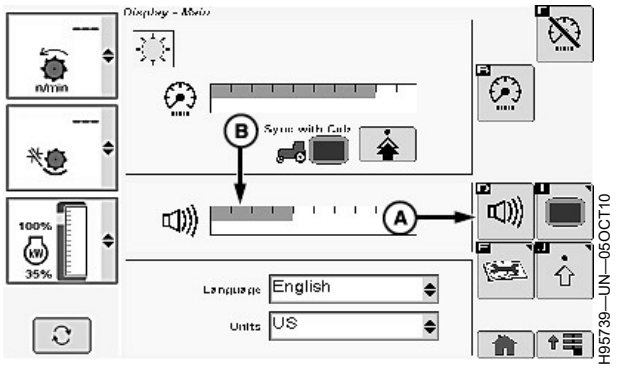
Allows operator to set a desired alarm volume.

Touch or press confirm switch when volume icon (A) is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when alarm volume bar graph (B) is highlighted.

Touch plus (+) or minus (-) symbol or rotate selection dial to adjust alarm volume.

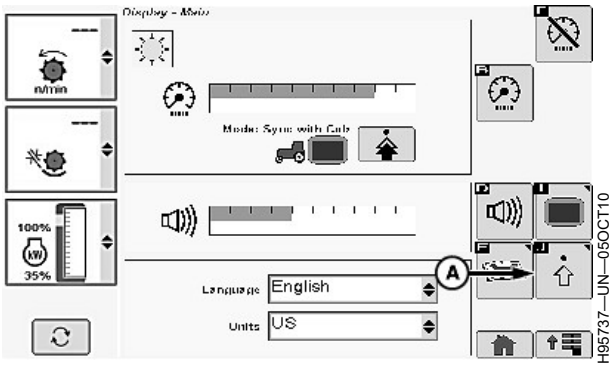
- Increase bar graph to increase alarm volume.
- Decrease bar graph to decrease alarm volume.

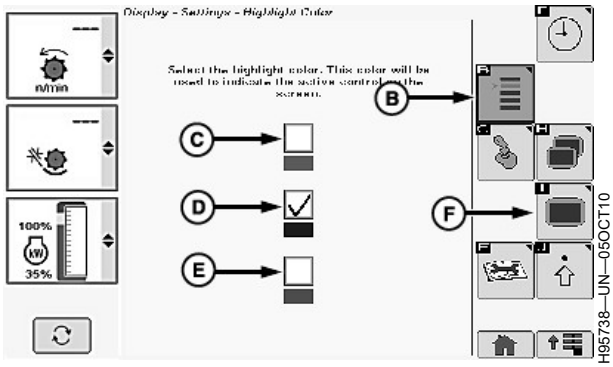


A—Volume Icon
B—Alarm Volume Bar Graph

Continued on next page

OUO6075,000064F-19-05OCT10-5/7





A—Advanced Settings Icon
B—Highlight Icon
C—Green Highlight
D—Blue Highlight
E—Red Highlight
F—Display Icon

Boundary Box Color Settings:

Allows operator to choose color of boundary box.

NOTE: Color defaults to red at initial power-up of screen.

Touch or press confirm switch when advanced settings icon (A) is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when highlight icon (B) is highlighted.

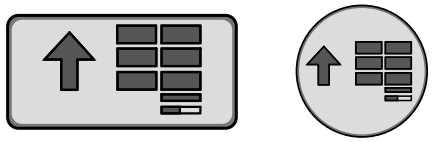
Touch or press confirm switch when desired color box is highlighted.

- Green (C)
- Blue (D)
- Red (E)

Box displays a checkmark indicating which color was selected.

Touch or press confirm switch when display icon (F) is highlighted to return to previous screen.

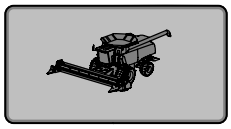
OUO6075,000064F-19-05OCT10-6/7



Main Menu Icon (Display) / Main Menu Switch (Armrest)

Press main menu icon or switch.

H95845—UN—31MAR10

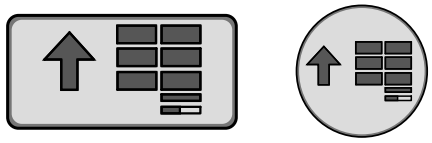


Combine MainApplication Icon

Touch or press confirm switch when combine main page icon is highlighted.

OUO6075,000064F-19-05OCT10-7/7

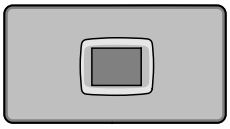
Regional Settings, Languages, Time/Date Settings, Units of Measurement



Main Menu Icon (Display) / Main Menu Switch (Armrest)

Press main menu icon or switch.

H95849—UN—31MAR10



DisplayApplication Icon

Touch or press confirm switch when display settings icon is highlighted.

OUO6075,0000650-19-05OCT10-1/6

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000650-19-05OCT10-2/6

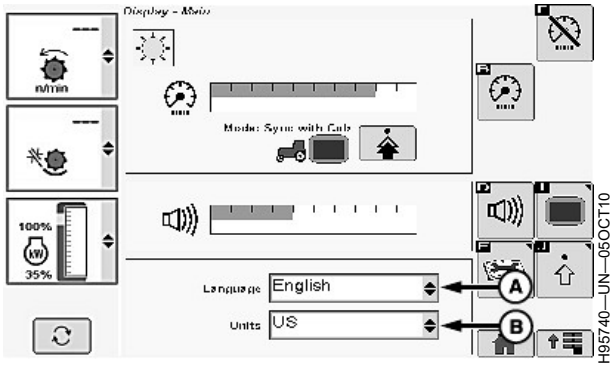
Regional/Languages/Units Menu Settings:

Touch or press confirm switch when desired menu is highlighted:

- Language Menu (A)
- Units Menu (B)

Once desired choice is made from menu, touch or press confirm switch.

A—Language Menu **B—Units Menu**



OUO6075,0000650-19-05OCT10-3/6

Advanced Settings:

Touch or press confirm switch when advanced settings icon (A) is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when desired menu is highlighted:

- Country Menu (B)
- Language Menu (C)
- Numeric Format Menu (D)
- Units Menu (E)

Once desired choice is made from menu, touch or press confirm switch.

Touch or press confirm switch when advanced settings icon (F) is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when desired menu is highlighted:

- Distance Menu (G)
- Area Menu (H)
- Volume Menu (I)
- Mass Menu (J)
- Temperature Menu (K)
- Pressure Menu (L)
- Force Menu (M)

Once desired choice is made from menu, touch or press confirm switch.

NOTE: Touch or press confirm switch when cancel icon (N) is highlighted to return to previous screen.

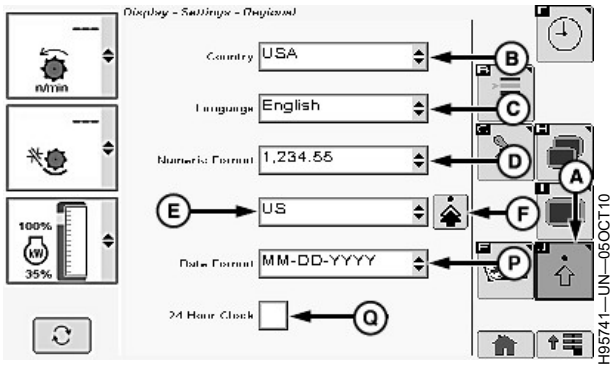
Touch or press confirm switch when enter/accept icon (O) is highlighted to return to previous screen.

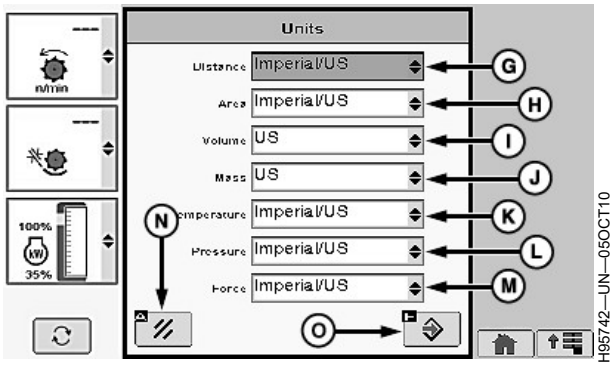
Touch or press confirm switch when desired menu is highlighted:

- Date Format Menu (P)

Once desired choice is made from menu, touch or press confirm switch.

Touch or press confirm switch when 24 hour box (Q) is highlighted.





A—Advanced Settings Icon
B—Country Menu
C—Language Menu
D—Numeric Format Menu
E—Units Menu
F—Advanced Settings Icon
G—Distance Menu
H—Area Menu
I—Volume Menu
J—Mass Menu
K—Temperature Menu
L—Pressure Menu
M—Force Menu
N—Cancel Icon
O—Enter/Accept Icon
P—Date Format Menu
Q—24 Hour Box

- Checked - time is displayed as military time (24 hour clock).
- Unchecked - time is displayed in standard time (12 hour clock).

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000650-19-05OCT10-4/6

Global Position Satellite (GPS) Date/Time Settings:

Touch or press confirm switch when clock icon (A) is highlighted.

NOTE: If a Global Position Satellite (GPS) position receiver is detected, checkbox appears and GPS date and time will be available automatically from the receiver.

If no position receiver is detected, date and time must be entered manually.

Touch or press confirm switch when GPS time and date box (B) is highlighted.

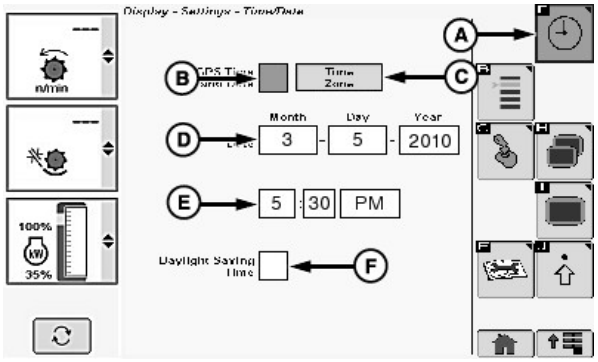
- Checked - date and time menus are not selectable. Date and time is set to GPS system.
- Unchecked - date and time menus are selectable. Date and time are not set to GPS system.

Touch or press confirm switch when time zone icon (C) is highlighted.

NOTE: Time zones are shown based off Greenwich Mean Time (GMT).

Argentina -2	Denmark +1	Moscow +3
Austria +1	Germany +1	Samara +4
Australia	Estonia +2	Orenburg +5
Brisbane +10	France 0	Omsk +6
Adelaide +10	Finland +2	Krasnoyarsk +7
Perth + 9	Greece +2	Switzerland +1
Melbourne +11	Iceland 0	Slovakia +1
Bulgaria +2	Italy +1	South Africa +2
Sao Paulo -3	Hungary +1	Sweden +1
Mato Grosso -4	Central America + 5	United Kingdom 0
Vancouver -7	Latvia +2	Ukraine +2
Calgary -6	Lithuania +2	Turkey +2
Winnipeg -5	Netherlands +1	Los Angeles - 7
Toronto -4	Norway +1	Denver - 6
Halifax -3	Poland +1	Chicago -5
Czech Republic +1	Portugal 0	Atlanta -4
Croatia +1	Romania +2	

Once appropriate time zone is chosen from menu, touch or press confirm switch.



A—Clock Icon
B—GPS Time and Date Box
C—Time Zone Icon
D—Date Menu (Month, Day, Year)
E—Time Menu (Hours, Minutes, A.M. or P.M.)
F—Daylight Savings Time Box

Date Settings:

Touch or press confirm switch when desired date menu (D) is highlighted:

- Month
- Day
- Year

Once desired choice is made from menu, touch or press confirm switch.

Time Settings:

Touch or press confirm switch when desired time menu (E) is highlighted:

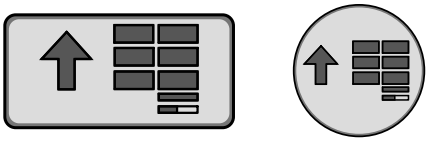
- Hours
- Minutes
- A.M. or P.M.

Once desired choice is made from menu, touch or press confirm switch.

Touch or press confirm switch when daylight savings time box (F) is highlighted.

- Checked - time automatically updates if daylight savings time is used in your country/region.
- Unchecked - time must be updated manually when daylight savings time changes.

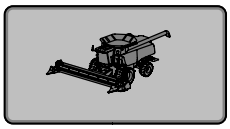
OUO6075,0000650-19-05OCT10-5/6



Main Menu Icon (Display) / Main Menu Switch (Armrest)

Press main menu icon or switch.

H95845—UN—31MAR10

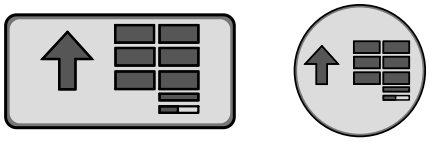


Combine MainApplication Icon

Touch or press confirm switch when combine main page icon is highlighted.

OUO6075,0000650-19-05OCT10-6/6

Diagnostic Readings, About, Display Tests

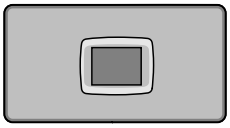


H95878—UN—29MAR10

Main Menu Icon (Display) / Main Menu Switch (Armrest)

Press main menu icon or switch.

H95849—UN—31MAR10



DisplayApplication Icon

Touch or press confirm switch when display settings icon is highlighted.

OUO6075,0000651-19-03NOV10-1/6

Continued on next page

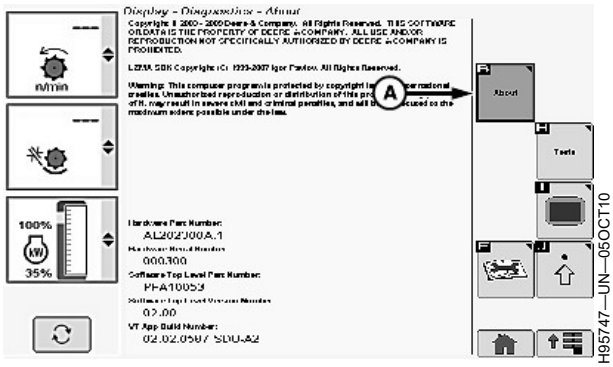
OUO6075,0000651-19-03NOV10-2/6

About Menu:

Touch or press confirm switch when about menu icon (A) is highlighted.

Screen displays the following:

- Copyright Information
- Software and Hardware Information
  - Hardware Part Number
  - Hardware Serial Number
  - Software Part Number
  - Software Version Number
  - Application Build Number



A—About Menu Icon

OUO6075,0000651-19-03NOV10-3/6

Display Tests:

Touch or press confirm switch when tests icon (A) is highlighted.

Display Color Test:

Touch or press confirm switch when display color test icon (B) is highlighted.

- Display tests color of screen (diagram appears with red, blue, and green).
- If you do not see test colors, see your John Deere dealer.

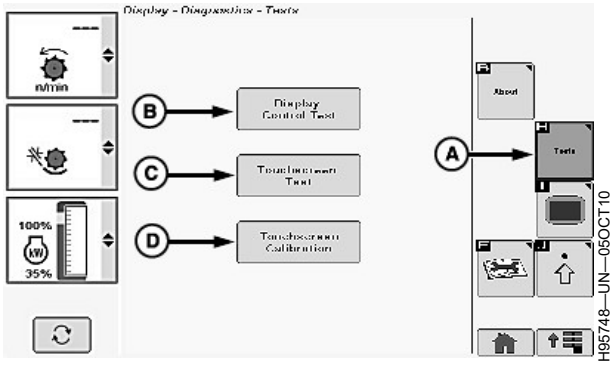
Touchscreen Test:

NOTE: Only works if equipped with a touchscreen display.

Touch or press confirm switch when touchscreen test icon (C) is highlighted.

- Test allows operator to identify pixel problems on screen.
  a. When screen is touched a sighting target appears on area touched.
  b. Continue to touch screen around area of suspected pixel malfunction and see if sighting target appears.
  c. If sighting target does not appear, see your John Deere dealer.

Touchscreen Calibration:



A—Tests Icon
B—Display Color Test Icon
C—Touchscreen Test Icon
D—Touchscreen Calibration Icon

NOTE: Only works if equipped with a touchscreen display.

Touch or press confirm switch when touchscreen calibration icon (D) is highlighted.

1. Another screen appears with an X in upper right corner.
2. Press screen at X and continue to follow X's around screen. Always press screen directly at center of X.

NOTE: Touchscreen calibration cancels any saved calibrations and allows operator to start over and perform a new calibration.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000651-19-03NOV10-4/6

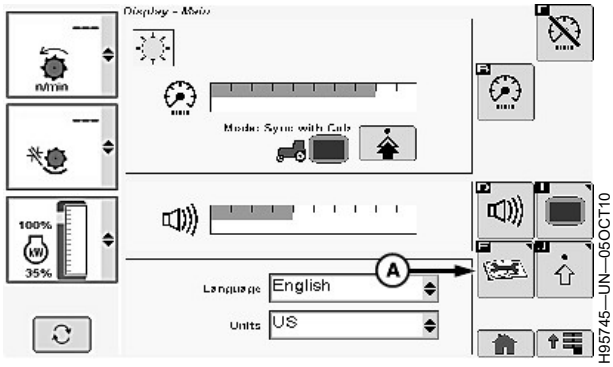
Diagnostic Readings:

Touch or press confirm switch when diagnostic icon (A) is highlighted.

Screen displays the following:

- Unswitched Voltage
- Switched Voltage
- CAN High Voltage (Vehicle Bus)
- CAN High Voltage (Implement Bus)
- CAN Low Voltage (Vehicle Bus)
- CAN Low Voltage (Implement Bus)
- Display Operation Hours
- USB Present

NOTE: Universal Serial Bus (USB) connector is located under armrest. Connector is used for basic diagnostic readings and to transfer data. Do not plug phone or audio devices into this connector. This connector is NOT for charging consumer devices.

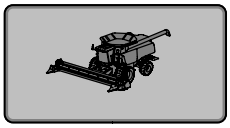


H95745—UN—05OCT10

A—Diagnostic Icon

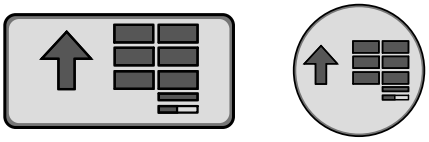
OUO6075,0000651-19-03NOV10-5/6

H95845—UN—31MAR10



Combine MainApplication Icon

Touch or press confirm switch when combine main page icon is highlighted.



H95878—UN—29MAR10

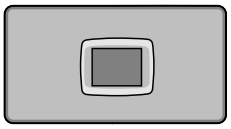
Main Menu Icon (Display) / Main Menu Switch (Armrest)

Press main menu icon or switch.

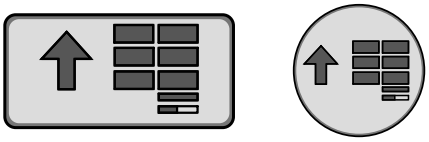
OUO6075,0000651-19-03NOV10-6/6

Connecting Multiple Displays and Auxiliary Controls

H95849—UN—31MAR10



DisplayApplication Icon



H95878—UN—29MAR10

Main Menu Icon (Display) / Main Menu Switch (Armrest)

Press main menu icon or switch.

Touch or press confirm switch when display settings icon is highlighted.

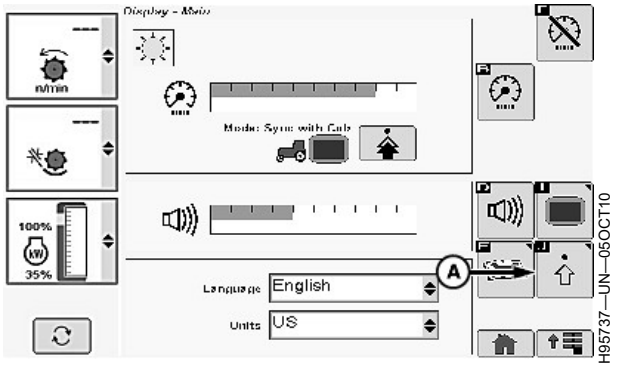
OUO6075,00006ED-19-05OCT10-1/5

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00006ED-19-05OCT10-2/5

Touch or press confirm switch when advanced settings icon (A) is highlighted.

A—Advanced Settings Icon



OUO6075,00006ED-19-05OCT10-3/5

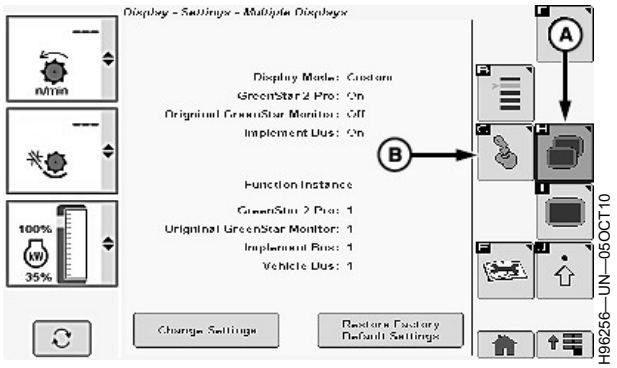
Connecting Multiple Displays:

NOTE: Software automatically detects if another display is connected. See your John Deere dealer for further information before changing any settings or if system does not detect connected display.

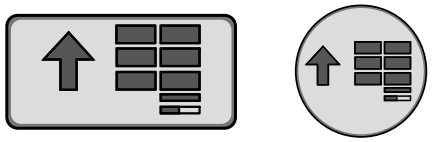
Auxiliary Controls:

NOTE: Auxiliary controls feature is not available.

A—Multiple Displays Icon **B—Auxiliary Controls Icon**



OUO6075,00006ED-19-05OCT10-4/5

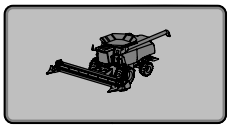


H95878—UN—29MAR10

Main Menu Icon (Display) / Main Menu Switch (Armrest)

Press main menu icon or switch.

H95845—UN—31MAR10

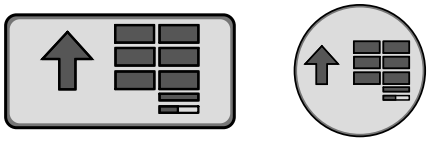


Combine MainApplication Icon

Touch or press confirm switch when combine main page icon is highlighted.

OUO6075,00006ED-19-05OCT10-5/5

Message Center Application

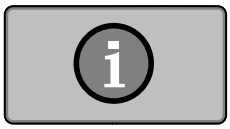


H95878—UN—29MAR10

Main Menu Icon (Display) / Main Menu Switch (Armrest)

Press main menu icon or switch.

H95846—UN—31MAR10



Message CenterApplication Icon

Touch or press confirm switch when message center icon is highlighted.

OUO6075,0000652-19-26AUG10-1/4

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000652-19-26AUG10-2/4

Message Center Icon (A):

Touch or press confirm switch when message center icon is highlighted.

Displays messages or active trouble codes to operator if any are available.

Diagnostic Address Icon (B):

NOTE: If equipped with optional GreenStar display, do not attempt to access diagnostic address information on both displays at the same time.

Touch or press confirm switch when diagnostic address icon is highlighted.

Allows operator to select desired control units and make address modifications/changes or view addresses (see your John Deere Dealer).

Diagnostic Trouble Codes Icon (C):

NOTE: If equipped with optional GreenStar display, do not attempt to access diagnostic trouble codes on both displays at the same time.

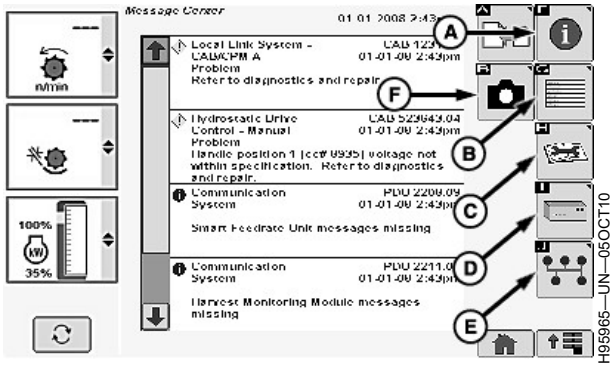
Touch or press confirm switch when diagnostic trouble codes icon is highlighted.

Allows operator to view control units, trouble code addresses, code (active or not), and counts how many times code is displayed (refer Accessing Diagnostic Trouble Codes Menu in Diagnostic Trouble Codes Section for further information.

Electronic Control Unit Information (ECU) Icon (D):

Touch or press confirm switch when electronic control unit information icon is highlighted.

Allows operator to view control units, addresses, message counts, control unit part numbers and serial numbers, software part numbers and versions (see your John Deere Dealer).



H95965—UN—05OCT10

CAN Bus Information Icon (E):

Touch or press confirm switch when CAN bus information icon is highlighted.

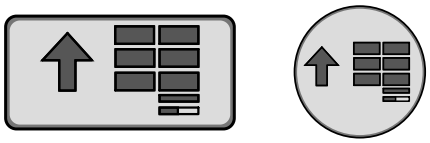
Allows operator to view if network status is active or not active, total message counts, and CAN high or low voltages (see your John Deere Dealer).

Transfer Debug Files Icon (F):

Touch or press confirm switch when transfer debug file icon is highlighted.

Almost any screen may be saved to internal memory and then copied to a Universal Serial Bus (USB) memory device (see your John Deere Dealer).

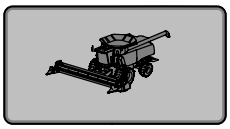
OUO6075,0000652-19-26AUG10-3/4


H95878—UN—29MAR10

Main Menu Icon (Display) / Main Menu Switch (Armrest)

Press main menu icon or switch.

H95845—UN—31MAR10

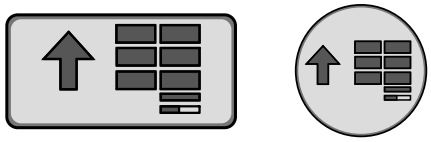


Combine MainApplication Icon

Touch or press confirm switch when combine main page icon is highlighted.

OUO6075,0000652-19-26AUG10-4/4

Performance Monitor Application

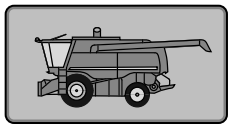


H95878—UN—29MAR10

Main Menu Icon (Display) / Main Menu Switch (Armrest)

Press main menu icon or switch.

H95847—UN—12OCT10



Performance MonitorApplication Icon

Touch or press confirm switch when performance monitor icon is highlighted.

Continued on next page

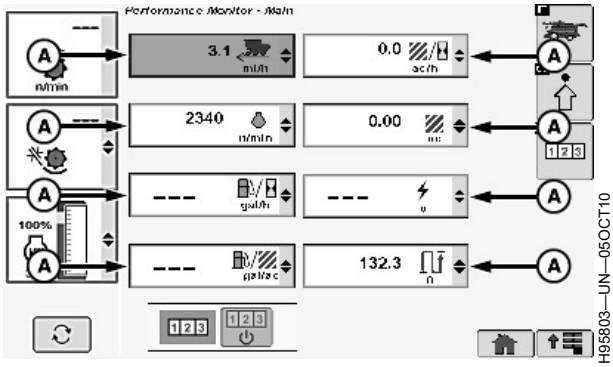
Continued on next page

Performance Monitor Menu:

Touch or press confirm switch when desired performance monitor menu (A) is highlighted.

Reconfigured performance monitor menu appears with the following:

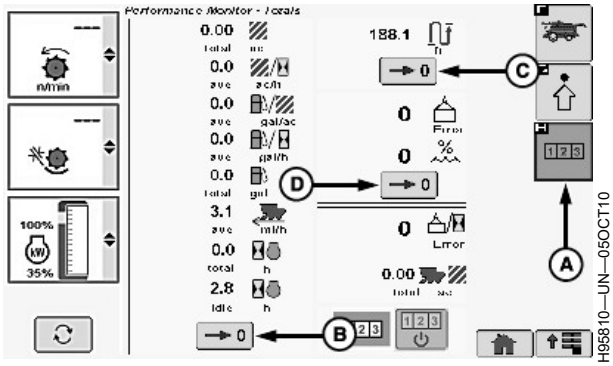
- Average Fuel Consumption Per Area (gal./acre, L/ha, gal./ha, L/acre)
- Instantaneous Area Per Hour
- Average Area Per Hour
- Area Harvested (Accumulates with recording ON)
- Distance (Accumulates at all times. Not dependent on recording status)
- Instantaneous Fuel Consumption Per Hour (gal./hr., L/hr)
- Harvesting Productivity Per Hour (Volume or Weight)
- Weight Counter
- Moisture Counter

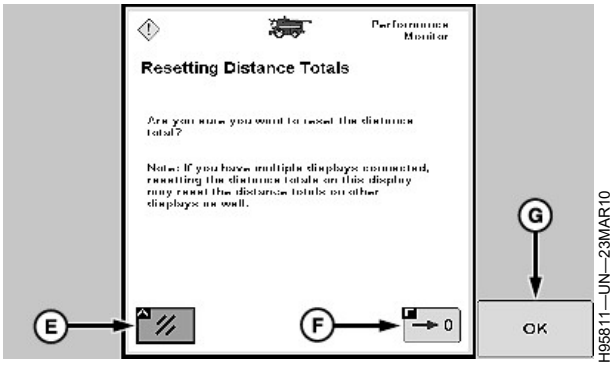


A—Performance Monitor Menu

Touch or press confirm switch when desired menu option is highlighted.

OUO6075,00006F9-19-07OCT10-3/6





A—Totals Icon
B—Area Counter Reset Icon
C—Distance Counter Reset Icon
D—Weight and Moisture Reset Icon
E—Cancel Icon
F—Reset Icon
G—OK Icon

Performance Monitor Clearing:

Touch or press confirm switch when totals icon (A) is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when desired counter reset icon is highlighted:

NOTE: Clearing area, distance, weight and moisture numbers from this screen will not clear Client, Farm, Field, and Crop Totals.

Only counters on this screen are cleared.

- Area Counter Reset Icon (B)
  - Shows total area traveled since being reset.
- Distance Counter Reset Icon (C)
  - Shows total distance traveled since being reset.
- Weight and Moisture Counter Reset Icon (D)
  - Shows weight and moisture numbers since being reset.

Warning screen appears asking if you want to reset desired total.

IMPORTANT: If multiple displays are connected, resetting totals on this screen may reset totals on other displays as well.

NOTE: Touch or press confirm switch when cancel icon (E) is highlighted to cancel and return to previous screen.

Touch or press confirm switch when reset icon (F) or OK icon (G) is highlighted to zero totals.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00006F9-19-07OCT10-4/6

Performance Monitor Advanced Settings:

Touch or press confirm switch when advanced settings icon (A) is highlighted.

- Auto Width Box (B)

NOTE: Should always be checked and disabled from operator.

- Header Width Box (C)

  NOTE: Should always be disabled from operator.

  - Automatically detected from settings made in Header Setup Screen.

- Recording ON/OFF Status (D)

NOTE: Should always be disabled from operator.

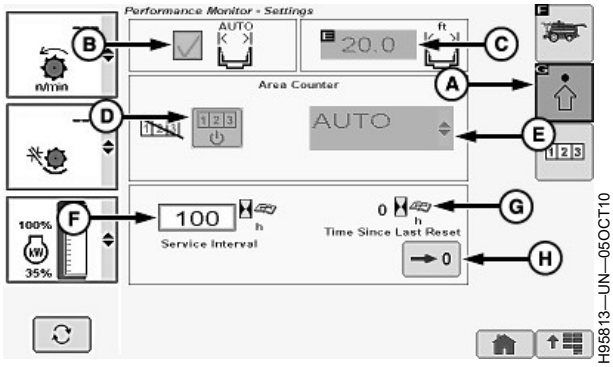
- Recording Menu (E)

NOTE: Should always be disabled from operator and always set to AUTO.

- Service Interval (F)

  NOTE: Alarm sounds and message appears on display within 20 hours of service interval setting.

  - Interval is adjustable between 0 - 999 hours.

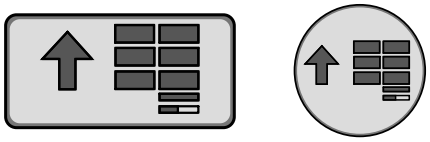


A—Advanced Settings Icon
B—Auto Width Box
C—Header Width Box
D—Recording ON/OFF Status
E—Recording Menu
F—Service Interval
G—Time Since Last Reset
H—Reset Icon

Service interval must be reset to zero after service is performed.

- Time Since Last Reset (G)
  - Shows number of engine hours since service was last reset.
- Reset Icon (H)
  - Clears hours since last service counter.

OUO6075,00006F9-19-07OCT10-5/6

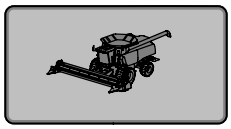


H95878—UN—29MAR10

Main Menu Icon (Display) / Main Menu Switch (Armrest)

Press main menu icon or switch.

H95845—UN—31MAR10

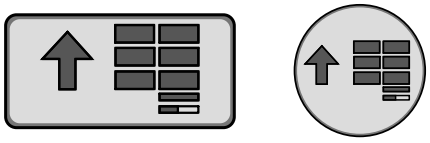


Combine Main Application Icon

Touch or press confirm switch when combine main page icon is highlighted.

OUO6075,00006F9-19-07OCT10-6/6

Layout Manager Application

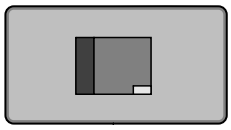


H95878—UN—29MAR10

Main Menu Icon (Display) / Main Menu Switch (Armrest)

Press main menu icon or switch.

H95850—UN—31MAR10



Layout ManagerApplication Icon

Touch or press confirm switch when performance monitor icon is highlighted.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00006FA-19-28SEP10-2/4

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00006FA-19-28SEP10-1/4

Home Page Region Setup:

Allows operator to show different home pages.

Touch or press confirm switch when region menu (A) is highlighted.

Screen displays the following:

- Home Page 1
- Home Page 2
- Home Page 3

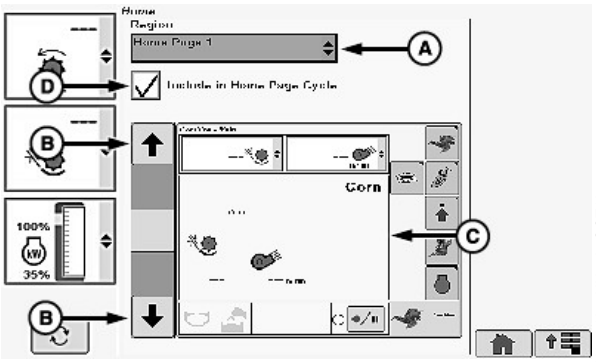
Once desired home page is chosen, touch or press confirm switch.

Touch or press confirm switch when up/down arrow icons (B) are highlighted to scroll through home pages (C).

Choose desired home page.

Touch or press confirm switch when include in home page cycle box (D) is highlighted.

- Checked - selected home page is included in home page cycle.
- Unchecked - selected home page will not be included in home page cycle.

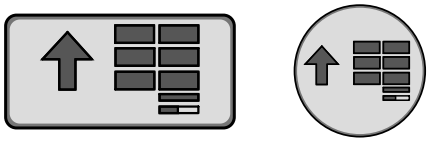


H95818—UN—05OCT10

A—Region Menu
B—Up/Down Arrow Icons
C—Different Home Pages
D—Include in Home Page Cycle Box

NOTE: Touch or press confirm switch when home icon on any screen is highlighted to cycle through selected home pages. Home page switch on armrest also cycles through selected home pages.

OUO6075,00006FA-19-28SEP10-3/4

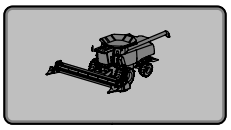


H95878—UN—29MAR10

Main Menu Icon (Display) / Main Menu Switch (Armrest)

Press main menu icon or switch.

H95845—UN—31MAR10



Combine MainApplication Icon

Touch or press confirm switch when combine main page icon is highlighted.

OUO6075,00006FA-19-28SEP10-4/4

Video Interface Capability

NOTE: GreenStar™ 2 2600 Display is not video capable.

Connector labeled "ADU" feeds a video signal to the display on the armrest.

Connector labeled "CPDU" feeds a video signal for an optional display on the cornerpost.

Machine is equipped with two camera video inputs which are located at the right-hand side of operator's station.

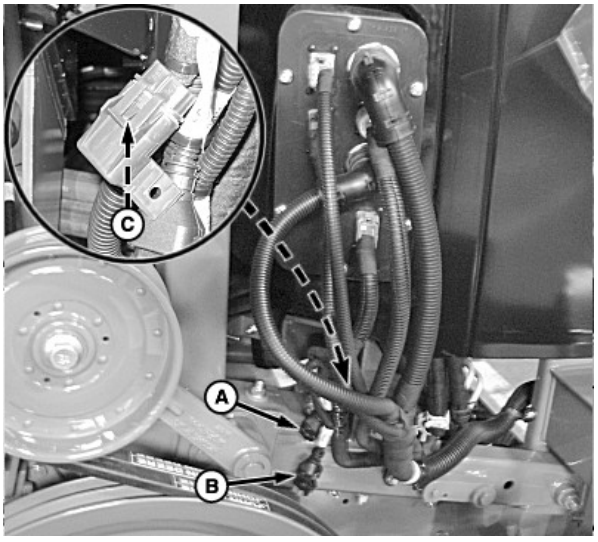
One of the video input (A) feeds video signal to the GreenStar™ 3 CommandCenter™ or GreenStar™ 3 2630 Display on the armrest.

Second video input (B) connects to the GreenStar™ 3 2630 Display (Optional) mounted on the cornerpost.

Both video inputs are located on the right-hand main harness and are protected with an in-line fuse (C) located near the video connections.

See your John Deere dealer for further information on video compatible camera solutions.

GreenStar is a trademark of Deere & Company
CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company



H101369—UN—06MAY11

A—Video Input (Armrest) **C—In-Line Fuse**
B—Video Input (Cornerpost)

OUO6075,0000B88-19-16JAN13-1/1

Video Application (If Equipped)

CAUTION: Do not rely on a camera for collision avoidance or bystander detection. To avoid possible injury or death to operator or others, always remain alert and aware of surroundings when operating the machine. Read and understand Avoid Backover Accidents in safety section.

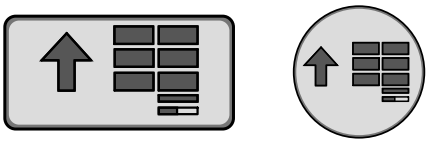
IMPORTANT:

- **Correctly understand whether camera or video application is "mirrored".**
- **Mount camera in a sturdy and secure location.**
- **Understand camera's field of view.**
- **Keep camera properly serviced.**
- **Keep camera lens clean.**

Continued on next page

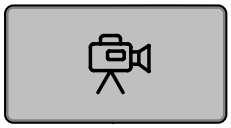
OUO6075,00006FB-19-13DEC10-1/6

H95851—UN—31MAR10



H95878—UN—29MAR10

Main Menu Icon (Display) / Main Menu Switch (Armrest)



VideoApplication Icon

Press main menu icon or switch.

Touch or press confirm switch when video icon is highlighted.

Continued on next page

Continued on next page

Contrast Adjusting:

Allows operator to lighten or darken video display.

Touch or press confirm switch when desired icon is highlighted:

- Increase Icon (A) - brightens video display.
- Decrease Icon (B) - darkens video display.

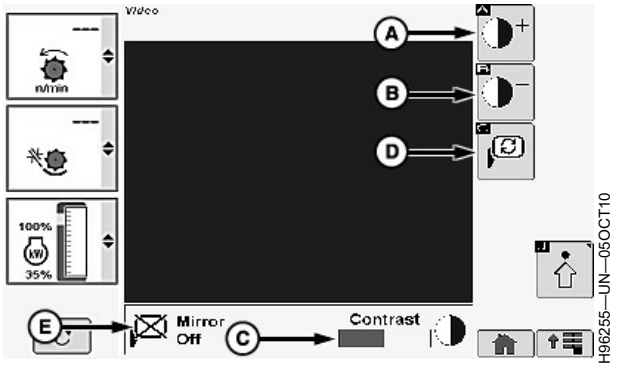
NOTE: Contrast bar graph (C) increases or decreases depending on which icon was selected.

Mirror Settings:

Allows operator to mirror image on screen.

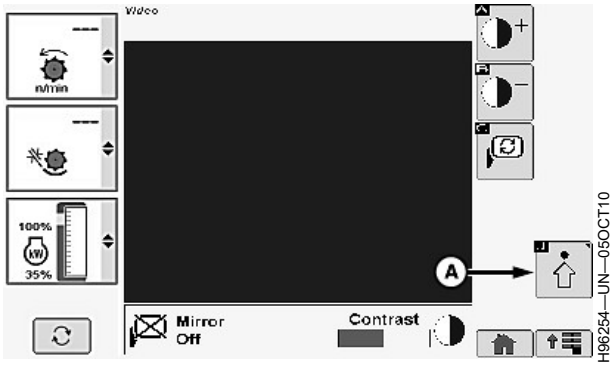
Touch or press confirm switch when mirror icon (D) is highlighted.

NOTE: Mirror ON/OFF (E) toggles to alert operator which angle is displayed.

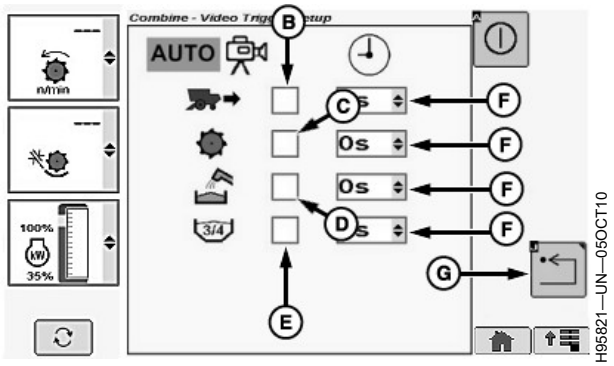


A—Contrast Increase Icon
B—Contrast Decrease Icon
C—Contrast Bar Graph
D—Mirror Icon
E—Mirror ON/OFF

OUO6075,00006FB-19-13DEC10-4/6



A—Advanced Settings Icon
B—Rear Video Trigger
C—Separator Video Trigger
D—Unloading Auger Video Trigger
E—Grain Tank Video Trigger



F—Time Menu
G—Return/Back Icon

Video Setup:

Allows operator to setup and view different areas around machine.

Touch or press confirm switch when advanced settings icon (A) is highlighted.

Screen displays the following:

- Rear View Video Trigger (B)
- Separator Video Trigger (C)
- Unloading Auger Video Trigger (D)
- Grain Tank Video Trigger (E)

NOTE: Video automatically appears on display when a trigger condition is met (example: rear view video appears on display when machine is moved rearward).

Touch or press confirm switch when desired video trigger boxes are highlighted.

- Checked - displays video.
- Unchecked - will not display video.

Touch or press confirm switch when time menu (F) for desired video box is highlighted.

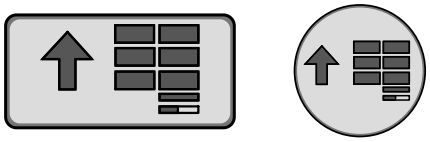
Touch or press confirm switch when desired time is highlighted.

NOTE: Allows camera to remain viewable for a certain extended time after condition changes (example: rear video remains viewable a certain extended time even after multi-function lever is moved forward).

Touch or press confirm switch when return/back icon (G) is highlighted.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00006FB-19-13DEC10-5/6

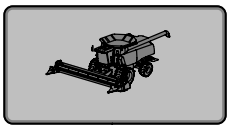


H95878—UN—29MAR10

Main Menu Icon (Display) / Main Menu Switch (Armrest)

Press main menu icon or switch.

H95845—UN—31MAR10

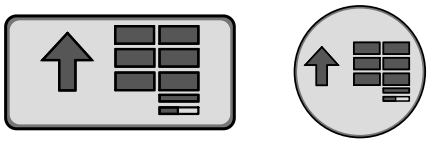


Combine MainApplication Icon

Touch or press confirm switch when combine main page icon is highlighted.

OUO6075,00006FB-19-13DEC10-6/6

Access Manager Application



H95878—UN—29MAR10

Main Menu Icon (Display) / Main Menu Switch (Armrest)

Press main menu icon or switch.

H95852—UN—31MAR10

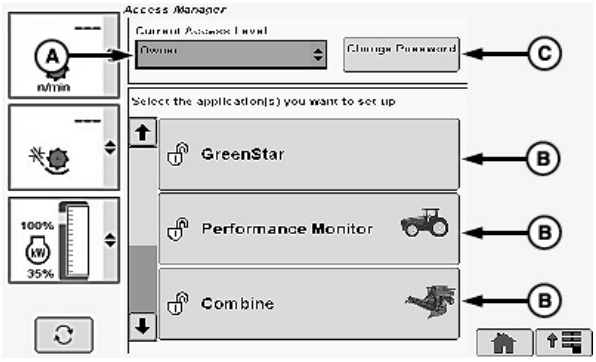
Access ManagerApplication Icon

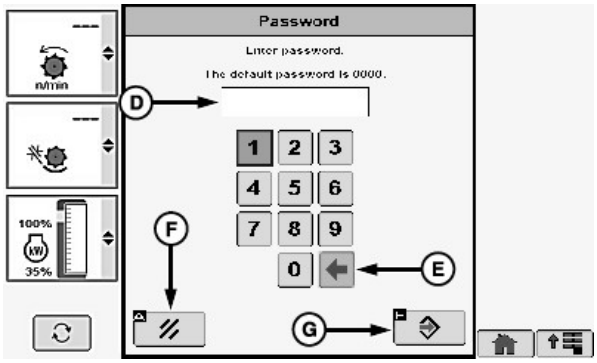
Touch or press confirm switch when access manager icon is highlighted.

OUO6075,00006F8-19-07OCT10-1/6

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00006F8-19-07OCT10-2/6





A—Access Level Menu
B—Application
C—Change Password Icon
D—Password Menu
E—Back Arrow Icon
F—Cancel Icon
G—Enter/Accept Icon

Access Level Settings:

Allows owner of machine to lock/unlock certain features. If feature is locked, only the owner is able to make changes/adjustments. If feature is unlocked, both the owner and operator are able to make changes/adjustments.

Touch or press confirm switch when access level menu (A) is highlighted.

Screen displays the following:

NOTE: Must be in owner mode to lock/unlock application (B). Password is required when changing from operator mode back to owner mode.

- Operator Mode - certain changes/adjustments are made available when set by owner.
- Owner Mode - determines which changes/adjustments are made available to operators.

Touch or press confirm switch when desired access level is highlighted.

Change Password:

Allows owner of machine to set password preventing operator from making changes/adjustments previously set by owner.

NOTE: If password is lost or forgotten, see your John Deere dealer for further information.

Touch or press confirm switch when change password icon (C) is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch to enter digits from calculator into password menu (D).

NOTE: Touch or press confirm switch when back arrow icon (E) is highlighted to delete digits if a mistake is made.

Touch or press confirm switch when cancel icon (F) is highlighted to cancel and return to previous screen.

Touch or press confirm switch when enter/accept icon (G) is highlighted.

OUO6075,00006F8-19-07OCT10-3/6

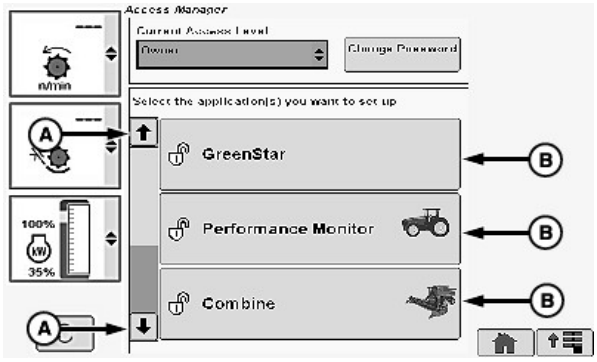
Lock/Unlock Applications:

Allows owner the ability to lock/unlock certain features. When locked only certain features are made visible to operator.

Touch or press confirm switch when up/down arrow icon (A) is highlighted to scroll through different applications.

Combine	Display
Message Center	Layout Manager
Performance Monitor	Video
GreenStar	Access Manager

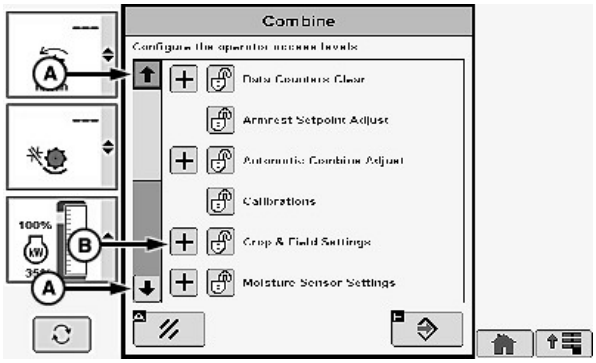
Touch or press confirm switch when desired application (B) is highlighted.

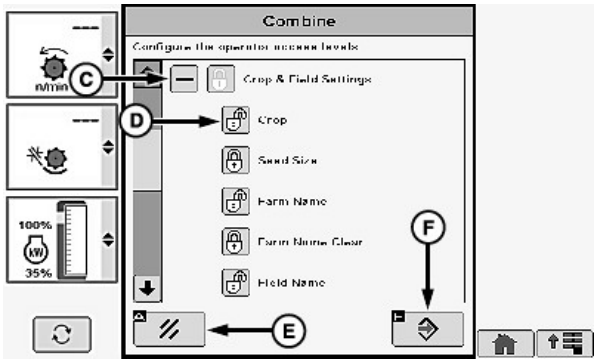


A—Up/Down Arrow Icons
B—Application

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00006F8-19-07OCT10-4/6





A—Up/Down Arrow Icons
B—Plus Icon
C—Minus Icon
D—Lock/Unlock Icon
E—Cancel Icon
F—Enter/Accept Icon

Touch or press confirm switch when up/down arrow icons (A) are highlighted to scroll through application sub-functions.

Touch or press confirm switch when plus icon (B) (expands sub-function) or minus icon (C) (collapses sub-function) is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when desired sub-function is highlighted.

NOTE: Sub-function toggles between lock/unlock icon (D).

Gray lock means that only some sub-functions are locked.

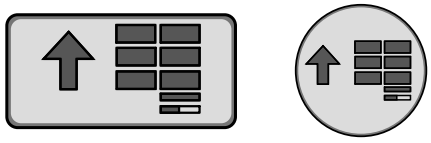
- *Lock Icon - operator will not be able to make changes/adjustments. Owner is only able to make changes/adjustments.*
- *Unlock Icon - both owner and operator are able to make changes/adjustments.*

Repeat as needed for remaining applications.

NOTE: Touch or press confirm switch when cancel icon (E) is highlighted to cancel changes and return to previous screen.

Touch or press confirm switch when enter/accept icon (F) is highlighted.

OUO6075,00006F8-19-07OCT10-5/6

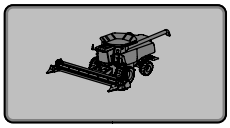


H95878—UN—29MAR10

Main Menu Icon (Display) / Main Menu Switch (Armrest)

Press main menu icon or switch.

H95845—UN—31MAR10

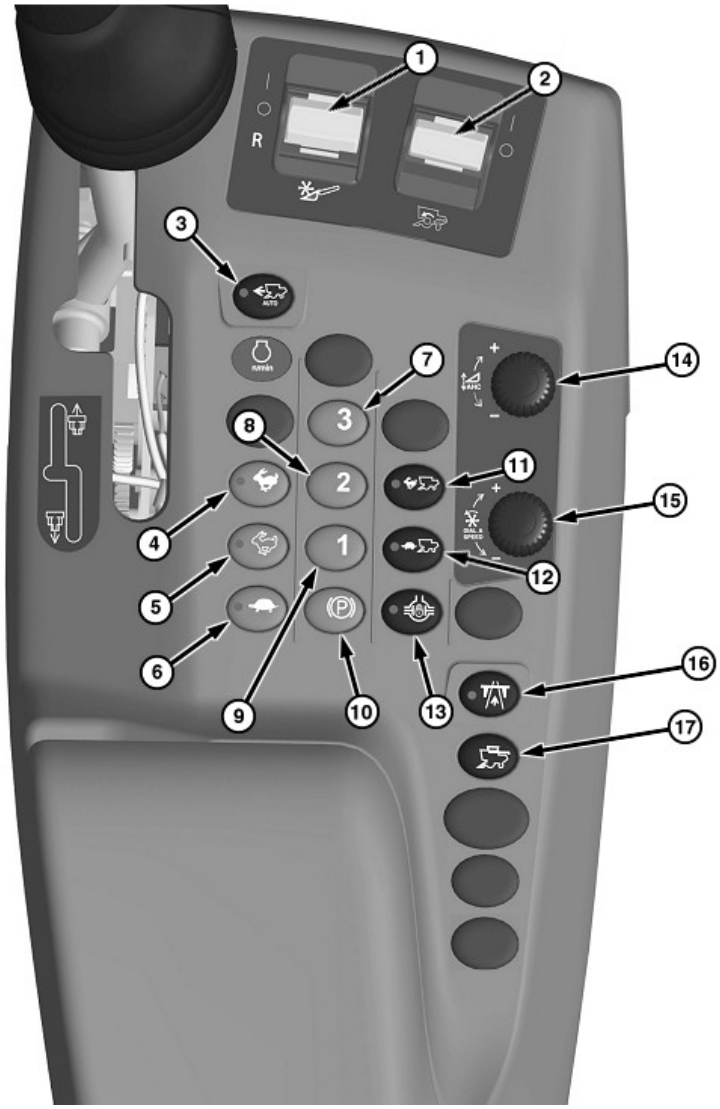


Combine Main PageApplication Icon

Touch or press confirm switch when combine main page icon is highlighted.

OUO6075,00006F8-19-07OCT10-6/6

Armrest Console Controls



H95194—UN—11OCT10

1—Header Engage and Feeder House Reverser Switch
2—Separator Engage Switch
3—Harvest Smart™ Feed Rate Enable Switch (If Equipped)
4—Engine Speed Switch (High Speed)
5—Engine Speed Switch (Medium Speed)
6—Engine Speed Switch (Low Speed)
7—Push Button Shift 3rd Gear Switch (If Equipped)
8—Push Button Shift 2nd Gear / ProDrive Mode 2 Switch (If Equipped)
9—Push Button Shift 1st Gear / ProDrive Mode 1 Switch (If Equipped)
10—Park Brake Switch (If Equipped)
11—Four-Wheel Drive Switch (High Speed) (If Equipped)
12—Four-Wheel Drive Switch (Slow Speed) (If Equipped)
13—Differential Lock Switch (If Equipped)
14—Header Height/HydraFlex™ Pressure Control Dial
15—Dial-A-Speed Dial
16—Road Transport Disconnect Switch
17—Folding Functions Shortcut Switch (If Equipped)

NOTE: Not every switch is available for every machine model.

Before operating machine, become familiar with switches and controls.

Harvest Smart is a trademark of Deere & Company
HydraFlex is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0000A9E-19-16NOV10-1/1

Header Engage and Feeder House Reverser Switch

Header engage switch (A) allows header drive to be turned ON or OFF. Push down and forward to lock switch in ON position or pull back on switch to turn OFF.

NOTE: When feeder house reverser is engaged, reel moves in reverse direction (rigid and HydraFlex headers only) helping pull crop material away from feeder house.

If operating high engine speed and feeder house reverser switch is engaged, engine automatically derates and goes to low idle.

Feeder house reverser switch (A) is used to hydraulically shift the feeder house gearcase into reverse mode to clear a plugged feeder house or header.

Push down and pull back on switch and hold until feeder house is clear of plug.

System Requirements:

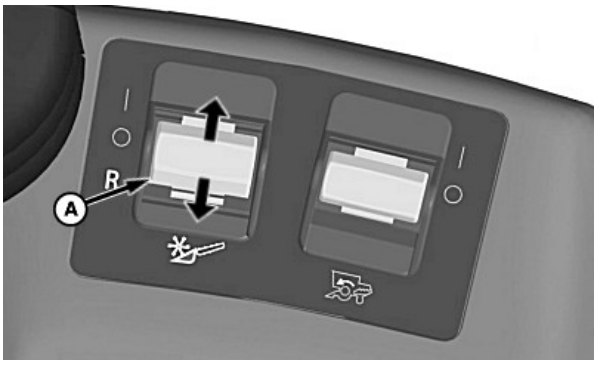
- Header engage switch and feeder house reverser switch must be OFF to start machine.
- Separator engage switch must be ON.
- Road transport disconnect switch must be in field position.
- Operator must be seated for header to operate.

Header drive can be shut OFF with quick stop switch (B) located on multi-function lever.

To engage header drive or unloading auger if quick stop switch was used, turn switch OFF and back ON.

If operator leaves seat after engagement, header continues to operate for five seconds before disengaging.

To engage, sit squarely on operator's seat and turn switch OFF and back ON.



H94644—UN—27JAN10

H94657—UN—01NOV10

A—Header Engage/Feeder House Reverser Switch **B—Quick Stop Switch**

OUO6075,000043D-19-13DEC10-1/1

Shifting Feeder House Reverser

NOTE: If operating high engine speed and feeder house reverser switch is engaged, engine will automatically go to low idle.

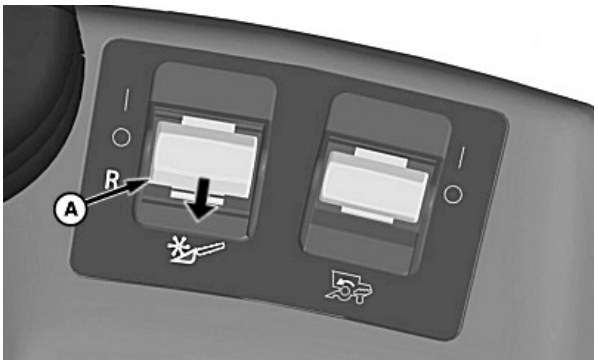
Turn header engage/feeder house reverser switch (A) OFF and throttle engine to low idle.

Push down, pull back and hold feeder house reverser switch until feeder house is clear of plug.

Release switch once feeder house is clear.

Throttle engine to high idle and resume harvesting.

IMPORTANT: Never attempt to force "slugs" through machine by repeated cycling of reverser drive. Repeated cycling shortens life of components.



H94655—UN—27JAN10

A—Header Engage/Feeder House Reverser Switch

OUO6075,000043E-19-20NOV09-1/1

Separator Engage Switch

NOTE: Engage separator prior to engaging header.

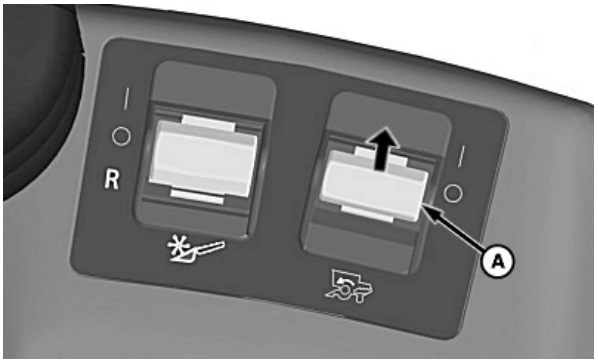
Separator engage switch (A) allows separator to be turned ON or OFF. Push down and forward to lock switch in ON position or pull back on switch to turn OFF.

System Requirements:

- Engine is running at low idle.
- Separator engage switch must be OFF to start machine.
- Road transport disconnect switch must be in field position.

Separator drive speed adjust and cleaning fan speed adjust systems only work when separator is running.

NOTE: Separator disengages when discharge beater speed drops below 300 rpm.



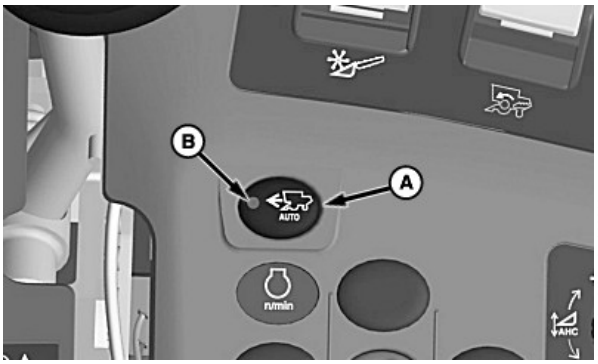
A—Separator Engage Switch

OUO6075,000043F-19-28SEP10-1/1

Harvest Smart Feed Rate Enable Switch (If Equipped)

Harvest Smart feed rate enable switch (A) allows machine to enable Harvest Smart and allows operator to select two operating modes **(Smart** and **Capacity)** or to turn OFF system. Indicator light (B) turns ON indicating system is active.

Pressing Harvest Smart feed rate enable switch once causes screen to appear on display. With screen shown, press button again to change between the different modes **(Smart**, **Capacity)** and **OFF**.



A—Harvest Smart Feed Rate Enable Switch
B—Indicator Light

OUO6075,000044D-19-27JUN12-1/2

Screen displays the following:

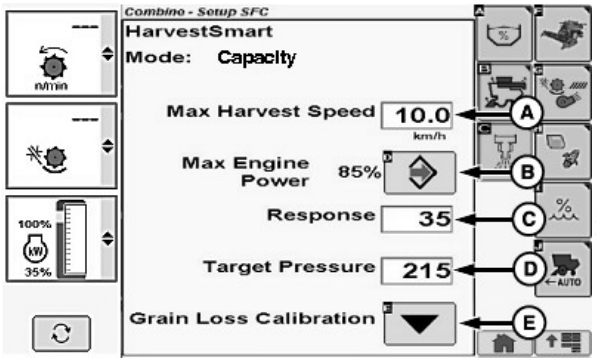
- Maximum Harvest Speed (A)
- Maximum Engine Power (B)
- Machine Response Rate (C)
- Rotor Target Pressure (Capacity Mode) (D)
- Grain loss Calibration Icon (E)

Touch or press confirm switch when desired setting is highlighted.

Non-Touchscreen or Touchscreen: Rotate selection dial until desired machine value is shown. Press confirm switch to save value.

Touchscreen Only: Enter desired machine value on numeric display. Touch enter/accept icon to save value.

Repeat procedure on remaining settings as desired.



A—Maximum Harvest Speed
B—Maximum Engine Power
C—Machine Response Rate
D—Rotor Target Pressure (Capacity Mode)
E—Grain loss Calibration Icon

OUO6075,000044D-19-27JUN12-2/2

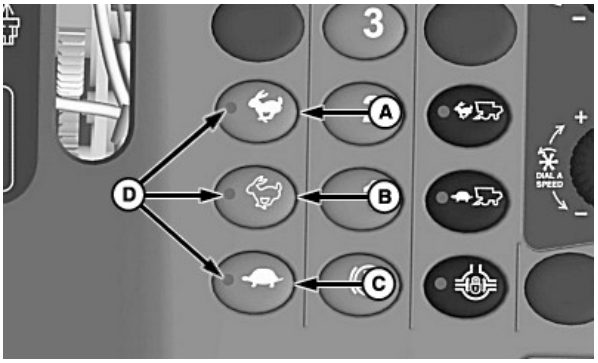
Engine Speed Switches

Engine speed switches are used to increase or decrease engine speed.

- Switch (A) is for high speed.
- Switch (B) is for medium speed.
- Switch (C) is for low speed.

Indicator lights (D) indicate which switch is currently selected.

A—High Engine Speed
B—Medium Engine Speed
C—Low Engine Speed
D—Indicator Lights



OUO6075,0000450-19-28SEP10-1/1

ProDrive Mode 1 and 2 Switches

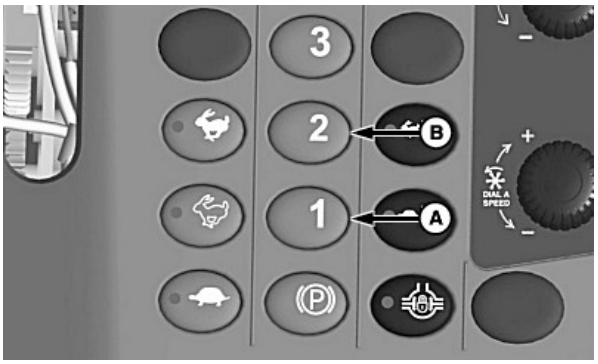
NOTE: Tire sizes and country code regulations limit maximum ground speed. Speed can be programmed from zero to maximum allowable ground speed.

Maximum reverse ground speed is 10 km/h (6.2 mph) and does not change when in either mode.

ProDrive mode 1 or 2 switches can be selected while machine is moving.

ProDrive mode 1 switch (A) and ProDrive mode 2 switch (B) are used to control transmission ground speed electronically. Switches are used to set a comfortable harvest or transport speed. When desired ground speed is set and multi-function lever is moved fully forward, machine operates no faster than the setpoint for the selected mode.

1. Press ProDrive mode 1 or 2 switch. Indicator lights on cornerpost display indicate which mode is currently selected.

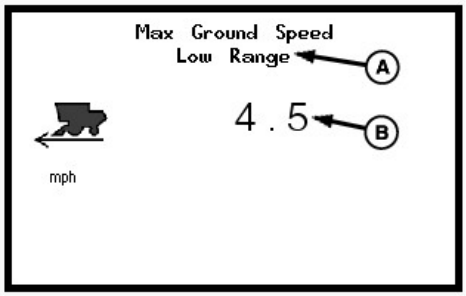


A—ProDrive Mode 1 Switch **B—ProDrive Mode 2 Switch**

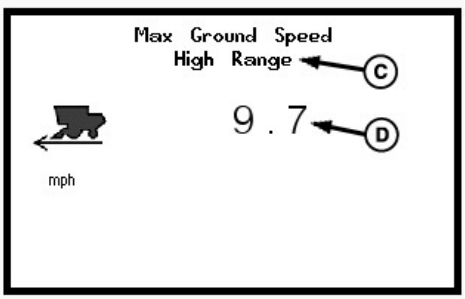
2. Touch plus symbol (+) or minus symbol (-) or rotate selection dial until desired machine speed settings are reached.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000C7C-19-16MAY11-1/2



H101553—UN—16MAY11



H101554—UN—16MAY11

3. CommandCenter display shows operator adjustment settings for:

NOTE: Mode 1 maximum speed cannot be set higher than current maximum speed set in mode 2.

Machine has a speed range of 0—7.2 km/h (0—4.5 mph) or 0—15.6 km/h (0—9.7 mph) as shown and will not operate faster than setpoint speed.

Speed change occurs between mode 1 and mode 2. (Example: Mode 1 set at 8 km/h (5 mph) with multi-function lever in mid range (4 km/h 2.5 mph). Mode 2 set at 20 km/h (12.4 mph) with multi-function lever in mid range (10 km/h; 6.2 mph). Current ground speed increases between modes).

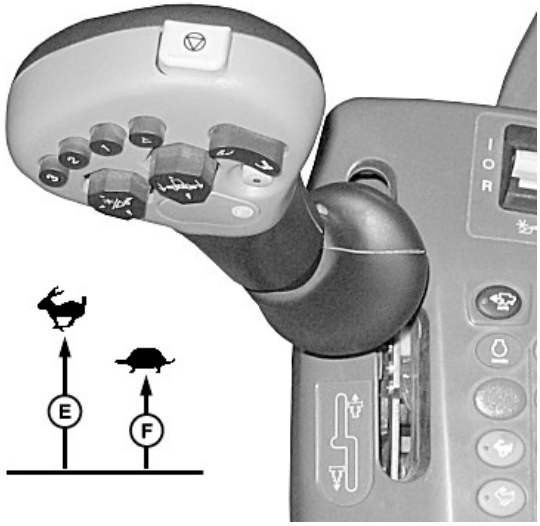
Max Ground Speed Low Range (Mode 1):

- Max Ground Speed Low Range (A) displays when ProDrive mode 1 switch is selected.
  - Display shows current setpoint speed (B).
  - When selection dial is rotated, machine slowly increases or decreases ground speed no matter where multi-function lever is positioned.

Max Ground Speed High Range (Mode 2):

- Max Ground Speed High Range (C) displays when ProDrive mode 2 switch is selected.
  - Display shows current setpoint speed (D).
  - When selection dial is rotated, machine slowly increases or decreases ground speed no matter where multi-function lever is positioned.

NOTE: Greater maximum setpoints mean more aggressive machines movements. It is always best to use low range with a low maximum setpoint when doing precision movements (hooking up header).



H101555—UN—16MAY11

A—Max Ground Speed Low Range
B—Current Setpoint Speed
C—Max Ground Speed High Range
D—Current Setpoint Speed
E—Higher Acceleration Range
F—Lower Acceleration Range

- **Example 1:** Attaching header to machine and harvesting desired crop. Mode 1 set to 1.6 km/h (1 mph). Mode 2 set to 11.3 km/h (7 mph).
- **Example 2:** Waterway approaches and harvesting desired crop. Mode 1 set to 4.8 km/h (3 mph). Mode 2 set to 11.3 km/h (7 mph).

OUO6075,0000C7C-19-16MAY11-2/2

Park Brake Switch

NOTE: System is in manual mode when machine is first started. Park brake indicator on cornerpost illuminates indicating park brake is engaged. Press park brake switch once to enter automatic mode.

Park brake switch (A) manually or automatically engages/disengages parking brake preventing machine movement.

Automatic Mode:

- Press park brake switch **once** to set park brake to automatic mode.
  - If multi-function lever is in neutral gate and speed is less than 1.5 km/h (1 mph), park brakes are applied. If multi-function lever is moved out of neutral gate, park brakes are released.

NOTE: Park brake engages each time multi-function lever is set to neutral position or if engine is shut OFF.

Manual Engagement (Default Mode):

- Press park brake switch **twice** to set park brake to manual mode.
  - If multi-function lever is in neutral gate and speed is less than 1.5 km/h (1 mph), park brakes are applied. If multi-function lever is moved out of neutral gate or speed is greater than 1.5 km/h (1 mph) an alarm sounds.

A—Park Brake Switch

OUO6075,0000646-19-13DEC10-1/1

Four-Wheel Drive Switches (If Equipped)

IMPORTANT: Do not switch four-wheel drive ON or OFF while driving machine at maximum travel speed. Decrease speed or bring machine to a stop.

Turn four-wheel drive OFF before going down steep grades.

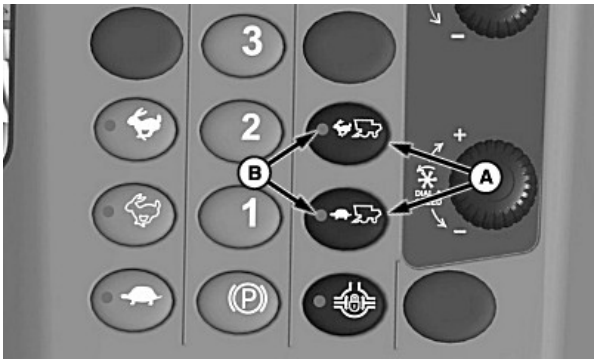
It is OK to switch between low (turtle) and high (rabbit) settings on the "GO" while harvesting.

Four-wheel drive switches (A) are used to control the speed of the four-wheel drive system.

Press either four-wheel drive switch once to turn ON or once to turn OFF. Indicator light (B) above either switch turns ON indicating which switch was selected.

Press bottom switch (turtle) when more traction is needed or top switch (rabbit) when higher speeds are required.

NOTE: It is normal for front wheels to spin out (lose traction) before rear wheels in most conditions. In extremely muddy conditions, it may be necessary to apply both brakes momentarily to increase hydrostatic pressure to four-wheel drive motors.



A—Four-Wheel Drive Switches B—Indicator Lights

It is recommended that four-wheel drive be left in low (turtle) speed allowing machine to operate at maximum torque capacity. It is recommended to use high (rabbit) speed only to allow rear wheels to spin out faster than ground speed when required.

OUO6075,0000649-19-30JUN11-1/1

Differential Lock Switch

NOTE: Differential lock does not engage when road transport disconnect switch is ON. Differential disengages when brake pedals are pressed.

Engagement is only possible if ground speed is below 10 km/h (6.2 mph) and automatically disengages when ground speed is above 12 km/h (7.5 mph).

Differential lock switch (A) manually engages/disengages the differential lock to resolve traction problems in the field. Indicator light (B) turns ON when system is active.

A—Differential Lock Switch **B—Indicator Light**

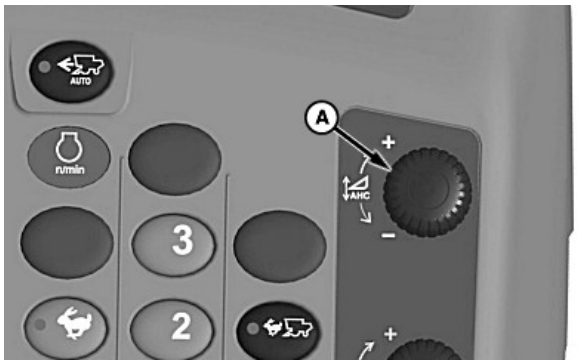
OUO6075,0000648-19-21MAR11-1/1

Header Height/HydraFlex™ Pressure Control Dial

Header height control dial (A) allows the operator to select the position of the header relative to the ground and return to that position automatically (see Header Height Resume and Header Height Sensing in CommandTouch Cab Cornerpost section).

Turn dial towards plus (+) symbol to raise header and setpoint (if equipped with HydraFlex increase pressure) or towards minus (-) symbol to lower header and setpoint (if equipped with HydraFlex decrease pressure).

A—Header Height/HydraFlex Pressure Control Dial



HydraFlex is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0000445-19-20NOV09-1/1

Dial-A-Speed Dial

Reel Speed/Belt Pickup Speed Automatic Adjust

Dial-A-Speed dial (A) will change speed of reel or belt pickup as determined by operator. Operating speed is a ratio of machine ground speed to reel or belt speed (see Dial-A-Speed System in CommandTouch Cab Cornerpost section).

Turn dial towards plus (+) symbol to increase reel or belt pickup speed and setpoint or towards minus (-) symbol to decrease reel and belt pickup speed and setpoint.

Reel Speed/Belt Pickup Speed Manual Adjust

Touch or press confirm switch when Dial-A-Speed icon (B) is highlighted to disable automatic adjust system and to allow manual control.

Turn Dial-A-Speed dial to manually change speed of reel or belt pickup.

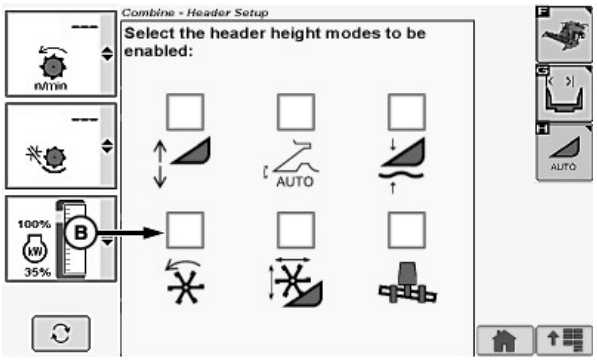
Turn dial towards plus (+) symbol to increase reel or belt pickup speed or towards minus (-) symbol to decrease reel and belt pickup speed.

System is in manual mode when:

- Properly equipped header is connected to machine.
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch is in field position.
- Header and separator are engaged.
- Dial-A-Speed is disabled or when machine speed is below 0.25 km/h (0.16 mph).

NOTE: Corn heads with reel attached for down corn only run in manual mode.

H94723—UN—27JAN10



H94724—UN—05OCT10

A—Dial-A-Speed Dial **B—Dial-A-Speed Icon**

Reel must be enabled, see Change Header Settings in CommandCenter Display Screens section for further information.

OUO6075,000044C-19-01DEC10-1/1

Road Transport Disconnect Switch

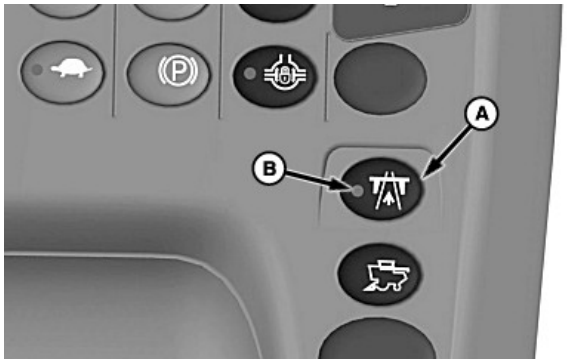
CAUTION: ProDrive Machines: Pressing quick stop switch with separator engaged causes machine to quickly stop. It is always recommended to wear your seat belt to avoid serious injury.

NOTE: Machine will not enter road mode if separator is engaged. Warning alarm message appears indicating separator is engaged. Shut OFF separator to engage road transport disconnect switch.

Road transport disconnect switch (A) must be in road position when transporting machine on roadway.

When road transport disconnect switch is pressed, indicator light (B) turns ON indicating switch is in road position. Road transport disconnect switch prevents the following functions:

- Separator Engage
- Header Engage
- Header Raise/Lower
- Header Height Resume
- Header Height Sensing
- Lateral Tilt
- Reel Raise/Lower and Reel Fore/Aft
- Unloading Auger



H94726—UN—27JAN10

A—Road Transport Disconnect Switch B—Indicator Light

- Auger Swing
- Power Folding Auger (If Equipped)
- Grain Tank Covers (If Equipped)

After transporting machine on roadway and field operation is desired, press road transport disconnect switch for **two seconds** allowing indicator light to turn OFF and allowing desired switch functions to operate again.

OUO6075,000061F-19-11OCT10-1/1

Folding Functions Shortcut Switch (If Equipped)

NOTE: Screen shows all optional folding features. Folding feature always defaults to top portion of screen depending on options.

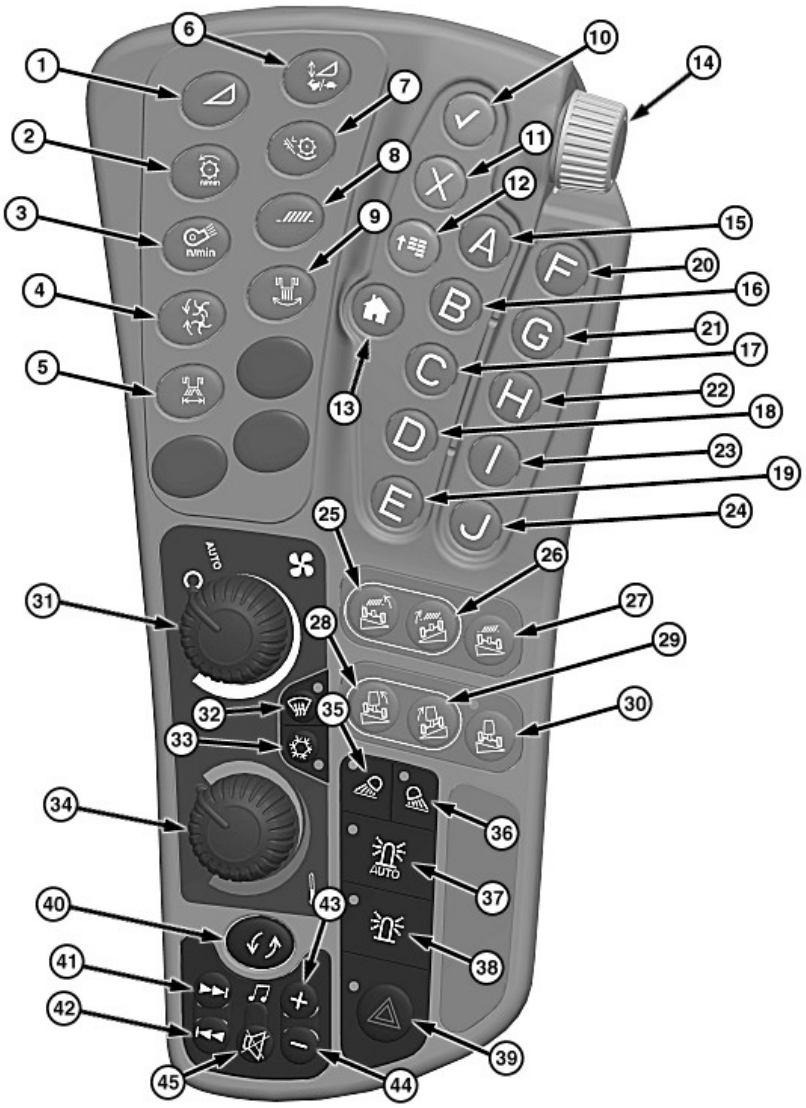
Folding functions shortcut switch (A) allows direct navigation to the folding functions setup screen. See Folding Functions Setup in CommandCenter Display Screens section for further folding functions.

A—Folding Functions Shortcut Switch

H94727—UN—27JAN10

OUO6075,0000468-19-28SEP10-1/1

CommandARM™ Controls



H95196—UN—27JAN10

1—Header Adjustment Switch
2—Threshing Speed Adjust Switch
3—Cleaning Fan Speed Adjust Switch
4—Spreader Speed Adjust Switch
5—Discharge Swap Switch (If Equipped)
6—Feeder House Rate/Sensitivity Adjust Switch
7—Threshing Clearance Adjust Switch
8—Chaffer/Sieve Adjust Switch
9—Chopper Vane Angle Adjust Switch (If Equipped)
10—Confirm Switch
11—Cancel Switch
12—Main Menu Switch
13—Home Switch
14—Selection Dial
15 - 24—A—J Shortcut Switches
25—Self-Leveling Shoe Tilt Right Switch (If Equipped)
26—Self-Leveling Shoe Tilt Left Switch (If Equipped)
27—Self-Leveling Shoe Enable Switch (If Equipped)
28—HillMaster Manual Tilt Left Switch (If Equipped)
29—HillMaster Manual Tilt Right Switch (If Equipped)
30—HillMaster Automatic Leveling Control Switch (If Equipped)
31—Fan Speed Control Dial
32—Defrost Switch
33—Air Conditioner Switch
34—Temperature Control Dial
35—Work Lights 1 (Front Stubble) Switch
36—Work Lights 2 (Rear Discharge) Switch
37—Auto Beacon Lights Switch
38—Beacon Lights Switch
39—Hazard Warning Lights Switch
40—Mode Selection Switch (AM/FM/WB/CD/Aux) (If Equipped)
41—Radio Frequency (Forward) (If Equipped)
42—Radio Frequency (Reverse) (If Equipped)
43—Volume Increase (If Equipped)
44—Volume Decrease (If Equipped)
45—Mute (If Equipped)

NOTE: Not every switch is available for every machine model.

Before operating machine, become familiar with switches and controls.

CommandARM is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0000A9D-19-03DEC10-1/1

Header Adjust Switch

Press header adjust switch (A) as needed to adjust the following.

A—Header Adjust Switch

Cutterbar Pressure Adjust (Press Once)

NOTE: Only works on HydraFlex platforms.

Cutterbar pressure adjust allows operator to increase or decrease the amount of pressure in the cutterbar.

1. Touch plus (+) or minus (-) symbol or rotate selection dial to increase or decrease pressure and setpoint.
2. Display shows operator adjustment settings.

Float Position Adjust Switch (Press Once)

NOTE: Only works on 600D Drapers.

Header Height Sensing (off the ground) must be enabled to adjust float position. This is not available with Header Height Sensing (on the ground).

Header Height Sensing must not be enabled to adjust float pressure.

Float position adjust allows operator to increase or decrease the amount of pressure in the gauge wheel and float frame cylinders.

1. Touch plus (+) or minus (-) symbol or rotate selection dial to increase or decrease gauge wheel and float frame cylinders pressure and setpoint.
   - Values are adjustable from 1 to 10 with a default of 5.
   - Level land machines should have a setting of 3 or lower.
   - Lateral tilt machines should start with a setting of 5.

   NOTE: Value should be set lower for issues where cut height is not remaining level (left to right). Steeper slopes should have a lower value.
2. Display shows operator adjustment settings.

Belt Speed Adjust (Press Twice)

NOTE: Only works on drapers and belt pickups.

Draper belt speed adjust allows operator to increase or decrease belt speed.

1. Touch plus (+) or minus (-) symbol or rotate selection dial to increase or decrease belt speed.
2. Display shows operator adjustment settings.

Draper Cutterbar Tilt Adjust (Press Three Times)

NOTE: Only works on 600 series drapers.

Draper cutterbar tilt adjust allows operator to increase or decrease cutterbar angle.

1. Touch plus (+) or minus (-) symbol or rotate selection dial to adjust cutterbar anlge.
   - Increase tilts cutterbar down.
   - Decrease tilts cutterbar up.
2. Display shows operator adjustment settings.

OUO6075,00004D1-19-28SEP10-1/1

Threshing Speed Adjust Switch

Threshing speed adjust switch (A) increases or decreases threshing speed.

A—Threshing Speed Adjust Switch

1. Engage separator.
2. Press threshing speed adjust switch.
3. Touch plus (+) or minus (-) symbol or rotate selection dial to increase or decrease threshing speed.
4. Display shows operator adjustment settings.

NOTE: Threshing speed switch resets tachometer for low speed alarm. Whenever threshing speed is changed the alarm is also reset. Threshing speed may increase about 30 rpm over four hours as oil temperature increases. Adjust threshing speed as needed.

OUO6075,000044A-19-28SEP10-1/1

Cleaning Fan Speed Adjust Switch

Cleaning fan speed adjust switch (A) increases or decreases cleaning fan speed.

1. Engage separator.
2. Press cleaning fan speed adjust switch.
3. Touch plus (+) or minus (-) symbol or rotate selection dial to increase or decrease cleaning fan speed.
4. Display shows operator adjustment settings.

Fan speed motor has a thermal (heat) shut off that stops the motor from working if any of the following happen:

- Switch is used continuously for more than two or three minutes.
- Adjustment system is against stop while motor is still trying to change speed.
- Excessive binding or dragging in linkage.

If any of the above causes are suspected, clean and adjust as necessary.

H94670—UN—27JAN10

A—Cleaning Fan Speed Adjust Switch

NOTE: Allow motor to cool 10 to 15 minutes before trying switch again.

OUO6075,000044B-19-28SEP10-1/1

Spreader Speed Adjust Switch

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000453-19-19NOV10-1/3

Single Speed Spreader (If Equipped):

NOTE: Spreader speed can be adjusted with separator disengaged. This allows operator to adjust spreader setpoint speed. When separator is engaged, spreader operates at preset speed.

Spreader speed has a range of 0 rpm - 550 rpm. Increase spreader speed until desired spread width is reached.

Spreader speed adjust switch (A) increases or decreases the speed of both spreader disks from inside cab.

1. Press spreader speed adjust switch.
2. Touch plus (+) or minus (-) symbol or rotate selection dial to increase or decrease spreader speed.
3. Display shows operator adjustment settings.

NOTE: Set spreader speed to zero when spreader is not being used.

Dual Speed Spreader (If Equipped):

NOTE: Spreader speed can be adjusted with separator disengaged. This allows operator to adjust spreader setpoint speed. When separator is engaged, spreader operates at preset speed.

Spreader speed has a range of 0 rpm - 550 rpm. Increase spreader speed until desired spread width is reached.

Spreader speed adjust switch (A) increases or decreases the speed of both spreader disks together or independently from inside cab.

1. Spreader speed adjust switch:
   - Press switch **once** to adjust both spreader disk speeds.
   - Press switch **twice** to adjust left-hand spreader disk speed.
   - Press switch **three times** to adjust right-hand spreader disk speed.
2. Touch plus (+) or minus (-) symbol or rotate selection dial to increase or decrease spreader speed.
3. Display shows operator adjustment settings.

NOTE: Set spreader speed to zero when spreader is not being used.

PowerCast Tailboard Spreader (If Equipped):

NOTE: Spreader speed can be adjusted with separator disengaged. This allows operator to adjust spreader setpoint speed. When separator is engaged, spreader operates at preset speed.

Spreader speed has a range of 0 rpm - 550 rpm. Increase spreader speed until desired spread width is reached.

Spreader speed adjust switch (A) increases or decreases

A—Spreader Speed Adjust Switch

the speed of both spreader disks together or independently from inside cab.

1. Spreader speed adjust switch:
   - Press switch **once** to adjust both spreader disk speeds.
   - Press switch **twice** to adjust left-hand spreader disk speed.
   - Press switch **three times** to adjust right-hand spreader disk speed.
2. Touch plus (+) or minus (-) symbol or rotate selection dial to increase or decrease spreader speed.
3. Display shows operator adjustment settings.

Advanced PowerCast Tailboard Spreader (If Equipped):

NOTE: Spreader speed can be adjusted with separator disengaged. This allows operator to adjust spreader setpoint speed. When separator is engaged, spreader operates at preset speed.

Spreader speed has a range of:

- *350 - 550 rpm (Corn) (Default 500 rpm)*
- *600 - 800 rpm (Small Grain) (Default 700 rpm)*

Adjust values until desired spread width or offset is reached. See Residue Management Setup in CommandCenter Display Screens section for further information.

Spreader speed adjust switch (A) increases or decreases the shroud spread width percentage or offset on both spreader disks from inside cab.

Advanced PowerCast Tailboard Spreader uses independently adjustable shrouds to cover the spreader disks, which adjusts residue spread width and direction. When shrouds are adjusted to cover more of the spreader disk, the material is pushed further from the machine and in that direction.

Width Adjustment:

1. Press switch **once** to adjust spread width.

Continued on next page

NOTE: Entering a range 0 to 100% moves both shrouds and evenly increases spread width on both spreader disks.

Example: Machine is equipped with a 10.7 m (35 ft.) header with no wind. Default spreader width is 0%. With a 0% setting residue is spread 1 m (3 ft.) short from end of header. Press switch once and adjust spread width value. Increase spread width to 50% allowing both shrouds to move the same amount, which increases spread width on both the left and right to approximately the desired spread width.

2. Touch or press confirm switch when desired digits are highlighted.

NOTE: Repeat procedure until desired value is shown.

3. Touch or press confirm switch when enter/accept icon is highlighted to save desired value.
4. Display shows operator adjustment settings.

Offset Adjustment:

1. Press switch **twice** to adjust spreader offset.

NOTE: Entering a range 0 to 100% left or right (indicated by arrow on display) moves residue spread towards that direction.

2. Touch or press confirm switch when desired digits are highlighted.

NOTE: Repeat procedure until desired value is shown.

3. Touch or press confirm switch when enter/accept icon is highlighted to save desired value.
4. Display shows operator adjustment settings.

OUO6075,0000453-19-19NOV10-3/3

Discharge Swap Switch (If Equipped)

Chopper Vanes (If Equipped): Discharge swap switch (A) automatically moves chopper vanes from right to left or left to right.

Dual Speed Spreader (If Equipped): Discharge swap switch (A) automatically adjusts spreader speed by speeding up or slowing down spreader disks.

PowerCast Tailboard Spreader (If Equipped): Discharge swap switch (A) automatically adjusts spreader speed by speeding up or slowing down spreader disks.

Advanced PowerCast Tailboard Spreader (If Equipped): Discharge swap switch (A) automatically adjusts spreader shrouds covering the spreader disks.

NOTE: Example: If wind is blowing chaff or straw towards uncut crops or operator has reached end row and travels back the opposite direction, press switch to:

- *Move chopper vanes automatically to opposite side.*
- *Move spreader speeds automatically to opposite side.*
- *Move spreader shrouds automatically to opposite side.*

A—Discharge Swap Switch

OUO6075,000046D-19-19NOV10-1/1

Feeder House Rate/Sensitivity Adjust Switch

Feeder house rate/sensitivity adjust switch (A) allows operator to compensates for uneven ground and controls horizontal and vertical positions of header. System continuously compares preset positions and actual positions, thus keeping header in desired working position.

Manual Raise/Lower Speed:

Manual raise/lower speed controls response rate of header raise/lower functions for manual control or when in automatic height resume mode.

NOTE: Rate setting shown on display when adjusting. Settings are adjusted between 0 to 100.

1. Press feeder house rate/sensitivity adjust switch (A) **once** to select manual raise/lower speed.
2. Touch plus (+) or minus (-) symbol or rotate selection dial to increase or decrease response speed.
3. Display shows operator adjustment settings.

Header Height Sensitivity:

Height Sensing and Active Header Float Pressure Sensitivity (Automatic Functions) controls speed of response for header movements when in automatic sensing and automatic float modes.

NOTE: Sensitivity setting is shown on display when adjusting. Settings are adjusted between 0 to 100.

1. Press feeder house rate/sensitivity adjust switch (A) **twice** to select header height sensitivity.
2. Touch plus (+) or minus (-) symbol or rotate selection dial to increase or decrease sensitivity.
3. Display shows operator adjustment settings.

Manual Tilt Speed:

NOTE: Manual tilt speed function only works on closed-center hydraulic machines equipped with lateral tilt.

Manual tilt speed controls response for lateral tilt movements when in manual rate mode.

A—Feeder House Rate/ Sensitivity Adjust Switch

NOTE: Rate setting is shown on display when adjusting. Settings are adjusted between 0 to 100.

1. Press feeder house rate/sensitivity adjust switch (A) **three times** to select manual tilt speed.
2. Touch plus (+) or minus (-) symbol or rotate selection dial to increase or decrease tilt speed.
3. Display shows operator adjustment settings.

Automatic Tilt Sensitivity:

NOTE: Automatic tilt sensitivity speed function only works on lateral tilt equipped machines.

Automatic tilt sensitivity controls speed of response for lateral tilt movements when in automatic sensing and automatic float modes.

NOTE: Sensitivity setting is shown on display when adjusting. Settings are adjusted between 0 to 100.

NOTE: Feeder house lateral tilt sensitivity speed function only works on lateral tilt equipped machines.

1. Press feeder house rate/sensitivity adjust switch (A) **four times** to select automatic tilt sensitivity.
2. Touch plus (+) or minus (-) symbol or rotate selection dial to increase or decrease tilt sensitivity.
3. Display shows operator adjustment settings.

OUO6075,0000447-19-01DEC10-1/1

Threshing Clearance Adjust Switch

Threshing clearance adjust switch (A) increases or decreases concave clearance.

1. Press threshing clearance adjust switch.
2. Touch plus (+) or minus (-) symbol or rotate selection dial to increase or decrease threshing clearance.
3. Display shows operator adjustment settings.

A—Threshing Clearance Adjust Switch

OUO6075,00004D3-19-28SEP10-1/1

Chaffer/Sieve Adjust Switch

Chaffer/Sieve adjust switch increases or decreases the amount chaffer/sieve clearance.

Chaffer Adjust

1. Press switch **once** to adjust chaffer clearance.
2. Touch plus (+) or minus (-) symbol or rotate selection dial to increase or decrease chaffer clearance.
3. Display shows operator adjustment settings.

Sieve Adjust

1. Press switch **twice** to adjust sieve clearance.
2. Touch plus (+) or minus (-) symbol or rotate selection dial to increase or decrease sieve clearance.
3. Display shows operator adjustment settings.

A—Chaffer/Sieve Adjust Switch

OUO6075,00004D4-19-07OCT10-1/1

Chopper Vane Angle Adjust Switch (If Equipped)

Chopper vane adjust switch (A) allows operator to adjust direction of chopper vanes from inside cab.

1. Press chopper vane angle adjust switch.
2. Touch plus (+) or minus (-) symbol or rotate selection dial to adjust chopper vanes to the left or right.
3. Display shows operator adjustment settings.

A—Chopper Vane Angle Adjust Switch

OUO6075,000074F-19-28SEP10-1/1

Operator Interface Controls

- **Selection Dial (A):** allows operator to move the ”focus” from item to item on the CommandCenter display. As item is highlighted, a ”tool tip” will appear describing what the highlighted object is. Selection dial is also used for data entry to increase/decrease numeric values.
  - Rotating selection dial forward raises input box values.
  - Rotating selection dial wheel rearward lowers input box values.
- **Confirm Switch (B):** allows operator to select desired ”focus” area on CommandCenter display or to confirm a highlighted action.
- **Cancel Switch (C):** allows operator to cancel or deselect an action on the display at anytime.
- **Main Menu Switch (D):** is used to change the active ”application” that the CommandCenter display is running. Items or applications, in the menu included:
  - Message Center
  - Display Settings
  - Layout Manager
  - Combine
  - Performance Monitor
  - GreenStar
  - Video
- **Home Switch (E):** allows operator to return to home page.
- **Shortcut Switches (F):** allows operator to select corresponding icon on secondary display unit or GreenStar display (if equipped).

A—Selection Dial
B—Confirm Switch
C—Cancel Switch
D—Main Menu Switch
E—Home Switch

OUO6075,00004D5-19-07OCT10-1/1

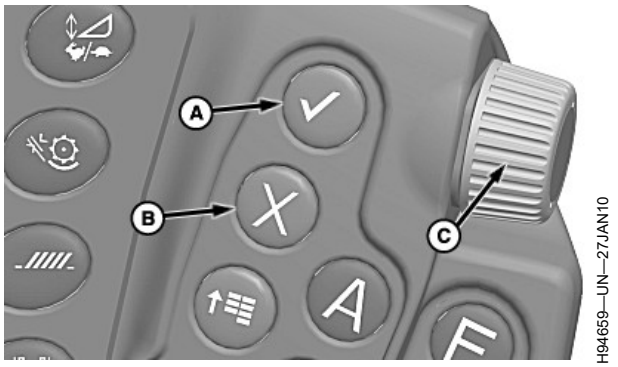
Setpoint Modes (Manual or Automatic)

Pressing confirm switch (A) or cancel switch (B) while a setpoint screen is displayed causes setpoint screen to disappear and return to home page.

Pressing confirm switch or cancel switch has the following effects while adjusting:

- Press confirm switch while adjusting:
  - Manual mode – system deactivates.
  - Automatic mode – system continues adjusting in background.
- Press cancel switch while adjusting:
  - Manual mode – system deactivates.
  - Automatic mode – system deactivates.

Turning selection dial (C) in both modes either increases (forward) or decreases (rearward) setpoint.



A—Confirm Switch
B—Cancel Switch
C—Selection Dial

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000441-19-11OCT10-1/3

Manual Mode

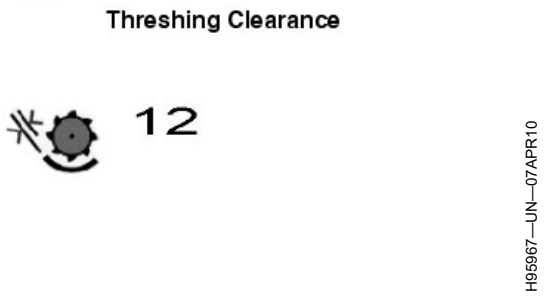
Provides basic increase/decrease function control. Used when in Road Mode or when automatic mode requirements are not met.

With key switch ON and separator and header disengaged the following setpoints can be adjusted:

- HydraFlex Pressure
- Draper Speed
- Reel Speed
- Chaffer Opening
- Sieve Opening
- Threshing Clearance
- Cleaning Fan Speed
- Threshing Speed
- Platform Fore/Aft Tilt
- Chopper Vane Angle
- Belt Speed

Press desired CommandARM™ switch.

CommandARM is a trademark of Deere & Company



Touch plus (+) or minus (-) symbol or rotate selection dial to setpoint.

OUO6075,0000441-19-11OCT10-2/3

Automatic Mode

NOTE: Black value (A) indicates current setpoint. Blue value (B) indicates setpoint value increase or decrease when plus (+) or minus (-) symbol is touched or selection dial is turned.

Provides advanced ”dial-in” function control.

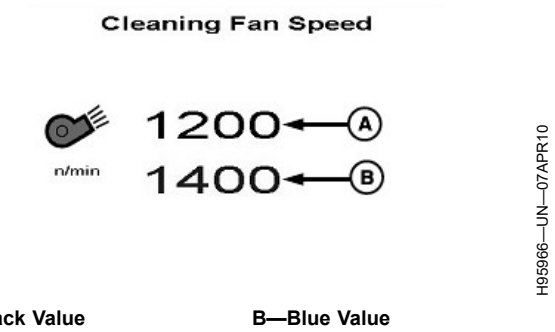
With engine at high idle and separator engaged the following setpoints can be adjusted:

- Threshing Speed
- Cleaning Fan Speed

With engine running, the following setpoints can be adjusted:

- Chaffer Opening
- Sieve Opening
- Threshing Clearance
- Chopper Vane Angle
- Spreader Speed
- Header Height Rate
- Header Height Sensitivity
- Manual Lateral Tilt Sensitivity
- Automatic Lateral Tilt Sensitivity

CommandARM is a trademark of Deere & Company



A—Black Value **B—Blue Value**

- ProDrive Transmission Max Speed Range 1
- ProDrive Transmission Max Speed Range 2
- Header Height Sensing Float Position

Press desired CommandARM™ switch.

Touch plus (+) or minus (-) symbol or rotate selection dial to setpoint.

OUO6075,0000441-19-11OCT10-3/3

HillMaster Leveling Control Switches

Automatic Leveling

Automatic leveling control switch (A) allows machine separator to automatically level itself as machine moves over rolling ground.

System Requirements:
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch in field position.

1. Press automatic leveling control switch to activate automatic leveling system.
2. Indicator light (B) will turn ON indicating setting is in automatic mode.
3. Display shows position of machine chassis body graphically.

A pendulum is used to sense the slope of the machine as it moves across the field.

NOTE: With automatic leveling control system activated, manual tilt switches can be used to overcome automatic functions (machine may be tilted manually left or right).

Manual Leveling

Manual tilt switches allow the machine chassis to be tilted left or right manually as machine moves over rolling ground.

System Requirements:
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch in field position.

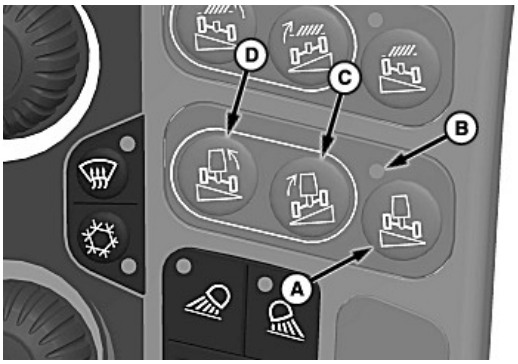
Push and hold manual tilt right switch (C) to tilt machine chassis to the right.

Push and hold manual tilt left switch (D) to tilt machine chassis to the left.

NOTE: When manual desired tilt switch is released, automatic mode takes over and levels machine chassis automatically.

Display shows position of machine chassis body graphically.

A pendulum is used to sense the slope of the machine as it moves across the field.



H94961—UN—27JAN10

A—Automatic Leveling Control Switch
B—Indicator Light
C—Manual Tilt Right Switch
D—Manual Tilt Left Switch

NOTE: With automatic leveling control system activated, manual tilt switches can be used to overcome automatic functions (machine may be tilted manually left or right).

Road Transport Position:

CAUTION: Avoid loss of control during road transport and serious injury or death. Never transport machine on roadway with HillMaster in automatic mode. Never attempt to manually tilt machine while transporting on a roadway.

The following lockouts the HillMaster leveling system and ensures that leveling system does not shift during road transport.

System Requirements:
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch in field position.

1. Move machine to level ground.
2. Press automatic leveling control switch for **five seconds** or until indicator light (B) flashes.
3. Push and hold manual tilt right switch (C) to tilt machine chassis to the right.
4. Push and hold manual tilt left switch (D) to tilt machine chassis to the left.

Machine is now in neutral position and can be driven on roadway.

OUO6075,0000A09-19-21MAR11-1/1

ClimaTrak™ Automatic Temperature Control

Fan Speed

Fan Speed Control Dial (A): adjusts fan speed and amount of air coming out of louvers.

- Off Position - all power to system is OFF.
- Automatic Position - fan speed determines difference between selected temperature and actual cab temperature.

NOTE: As temperature approaches setpoint, fan speed decreases.

Fan Speed Indicator (B): indicator arrow moves in relation to desired fan speed adjusted setting.

Defrost

Defrost Switch (C): activates heater to warm cab.

NOTE: Indicator light illuminates when defrost is ON.

Air conditioner turns ON when defrost switch is first pressed. This allows moisture to be removed from the air and allows dry air to be blown on the windows. Press air conditioner switch to turn OFF air conditioner.

- Defrost helps remove moisture from air even in heat mode.

Defrost Indicator (D): toggles icon ON/OFF when defrost switch is pressed.

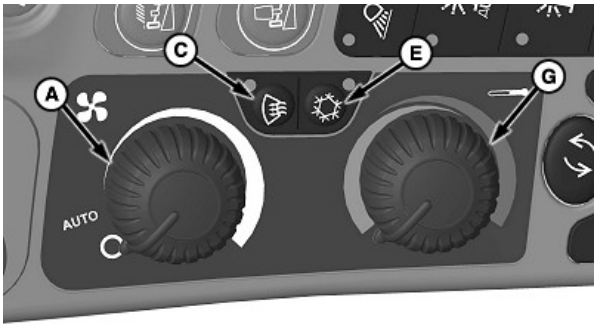
Air Conditioner

Air Conditioner Switch (E): activates air conditioner to cool cab.

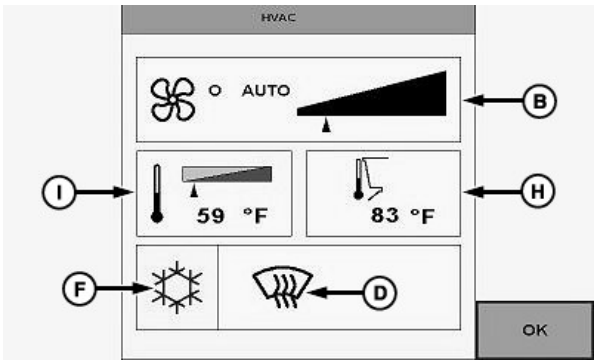
NOTE: Indicator light illuminates when air conditioning is ON.

Air Conditioner Icon (F): toggles icon ON/OFF when air conditioner switch is pressed.

ClimaTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company



H96249—UN—30APR10



H96250—UN—30APR10

Temperature Control

Temperature Control Dial (G): adjusts temperature of cab. Turn dial to red zone to increase temperature and blue zone to decrease temperature.

NOTE: Outside ambient temperature (H) shows current air temperature.

Temperature Control Indicator (I): indicator arrow moves in relation to desired temperature adjusted setting.

OUO6075,0000643-19-22JUN11-1/1

Light Switches

NOTE: For more detailed information on lighting locations on the machine, see Lights and Signals section.

Front Stubble Light Switch (A):

Press switch to turn front stubble lights ON/OFF.

NOTE: If road lights are ON, stubble lights fascia lights and rear discharge lights will not be able to be turned ON.

- Stubble lights provide operator with area lighting behind header for night operation and low light conditions.

Rear Discharge Light Switch (B):

Press switch to turn rear discharge lights ON/OFF.

NOTE: If road lights are ON, stubble lights fascia lights and rear discharge lights will not be able to be turned ON.

- Rear discharge lights provide operator with rear area lighting for night operation and low light conditions.

Auto Beacon Light Switch (C):

Press switch to turn auto beacon lights ON/OFF.

- Beacon lights illuminate and provide a signal to the grain cart operator that grain tank is 3/4 full or is full and is ready to be unloaded.

Beacon Lights Switch (D):

Press switch to turn beacon lights ON/OFF.

- Beacon lights are located on both sides of the machine at the front and rear give warning to other drivers when transporting on roadways.

H94962—UN—27JAN10

Hazard Light Switch (E):

Press switch to turn hazard warning lights ON/OFF.

- Hazard warning lights are located on both sides of the machine at the front and rear give warning to other drivers when transporting on roadways.

OUO6075,00004D7-19-29JUN11-1/1

Radio Function Switches (If Equipped)

NOTE: Switches only work with DEA355 radios.

Mode Selection Switch (A):

Press button to toggle between:

- FM1/FM2/AM/WX
- XM1/AM2/XM3
- CD/AUX (Auxiliary)

Seek Forward Switch (B):

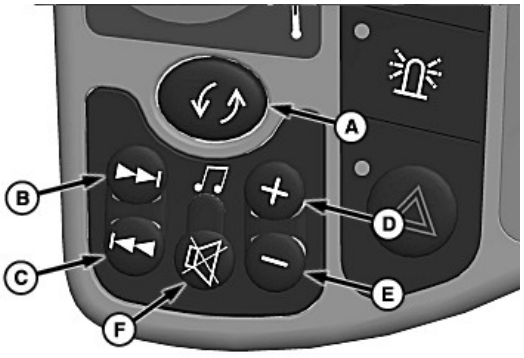
- Radio/XM: Press button to advance to next available higher frequency.
- CD/MP3: Press button to advance to next available track.

Seek Reverse Switch (C):

- Radio/XM: Press button to decrease to next available lower frequency.
- CD/MP3: Press button to go to beginning of current track or to previous track.

Volume Increase Switch (D):

Press switch to increase audio volume.



H94963—UN—27JAN10

Volume Decrease Switch (E):

Press switch to decrease audio volume.

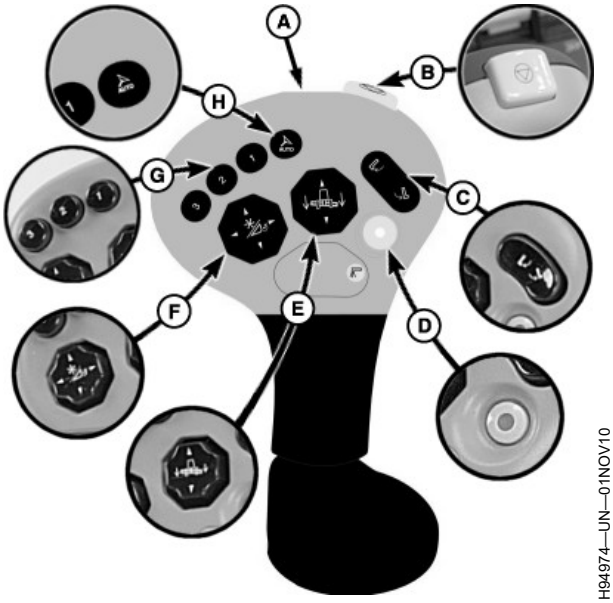
Mute Switch (F):

Press button to mute audio. Press button to resume play of audio music.

OUO6075,00004D8-19-28SEP10-1/1

Multi-Function Lever

A—Multi-Function Lever (Forward and Reverse)
B—Quick Stop Switch
C—Unloading Auger Swing Switch
D—Unloading Auger Drive Engage/Disengage Switch and Indicator Light
E—Header Raise/Lower Switch and Lateral Tilt Switch (Optional)
F—Reel Raise/Lower, Reel Fore and Aft (Optional), Feeder House Backshaft Speed, Adjustable Corn Head Deck Plates (Optional)
G—Activation Buttons (1, 2, 3)
H—AutoTrac™ Resume (If Equipped)



H94974—UN—01NOV10

AutoTrac is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0000458-19-13DEC10-1/1

Multi-Function Lever and Palm Adjustment

IMPORTANT: If hydrostatic charge pressure warning comes ON in display when multi-function lever is moved, check hydraulic oil level or replace filter, see your John Deere dealer if problem is not corrected.

Move multi-function lever forward to move machine forward or pull back slightly to the right and rearward to move machine rearward.

Palm rest (A) is adjustable to three detent positions. To raise or lower palm rest, pull lever (B) under palm rest and adjust palm rest to desired position.

A—Palm Rest
B—Lever

H94975—UN—01NOV10

OUO6075,0000459-19-13DEC10-1/1

Quick Stop Switch

CAUTION: ProDrive Machines: Pressing quick stop switch with separator engaged causes machine to quickly stop. It is always recommended to wear your seat belt to avoid serious injury.

IMPORTANT: Header drive can be disengaged by this switch in case of malfunctions.

Quick stop switch (A) allows operator to simultaneously shut OFF the following at the same time in case of an emergency:

- Header Engage
- Unloading Auger Drive
- Unloading Auger Swing
- Grain Tank Covers (If Equipped)
- Power Folding Auger (If Equipped)
- ProDrive (propulsion movement quickly stops) (If Equipped)

Pushing unloading auger drive switch on multi-function lever restarts the unloading auger drive. To engage header drive, turn header engage switch OFF and back ON.

H97774—UN—01NOV10

A—Quick Stop Switch

OUO6075,000061E-19-13DEC10-1/1

Unloading Auger Swing Switch

Unloading auger swing switch (A) allows operator to swing unloading auger in or out manually or automatically.

System Requirements:
- Road transport disconnect switch must be in field position.
- Operator must be seated.

Press top of unloading auger swing switch to swing auger out or press bottom of unloading auger swing switch to swing auger in.

Manual Control: Press and hold switch part way in until auger reaches desired position. Auger stops when switch is released.

Automatic Control: Press switch all the way in and release it. Auger will swing fully outward or inward without holding switch.

H94982—UN—01NOV10

A—Unloading Auger Swing Switch

NOTE: Automatic auger swing function will not operate when unloading auger drive is engaged. When unloading auger is not used, it is recommended to swing unloading auger back to transport position.

OUO6075,000045B-19-13DEC10-1/1

Unloading Auger Drive Switch

Unloading auger drive switch (A) allows operator to engage or disengage the unloading auger.

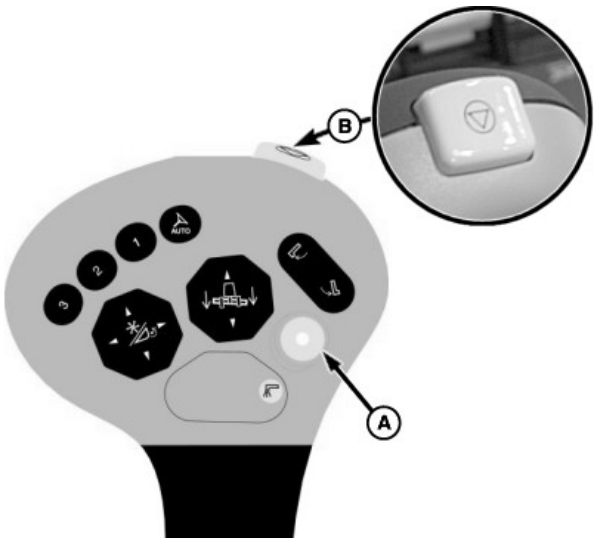
System Requirements:
- Road transport disconnect switch must be in field position.
- Operator must be seated.

Press unloading auger drive switch once to turn ON or press unloading auger drive switch again to turn OFF. Indicator light comes ON when system is engaged.

NOTE: Unloading auger drive can also be turned OFF with quick stop switch (B) in case of an emergency. To engage unloading auger if header and unloading auger are stopped with quick stop switch, press unloading auger switch again.

Unloading auger drive will engage only when button is held while auger is in auto swing mode or when auger is manually swung out less than 50%.

If operator leaves seat after engagement, unloading auger drive will continue to operate for five seconds before disengaging. To engage system, sit on operator's seat and press unloading auger switch again.



H94983—UN—01NOV10

A—Unloading Auger Drive Switch **B—Quick Stop Switch**

NOTE: If unloading system fails to engage or stops unexpectedly, sit squarely on seat and press unloading auger switch once.

OUO6075,000045C-19-13DEC10-1/1

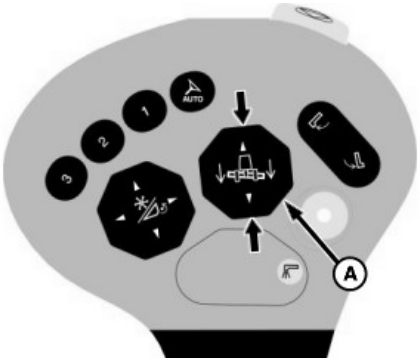
Header Raise/Lower Switch

Header raise/lower switch (A) allows operator to raise or lower the header.

NOTE: Header raise/lower switch has two detent positions. Pushing part way in on switch causes header to slowly raise or lower. Pushing all the way in will cause header to raise or lower at a faster rate.

System Requirements:
- Road transport disconnect switch must be in field position.
- Operator must be seated.

Press and hold top of header raise/lower switch to raise header or press and hold bottom of header raise/lower switch to lower header.



H94984—UN—01NOV10

A—Header Raise/Lower Switch

OUO6075,000045D-19-13DEC10-1/1

Lateral Tilt Switch

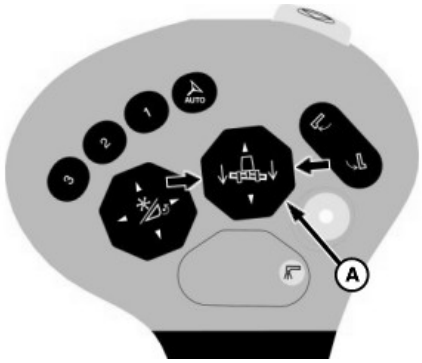
NOTE: On combines equipped with a level-land or lateral tilt feeder house operating in conjunction with a 600D Draper platform that is equipped with the Dual Zone Float attachment, the lateral tilt switch provides independent adjustment of the float pressure in the right and left float arm and gauge wheel (if equipped) cylinders.

Lateral tilt switch (A) allows operator to tilt feeder house left or right.

System Requirements:

- Road transport disconnect switch must be in field position.

Press right side of lateral tilt switch to tilt feeder house to the right or press left side of lateral tilt switch to tilt feeder house to the left.



H94985—UN—01NOV10

A—Lateral Tilt Switch

OUO6075,000045E-19-13DEC10-1/1

Platform Reel Lift/Reel Fore and Aft Switch

NOTE: Switch is also used to control corn head backshaft speed and adjustable deck plate spacing (if equipped). Refer to Corn Head Backshaft Speed and Adjustable Deck Plate Spacing Switch in this section for further information.

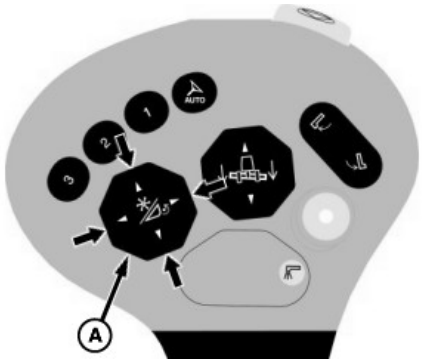
Reel lift/reel fore and aft switch (A) allows operator to control the position of the reel.

System Requirements:

- Road transport disconnect switch must be in field position.

Push and hold top of switch to raise reel or press and hold bottom of switch to lower reel.

Push and hold left side of switch to move reel forward or press and hold right side of switch to move reel rearward.



H94986—UN—01NOV10

A—Reel Lift/Reel Fore and Aft Switch

OUO6075,000045F-19-13DEC10-1/1

Corn Head Backshaft Speed/Adjustable Deck Plate Spacing Switch

NOTE: Switch is also used to control platform reel lift/reel fore and aft. Refer to Platform Reel Lift/Reel Fore and Aft Switch in this section for further information.

Backshaft speed and deck plate spacing switch (A) allows operator to control the backshaft speed of the corn head and adjust deck plate spacing (if equipped).

System Requirements:
- Road transport disconnect switch must be in field position.

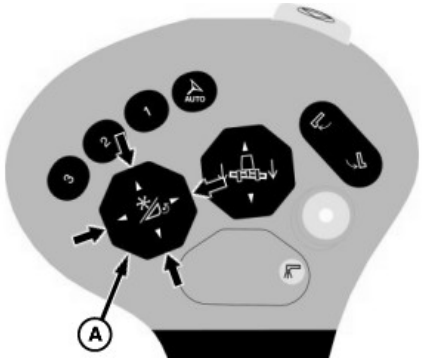
NOTE: Multi-speed feeder house drive can be adjusted with key switch ON. When machine is started and is engaged, feeder house operates at preset speed.

CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive (optional): When a corn head or row-crop head is attached, backshaft speed and deck plate spacing switch is used to control the backshaft speed and adjustable deck plate spacing.

Press top or bottom of switch once to activate display. Press top of switch to increase gear selection or press bottom of switch to reduce gear selection.

Current gear displays in black and desired gear flashes in blue on display until desired gear is reached.

Speeds shown are at high idle and with no load:



H94986—UN—01NOV10

A—Backshaft Speed and Deck Plate Spacing Switch

- 1st Gear: 510—530 rpm
- 2nd Gear: 560—580 rpm
- 3rd Gear: 620—640 rpm
- 4th Gear: 700—720 rpm
- 5th Gear: 770—790 rpm

Deck Plate Spacing (if equipped): Press left or right side of switch once to activate display. Press left side of switch again to increase spacing and press right side of switch to decrease spacing.

OUO6075,0000620-19-13DEC10-1/1

Header Activation Buttons

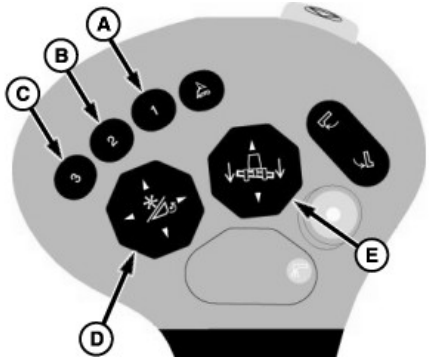
When header activation buttons (A), (B) or (C) are pressed the following functions are performed:

- Header Height Resume
- Header Height Sensing
- Lateral Tilt Control
- Reel Position Resume
- Deck Plate Position Resume
- Active Header Float

The electronic control system moves header back to preselected position chosen by operator.

NOTE: Header positions obtained by pressing activation buttons may be overcome by pressing reel raise/lower or reel fore and aft switch (D) or header raise/lower and lateral tilt switch (E). Once activation buttons are manually overcome, press desired activation button to reactivate.

System Requirements:
- Properly equipped header is connected.
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch must be in field position.



H94987—UN—23NOV09

A—Activation Button 1
B—Activation Button 2
C—Activation Button 3
D—Reel Lift/Reel Fore and Aft Switch
E—Header Raise/Lower and Manual Lateral Tilt Switch

- Header Height Resume, Header Height Sensing or Active Header Float mode are enabled.
- Header is engaged.

Pressing header activation buttons activates system. Header control system takes control and moves header to operator selected position.

OUO6075,0000461-19-13DEC10-1/1

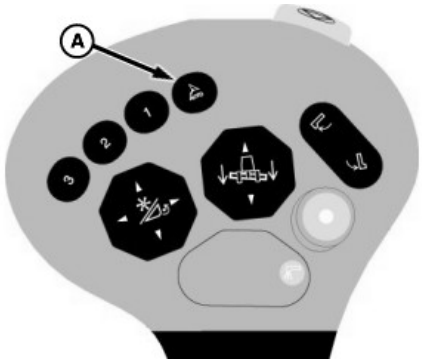
AutoTrac™ Resume Button (If Equipped)

AutoTrac resume button (A) activates or deactivates AutoTrac system.

AutoTrac resume button also activates or deactivates RowSense™ system.

System Requirements:

- Properly equipped header is connected.
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch must be in field position.
- Header is engaged.



H94988—UN—23NOV09

A—AutoTrac Resume Button

AutoTrac is a trademark of Deere & Company
RowSense is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,00004D9-19-13DEC10-1/1

CommandTouch Cab Cornerpost

(1)—Stop Engine Warning Indicator (Red): illuminates and requires machine be stopped at once and problem corrected. Diagnostic trouble code is shown on armrest display until problem is resolved.

(2)—Service Warning Indicator (Yellow): illuminates and flashes when a problem exists with machine. Requires machine be stopped at the earliest convenience. Diagnostic trouble code is shown on armrest display.

(3)—Information Warning Indicator (Gray): illuminates and flashes when diagnostic trouble code is active. Alerts operator to be aware of a condition. When warning is acknowledged, screen message disappears and warning indicator turns OFF.

(4)—High Beam Indicator: shows operator that high beam lights are currently selected.

(5)—Trailer Lights Indicator: illuminates when trailer harness is hooked up and turn signal is applied.

(6)—Left Turn Signal Indicator: shows operator that a left turn is planned.

(7)—Exhaust Filter Cleaning Indicator (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B): illuminates when exhaust filter system is actively performing exhaust filter cleaning.

(8)—Right Turn Signal Indicator: shows operator that a right turn is planned.

(9)—Engine Power Meter Indicator: shows operator percentage of power that engine is currently using at any given time.

IMPORTANT: If indicator moves into red region, engine power is maximized and machine could potentially stall. Reduce load on machine until indicator moves back into green and yellow regions.

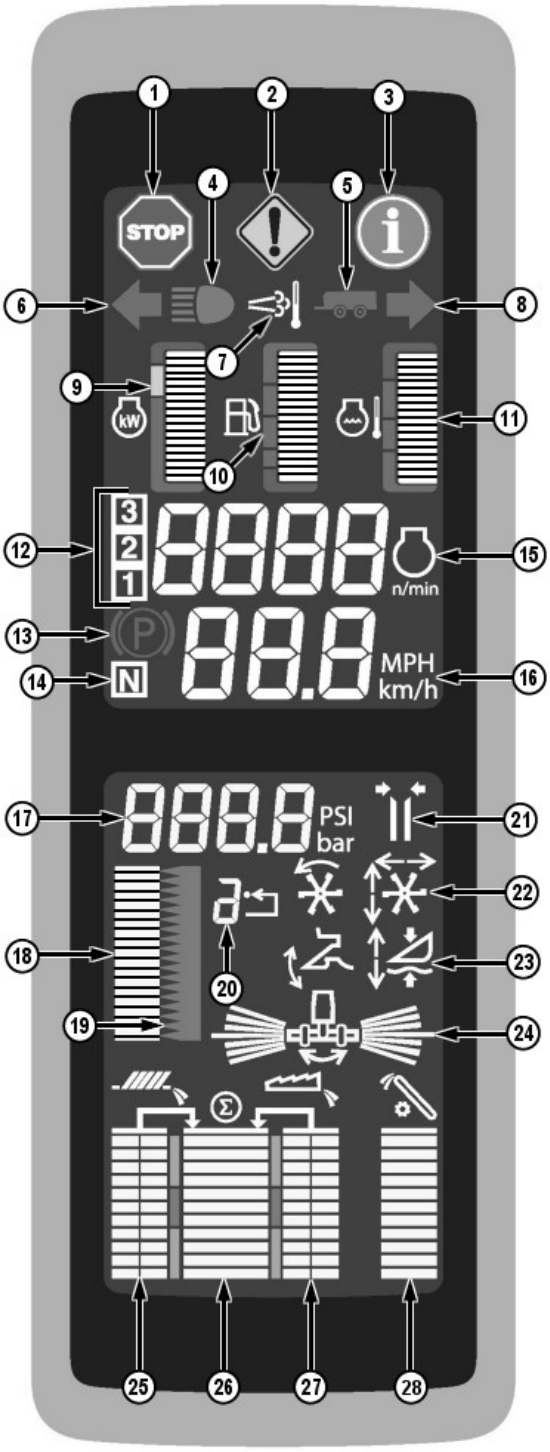
- Green Region (35 to 100%)
- Yellow Region (101 to 107%)
- Red Region (108 to 114%)

(10)—Fuel Gauge Indicator: shows how much fuel is left in the tank. When level reaches 10% (approximately one hour of operation) of remaining fuel, fuel indicator flashes, alarm sounds and low fuel message appears.

Indicator shows zero bars when fuel tank is empty.

(11)—Engine Temperature Indicator: seven to nine bars are displayed for normal operating temperature.

If alarm sounds and engine temperature message appears, stop engine and check problem immediately.



H94923—UN—01DEC10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00003F3-19-21MAR11-1/2

(12)—Transmission Gear or Range Indicator:

- **3 Speed Non-ProDrive Machines:** shows which gear is currently selected. 1, 2, 3 indicators illuminate depending on gear selection.
- **2 Speed ProDrive Machines** shows which range is currently selected. 1 and 2 indicators illuminate depending on gear selection.

(13)—Park Brake Indicator: illuminates when park brake is selected.

(14)—Neutral Indicator: shows that machine is currently in neutral position.

(15)—Engine Speed Indicator: shows engine rpm speed.

(16)—Ground Speed Indicator: shows machine ground speed (km/h or mph).

(17)—Header Height Numeric Display: shows current header height.

(18)—Header Height Position Display: shows current header height position.

(19)—Header Height Setpoint Display: shows operator desired setpoint.

(20)—Header Activation Number: shows currently selected activation button.

(21)—Deck Plate Position Resume: shows system is currently active.

(22)—Dial-A-Speed/Reel Resume:

- **Dial-A-Speed (Left Icon):** shows system is currently active.
- **Reel Resume (Right Icon):** shows system is currently active.

(23)—Header Height Resume/Header Height Sensing/ Active Header Float:

- **Header Height Resume (Left Icon):** shows system is currently active.
- **Header Height Sensing (Right Icon):** shows system is currently active.
- **Active Header Float (Right Icon):** shows system is currently active.

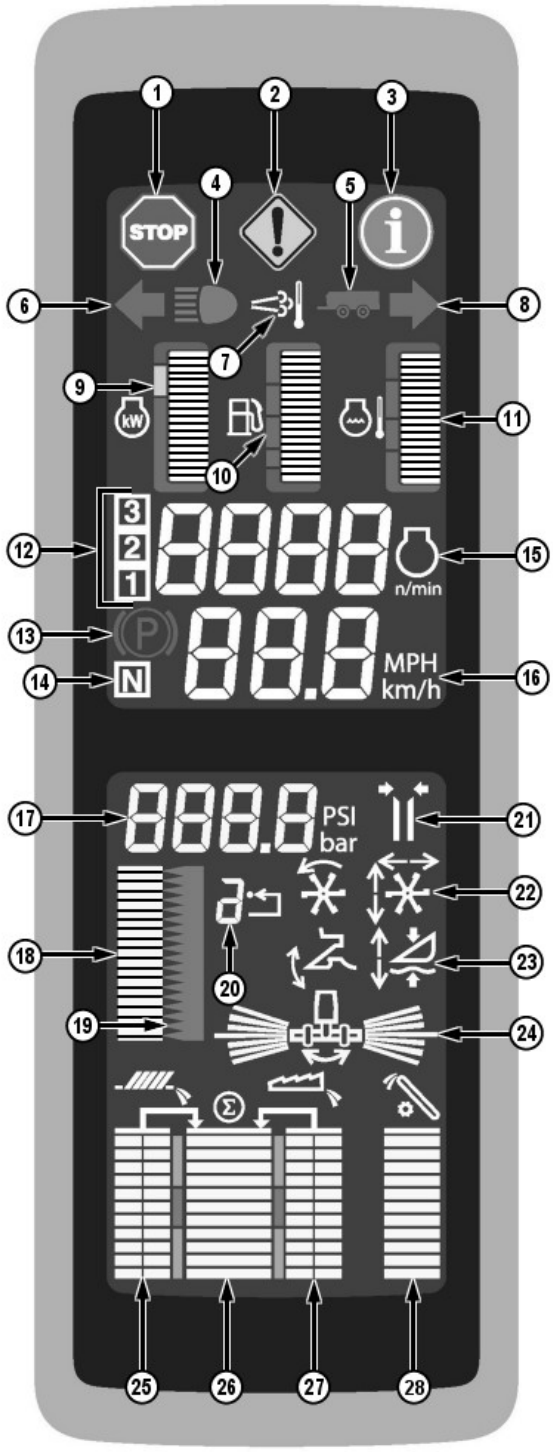
(24)—Lateral Tilt Display: shows position of feeder house frame.

(25)—Shoe Loss Indicator: shows grain loss from shoe.

(26)—Total Loss Indicator: shows averaged grain loss from shoe and separator area.

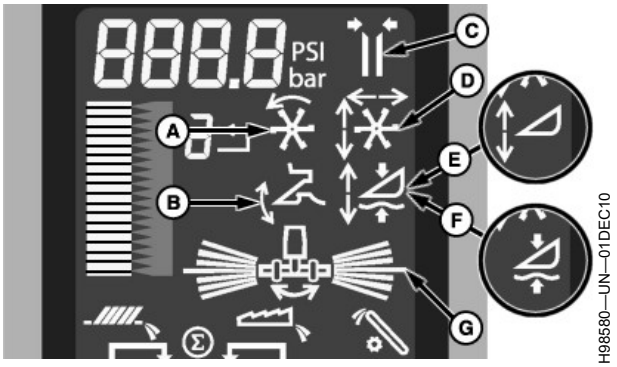
(27)—Separator Loss Indicator: shows grain loss from separator area.

(28)—Tailings Volume Indicator: shows volume of tailings return.



OUO6075,00003F3-19-21MAR11-2/2

Active Header Control Display



H98580—UN—01DEC10

Dial-A-Speed (A): allows operator automatic control of operating speed for reel or belt pickup headers. Operating speed is a ratio of machine ground speed to reel or belt speed.

Header Height Resume (B): allows operator to select position of header relative to machine chassis and return to that position automatically.

Deck Plate Position Resume (C): allows operator to select position of deck plates (if equipped) and return to that position automatically.

Reel Position Resume (D): allows operator to select reel height and reel fore/aft position and return to that position automatically.

Header Height Sensing (E): allows operator to select position of header relative to ground and return to that position automatically.

Header Height Sensing (HydraFlex) (E): allows operator to adjust cutterbar ground pressure, or cutterbar weight, and return to that setting automatically. HydraFlex works in conjunction with Header Height Sensing to maintain a header position relative to the ground, follow ground contour, and return to that position automatically.

Active Header Float (F): allows a rigid header to be operated in contact with ground and maintain a set contact pressure. Operator selects how firmly header contacts ground and returns to that pressure automatically.

Lateral Tilt (G): allows operator to maintain header position relative to ground. Sensors at each end of header measure the distance to the ground. Header tilts to equalize distances to ground at each end of header. If equipped with left and right Header Height Sensors and Lateral Tilt is active, systems work together to maintain the closest position of the cutterbar relative to the ground.

OUO6075,00004C4-19-01DEC10-1/1

Description of Automatic Header Height Control System

Automatic Header Height Control system compensates for uneven ground and controls horizontal and vertical positions of header. The system continuously compares the preset position and the actual position, thus keeping the header in the desired working position.

System Requirements:

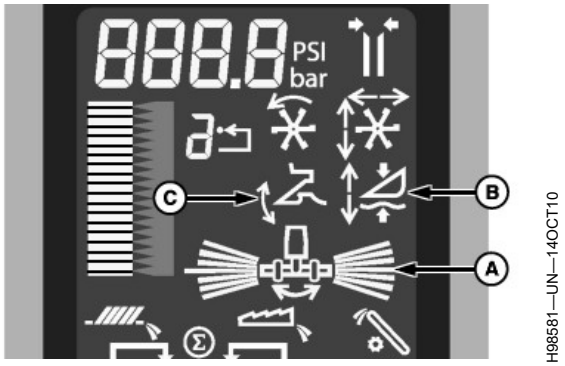
- Road transport disconnect switch in field position.
- Engine is running.
- Header is engaged.
- Desired header control mode activated.

Lateral Tilt Adjustment (A)

- Parallel adjustments of the header in relation to the ground are carried out by sensors on each end of header. This ensures that the distance between the header and the ground is equal on both the left-hand and right-hand sides.

Platform Height Adjustment (B and C)

- Header Height Resume — platform can be set to any position within the feeder house range.



H98581—UN—14OCT10

A—Lateral Tilt
B—Header Height Sensing/ Active Header Float
C—Header Height Resume

- Header Height Sensing — height of the platform is maintained with height sensors attached to the platform. This ensures that header height is always constant over rough terrain.
- Active Header Float — machine maintains a constant header pressure with ground contact.

OUO6075,00004C5-19-01DEC10-1/1

Activation Button Mode Combinations

A few common modes are shown below, but many combinations exist.

Control Modes Enabled	Activation Button 1	Activation Button 2	Activation Button 3
Height Resume	Height Resume		
Height Resume, Height Sensing	Height Resume	Height Sensing	
Height Resume, HydraFlex Height Sensing	Height Resume	HydraFlex Height Sensing	
Height Resume, Height Sensing, HydraFlex Height Sensing [a]	Height Resume	Height Sensing	HydraFlex Height Sensing
Height Resume, Height Sensing, HydraFlex Height Sensing [b]	Height Resume	Height Sensing	HydraFlex Height Sensing
Height Resume, Height Sensing, Active Header Float	Height Resume	Height Sensing	Active Header Float
Height Resume, HydraFlex Height Sensing, Active Header Float	Height Resume	HydraFlex Height Sensing	Active Header Float
Height Resume, Active Header Float	Height Resume		Active Header Float
Height Sensing	Height Sensing		
HydraFlex Height Sensing	HydraFlex Height Sensing		
Height Sensing, HydraFlex Height Sensing [a]	Height Sensing		HydraFlex Height Sensing
Height Sensing, HydraFlex Height Sensing [b]	Height Sensing		HydraFlex Height Sensing
Height Sensing, HydraFlex Height Sensing, Active Header Float [a]	Height Sensing, HydraFlex Height Sensing		Active Header Float
Height Sensing, Active Header Float	Height Sensing		Active Header Float
HydraFlex Height Sensing, Active Header Float	HydraFlex Height Sensing		Active Header Float
Active Header Float	Active Header Float		

[a] *See your John Deere dealer to enable Height Sensing and HydraFlex Height Sensing, requires 600F or 600FD with auxiliary height sensors or 600D with gauge wheels.*

[b] *Default mode with 600D platform if gauge wheels are unpinned during calibration, requires 600D with gauge wheels.*

OUO6075,0000AC3-19-23JUN11-1/1

Header Height Resume

NOTE: Header setup icon changes based on type of header connected to machine.

Allows operator to select position of feeder house relative to machine and return to that position automatically.

System must be calibrated with each header that is used (see Calibration Procedures section).

Activation buttons 1, 2 or 3 located on the multi-function lever are used to select one of the three different programmable header heights.

NOTE: If multiple modes are enabled, refer to Activation Button Mode Combinations in this section for further information.

Enable/Disable System:

Touch or press confirm switch when header setup icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when automatic header height modes icon (A) is highlighted.

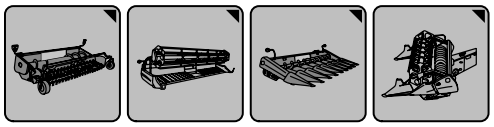
Touch or press confirm switch when Header Height Resume icon (B) is highlighted.

NOTE: Checkmark appears indicating system is enabled or disappears indicating system is disabled.

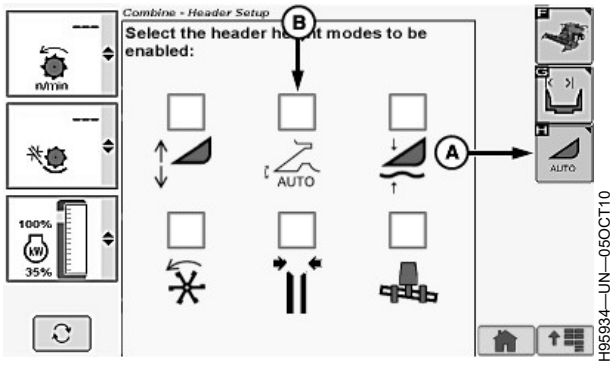
A—Automatic Header Height Modes Icon

B—Header Height Resume Icon

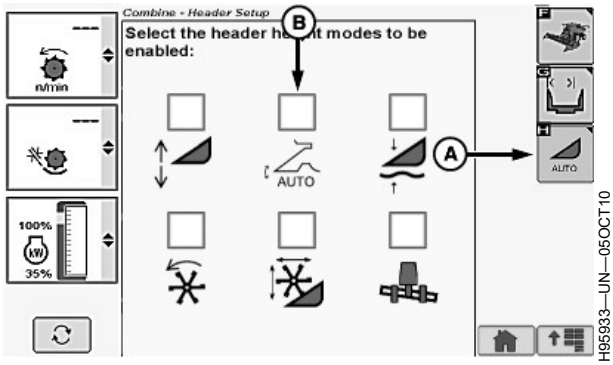
H96245—UN—03MAY10



Header Setup Icons



Corn Head Display



Draper/Platform/Belt Pickup Display

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00004C6-19-01DEC10-1/2

Operation:

System is active when:

- Properly equipped header is connected to machine.
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch is in field position.
- Header Height Resume system enabled.
- Header is engaged.

Activate Header Height Resume by pressing activation buttons 1, 2 or 3 on multi-function lever.

Activation button number (B) on display indicates which activation button was selected.

Header Height Resume icon (A) appears on display indicating system is active.

To change height setpoint (C) of activation buttons, press desired activation button and adjust height using active header height control dial (D).

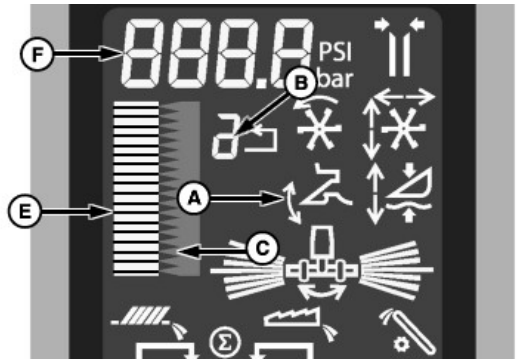
Turn active header height control dial towards plus (+) symbol to raise header and setpoint or towards minus (-) symbol to lower header and setpoint.

Bar graph (E) and numeric display (F) show the header's relative position to the ground based on the Header Height Resume sensor linked to the feeder house.

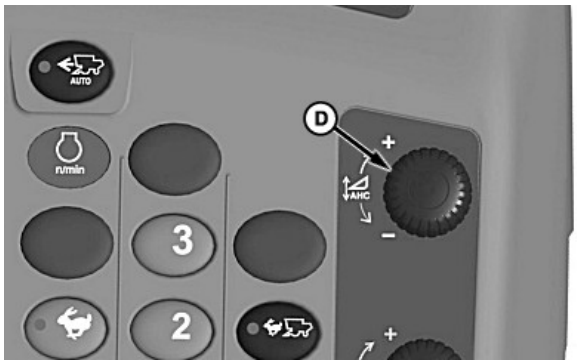
Manually adjusting header height using header raise/lower switch (G) deactivates system.

Press activation buttons 1, 2 or 3 to reactivate system. Header automatically moves to preselected height.

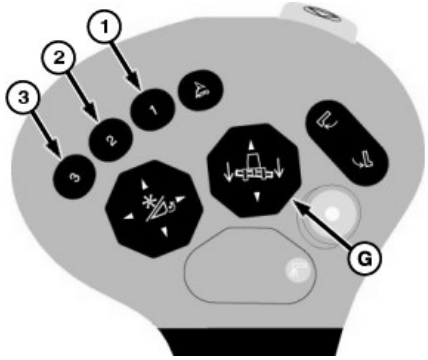
A—Header Height Resume Icon
B—Activation Button Number
C—Height Setpoint
D—Header Height Control Dial
E—Bar Graph
F—Numeric Display
G—Header Raise/Lower Switch



H98582—UN—14OCT10



H95079—UN—27JAN10



H95077—UN—18DEC09

OUO6075,00004C6-19-01DEC10-2/2

Header Height Sensing

NOTE: Header setup icon changes based on type of header connected to machine.

Allows the operator to select the position of the header relative to the ground and return to that position automatically.

System must be calibrated with each header that is used (see Calibration Procedures section).

Activation buttons 1, 2 or 3 located on the multi-function lever are used to select one of the three different programmable header heights.

NOTE: If multiple modes are enabled, refer to Activation Button Mode Combinations in this section for further information.

Enable/Disable System:

Touch or press confirm switch when header setup icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when automatic header height modes icon (A) is highlighted.

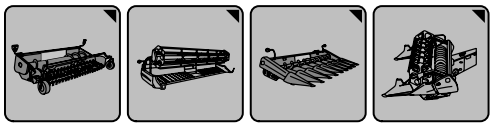
Touch or press confirm switch when Header Height Sensing icon (B) is highlighted.

NOTE: Checkmark appears indicating system is enabled or disappears indicating system is disabled.

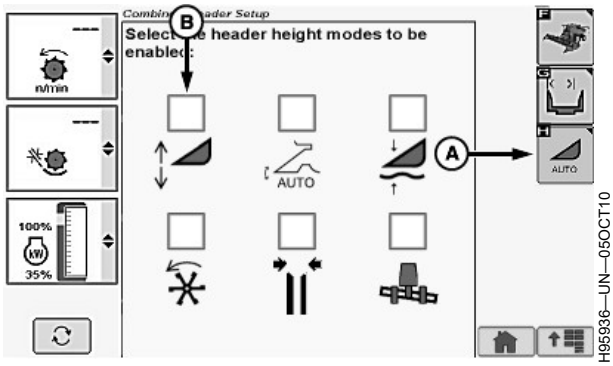
A—Automatic Header Height Modes Icon

B—Header Height Sensing Icon

H96245—UN—03MAY10

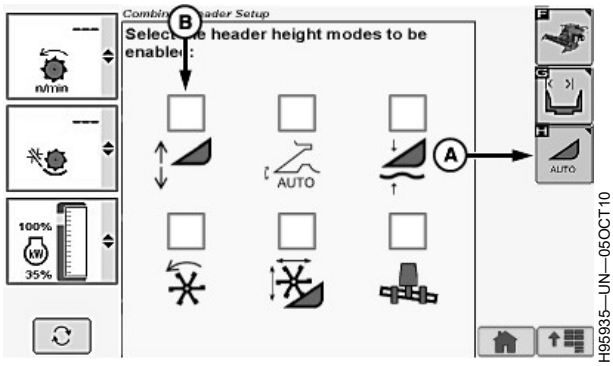


Header Setup Icons



H95936—UN—05OCT10

Corn Head Display



H95935—UN—05OCT10

Draper/Platform/Belt Pickup Display

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00004C7-19-01DEC10-1/2

Operation:

System is active when:

- Properly equipped header is connected to machine.
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch is in field position.
- Header Height Sensing system enabled.
- Header is engaged.

Activate Header Height Sensing by pressing activation buttons 1, 2 or 3 on multi-function lever.

Activation button number (B) on display indicates which activation button was selected.

Header Height Sensing icon (A) appears on display indicating system is active.

To change height setpoint (C) of activation buttons, press desired activation button and adjust height using active header height control dial (D).

Turn active header height control dial towards plus (+) symbol to raise header and setpoint or towards minus (-) symbol to lower header and setpoint.

Bar graph (E) and numeric display (F) show the header's relative position based on the Header Height sensor linked to the header.

NOTE: Header lower switch can be set to immediately disable system until activation button is pressed, see your John Deere dealer for further information.

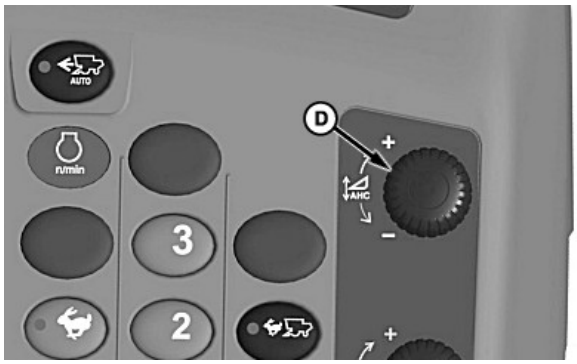
Manually adjusting header height with header lower switch (G) temporarily overrides system until released. Once switch is released, system returns to automatic mode.

NOTE: Header lower switch can be set to not reactivate system when header lower switch is pressed, see your John Deere dealer for further information.

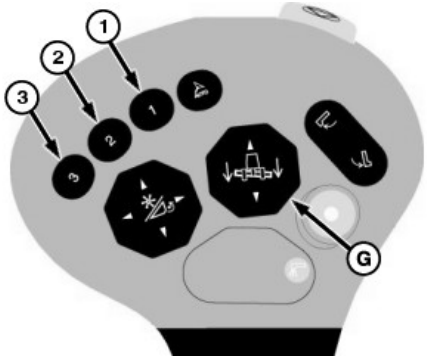
Using header raise switch (G) temporarily deactivates system until header lower switch is pressed. Once switch is pressed, system reactivates.

Press activation buttons 1, 2 or 3 to reactivate system. Header automatically moves to preselected height.

H99253—UN—01DEC10



H95079—UN—27JAN10



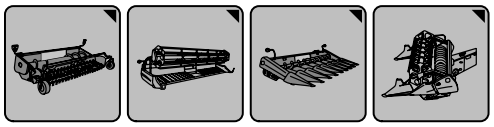
H95077—UN—18DEC09

A—Header Height Sensing Icon
B—Activation Button Number
C—Height Setpoint
D—Header Height Control Dial
E—Bar Graph
F—Numeric Display
G—Header Raise/Lower Switch

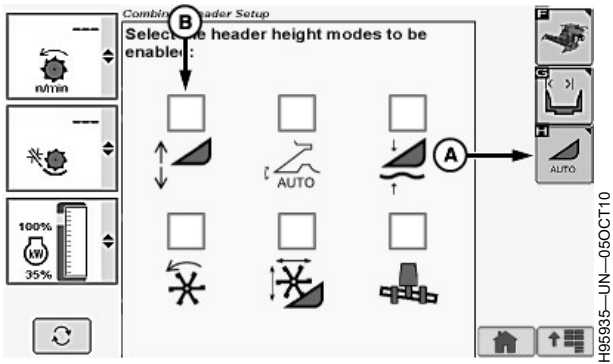
OUO6075,00004C7-19-01DEC10-2/2

Header Height Sensing (HydraFlex Platforms)

H96245—UN—03MAY10



Header Setup Icons



Draper/Platform/Belt Pickup Display

A—Automatic Header Height Modes Icon **B—Header Height Sensing Icon**

NOTE: Header setup icon changes based on type of header connected to machine.

Allows operator to adjust cutterbar ground pressure, or cutterbar weight, and return to that setting automatically. HydraFlex works in conjunction with Header Height Sensing to maintain a header position relative to the ground, follow ground contour, and return to that position automatically. HydraFlex heads use a sensor located on the right side of the header to measure the hydraulic pressure used to support the cutterbar.

NOTE: HydraFlex does not control cutting height relative to ground. This is automatically controlled by the height sensing system and is not adjustable through the active header control dial when HydraFlex is present.

System must be calibrated with each header that is used (see Calibration Procedures section).

Activation buttons 1, 2 or 3 located on the multi-function lever are used to select one of the three different programmable HydraFlex pressures.

NOTE: If multiple modes are enabled, refer to Activation Button Mode Combinations in this section for further information.

Enable/Disable System:

Touch or press confirm switch when header setup icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when automatic header height modes icon (A) is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when Header Height Sensing icon (B) is highlighted.

NOTE: Checkmark appears indicating system is enabled or disappears indicating system is disabled.

Continued on next page

Operation:

System is active when:

- Properly equipped header is connected to machine.
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch is in field position.
- Header Height Sensing system enabled.
- Header is engaged.

Activate Header Height Sensing (HydraFlex) by pressing activation buttons 1, 2 or 3 on multi-function lever.

Activation button number (B) on display indicates which activation button was selected.

Header Height Sensing icon (A) appears on display indicating system is active.

To change pressure setpoint (C) of activation buttons, press desired activation button and adjust pressure using active header height control dial (D).

Bar graph (E) and numeric display (F) show the pressure setpoint based on the pressure in the cutterbar on the platform.

NOTE: HydraFlex cannot operate independent of Header Height Sensing in an automatic mode. These systems work together to control cutterbar weight and header movement.

Turn active header height control dial towards plus (+) symbol to increase HydraFlex pressure and setpoint or towards minus (-) symbol to lower HydraFlex pressure and setpoint.

NOTE: Header lower switch can be set to immediately disable system until activation button is pressed, see your John Deere dealer for further information.

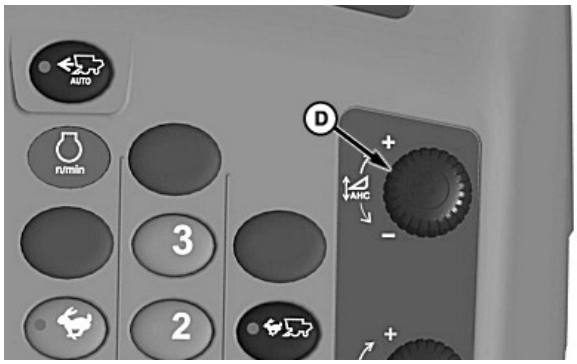
Manually adjusting header height with header lower switch (G) temporarily overrides system until released. Once switch is released, system returns to automatic mode.

NOTE: Header lower switch can be set to not reactivate system when header lower switch is pressed, see your John Deere dealer for further information.

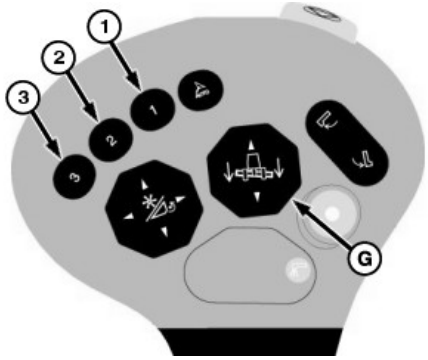
Using header raise switch (G) temporarily deactivates system until header lower switch is pressed. Once switch is pressed, system reactivates.

Press activation buttons 1, 2 or 3 to reactivate system or manually lowering header height with header lower switch (G) reactivates system. Header automatically moves to preselected pressure.

H99253—UN—01DEC10



H95079—UN—27JAN10



H95077—UN—18DEC09

A—Header Height Sensing Icon
B—Activation Button Number
C—Pressure Setpoint
D—Header Height Control Dial
E—Bar Graph
F—Numeric Display
G—Header Raise/Lower Switch

OUO6075,00004C8-19-01DEC10-2/2

Dial-A-Speed System

NOTE: Header setup icon changes based on type of header connected to machine.

Allows operator automatic control of operating speed for reel or belt pickup headers. Operating speed is a ratio of machine ground speed to reel or belt speed.

System operates with any header equipped with the appropriate reel or belt pickup speed sensors.

Enable/Disable System:

Touch or press confirm switch when header setup icon is highlighted.

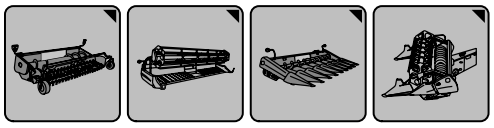
Touch or press confirm switch when automatic header height modes icon (A) is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when Dial-A-Speed icon (B) is highlighted.

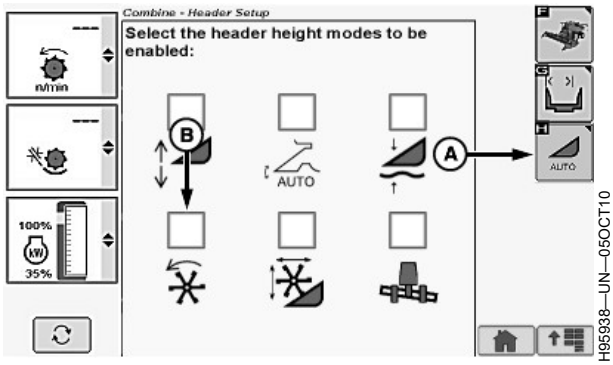
NOTE: Checkmark appears indicating system is enabled or disappears indicating system is disabled.

A—Automatic Header Height Modes Icon **B—Dial-A-Speed Icon**

H96245—UN—03MAY10



Header Setup Icons



H95938—UN—05OCT10

Draper/Platform/Belt Pickup Display

OUO6075,00004C9-19-27JUN12-1/3

Operation:

System is active when:

- Properly equipped header is connected to machine.
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch is in field position.
- Header and separator are engaged.
- Dial-A-Speed system enabled.
- Ground speed greater than 0.25 km/h (0.16 mph).

NOTE: Dial-A-Speed system will not operate if ground speed is less than 0.25 km/h (0.16 mph).

Dial-A-Speed icon (A) appears on display indicating system is active.

Ratio of ground speed to reel or belt pickup speed is adjusted using Dial-A-Speed dial (B). Turn dial towards plus (+) symbol to increase reel or belt pickup speed or towards minus (-) symbol to decrease reel or belt pickup speed.

Display shows current speed ratio setting. The larger the ratio number selected, the faster the reel or belt pickup operates with respect to machine ground speed.

A—Dial-A-Speed Icon **B—Dial-A-Speed Dial**

H98584—UN—14OCT10

H95084—UN—27JAN10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00004C9-19-27JUN12-2/3

Change Minimum Reel or Belt Pickup Speed

Touch or press confirm switch when header setup icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when header width setup icon (A) is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when minimum reel speed or belt pickup speed box (B) is highlighted.

Non-Touchscreen or Touchscreen: Rotate selection dial until desired header value is shown. Press confirm switch to save value.

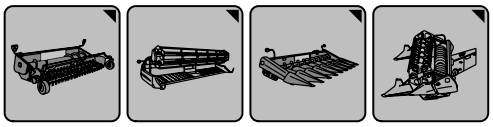
Touchscreen Only: Enter desired header value on numeric display. Touch enter/accept icon to save value.

NOTE: Minimum reel or belt pickup speed has a low range of 1 rpm.

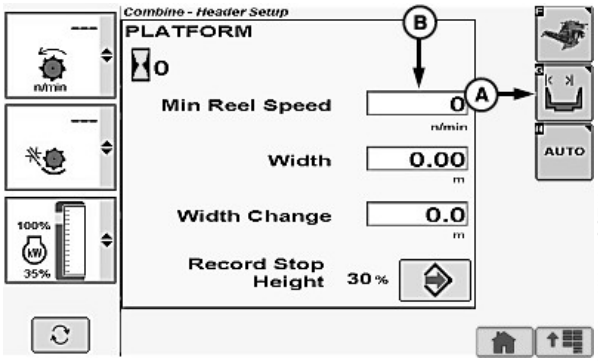
A—Header Width Setup Icon

B—Minimum Reel or Belt Pickup Speed Box

H96245—UN—03MAY10



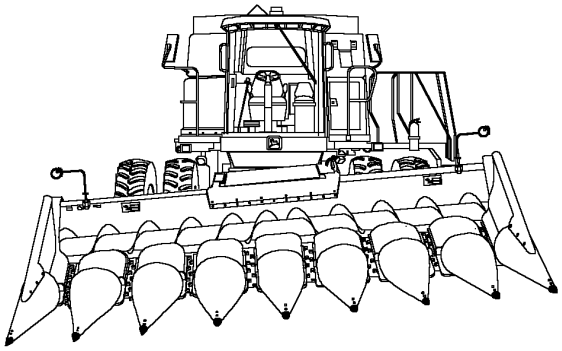
Header Setup Icons



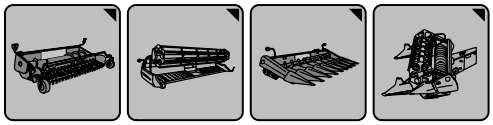
H95085—UN—05OCT10

OUO6075,00004C9-19-27JUN12-3/3

Lateral Tilt System (Optional)


H52277—UN—04MAR99

H96245—UN—03MAY10



Header Setup Icons

NOTE: Header setup icon changes based on type of header connected to machine.

Allows operator to maintain header position relative to ground. Sensors are used to determine the height at each end of the header. The lateral tilt system tilts the header to equalize the distances to the ground at each end of the header. The lateral tilt system uses a special feeder house that allows the header to tilt left and right.

If equipped with left and right Header Height Sensors and Lateral Tilt is active, systems work together to maintain the closest position of the cutterbar relative to the ground.

System must be calibrated with each header that is used (see Calibration Procedures section).

Activation buttons 1, 2 or 3 located on the multi-function lever are used to activate the system.

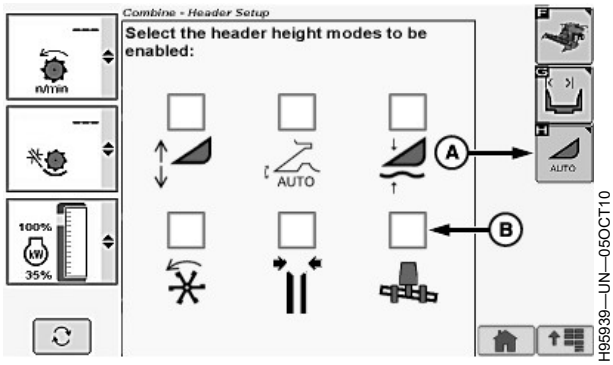
Enable/Disable System:

Touch or press confirm switch when header setup icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when automatic header height modes icon (A) is highlighted.

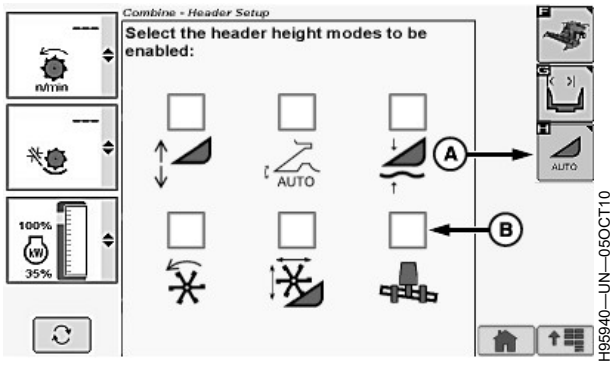
Touch or press confirm switch when lateral tilt icon (B) is highlighted.

NOTE: Checkmark appears indicating system is enabled or disappears indicating system is disabled.



H95939—UN—05OCT10

Corn Head Display



H95940—UN—05OCT10

Draper/Platform/Belt Pickup Display

A—Automatic Header Height Modes Icon **B—Lateral Tilt Icon**

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00004CA-19-01DEC10-1/2

Operation:

System is active when:

- Properly equipped header is connected to machine.
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch is in field position.
- Header was calibrated.
- Header is engaged.
- Lateral tilt system enabled.

Activate lateral tilt by pressing activation buttons 1, 2 or 3 on multi-function lever.

Activation button number on display indicates which activation button was selected.

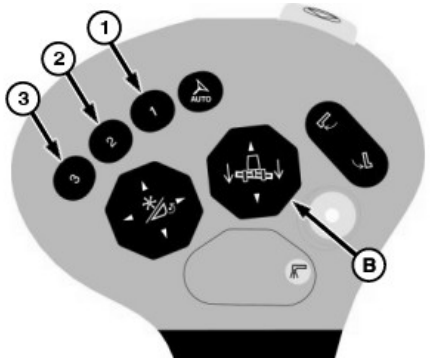
Lateral tilt icon (A) appears on display indicating system is active.

NOTE: Pressing lateral tilt switch (B) overrides system. When switch is released within five seconds, system returns to automatic mode.

Press right side of switch to tilt header to the right or press left side of switch to tilt the header to the left.

Press activation buttons 1, 2 or 3 to reactivate system. Header automatically returns to automatic mode.

H98585—UN—14OCT10



H95087—UN—01NOV10

A—Lateral Tilt Icon **B—Lateral Tilt Switch**

OUO6075,00004CA-19-01DEC10-2/2

Active Header Float

NOTE: System only works with rigid platforms, flex platforms, and draper platforms.

Header setup icon changes based on type of header connected to machine.

Allows a rigid header to be operated in contact with the ground and maintain a set contact pressure. Operator selects how firmly the header contacts ground and returns to that pressure automatically. A sensor measures the oil pressure within the feeder house lift cylinders and maintains that pressure as the header moves across the ground. Accuracy is greatly affected by accumulator precharge settings.

NOTE: While moving through the field, a sensor measures pressure in the lift cylinders. The system actuates the header raise/lower solenoid valve based on oil pressure within the lift cylinders. This maintains a constant ground contact pressure for the header as the terrain changes.

System must be calibrated with each header that is used (see Calibration Procedures section).

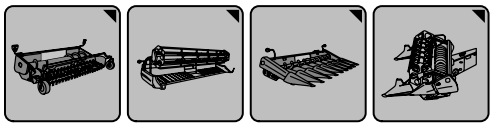
Activation buttons 1, 2 or 3 located on the multi-function lever are used to select one of the three different programmable header pressures.

Enable/Disable System:

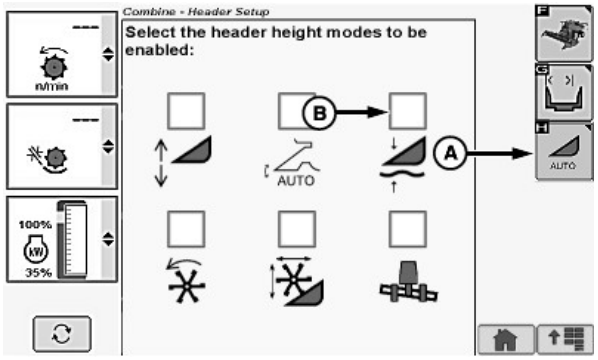
Touch or press confirm switch when header setup icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when automatic header height modes icon (A) is highlighted.

H96245—UN—03MAY10



Header Setup Icons



Draper/Platform/Belt Pickup Display

A—Automatic Header Height Modes Icon **B—Active Header Float Icon**

Touch or press confirm switch when Active Header Float icon (B) is highlighted.

NOTE: Checkmark appears indicating system is enabled or disappears indicating system is disabled.

Continued on next page

Operation:

System is active when:

- Properly equipped header is connected to machine.
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch is in field position.
- Active Header Float mode enabled.
- Header is engaged.

Activate Header Float by pressing activation buttons 1, 2 or 3 on multi-function lever.

Activation button number (B) on display indicates which activation button was selected.

Active Header Float icon (A) appears on display indicating system is active.

To change pressure setpoint (C) of activation buttons, press desired activation button and adjust pressure using active header height control dial (D).

Turn dial towards plus (+) symbol to increase cylinder lift pressure setpoint (raise header) or towards minus (-) symbol to decrease cylinder lift pressure setpoint (lower header).

Bar graph (E) and numeric display (F) show the actual header float pressure. Units: bar for metric system and psi for English system.

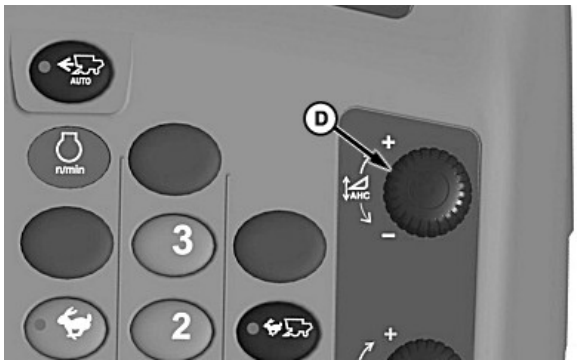
Manually raising Active Header Float using header raise/lower switch (G) deactivates system.

NOTE: Pressing header raise/lower switch disables system within five seconds.

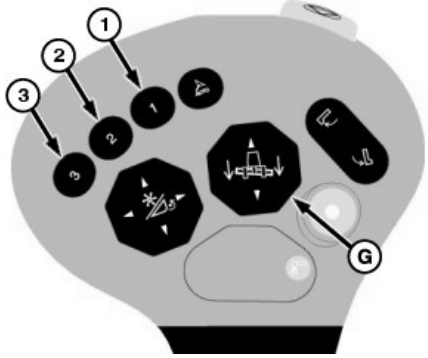
Press activation buttons 1, 2 or 3 to reactivate system. Header automatically moves to preselected pressure.

A—Active Header Float Icon
B—Activation Button Number
C—Pressure Setpoint
D—Header Height Control Dial
E—Bar Graph
F—Numeric Display
G—Header Raise/Lower Switch

H99254—UN—01DEC10



H95079—UN—27JAN10



H95077—UN—18DEC09

OUO6075,00004CB-19-08DEC10-2/2

Reel Position Resume

NOTE: Header setup icon changes based on type of header connected to machine.

Allows operator to select position of reel relative to cutterbar and return to that position automatically.

System must be calibrated with each header that is used (see Calibration Procedures section).

Activation buttons 1, 2 or 3 located on the multi-function lever are used to select one of the three different programmable reel positions/deck plate positions.

Enable/Disable System:

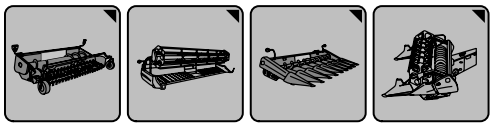
Touch or press confirm switch when header setup icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when automatic header height modes icon (A) is highlighted.

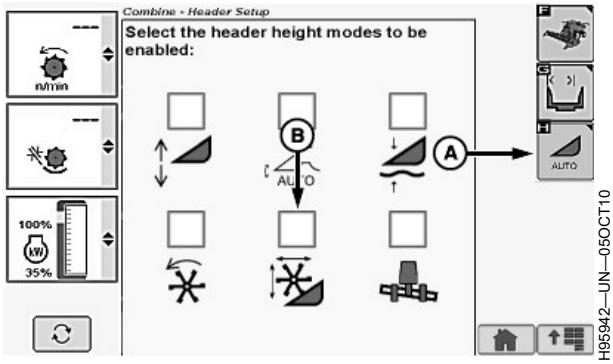
Touch or press confirm switch when Reel Position Resume icon (B) is highlighted.

NOTE: Checkmark appears indicating system is enabled or disappears indicating system is disabled.

H96245—UN—03MAY10



Header Setup Icons



Draper/Platform/Belt Pickup Display

A—Automatic Header Height Modes Icon **B—Reel Position Resume Icon**

Continued on next page

Operation:

System is active when:

- Properly equipped header (with reel position sensors) is connected to machine and is calibrated.
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch is in field position.

NOTE: When harvesting conditions are such that more than one reel position is required (down crop position and standing crop position) the operator can store a reel position for each resume button and move from one reel position to another by selecting desired resume button.

Save Reel Position Resume setpoint by pressing and holding currently selected activation buttons 1, 2, or 3 on multi-function lever for two seconds. Icon (A) flashes indicating setpoint is saved.

Activate Reel Position Resume by pressing activation buttons 1, 2 or 3 on multi-function lever.

Activation button number (C) on display indicates which activation button was selected.

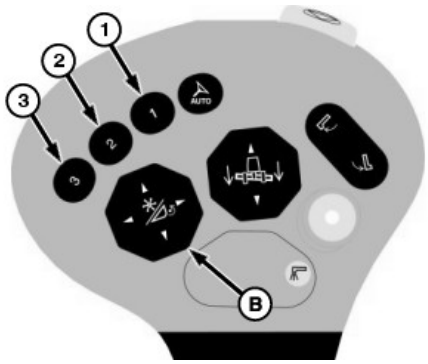
Active Reel Position Resume icon (A) appears on display indicating system is active.

Use reel lift and reel fore/aft switch (B) to obtain desired fore-and-aft position and to obtain reel height position.

Manually moving reel lift and reel fore/aft switch (B) on multi-function lever deactivates reel position.

Press activation buttons 1, 2 or 3 to reactivate system. Reel automatically moves to preselected position.

H98586—UN—14OCT10



H95091—UN—01NOV10

A—Reel Position Resume Icon
B—Reel Lift and Reel Fore/Aft Switch
C—Activation Button Number

OUO6075,00004CC-19-01DEC10-2/2

Deck Plate Position Resume

NOTE: Header setup icon changes based on type of header connected to machine.

Allows operator to select spacing of hydraulically adjustable deck plates and return to that position automatically.

System must be calibrated with each header that is used (see Calibration Procedures section).

Activation buttons 1, 2 or 3 located on the multi-function lever are used to select one of the three different programmable reel positions/deck plate positions.

Enable/Disable System:

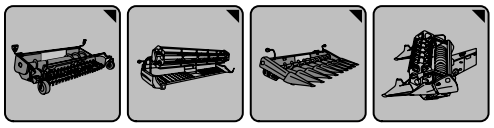
Touch or press confirm switch when header setup icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when automatic header height modes icon (A) is highlighted.

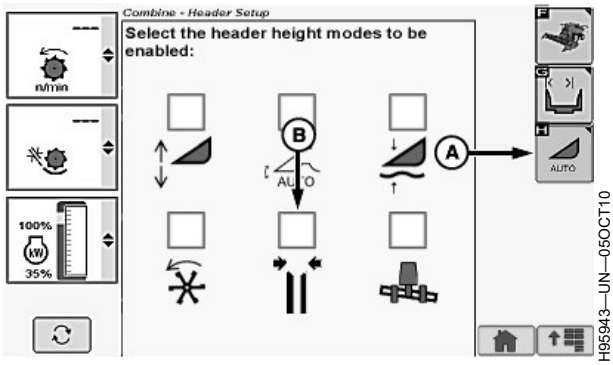
Touch or press confirm switch when Deck Plate Position Resume icon (B) is highlighted.

NOTE: Checkmark appears indicating system is enabled or disappears indicating system is disabled.

H96245—UN—03MAY10



Header Setup Icons



H95943—UN—05OCT10

Corn Head Display

A—Automatic Header Height Modes Icon

B—Deck Plate Position Resume Icon

OUO6075,0000704-19-01DEC10-1/2

Operation:

System is active when:

- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch is in field position.
- Properly equipped header (with deck plate sensors) is connected to machine and is calibrated.

NOTE: Save Deck Plate Position Resume setpoint by pressing and holding currently selected activation buttons 1, 2, or 3 on multi-function lever for two seconds. Icon (A) flashes indicating setpoint is saved.

Activate Deck Plate Position Resume by pressing activation buttons 1, 2 or 3 on multi-function lever.

Activation button number (C) on display indicates which activation button was selected.

Active Deck Plate Position Resume icon (A) appears on display indicating system is active.

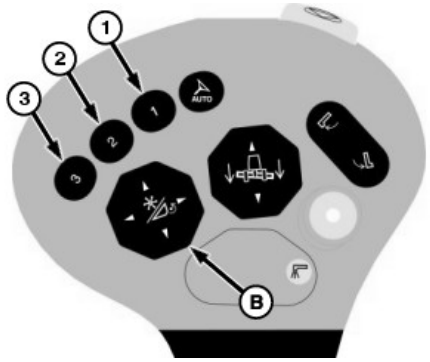
Use reel lift and reel fore/aft switch (B) to obtain desired hydraulic deck plate spacing. Left side of switch increases spacing and right side of switch decreases spacing.

Display indicates current deck plate opening. Deck plates have a range of 0 (minimum position) to 9 (maximum position).

Manually moving reel lift and reel fore/aft switch (B) on multi-function lever deactivates deck plate spacing.

Press activation buttons 1, 2 or 3 to reactivate system. Deck plates automatically move to preselected position.

H98587—UN—14OCT10



H95091—UN—01NOV10

A—Deck Plate Position Resume Icon

B—Reel Lift and Reel Fore/Aft Switch

C—Activation Button Number

OUO6075,0000704-19-01DEC10-2/2

VisionTrak Display

System Requirements:

- Engine running.
- Road transport disconnect switch in field position.
- Header switch and separator switch engaged.

VisionTrak monitor checks grain loss by measuring a representative sample of losses over the cleaning shoe and through the separator. VisionTrak continuously monitors machine performance to enable operator to use maximum machine capacity. A change in loss rate is indicated by bar graphs.

Grain loss information is displayed by three vertical bar graphs.

Shoe Symbol (A): displays when system is functioning correctly.

Shoe Loss Indicator (B): shows grain loss from shoe.

- Averaged shoe loss is shown by two adjacent vertical bar graphs.

Normal Range (C) (Green Range): lines near center range indicate acceptable loss levels.

Summation Symbol (D): displays above bar graph.

Total Loss Indicator (E): shows an average of grain loss from shoe and separator area.

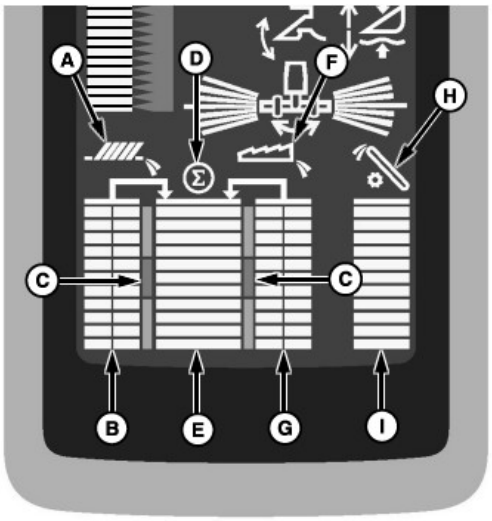
- Total loss is shown on vertical bar graph located in center of display.
- Two horizontal lines near center range indicate calibrated normal range.

Separator Symbol (F): displays when system is functioning correctly.

Separator Loss Indicator (G): shows grain loss from separator area.

- Averaged separator loss is shown by two adjacent vertical bar graphs.

Tailings Symbol (H): displays when system is functioning correctly.



H94445—UN—19NOV09

Tailings Volume Indicator (I): shows volume of tailings return.

- Tailings volume is displayed as a percentage of total full in vertical bar graph.
- Tailings volume is defined as total amount of material (grain and material other than grain) moving through the tailings elevator.

NOTE: If bar graph shows full or warning alarm screen appears, stop machine and adjust chaffer and sieve.

Bar graph is a visual guide which can be referred to periodically to see if an increase or decrease in tailings volume occurs.

If bar graph shows an increase in volume, slow ground speed and see if bar graph goes back into acceptable loss range.

If bar graph does not go back into acceptable loss range after slowing ground speed, disengage header switch. Bar graph should zero itself (nothing showing in bar graph). Engage header switch, bar graph should go back into acceptable loss range.

Continued on next page

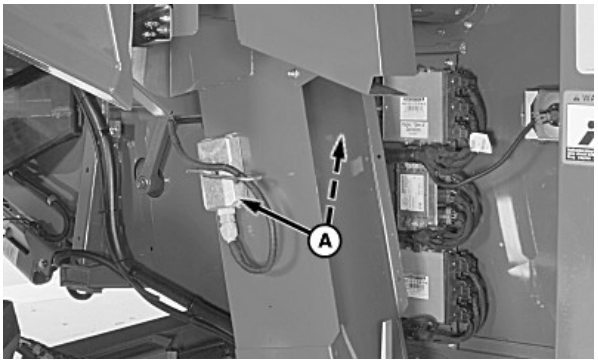
OUO6075,00003F4-19-26MAY11-1/2

If tailings sensor display consistently reads full (all bars lit) when not harvesting or empty (no bars lit) when harvesting, it may indicate that the sensor lens is coated with material or seal under lens has allowed dust to enter:

CAUTION: Use of controls or adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified herein may result in hazardous radiation exposure.

Key switch must be turned OFF or tailings sensor must be unplugged before servicing or removing sensors.

1. Remove tailings sensors (A) to inspect and clean lenses if needed.
2. If lenses are clean, remove and check for dust. If dust is found, completely clean area and reassemble lens onto unit making sure that gasket is sealing.
3. Replace sensor and test system.



A—Tailings Sensors

4. If display continues to read full or empty, contact your John Deere dealer.

OUO6075,00003F4-19-26MAY11-2/2

VisionTrak Performance Monitor (General Information)

NOTE: VisionTrak is active when header is engaged and in some diagnostic modes.

VisionTrak monitor checks grain loss by measuring a representative sample of losses over the cleaning shoe and through the separator. VisionTrak continuously monitors machine performance to enable operator to use maximum machine capacity. A change in loss rate is indicated by bar graphs.

VisionTrak can be set into two modes:

Standard Mode (Factory Mode): averages shoe sensors together. These activity indicators will not change sensitivity with a change in system calibration.

Shoe activity indicators (A and B) (shoe sensors averaged) and separator activity indicator (C) show the activity of each of the three sensors. Total loss activity indicator (D) shows the total hits from the three sensors. This total can be adjusted so that normal performance is shown mid scale.

Optional Mode: shows activity of each individual shoe sensor (see your John Deere dealer). These activity indicators will not change sensitivity with a change in system calibration.

Shoe activity indicators (A and B) (shoe sensors indicated independently) and separator activity indicator (C) show the activity of the three sensors. Total loss activity indicator (D) shows the total hits from the three sensors. This total can be adjusted so that normal performance is shown mid scale.

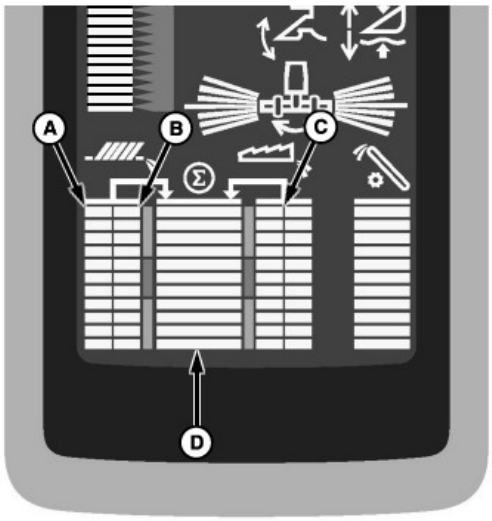
Determine grain size of crop being harvested (refer to VisionTrak Performance Monitor— Operating in this section).

Touch or press confirm switch when combine setup icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when crop setup icon (E) is highlighted.

Adjust machine and header to acceptable loss levels for particular crop and condition. While operating at desired performance, touch or press confirm switch when calibration icon (F) is highlighted. This enters current operating characteristics into memory and centers total loss activity indicator. Grain loss calibration value (G) will also be shown for future reference. VisionTrak is now set up to help the operator maintain the machine performance.

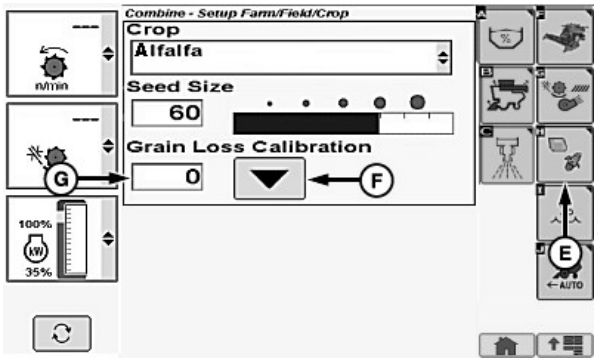
NOTE: Center bar graph is now a visual guide. Operator can refer to display periodically to know when an increase or decrease in total loss amount occurs.



H94446—UN—11NOV09

H94473—UN—31MAR10

Combine Setup Icon



H95944—UN—05OCT10

A—Shoe Activity Indicator (Left Sensor)
B—Shoe Activity Indicator (Right Sensor)
C—Separator Activity Indicator
D—Total Loss Activity Indicator
E—Crop Setup Icon
F—Calibration Icon
G—Grain Loss Calibration Value

A sudden upward movement of bar graphs when field conditions are unchanged, can indicate chaffer or sieve is plugged or closed. When this happens, stop machine and correct problem.

OUO6075,00003F5-19-28MAR11-1/1

H94473—UN—31MAR10

VisionTrak Performance Monitor— Operating

VisionTrak Performance Monitor is active when:

- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch is in field position.
- Header and separator are engaged.

Touch or press confirm switch when combine setup icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when crop setup icon (A) is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when crop menu (B) is highlighted.

Crop menu displays the following:

Alfalfa	Lentils	Rye
Barley	Lupins	Safflower
Barley - Spring [a]	Millet	Sorghum
Barley - Winter [a]	Mustard	Soybeans
Canola	Navy Beans	Sunflower
Chickpeas	Oats	Triticale [a]
Corn	Peas	Wheat-Spring
Edible Beans	Popcorn	Wheat-Winter
Flax	Rape Seed [a]	
Grass Seeds	Rice	

[a] *European crop listing only.*

Once desired crop is chosen, touch or press confirm switch.

Touch or press confirm switch when seed size (C) is highlighted.

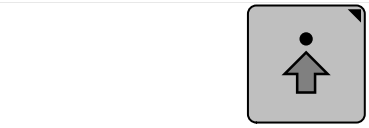
Non-Touchscreen or Touchscreen: Rotate selection dial until desired seed size value is shown. Press confirm switch to save value.

Touchscreen Only: Enter desired seed size value on numeric display. Touch enter/accept icon to save value.

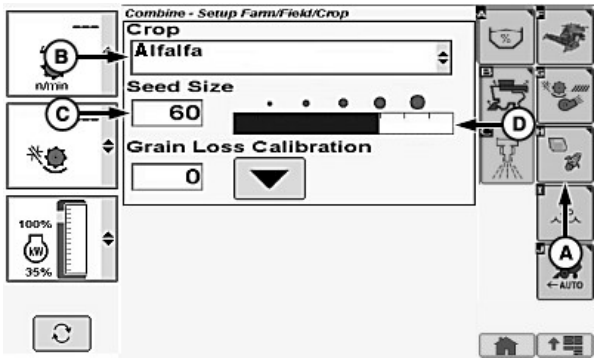
Desired seed size is represented on bar graph (D).

NOTE: Setting seed size sensitivity will increase or decrease sensitivity of grain loss sensors.

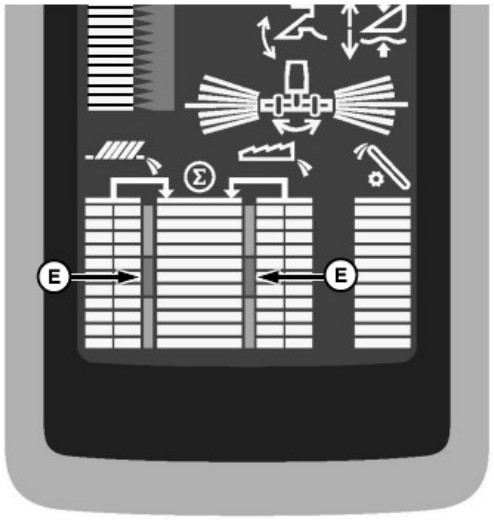
Small Seed (Default 38)	Medium Seed (Default 50)	Large Seed (Default 70)
Alfalfa	Barley	Chickpeas
Canola	Barley - Spring [a]	Corn
Flax	Barley - Winter [a]	Edible Beans
Grass Seeds	Lentils	Lupins
Millet	Popcorn	Navy Beans
Mustard	Safflower	Peas
Oats	Sorghum	Soybeans



Combine Setup Icon



H94944—UN—05OCT10



H94945—UN—06APR10

A—Crop Setup Icon
B—Crop Menu
C—Seed Size
D—Bar Graph
E—Normal Range

Small Seed (Default 38)	Medium Seed (Default 50)	Large Seed (Default 70)
Rape Seed [a]	Wheat-Spring	Sunflowers
Rice	Wheat-Winter	
Rye		
Triticale [a]		

[a] *European crop listing only.*

Set the following on display:

1. Set desired number for closest grain size.
2. Adjust machine and header to acceptable loss levels for particular crop and condition.

NOTE: Ignore center bar graph on cornerpost at this time.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00004C3-19-27JUN12-1/3

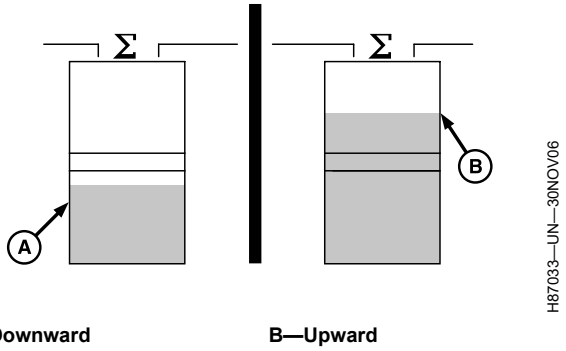
3. Operate machine at acceptable loss level.
4. Touch or press confirm switch when calibration icon is highlighted to center total loss in the normal range (E). Bar graph indicates machine is operating at total loss levels acceptable by operator in step 3.

NOTE: Bar graph is now a visual guide. Operator can refer to display periodically to know when an increase or decrease in total loss amount occurs. More detailed monitoring can be obtained by monitoring loss levels of the cleaning shoe and separator.

OUO6075,00004C3-19-27JUN12-2/3

5. If bar graph moves downward (A), machine is not operating at maximum productivity. Machine is either incorrectly adjusted for acceptable loss levels or moving at too slow of a ground speed. Make adjustments as needed to bring bar graph back into middle of display area.
6. If bar graph moves upward (B), machine is either incorrectly adjusted for an acceptable loss level or is moving too fast a ground speed. Make adjustments as needed to bring bar graph back into middle of display area.
7. When crop conditions change during the day (straw moisture, dew, etc.), make occasional loss checks to determine if readjustment is necessary.

NOTE: When machine encounters a "slug", middle bar graph will fluctuate upward (15 to 20 seconds) and return to previous reading. Ignore these fluctuations when this occurs.



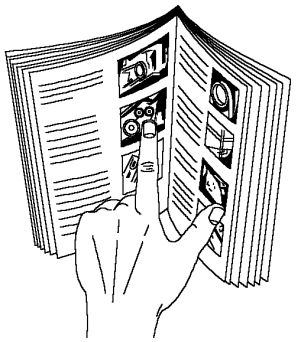
H87033—UN—30NOV06

A—Downward **B—Upward**

OUO6075,00004C3-19-27JUN12-3/3

VisionTrak—Preliminary Adjustments on Machine

Before making adjustments to VisionTrak Performance Monitor, adjust machine so it is operating at peak efficiency. Adjustments must correspond to relevant field and crop conditions (see Crop Settings section).



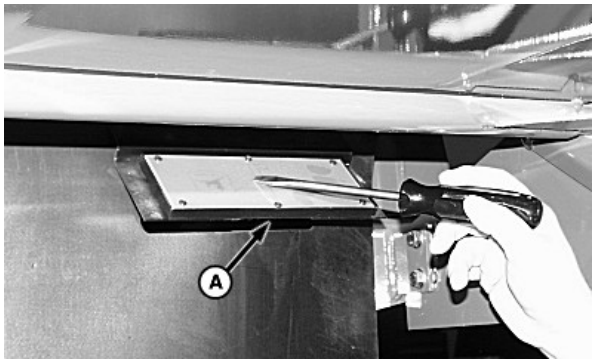
H52739—UN—05MAR99

OUO6075,00004CE-19-19NOV09-1/1

VisionTrak Operational Checks

NOTE: Two people are required to perform this operational check. One person must remain seated in operator's seat, while another person taps on sensors.

1. Turn key switch to ”RUN” position, but do not start machine.
2. Engage header switch, adjust seed size and press calibration button.
3. Tap on right-hand shoe sensor (A) several times. Person watching VisionTrak display should see movement of shoe loss indicator. Repeat on left-hand shoe sensor.



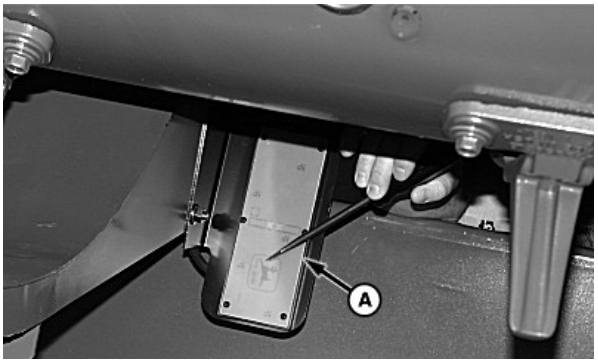
Right-Hand Shoe Sensor

A—Shoe Sensor

OUO6075,00004D0-19-19NOV09-1/2

4. Tap on separator sensor (A) several times. Person watching VisionTrak display should see movement of separator loss indicator.
5. Disengage header switch and turn key switch OFF.
6. If VisionTrak does not work after these checks, see your John Deere dealer.

A—Separator Sensor



OUO6075,00004D0-19-19NOV09-2/2

Calibration Procedures - When to Calibrate

This list shows all possible calibrations. Depending on machine options and header types, listing shown might not match calibration menu shown on display.

NOTE: Error codes show on display if a problem exists during a calibration procedure. Conditions causing error must be corrected before continuing calibration.

- **Amber Flashers-** Perform calibration when control unit RC1, Amber Flasher bulbs, or associated components are replaced/adjusted.

- **Corn Head Deck Plate Spacing Calibration -** Perform calibration when control unit LC1 or deck plate position sensor or associated components are replaced/adjusted.

- **Feeder House Speed Calibration -** Perform calibration;
  - If control unit LC1 has been replaced.
  - First time each header is connected to combine.
  - If attachments of significant weight is added to or removed from header.

- **Feeder House Tilt Calibration (If Equipped) -** Perform calibration;
  - If control unit LC1 has been replaced.
  - If lateral tilt sensor or associated components are replaced/adjusted.
  - First time each header is connected to combine.

- **Feeder House Tilt Speed Calibration (If Equipped) -** Perform calibration;
  - If control unit LC1 has been replaced.
  - First time each header is connected to combine.

- **Header Calibration -** Perform calibration;
  - If control unit LC1 has been replaced.
  - If a header height control sensor or associated components are replaced/adjusted.
  - First time each header is connected to combine.

NOTE: Mass Flow Vibration calibration must be performed when changing headers and in every crop that is harvested.

- **Mass Flow Vibration Calibration (If Equipped) -** Perform calibration when control unit AYM or associated components are replaced/adjusted.

- **Moisture Sensor Temperature (If Equipped) -** Perform calibration when control unit AYM or associated components are replaced/adjusted.

NOTE: When prompted during self-leveling shoe calibration to level chaffer/sieve, use switches on side of machine to level bays.

- **Self-Leveling Shoe Calibration (If Equipped) -** Perform calibration when control unit LC2 or chaffer/sieve actuator has been replaced/adjusted or bays are not level.

- **Chaffer Opening Calibration -** Perform calibration when control unit LC2 or chaffer actuator has been replaced/adjusted or louver openings are out of adjustment.

- **Sieve Opening Calibration -** Perform calibration when control unit LC2 or sieve actuator has been replaced/adjusted or louver openings are out of adjustment.

IMPORTANT: Calibration should not be completed with round bar concave covers installed. An incorrect zero position will result.

- **Threshing Clearance Calibration -** Perform calibration when control unit LC2, threshing clearance sensor, or associated components are replace/adjusted.

- **Unloading Auger Engage Calibration -** Perform calibration when control unit RC2, unloading auger belt or associated components are replaced/adjusted.

NOTE: Yield calibration must be performed every year and in every crop that is harvested to achieve accurate grain weight measurements.

Refer to Yield Calibration in CommandCenter Display Screens section for more information.

- **Yield Calibration (If Equipped) -** Perform calibration when control unit AYM or associated components are replaced/adjusted.
  - Limited Accuracy - user calibration procedure has not been performed. System defaults to a fixed internal calibration value which is not adjustable.
  - Medium Accuracy - user has collected and selected one to three loads. System uses these values to adjust the internal calibration value.
  - Highest Accuracy - user has collected and selected a minimum of four calibration loads. System uses these values to adjust the internal calibration value.

  NOTE: 13 load identification numbers can be saved before memory is full and a load identification number must be deleted.

OUO6075,0000625-19-11OCT10-1/1

Calibration Procedures

Touch or press confirm switch when diagnostic icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when calibration icon (A) is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when calibrations menu (B) is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when **desired calibration** is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when enter/accept icon (C) is highlighted.

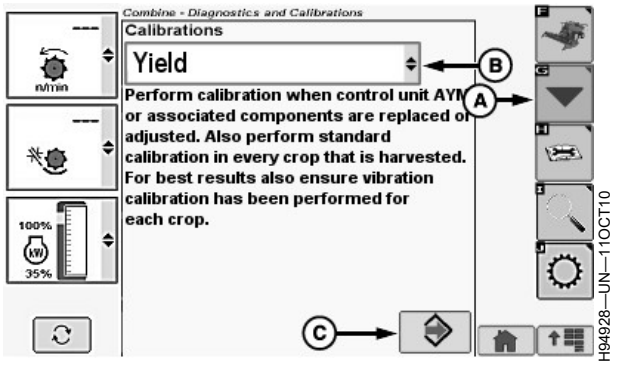
Follow instructions shown on display to calibrate.

Repeat as needed for other calibrations.

A—Calibration Icon
B—Calibrations Menu
C—Enter/Accept Icon

H94478—UN—31MAR10

Diagnostic Icon



OUO6075,0000623-19-26APR10-1/1

Calibration Error Codes

NOTE: If error codes occur during calibration procedure, codes will show on CommandCenter display. Conditions causing error must be corrected before continuing calibration.

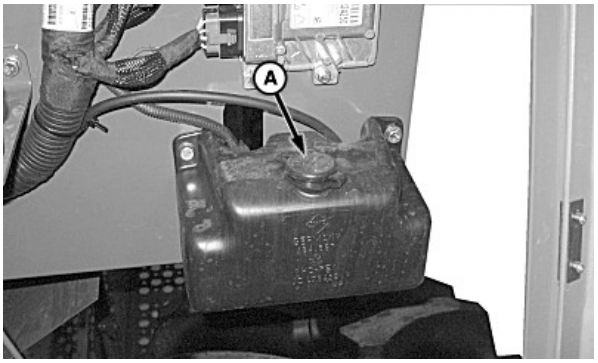
If calibration error codes appear while calibrating machine, refer to Diagnostic Trouble Codes section for further information.

OUO6075,0000624-19-22JAN10-1/1

Windshield Washer Reservoir—Filling

Remove cap (A) and fill reservoir with windshield washer solution.

A—Cap

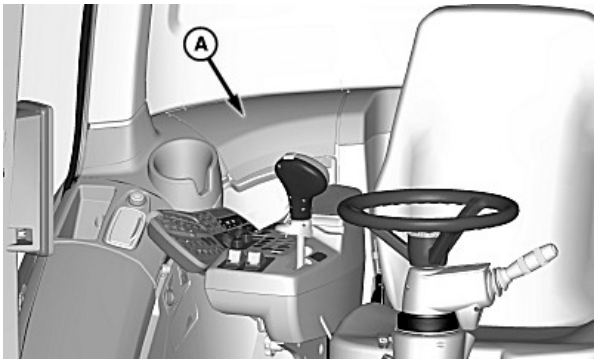


OUO6075,0000627-19-14MAY10-1/1

Manual Storage Location

Keep machine operator's manual and settings card in compartment (A) located along rear cab wall.

A—Compartment

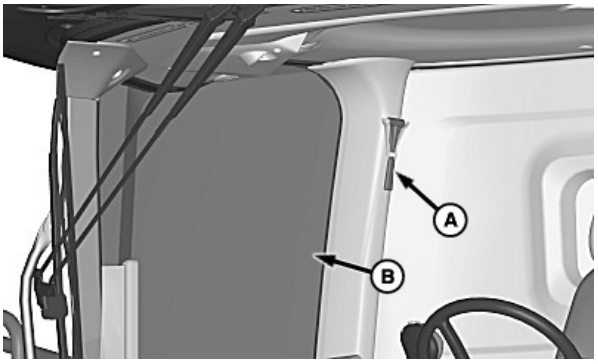


OUO6075,0000628-19-04FEB10-1/1

Emergency Exit

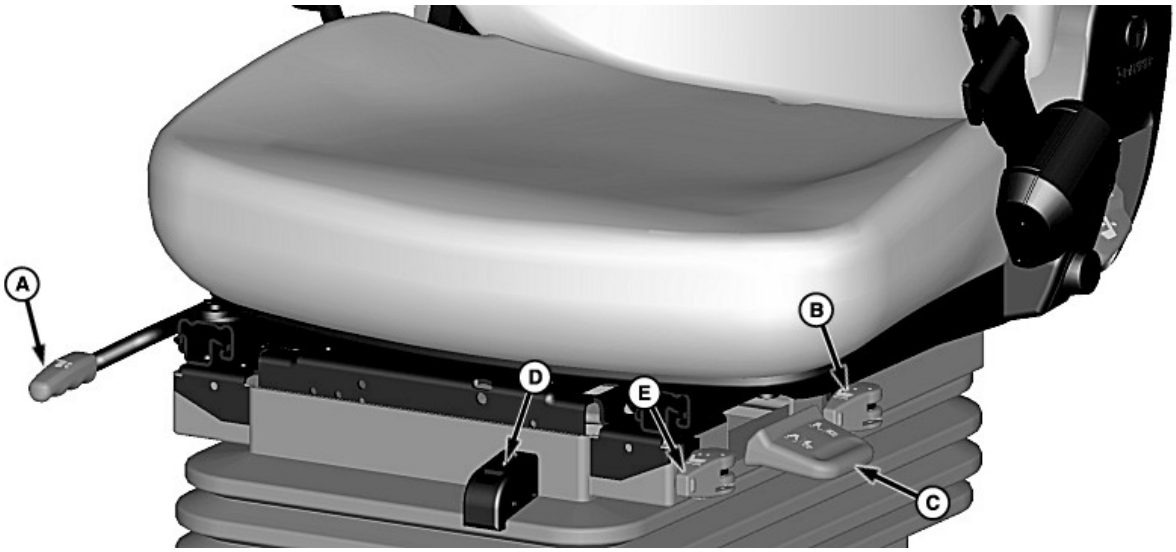
Remove hammer (A) and hit window (B) to break glass to exit cab. See your John Deere dealer for window replacement.

A—Hammer **B—Window**



OUO6075,0000626-19-22JAN10-1/1

ComfortCommand Operator's Seat (Basic Seat)—Adjusting



H97561—UN—02JUN11

NOTE: Seat is equipped with an operator's presence system. If header and separator systems are engaged and the operator leaves the seat, the header drive system will disengage.

A— Fore/Aft Adjustment Handle slides seat forward or rearward for the best working position.

B— Vertical Shock Dampener Control limits amount of "upward motion" the seat suspension provides.

NOTE: Push control forward for soft ride or move handle back for firm ride. Between these two positions is medium firmness.

C— Weight/Height Adjustment Handle raises or lowers the seat. Pull up on handle to raise seat or push down on handle to lower seat. Adjust seat until green marking is visible in weight/height indicator.

NOTE: Suspension can be adjusted to reach limits in minimum and maximum heights, which in effect locks out the suspension system making it rigid. Suspension height control will also hit limits if adjusted too close to the extremes.

Do not operate compressor for more than one minute when adjusting seat.

If seat does not float or "pump" up, see your John Deere dealer.

D— Weight/Height Indicator provides a visual indicator to operator on current weight and height. Use weight/height adjustment handle to adjust seat until green marking is visible in indicator.

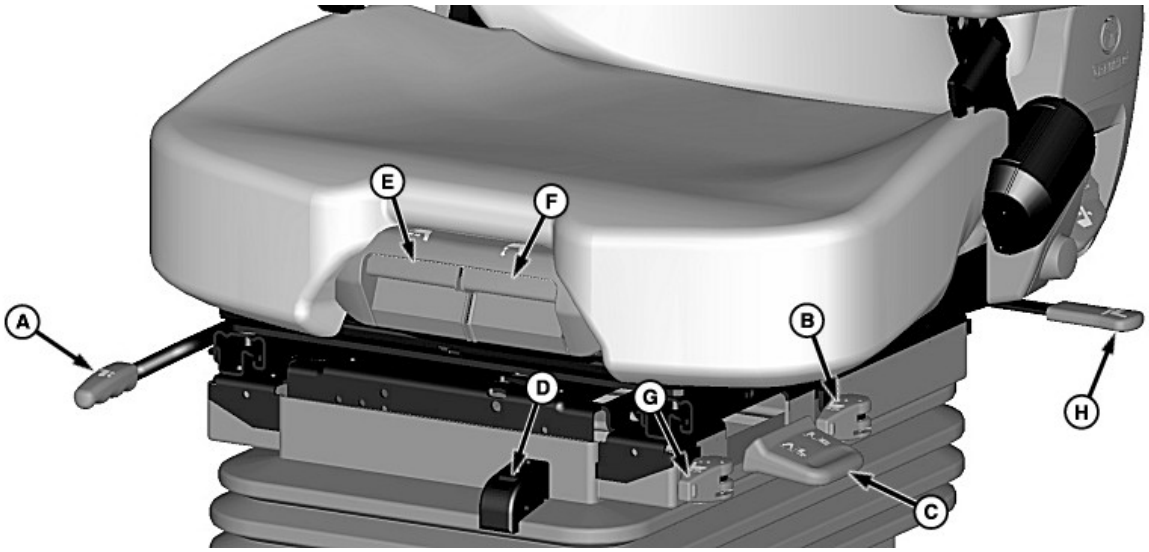
NOTE: Adjust seat to operator weight and height. This allows the operator to get the most ride zone protection. Seat has a built-in buffer at the high and low end of vertical seat travel, resulting in a much smoother ride.

E— Fore/Aft Isolation Adjustment Handle locks-out or releases forward or rearward movements. Pull up on handle to lock or push down on handle to release.

NOTE: Fore/Aft isolator allows shock impacts to be absorbed.

OUO6075,00007BB-19-09AUG10-1/1

ComfortCommand Operator's Seat (Premium Seat)—Adjusting



H96739—UN—02JUN11

NOTE: Seat is equipped with an operator's presence system. If header and separator systems are engaged and the operator leaves the seat, the header drive system will disengage.

A— Fore/Aft Adjustment Handle slides seat forward or rearward for the best working position.

B— Vertical Shock Dampener Control limits amount of "upward motion" the seat suspension provides.

NOTE: Push control forward for soft ride or move handle back for firm ride. Between these two positions is medium firmness.

C— Weight/Height Adjustment Handle raises or lowers the seat. Pull up on handle to raise seat or push down on handle to lower seat. Adjust seat until green marking is visible in weight/height indicator.

NOTE: Suspension can be adjusted to reach limits in minimum and maximum heights, which in effect locks out the suspension system making it rigid. Suspension height control will also hit limits if adjusted too close to the extremes.

Do not operate compressor for more than one minute when adjusting seat.

If seat does not float or "pump" up, see your John Deere dealer.

D— Weight/Height Indicator provides a visual indicator to operator on current weight and height. Use weight/height adjustment handle to adjust seat until green marking is visible in indicator.

NOTE: Adjust seat to operator weight and height. This allows the operator to get the most ride zone protection. Seat has a built-in buffer at the high and low end of vertical seat travel, resulting in a much smoother ride.

E— Seat Bottom Depth Adjustment Handle moves seat bottom forward or rearward for the best working position.

F— Seat Bottom Angle Adjustment Handle raises or lowers seat cushion for the best working position.

G— Fore/Aft Isolation Adjustment Handle locks-out or releases forward or rearward movements. Pull up on handle to lock or push down on handle to release.

NOTE: Fore/Aft isolator allows shock impacts to be absorbed.

H— Side Isolation Adjustment Handle locks-out or releases side-to-side movements. Push handle forward to release and pull handle rearward to lock.

NOTE: Side isolation allows shock impacts to be absorbed.

OUO6075,0000794-19-09AUG10-1/1

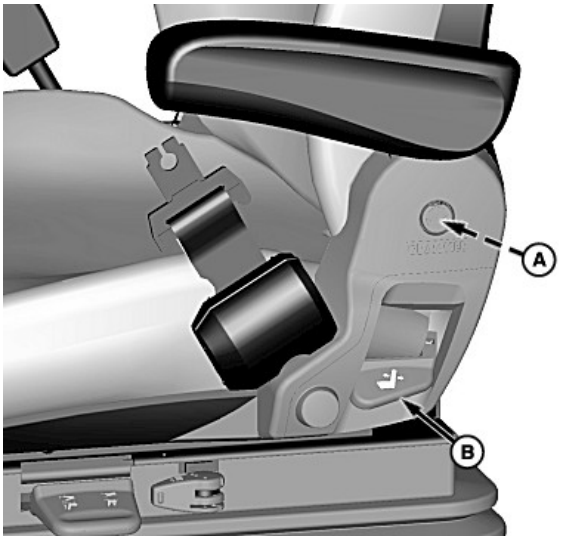
Left-Hand Armrest and Seat Back (Basic Seat) —Adjusting

A— Armrest Height Adjustment remove round cap from cover and loosen 13 mm (1/2 in.) nut. Adjust armrest to desired position and tighten nut to specification and replace cap.

Specification

Nut—Torque. . . . . 25 N·m (221 lb.-in.)

B— Backrest Angle Adjustment Handle adjusts seat back angle. Pull up on handle and adjust backrest to desired position and release handle.



H97562—UN—02JUN11

OUO6075,0000795-19-09AUG10-1/1

Left-Hand Armrest and Seat Back (Premium Seat)—Adjusting

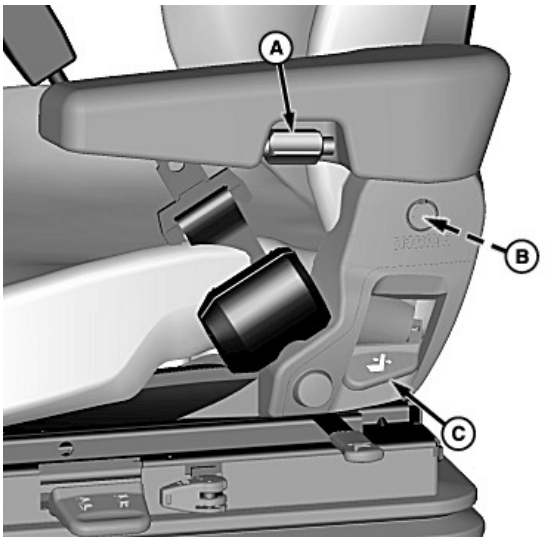
A— Armrest Angle Adjustment Knob adjusts armrest up or down. Rotate knob clockwise to lower and counterclockwise to raise.

B— Armrest Height Adjustment remove round cap from cover and loosen 13 mm (1/2 in.) nut. Adjust armrest to desired position and tighten nut to specification and replace cap.

Specification

Nut—Torque. . . . . 25 N·m (221 lb.-in.)

C— Backrest Angle Adjustment Handle adjusts seat back angle. Pull up on handle and adjust backrest to desired position and release handle.



H96740—UN—02JUN11

OUO6075,00007BC-19-09AUG10-1/1

Heated Seat Switch (Optional) (Premium Seat)

NOTE: Key switch must be ON or machine must be running for heated seat to operate.

Heated seat provides comfort during cold days. Heated seat switch (A) located on left-hand side of backrest turns seat heater ON/OFF.

- Press bottom side of switch to turn power OFF.
- Press top side of switch to turn power ON.

A—Heated Seat Switch

Heater OFF Position Shown

OUO6075,00008BA-19-02JUN11-1/1

Instructional Seat—Adjusting

Seat back (A) and seat bottom (B) can be raised or lowered to desired operating position.

A—Seat Back **B—Seat Bottom**

OUO6075,000078B-19-26MAY10-1/1

Refrigerator (If Equipped)

NOTE: Refrigerator operates only when key switch is ON and MUST remain plugged into the auxiliary outlet to keep food or beverages cold.

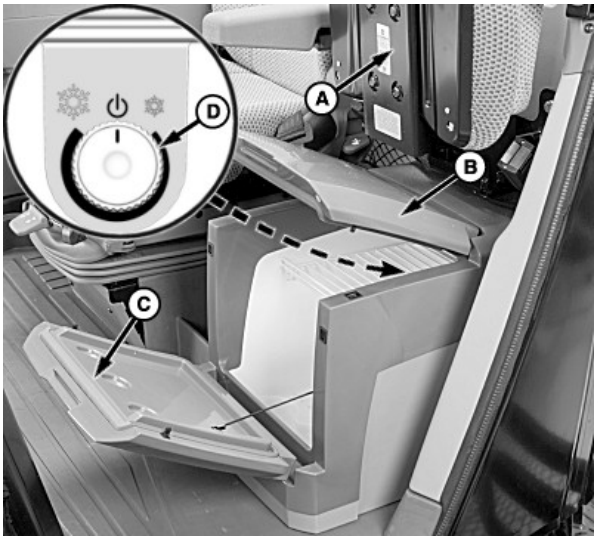
Refrigerator provides a space to keep food or beverages cool throughout the day.

Raise seat bottom (A) to open refrigerator top cover (B).

Refrigerator front cover (C) can also be opened without raising seat bottom.

Turn temperature control dial (D) clockwise to decrease temperature or counterclockwise to increase temperature.

A—Seat Bottom
B—Top Cover
C—Front Cover
D—Temperature Control Dial



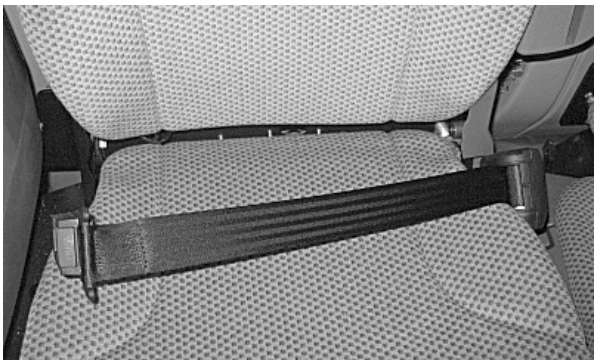
H96632—UN—02NOV10

OUO6075,000078F-19-02NOV10-1/1

Seat Belts

CAUTION: Inspect seat belts and mounting hardware on your machine at least once a year. If seat belt system, including mounting hardware, buckle, belt, or retractor, shows any sign of damage such as cuts, fraying, extreme or unusual wear, discoloration or abrasion, the entire seat belt system should be replaced immediately. For your safety, replace the belt system only with replacement parts approved for your machine, see your John Deere dealer.

Seat belts are standard equipment on both operator and instructional seats. Lap type seat belts have a push button quick release and automatic belt retraction to allow unrestricted exiting and entering.



H96657—UN—01JUN10

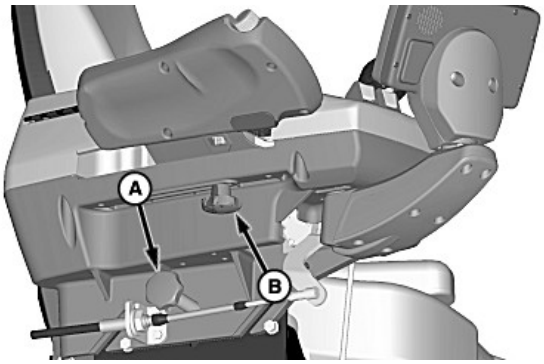
OUO6075,000062D-19-01JUN10-1/1

Armrest Control Console—Adjusting

Loosen knob (A) and slide armrest control console up/forward or down/back in slots on outer plate. Tighten knob to lock armrest into position.

Loosen knob (B) and slide CommandARM control console forward/rearward. Tighten knob to lock control console into place.

A—Knob
B—Knob



H97713—UN—20AUG10

OUO6075,000078E-19-20AUG10-1/1

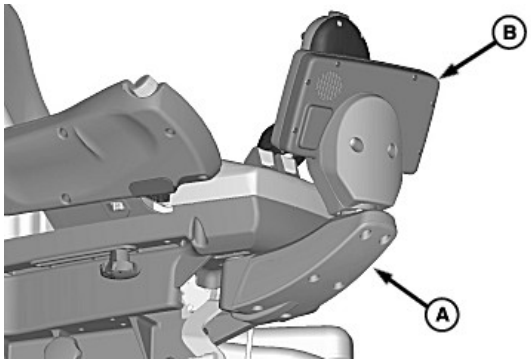
Armrest Display—Adjusting

Rotate arm (A) left/right to desired operating position.

Rotate display (B) left/right or forward/rearward to desired operating position.

A—Arm

B—Display



H97714—UN—20AUG10

OUO6075,00008F8-19-20AUG10-1/1

Auxiliary Power Outlet Strip

NOTE: Maximum combined current draw for all outlets is 30 amps.

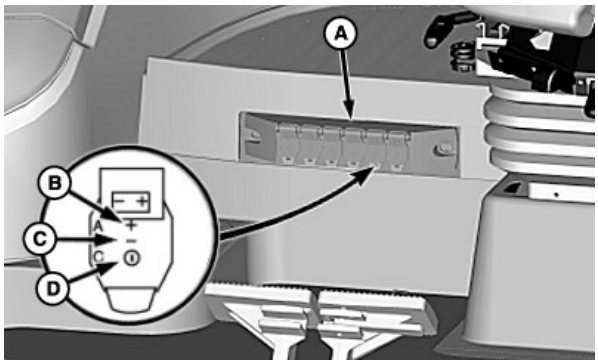
Auxiliary power outlet strip (A) is equipped with six additional electrical outlets which are located at lower rear of right-hand window. These outlets provide key-switched or unswitched power.

Spade terminal (B) is direct positive power at all times.

Spade terminal (C) is ground.

Spade terminal (D) is auxiliary power (key switch ON).

A—Auxiliary Power Outlet Strip
B—Spade Terminal (Direct Positive Power)
C—Spade Terminal Ground
D—Spade Terminal (Positive, Key Switched ON)



H94452—UN—14MAY10

OUO6075,00003F7-19-03AUG09-1/1

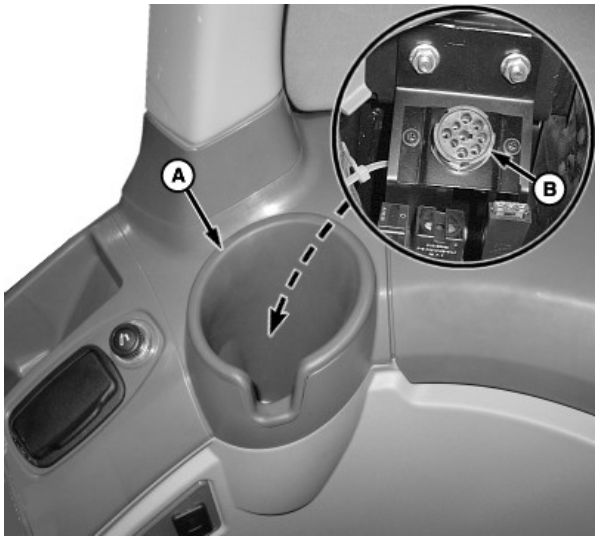
Service ADVISOR™ Diagnostic Connector

Remove cup holder (A) to access Service ADVISOR diagnostic connector (B).

Connector provides the ability to connect a laptop computer to diagnose the machine if needed.

A—Cup Holder

B—Service ADVISOR Diagnostic Connector



H94453—UN—14MAY10

Service ADVISOR is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,00003F8-19-14MAY10-1/1

Cab Ladder Positions (Single Tire Configuration)

CAUTION: Do not ride or attempt to climb front or rear ladders while machine is moving.

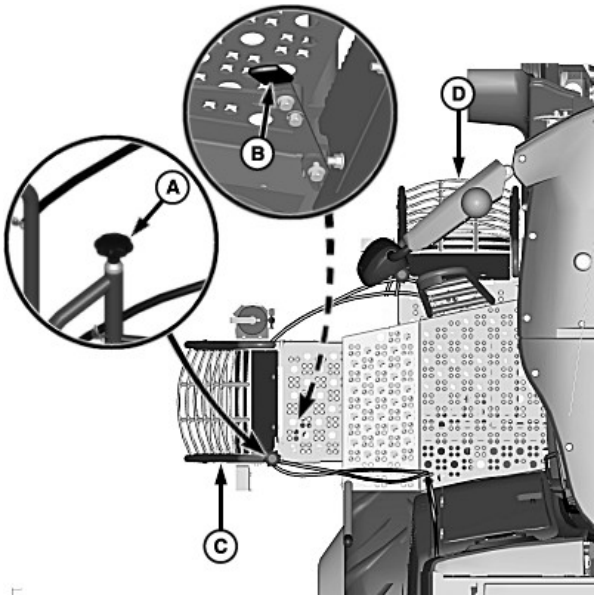
Ladder can be positioned from ground or on ladder landing with handle (A) or lever (B).

If ladder latch appears loose, clean out latch pin area. Do not use oil or grease in this area.

Swing ladder forward or rearward and lock into these different positions:

- **Position (C):** is for normal operating field conditions.
- **Position (D):** is for transporting machine on public roadways.

CAUTION: Always swing ladder to position (D) before transporting on public roadways in order to reduce machine width and position marker/hazard light towards oncoming motorists.



A—Handle
B—Lever
C—Field Position
D—Roadway Driving Position

OUO6075,000075F-19-29JUN11-1/1

Cab Ladder Positions (Dual Tire Configuration)

CAUTION: Do not ride or attempt to climb front or rear ladders while machine is moving.

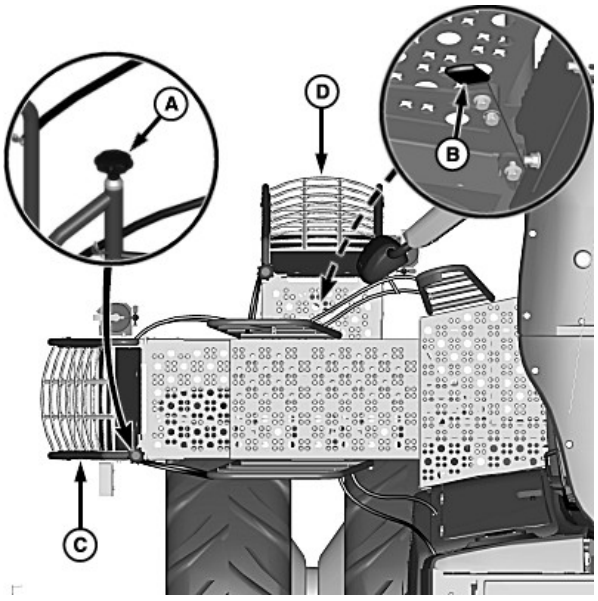
Ladder can be positioned from ground or on ladder landing with handle (A) or lever (B).

If ladder latch appears loose, clean out latch pin area. Do not use oil or grease in this area.

Swing ladder forward or rearward and lock into these different positions:

- **Position (C):** is for normal operating field conditions.
- **Position (D):** is for transporting machine on public roadways.

CAUTION: Always swing ladder to position (D) before transporting on public roadways in order to reduce machine width and position marker/hazard light towards oncoming motorists.



A—Handle
B—Lever
C—Field Position
D—Roadway Driving Position

OUO6075,0000630-19-29JUN11-1/1

Fire Extinguisher

A 6 kg (15 lb.) general-purpose fire extinguisher meeting national certification requirements must be installed on your machine. A fire extinguisher and bracket is located on the right side of the engine platform.

Maintain fire extinguisher to keep it in operating condition.

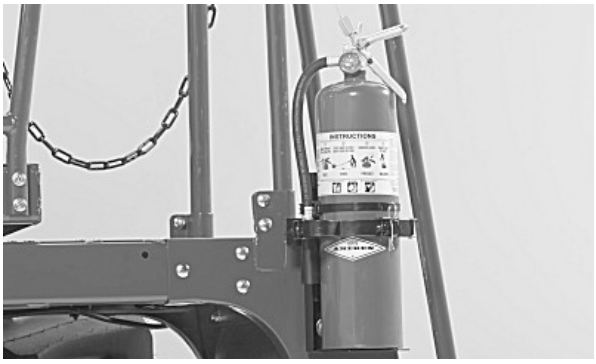
Keep engine deck clean and free of dust, chaff and straw to prevent the possibility of fire.

H39760—UN—11OCT88

OUO6075,0000A9F-19-16NOV10-1/1

Fire Extinguisher Location

A general-purpose fire extinguisher is located on the front ladder platform.



H96654—UN—27MAY10

Front Fire Extinguisher Location

OUO6075,0000C9F-19-14JUN11-1/1

Steering Column

A— Horn allows operator to warn bystanders to stay clear.

B— Turn Signal Switch allows operator to indicate left or right-hand turns.

CAUTION: Adjust steering wheel only when machine is stopped.

C— Steering Column Vertical Adjustment allows operator to adjust steering column up or down.

Loosen hub and push or pull wheel to position. Slightly tighten hub to hold steering wheel in position.

D— Starter Switch allows key switch to be turned to:

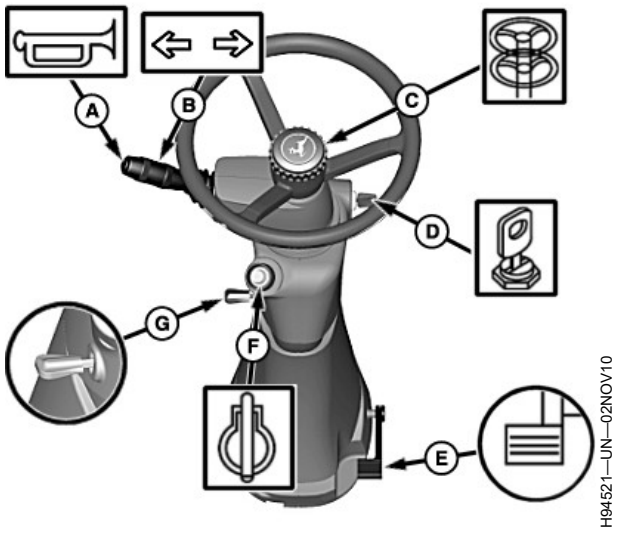
First Position	Accessories
Second Position	OFF
Third Position	Run
Fourth Position	Start

CAUTION: Adjust column only when machine is stopped. Do not step on pedal without holding steering wheel.

E— Steering Column Horizontal Adjustment allows operator to move steering column with pedal to desired position.

Press pedal to release lock on steering column and move column to desired position. Column locks when pedal is released.

NOTE: Starting aid only works in "Run" or "Start" positions.



H94521—UN—02NOV10

F— Starting Aid Push Button (If Equipped) allows operator the ability to start engine in cold conditions.

CAUTION: Adjust steering wheel only when machine is stopped.

G— Steering Wheel Tilt Adjustment (If Equipped) allows operator to move steering column with handle to desired position.

Pull up on handle to release lock and move steering wheel to desired position. Release handle to lock into desired position.

OUO6075,0000634-19-21MAR11-1/1

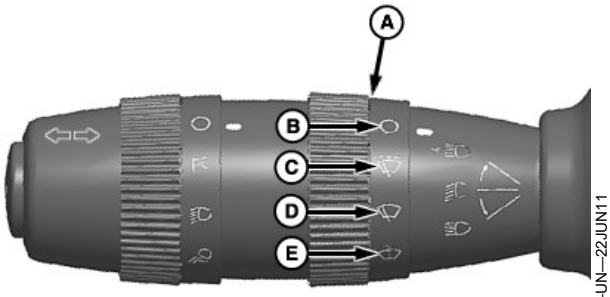
Windshield Wiper/Windshield Washer Switch

NOTE: Key switch must be ON or machine running for windshield wiper and windshield washer to operate.

Windshield wiper/washer switch (A) on steering column is used to control the following:

- OFF Position (B)
- Wiper Intermittent Operation (C)
- Wiper ON Position (D)
- Windshield Washer (E)

A—Windshield Wiper/Washer Switch
B—OFF Position
C—Wiper Intermittent Position
D—Wiper ON Position
E—Windshield Washer



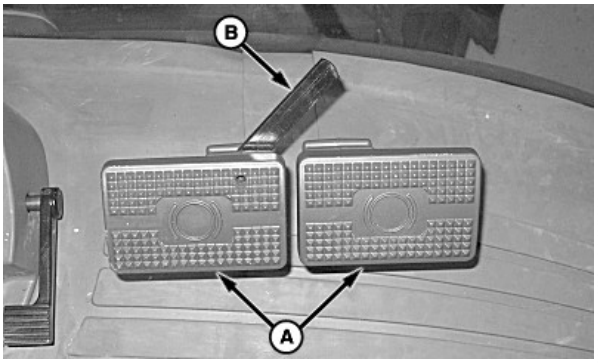
H96489—UN—22JUN11

OUO6075,000076D-19-20MAY10-1/1

Brake Pedals

Leave brake pedals (A) unlocked for field use and lock (B) brake pedals together when transporting.

A—Brake Pedals **B—Lock (Transport)**



H96681—UN—01JUN10

OUO6075,0000637-19-01JUN10-1/1

Handrails and Right-Hand Landing Access

CAUTION: Raise feeder house completely and lower safety stop on feeder house lift cylinder.

IMPORTANT: Close cab door before using handrail.

Do not manually move wiper arm, this could cause damage to wiper mechanism.

Use ladder and landing to clean left side of cab.

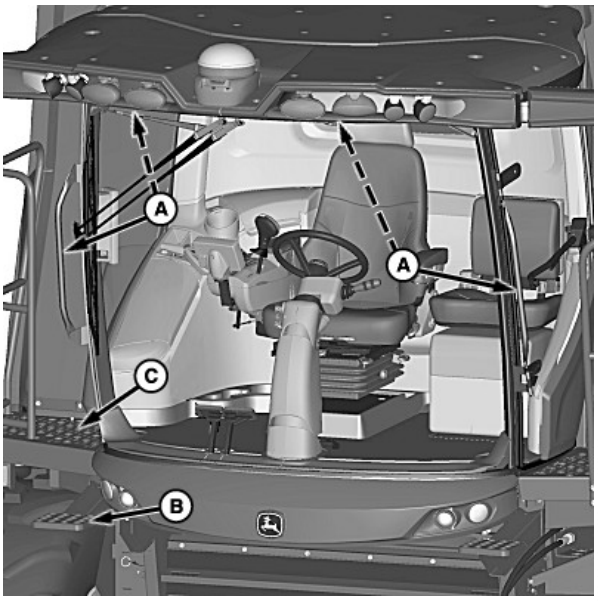
Access feeder house by using step on left-hand side.

Use handrails (A) located on either side of cab and at top of cab.

Stand on raised feeder house to clean front cab window and service headlights or wiper.

Use step (B) and landing (C) to clean right side of cab.

A—Handrails **C—Landing**
B—Step



H94810—UN—15JUL10

OUO6075,0000496-19-08OCT09-1/1

GreenStar™ Display and Harvest Monitor/Harvest Doc™ Systems

GreenStar 3 CommandCenter displays are mounted on the armrest, which contain vehicle specific information and GreenStar applications (excluding Harvest Doc).

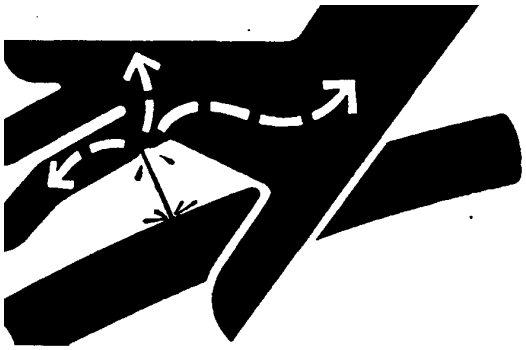
GreenStar 3 2630 display (optional) is mounted on the armrest and contains vehicle specific information and GreenStar applications.

For information on Harvest Doc system, refer to Harvest Doc manual.

GreenStar is a trademark of Deere & Company
Harvest Monitor/Harvest Doc are trademarks of Deere & Company

OUO6075,000062E-19-03NOV10-1/1

ClimaTrak™ Air Conditioner—Servicing



X9811—UN—23AUG88

H94824—UN—27JAN10

A—Defrost Switch **B—Temperature Control Dial** **C—Fan Speed Control Dial**

⚠ CAUTION: Escaping refrigerant under pressure can penetrate eyes and skin causing serious injury to you or others. Do not attempt to repair or service refrigerant system. See your John Deere dealer.

IMPORTANT: R134a refrigerant must be used. Special equipment and procedures are required to service air conditioning system. See your John Deere dealer.

NOTE: Some oil seepage from compressor shaft seal on lower front is normal.

If air conditioner clutch slips after machine was in storage, compressor may be stuck. Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key. Open engine access doors and rotate clutch hub back and forth to free compressor. If clutch hub does not rotate, or looks damaged, see your John Deere dealer.

ClimaTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company

Start machine and run engine at high idle.

Press defrost switch (A). Indicator light will turn ON indicating system is activated.

Turn temperature control dial (B) fully counterclockwise to decrease temperature.

Turn fan speed control dial (C) fully clockwise to increase fan speed.

If cooling is intermittent, clean radiator and condenser. If problem persists, see your John Deere dealer.

Inspect cab filters for restriction. Clean cab filters if needed. If problem persists, see your John Deere dealer.

OUO6075,000049B-19-04FEB10-1/1

ClimaTrak Inlet Panel—Cleaning

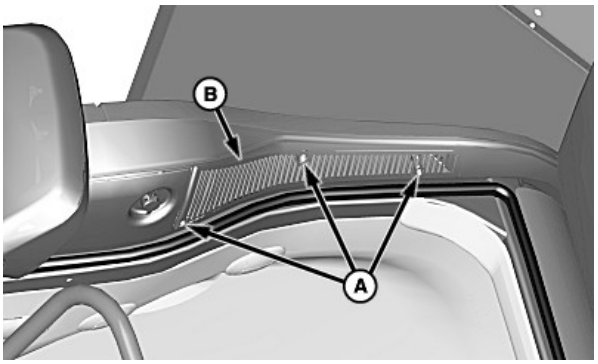
Recommended Service Interval	
Clean Cab Roof Air Inlet Panel	Daily Or As Required

Remove screws (A) and remove panel (B).

NOTE: Air is brought in through the left-hand side panel only.

Clean with compressed air or water.

A—Screws **B—Panel**



H94836—UN—13OCT09

OUO6075,000049D-19-19MAY10-1/1

ClimaTrak Fresh Air Filter—Removing

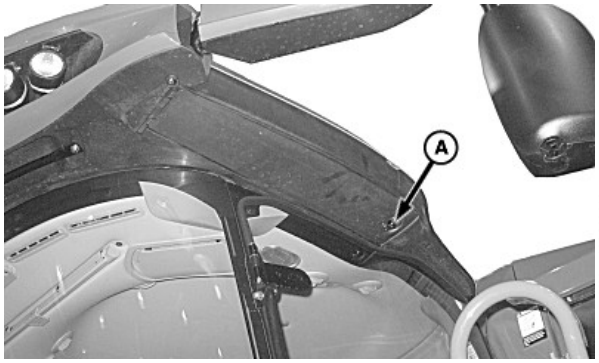
Recommended Service Interval	
Clean Filter (Dusty Conditions)	Daily
Clean Filter (Normal Conditions)	Every 50 Hours

Turn knob (A) and lower access cover.

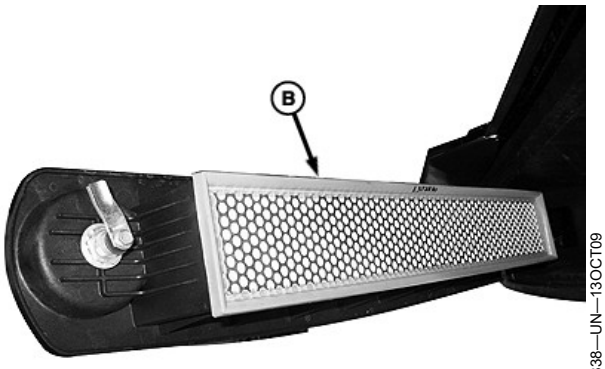
Remove fresh air filter (B) to clean.

Install filter and access cover in reverse order.

A—Knob **B—Fresh Air Filter**



H94837—UN—19MAY10



H94838—UN—13OCT09

OUO6075,000049F-19-02AUG10-1/1

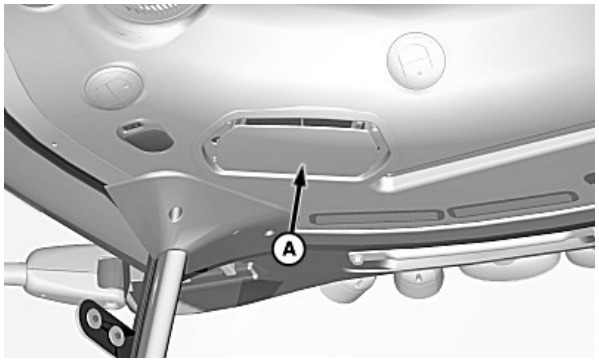
ClimaTrak Recirculating Filter—Removing

Recommended Service Interval	
Clean Filter (Dusty Conditions)	Daily
Clean Filter (Normal Conditions)	Every 200 Hours

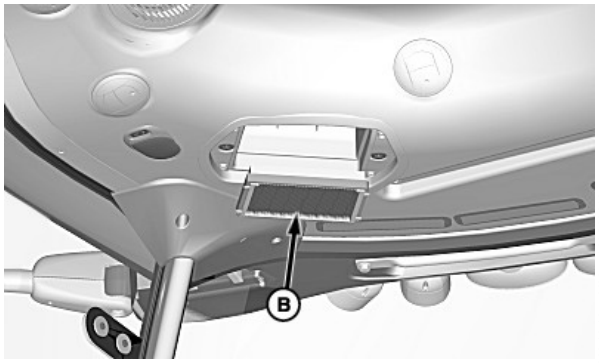
Remove cover (A) to clean recirculating filter (B).

Install filter and cover in reverse order.

A—Cover **B—Recirculating Filter**



H94839—UN—19MAY10



H94840—UN—19MAY10

OUO6075,00004A0-19-28SEP10-1/1

ClimaTrak Fresh Air Filter and Recirculating Filter—Cleaning

NOTE: If system is not cooling check evaporator filter. Clean filter only if other service does not provide enough cooling. Evaporator filter can be inspected from outside cab after removing fresh air filter. If it looks clean, do not remove and clean it. See your John Deere dealer.

Clean filter by one of the following methods:

- Tap gently on flat surface, dirty side down. Do not tap on a tire.
- Blow compressed air through filter in opposite direction of arrows on filter.
- Soak 15 minutes in warm (not hot) water with R36757 John Deere Dry Filter Element Cleaner or its equal (non-sudsing detergent).
- Rinse until clean with water from hose. Do not use a high-pressure washer.
- Shake extra water from filter and allow element to dry. Do not use compressed air to dry filter. It may rupture it.

OUO6075,00004A1-19-12OCT09-1/1

Light Switches

NOTE: Exit lights remain ON for a 180 seconds after key switch is turned OFF (if road or field lights were used within the previous five minutes). Operator chooses to light left or right side of machine with turn signal lever.

When all lights are first turned to the ON position with key switch OFF, there will be a slight delay before lights turn ON.

Light selection switch (A) on steering column is used to control the following:

- OFF Position (B)
- Park light switch (C) controls:
  - Marker lights
- Road light switch (D) controls:
  - Hazard (flashing) lights
  - Four headlights (Two Low Beam Lights and Two High Beam Lights)
  - Beacon lights
  - Lower driving lights (if equipped)
- Field light switch (E) controls:
  - Grain tank and all eight headlights
  - Side finder lights with turn signal lever
  - Unloading auger light when extended
  - Marker lights and hazard lights

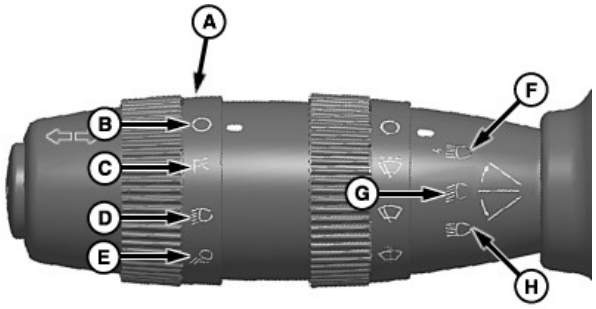
Light selection lever on steering column is used to control the High/Low beam headlights:

- Momentary High Beam (F):
  - Pull lever to upper position momentarily activates high beams.
- Low Beam Position (G):
  - Pull lever to middle position to operate low beams.
- High Beam Position (H):
  - Push lever to lower position to activate high beam headlights.

NOTE: High beam indicator will illuminate on cornerpost.

Armrest light switches are used to control the following:

- Front Stubble light switch (I) controls:
  - Stubble lights in front of machine
  - Cab fascia lights (if equipped)
- Rear Discharge light switch (J) controls:
  - Rear residue lights at rear of machine
- Auto Beacon light switch (K) controls:
  - Auto beacon lights
- Beacon light switch (L) controls:
  - Beacon lights
- Hazard light switch (M) controls:
  - Hazard (flashing) lights



H99531—UN—22JUN11

Steering Column Light Selection Switch

H99532—UN—03JAN11

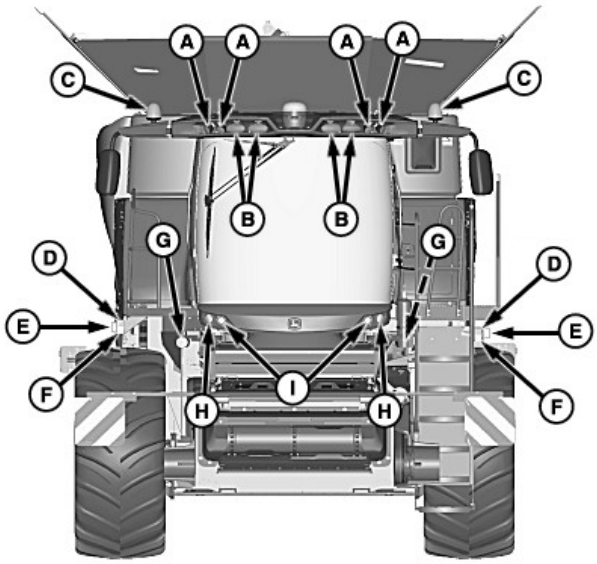
Armrest Light Switches

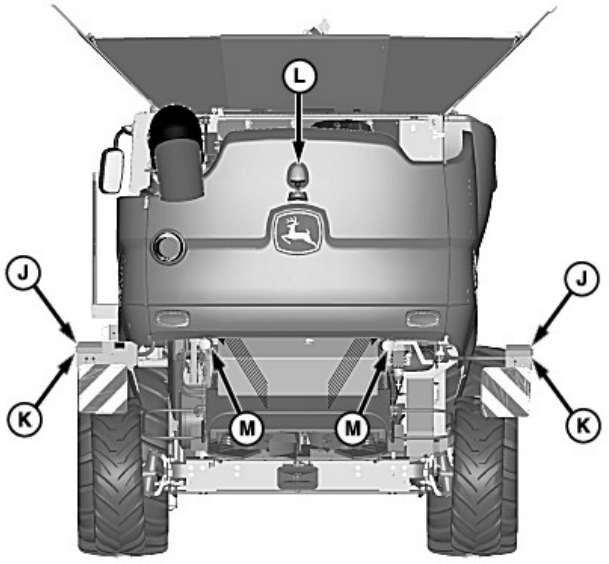
A—Light Selection Switch
B—OFF Position
C—Park Light Switch
D—Road Light Switch
E—Field Light Switch
F—Momentary High Beam
G—Low Beam Position
H—High Beam Position
I—Front Stubble Light Switch
J—Rear Discharge Light Switch
K—Auto Beacon Light Switch
L—Beacon Light Switch
M—Hazard Light Switch

OUO6075,0000CBB-19-28JUN11-1/1

Lighting Locations

Front and Rear View Lights





H99225—UN—29NOV10

A—Halogen Cab Headlights or High Intensity Discharge (HID) Cab Headlights (Optional)
B—Cab Headlights (High/Low Beam)
C—Beacon Lights
D—Hazard Lights (Amber)
E—Hazard Lights (Amber)
F—Marker Lights (White)
G—Stubble Lights
H—Fascia Lights (If Equipped)
I—Lower Driving Lights (If Equipped)
J—Marker/Brake Lights (Red)
K—Rear Hazard Lights (Amber)
L—Beacon Light
M—Rear Discharge Lights

Beacon Light Switch:

CAUTION: Lights must be turned ON when transporting. Swing cab ladder forward to orient marker/hazard light towards oncoming motorists.

- Switch controls beacon lights (C, L).
- Beacon lights are located on both sides of machine at front and rear. These lights give warning to other drivers when transporting on roadways.

Hazard Light Switch:

CAUTION: Lights must be turned ON when transporting. Swing cab ladder forward to orient marker/hazard light towards oncoming motorists.

- Switch controls beacon lights (C, L), hazard lights (D, E), and rear hazard lights (K).
- Hazard lights are located on both sides of machine at front and rear. These lights are used to indicate an inoperable machine.

Road Light Switch:

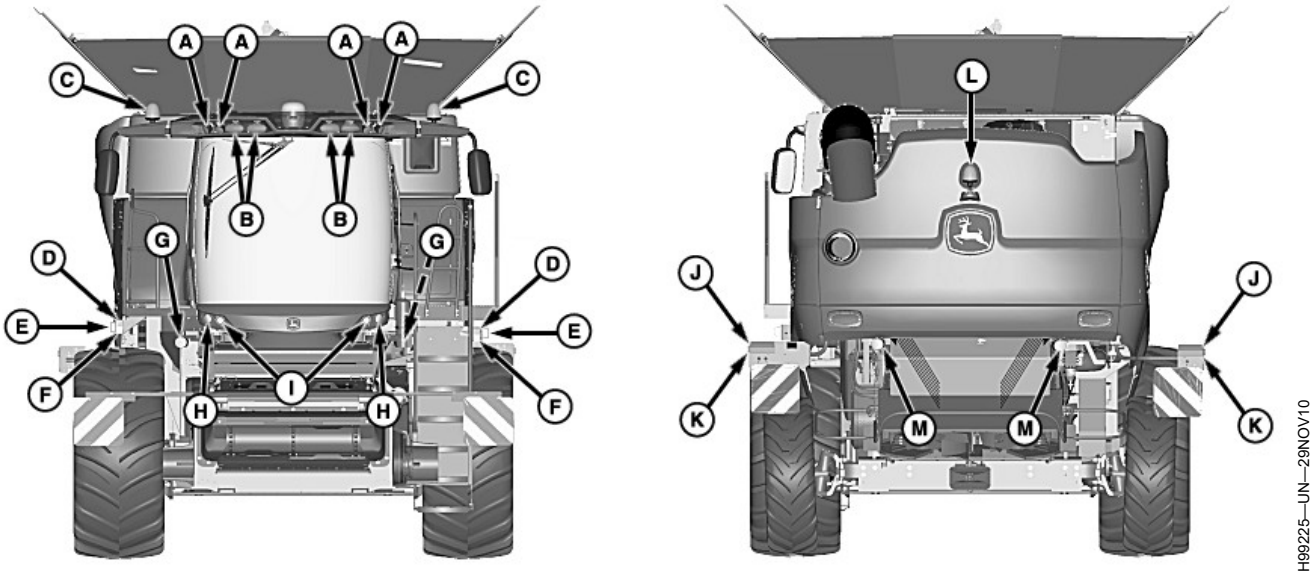
CAUTION: Lights must be turned ON when transporting. Swing cab ladder forward to orient marker/hazard light towards oncoming motorists.

NOTE: When road lights are ON and no header is connected, lower driving lights turn ON and cab headlights turn OFF. When a header is connected, lower driving lights turn OFF and headlights turn ON.

- Switch controls beacon lights (C, L), cab headlights (B), marker lights (F), lower driving lights (I), and marker/brake lights (J).
- Beacon lights give warning to other drivers when transporting on roadways.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000AC1-19-29JUN11-1/6



A—Halogen Cab Headlights or High Intensity Discharge (HID) Cab Headlights (Optional)
B—Cab Headlights (High/Low Beam)
C—Beacon Lights
D—Hazard Lights (Amber)
E—Hazard Lights (Amber)
F—Marker Lights (White)
G—Stubble Lights
H—Fascia Lights (If Equipped)
I—Lower Driving Lights (If Equipped)
J—Marker/Brake Lights (Red)
K—Rear Hazard Lights (Amber)
L—Beacon Light
M—Rear Discharge Lights

Auto Beacon Light Switch:

NOTE: When auto beacon lights are activated and grain reaches the 3/4 full sensor the beacon lights start to flash (3 seconds ON and 6 seconds OFF). When grain reaches the grain tank full sensor the beacon lights turn ON steady and will not flash.

- Beacon lights (C, L) illuminate when grain tank is 3/4 full. Beacons provide a signal to the grain cart operator that grain tank is full and is ready to be unloaded.

Field Light Switch:

- Switch controls marker lights (F), marker/brake lights (J), and cab headlights (A, B).
- Field lights provide operator with area lighting for operation at night and during low light conditions.

Front Stubble Light Switch:

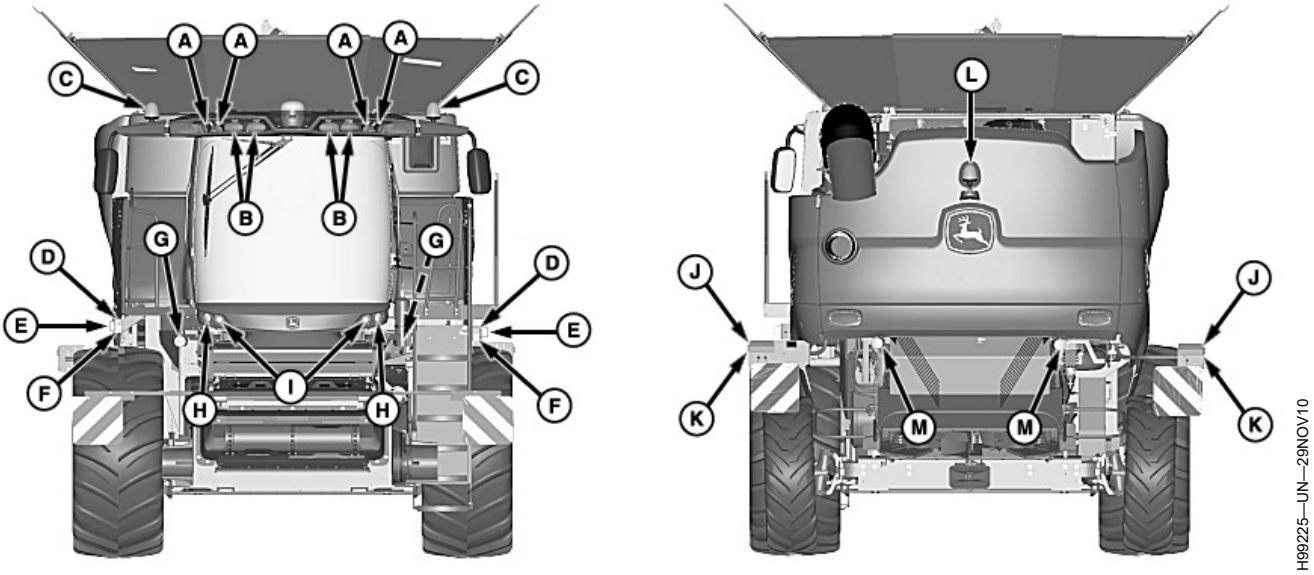
CAUTION: To avoid motorist confusion, do not operate work lights when transporting on public roadways.

- Switch controls stubble lights (G) and fascia lights (H).
- Stubble lights provide operator with additional lighting behind header for night operation and low light conditions[1].
- Fascia lights provide operator with additional lighting at front of machine during harvest.

[1] If road lights are ON, stubble lights, fascia lights and rear discharge lights will not be able to be turned ON.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000AC1-19-29JUN11-2/6



A—Halogen Cab Headlights or High Intensity Discharge (HID) Cab Headlights (Optional)
B—Cab Headlights (High/Low Beam)
C—Beacon Lights
D—Hazard Lights (Amber)
E—Hazard Lights (Amber)
F—Marker Lights (White)
G—Stubble Lights
H—Fascia Lights (If Equipped)
I—Lower Driving Lights (If Equipped)
J—Marker/Brake Lights (Red)
K—Rear Hazard Lights (Amber)
L—Beacon Light
M—Rear Discharge Lights

Rear Discharge Light Switch:

CAUTION: To avoid motorist confusion, do not operate work lights when transporting on public roadways.

- Switch controls rear discharge lights (M).
- Rear discharge lights provide operator with rear area lighting for night operation and low light conditions[1].

Marker/Brake Lights:

- Marker/Brake lights (J) come ON when machine senses a deceleration. Lights stay on for a minimum of two seconds.
- Once speed is less than 1.6 km/h (1 mph), brake lights stay on for two minutes or until forward acceleration is sensed and speed is greater than 1.6 km/h (1 mph).
- These lights also act as turn indicators, and illuminate when a turn is signaled. Light in direction of turn flashes.

Exit Lighting:

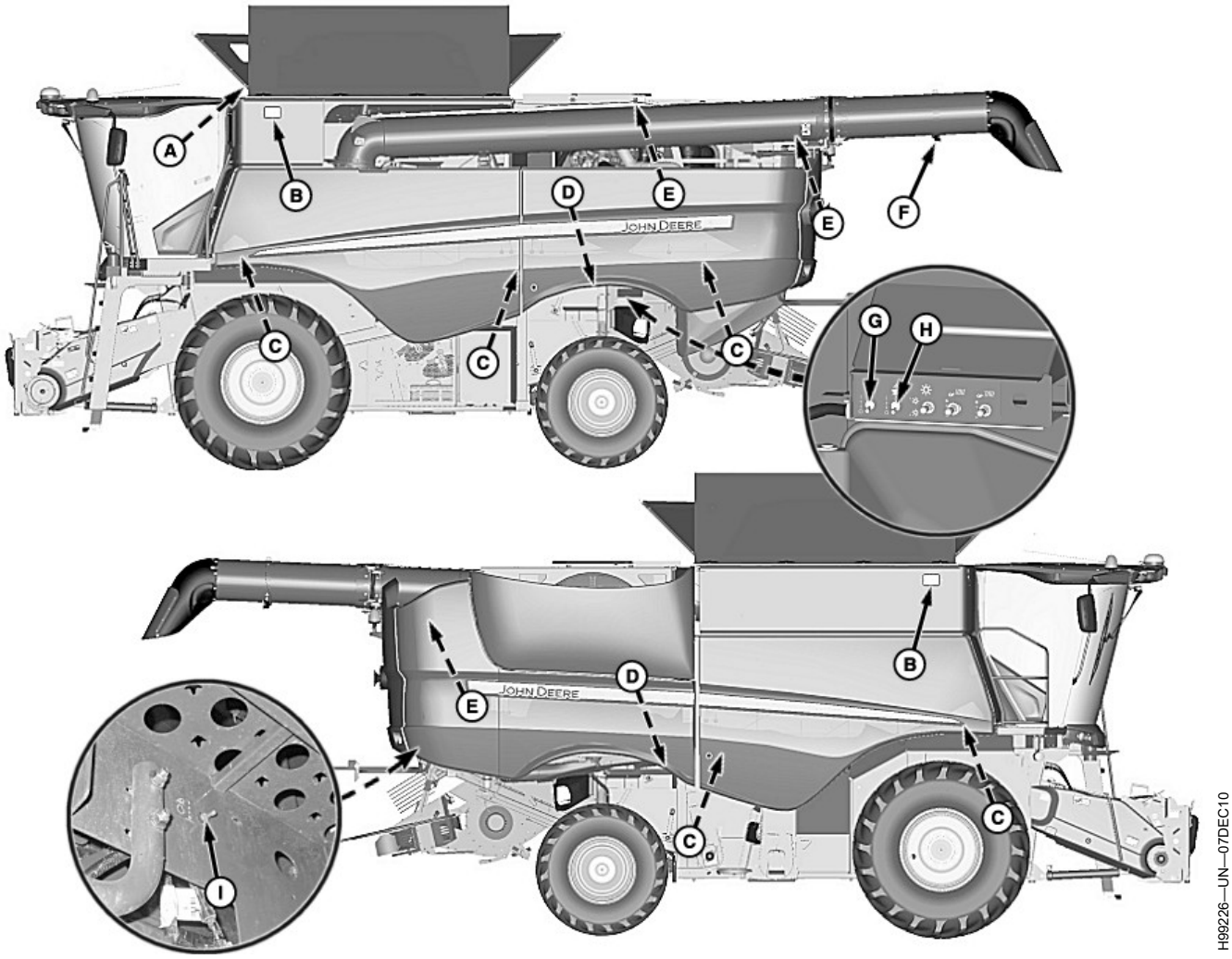
- Two outer most cab headlights (B) remain on for a maximum of 180 seconds after key switch and light switch is turned OFF (if road or field lights were in use within the previous five minutes).

[1] If road lights are ON, stubble lights, fascia lights and rear discharge lights will not be able to be turned ON.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000AC1-19-29JUN11-3/6

Left and Right Side View Lights



A—Grain Tank Light
B—Row Finder Lights
C—Gull Wing Service Lights
D—Shoe Service Lights
E—Engine Compartment Service Lights
F—Unloading Auger Light
G—Shoe Service Light Switch
H—Gull Wing Service Lights Switch
I—Engine Compartment Service Lights Switch

Field Light Switch:

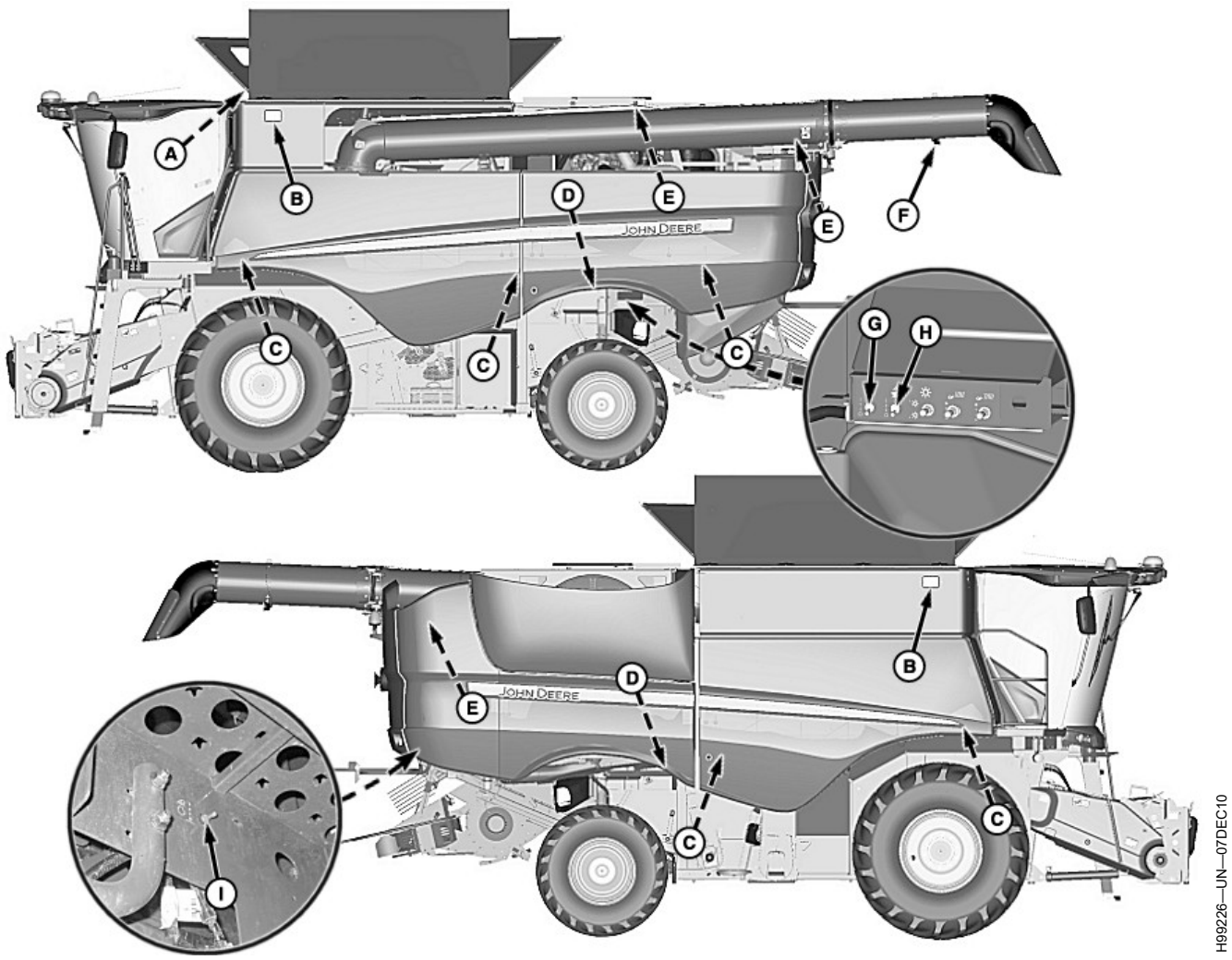
- Switch controls grain tank light (A), row finder lights (B) (with turn signal lever), and unloading auger light (F).
- Row finder lights provide operator with area lighting on each side of machine for night operation and low light conditions.

NOTE: When Field Light switch is ON, use turn signal lever to actuate either right or left side row finder light.

- Grain tank light provides operator with lighting in grain tank for night operation and low light conditions.
- Grain tank light turns OFF when grain reach the 3/4 full sensor.
- Unloading auger light comes ON when auger is extended more than 50% with field light switch ON.
- Unloading auger light provides lighting for unloading grain tank at night or low light conditions.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000AC1-19-29JUN11-4/6



A—Grain Tank Light
B—Row Finder Lights
C—Gull Wing Service Lights
D—Shoe Service Lights
E—Engine Compartment Service Lights
F—Unloading Auger Light
G—Shoe Service Light Switch
H—Gull Wing Service Lights Switch
I—Engine Compartment Service Lights Switch

Shoe Service Lights:

- Shoe service lights (D) provide operator with lighting for cleaning shoe adjustment at night or low light conditions.
- Shoe service lights ON/OFF switch (G) is located above left-hand separator shield.

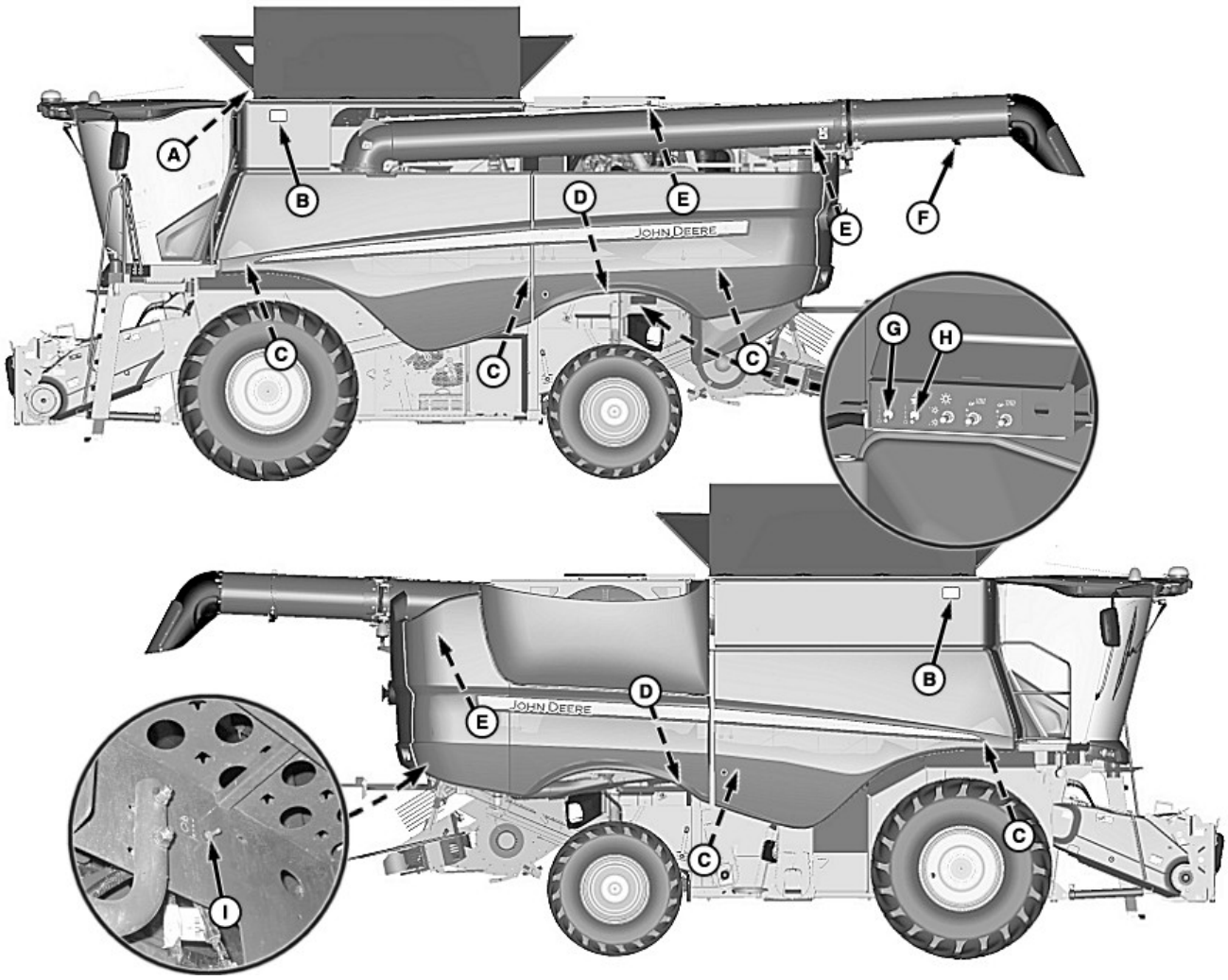
Gull Wing Service Lights (Optional):

CAUTION: Avoid motorist confusion. Do not operate gull wing service lights or when transporting.

- Gull wing service lights (C) are provided on both sides of machine under gull wing doors and provide better visibility of separator area.
- Gull wing service lights ON/OFF switch (H) is located above left-hand separator shield.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000AC1-19-29JUN11-5/6



A—Grain Tank Light
B—Row Finder Lights
C—Gull Wing Service Lights
D—Shoe Service Lights
E—Engine Compartment Service Lights
F—Unloading Auger Light
G—Shoe Service Light Switch
H—Gull Wing Service Lights Switch
I—Engine Compartment Service Lights Switch

Engine Compartment Service Lights (Optional):

CAUTION: Avoid motorist confusion. Do not operate engine compartment service lights when transporting.

- Engine compartment service lights (E) provide lighting for engine deck area at night or low light conditions.
- Engine compartment service lights ON/OFF switch (I) is located on right-hand rear side of machine.
- Switch controls engine compartment door light, rear engine deck light, and engine compartment front light.

Exit Lighting:

- Row finder lights (B) remain on for a maximum of 180 seconds after key switch and light switch is turned OFF (if road or field lights were in use within the previous five minutes). Operator chooses to light left or right side of machine using turn signal lever.

OUO6075,0000AC1-19-29JUN11-6/6

Lighting Delay/Timeout

When all lights are first turned to the ON position with key switch OFF, there will be a slight delay. Machine is determining whether current battery voltage exists to operate lights without machine running. This feature is built into the machine to help prevent too much voltage being drawn from the battery, which may prevent machine from starting.

NOTE: After Cleaning Shoe Lights or Service Lights are ON for over ten minutes lights will flash, then go OFF momentarily, then back ON for 20 seconds. This cycle will continue for three minutes then lights will turn OFF until switch is cycled. If lights do not come back on after switch is cycled, machine has determined that battery voltage is too low to allow light operation until the machine is started and the batteries are recharged.

OUO6075,0000680-19-03FEB10-1/1

Turn Signals

NOTE: Turn signals operate anytime key switch is ON. With field light switch ON, turn signal lever actuates either right or left row finder light. Turn signals are not self-cancelling, so lever must be moved to neutral position.

When operating machine on road or highway, use turn signal lever (A) to indicate turns.

NOTE: Indicator lights (left or right) on cornerpost illuminate and indicate a turn.

A—Turn Signal Lever

H95266—UN—22JUN11

OUO6075,0000682-19-29JUN11-1/1

Cab Interior Light

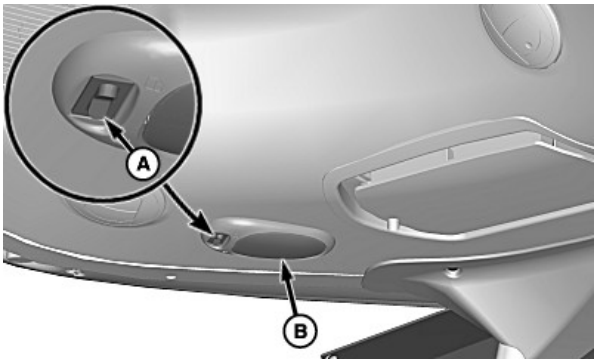
Dome light provides overhead lighting for use at night or in low light conditions.

Light switch (A) controls dome light (B).

Light switch is a three position switch:

- ON (left)
- OFF (center)
- Automatic (right) (open cab door)

A—Light Switch **B—Dome Light**



H94501—UN—06AUG09

OUO6075,0000683-19-03FEB10-1/1

Map Light

Map light provides overhead lighting for use at night or in low light conditions.

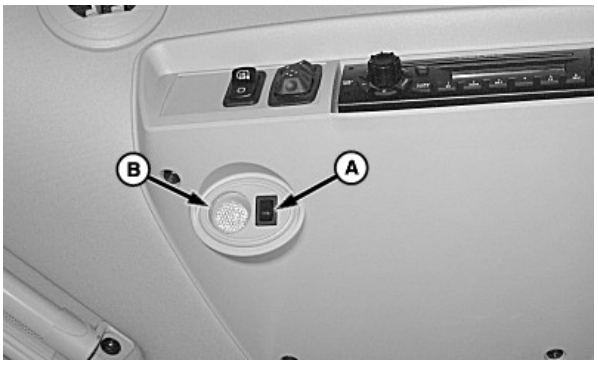
Light switch (A) controls map light (B).

NOTE: Adjust map light as needed.

Light switch is a two-position switch:

- ON
- OFF

A—Light Switch **B—Map Light**



H96823—UN—10JUN10

OUO6075,00007D1-19-02NOV10-1/1

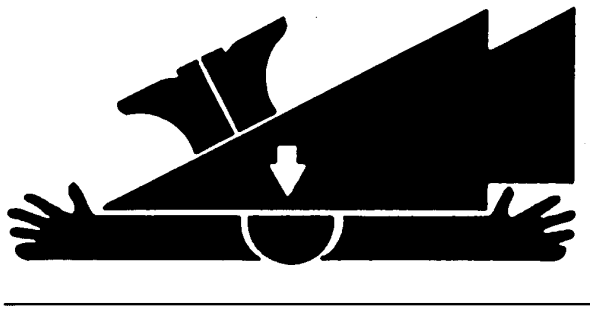
Hydraulic Cylinder Safety Stop

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

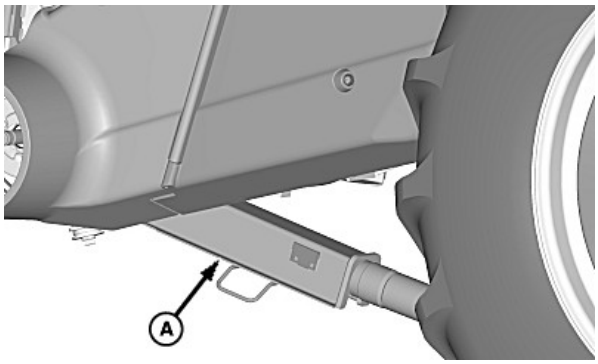
Cracking of hydraulic line fittings to lower feeder house results in an instantaneous dropping of feeder house and header.

Lower safety stop (A) onto hydraulic cylinder rod.

A—Safety Stop



TS696—UN—21SEP89



H90891—UN—26FEB08

OUO6075,0000657-19-02FEB10-1/1

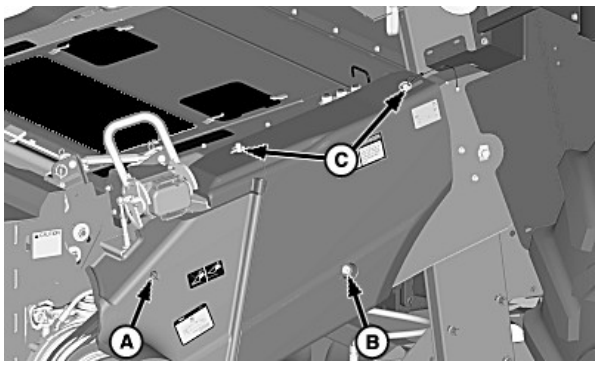
Feeder House Side Shields

CAUTION: Raise feeder house, lower safety stop, shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

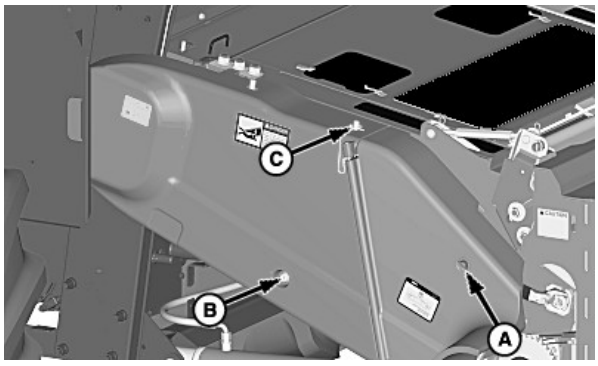
Feeder house shields have a front and rear shield. Turn latch (A) and swing front shield open for service.

Turn latch (B) and remove quick-lock pins (C) to remove rear shield.

A—Latch
B—Latch
C—Quick-Lock Pin



H91044—UN—27MAR08



H91045—UN—27MAR08

OUO6075,0000677-19-02FEB10-1/1

Feeder House Doors

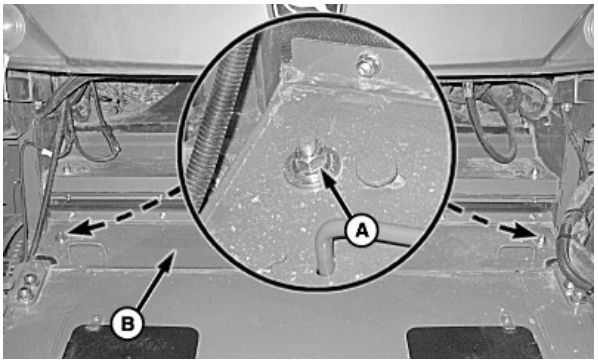
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Loosen nuts (A) on each side of the door and push nuts towards center of feeder house.

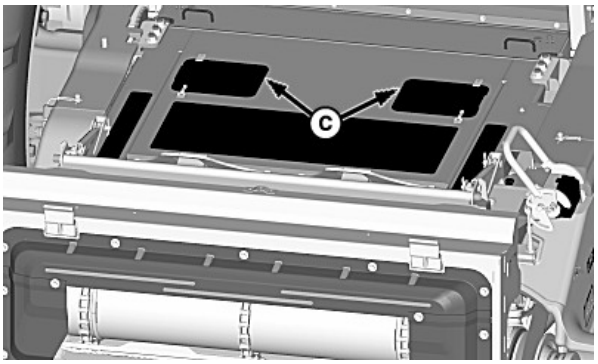
Pull door (B) forward to remove.

Lift doors (C) to access inside of feeder house.

A—Nuts
B—Door
C—Doors



H100486—UN—28FEB11



H90905—UN—27FEB08

OUO6075,0000B6F-19-21MAR11-1/1

Feed Accelerator Top Access Door

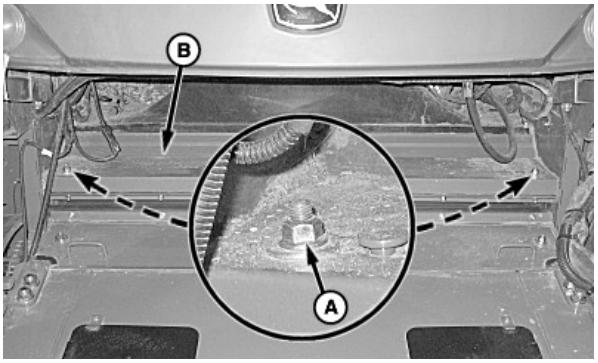
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Loosen locking nuts (A) on each side of the door and push locking nuts towards center of machine.

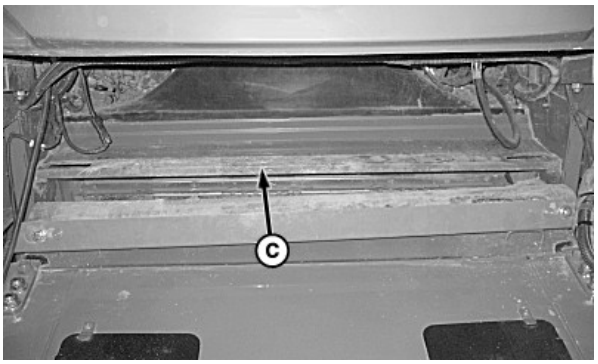
Pull door (B) forward to remove.

Slide door (C) forward to remove.

A—Locking Nuts
B—Door
C—Door



H100487—UN—28FEB11



H100488—UN—28FEB11

OUO6075,0000B70-19-21MAR11-1/1

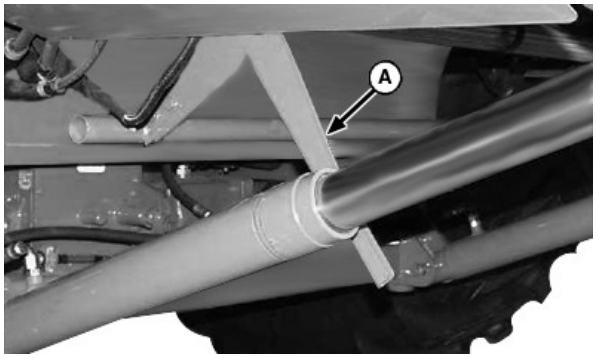
Feeder House Bottom Door and Feedplate Seal Support

CAUTION: Raise feeder house, lower safety stop, shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Remove quick-lock pin and move lever (A) down and rearward to open door.

IMPORTANT: Lever will be bent if left down when feeder house is lowered.

Push lever forward and up to close door. Retain with quick-lock pin.



A—Lever

OUO6075,000065B-19-02FEB10-1/2

If feeder house door does not seal (A) tight, grain leakage could occur.

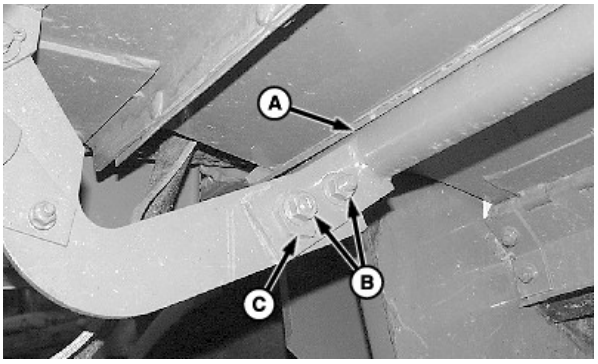
Loosen cap screws (B) on both sides.

Turn eccentric (C).

Tighten cap screw securing eccentric.

Tighten remaining cap screws.

A—Seal
B—Cap Screws
C—Eccentric



OUO6075,000065B-19-02FEB10-2/2

Stone Trap

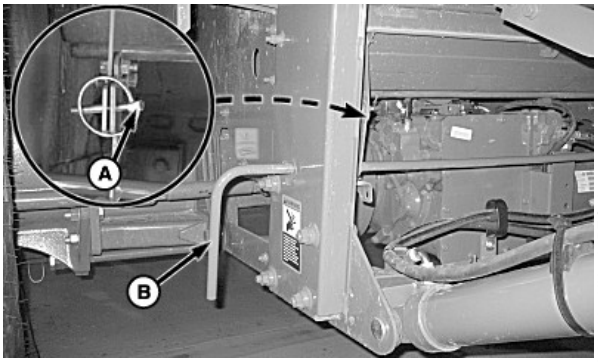
CAUTION: Raise feeder house, lower safety stop, shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Stone trap protects the cylinder and concave from rock or stone damage.

Remove quick-lock pin (A) and move lever (B) up to open stone trap.

Move lever down to close stone trap. Retain with quick-lock pin.

A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Lever



OUO6075,000065C-19-01DEC10-1/1

Feeder House Fore/Aft Tilt Frame—Adjusting

CAUTION: If adjusting fore/aft tilt frame with header attached, lower header to ground to relieve tension from turnbuckles. Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Feeder house tilt feature is used to set the correct relationship between platform skid plates and the ground. It is intended to compensate for different tire sizes, rear axle settings, and other variables.

Loosen tilt frame nuts (A) and nut (B) on both sides of feeder house.

IMPORTANT: Do not loosen cap screw (C).

Disengage washer splines (D) from support plate on both sides of feeder house.

NOTE: Move right-hand stop plate to rearward mounting holes if needed.

Loosen nuts (E) and move stop plate (F) rearward on both sides of feeder house.

Loosen turnbuckle lock nut (G) and adjust turnbuckles (H) on both sides as needed for correct header angle.

Tighten turnbuckle lock nut on both sides.

Engage washer splines (D) into support plate and tighten tilt frame nuts (A and B) to specification.

Specification

M16 Tilt Frame Nuts (A)—Torque. . . . . 300 N·m (221 lb-ft)

M20 Tilt Frame Nut (B)—Torque. . . . . 620 N·m (460 lb-ft)

IMPORTANT: No gap should exist between stop plates and fore/aft tilt frame after tightening stop plate nuts.

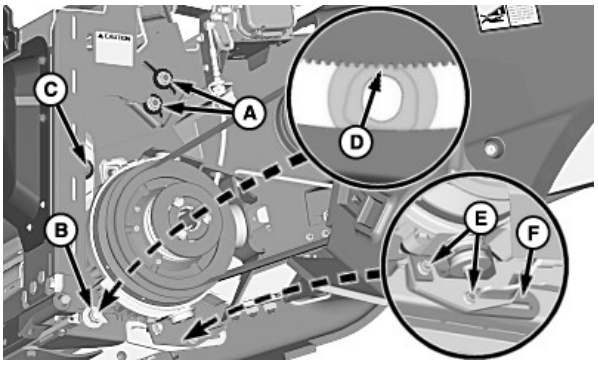
NOTE: Attach right-hand stop plate to forward or rearward holes as needed.

Move stop plates (F) fully forward to fore/aft tilt frame on both sides and tighten nuts (E) to specification.

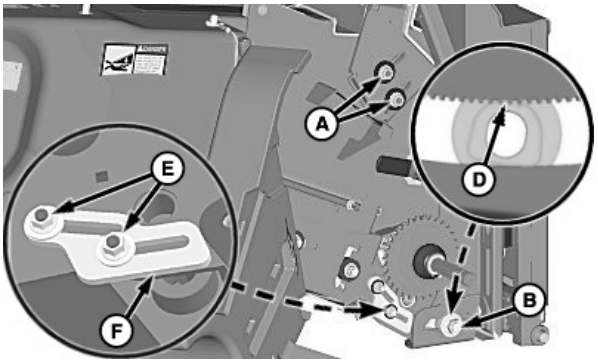
Specification

Stop Plate Nuts—Torque. . . . . 130 N·m (96 lb.-ft.)

A—Tilt Frame Nuts, M16
B—Tilt Frame Nut, M20
C—Cap Screw
D—Washer Splines
E—Nuts
F—Stop Plate
G—Lock Nut
H—Turnbuckle

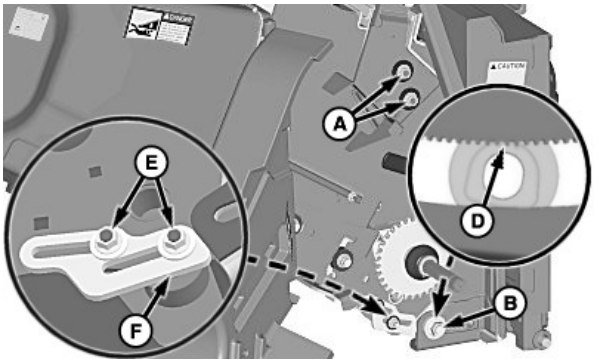


H95791—UN—22MAR10



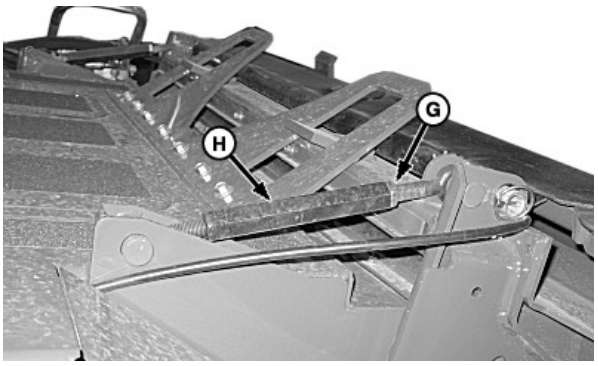
H95792—UN—22MAR10

Stop Plate Rearward Mounting Holes



H95793—UN—22MAR10

Stop Plate Forward Mounting Holes



H95794—UN—22MAR10

Continued on next page

Tilt adjustment is set to an approximate position at factory, but if tires or axle positions are changed, it may be necessary to readjust. An approximate setting can be obtained without a header attached by the following:

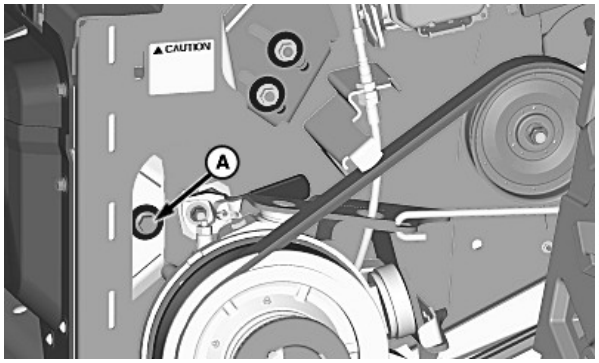
- With machine on a smooth level surface, lower or raise feeder house until pivot bolt (A) to ground distance is set to specification.

Specification

Pivot Bolt To Ground—Distance. . . . . 865 mm (34 in.)

- Using a level as a reference, adjust fore/aft tilt frame until front face is vertical.

If further adjustment is necessary, refer to header operator's manual for additional adjustments.



A—Pivot Bolt

OUO6075,00006F7-19-22MAR10-2/2

Feeder House Conveyor Chain—Adjusting

Remove feeder house shields on both sides.

One offset link on each chain strand must be removed when washer (A) aligns with inner edge of front embossment (B) as shown.

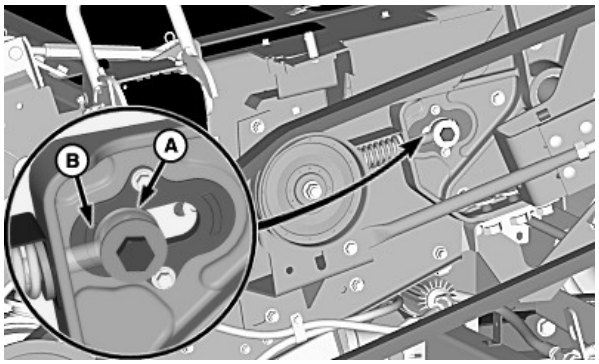
Tighten nut (C) on both sides of feeder house until washer (D) is between end of gauge (E) and bottom of step.

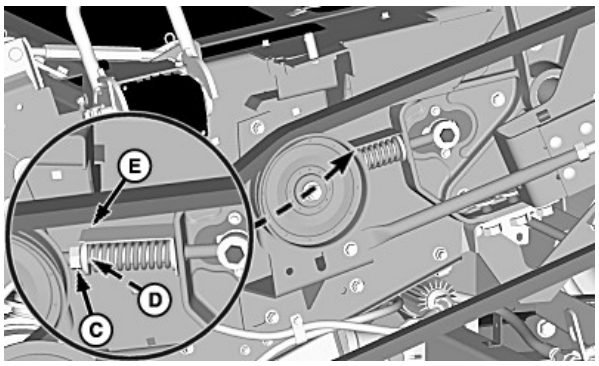
NOTE: Check tension on both sides every 25 hours for the first 100 hours.

- Check tension on both sides every 100 hours. Adjust when any part of washer is beyond end of gauge.
- Out-of-round sprockets or drum and bent shafts can cause chain tension to be uneven, too tight, or too loose.
- Excessive chain tension causes shaft and bearing failures.

Install feeder house side shields.

A—Washer
B—Embossment
C—Nut
D—Washer
E—Gauge





OUO6075,000067C-19-22NOV10-1/1

Feeder House Conveyor Chain Links—Removing

NOTE: When replacing chain links always check sprockets for wear.

Remove offset links (A) for initial chain adjustment.

Remove offset links (B) for second adjustment. When adjustment is used up from second adjustment, chain is worn out and must be replaced.

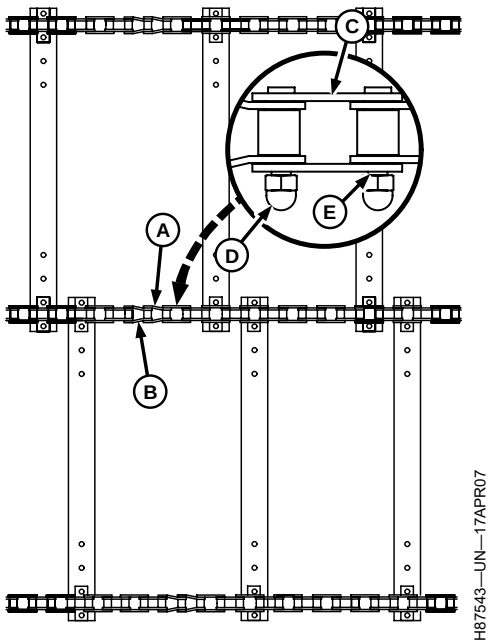
Specification

"U" Slat M10 Hardware—Torque	73 N·m (54 lb-ft)
Chain Link M8 Cap Nuts—Torque	25 N·m (18 lb-ft)

IMPORTANT: When installing connector links, cap nuts must be oriented away from drum rings.

When chain link cap nuts (D) are torqued to specification, gap (E) should exist between connector link sidebar (C) and cap nut.

A—Offset Link
B—Offset Link
C—Sidebar
D—Cap Nut
E—Gap, 1—2 mm (3/64 in.—5/64 in.)



OUO6075,000067D-19-02FEB10-1/1

Feeder House Drum—Height Adjustment

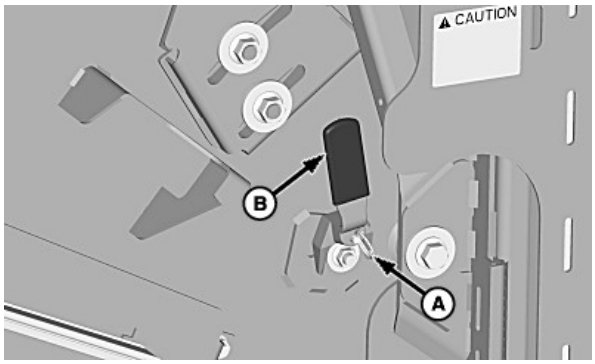
CAUTION: Raise feeder house, lower safety stop, shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Open feeder house shields.

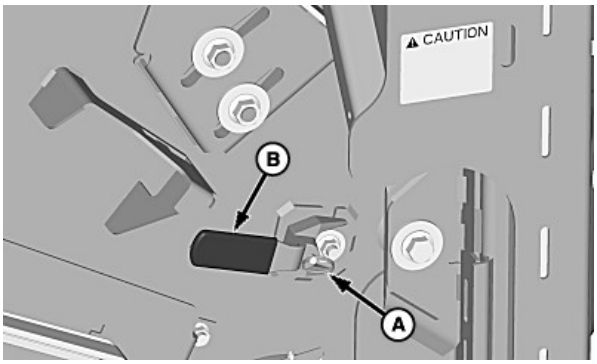
Pull and hold pin (A) while rotating handle (B) to desired crop position on both sides.

Close feeder house shields.

A—Pin
B—Drum Height Handle



Corn Only Position



Small Grain Position

OUO6075,000067E-19-02FEB10-1/1

Feeder House Conveyor Speed—Changing

CAUTION: Raise feeder house, lower safety stop, shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

NOTE: Refer to Crop Settings section for recommended feeder house conveyor sprocket settings.

Important Notes About 32-Tooth Sprocket:

- Sprocket is not recommended for corn use.

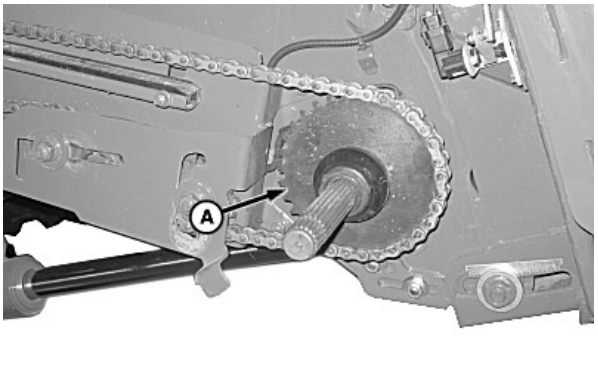
Recommended for conditions when feeding is poor due to following crops and conditions:

- **Crops:** Barley, Canola, Oats, Rice, Rye, and Wheat
- **Conditions:** High Volume, Green, Wet, Windrowed, and Poor Feeding

As crop conditions change or feeding improves (dryer, more even windrows, lighter straw), it is recommended to use the 26 tooth sprocket. Chain speed slows and reduces potential for straw damage or pre-threshing and extends chain life.

Feeder conveyor chain can be set to two different speeds by selecting drive sprocket (A) on right-hand side of the lower shaft.

Use small sprocket for slow speed and large sprocket for high speed.

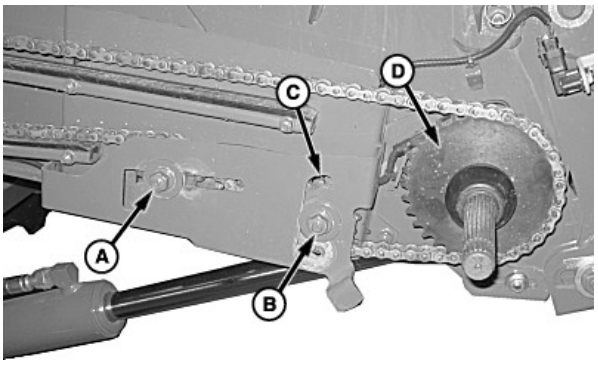


A—Sprocket

OUO6075,0000661-19-13JUN11-1/4

1. **To move drive chain to smaller sprocket:** Open right-hand front shield.
2. Loosen nut (A) and push sprocket rearward.
3. Loosen nut (B) and move sprocket to upper position (C).
4. Push in on coupler and move sprocket (D) outward until it engages detent.

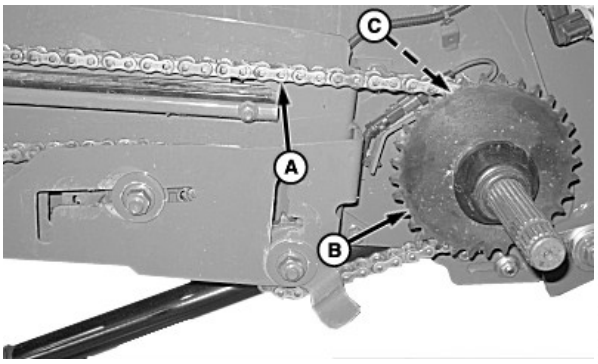
A—Nut
B—Nut
C—Upper Position
D—Sprocket



OUO6075,0000661-19-13JUN11-2/4

5. Move chain (A) from large sprocket (B) to small sprocket (C).

A—Chain
B—Large Sprocket
C—Small Sprocket



Continued on next page

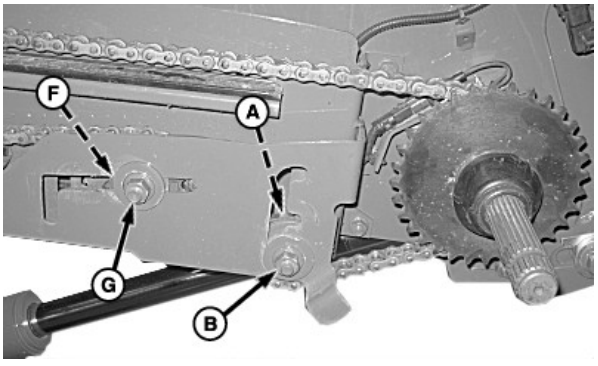
OUO6075,0000661-19-13JUN11-3/4

6. Move sprocket (A) to lower position and tighten nut (B).
7. Loosen nuts (C) and slide chain guide (D) into desired notches (E) and tighten nuts.

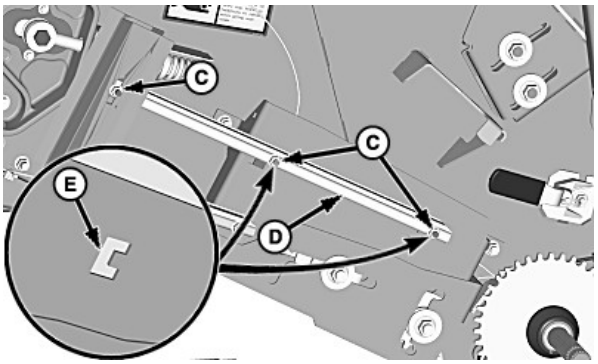
NOTE: Do not over tighten feeder conveyor drive chain. It is acceptable for chain to ride on plastic guide.

8. Use pry bar in holes of inside plate to move sprocket (F) forward and tighten nut (G).
9. Close right-hand front shield.

A—Sprocket
B—Nut
C—Nuts
D—Chain Guide
E—Notches
F—Sprocket
G—Nut



H102190—UN—13JUN11



H91064—UN—02APR08

OUO6075,0000661-19-13JUN11-4/4

Feeder House Conveyor Drive Chain—Adjusting

CAUTION: Raise feeder house, lower safety stop, shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

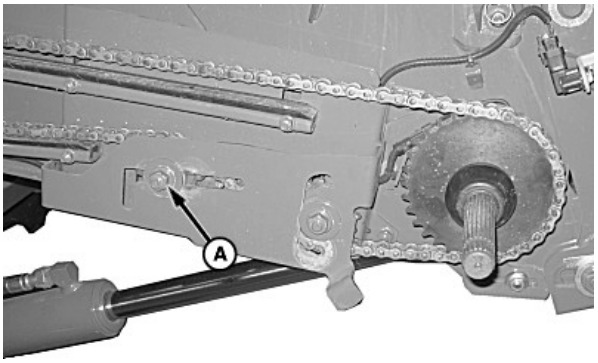
Open right-hand front shield.

Loosen nut (A) and push sprocket rearward.

NOTE: Do not over tighten feeder conveyor drive chain. It is acceptable for chain to ride on plastic guide.

Use pry bar in holes on inside plate to move sprocket forward and tighten nut (A).

Close right-hand front shield.



H102191—UN—13JUN11

A—Nut

OUO6075,0000662-19-13JUN11-1/1

Feeder House Slip Clutch

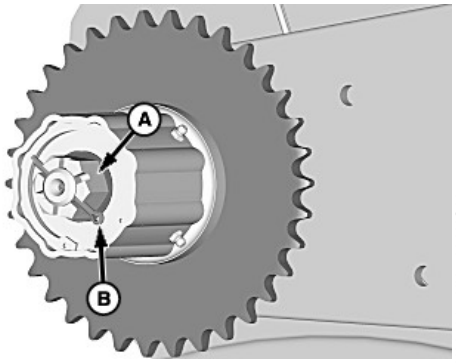
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

The slip clutch protects the upper shaft, conveyor, and drive chains.

If the slip clutch is removed, tighten castle nut (A) to specification and install cotter pin (B).

Specification

Castle Nut—Torque. . . . . 350 N·m (258 lb-ft)



A—Castle Nut **B—Cotter Pin**

OUO6075,0000663-19-02FEB10-1/1

Feeder House Top Shaft Stripper—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

If top feeder house shaft should wrap, check to see that the strippers are adjusted as follows:

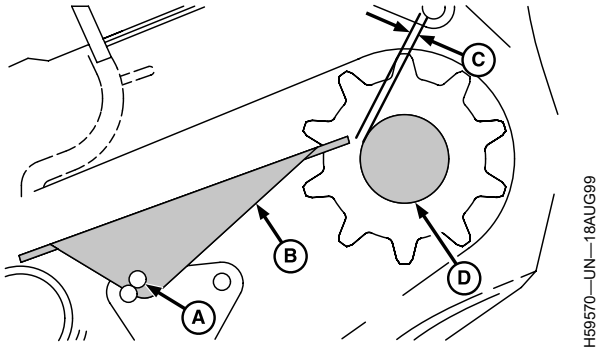
Remove top feeder house door.

Loosen bolts (A) and set stripper (B) to 3 mm (1/8 in.) (C) from top shaft (D).

Specification

Stripper Location—Distance. . . . . 3 mm (1/8 in.)

Tighten bolts (A) and install top feeder house door.



A—Bolts **C—Dimension 3 mm (1/8 in.)**
B—Stripper **D—Top Shaft**

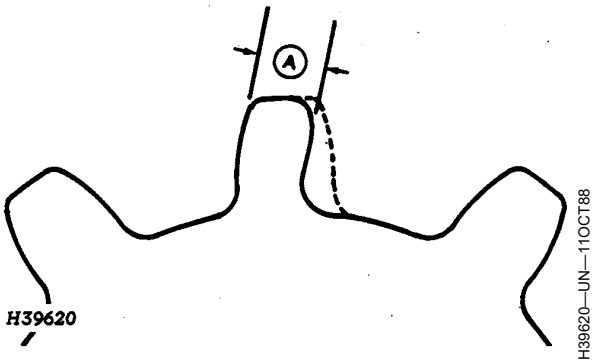
OUO6075,0000664-19-02FEB10-1/1

Feeder House Top Shaft Sprockets

After 1000 hours, depending on the crops being harvested, check the upper shaft sprockets for wear.

If these sprockets are worn past 12 mm (1/2 in.) (A), sprockets can be reversed for additional wear.

A—Dimension 12 mm (1/2 in.)



OUO6075,0000665-19-02FEB10-1/1

Feeder House Fixed Speed Drive Belt—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Lower safety stop and remove left-hand feeder house shields.

Remove shields (A).

A—Shields

OUO6075,000066A-19-02FEB10-1/2

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve tension on drive belt (B).

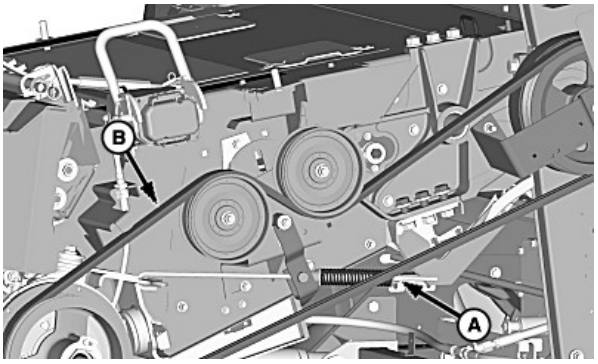
Remove drive belt from sheaves.

Install replacement drive belt and tighten nuts to position washer between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Swing bracket into position and retain with cap screw and nut.

Install feeder house shields previously removed.

A—Nuts **B—Drive Belt**



OUO6075,000066A-19-02FEB10-2/2

Feeder House Fixed Speed Drive Belt—Adjusting

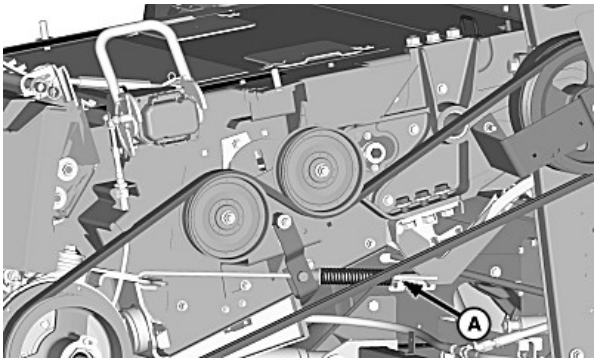
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Lower safety stop and remove left-hand feeder house shields.

Tighten nuts (A) to position washer between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install feeder house shields previously removed.

A—Nuts



OUO6075,000066B-19-02FEB10-1/1

Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (Fixed Speed Feeder House)—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Lower safety stop and remove left-hand feeder house shields.

Remove shields (A).

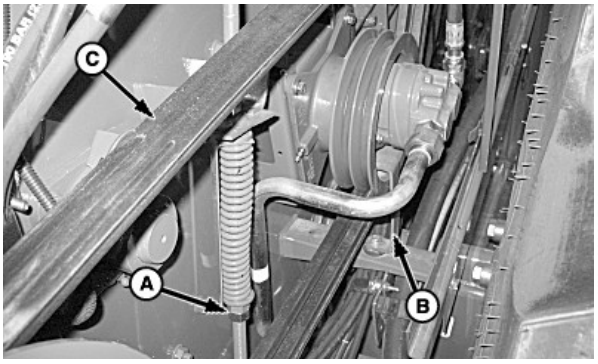
A—Shields

OUO6075,000066C-19-02FEB10-1/8

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve tension from drive belt.

Remove cap screw and nut to move reel pump brace (B) out of way so drive belt (C) can be removed.

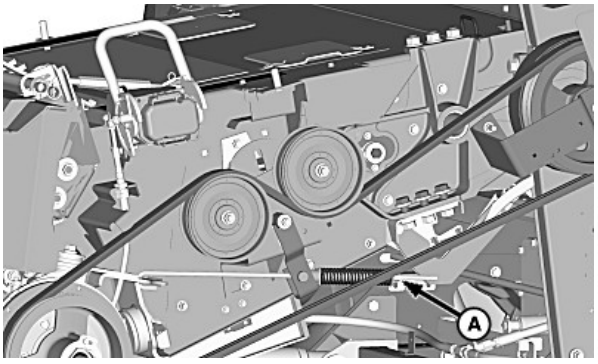
A—Nuts
B—Brace
C—Drive Belt



OUO6075,000066C-19-02FEB10-2/8

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve tension on drive belt.

A—Nuts

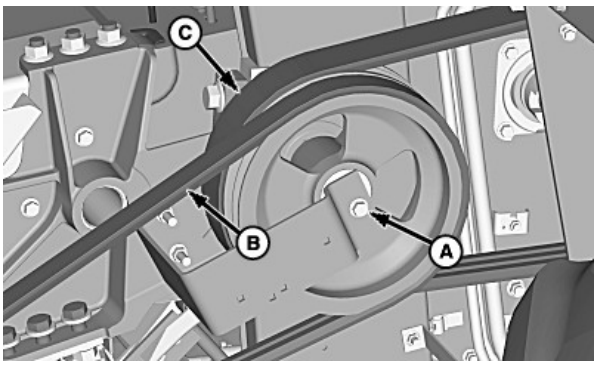


Continued on next page

OUO6075,000066C-19-02FEB10-3/8

Remove cap screw (A), fixed speed drive belt (B) and header reel/belt pickup pump belt (C).

A—Cap Screw
B—Fixed Speed Drive Belt
C—Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt



H90926—UN—28FEB08

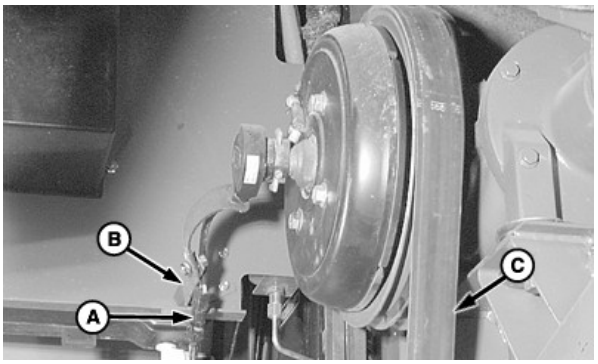
OUO6075,000066C-19-02FEB10-4/8

Disconnect connector (A) and remove strap from bracket (B).

Remove and discard header reel/belt pickup pump belt (C).

Install replacement header reel/belt pickup pump belt, connect strap to bracket, and connect electrical connector.

A—Connector
B—Bracket
C—Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt



H87527—UN—27FEB07

OUO6075,000066C-19-02FEB10-5/8

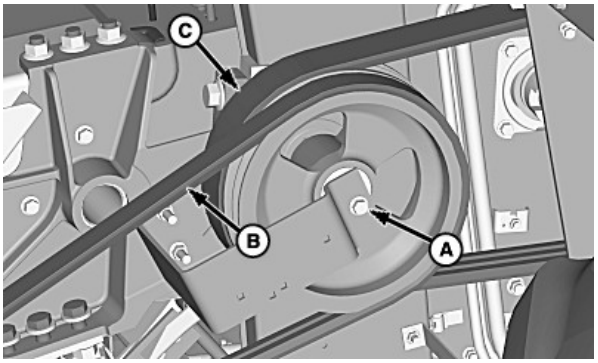
Install replacement header reel/belt pickup pump belt (C) and fixed speed drive belt (B).

Install and tighten cap screw (A) to specification.

Specification

Cap Screw—Torque. . . . . 185 N·m (136 lb-ft)

A—Cap Screw
B—Fixed Speed Drive Belt
C—Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt



H90926—UN—28FEB08

Continued on next page

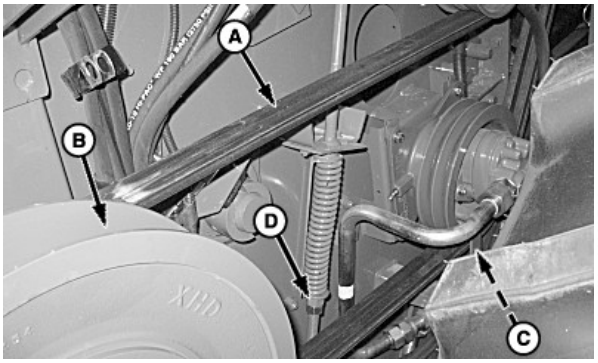
OUO6075,000066C-19-02FEB10-6/8

Install drive belt (A) around reel pump and rear sheaves (B).

Install previously removed reel pump brace (C) with cap screw and nut.

Tighten nuts (D) to position washer between end of gauge and bottom of step to adjust drive belt.

A—Drive Belt
B—Sheave
C—Brace
D—Nuts (2 Used)



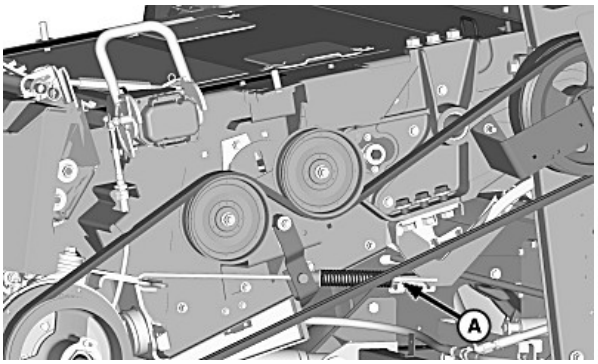
H90979—UN—06MAR08

OUO6075,000066C-19-02FEB10-7/8

Tighten nuts (A) to position washer between end of gauge and bottom of step to properly tension drive belt.

Install left-hand feeder house shields.

A—Nuts



H90925—UN—28FEB08

OUO6075,000066C-19-02FEB10-8/8

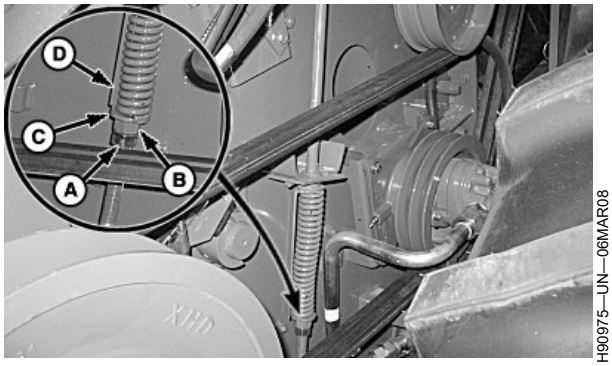
Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (Fixed Speed Feeder House)—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Loosen lock nut (A).

Tighten nut (B) until washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Lock Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge



H90975—UN—06MAR08

OUO6075,000066D-19-02FEB10-1/1

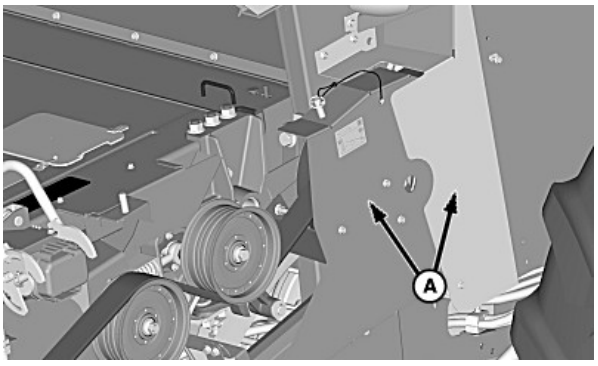
CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive Belt—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Lower safety stop and remove left-hand feeder house shields.

Remove shields (A).

A—Shields



OUO6075,0000653-19-02FEB10-1/2

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve tension on drive belt and loosen idler nut (B).

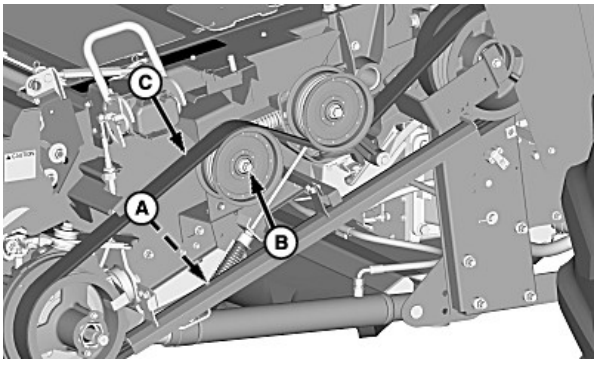
Remove drive belt (C) from sheaves.

Install replacement drive belt and move idler to 3/4 of way up slot and tighten idler nut.

Tighten nuts to position washer between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install feeder house shields previously removed.

A—Nuts
B—Idler Nut
C—Drive Belt



OUO6075,0000653-19-02FEB10-2/2

CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive Belt—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

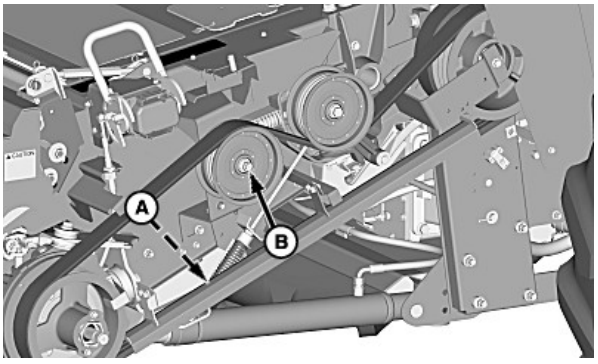
Lower safety stop and remove left-hand feeder house shields.

Tighten nuts (A) to position washer between end of gauge and bottom of step.

NOTE: If gauge reaches end of tensioning, loosen idler nut (B) and move idler higher in slot. Tighten nuts to position washer between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install feeder house shields previously removed.

A—Nuts
B—Idler Nut



OUO6075,0000654-19-02FEB10-1/1

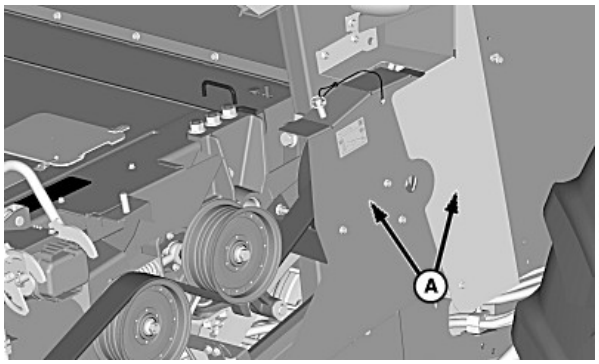
Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House)—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Lower safety stop and remove left-hand feeder house shields.

Remove shields (A).

A—Shields

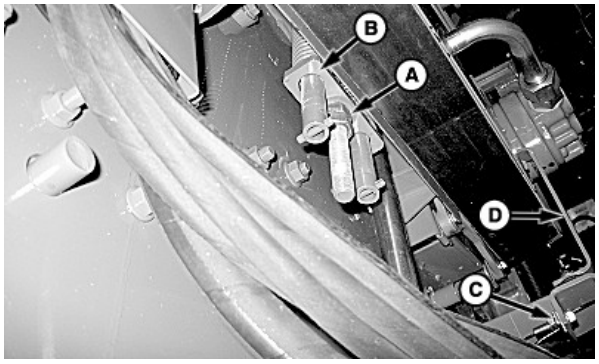


OUO6075,0000655-19-02FEB10-1/6

Loosen nuts (A) on spring tensioner (B) to relieve tension on drive belt.

Remove cap screw and nut (C) to move reel pump brace (D) out of way.

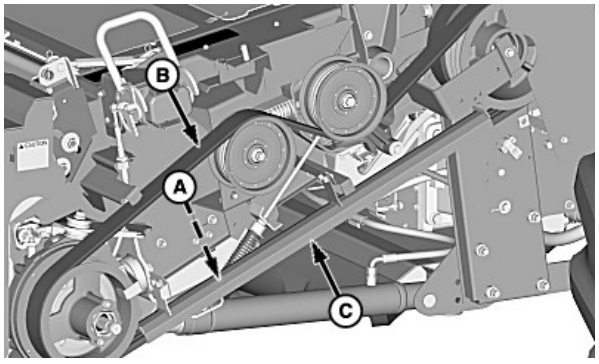
A—Nuts
B—Spring Tensioner
C—Cap Screw and Nut
D—Brace



OUO6075,0000655-19-02FEB10-2/6

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve tension on drive belt (B) and remove shield (C).

A—Nuts
B—Drive Belt
C—Shield



Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000655-19-02FEB10-3/6

Remove sensor bracket (A) and cap screw (B).

Remove feeder house drive belt (C) from sheaves and header reel/belt pickup pump belt (D).

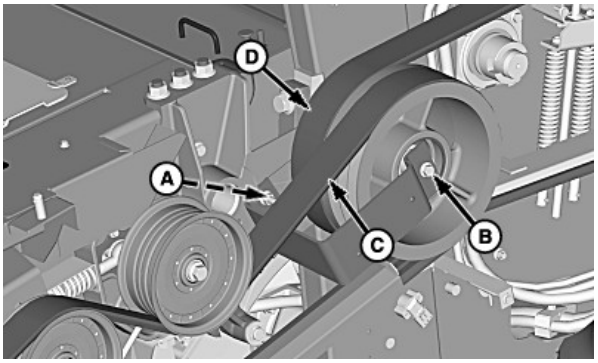
Install replacement header reel/belt pickup pump belt and feeder house drive belt.

Install sensor bracket and tighten cap screw to specification.

Specification

Cap Screw—Torque. . . . . 185 N•m (136 lb-ft)

A—Sensor Bracket
B—Cap Screw
C—Feeder House Drive Belt
D—Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt



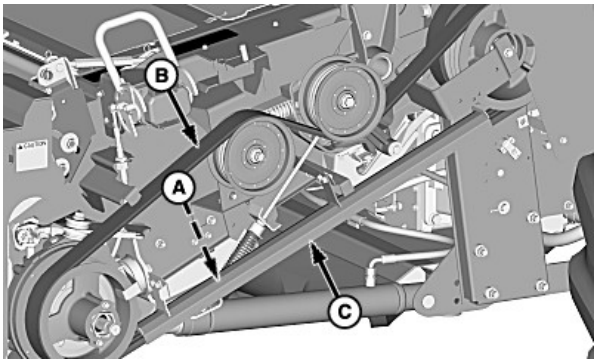
H90972—UN—05MAR08

OUO6075,0000655-19-02FEB10-4/6

NOTE: An equal gap is required on each side of drive belt and belt shield to prevent belt rubbing.

Install previously removed shield (C) and tighten nuts (A) to position washer between end of gauge and bottom of step to properly tension drive belt (B).

A—Nuts
B—Drive Belt
C—Shield



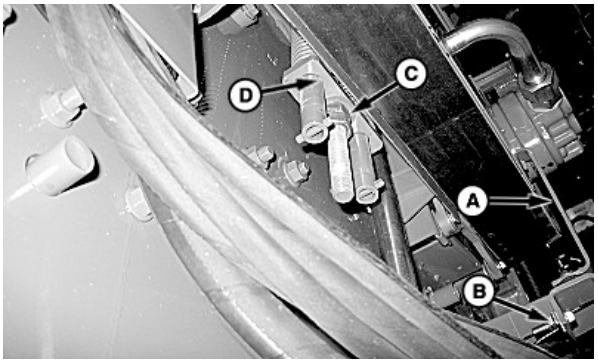
H90971—UN—05MAR08

OUO6075,0000655-19-02FEB10-5/6

Install previously removed reel pump brace (A) and retain with cap screw and nut (B).

Tighten nuts (C) until holes (D) appear through gauge.

A—Brace
B—Cap Screw and Nut
C—Nuts
D—Holes



H87517—UN—27FEB07

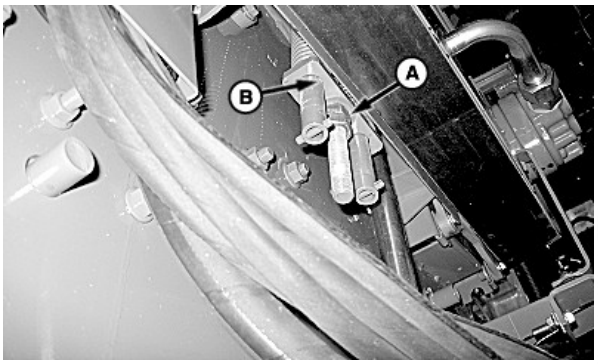
OUO6075,0000655-19-02FEB10-6/6

Header Reel/Belt Pickup Pump Belt (CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House)—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Tighten nuts (A) until holes (B) appear through gauge.

A—Nuts **B—Holes**



H87518—UN—27FEB07

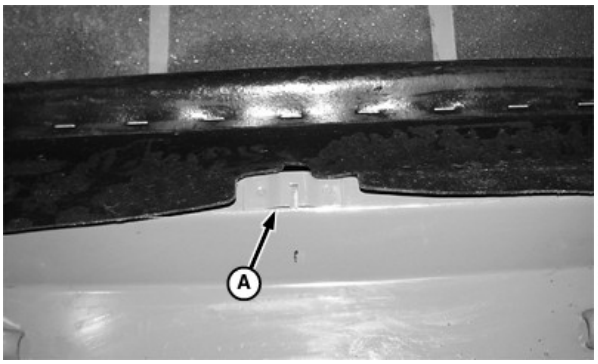
OUO6075,0000656-19-02FEB10-1/1

Manual Tilt Indicator (Lateral Tilt System)

For a quick visual indication of whether header is level with machine chassis, the lateral tilt system is equipped with a manual tilt indicator.

When notch (A) is in center of rubber seal, the header is approximately level with the machine body. Indicator may also be useful as a reference during operation.

A—Notch



H62284A—UN—24JAN00

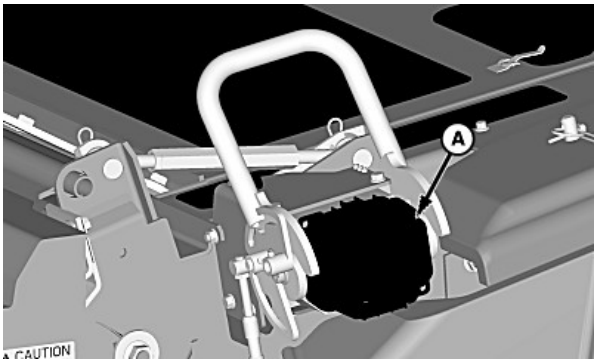
OUO6075,000066E-19-02FEB10-1/1

Attach Multi-Coupler and Single Point Latching

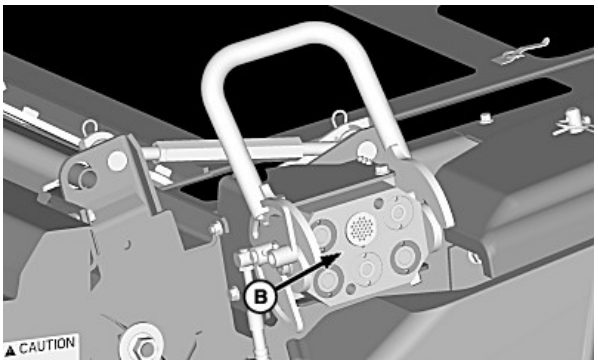
IMPORTANT: Do not actuate latch pins with header on ground. If multi-coupler must be actuated with header on ground, unhook cable from handle.

Remove cover (A) and clean multi-coupler face (B).

A—Cover
B—Multi-Coupler Face



H90927—UN—31MAR10

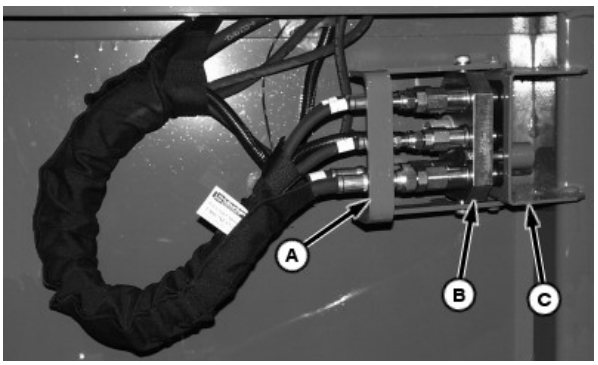


H90928—UN—28FEB08

OUO6075,000066F-19-02FEB10-1/6

Open handle (A) and remove multi-coupler (B) from storage bracket (C).

A—Handle
B—Multi-Coupler
C—Storage Bracket



H70035—UN—19SEP01

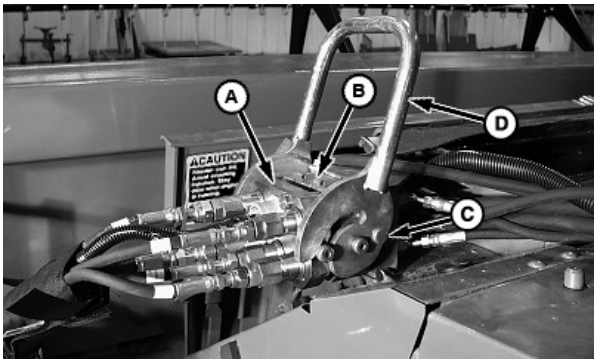
OUO6075,000066F-19-02FEB10-2/6

NOTE: To prevent damage to latching cable, a shear screw is attached to the handle. Attempts to actuate latching pins with header on ground results in screw shearing. (See Extra Shear Screw Location later in this section.)

Install multi-coupler (A) onto receptacle (B).

Pull and hold button lock (C) to close handle (D).

A—Multi-Coupler
B—Receptacle
C—Button Lock
D—Handle



H82378—UN—07FEB05

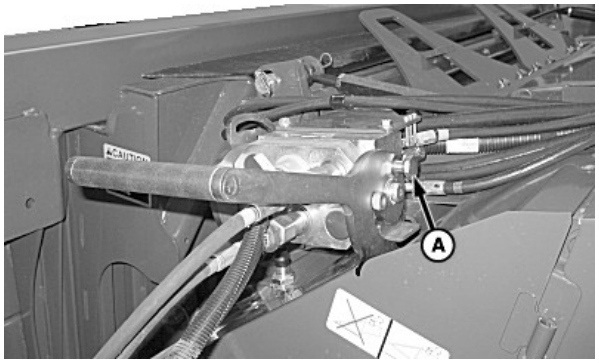
Continued on next page

OUO6075,000066F-19-02FEB10-3/6

IMPORTANT: Failure to close multi-coupler fully so button lock can engage could result in header falling off while harvesting or transporting.

When multi-coupler handle is fully closed, button lock (A) automatically locks couplers together.

A—Button Lock



H87894—UN—19APR07

OUO6075,000066F-19-02FEB10-4/6

NOTE: With header attached, latch pins must move freely through latch plate holes. If latch pins do not extend through latch plates, make sure that latching plates on header are properly adjusted.

Latch pins (A) must move freely through latch plate holes in header when multi-coupler is latched. Latch plate (B) must make contact with bracket (C). Less clearance (D) must be maintained between bottom of plate and pin rather than top of plate (E) and pin. This may require latch plate to be flipped.

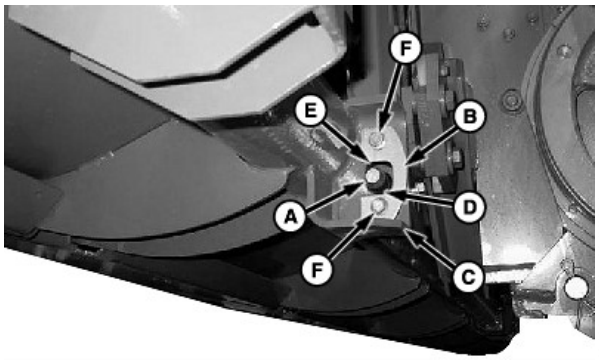
If adjustment is needed: Remove cap screws (F), flip plate end for end and reinstall.

Tighten cap screws to M10 or M12 specification.

Specification	
Inside Latch Plate (M10 Cap Screws)—Torque	80 N·m (60 lb-ft)

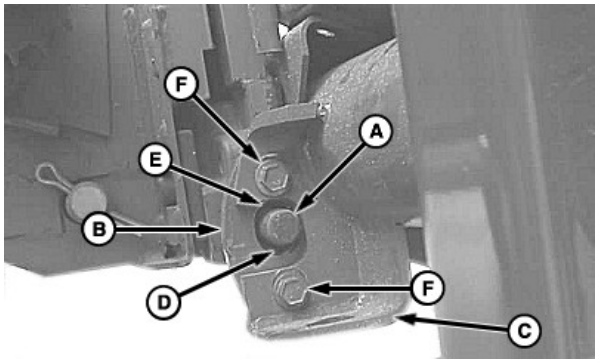
Specification	
Outside Latch Plate (M12 Cap Screws)—Torque	130 N·m (96 lb-ft)

A—Latch Pin
B—Latching Plate
C—Bottom Bracket
D—Gap
E—Top Of Plate
F—Cap Screws



H81307—UN—28JUN04

Inside Latch Plate (M10 Cap Screws)



H81308—UN—28JUN04

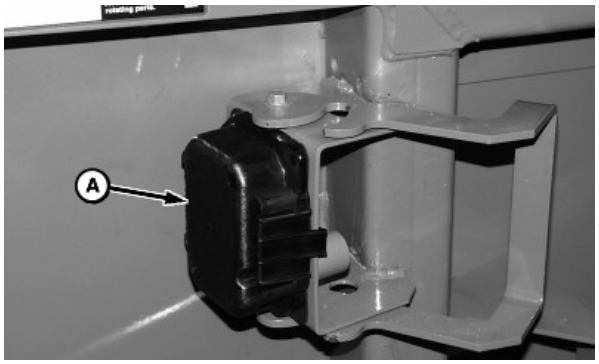
Outside Latch Plate (M12 Cap Screws)

OUO6075,000066F-19-02FEB10-5/6

Install multi-coupler cover (A) on platform storage position.

Remove telescopic shaft from storage position and install onto feeder house backshaft, making sure quick attach collar locks fully.

A—Cover



H74305—UN—18NOV02

OUO6075,000066F-19-02FEB10-6/6

Attaching and Detaching Header from Feeder House

CAUTION: Do not leave drive shafts on machine. Personal injury or machine damage may occur if feeder house is accidentally engaged.

IMPORTANT: Drive shafts with U-joints are used on left-hand and right-hand sides of all approved headers.

NOTE: For complete attaching and detaching procedures refer to header Operator's Manual.

Disconnect telescoping drive shaft from feeder house at quick disconnect coupler (A) on left and right sides.

Place telescoping drive shaft in storage position (B).

IMPORTANT: Latch pins are not to be actuated with header on ground. If multi-coupler must be actuated with header on ground, unhook cable from handle.

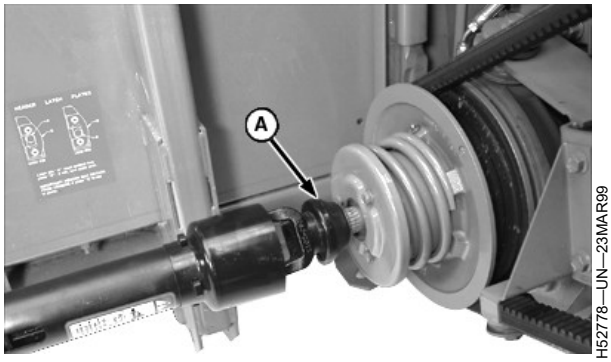
NOTE: Latch pins should be fully retracted when handle is up all the way against the stop. Adjust cable mounting if latch pins are not fully retracted (see Single Point Latching—Adjusting).

Pull and hold button lock (C) to release lock while raising handle to disconnect multi-coupler.

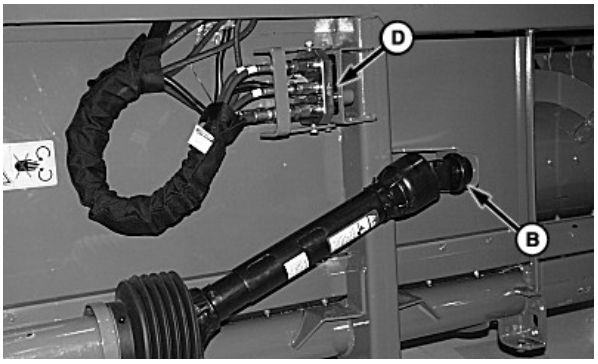
Remove multi-coupler cover from storage position on header and place cover on machine multi-coupler.

Place and lock multi-coupler in storage position (D).

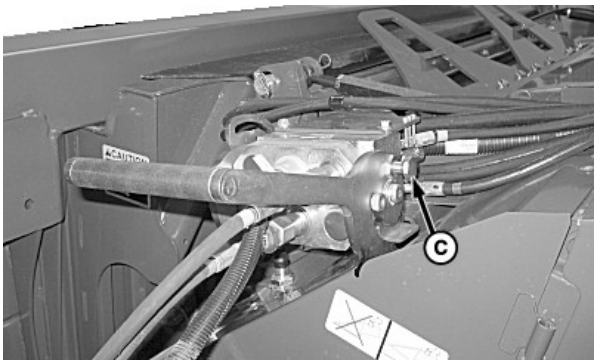
A—Quick Disconnect Coupler
B—Storage Position
C—Button Lock
D—Multi-Coupler Storage Position



H52778—UN—23MAR99



H82374—UN—07FEB05



H87895—UN—19APR07

OUO6075,0000670-19-02FEB10-1/1

Single Point Latching—Adjusting

NOTE: Lateral Tilt Feeder House: Adjustments must only be made to cable at multi-coupler handle.

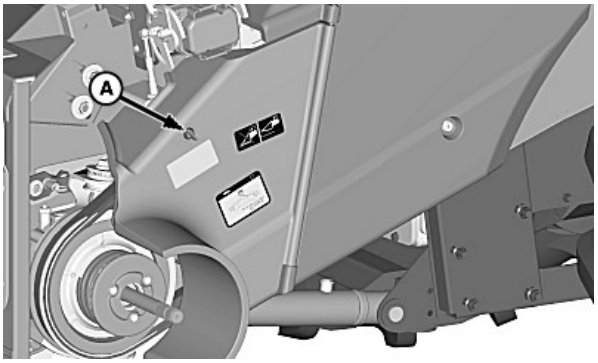
Open left-hand feeder house shield (A).

Loosen cable lock nuts (B).

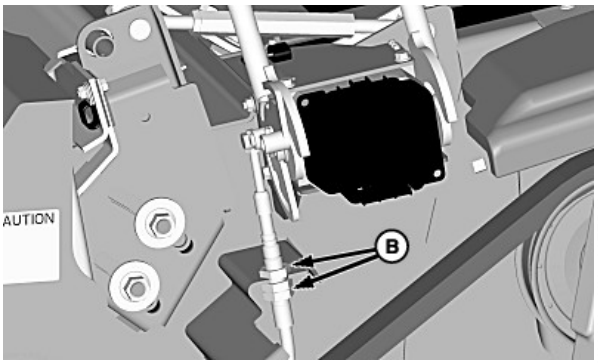
IMPORTANT: Verify that handle is against stop on multi-coupler. Failure to verify that handle is against stop results in inaccurate pin dimensions and could result in header falling off while harvesting or transporting.

Rest multi-coupler handle against stop.

A—Shield **B—Lock Nuts**



H90929—UN—28FEB08



H90930—UN—28FEB08

OUO6075,0000671-19-02FEB10-1/4

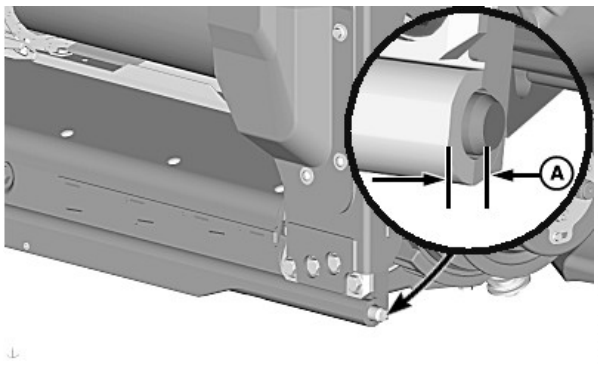
NOTE: Moving cable "up" in bracket pulls pin farther in.

Moving cable "down" in bracket pushes pin farther out.

Adjust cable in bracket as needed for proper pin adjustment:

- Left-hand latching pin must be flush to +/- 2 mm (0.08 in.) (A).

A—Dimension



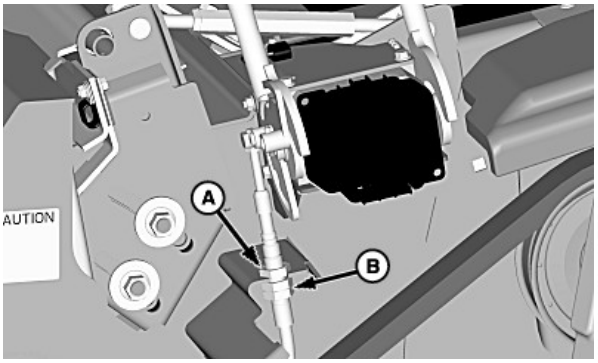
H90931—UN—05MAR08

Left-Hand Latching Pin

OUO6075,0000671-19-02FEB10-2/4

Hold bottom lock nut (B) and tighten top lock nut (A).

A—Top Lock Nut **B—Bottom Lock Nut**



H90932—UN—28FEB08

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000671-19-02FEB10-3/4

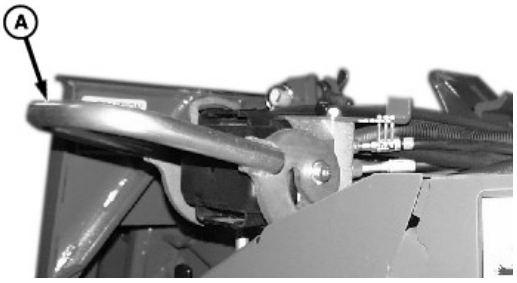
IMPORTANT: Failure to verify that pins are set to specified dimensions could result in header falling off while harvesting or transporting.

Fully lower multi-coupler handle (A) and verify pins (B) (both sides) are set to specification. Readjust if not set to specification.

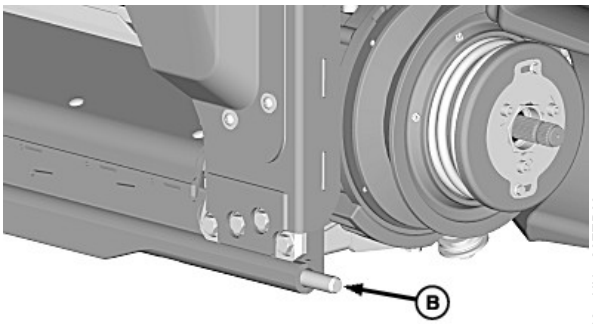
Specification

Feeder House Pins—Distance. . . . . 45—52 mm (1-3/4 in. — 2 in.)

A—Multi-Coupler Handle **B—Pins**



H81287—UN—23JUN04



H90933—UN—28FEB08

OUO6075,0000671-19-02FEB10-4/4

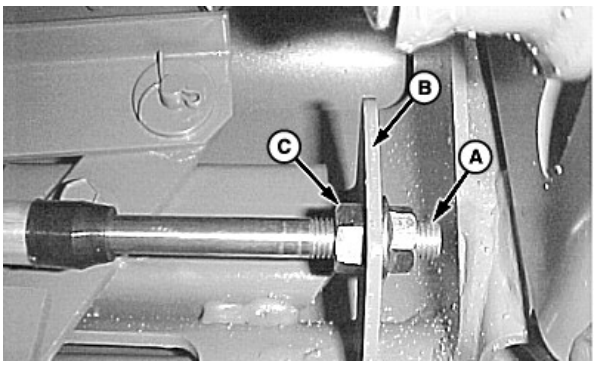
Level Land Feeder House Lower Cable End—Adjusting

Adjustments should be made to lower end of latching cable if threads (A) are not centered in bracket (B).

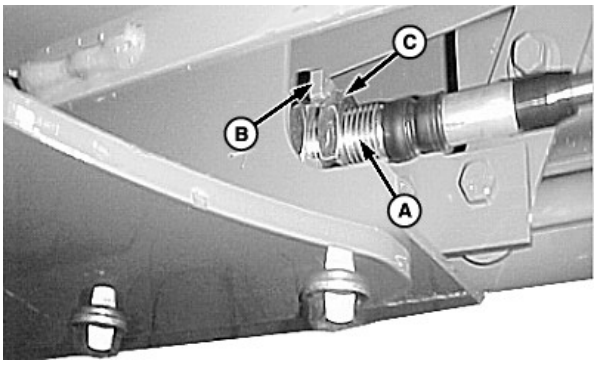
Loosen lock nuts (C) and adjust cable so that threads are centered in bracket.

Tighten lock nuts.

A—Threads **C—Lock Nuts**
B—Bracket



H79380—UN—10DEC03



H79389—UN—10DEC03

OUO6075,0000672-19-02FEB10-1/1

Level Land Feeder House—Shim Adjusting

NOTE: Tires must be inflated to equal air pressure for accurate leveling adjustment.

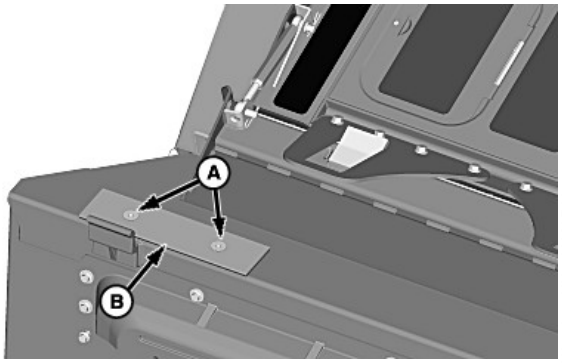
Header must be level when attached to feeder house.

Raise header to medium height.

Take a position approximately 5 m (15 ft.) in front of header.

Compare bottom of header with machine front axle.

If header is not level, remove screws (A) and move shims (B) from side to side on top beam of feeder house to level header.



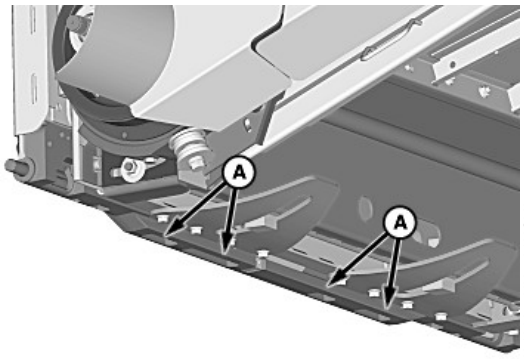
A—Screws **B—Shim**

OUO6075,0000673-19-02FEB10-1/1

Feeder House Latching Pins (Cleanout)

If latch pins move hard on lateral tilt feeder houses, clean crop debris from locations (A).

A—Clean Out Locations

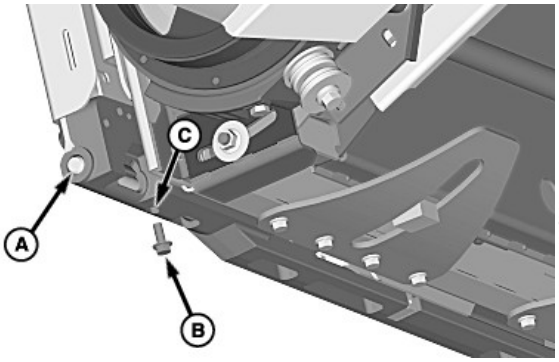


OUO6075,0000674-19-02FEB10-1/1

Feeder House Manual Unlatching

To remove header if shear screw should fail, push latching pins (A) through latch plates and install M12 cap screw (B) in hole (C). Repeat on opposite side.

A—Latching Pins
B—Cap Screw
C—Hole



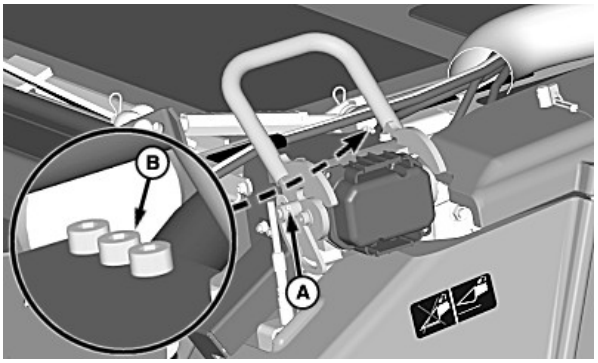
OUO6075,0000675-19-02FEB10-1/1

Shear Screw Location

If shear screw (A) breaks, remove and replace with extra shear screw (B). Extra shear screws are provided.

A—Shear Screw

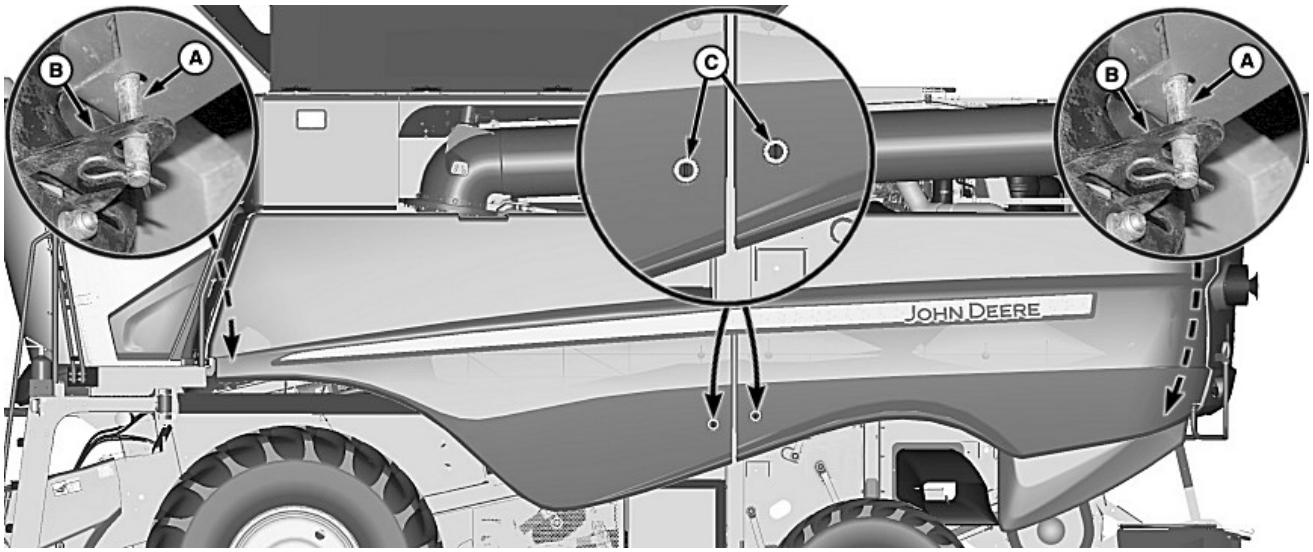
B—Extra Shear Screws



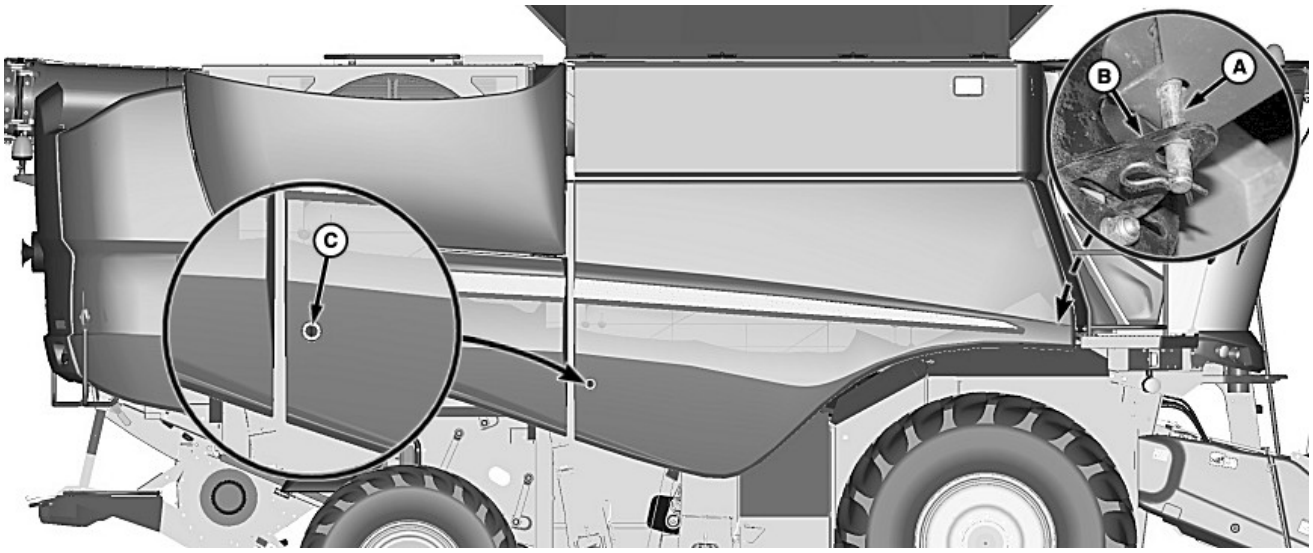
H98963—UN—02NOV10

OUO6075,0000676-19-02NOV10-1/1

Gull Wing Doors



H96774—UN—08OCT10



H96775—UN—08JUN10

A—Pin **B—Locking Plates** **C—Latch**

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

NOTE: Pinning and latch lever operation is the same on both sides of machine.

1. Remove spring clip, and pin (A) from locking plate (B). Reinstall spring clip onto pin.
2. Turn latch (C) and pull out on gull wing doors to raise.

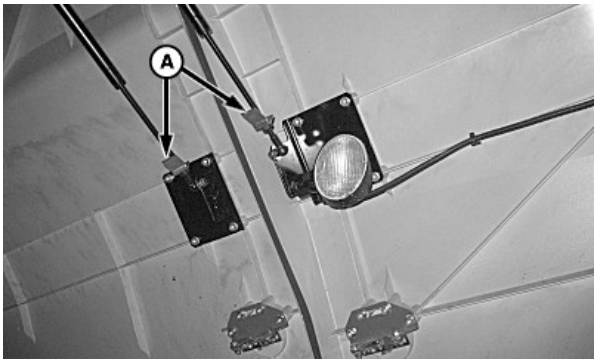
Continued on next page

OUO6075,00007C4-19-09JUN10-1/2

IMPORTANT: Do not use cylinders (A) as hand holds or hang anything on these cylinders. This could cause the cylinder rod to bend or break.

In cold weather or in high winds, these gull wing doors may ”creep” down. Position stop on rod to hold gull wing doors in place.

A—Cylinders



Left-hand Cylinder Stops

OUO6075,00007C4-19-09JUN10-2/2

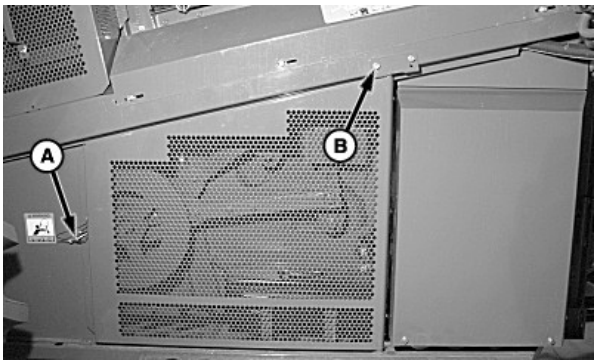
Left-Hand Side Shields

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Side Shields— Remove quick-lock pin (A) to open shield.

Remove cap screws (B) and lift shield to remove.

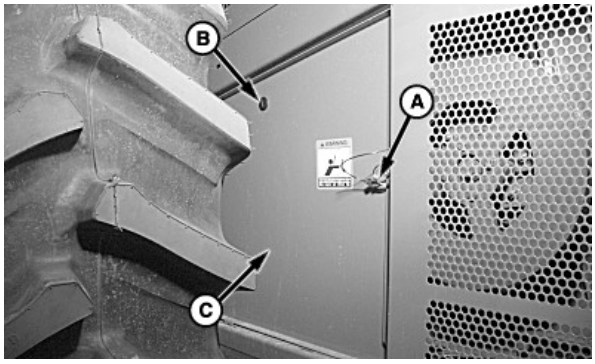
A—Quick-Lock Pin **B—Cap Screws**



OUO6075,00007C6-19-28SEP10-1/4

Fan Shield— Remove quick-lock pin (A) and turn latch (B) to remove shield (C).

A—Quick-Lock Pin **C—Shield**
B—Latch



Continued on next page

OUO6075,00007C6-19-28SEP10-2/4

Upper Separator Shield— Remove quick-lock pins (A) and remove shield (B).

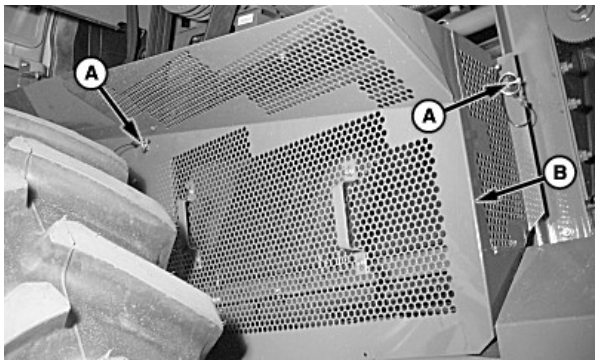
A—Quick-Lock Pins **B—Shield**

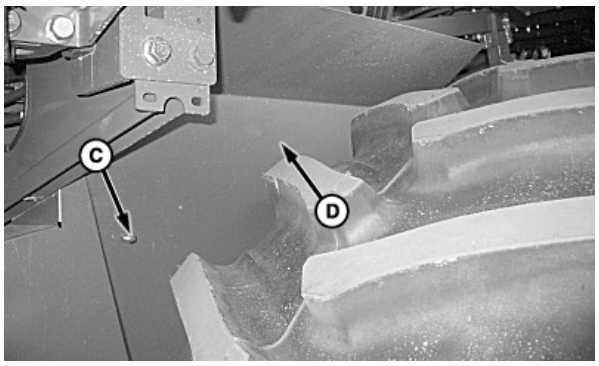
OUO6075,00007C6-19-28SEP10-3/4

Front Separator Shield— Remove quick-lock pins (A) and remove shield (B).

Remove cap screw (C) and push front separator shield (D) rearward to remove.

A—Quick-Lock Pins **C—Cap Screw**
B—Shield **D—Shield**





OUO6075,00007C6-19-28SEP10-4/4

Right-Hand Side Shields

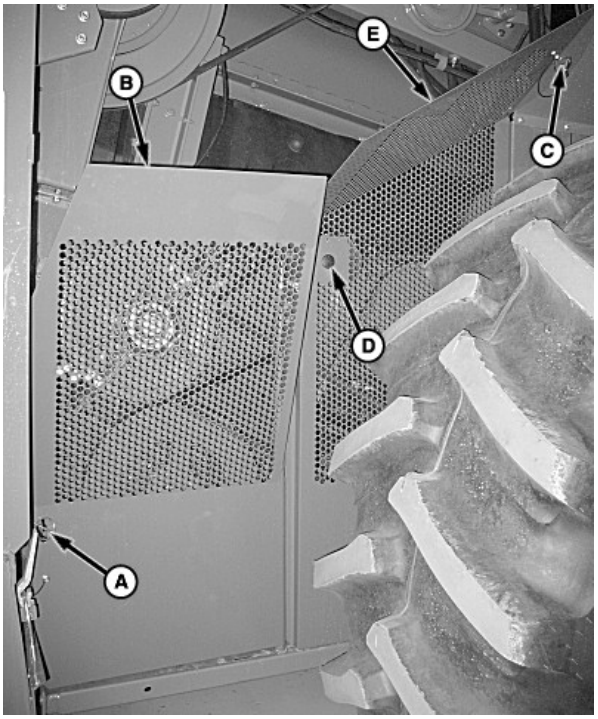
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Rear Shield and Middle Fan Shield— Remove quick-lock pin (A) and open shield (B) to service belts.

Remove quick-lock pin (C) and turn latch (D) to unlock.

Lift and remove rear shield (B) and middle fan shield (E).

A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Shield
C—Quick-Lock Pin
D—Latch
E—Shield



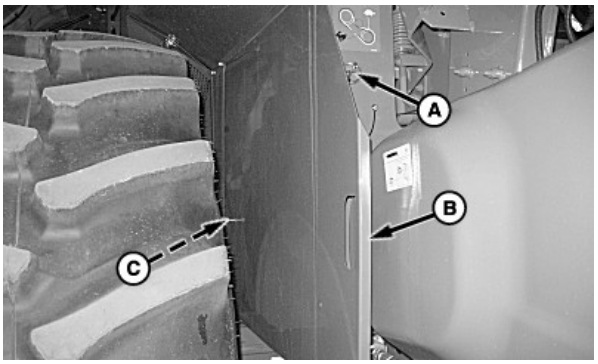
H96806—UN—09JUN10

OUO6075,00007C7-19-28SEP10-1/2

Front Separator Shield— Remove quick-lock pin (A) and pull shield (B) forward.

Remove cap screw (C) and remove shield.

A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Shield
C—Cap Screw



H96807—UN—09JUN10

OUO6075,00007C7-19-28SEP10-2/2

Separator Covers

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

IMPORTANT: To prevent grain loss, verify that separator covers are flush against separator and underneath edge of separator. Covers are installed starting from left-hand side, as facing the machine and working to the right.

Do not lay covers in hot sun or they will become distorted.

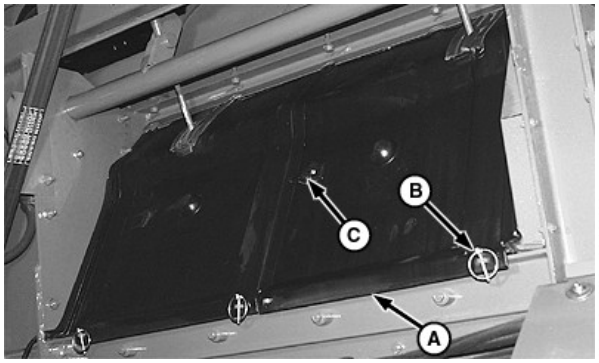
Two covers (A) are used on each side of the machine to seal the threshing section.

Three covers (A) on each side seal the separating section.

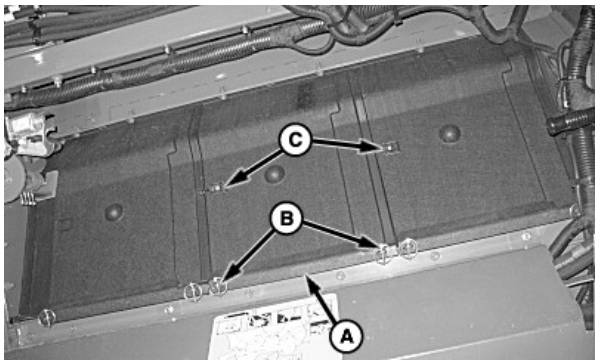
Quick-lock pins (B) and spring straps (C) are used to retain covers.

Remove quick-lock pins and raise spring straps to remove covers.

A—Covers
B—Quick-Lock Pins
C—Spring Straps



H62100—UN—20JAN00



H96808—UN—09JUN10

OUO6075,00007C8-19-09JUN10-1/1

Composite Panels—Cleaning

NOTE: To repair composite panels see your John Deere dealer.

Wash outside of machine using power washer.

Use soft absorbent cloth wipe off water droplets.

Use a good clean wax or glazing compound that contains no abrasives and a lint free towel.

To apply wax or compound: Put compound on cloth and rub into panel in a circular motion after compound is rubbed into the surface well, turn the towel over and buff out with the other (dry) side.

OUO6075,000073E-19-16JUL07-1/1

Standard Feed Accelerator—Wing Replacing

NOTE: Wings can be reversed for additional wear.

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

OUO6075,0000AB0-19-16JUL07-1/2

Feed accelerator wings and wear strips can be replaced without removing the feed accelerator. Replace feed accelerator wings in sets of two and opposite of each other to maintain proper balance.

NOTE: If accelerator is removed from machine, or has been serviced, tighten clamp bolts before securing wings. Tighten cap screws to specification.

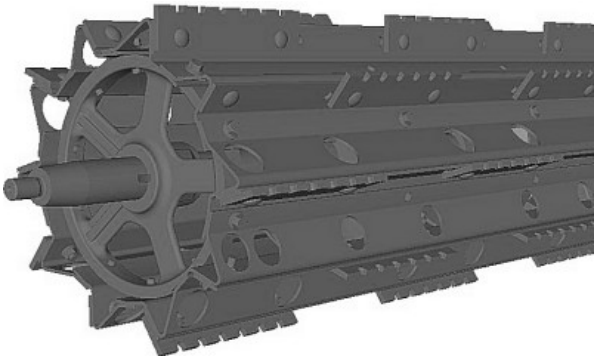
Remove round head bolts (A) and replace feed accelerator wear strips (B) as required. Tighten round head bolts to specification.

Specification	
Feed Accelerator Wear Strip Round Head Bolts—Torque	70 N·m (52 lb-ft)

Remove cap screws (C) and replace feed accelerator wings (D) as required. Tighten cap screws to specification.

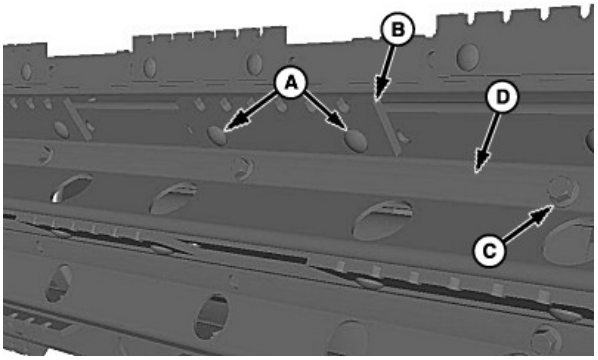
Specification	
Feed Accelerator Wing Cap Screws—Torque	70 N·m (52 lb-ft)

A—Round Head Bolt(s)
B—Feed Accelerator Wear Strip
C—Cap Screws
D—Feed Accelerator Wings



H85626—UN—27MAR06

Feed Accelerator Wing (Standard)



H85627—UN—27MAR06

Feed Accelerator Wing (Standard)

OUO6075,0000AB0-19-16JUL07-2/2

Tough Crop Feed Accelerator—Wing Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Feed accelerator wings and wear strips can be replaced without removing the feed accelerator. Replace feed accelerator wings in sets of two and opposite of each other to maintain proper balance.

NOTE: If accelerator is removed from machine, or has been serviced, tighten clamp bolts before securing wings. Tighten cap screws to specification.

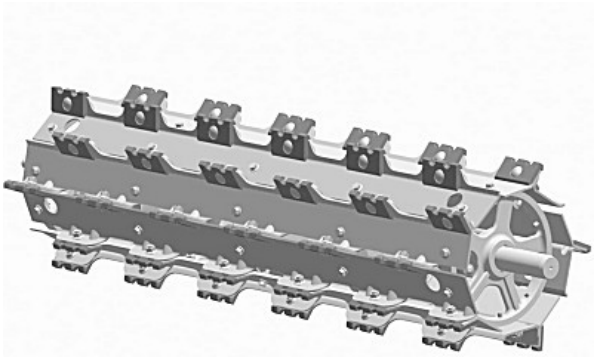
Remove round head bolts (A) and replace feed accelerator wear strips (B) as required. Tighten round head bolts to specification.

Specification	
Feed Accelerator Wear Strip Round Head Bolts—Torque	90 N·m (66 lb-ft)

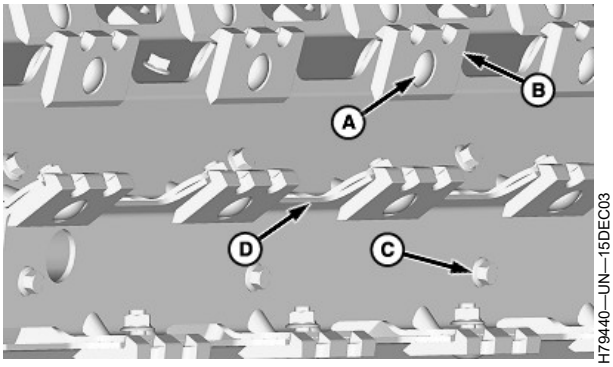
Remove cap screws (C) and replace feed accelerator wings (D) as required. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification	
Feed Accelerator Wing Cap Screws—Torque	70 N·m (52 lb-ft)

A—Round Head Bolt(s)
B—Feed Accelerator Wear Strip
C—Cap Screws
D—Feed Accelerator Wings



Feed Accelerator Wing (Tough Crop)



Feed Accelerator Wing (Tough Crop)

OUO6075,0000CA2-19-14JUN11-1/1

Tine Feed Accelerator—Wing Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Feed accelerator wings and wear strips can be replaced without removing the feed accelerator.

Remove round head bolts (A) and replace feed accelerator wear strips (B) as required. Tighten round head bolts to specification.

Specification

Feed Accelerator Wear Strip Round Head Bolts—Torque. . . . . 73 N·m (54 lb.-ft.)

Remove cap screws (C) and replace wing assembly (D) as required.

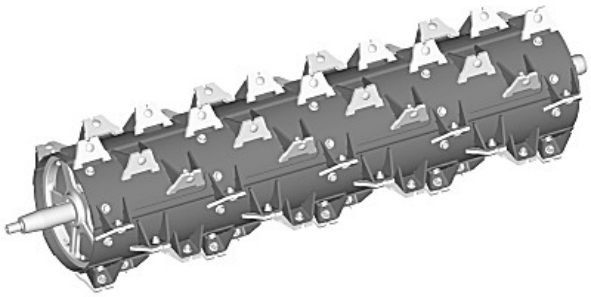
IMPORTANT: Feed accelerator must be statically balanced. Add washers as needed until feed accelerator is balanced.

Install wing assembly so it overlaps at location (E) as shown. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification

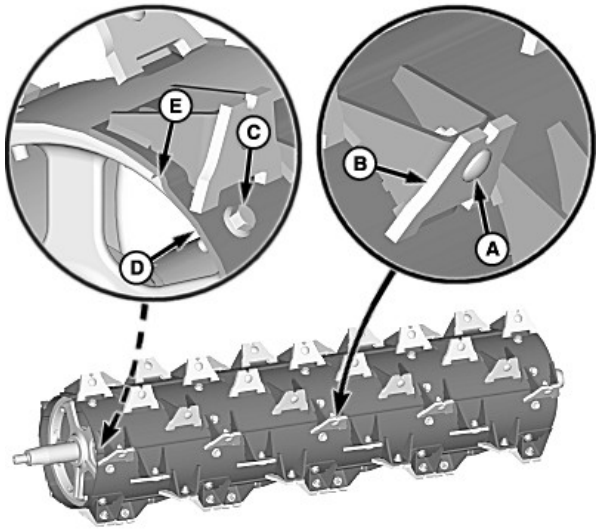
Feed Accelerator Wing Assembly Cap Screws—Torque. . . . . 73 N·m (54 lb.-ft.)

A—Round Head Bolt(s)
B—Feed Accelerator Wear Strip
C—Cap Screws
D—Wing Assembly
E—Overlap Location



H102209—UN—15JUN11

Feed Accelerator Wing



H102210—UN—15JUN11

Feed Accelerator Wing

OUO6075,0000CA3-19-15JUN11-1/1

Feed Accelerator Belt—Replacing

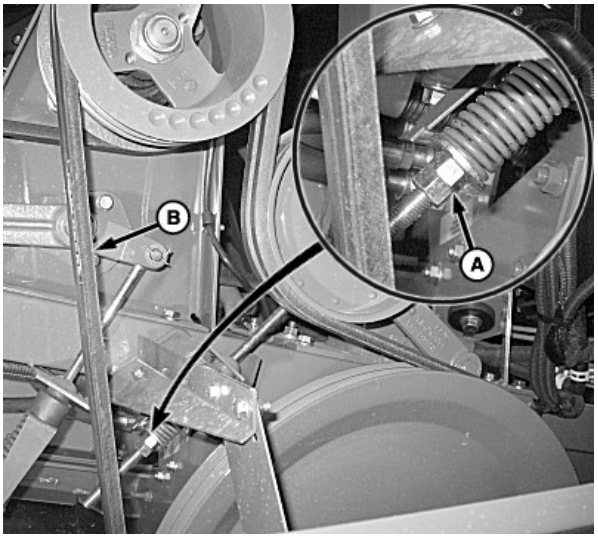
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Loosen nuts (A) to remove tension from front jackshaft belt (B).

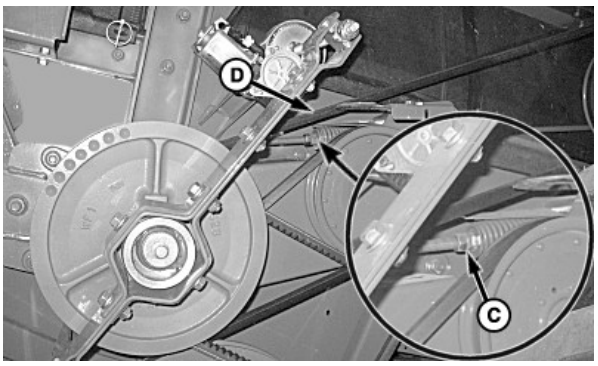
Loosen nuts (C) to remove tension on shoe, fan, and conveyor auger belt (D).

Remove both belts from countershaft sheaves to allow removal of feed accelerator belt.

A—Nuts
B—Front Jackshaft Belt
C—Nuts
D—Belt



H96924—UN—16JUN10

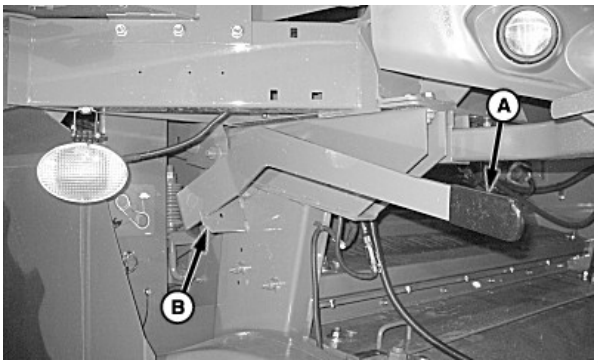


H96925—UN—16JUN10

OUO6075,00007F1-19-14JUN11-1/4

Push lever (A) up and out of notch in bracket (B) to relieve belt tension from accelerator belt.

A—Lever
B—Bracket



H96926—UN—16JUN10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00007F1-19-14JUN11-2/4

Standard Speed High Capacity Feed Accelerator Belt

Remove cap screws (A) and sheave (B).

Remove feed accelerator belt (C) and install replacement belt.

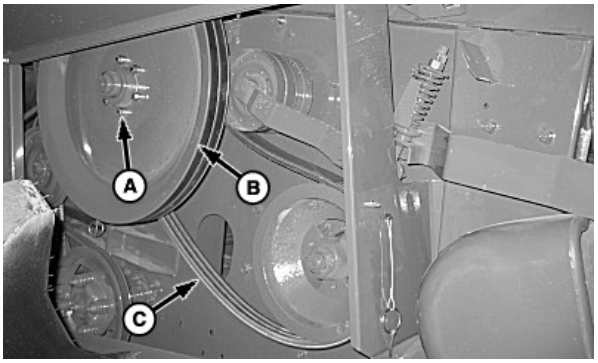
Install sheave and retain with cap screws.

Push lever up and into notch in bracket.

Adjust feed accelerator belt tension so washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install shoe, fan, and conveyor auger belt and front jackshaft belt.

Adjust tension for belts so washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.



H86422—UN—28JUL06

A—Cap Screws (6 Used)
B—Sheave
C—Feed Accelerator Belt

OUO6075,00007F1-19-14JUN11-3/4

High Speed High Capacity Feed Accelerator Belt

Remove cap screws (A) and sheave (B).

Remove feed accelerator belt (C) and install replacement belt.

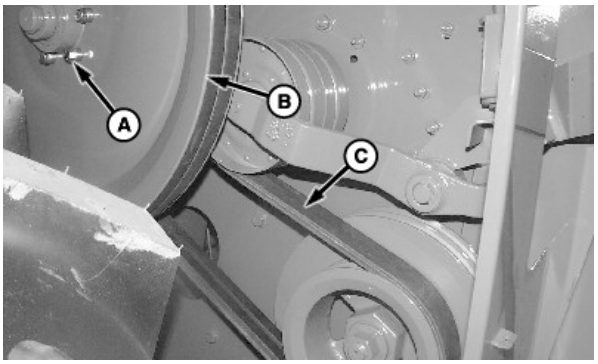
Install sheave and retain with cap screws.

Push lever up and into notch in bracket.

Adjust feed accelerator belt tension so washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install shoe, fan, and conveyor auger belt and front jackshaft belt.

Adjust tension for belts so washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.



H75090—UN—06FEB03

A—Cap Screws (6 Used)
B—Sheave
C—Feed Accelerator Belt

OUO6075,00007F1-19-14JUN11-4/4

Feed Accelerator Belt—Adjusting

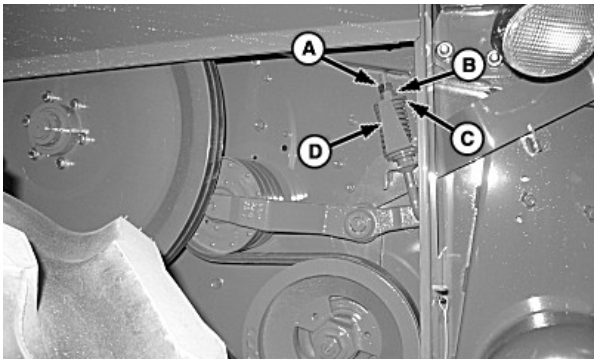
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

OUO6075,0000743-19-19MAR07-1/2

Feed accelerator belt idler is located on right-hand side of machine behind feeder house pivot.

Loosen lock nut (A) and tighten nut (B) until washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Lock Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge



H85678—UN—06APR06

OUO6075,0000743-19-19MAR07-2/2

Standard Speed High Capacity Feed Accelerator—Changing Speed

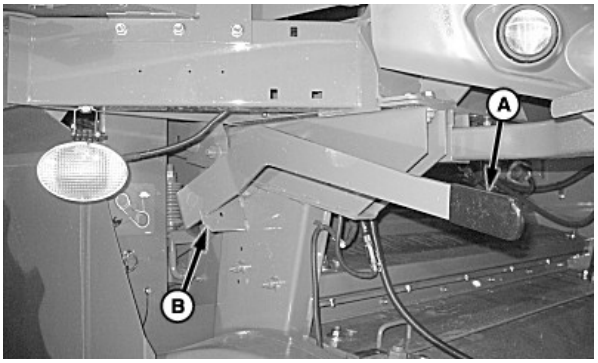
NOTE: Refer to Crop Settings section for recommended feed accelerator speed settings.

When changing separator speeds make sure to cycle power ON and OFF to recognize new speed range.

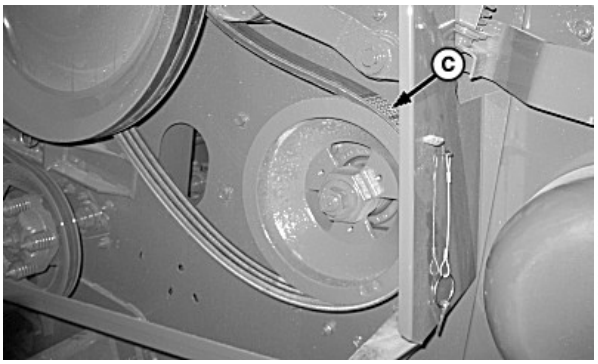
To change feed accelerator speed to high speed position:

- Push lever (A) up and out of notch in bracket (B) to relieve belt tension.
- Move belt (C) to inside sheave grooves on both sheaves for high speed.
- Push lever up and into notch in bracket to reset belt tension.

A—Lever
B—Bracket
C—Belt



H96926—UN—16JUN10



H86423—UN—28JUL06

OUO6075,00007F2-19-27OCT10-1/1

High Speed High Capacity Feed Accelerator—Changing To Slow Speed

NOTE: Refer to Crop Settings section for recommended feed accelerator speed settings.

When changing separator speeds make sure to cycle power ON and OFF to recognize new speed range.

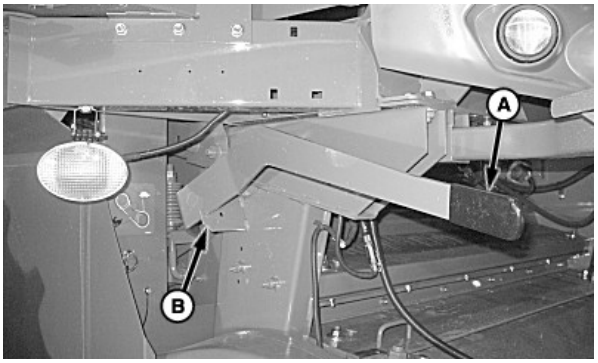
To change feed accelerator speed to low speed position:

- Push lever (A) up and out of notch in bracket (B) to relieve belt tension.
- Remove belt (C) from lower sheave and let belt hang freely from upper sheave.

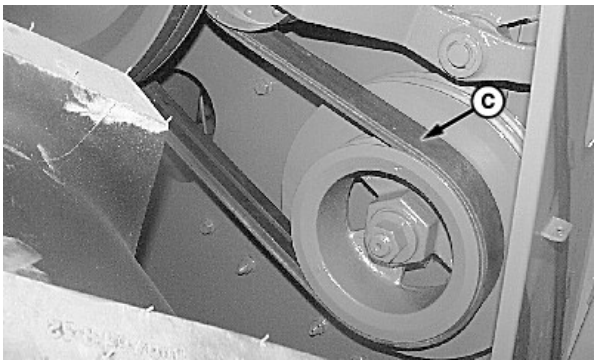
NOTE: Belt must be twisted to fit between upper sheave and sidesheet.

- Remove belt (D) from upper sheave (E) and move to inside sheave for low speed.
- Install belt (C) on inner sheave groove on lower sheave.
- Push lever up and into notch in bracket to reset belt tension.

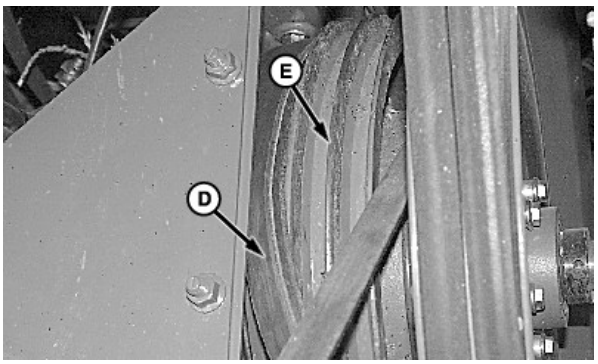
A—Lever
B—Bracket
C—Belt
D—Belt
E—Upper Sheave



H96926—UN—16JUN10



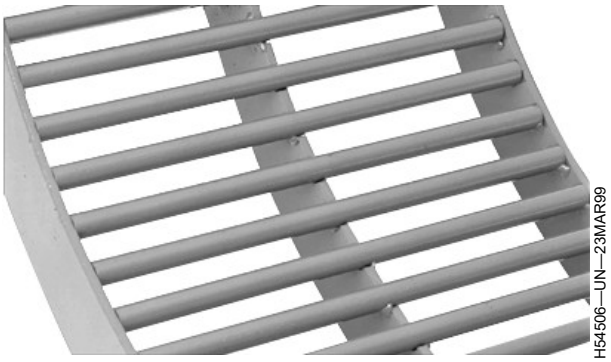
H75088—UN—07FEB03



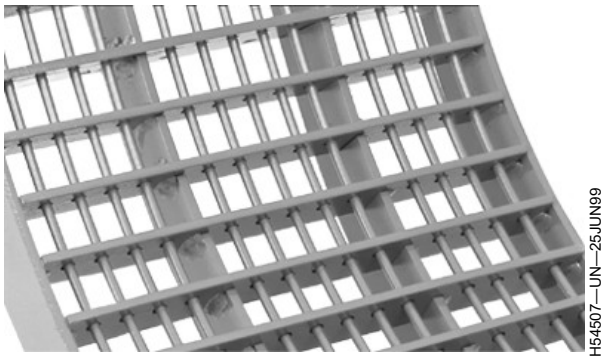
H75076—UN—06FEB03

OUO6075,00007F3-19-14JUN11-1/1

Concave Types



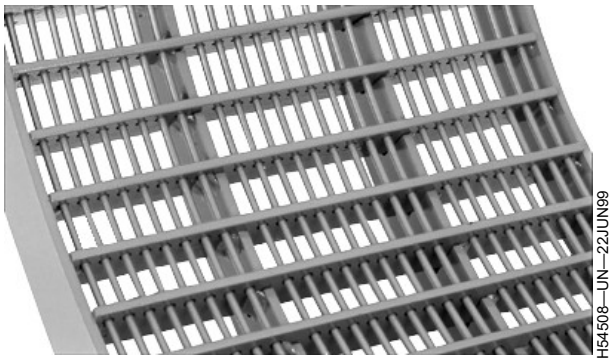
Round Bar Multi Crop Concave



Large Wire Concave

Three different concaves are available for different crop and crop conditions.

- Round bar multi crop concave is used for corn and soybeans.
- Large wire concave is used for rice, soybeans, and grain sorghum.
- Small wire concave is used for small grains.



Small Wire Concave

OUO6075,00007A8-19-02JUN10-1/1

Separator Grate Spacers

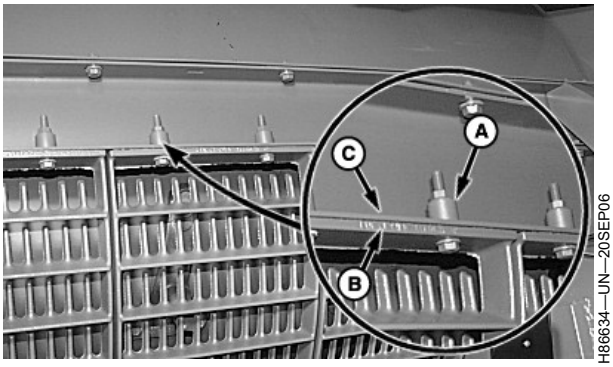
Spacers are installed in storage position (as shown) from factory.

Spacers can be used in corn to reduce bits of cob in the grain tank sample.

IMPORTANT: Spacers should be used in corn and soybeans only. Remove spacers for all other crops (place spacers in storage position as shown).

Remove all separator grate spacers (A) from storage position (as shown) and install between separator grates (B) and separator channel (C).

A—Spacers
B—Separator Grates
C—Separator Channel



OUO6075,0000B06-19-03JAN11-1/1

Concave Sector Gear Shear Bolts

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000BEC-19-14JUN07-1/2

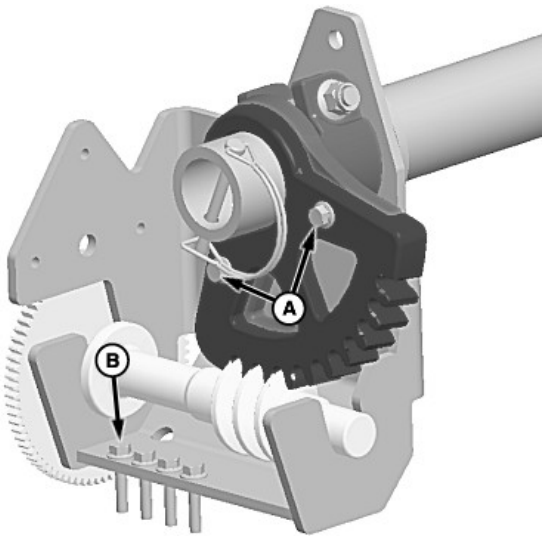
Use only John Deere supplied shear bolts (A), see your John Deere dealer for replacement shear bolts.

If shear bolts should break, replace with extra shear bolts (B), which are provided on sector gear bracket.

Tighten shear bolts to specification.

Specification	
Shear Bolts—Torque	15 N·m (133 lb-in.)

A—Shear Bolts **B—Extra Shear Bolts (4 Used)**



H88917—UN—14JUN07

OUO6075,0000BEC-19-14JUN07-2/2

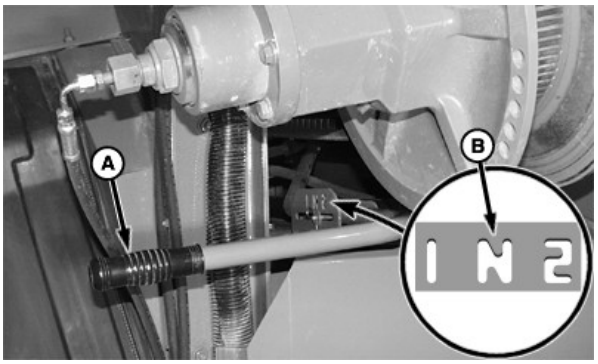
Concave Sections—Remove and Install

CAUTION: Concave sections are heavy and awkward to handle. Another person may be needed to remove and install concave sections.

NOTE: For ease of removal, close concave completely.

1. Move handle (A) to shift rotor gearcase in neutral position (B).

A—Handle **B—Neutral Position**

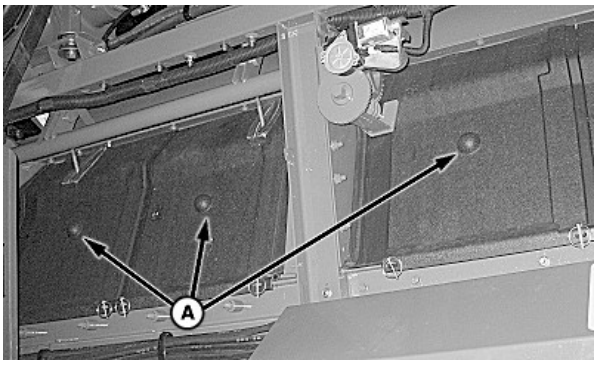


H96927—UN—17JUN10

OUO6075,00007F5-19-12OCT10-1/17

2. Remove shielding as needed to access separator inspection covers.
3. Remove separator inspection covers (A).
4. Inspect wear on concave sections using AH204933 Clearance Gauge.

A—Separator Covers



H96446—UN—20MAY10

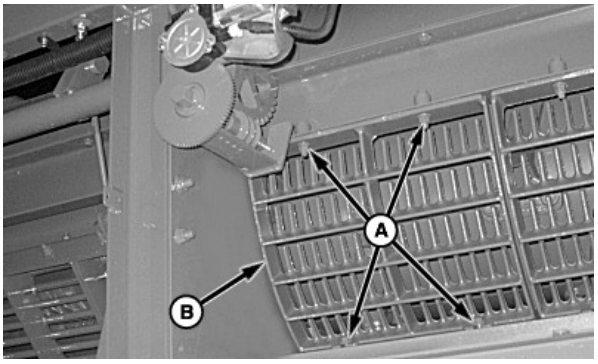
Continued on next page

OUO6075,00007F5-19-12OCT10-2/17

NOTE: Removing separator grate provides access for rotating rotor for maximum concave to threshing element clearance.

5. Remove cap screws (A) and separator grate (B).

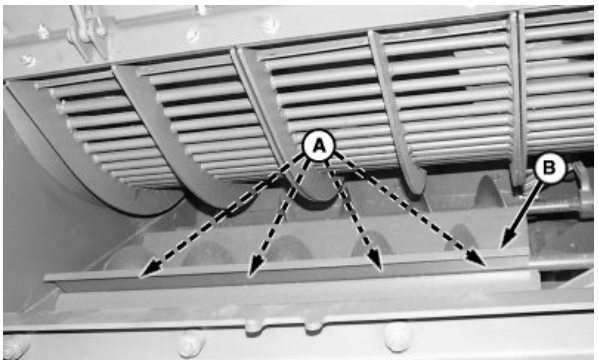
A—Cap Screws **B—Separator Grate**



OUO6075,00007F5-19-12OCT10-3/17

6. Loosen cap screws (A) and remove left-hand sheet metal diverter (B).

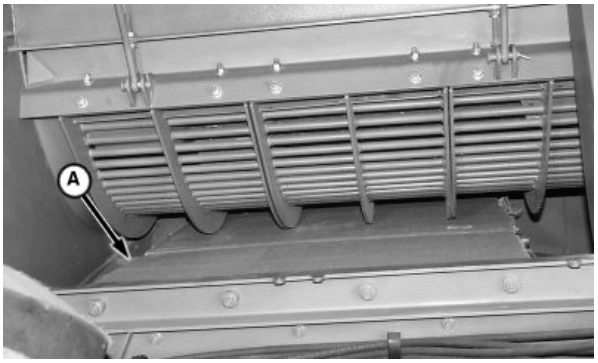
A—Cap Screws **B—Diverter**



OUO6075,00007F5-19-12OCT10-4/17

7. Place a piece of cardboard (A) or poly over conveyor augers. This provides protection for the augers and allows a smooth surface to remove the concaves.

A—Cardboard

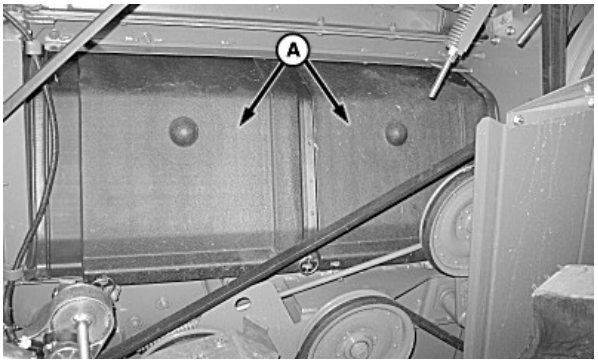


Continued on next page

OUO6075,00007F5-19-12OCT10-5/17

8. Remove shielding as needed to access separator inspection covers.
9. Remove quick-lock pins and front two separator covers (A) on right-hand side of machine.

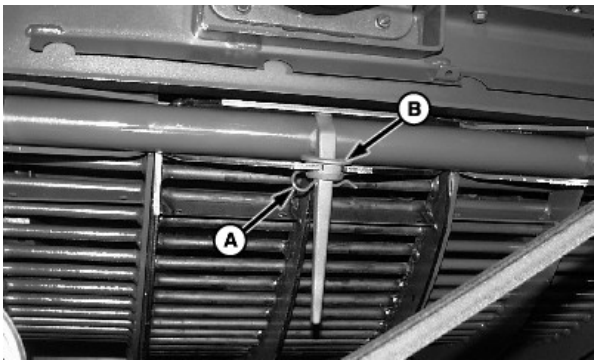
A—Separator Cover



OUO6075,00007F5-19-12OCT10-6/17

10. Remove spring lock pin (A) from concave retainer (B).
11. Lift concave retainer and remove handle from each concave section.

A—Spring Pin **B—Concave Retainer**

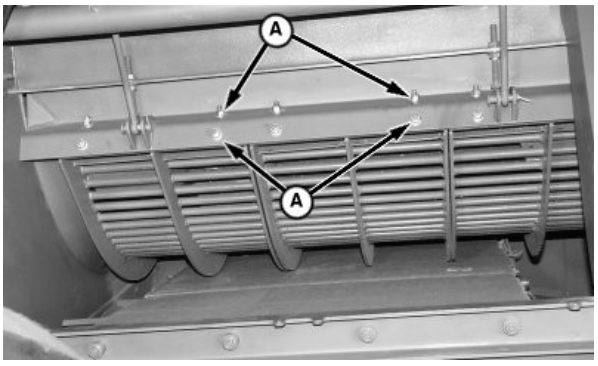


Concave Retainer

OUO6075,00007F5-19-12OCT10-7/17

12. Loosen cap screws (A).
13. Fully open concave. This allows weight of concaves to rest on conveyor auger bed.

A—Cap Screws (12 Used)

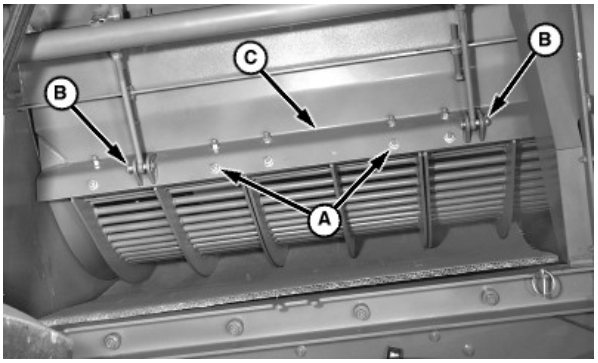


Continued on next page

OUO6075,00007F5-19-12OCT10-8/17

14. Remove cap screws (A).
15. Remove cotter pins, pins (B) and ”Z” bar (C).
16. Rotate rotor such that a gap in the threshing element pattern occurs at mid concave.
17. Remove center concave section.
18. Slide rear concave to the center position and remove.
19. Slide front concave to the center position and remove.
20. Install concaves in reverse order.

A—Cap Screws (12 Used)
B—Pins
C—”Z” Bar

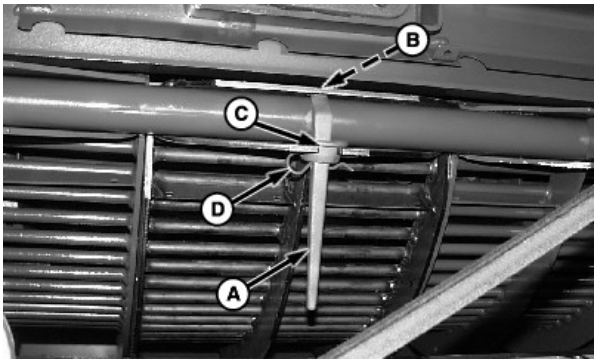


H63583—UN—14APR00

OUO6075,00007F5-19-12OCT10-9/17

21. Install concave handle (A) into groove (B) on concave sections.
22. Install concave retainer (C) and retain with spring pin (D).

A—Handle
B—Groove
C—Concave Retainer
D—Spring Pin

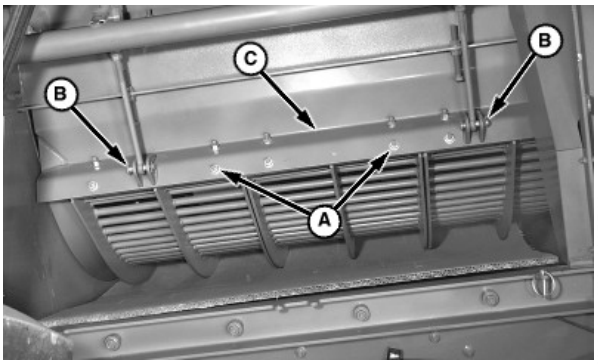


H75041—UN—04FEB03

OUO6075,00007F5-19-12OCT10-10/17

23. Position ”Z” bar (C) over end of concaves and install cap screws, but do not tighten.
24. Install pins (B).
25. Fully close concave.

A—Cap Screws (12 Used)
B—Pins
C—”Z” Bar



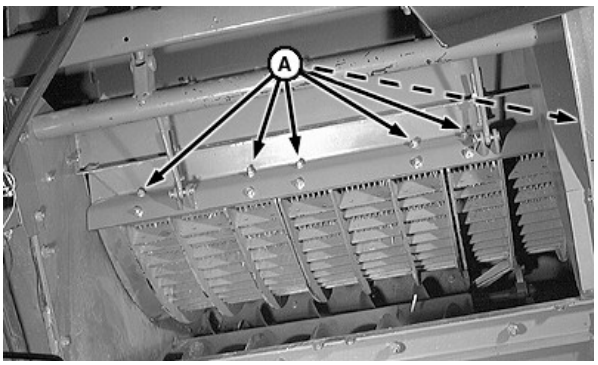
H63583—UN—14APR00

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00007F5-19-12OCT10-11/17

26. Be sure the ends of concaves fit snug into ”Z” bar; then tighten top row of cap screws (A) first.
27. Tighten bottom row of cap screws last.
28. Adjust concave level. (See Concave Leveling later in this section.)

A—Cap Screws



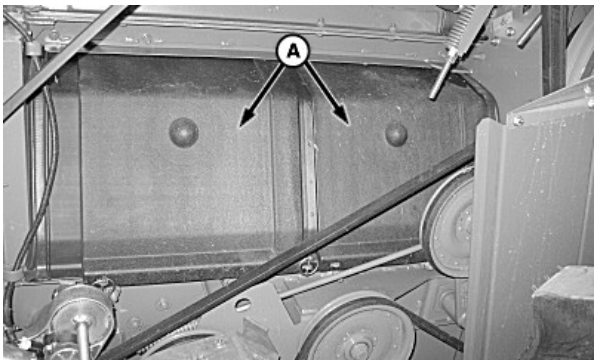
H51980—UN—16FEB99

OUO6075,00007F5-19-12OCT10-12/17

NOTE: Verify that top edge of separator cover is under clips.

29. Install separator covers (A).
30. Install shielding previously removed to access separator inspection covers.

A—Separator Covers

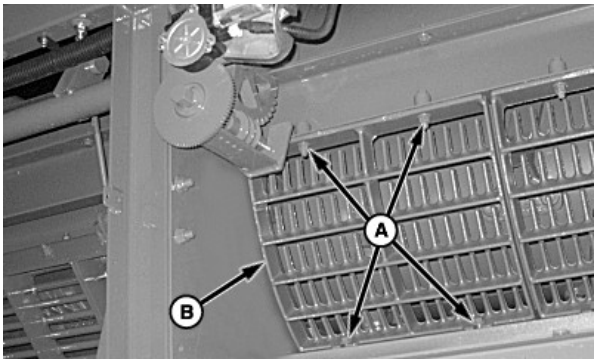


H96929—UN—17JUN10

OUO6075,00007F5-19-12OCT10-13/17

31. Install separator grate (B) and retain with cap screws (A).

A—Cap Screws **B—Separator Grate**



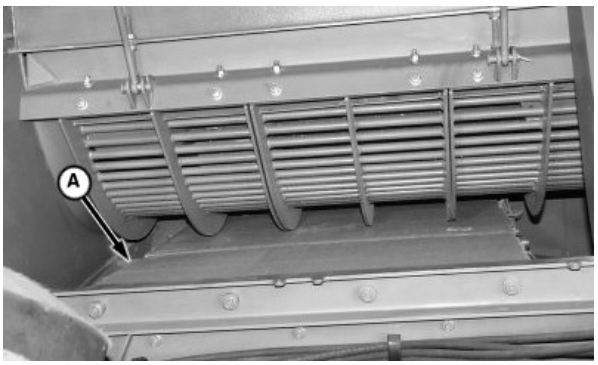
H96447—UN—20MAY10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00007F5-19-12OCT10-14/17

32. Remove cardboard (A) or poly from conveyor augers.

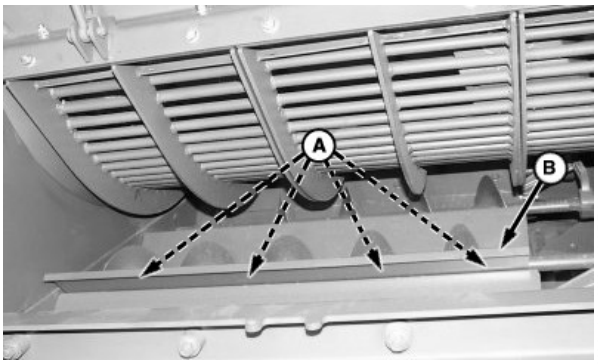
A—Cardboard



OUO6075,00007F5-19-12OCT10-15/17

33. Install diverter (B) to original position and tighten cap screws (A).

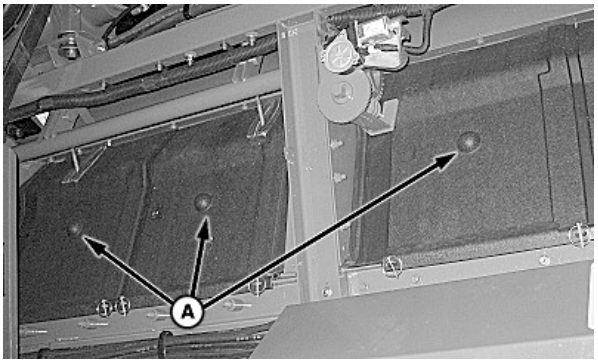
A—Cap Screws **B—Diverter**



OUO6075,00007F5-19-12OCT10-16/17

34. Install separator inspection covers (A).
35. Install shielding previously removed to access separator inspection covers.
36. Shift rotor drive gearcase to previous position.

A—Separator Cover



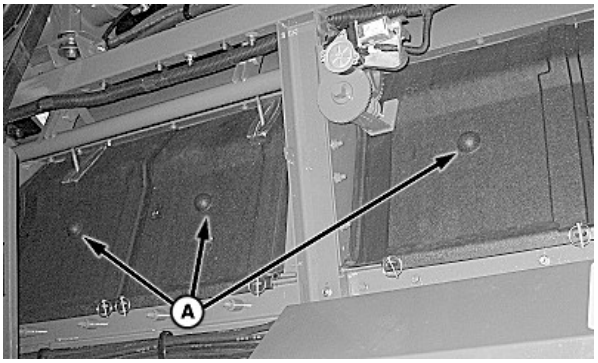
OUO6075,00007F5-19-12OCT10-17/17

Concave Leveling

NOTE: Round bar concave covers (if installed) should be removed prior to beginning concave leveling.

1. Remove shielding as needed to access separator inspection covers.
2. Remove separator inspection covers (A).

A—Separator Cover



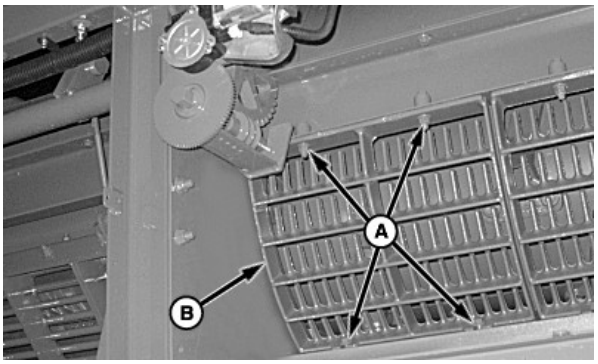
H96446—UN—20MAY10

OUO6075,00007F6-19-12OCT10-1/9

NOTE: Removing separator grate provides access for rotating rotor.

3. Remove cap screws (A) and separator grate (B).

A—Cap Screw (4 used) **B—Separator Grate**

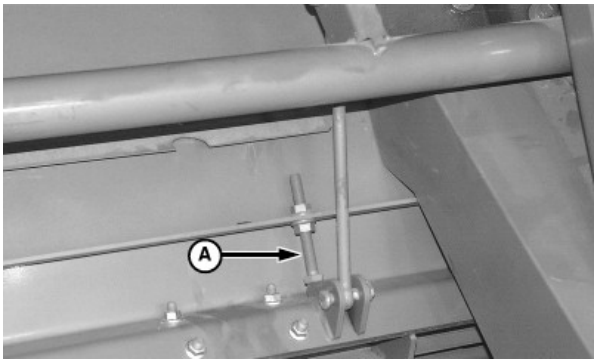


H96447—UN—20MAY10

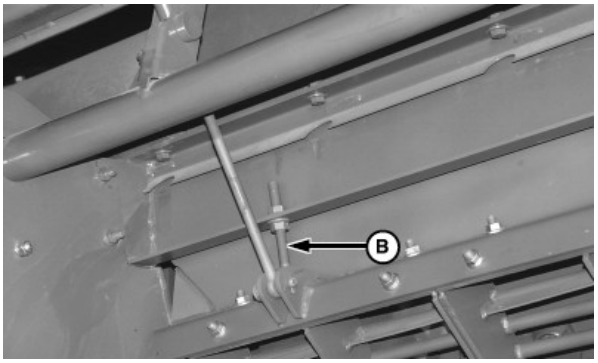
OUO6075,00007F6-19-12OCT10-2/9

4. Back off stop bolts (A and B).

A—Stop Bolt **B—Stop Bolt**



H63912—UN—15MAY00



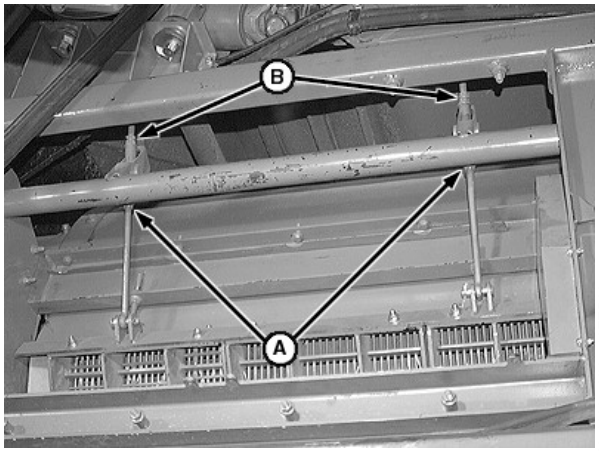
H63911—UN—15MAY00

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00007F6-19-12OCT10-3/9

5. Loosen lock nuts (A) and back off nuts (B) five turns each.

A—Bottom Nut (2 used) **B—Top Nut (2 used)**

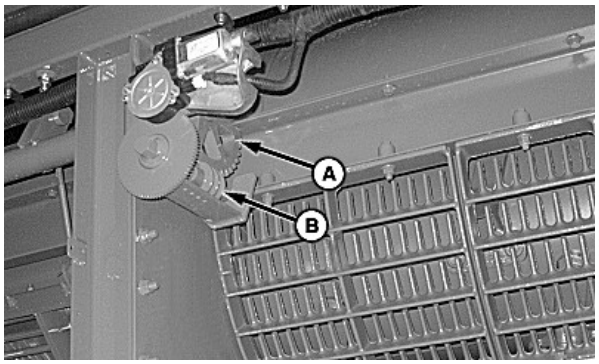


H51982—UN—16FEB99

OUO6075,00007F6-19-12OCT10-4/9

6. Use concave adjust switch to adjust concave up until worm gear (B) and sector gear (A) are bottomed out in the up position.

A—Sector Gear **B—Worm Gear**

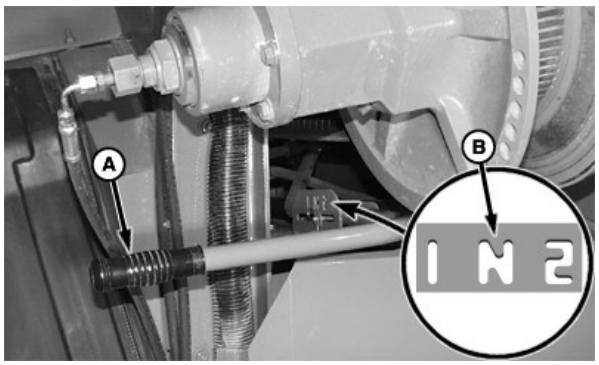


H96450—UN—20MAY10

OUO6075,00007F6-19-12OCT10-5/9

7. Move handle (A) to shift rotor gearcase in neutral position (B).

A—Handle **B—Neutral Position**

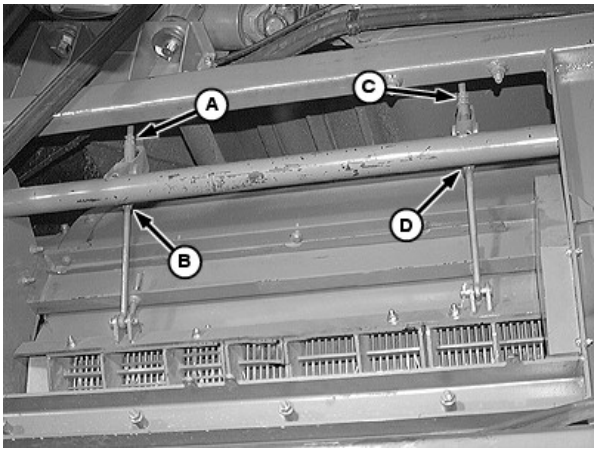


H96927—UN—17JUN10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00007F6-19-12OCT10-6/9

8. Adjust front eyebolt top nut (A) slowly until elements ”tick” concave while rotor is rotating. Back off three complete turns.
9. Adjust rear eyebolt top nut (C) slowly, until elements ”tick” concave while rotor is rotating. Back off three complete turns.
10. Adjust front eyebolt top nut (A) down slowly until elements ”tick” concave. Back off slowly until ”tick” stops. As soon as ”tick” has stopped back off one complete turn and tighten top lock nut.
11. Adjust rear eyebolt top nut (C) down slowly, until elements ”tick” concave. Back off slowly until ”tick” stops. As soon as ”tick” has stopped back off one complete turn and tighten top lock nut.
12. Tighten bottom front concave adjustment nut. Hold front eyebolt top nut (A) with open end wrench and tighten front eyebolt bottom lock nut (B).
13. Tighten bottom rear concave adjustment nut. Hold rear eyebolt top nut (C) with open end wrench and tighten rear eyebolt bottom lock nut (D).



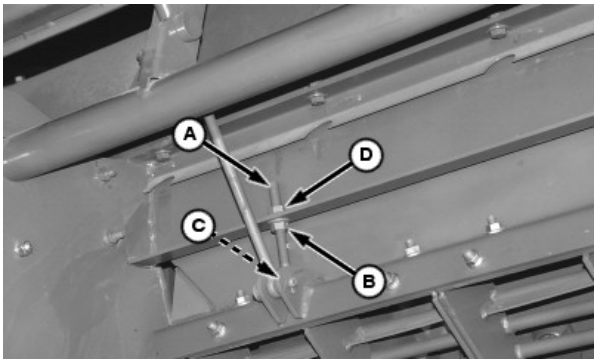
H65419—UN—22NOV00

A—Front Eyebolt Top Nut
B—Front Eyebolt Bottom Lock Nut
C—Rear Eyebolt Top Nut
D—Rear Eyebolt Bottom Lock Nut

OUO6075,00007F6-19-12OCT10-7/9

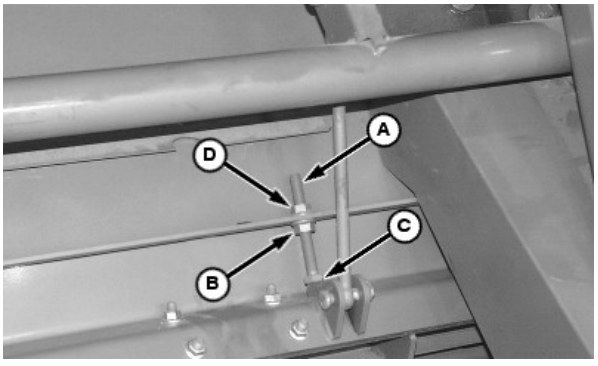
14. Adjust front and rear concave stop bolt (A) by tightening bottom nut (B) until head of bolt (C) is snug against concave. Tighten top nut (D) while holding bottom nut (B) with open end wrench.

A—Stop Bolt (2 used)
B—Lock Nut
C—Head of Bolt
D—Lock Nut



H65421—UN—22NOV00

Front Stop Bolt



H65420—UN—22NOV00

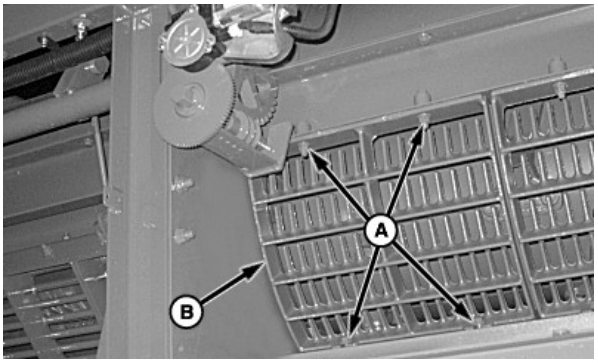
Rear Stop Bolt

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00007F6-19-12OCT10-8/9

15. Install separator grate (B) and retain with cap screws (A).
16. Shift rotor drive gearcase to previous position.
17. Install previously removed separator inspection covers and shields.
18. Calibrate concave position from inside cab. (See Calibration Procedures section for further information.)

A—Cap Screw (4 used) **B—Separator Grate**



H96447—UN—20MAY10

OUO6075,00007F6-19-12OCT10-9/9

Separator Top Cover Vanes (If Equipped)

Separator top cover vanes (A) are located on right-hand side of machine behind the clean grain loading auger.

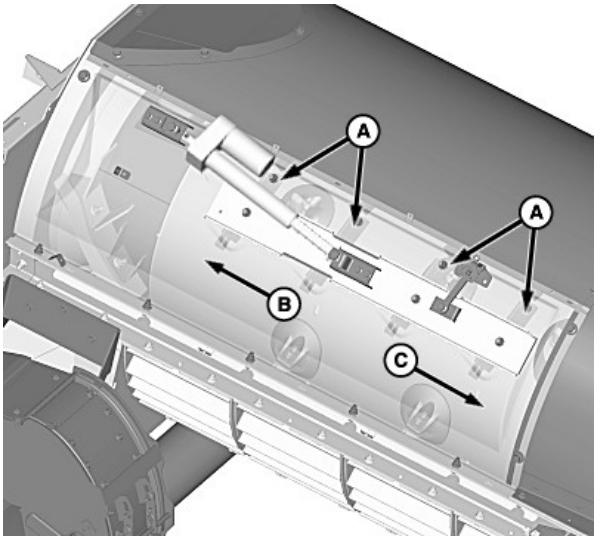
Separator top cover vanes are able to be adjusted to two different positions through software.

NOTE: Running separator vanes in advanced position may increase grain losses in certain crop and conditions. Crop dwell time in separator is reduced to improve straw quality.

- (B)—Advanced Position
- (C)—Standard Position

See Residue Management Setup in CommandCenter Display Screens section for further information on how to change positions through the software.

A—Separator Top Cover Vanes **C—Standard Position**
B—Advanced Position



H97060—UN—22JUN10

OUO6075,0000811-19-12OCT10-1/1

Threshing Elements and Tines (TriStream Rotor)—Remove and Install

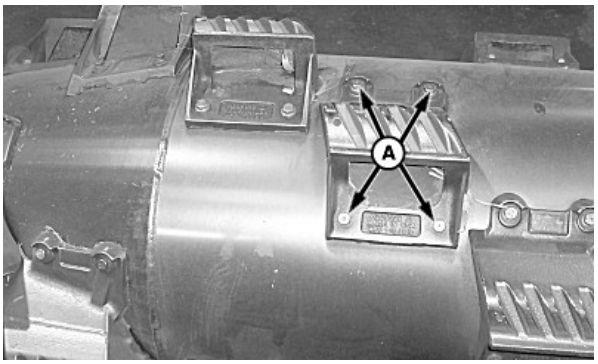
IMPORTANT: Rotor is a balanced assembly. Elements and tines must be replaced in sets of three to maintain balance. Replacement kits are available through service parts and include new cap screws with pre-applied Threadlock and Sealer. Tines or elements that become loose may result in machine damage.

If tines or elements need to be removed for other than replacement, mark location on tine(s)/element (s) and rotor, prior to removal. Install in same location as removed to maintain balance. Always use new cap screws.

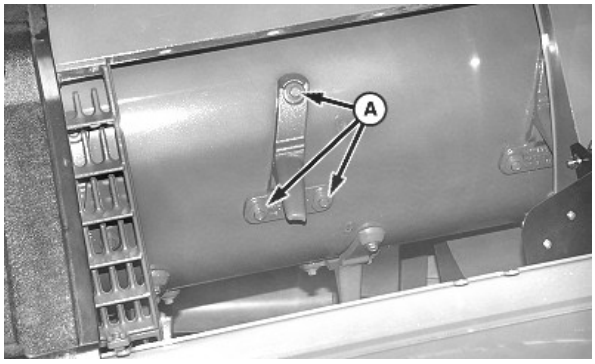
Make sure to clean out tailings and front cross auger if tine replacement is due to broken or damaged tines. Failure to do so before initial start-up may allow broken tines to recirculate and cause tine damage to reoccur.

1. Remove separator grates or concave sections as needed to access rotor. (See Concave Sections—Remove and Install in this section.)
2. Inspect wear on threshing elements and separator tines using KXE10110 Clearance Gauge.
3. Remove cap screws (A) and threshing element or tine.

A—Cap Screw



H82539—UN—07MAR05



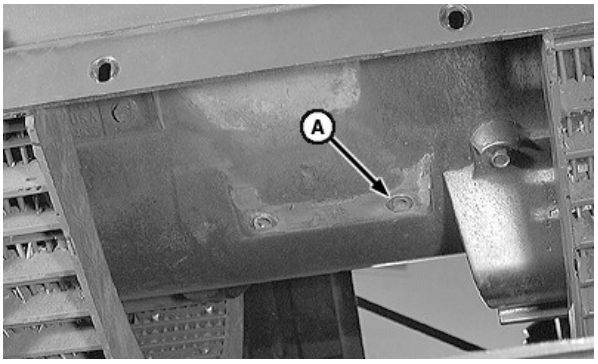
H73898—UN—30OCT02

OUO6075,0000B7F-19-14JUN11-1/2

4. Inspect RIVNUT® threaded inserts (A). Replace if damaged.
5. If one element or tine needs replaced, replace all in the group. Example: If element 2 needs to be replaced, replace elements 1 and 3 also.
6. Use Threshing Elements and Separator Tine Location diagram for identifying elements and tines.
7. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification

Threshing Element and Separator Tine Cap Screws—Torque	90 N·m (66 lb.-ft.)



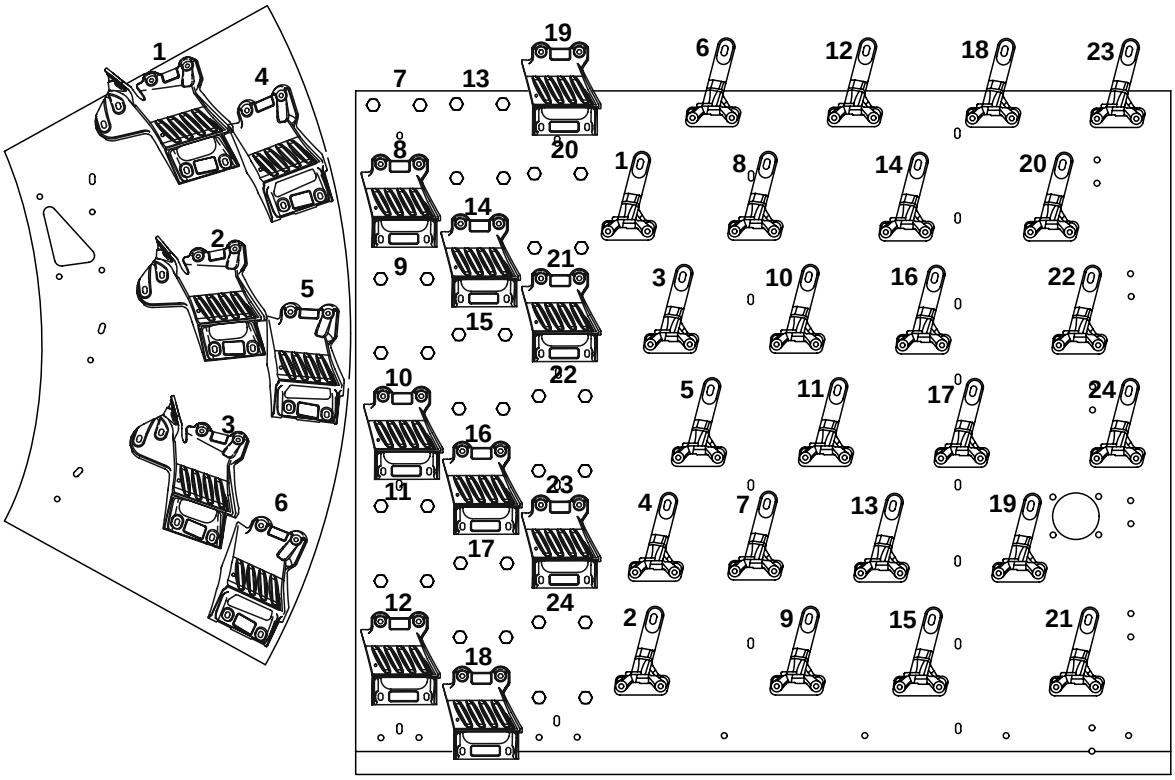
H54006—UN—18FEB99

A—Threaded Insert

RIVNUT is a trademark of RIVNUT Engineered Products Inc.

OUO6075,0000B7F-19-14JUN11-2/2

Threshing Element and Separator Tine Location (TriStream Rotor Tough Grain Configuration)



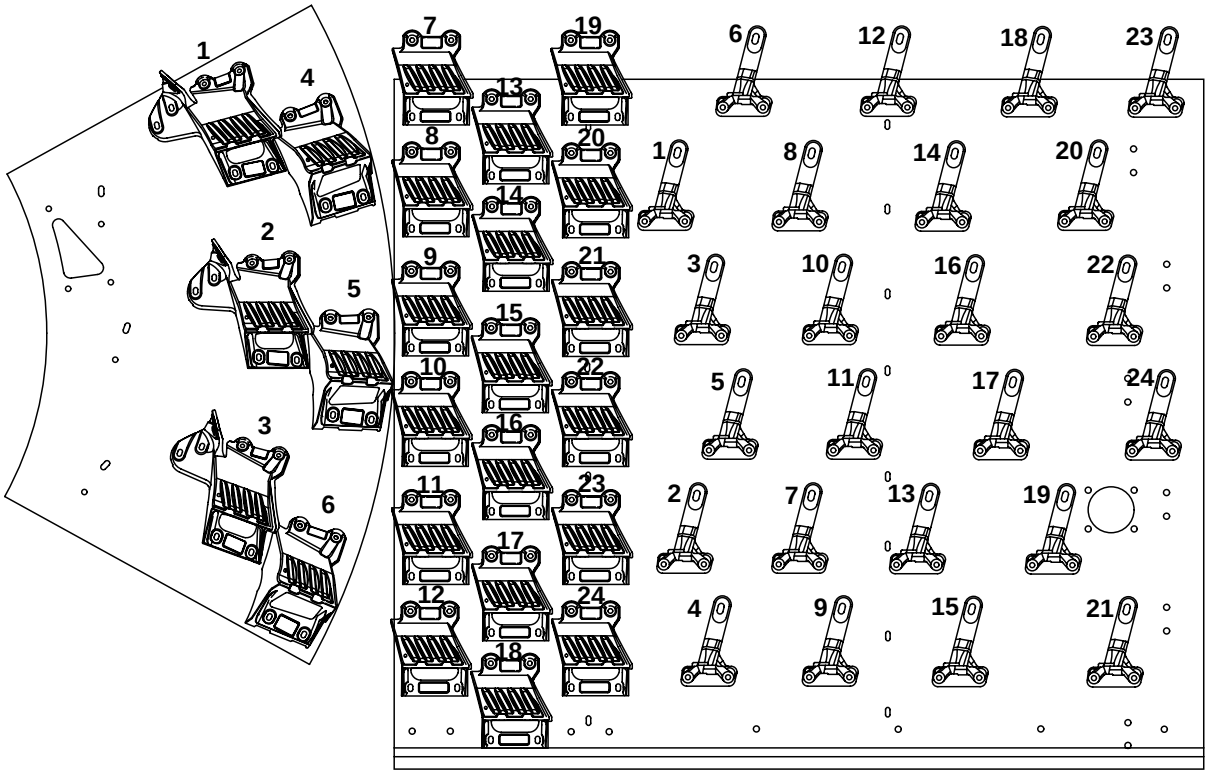
H82830—UN—23MAR05

NOTE: Additional elements can be added to the tough grain configuration in locations with an "O" stamped into the rotor if the dense pack configuration is desired.

Threshing Element Groups (Tough Grain Rotor Configuration)	Separator Tine Groups (Tough Grain Rotor Configuration)
Group 1 Elements = 1, 2, 3	**Group 1 Tines =** 1, 4, 5
Group 2 Elements = 4, 5, 6	**Group 2 Tines =** 2, 3, 6
Group 3 Elements = 8, 10, 12	**Group 3 Tines =** 8, 9, 11
Group 4 Elements = 14, 16, 18	**Group 4 Tines =** 7, 10, 12
Group 5 Elements = 19, 21, 23	**Group 5 Tines =** 13, 16, 18
	Group 6 Tines = 14, 15, 17
	Group 7 Tines = 19, 22, 23
	Group 8 Tines = 20, 21, 24

OUO6075,0000B81-19-22MAR11-1/1

Threshing Element and Separator Tine Location (TriStream Rotor Dense Pack Configuration)



H82364—UN—03FEB05

NOTE: Dense pack configuration is field conversion only.

Threshing Element Groups (Dense Pack Rotor Configuration)	Separator Tine Groups (Dense Pack Rotor Configuration)
Group 1 Elements = 1, 2, 3	**Group 1 Tines =** 1, 4, 5
Group 2 Elements = 4, 5, 6	**Group 2 Tines =** 2, 3, 6
Group 3 Elements = 7, 9, 11	**Group 3 Tines =** 8, 9, 11
Group 4 Elements = 8, 10, 12	**Group 4 Tines =** 7, 10, 12
Group 5 Elements = 13, 15, 17	**Group 5 Tines =** 13, 16, 18
Group 6 Elements = 14, 16, 18	**Group 6 Tines =** 14, 15, 17
Group 7 Elements = 19, 21, 23	**Group 7 Tines =** 19, 22, 23
Group 8 Elements = 20, 22, 24	**Group 8 Tines =** 20, 21, 24

OUO6075,0000B80-19-22MAR11-1/1

Threshing Elements and Tines (Variable Stream Rotor)—Remove and Install

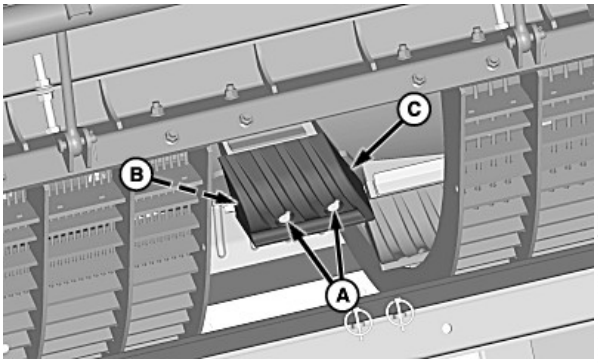
Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000B82-19-14JUN11-1/5

Threshing Elements

IMPORTANT: Rotor is a balanced assembly. Elements must be replaced in groups of three to maintain balance. When installing more than one kit, do not mix and match elements. Replacement kits are available through service parts and include cap screws with pre-applied Thread Lock and Sealer. Always use supplied cap screws. Elements that become loose may result in machine damage.

1. Remove concave sections as needed to access threshing elements. (See Concave Sections—Remove and Install in this section.)
2. Inspect wear on threshing elements using KXE10110 Clearance Gauge.
3. Remove and discard cap screws (A) and retain threaded strap (B) from threshing element (C) as needed.



H94732—UN—22SEP09

A—Cap Screws
B—Threaded Strap
C—Threshing Element

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000B82-19-14JUN11-2/5

4. Install replacement threshing element (A) onto rotor base. (Use Threshing Element location diagram to identify threshing elements).

Threshing Element Groups
Group 1 Elements = 1, 2, 3
Group 2 Elements = 4, 5, 6
Group 3 Elements = 7, 8, 9
Group 4 Elements = 10, 11, 12
Group 5 Elements = 13, 14, 15

5. Verify element boss (B) is fully seated through rotor base holes (C).
6. Install previously removed threaded strap (D) and supplied cap screws (E).
7. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification

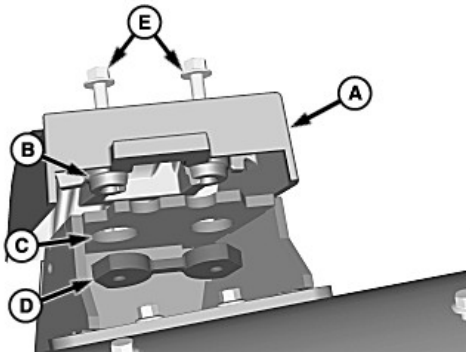
Threshing Elements Cap Screws—Torque. . . . . 87 ± 9 N·m (64 ± 7 lb.-ft.)

IMPORTANT: Verify that elements are seated properly after tightening.

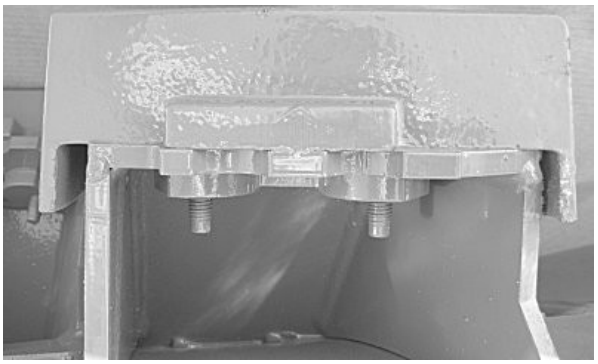
Rice threshing elements are taller than corn/grain threshing elements. Concave level must be adjusted.

8. Adjust concave levelness. (See Concave Leveling in this section).

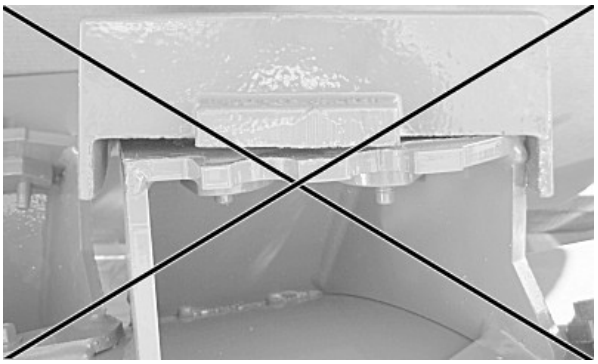
A—Threshing Element
B—Element Boss
C—Rotor Base Hole
D—Threaded Strap
E—Cap Screws



H94747—UN—24SEP09


H97768—UN—25AUG10

Fully Seated


H97769—UN—26AUG10

Not Fully Seated

Continued on next page

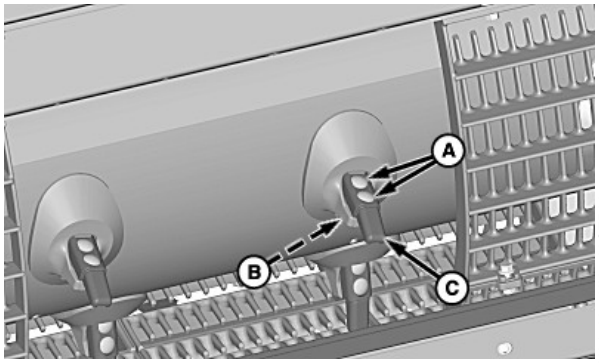
Separator Tines

IMPORTANT: Rotor is a balanced assembly. Tines must be replaced in pairs to maintain balance. When installing more than one kit, do not mix and match tines. Always use supplied cap screws. Tines that become loose may result in machine damage.

1. Remove separator grates as needed to access separator tines. (See Concave Sections—Remove and Install in this section.)
2. Inspect wear on separator tines using KXE10110 Clearance Gauge.

NOTE: For ease of removal, shift rotor gear case to neutral position.

3. Remove and discard round head cap screws (A), nuts (B) and separator tines (C) as needed.



A—Round Head Cap Screws
B—Lock Nuts (2 used)
C—Separator Tines

OUO6075,0000B82-19-14JUN11-4/5

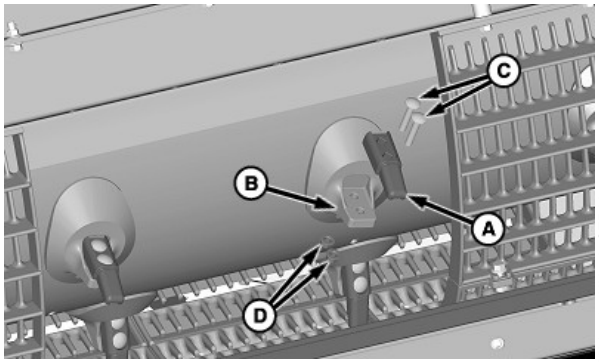
IMPORTANT: Separator tines MUST be replaced in pairs to maintain proper balance.

Separator Tine Pairs	
1-2	11-12
3-4	13-14
5-6	15-16
7-8	17-18
9-10	19-20

4. Install supplied separator tine (A) onto rotor base (B). (Use Separator Tine location diagram to identify separator tines).
5. Install supplied round head cap screws (C) and retain with nuts (D).
6. Tighten nuts to specification.

Specification

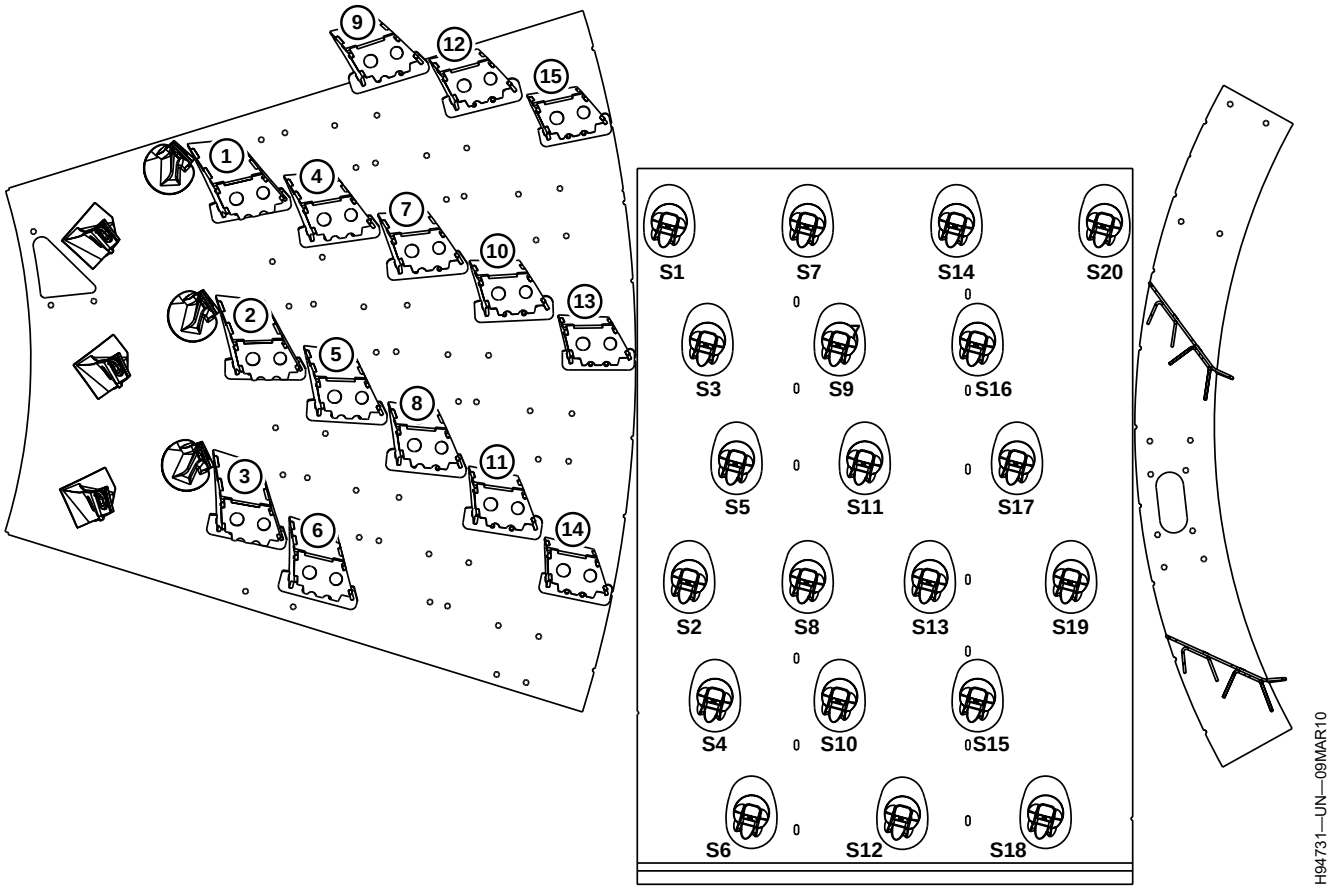
Tine Cap Screws—Torque. . . . . 75 ± 11 N·m (55 ± 8 lb.-ft.)



A—Separator Tine
B—Rotor Base
C—Round Head Cap Screws
D—Nuts

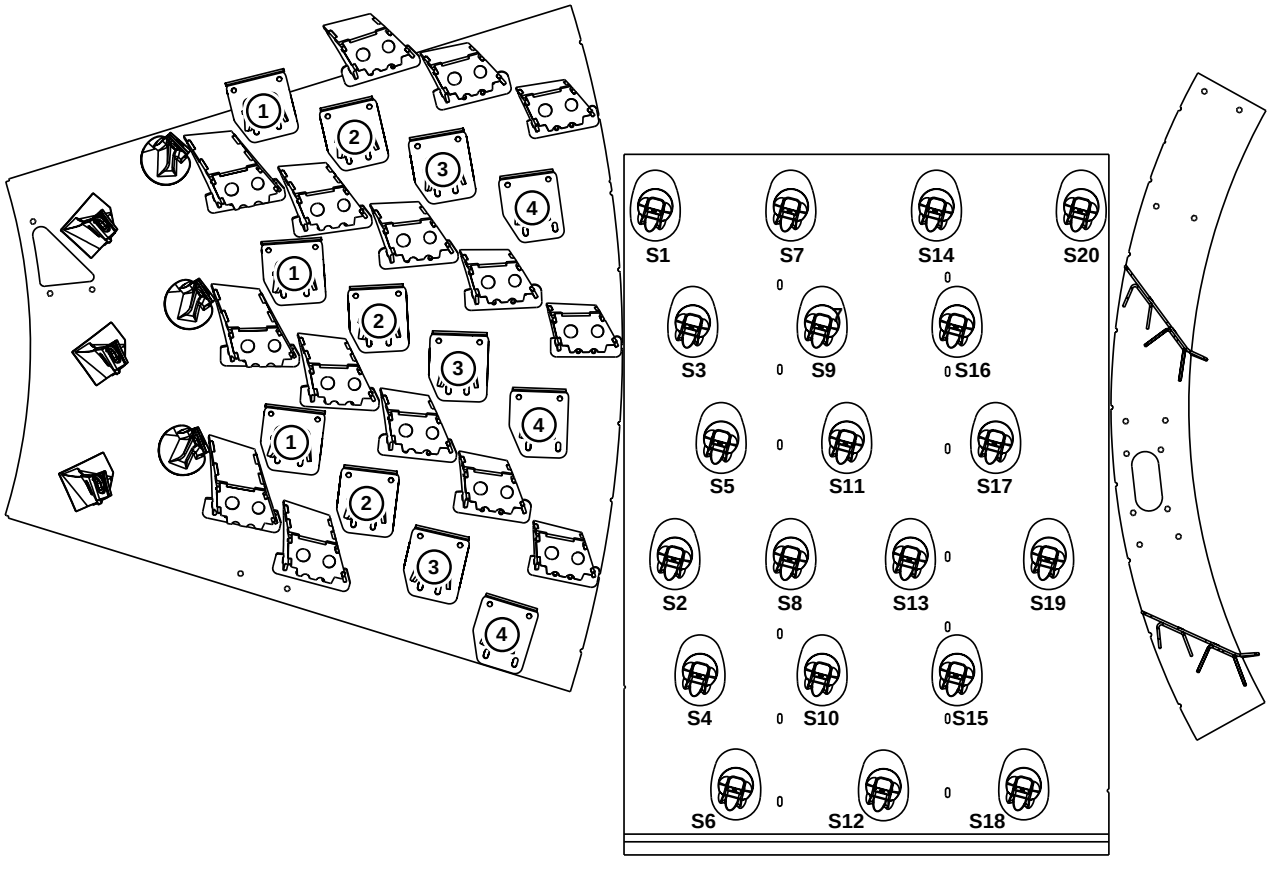
OUO6075,0000B82-19-14JUN11-5/5

Threshing Element and Separator Tine Location (Variable Stream Rotor Standard Configuration)



OUO6075,0000B83-19-07APR11-1/1

Threshing Element and Separator Tine Location (Variable Stream Rotor Dense Pack Configuration)



OUO6075,0000B84-19-07APR11-1/1

Posi-Torq™ Separator—Dual-Range

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

NOTE: Use slowest possible speed with large seed crops to prevent damage.

To shift from low to high speed or high to low speed, move handle (A) to detented neutral position.

For low speed position (B), push handle towards separator sidesheet.

For high speed position (C), pull handle away from separator sidesheet.

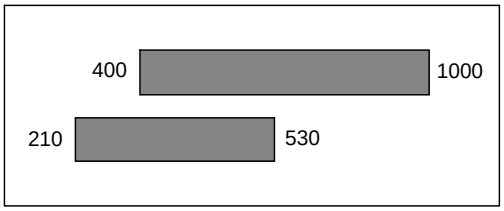
To fully engage drive, it may be necessary to rotate variable sheaves a small amount while moving shift handle.

NOTE: Verify gears are fully engaged.

When changing separator speeds make sure to cycle power ON and OFF to recognize new speed range.

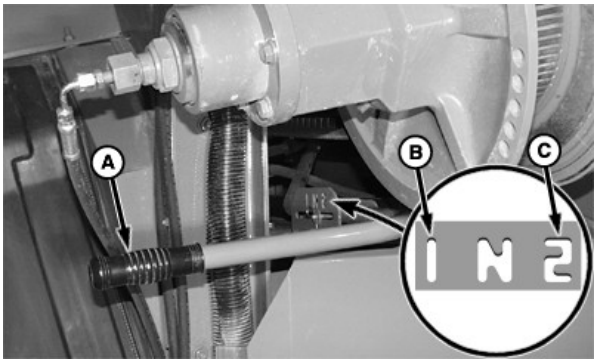
Shift to low speed if operating below 530 rpm for extended periods.

A—Handle
B—Low Speed Position (1)
C—High Speed Position (2)



H96715—UN—02JUN10

Separator Speed Ranges



H96936—UN—17JUN10

Posi-Torq is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,00007AC-19-13OCT10-1/1

Separator Drive Sheave Gap—Adjusting

IMPORTANT: If gap is more than 10 mm (3/8 in.), it limits sheave travel. Any of these failures can occur when drive is operated at high end of variable drive range:

- **Belt stretch or failure**
- **Bearing or shaft failure**

If gap is less than 6 mm (1/4 in.), it limits torque sensing. Any of these failures can occur when drive is operated at low end of variable range:

- **Belt failure**
- **Belt slippage**

If unable to obtain high speed while operating at high end of variable drive range or belt slippage occurs while operating at low end of variable drive, check for incorrect gap. For best performance, set gap to specification.

Specification

Sheaves—Gap. . . . . 8 mm ± 2 mm (5/16 in. ± 1/16 in.)

With separator engaged, set separator drive to slowest speed allowing driven sheaves to close.

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Loosen cap screws (A) around gearcase.

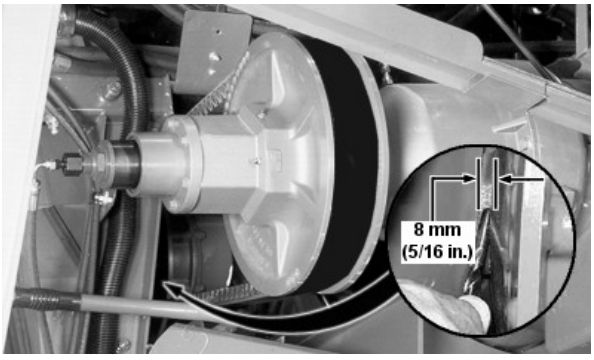
NOTE: Shift gearcase to neutral to properly seat belt between sheaves. Manually rotate sheaves, while adjusting turnbuckle.

Loosen nut (B) and adjust turnbuckle (C) to obtain specified gap between driven sheaves.

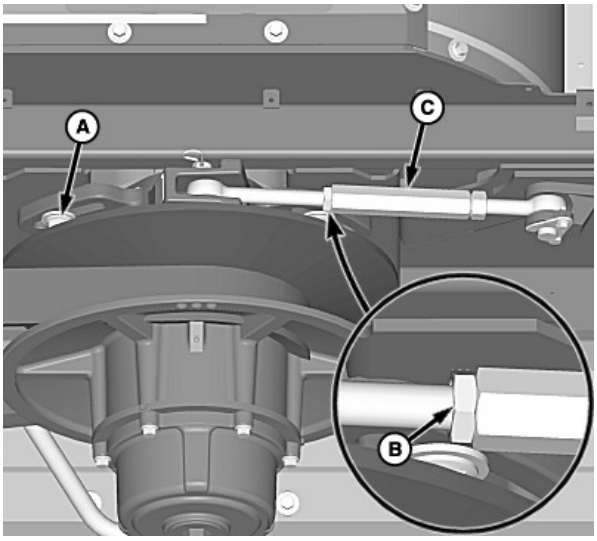
Specification

Sheaves—Gap. . . . . 8 mm (5/16 in.)

Tighten nut (B) and cap screws (A).



H75081—UN—07FEB03



H101227—UN—26APR11

A—Cap Screws (4 Used)
B—Nut
C—Turnbuckle

Shift gearcase to desired speed range.

OUO6075,0000BE3-19-27APR11-1/1

Separator Variable Drive Belt—Replacing

With separator engaged, set separator drive to slowest speed allowing driven sheaves to close.

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Shift gearcase to neutral position.

Disconnect hose (A) at rotary hydraulic coupling using two wrenches.

Clean and remove plug (B) to relieve vacuum in grease cavity.

Pry driver sheaves completely open.

NOTE: Remove shielding as needed to gain access to separator variable drive belt.

Loosen cap screws (C) around gearcase.

Loosen nut (D) and adjust turnbuckle (E) to move gearcase and sheave assembly to the left.

Remove and replace belt. Rotate pulleys by hand to seat belt.

Rotate pulleys and adjust turnbuckle to obtain specified gap between driven sheaves.

Specification

Sheaves—Gap	8 mm (5/16 in.)

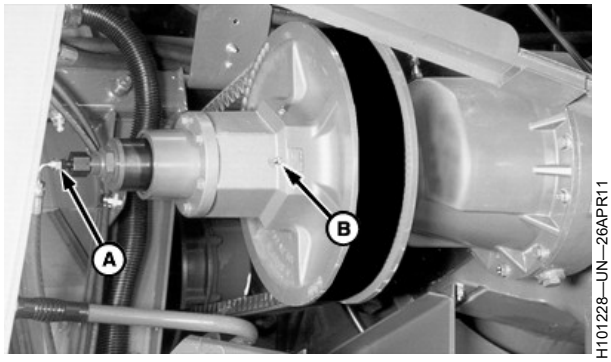
Tighten nut (D) and cap screws (C).

NOTE: Install shielding previously removed to gain access to separator variable drive belt.

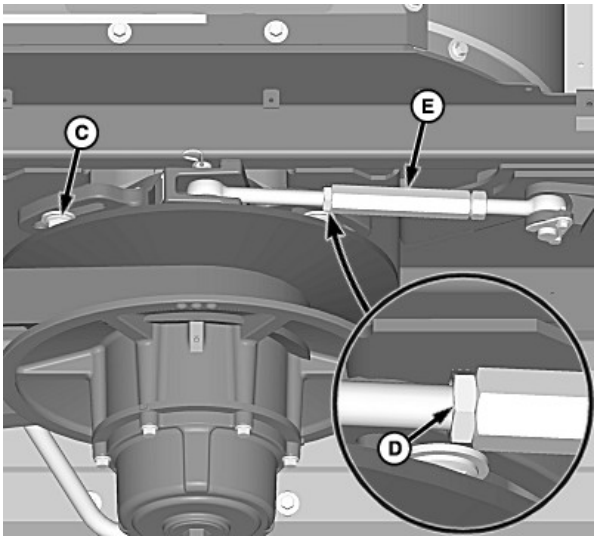
Install plug (B) and hydraulic hose (A) on driver sheave.

Shift gearcase to desired speed range.

Start engine and engage separator. Cycle variable drive through speed range several times. Disengage separator drive.



H101228—UN—26APR11



H101229—UN—26APR11

A—Hose
B—Plug
C—Cap Screws (4 Used)
D—Nut
E—Turnbuckle

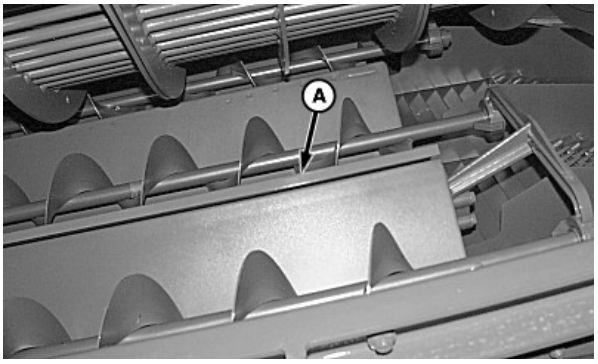
NOTE: Check sheave gap again after several hours and adjust as required.

OUO6075,0000BE4-19-27APR11-1/1

Auger Bed Dividers

To prevent high seed losses or to prevent material building up on one side while harvesting on hillsides, move auger bed dividers (A) in an upwards direction.

A—Auger Bed Dividers



H83545—UN—20MAY05

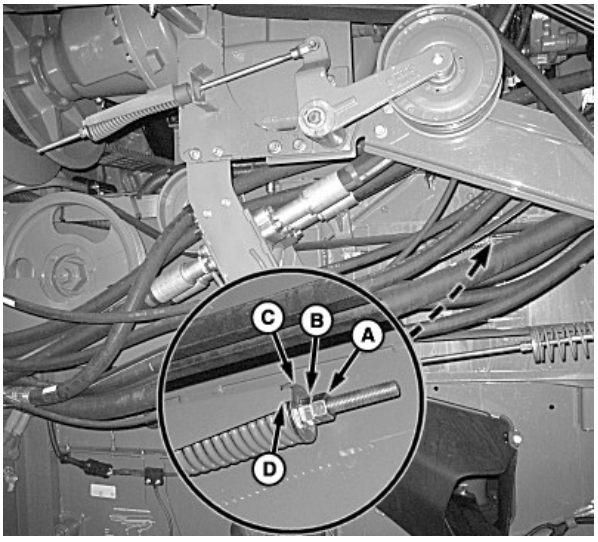
OUO6075,0000755-19-20MAR07-1/1

Discharge Beater Belt—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Loosen nut (A) and tighten nut (B) until washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge



H96951—UN—17JUN10

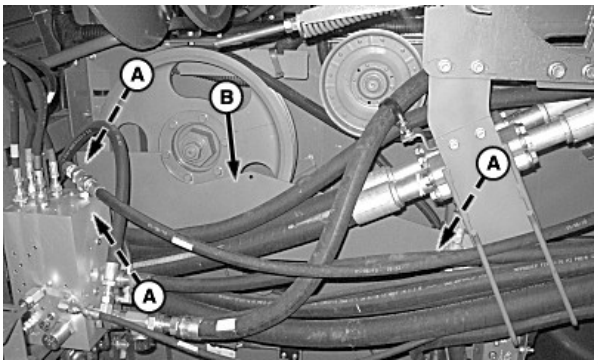
OUO6075,0000807-19-18JUN10-1/1

Discharge Beater Belt—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B) from left-hand rear of machine.

A—Cap Screws
B—Shield

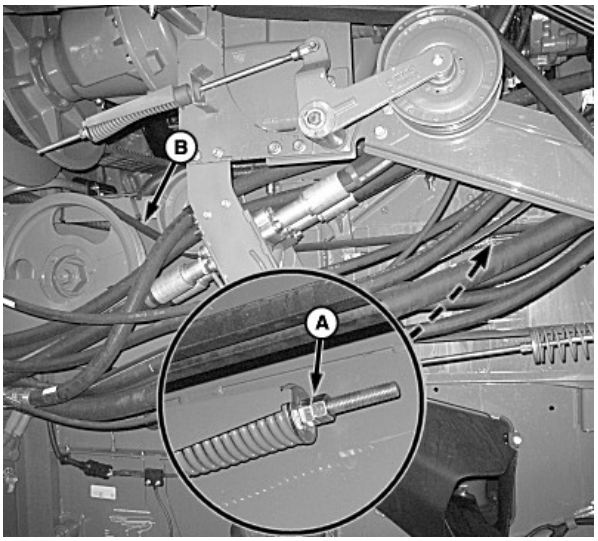


H96952—UN—17JUN10

OUO6075,0000808-19-05JAN11-1/8

Loosen nuts (A) and remove belt (B) from sheave.

A—Nuts
B—Discharge Beater Belt



H96953—UN—17JUN10

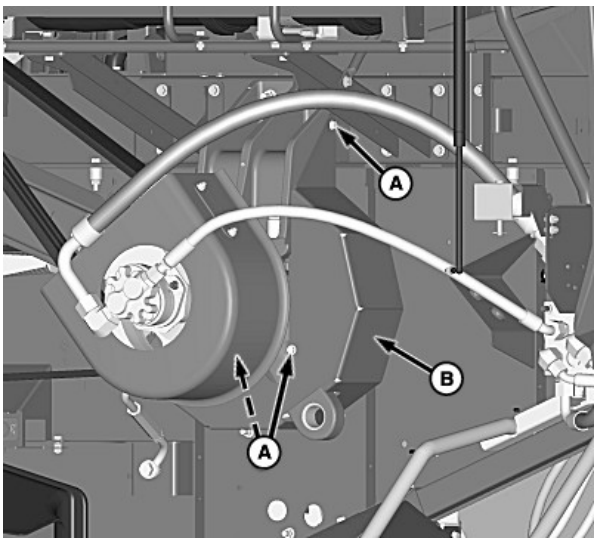
Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000808-19-05JAN11-2/8

Spreader Equipped Machines

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

A—Cap Screws **B—Shield**



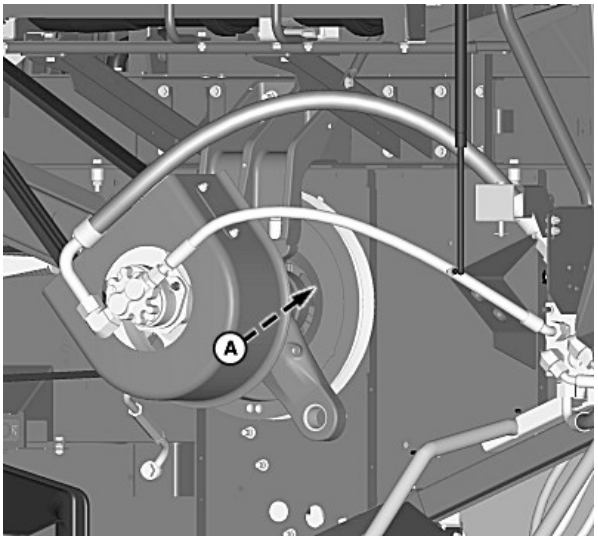
OUO6075,0000808-19-05JAN11-3/8

Remove and discard belt (A) from jackshaft.

Install replacement discharge beater belt onto jackshaft.

Install previously removed shield and cap screws.

A—Discharge Beater Belt



Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000808-19-05JAN11-4/8

Chopper Equipped Machines

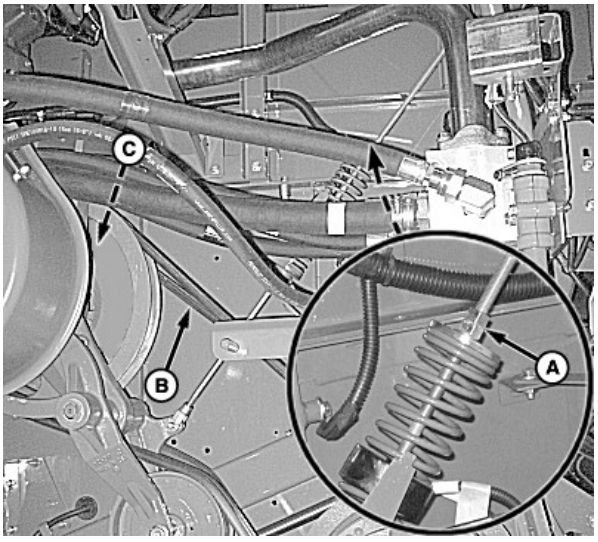
Raise chopper assembly fully with switch on left-hand sidesheet and remove chopper shields.

NOTE: Mark location of tensioner nuts before loosening to aid in reassembly.

Loosen nuts (A) and remove inner belt (B) from sheave.

Remove and discard belt (C) from chopper jackshaft.

A—Nuts
B—Inner Chopper Drive Belt
C—Discharge Beater Belt



OUO6075,0000808-19-05JAN11-5/8

Install replacement discharge beater belt (A) onto chopper jackshaft.

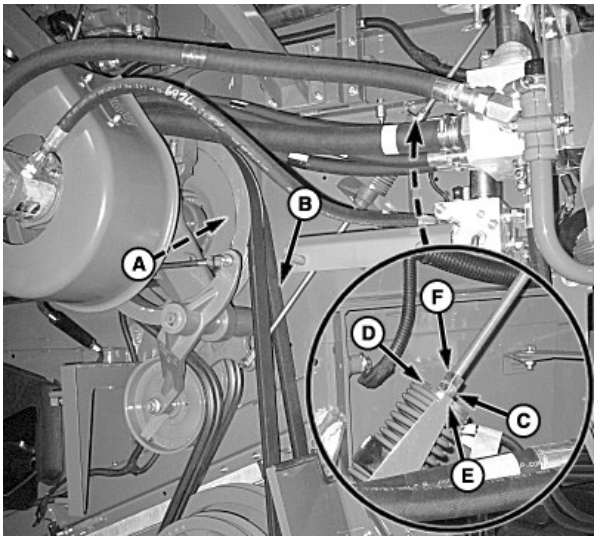
Install inner belt (B) and verify that belt aligns with sheaves.

Lower chopper assembly fully with switch on left-hand sidesheet.

Tighten nut (C) until washer (D) is positioned between end of gauge (E) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut (F).

Install previously removed chopper shields.

A—Discharge Beater Belt
B—Inner Chopper Drive Belt
C—Nut
D—Washer
E—Gauge
F—Nut



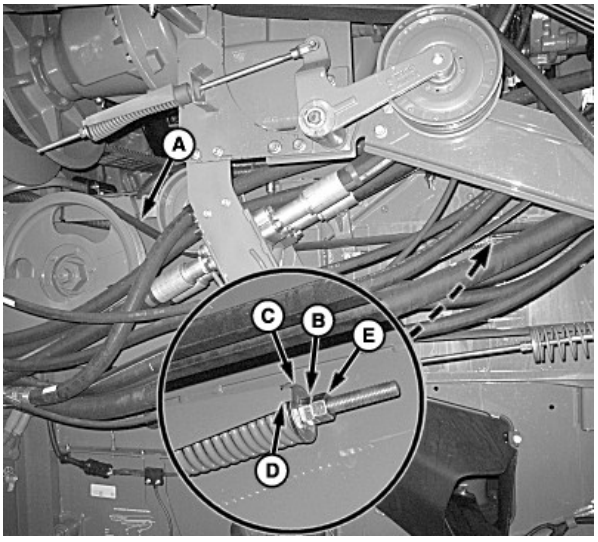
Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000808-19-05JAN11-6/8

Install discharge beater belt (A) onto sheave.

Tighten nut (B) until washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut (E).

A—Discharge Beater Belt
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge
E—Nut

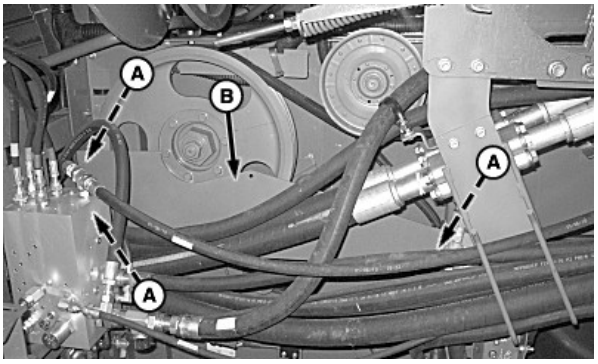


H96957—UN—18JUN10

OUO6075,0000808-19-05JAN11-7/8

Install shield (B) and retain with cap screws (A).

A—Cap Screws
B—Shield



H96952—UN—17JUN10

OUO6075,0000808-19-05JAN11-8/8

Standard Discharge Beater—Wing Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

NOTE: Wings can be reversed for additional wear.

Discharge beater wings and wear strips can be replaced without removing the discharge beater. Replace discharge beater wings in sets of two and opposite of each other to maintain proper balance.

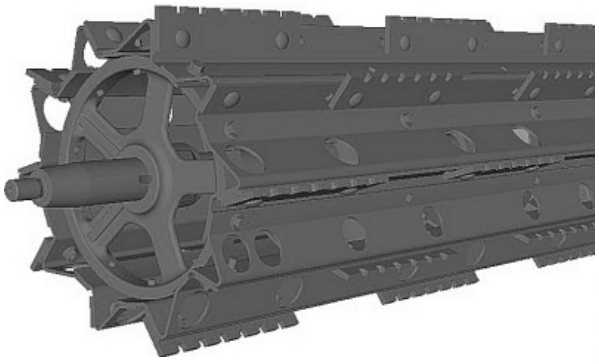
NOTE: If discharge beater is removed from machine, or has been serviced, tighten clamp bolts before securing wings. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Remove round head bolts (A) and replace discharge beater wear strips (B) as required. Tighten round head bolts to specification.

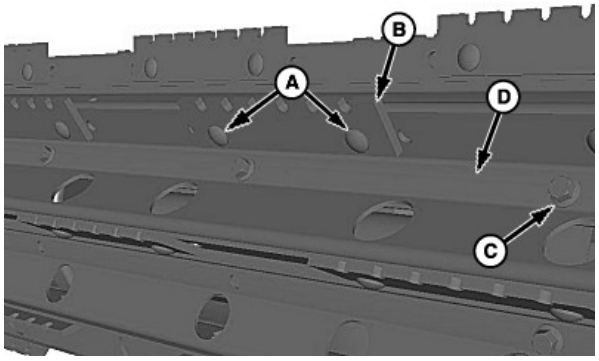
Specification	
Discharge Beater Wear Strip Round Head Bolts—Torque	70 N·m (52 lb.-ft.)

Remove cap screws (C) and replace discharge beater wings (D) as required. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification	
Discharge Beater Wing Cap Screws—Torque	70 N·m (52 lb.-ft.)



Discharge Beater Wing (Standard)



Discharge Beater Wing (Standard)

A—Round Head Bolt(s)
B—Discharge Beater Wear Strip
C—Cap Screws
D—Discharge Beater Wings

OUO6075,0000A15-19-12OCT10-1/1

Tough Crop (Rice) Discharge Beater—Wing Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Discharge beater wings and wear strips can be replaced without removing the discharge beater. Replace discharge beater wings in sets of two and opposite of each other to maintain proper balance.

NOTE: If discharge beater is removed from machine, or has been serviced, tighten clamp bolts before securing wings. Tighten cap screws to specification.

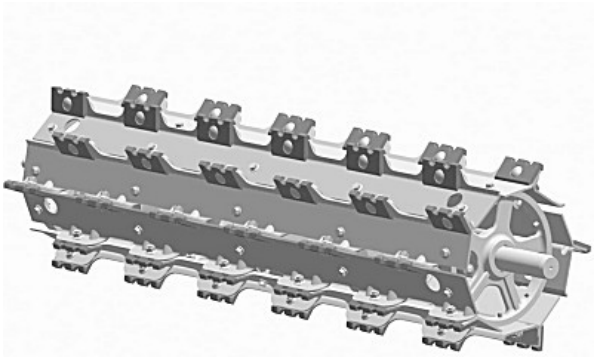
Remove round head bolts (A) and replace discharge beater wear strips (B) as required. Tighten round head bolts to specification.

Specification	
Discharge Beater Wear Strip Round Head Bolts—Torque	90 N·m (66 lb.-ft.)

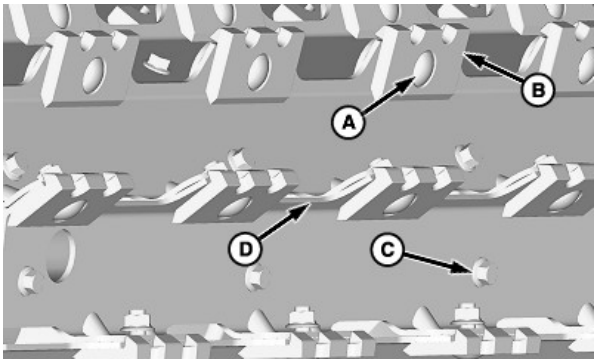
Remove cap screws (C) and replace discharge beater wings (D) as required. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification	
Discharge Beater Wing Cap Screws—Torque	70 N·m (52 lb.-ft.)

A—Round Head Bolt(s)
B—Discharge Beater Wear Strip
C—Cap Screws
D—Discharge Beater Wings



Discharge Beater Wing (Rice)



Discharge Beater Wing (Rice)

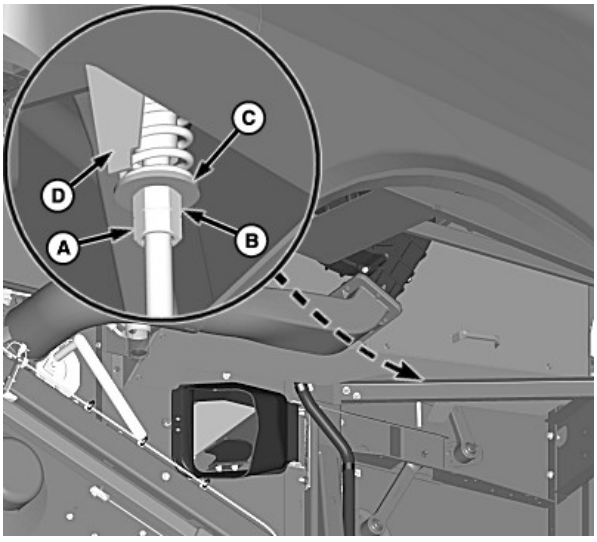
OUO6075,0000A16-19-12OCT10-1/1

Overshot Beater Belt (If Equipped)—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Loosen nut (A) and tighten nut (B) until washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge



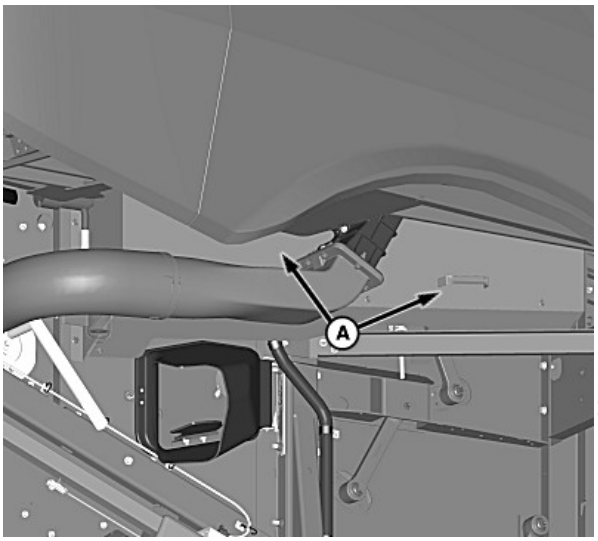
OUO6075,0000A17-19-27OCT10-1/1

Overshot Beater Belt (If Equipped)—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Remove cap screws and shields (A) from right-hand rear of machine.

A—Shields



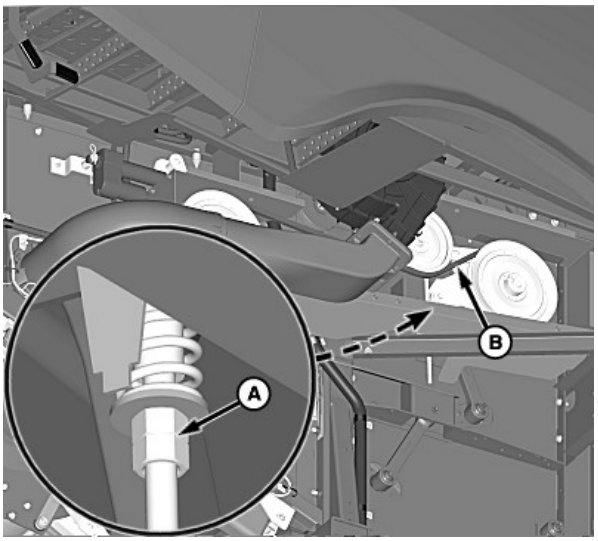
OUO6075,0000A18-19-27OCT10-1/2

Loosen nuts (A) and remove belt (B) from sheave.

Install replacement belt and adjust tensioner until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

Install shields and retain with cap screws.

A—Nuts **B—Overshot Beater Belt**



OUO6075,0000A18-19-27OCT10-2/2

Overshot Beater (If Equipped)—Wing Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

NOTE: Wings can be reversed for additional wear.

Overshot beater wings and wear strips can be replaced without removing the overshot beater. Replace overshot beater wings in sets of two and opposite of each other to maintain proper balance.

NOTE: If overshot beater is removed from machine, or has been serviced, tighten clamp bolts before securing wings. Tighten cap screws to specification.

Remove round head bolts (A) and replace overshot beater wear strips (B) as required.

Adjust overshot beater wear strips outward until at end of notch (C) as shown.

Tighten round head bolts to specification.

Specification

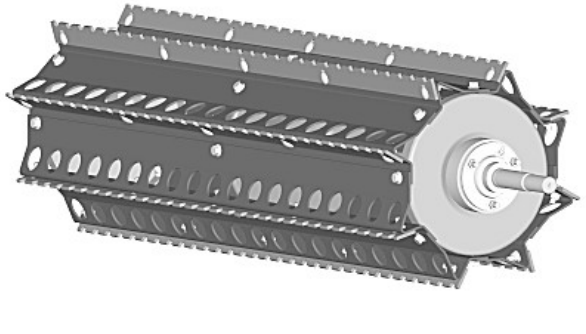
Overshot Beater Wear Strip Round Head Bolts—Torque. . . . . 79 N·m (58 lb.-ft.)

Remove cap screws (D) and replace overshot beater wings (E) as required. Tighten cap screws to specification.

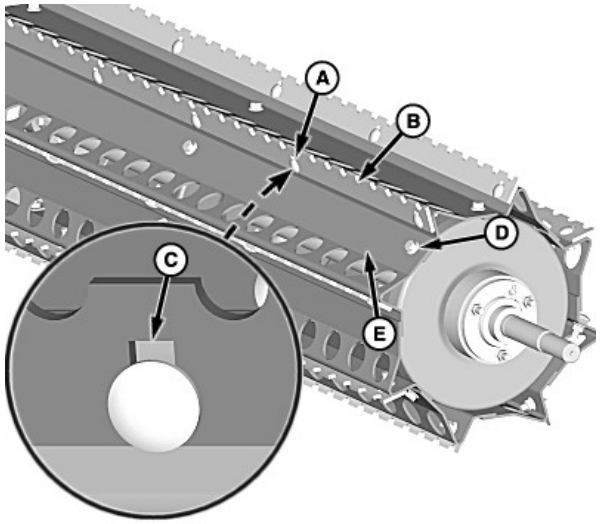
Specification

Overshot Beater Wing Cap Screws—Torque. . . . . 79 N·m (58 lb.-ft.)

A—Round Head Bolt(s)
B—Overshot Beater Wear Strip
C—Notch
D—Cap Screws
E—Overshot Beater Wings



H98552—UN—12OCT10



H98553—UN—14OCT10

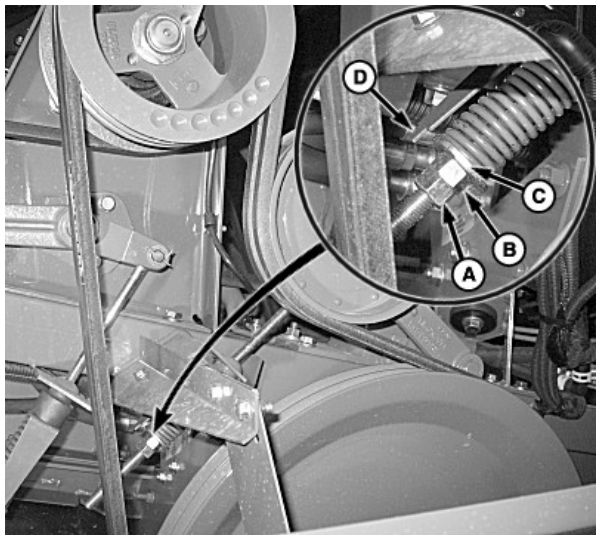
OUO6075,0000A19-19-04NOV10-1/1

Countershaft Right-Hand Front Belt—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Loosen nut (A) and tighten nut (B) until washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge



H96938—UN—17JUN10

OUO6075,00007F8-19-17JUN10-1/1

Countershaft Right-Hand Front Belt—Replacing

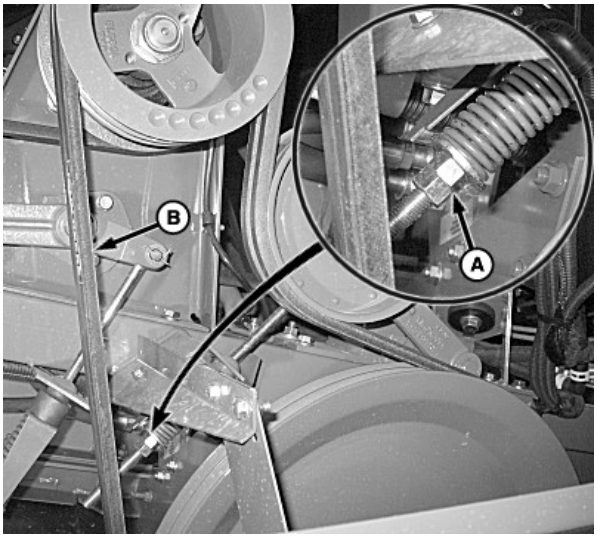
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Loosen nuts (A) and remove belt (B).

Install replacement belt and adjust tensioner until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Nuts

B—Right-Hand Front Belt



H96924—UN—16JUN10

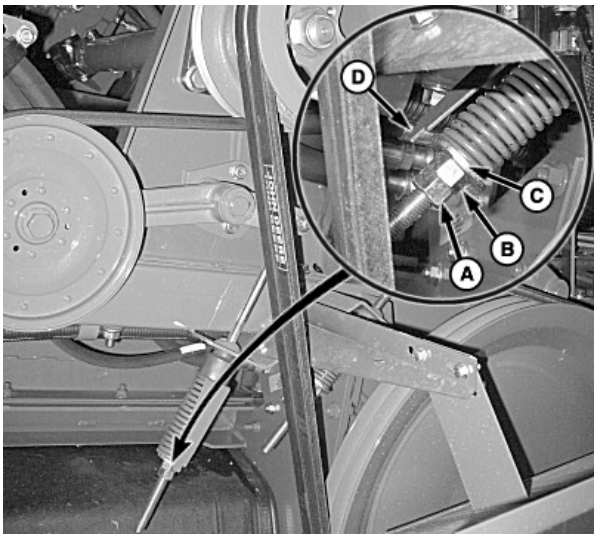
OUO6075,00007F9-19-17JUN10-1/1

Countershaft Right-Hand Rear Belt—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Loosen nut (A) and tighten nut (B) until washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge



H96939—UN—17JUN10

OUO6075,00007FA-19-17JUN10-1/1

Countershaft Right-Hand Rear Belt—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

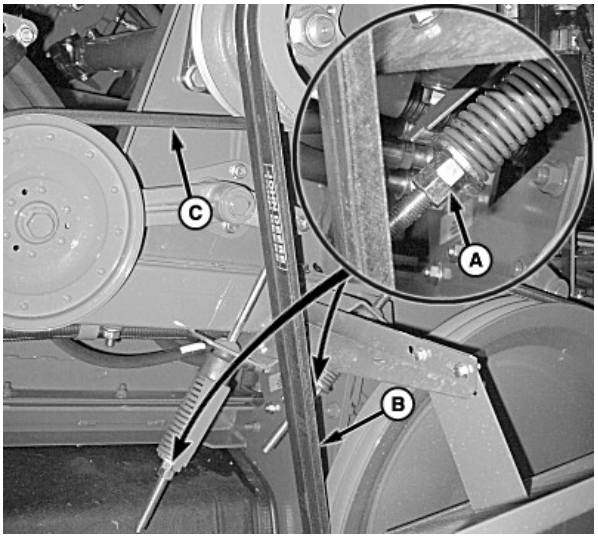
Loosen nuts (A) and remove right-hand front countershaft belt (B).

Loosen nuts (A) and remove rear countershaft belt (C).

Install replacement belt and adjust tensioner until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install front countershaft belt and adjust tensioner until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

A—Nuts
B—Front Countershaft Belt
C—Rear Countershaft Belt



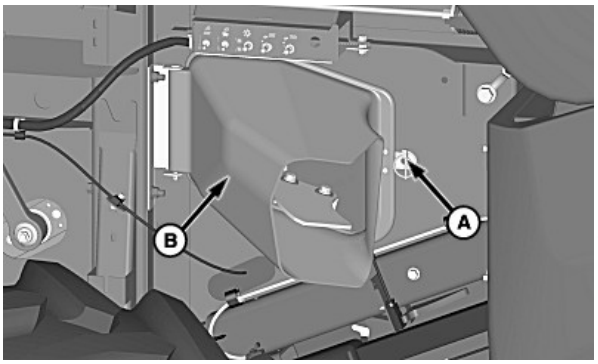
H96940—UN—17JUN10

OUO6075,00007FB-19-22JUN10-1/1

Cleaning Shoe Air Chutes

Remove quick-lock pin (A) to open air chute (B). Opening air chutes allows operator to look at cleaning shoe area when adjusting chaffer or sieve or when inspecting cleaning shoe area.

A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Air Chute



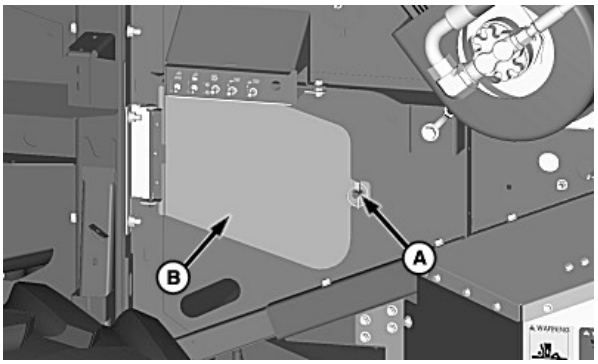
H96942—UN—14SEP10

OUO6075,00007FC-19-14SEP10-1/1

Cleaning Shoe Access Door (Spreader Machines)

Remove quick-lock pin (A) to open access door (B). Opening access door allows operator to look at cleaning shoe area when adjusting chaffer or sieve or when inspecting cleaning shoe area.

A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Access Door



H102245—UN—15JUN11

OUO6075,0000CA7-19-16JUN11-1/1

Cleaning Shoe Auger Gears—Cleanout Door

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

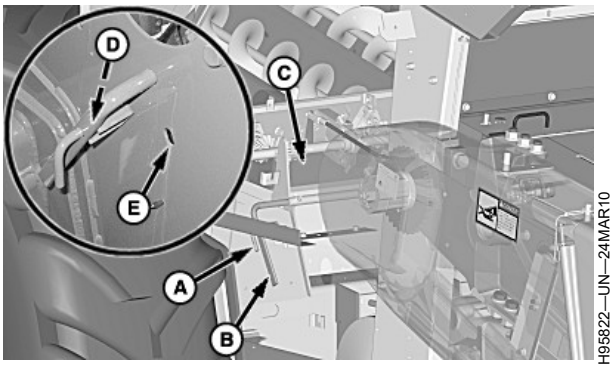
Allows operator to clean and inspect the cleaning shoe augers gear area.

Pull lock-out pin (A) and move handle (B) to open or close cleanout door (C).

Move handle to desired position:

- Closed Position (D)
- Open Position (E)

A—Lock-Out Pin
B—Handle
C—Cleanout Door
D—Closed Position
E—Open Position



H95822—UN—24MAR10

OUO6075,00006FE-19-24MAR10-1/1

Cleaning Shoe Auger Gears—Adjusting

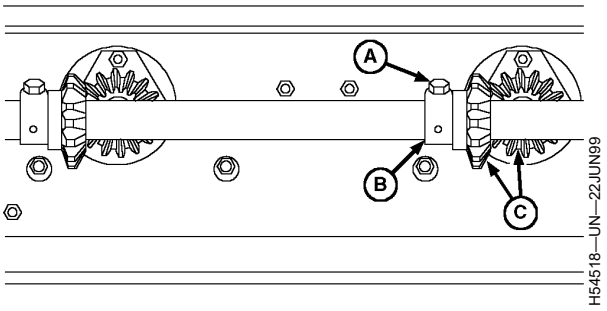
CAUTION: Raise feeder house, shut OFF engine, set parking brake, remove key and lower safety stop.

OUO6075,0000760-19-20MAR07-1/2

Loosen nut (A) on clamp (B) and adjust gears (C) until they touch.

Back clamp off 0.8 mm (1/32 in.) and tighten nut. Do not run gears too tight.

A—Nut
B—Clamp
C—Gears



H54518—UN—22JUN99

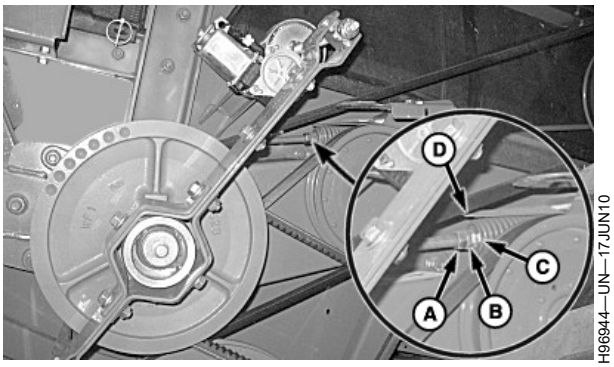
OUO6075,0000760-19-20MAR07-2/2

Shoe, Fan and Conveyor Auger Belt—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Loosen nut (A) and tighten nut (B) until washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge



H96944—UN—17JUN10

Shield Removed for Clarity

OUO6075,00007FD-19-17JUN10-1/1

Shoe, Fan and Conveyor Auger Belt—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

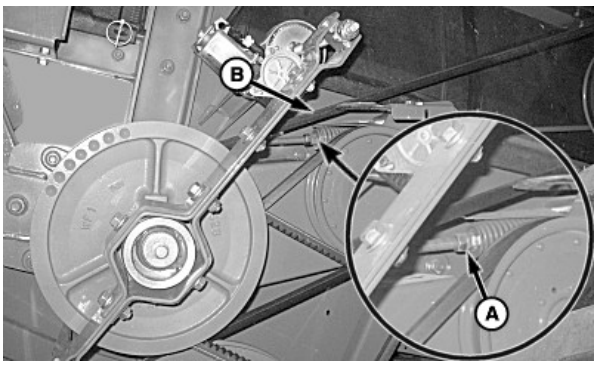
Remove right-hand front countershaft belt and cleaning fan variable drive belts.

Loosen nuts (A) and remove shoe, fan and conveyor auger drive belt (B).

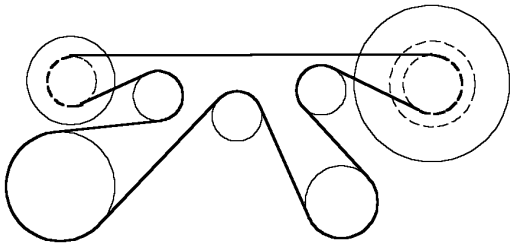
Install replacement belt and adjust tensioner until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install front countershaft belt, cleaning fan variable drive belt and adjust tensioners until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

A—Nuts
B—Belt



H96943—UN—17JUN10



H54683—UN—17MAY99

Belt Routing

OUO6075,00007FE-19-17JUN10-1/1

Cleaning Fan Belt—Replacing

Start machine, engage separator and operate fan at maximum speed.

Disengage separator, shut OFF engine and remove key.

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

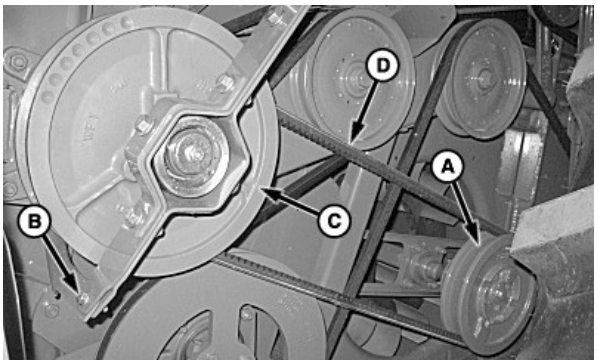
Wedge bottom sheave (A) to full open position.

Disconnect support arms (B) and swing arms away.

Remove upper sheave (C) and pull belt (D) over lower sheave.

Install replacement belt, remove wedge, and connect support arms.

Check adjustment of cleaning fan speed.



H96945—UN—17JUN10

A—Bottom Sheave
B—Support Arms
C—Upper Sheave
D—Belt

OUO6075,00007FF-19-17JUN10-1/1

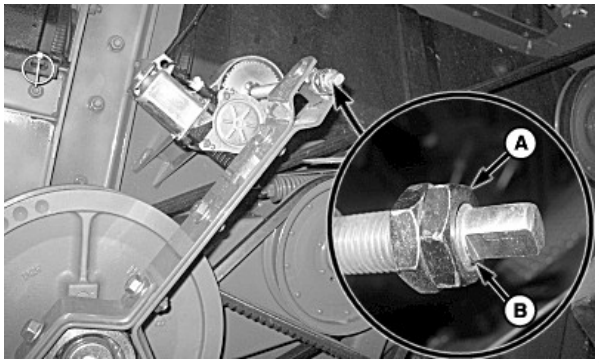
Cleaning Fan Actuator—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

NOTE: Cleaning fan minimum/maximum speed is controlled electronically; stop nuts ensure drive protection in the event of improper electronic speed setting and must be installed as shown.

Verify nuts (A) are jammed together at end of threads (B) as shown.

A—Nuts **B—End of Threads**



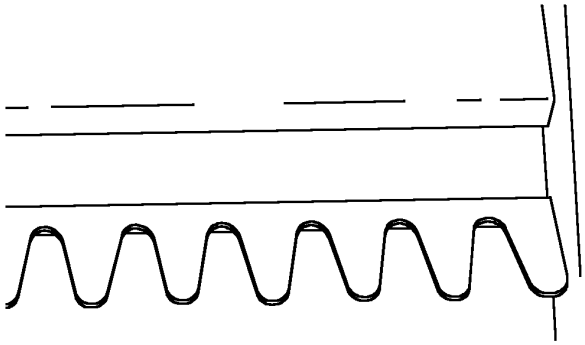
H96946—UN—17JUN10

OUO6075,0000800-19-17JUN10-1/1

Deep-Tooth Front Chaffer

Deep-tooth front chaffer is fixed and is set at 24 mm (15/16 in.).

Crop material that passes through the front chaffer is delivered to the chaffer for further cleaning.



H54528—UN—01APR99

OUO6075,0000766-19-22APR08-1/1

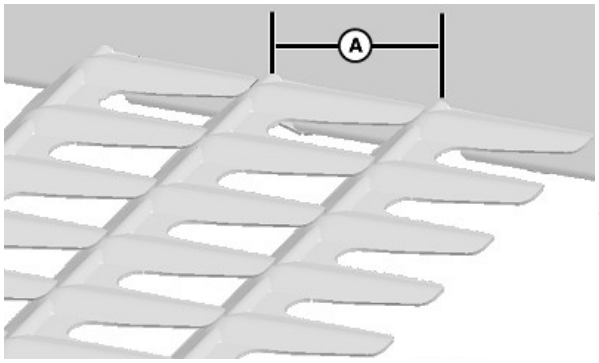
Chaffer and Sieve—Measuring

Machines can be equipped with two different types of chaffer and sieves.

- **Deep-tooth** chaffer and sieve.
- **General Purpose** chaffer and sieve.

Proper way to measure chaffer and sieve dimensions is from wire-to-wire (A). This can be used to determine if a deep-tooth or general purpose chaffer or sieve is installed.

A—Wire-To-Wire

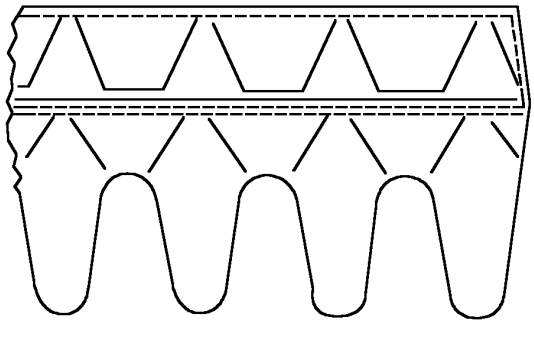


H89699—UN—21AUG07

OUO6075,0000C1E-19-22AUG07-1/1

General Purpose Chaffer 29 mm (1-1/8 in.)

General purpose chaffer is suitable for corn, soybeans, sorghum, small grains, oil seed crops, grass seed and many specialty crops. It is recommended for dry conditions and is resistant to “stabbing” of corn tassels and soybean, sunflower and sorghum stems.

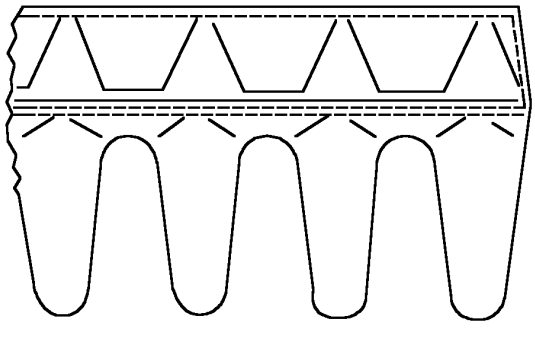


OUO6075,0000767-19-22AUG07-1/1

Deep-Tooth Chaffer 41 mm (1-5/8 in.)

NOTE: Not recommended for use in small grains, food corn or popcorn

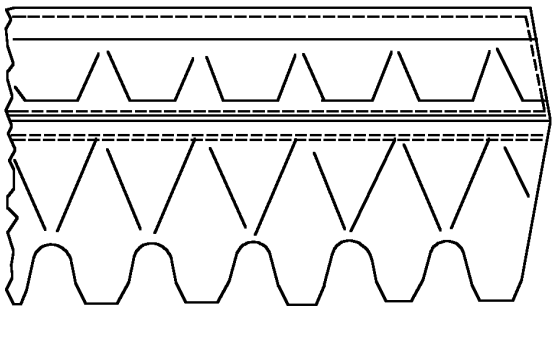
Deep-tooth chaffer and deep-tooth sieve provide additional grain separation capacity in high moisture and high yield corn and high-capacity and clean grain sample in corn and soybeans.



OUO6075,0000A1E-19-13OCT10-1/1

General Purpose Sieve 29 mm (1-1/8 in.)

This sieve is suitable for all major crops and many specialty crops.



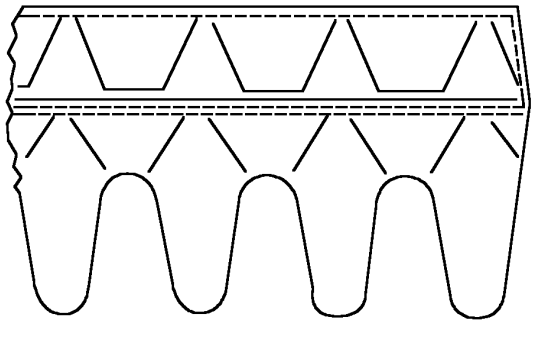
OUO6075,0000C9E-19-14JUN11-1/1

Deep-Tooth Sieve 29 mm (1-1/8 in.)

NOTE: Not recommended for use in small grains, food corn or popcorn

Deep-tooth sieve provides additional grain separation in high-moisture and high-yield corn.

This sieve together with the deep-tooth chaffer provides high-capacity and clean grain samples in corn and soybeans.



OUO6075,0000A20-19-13OCT10-1/1

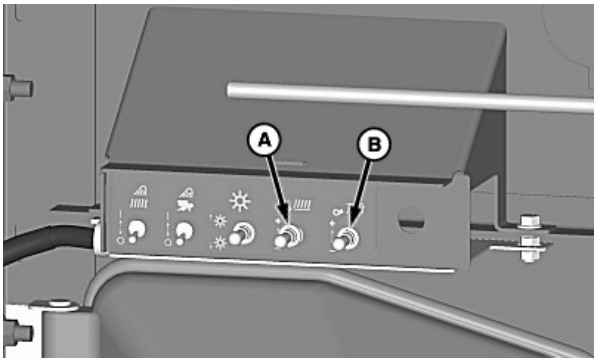
Chaffer/Sieve Adjusting Switch

IMPORTANT: Close chaffer/sieve louvers completely to prevent louver damage while removing chaffer/ sieve.

Chaffer adjust switch (A) and sieve adjust switch (B) are located on left-hand side of machine.

Chaffer adjust switch and sieve adjust switch allows operator to open or close chaffer and sieve to various positions.

A—Chaffer Adjust Switch **B—Sieve Adjust Switch**



OUO6075,00007DC-19-21MAR11-1/1

Chaffer/Sieve Elements—Remove and Install

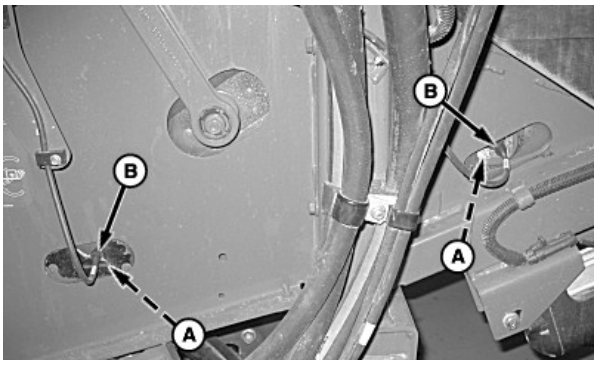
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key to help prevent accidental starting and personal injury.

IMPORTANT: Avoid damage to chaffer/sieve elements. Completely close chaffer/sieve louvers before removing elements from machine.

NOTE: It is not necessary to remove chopper or spreader (if equipped) to remove chaffer/sieve elements. Chopper or spreader must be fully raised.

Sieve removal is similar to chaffer removal.

1. Remove grommets (A) before disconnecting electrical harness (B).



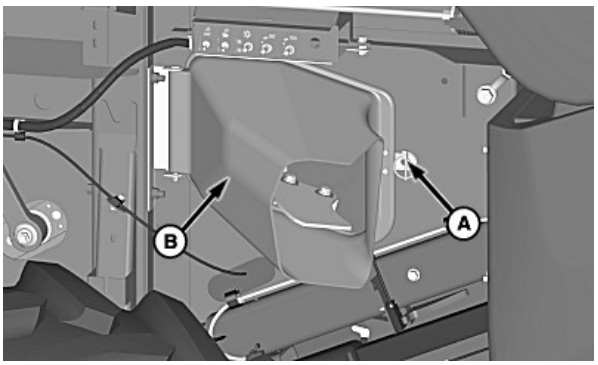
A—Grommet **B—Chaffer/Sieve Harness**

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000B59-19-13JUN11-1/6

2. Remove quick-lock pin (A) to open air chute (B) on both sides of machine.

A—Quick-Lock Pin **B—Air Chute**

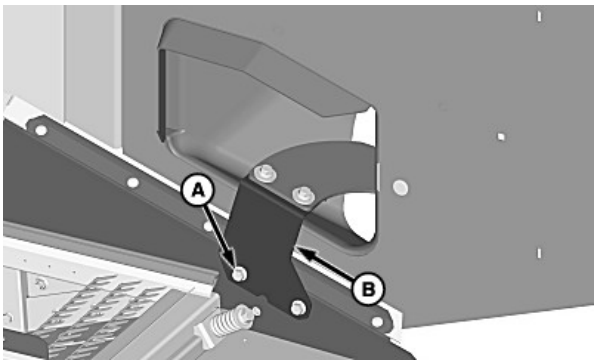


H96942—UN—14SEP10

OUO6075,0000B59-19-13JUN11-2/6

3. Remove cap screws (A) and agitator bracket (B) on both sides of machine.

A—Cap Screws (2 Used) **B—Agitator Bracket**



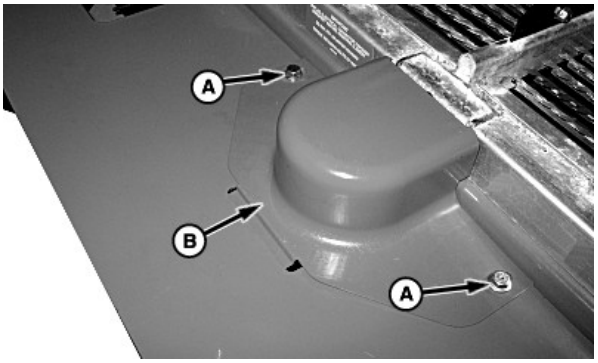
H100411—UN—13JUN11

OUO6075,0000B59-19-13JUN11-3/6

NOTE: Chaffer motor does not have to be removed.

4. Remove cap screws (A) and motor cover (B).

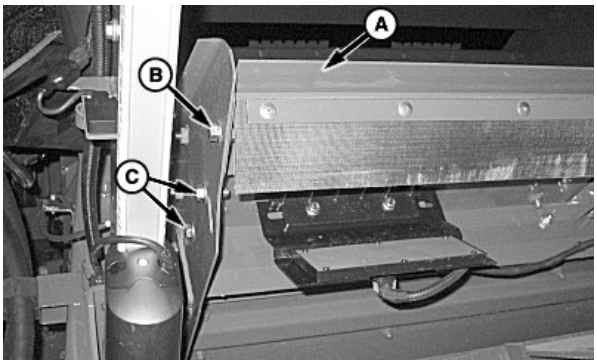
A—Cap Screws **B—Motor Cover**



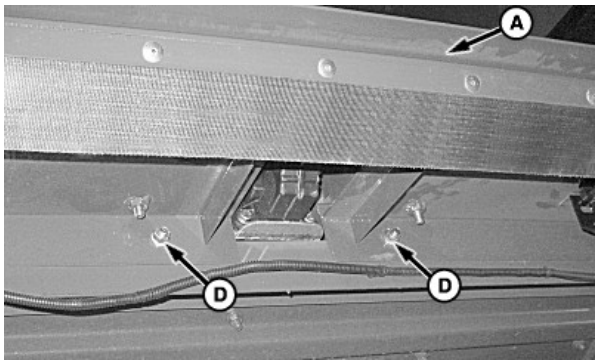
H96965—UN—21JUN10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000B59-19-13JUN11-4/6



H96969—UN—21JUN10



H96971—UN—21JUN10

A—Tailboard **B—Cap Screw and Nut** **C—Cap Screws** **D—Cap Screws and Nuts**

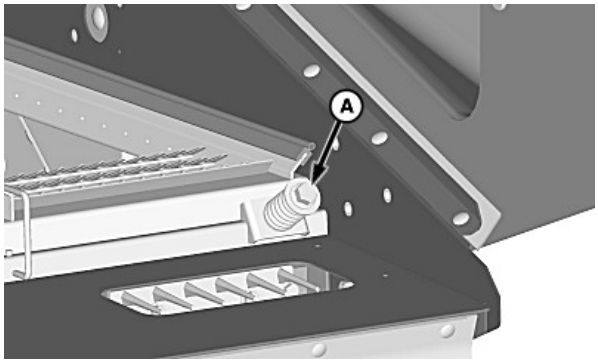
NOTE: Tailboard does not need to be removed.

5. **Lower Tailboard (A):**
   a. Remove cap screw and nut (B) from both sides of machine.
   b. Loosen cap screws (C) from both sides of machine.
   c. Remove cap screws and nuts (D) from underneath center of tailboard.
   d. Pull tailboard rearward and lower.

OUO6075,0000B59-19-13JUN11-5/6

6. Remove chaffer/sieve retaining bolts (A) and springs from both sides of machine.
7. Slide chaffer/sieve element through rear of machine.
8. Inspect grain seals on chaffer/sieve element and repair or replace as needed.
9. Install chaffer/sieve element through rear of machine and tighten retaining bolts to specification.

Specification	
Chaffer/Sieve Retaining Bolts—Torque	100 N·m (74 lb.-ft.)



H102179—UN—13JUN11

A—Retaining Bolts

10. Raise tailboard and install previously removed and loosened hardware.
11. Install previously removed motor cover and retain with cap screws.
12. Install agitator bracket on both side of machine with cap screws.
13. Close air chutes on both sides of machine and retain with quick-lock pins.
14. Install previously removed grommet and connect previously removed electrical harness.
15. Calibrate chaffer/sieve, see Calibration Procedures section for further information.

OUO6075,0000B59-19-13JUN11-6/6

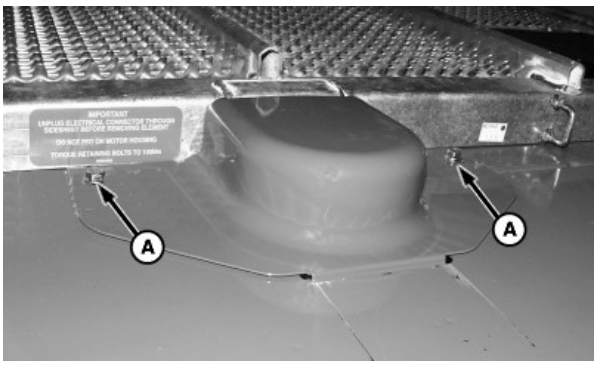
Chaffer/Sieve Motor—Manual Adjust

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key to help prevent accidental starting and personal injury.

NOTE: Same manual adjust procedure can be used on the chaffer/sieve motor.

1. Remove cap screws (A) to access motor.

A—Cap Screws



H75897—UN—09APR03

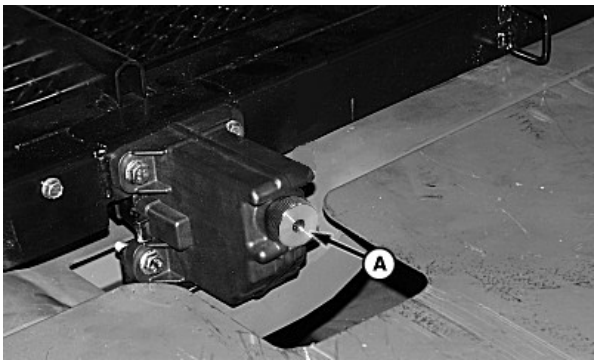
OUO6075,00009B4-19-06DEC10-1/2

IMPORTANT: To prevent adjusting motor damage, do not use wrench on knob.

NOTE: Once chaffer/sieve adjusting motor is repaired or replaced, adjusting motor will have to be recalibrated. (See Calibration Procedures section).

2. Use knob (A) to adjust motor. Turn knob clockwise to close and counterclockwise to open chaffer/sieve.

A—Knob



H74041—UN—05NOV02

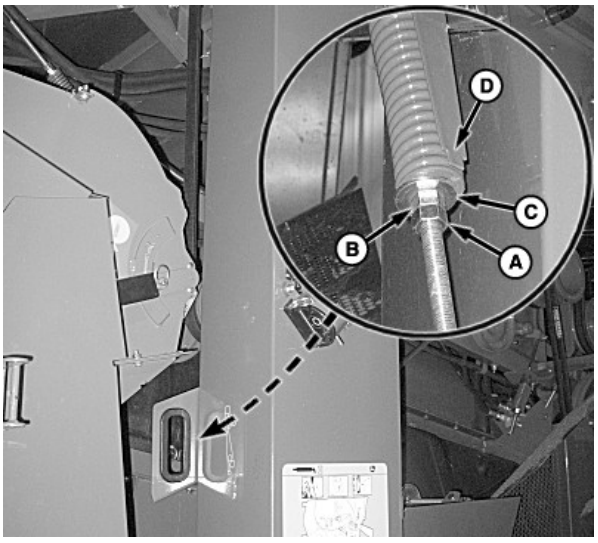
OUO6075,00009B4-19-06DEC10-2/2

Clean Grain Elevator Belt—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Loosen nut (A) and tighten nut (B) until washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge



H97030—UN—22JUN10

OUO6075,000080C-19-22JUN10-1/1

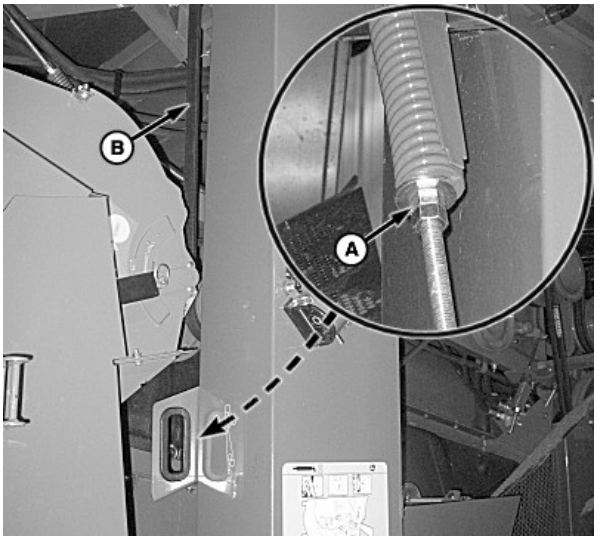
Clean Grain Elevator Belt—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve tension on clean grain elevator belt (B).

A—Nuts

B—Clean Grain Elevator Belt



H97033—UN—22JUN10

OUO6075,000080D-19-22JUN10-1/2

Remove cap screws (A) and cover (B).

Remove clean grain elevator belt (C) from pulleys.

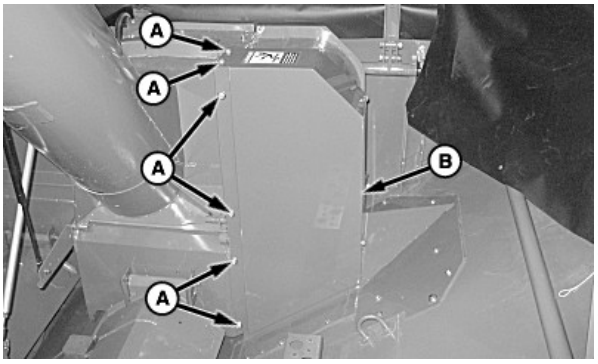
Install replacement belt and adjust tensioner until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

Install previously removed cover and retain with cap screws.

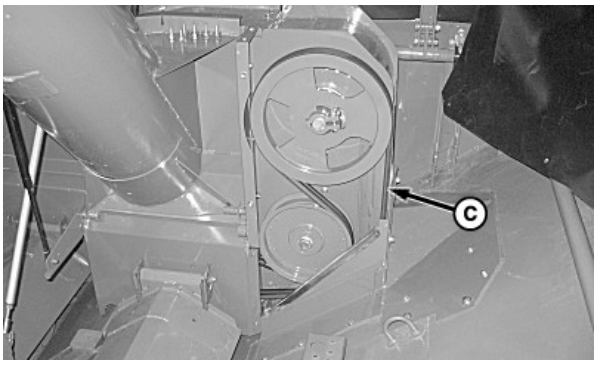
A—Cap Screws

B—Cover

C—Clean Grain Elevator Belt



H97032—UN—22JUN10



H97034—UN—22JUN10

OUO6075,000080D-19-22JUN10-2/2

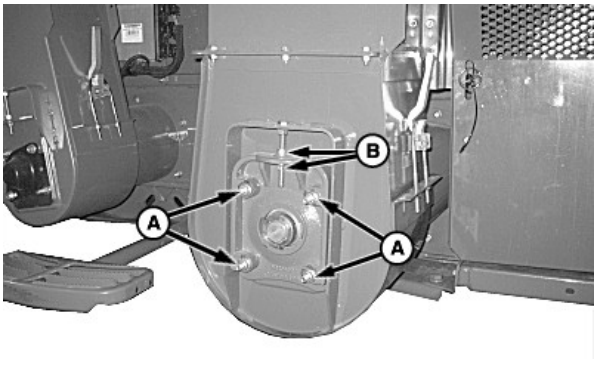
Clean Grain Elevator Conveyor Chain—Adjusting

Release latch and open lower door.

Remove nuts from bearing cover.

Loosen nuts (A) and use nuts (B) to adjust chain. Move bearing carrier downward to tighten chain.

Elevator chain is adjusted properly when lower end of chain can be slid side-to-side on sprocket but cannot be pulled away from sprocket. When chain loosens up to 6 mm (1/4 in.) from sprocket, readjust chain. After a period of use, it may be necessary to remove a half link to adjust chain correctly.



H97054—UN—22JUN10

A—Nuts (4 Used) **B—Nuts**

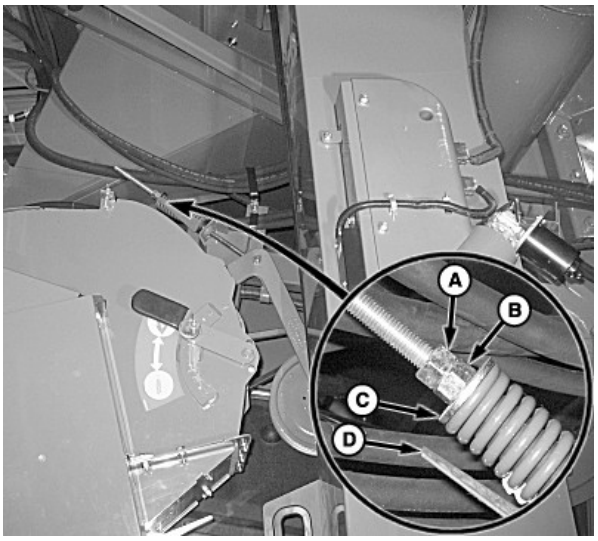
OUO6075,000080E-19-22JUN10-1/1

Tailings System Drive Belt—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Loosen nut (A) and tighten nut (B) until washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge



H97014—UN—13SEP10

OUO6075,0000809-19-05APR11-1/1

Tailings System Drive Belt—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

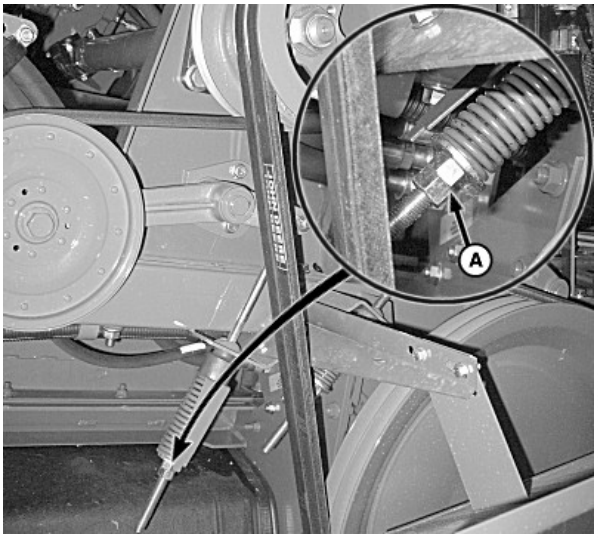
Loosen nuts (A) and remove rear countershaft belt (B) from pulley.

Loosen nuts (C) and remove tailings system drive belt (D).

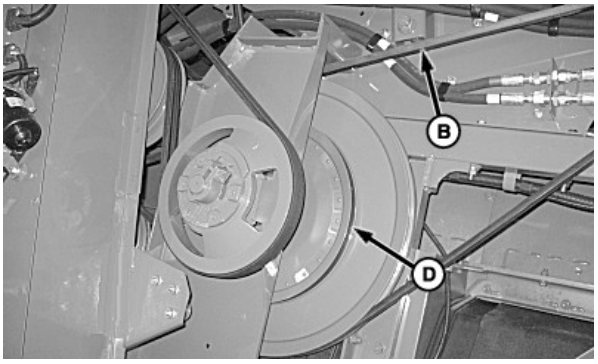
Install replacement belt and adjust tensioner until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install rear countershaft belt onto pulley and adjust tensioner until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

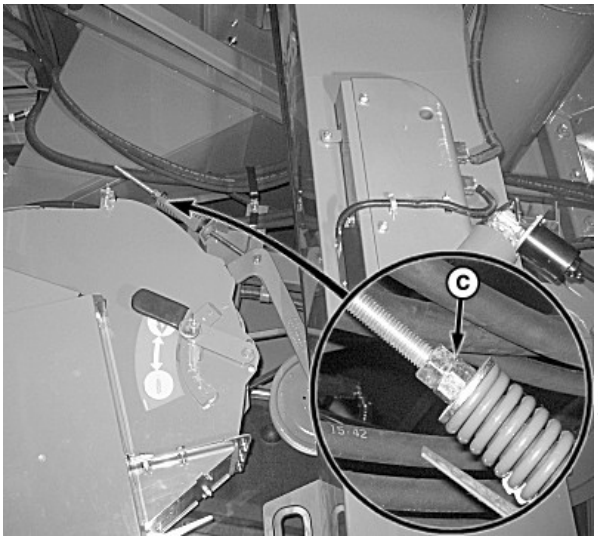
A—Nuts
B—Rear Countershaft Belt
C—Nuts
D—Tailings System Drive Belt



H97015—UN—22JUN10



H97016—UN—22JUN10



H97017—UN—13SEP10

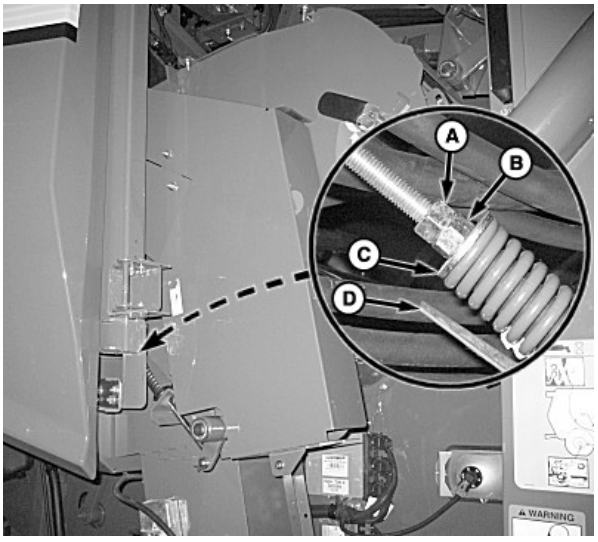
OUO6075,000080A-19-05APR11-1/1

Tailings System Drive Chain—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Loosen nut (A) and tighten nut (B) until washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge



H97957—UN—13SEP10

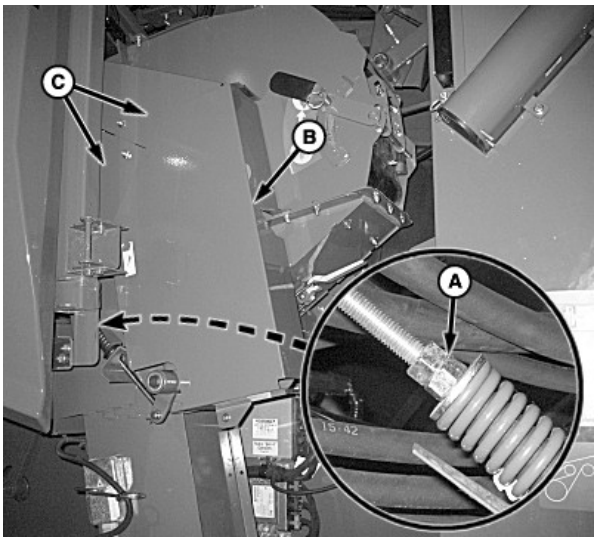
OUO6075,00009AD-19-05APR11-1/1

Tailings System Drive Chain—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Loosen nuts (A) and remove shields (B and C).

A—Nuts
B—Shield
C—Shields



H97958—UN—13SEP10

Continued on next page

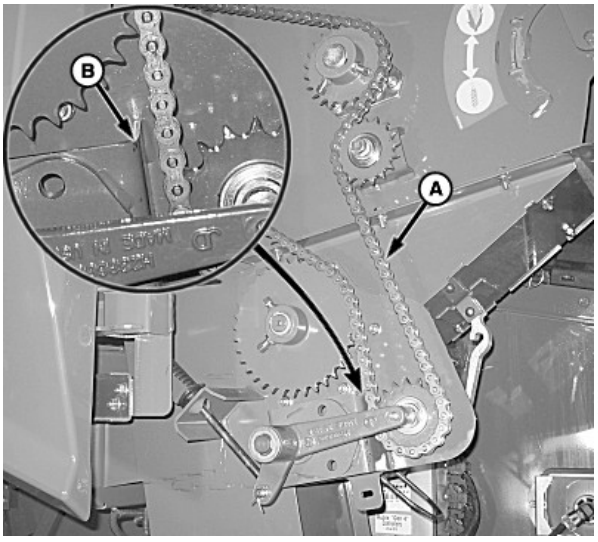
OUO6075,00009AE-19-30JUN11-1/2

Replace if fully tensioned chain (A) contacts or is less than 3 mm (1/8 in.) away from bracket (B).

Install replacement chain and adjust tensioner until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install previously removed shields.

A—Chain **B—Bracket**



H97963—UN—30JUN11

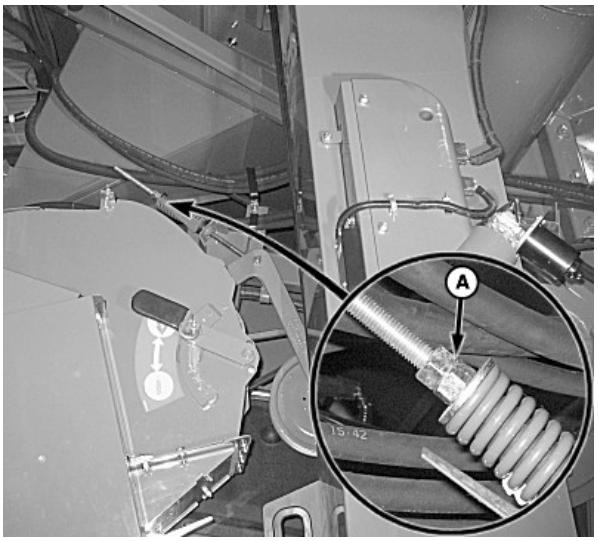
OUO6075,00009AE-19-30JUN11-2/2

Tailings System Wear Strips and Rasp Bars—Remove and Install

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve belt tension from tailings system drive belt.

A—Nuts



H97073—UN—13SEP10

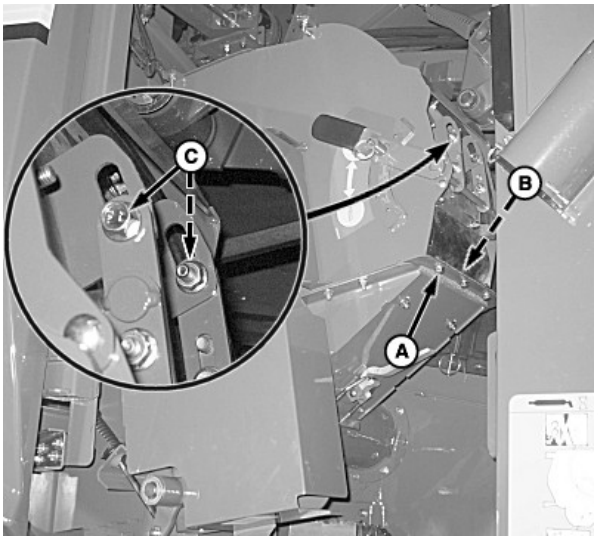
Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000815-19-05APR11-1/4

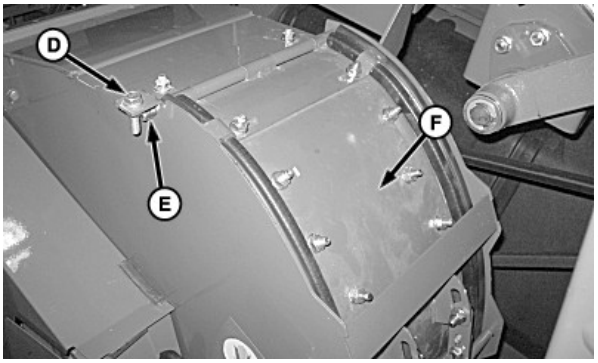
Remove cap screws (A) and strap (B).

Remove shoulder bolts (C), cap screw (D) and rod (E) from access cover (F).

A—Cap Screws (3 Used)
B—Strap
C—Shoulder Bolts (2 Used)
D—Cap Screw
E—Rod
F—Access Cover



H97069—UN—13SEP10



H97070—UN—13SEP10

OUO6075,0000815-19-05APR11-2/4

Remove cap screws and nuts (A) from wear strips.

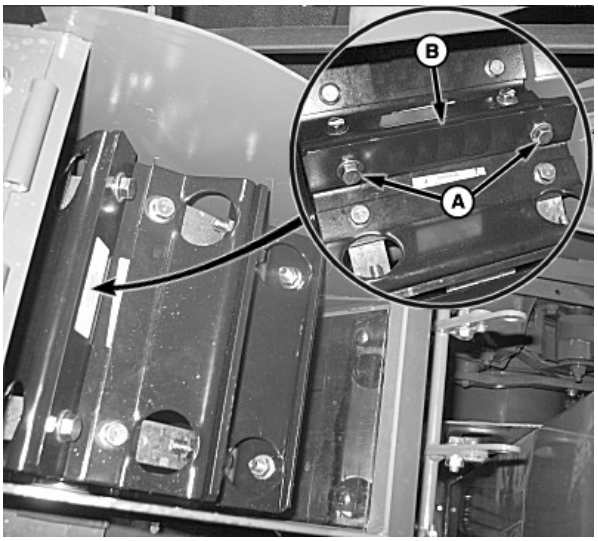
Remove and replace wear strips as needed.

Tighten wear strip cap screws to specification.

Specification

Wear Strip Cap Screws—Torque. . . . . 70 N·m (52 lb.-ft.)

A—Cap Screws and Nuts
B—Wear Strips



H97072—UN—13SEP10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000815-19-05APR11-3/4

Remove cap screws and nuts (A) from rasp bar (B).

Remove and replace rasp bars as needed.

Tighten rasp bar cap screws to specification.

Specification

Rasp Bar Cap Screws—Torque. . . . . 37 N·m ± 7 N·m (27 lb.-ft. ± 5 lb.-ft)

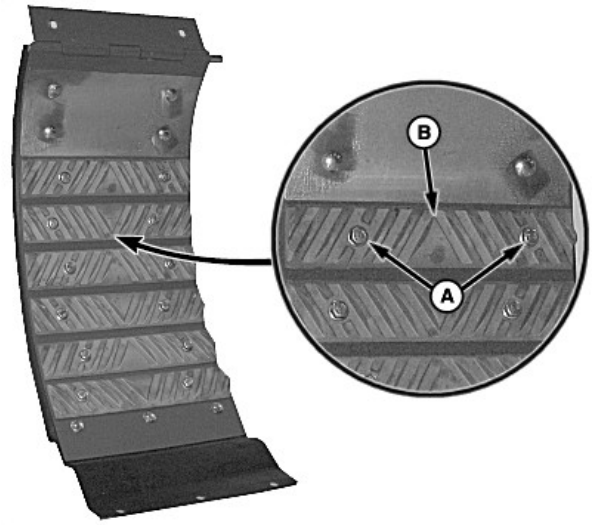
NOTE: Verify seals on access cover remain in place when installing onto tailings system.

Install access cover and retain with rod and cap screw.

Install shoulder bolts and align rubber piece with holes and install strap and cap screws.

Adjust tailings system drive belt tensioner until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

A—Cap Screws and Nuts **B—Rasp Bar**



H97084—UN—23JUN10

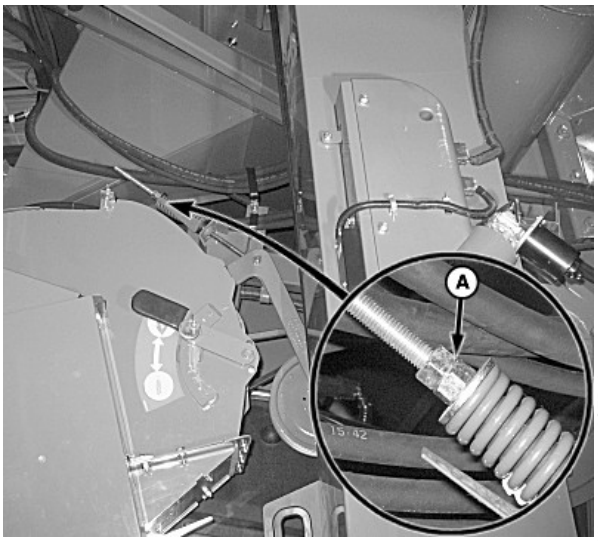
OUO6075,0000815-19-05APR11-4/4

Tailings System Wear Strips and Rasp Bars—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve belt tension from tailings system drive belt.

A—Nuts



H97073—UN—13SEP10

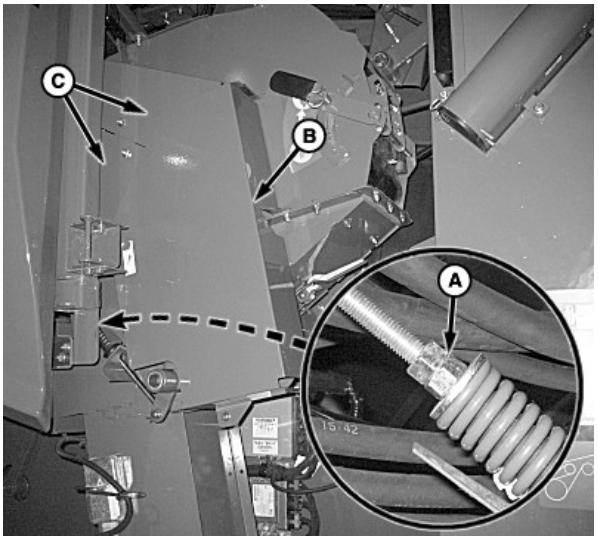
Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000814-19-07APR11-1/3

Loosen nuts (A) and remove shields (B and C).

Remove drive chain to allow tailings system to turn freely.

A—Nuts
B—Shield
C—Shields



OUO6075,0000814-19-07APR11-2/3

NOTE: Moving adjustment handle downward zeros the position between wear strips and rasp bars.

Move adjustment handle (A) downward as shown and install cap screws (B) in existing holes.

Loosen cap screws and nuts (C).

Slowly adjust access door while rotating beater until ”ticking” is heard.

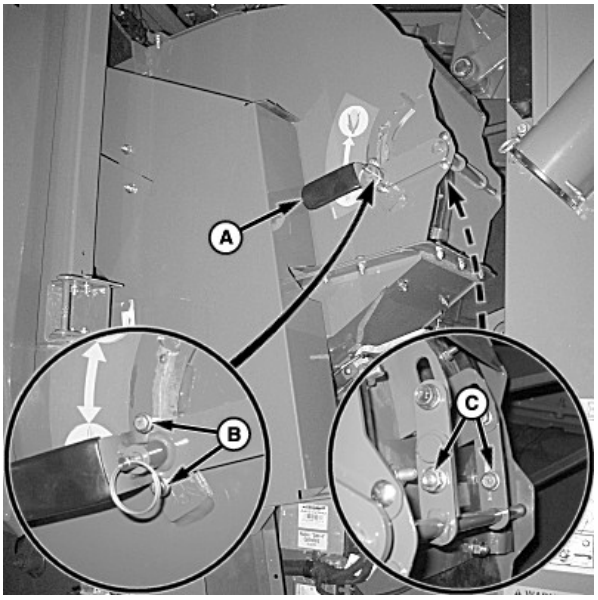
Slowly back off until ”ticking” stops and tighten cap screws and nuts.

Adjust tailings system drive belt tensioner until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install chain and adjust tensioner until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install previously removed shields.

A—Adjustment Handle
B—Cap Screws, M6
C—Cap Screws and Nuts



OUO6075,0000814-19-07APR11-3/3

Tailings System Return Concave—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

IMPORTANT: To prevent personal injury or machine damage do not move crop selection handle when machine is running.

NOTE: Refer to Crop Settings section for recommended tailings system concave position settings.

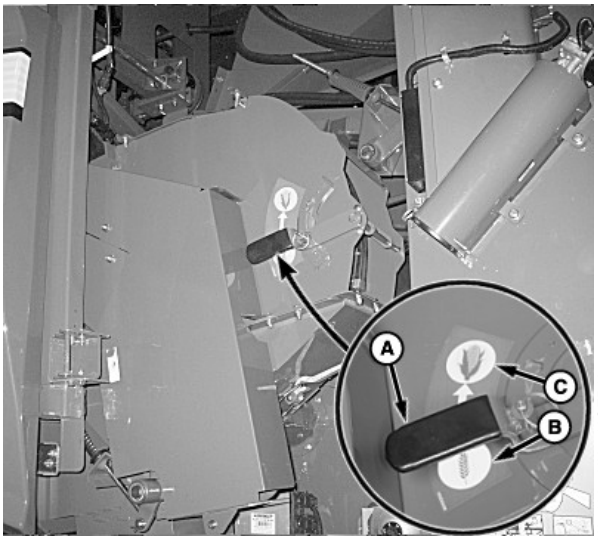
Small Grain Position (B):

Crop selection handle (A) should be in ”LOWER” position, when harvesting small grain crops.

Large Grain Position (C):

Crop selection handle (A) should be in ”UPPER” position, when harvesting large crops or damage sensitive crops.

A—Crop Selection Handle
B—Small Grain Position
C—Large Grain Position



H97103—UN—13SEP10

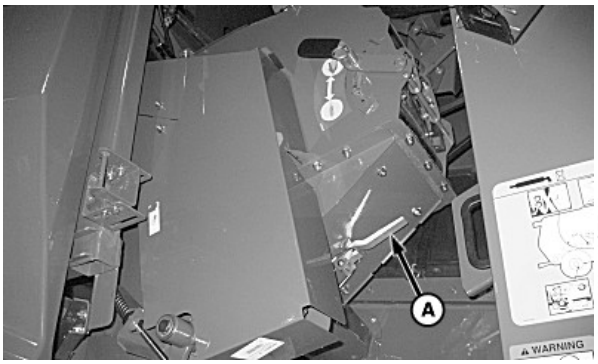
OUO6075,0000818-19-14JUN11-1/1

Tailings System Auger Cleanout Door

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Use handle (A) to open tailings system auger cleanout door to remove material as needed.

A—Handle



H97095—UN—13SEP10

OUO6075,0000817-19-05APR11-1/1

Tailings System Elevator Sensors

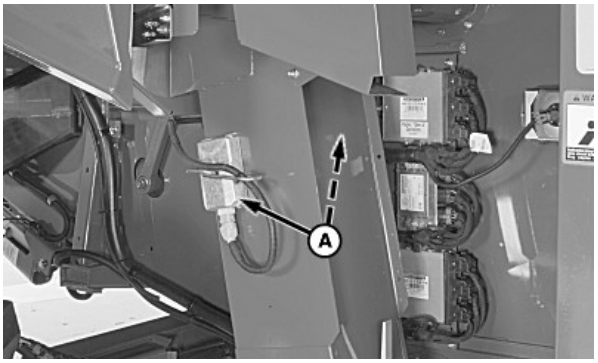
CAUTION: Use of controls or adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified herein may result in hazardous radiation exposure.

Key switch must be turned OFF or tailings sensor must be unplugged before servicing or removing sensors.

Remove tailings sensors (A) to inspect and clean lenses if needed.

If lenses are clean, remove and check for dust. If dust is found, completely clean area and reassemble lens onto unit making sure that gasket is sealing.

If display continues to read full or empty, contact your John Deere dealer.



H97320—UN—08JUL10

A—Tailings Sensors

Replace sensor and test system.

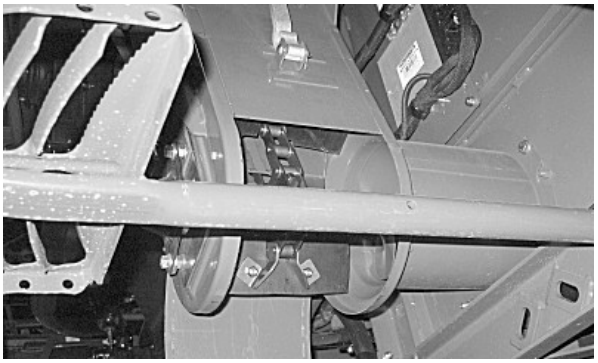
OUO6075,0000890-19-26MAY11-1/1

Tailings System Elevator Paddles

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Check elevator chain occasionally for worn or missing paddles.

In muddy conditions, one steel paddle may be installed in the elevator chain to act as a wiper.



H97055—UN—22JUN10

OUO6075,000080F-19-05APR11-1/1

Tailings System Elevator Paddle Chain—Adjusting

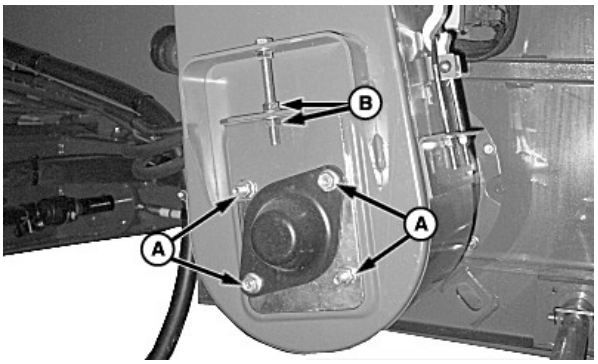
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Release latch and open lower door.

Remove nuts from bearing cover.

Loosen nuts (A) and use nuts (B) to adjust chain. Move bearing carrier downward to tighten chain.

Elevator chain is adjusted properly when lower end of chain can be slid side-to-side on sprocket but cannot be pulled away from sprocket. When chain loosens up to 6 mm (1/4 in.) from sprocket, readjust chain. After a period of use, it may be necessary to remove a half link to adjust tailings elevator chain correctly.

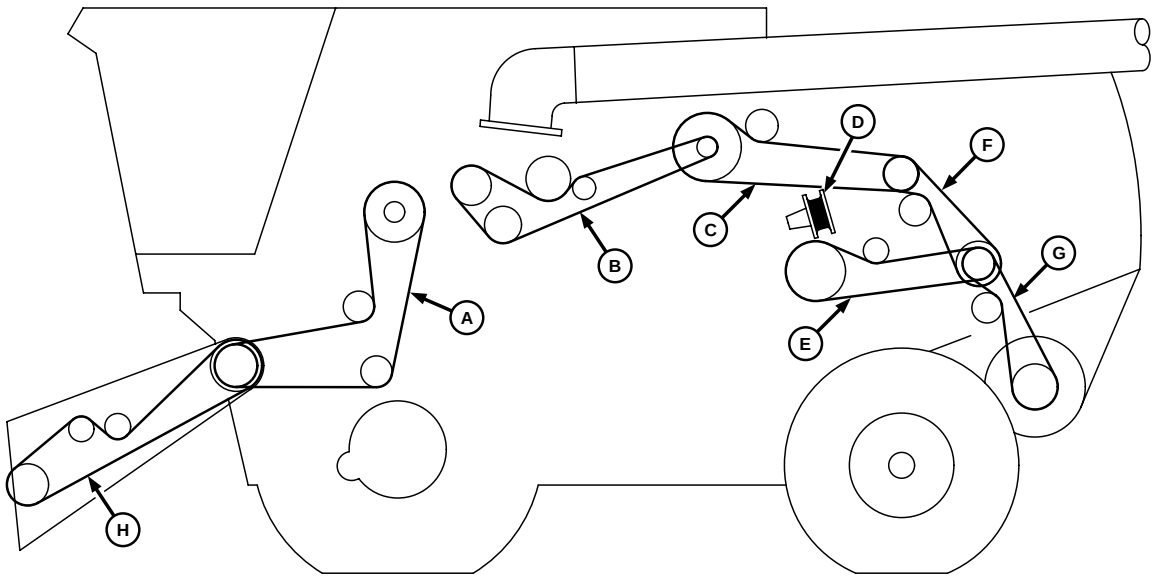


H97059—UN—22JUN10

A—Nuts (4 Used) **B—Nuts**

OUO6075,0000810-19-05APR11-1/1

Drive Belts—Left-Hand



H96907—UN—16JUN10

A—Header and Reel Pump Standard/High Capacity/ CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive (Optional) Belt

B—Unloading Auger System, #80 Roller Chain

C—Unloading Auger System Belt

D—Separator Variable Drive Belt

E—Discharge Beater Belts

F—Countershaft, Discharge Beater and Chopper Belt

G—Straw Chopper Belts

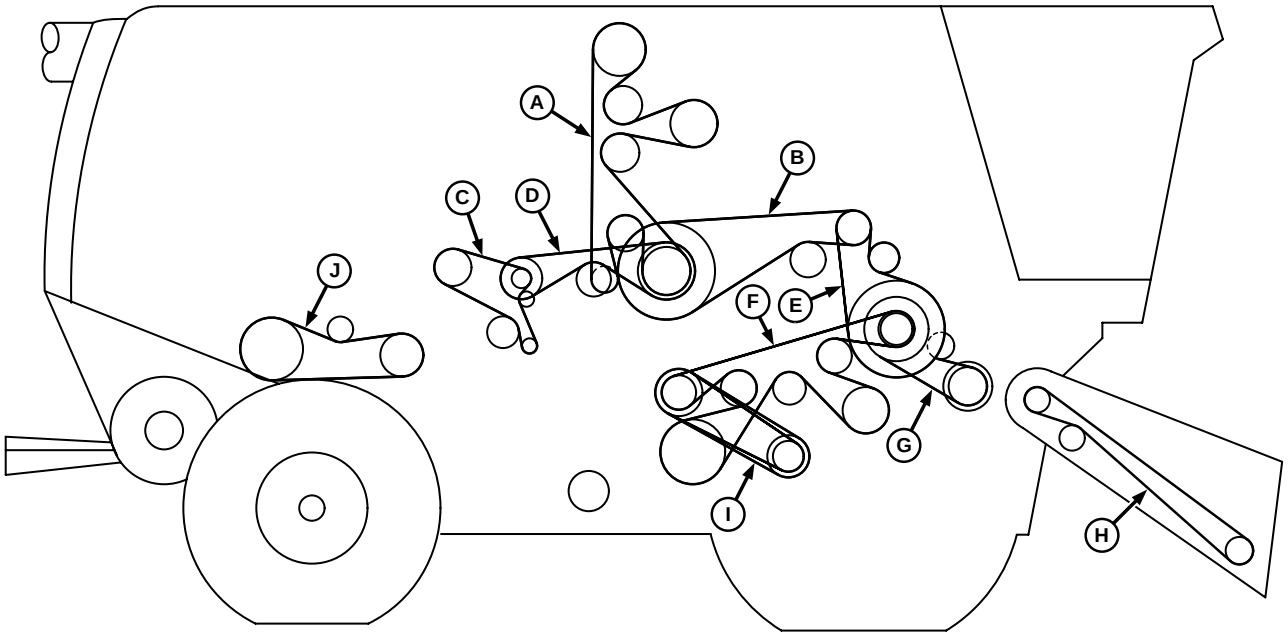
H—Fixed Speed Feeder House Drive Belt

H—Feeder House Variable Drive Standard/High Capacity Belt

H—CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive Belt (Option)

OUO6075,0000803-19-23JUN10-1/1

Drive Belts—Right-Hand



A—Clean Grain Elevator Belt
B—Rear Right-Hand Jackshaft Belt
C—Tailings Elevator/Upper Auger #50 Roller Chain
D—Tailings System Drive Belt
E—Front Right-Hand Jackshaft Belt
F—Shoe Fan and Conveyor Augers Belt
G—Feed Accelerator Belt
H—Feeder Conveyor (Chain), #60 Chain
I—Cleaning Fan Variable Belt
J—Overshot Beater Drive Belt (Optional)

OUO6075,0000802-19-05APR11-1/1

Feed Accelerator—Unplugging

1. Disengage separator.
2. Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.
3. Shift separator drive gearcase to low speed.
4. Remove belt tension from feed accelerator drive by pushing lever up and out from notch in bracket.
5. Open stone trap door and clean. Leave stone trap door open.
6. Sound horn, start engine and set engine speed at mid idle.
7. Engage separator to clean out material, discharge beater and chopper.
8. Disengage separator.
9. Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.
10. Remove feed accelerator access covers and remove crop material from accelerator area. After clearing plug, rotate accelerator one revolution to be sure it is free.
11. Engage feed accelerator drive by pushing lever up and into notch in bracket.
12. Sound horn, start engine and set engine speed at mid idle.
13. Engage separator. If plug does not clear, disengage separator and repeat steps 9 — 13.
14. Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.
15. Close stone trap door and set concave spacing back to original setting. Replace feed accelerator access covers.
16. If initially operating in high speed, shift separator drive gearcase and adjust separator speed back to initial setting and resume operation.

OUO6075,0000785-19-09AUG07-1/1

Separator—Unplugging

Disengage separator.

NOTE: Note concave setting and adjust concave to wide open position.

Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Shift separator drive gearcase to neutral position.

Remove belt tension from feed accelerator drive by pushing lever up and out from notch in bracket.

Open stone trap door and clean. Leave stone trap door open.

Sound horn, start engine and set engine speed at mid idle.

Engage separator to clean out material from the discharge beater.

Adjust separator variable belt to mid range.

Disengage separator.

Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Shift separator drive gearcase to low speed.

Sound horn, start engine and set engine speed at mid idle.

IMPORTANT: To prevent damage to engine PTO gearcase and wet clutch, do not engage separator clutch with a plugged separator more than three times in a period of three minutes.

Engage separator to clear separator. If plug does not clear, disengage separator.

If separator cannot be power unplugged, it will be necessary to remove concaves and grates and remove some straw by hand. After clearing plug, replace concaves and grates.

After separator is unplugged, close stone trap door and set concave spacing back to original setting.

Engage feed accelerator drive by pushing lever up and into notch in bracket.

If originally operating in high speed, shift separator gearcase to high speed position. Adjust separator speed back to original setting and resume operation.

OUO6075,0000786-19-09AUG07-1/1

Discharge Beater—Unplugging

Disengage header and separator.

NOTE: Note concave setting and adjust concave to wide open position.

Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Raise straw chopper.

Remove covers to access discharge beater area and remove crop material from beater area.

Remove shields over discharge beater drive pulley, so pulley can be rotated by hand.

After clearing plug, rotate beater one revolution to be sure it is free.

Shift separator drive gearcase to neutral position.

Remove belt tension from feed accelerator drive by pushing lever up and out from notch in bracket.

Sound horn, start engine and set engine speed at mid idle.

Engage separator to clean out material from discharge beater and chopper.

Disengage separator.

Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Shift separator drive gearcase to original speed.

Engage feed accelerator drive by pushing lever up and into notch in bracket.

Install all shields previously removed.

Lower straw chopper to operating position.

Sound horn, start engine and set engine speed at mid idle.

Engage separator.

Set concave spacing back to initial setting and resume operation.

OUO6075,0000787-19-09AUG07-1/1

Chopper (General Information)

CAUTION: Do not let anyone stand behind chopper while it is running. Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key before adjusting chopper.

Normal use wears the bottom of chopper fins to a sharp edge.

For Chopper High Speed:

- Grain

For Chopper Low Speed:

- Corn

To change chopper to high speed or low speed, see Chopper Drive Speeds—Changing later in this section.

Start with knifebank in fully disengaged position. If better cut quality is desired, adjust knifebank to fully engaged position, see Chopper Stationary Knifebank—Adjusting later in this section.

NOTE: For in cab chopper adjustment switches, see CommandTouch Armrest Console section for further information.

OUO6075,0000B74-19-21MAR11-1/1

Windrowing (General Information)

- Raise chopper fully. See Chopper Adjusting switch later in this section.
- Shift chopper drive into neutral position. See Chopper Drive Speeds—Changing later in this section.
- If harvesting low straw volume crops, lower cob deflector into corn position. See Crop Diverter later in this section.
- If equipped with a PowerCast tailboard, set disk speed to zero. See Spreader Speed Adjust switch in CommandTouch Armrest Console section for further information.

OUO6075,0000CB9-19-28JUN11-1/1

Chopper Tailboard—Adjusting

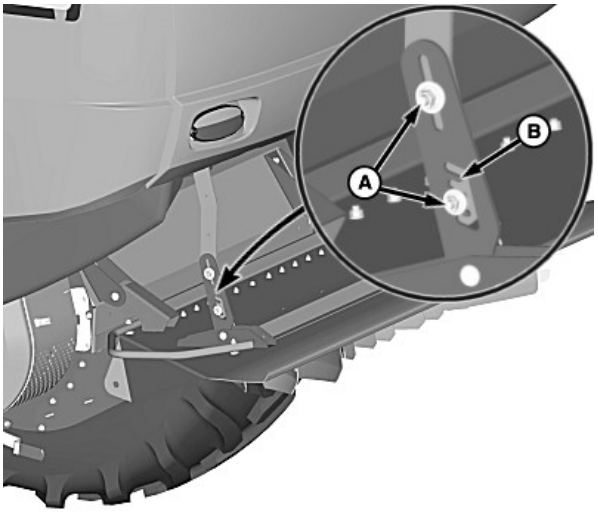
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Loosen cap screws (A) on both sides of chopper.

Adjust chopper tailboard up or down in notches (B) to control straw spread width.

Tighten cap screws on both sides of chopper to lock into position.

A—Cap Screws (4 Used) **B—Notches**



H98131—UN—20SEP10

OUO6075,00009CA-19-21SEP10-1/1

Chopper Vanes (Manual Adjust)—Adjusting

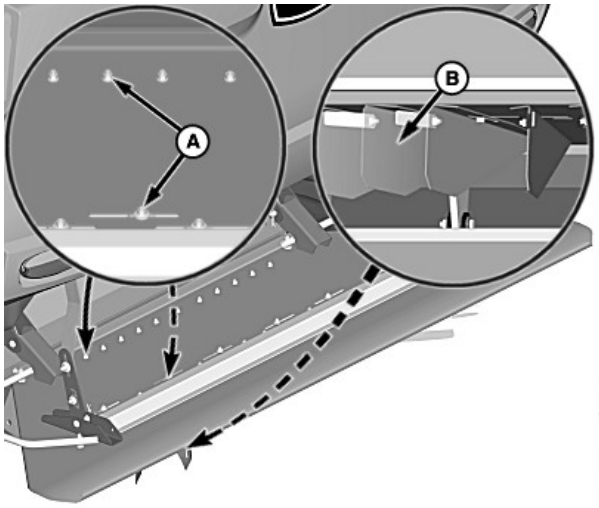
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

NOTE: Adjustments can be made to chopper vanes if factory settings do not produce adequate spread width or even distribution.

Chopper vanes are factory set for 9.1 m (30 ft.) platforms.

Loosen nuts (A) and adjust chopper vane (B) as needed to control distribution of straw spread width. See Chopper Vanes (Manual Adjust)—Factory Settings later in this section.

Tighten nuts and repeat as needed on remaining chopper vanes.

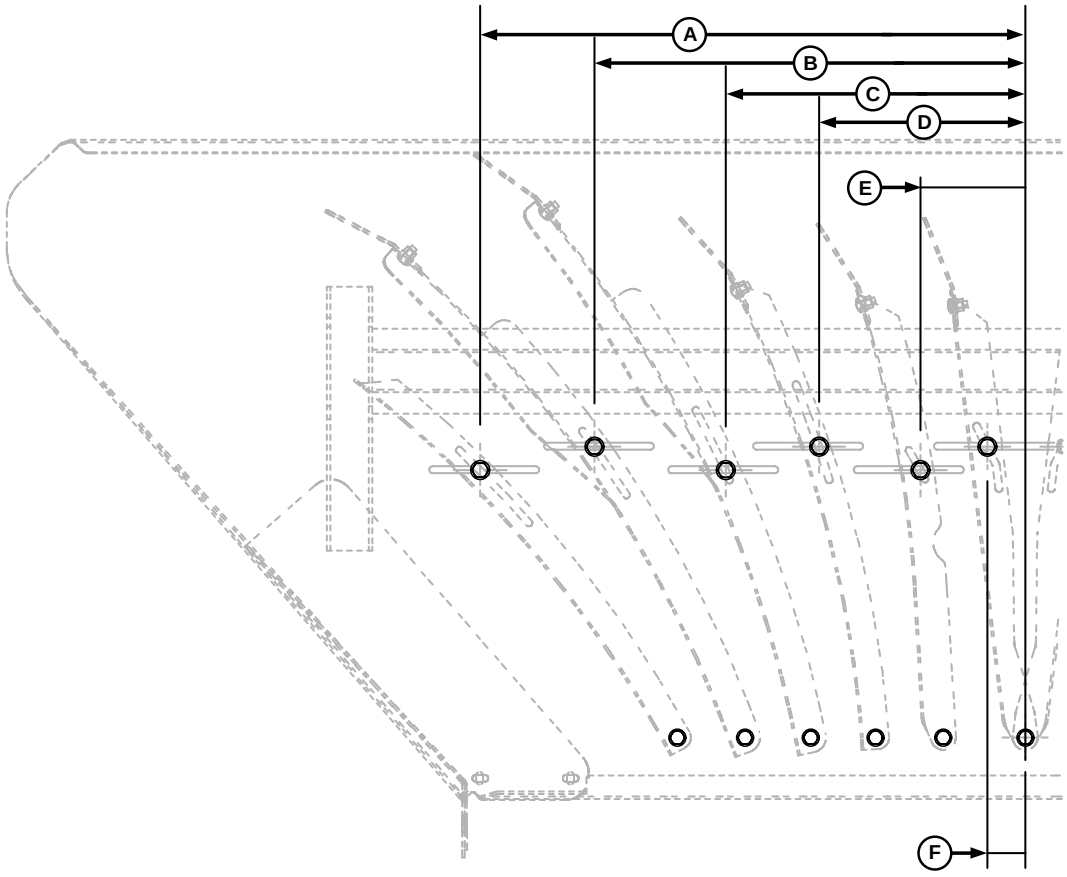


H98133—UN—20SEP10

A—Nuts **B—Chopper Vane**

OUO6075,00009B8-19-20SEP10-1/1

Chopper Vanes (Manual Adjust)—Factory Settings



H100407—UN—23FEB11

Chopper Settings For 9.1 m (30 ft.) Platforms (View From Above Chopper)

A—693 mm (27.3 in.)
B—548 mm (21.6 in.)
C—382 mm (15 in.)
D—262 mm (10.3 in.)
E—133 mm (5.2 in.)
F—48 mm (1.9 in.)

OUO6075,0000B78-19-21MAR11-1/1

PowerCast Tailboard—Adjusting (Optional)

CAUTION: Do not let anyone stand behind spreading tailboard while it is running. Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key before adjusting.

For best performance, powered tailboard should always run level or parallel to ground. Depending on tire combinations, it may be necessary to raise or lower tailboard.

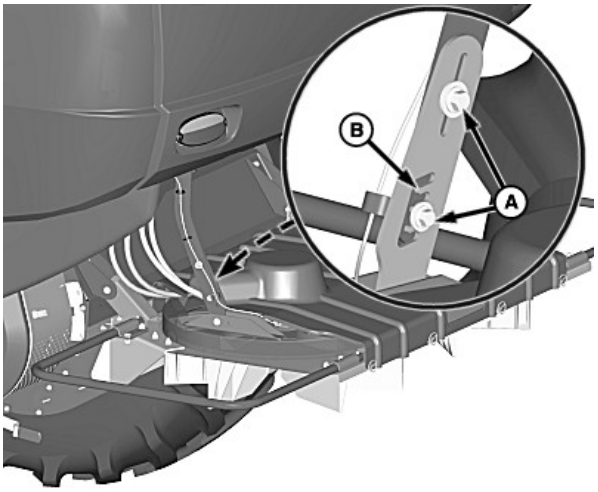
Park machine on level ground.

Loosen cap screws (A) on both sides of chopper.

Adjust powered tailboard up or down in notches (B) to level tailboard.

Tighten cap screws on both sides of chopper to lock into position.

A—Cap Screws (4 Used) **B—Notches**



H98132—UN—20SEP10

OUO6075,00009CC-19-14OCT10-1/1

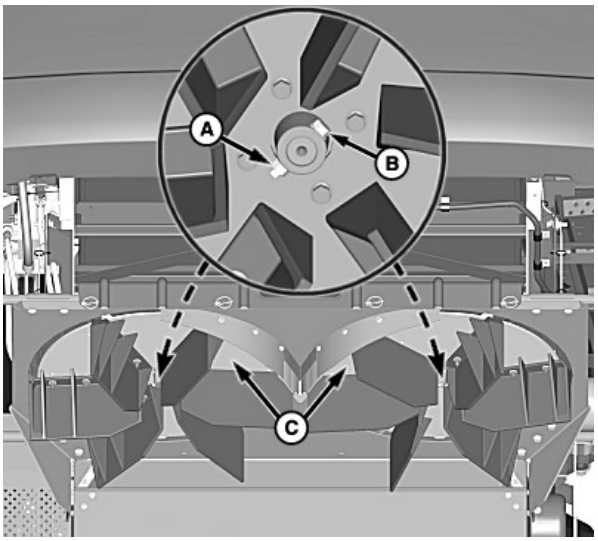
PowerCast Tailboard Blade—Replacing (Optional)

CAUTION: Disk assemblies weigh approximately 13 kg (29 lb.).

IMPORTANT: Disk assemblies are left-handed and right-handed. Mark disk assembly locations before removing.

Remove lock nut (A) and cap screw (B) from spreader disk assemblies (C).

A—Lock Nut
B—Cap Screw
C—Spreader Disk Assemblies



H98170—UN—22SEP10

Continued on next page

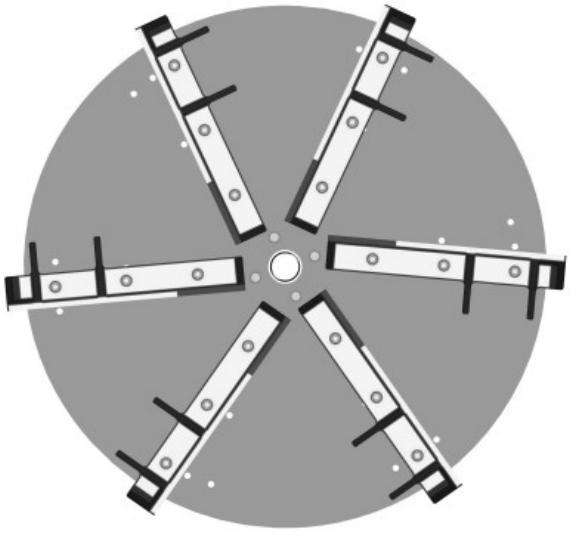
OUO6075,00009CE-19-22SEP10-1/2

IMPORTANT: When replacing worn or damaged blades, make sure to replace blades on opposite sides of disk at the same time to maintain disk rotational balance.

Blades are oriented in alternating hole patterns to obtain an optimum material spread. Ensure that replacement blades are put back in the same holes as previously removed.

Install replacement blades as needed and tighten hardware to specification.

Specification	
Blade Hardware—Torque	22 N·m (16 lb.-ft.)



OUO6075,00009CE-19-22SEP10-2/2

PowerCast Tailboard (Optional) Rear Shrouds

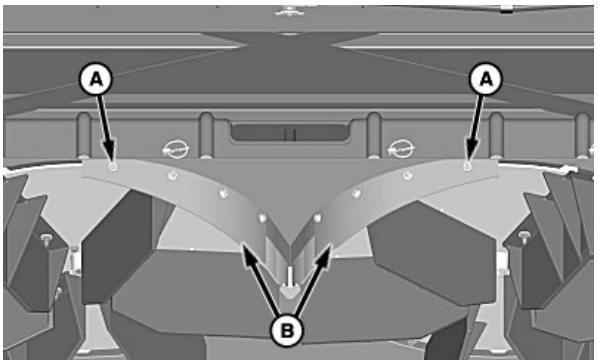
NOTE: Shrouds can be removed to spread more material towards center of machine when harvesting in tough or heavy straw conditions.

Front and rear shrouds should always be installed to provide optimal material distribution when harvesting corn.

Field Position:

Shrouds are used to manage residue spread with distribution for wider platforms.

Install rear shrouds (B) behind welded strap as shown and retain with hardware (A).



A—Hardware (8 Used) **B—Rear Shrouds**

OUO6075,00009CF-19-30SEP10-1/2

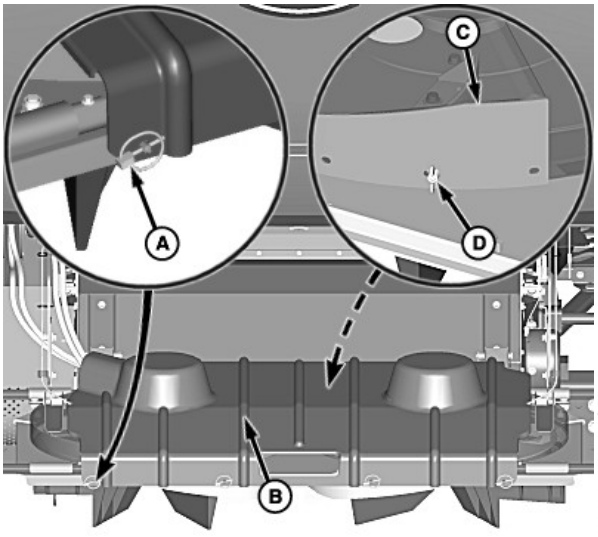
Storage Position:

Remove and retain quick-lock pins (A) and shield (B).

Install rear shrouds (C) to weld stud as shown and retain with wing nut (D).

Install previously removed shield and quick-lock pins.

A—Quick-Lock Pins
B—Shield
C—Rear Shrouds
D—Wing Nut



OUO6075,00009CF-19-30SEP10-2/2

Crop Diverter Vanes—Adjusting

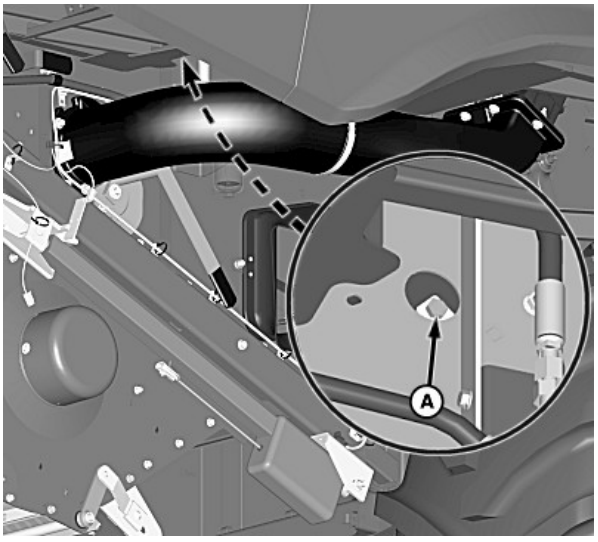
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Turning cap screw (A) adjusts indicator (B) and moves crop diverter vanes.

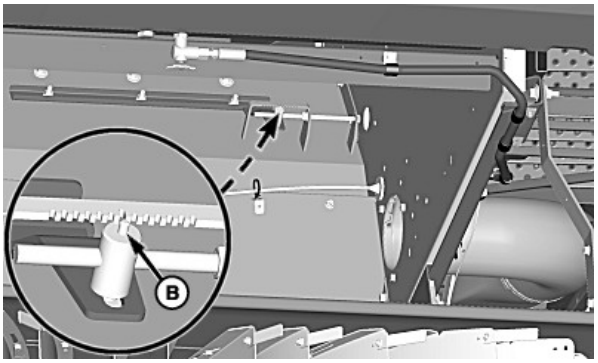
- Counterclockwise (C) - moves vanes towards left-hand side of machine.
- Clockwise (D) - moves vanes towards right-hand side of machine.

NOTE: Adjust vanes until crop material distribution is even across body width.

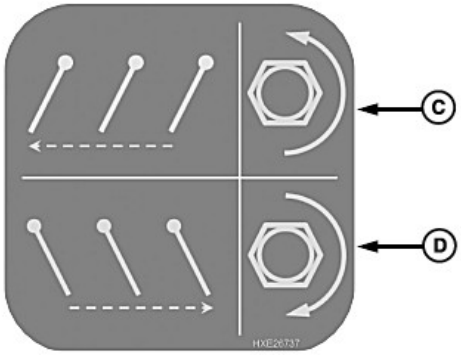
A—Cap Screw
B—Indicator
C—Counterclockwise
D—Clockwise



H98165—UN—21SEP10



H98166—UN—21SEP10



H98708—UN—19OCT10

OUO6075,00009CD-19-17NOV10-1/1

Crop Diverter

IMPORTANT: To prevent personal injury or machine damage do not move crop diverter handle when machine is running.

Small Grain Position (C):

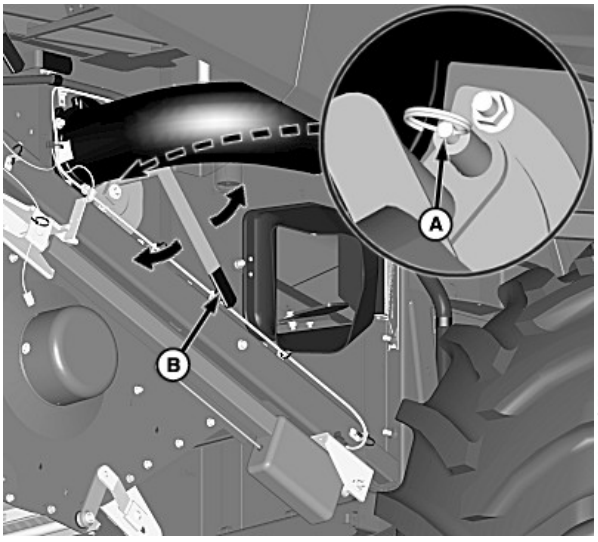
Pull lockout pin (A) and move crop diverter handle (B) to ”UPPER” position. Crop diverter handle should be placed in ”UPPER” position when servicing cleaning shoe.

Large Grain Position (D):

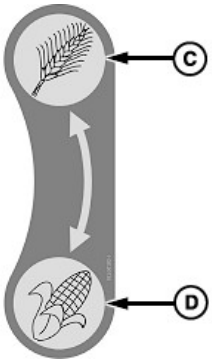
NOTE: When harvesting corn or sunflowers, crop diverter handle should be in ”LOWER” position.

Pull lockout pin (A) and move crop diverter handle (B) to ”LOWER” position. Crop diverter protects cleaning shoe from damage by preventing material from being thrown forward.

A—Lock-Out Pin
B—Crop Diverter Handle
C—Small Grain Position
D—Large Grain Position



H98135—UN—20SEP10



H99171—UN—23NOV10

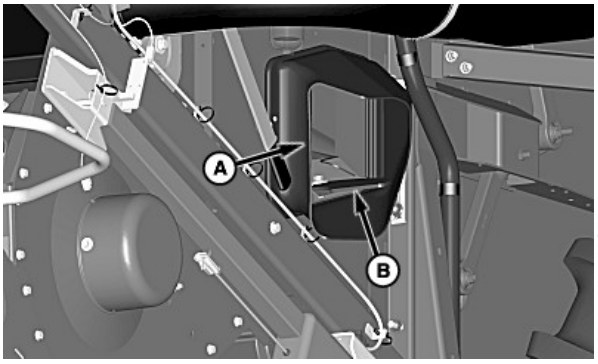
OUO6075,00009BC-19-23NOV10-1/1

Air Chutes

Air chute (A) located on both sides of chopper allows cleaning shoe to breathe more freely especially when running on low speed. Depending on harvesting conditions, grain tank quality may be enhanced and feeder house dust reduced.

Air chute agitator (B) prevents crop material from building up and plugging air chutes.

A—Air Chute
B—Air Chute Agitator



H98136—UN—20SEP10

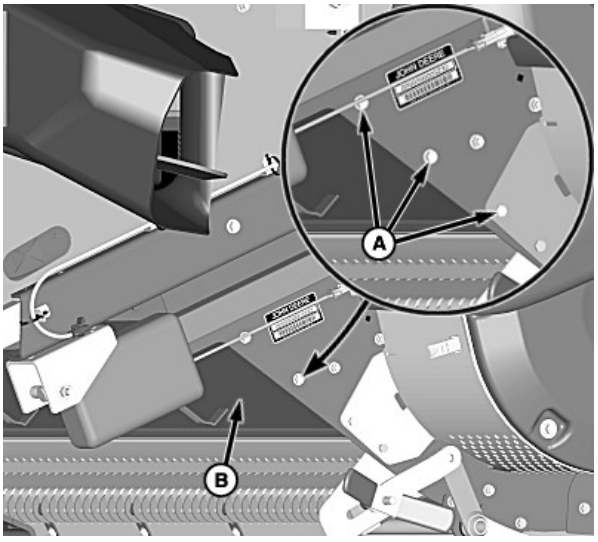
OUO6075,00009BD-19-28SEP10-1/1

Chopper Access Door

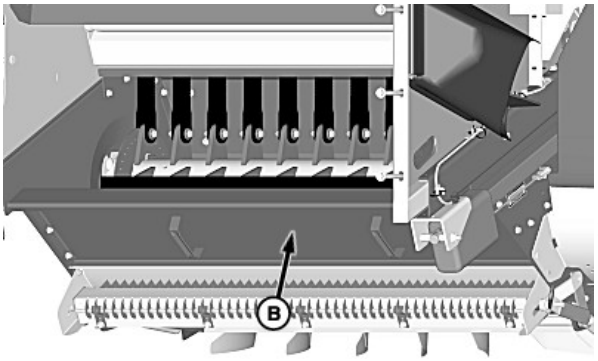
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Remove cap screws (A) from both sides of chopper to remove access door (B).

A—Cap Screws **B—Access Door**



H98689—UN—19OCT10



H98690—UN—19OCT10

OUO6075,0000A30-19-20OCT10-1/1

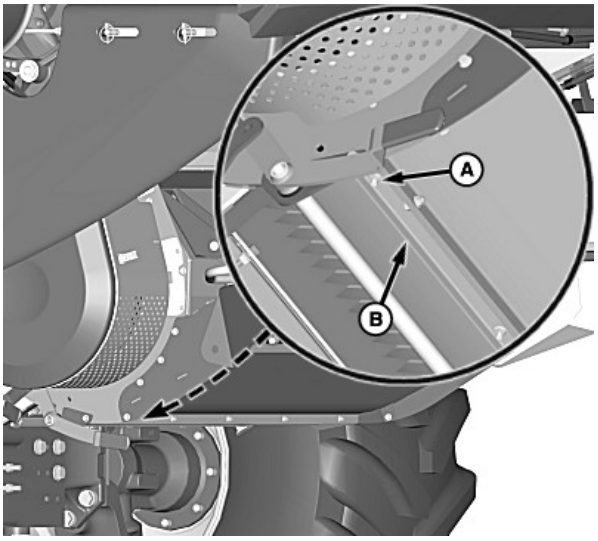
Chopper Controller Bar (Optional)

IMPORTANT: Controller bar must be removed and placed in storage position when harvesting corn. Failure to remove controller bar can result in chaffer element damage.

Controller bar improves cut quality, distribution, and spread width in tough straw conditions. See your John Deere dealer for further information.

Remove hardware (A) and controller bar (B) from bottom side of chopper.

A—Hardware **B—Controller Bar**



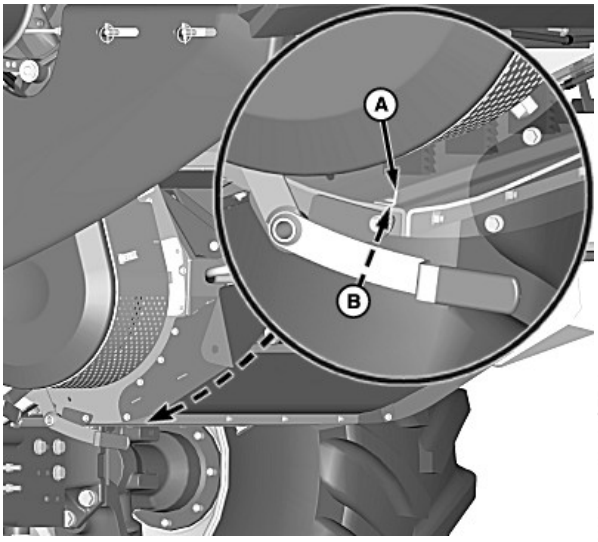
H98138—UN—21SEP10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00009BF-19-21SEP10-1/2

Raise chopper fully to install controller bar (A) on inside of chopper as shown and retain with hardware (B).

A—Controller Bar **B—Hardware**



OUO6075,00009BF-19-21SEP10-2/2

Chopper Stationary Knifebank—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

IMPORTANT: Knifebank must be fully disengaged for corn.

NOTE: Chopper can be run with knives disengaged, however cut quality decreases.

Use position in between to optimize power consumption and achieve satisfactory cut length.

Knives can be adjusted to any position. Position of knives determines cut length of material.

Knifebank Engaged Position:

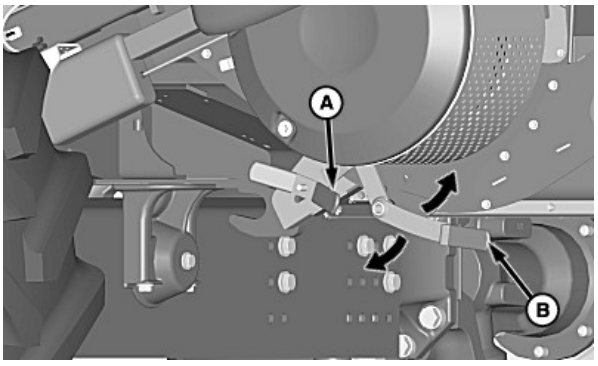
Loosen wing nut (A) on chopper.

Move adjustment handle (B) downward until knifebank is at top of adjustment slot.

Tighten wing nut to lock knifebank into position.

Knifebank Disengaged Position:

Loosen wing nut (A) on chopper.



Knifebank Engaged Position

A—Wing Nut **B—Handle**

Move adjustment handle (B) upward until knifebank is at bottom of adjustment slot.

Tighten wing nut to lock knifebank into position.

OUO6075,00009C1-19-21SEP10-1/1

Chopper Stationary Knife Blades—Replacing

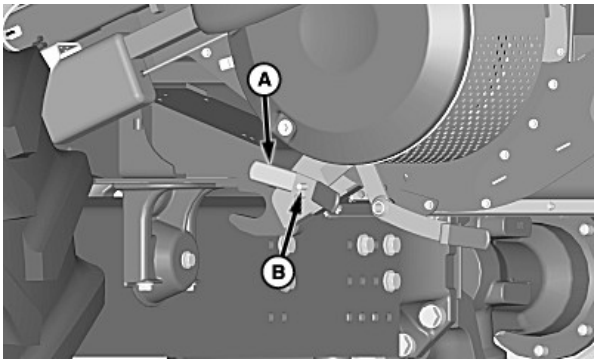
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key. Knife blades are sharp.

Loosen wing nut (A) on chopper.

Move adjustment handle upward until knifebank is at bottom of adjustment slot.

NOTE: Retain bushing at outer ends of knifebank for later assembly.

Support knifebank and remove tension rod (B) by pushing out right side of machine.



H98140—UN—21SEP10

A—Wing Nut **B—Tension Rod**

OUO6075,00009C0-19-21SEP10-1/2

Remove pin (A) from retaining rod (B).

Loosen lock nuts (C) on clips holding retaining rod.

Slide retaining rod until it clears knives that need to be replaced.

Reverse knives for additional usage or replace knives if worn on both sides.

Align retaining rod with knives.

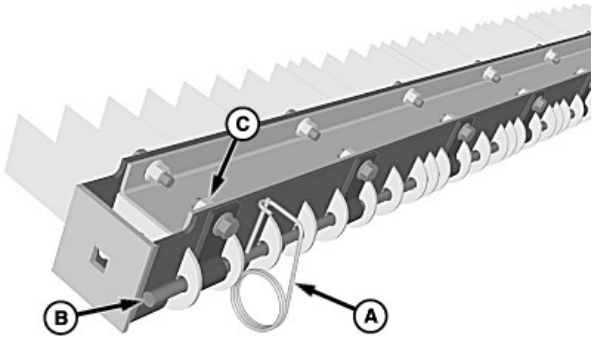
Tighten lock nuts on clips and install pin.

NOTE: Reposition bushing at outer ends of knifebank.

Install knifebank assembly and slide tension rod from right side of machine.

Install wing nut and adjust knifebank to desired position.

IMPORTANT: Knifebank must be fully disengaged for corn.



H82430—UN—14FEB05

A—Pin **C—Lock Nuts**
B—Retaining Rod

Tighten wing nut to lock knifebank into position.

OUO6075,00009C0-19-21SEP10-2/2

Fine Cut Chopper Blades—Replacing and Configuration

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

NOTE: Rotor shown illustrates blade replacement examples for both scoop and paddle blades. Always maintain original factory provided blade pattern.

Outer Blades:

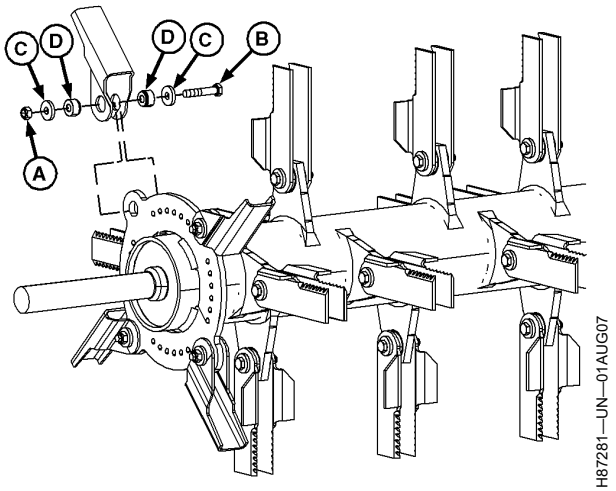
NOTE: If removing blades or bushings for inspection purposes, be certain to reinstall blades on SAME support from which they were removed. This must be done to maintain balance. It is a good practice to mark each blade before removal.

Install new hardware in the same direction as it was removed when installing or replacing blades.

Remove lock nut (A), cap screw (B), washers (C), and bushings (D).

Inspect and if needed replace bushings while replacing blades. See your John Deere dealer for replacement parts.

Replace blade and install cap screw, washers, bushings, and lock nut. Tighten nut to specification.



A—Lock Nut
B—Cap Screw
C—Washers
D—Bushings

Specification

Chopper Blade Lock Nut—Torque. . . . . 60 N·m (44 lb.-ft.)

OUO6075,00009C2-19-17NOV10-1/3

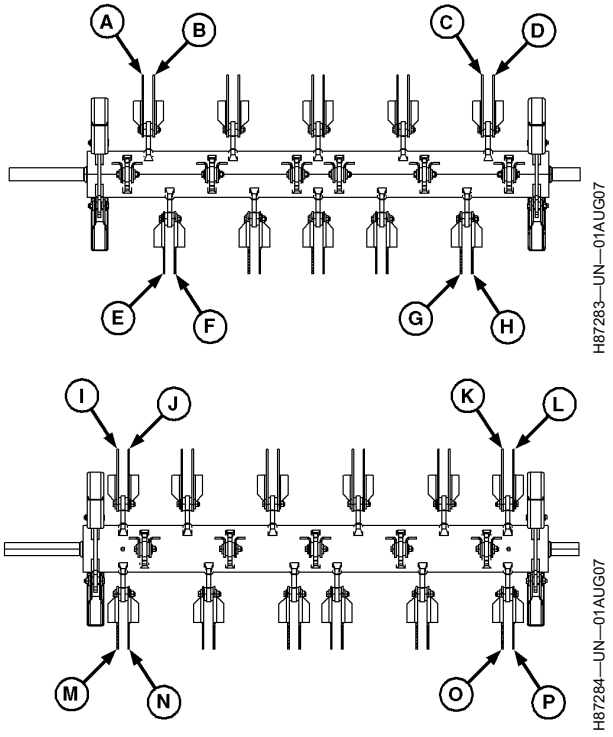
Blade Configuration:

IMPORTANT: Chopper balance MUST be maintained. Replace BOTH blades on single support and BOTH blades on opposite support (180 degrees). Also replace four blades at opposite end of rotor, at same axial distance from balance ring. Eight blades MUST be installed to replace one broken blade, or all blades can be replaced at one time. This MUST be done to maintain balance.

If blade (A) is broken, replace blades (A—H).

If blade (I) is broken, replace blades (I—P).

A—H—Paddle Blades
I—P—Paddle Blades



Continued on next page

OUO6075,00009C2-19-17NOV10-2/3

Inner Blades:

NOTE: If removing blades or bushings for inspection purposes, be certain to reinstall blades on SAME support from which they were removed. This must be done to maintain balance. It is a good practice to mark each blade before removal.

Install new hardware in the same direction as it was removed when installing or replacing blades.

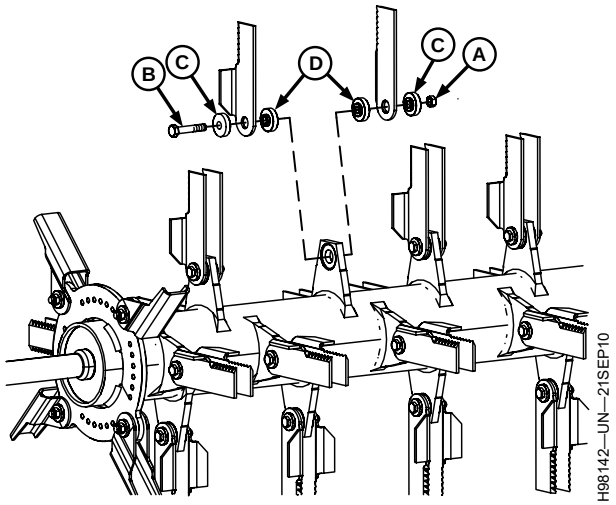
Remove lock nut (A), cap screw (B), and bushings (C and D).

Inspect and if needed replace bushings while replacing blades. See your John Deere dealer for replacement parts.

Replace blade and install cap screw, bushings, and lock nut. Tighten nut to specification.

Specification

Chopper Blade Lock Nut—Torque. . . . . 60 N·m (44 lb.-ft.)



A—Lock Nut
B—Cap Screw
C—Bushings
D—Bushings

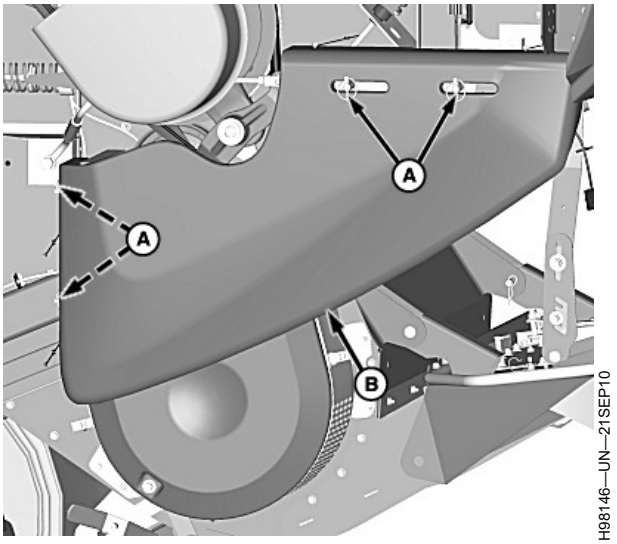
OUO6075,00009C2-19-17NOV10-3/3

Chopper Blades—Centering

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Raise chopper fully and remove quick-lock pins (A) and shield (B).

A—Quick-Lock Pins
B—Shield



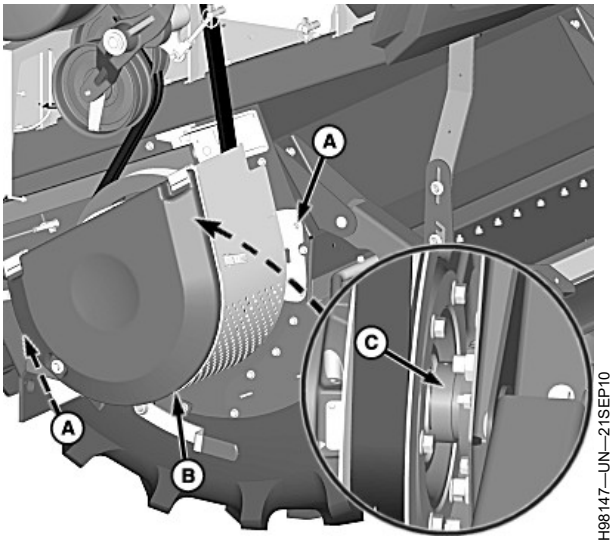
Continued on next page

OUO6075,00009C4-19-21SEP10-1/4

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

Loosen set screw and locking collar (C) on left-hand side.

A—Cap Screws (4 Used)
B—Shield
C—Locking Collar

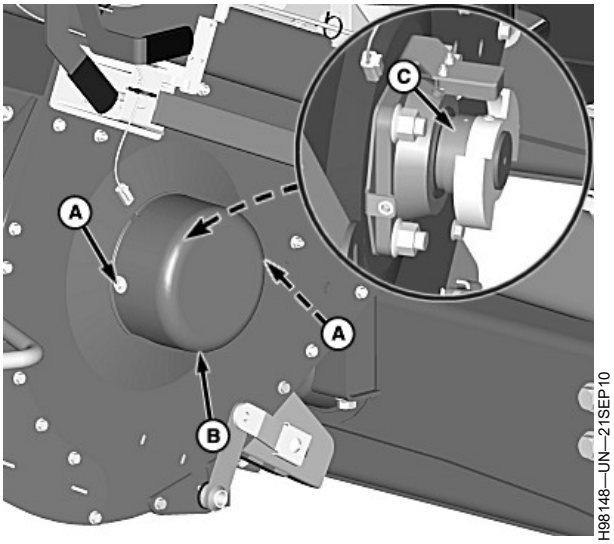


OUO6075,00009C4-19-21SEP10-2/4

Remove cap screws (A) and bearing cover (B).

Loosen set screw and locking collar (C) on right-hand side.

A—Cap Screws (2 Used)
B—Bearing Cover
C—Locking Collar



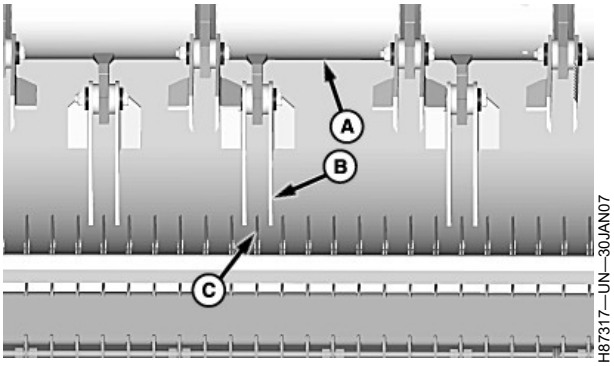
OUO6075,00009C4-19-21SEP10-3/4

Position chopper rotor (A) right or left to ensure all rotor blades (B) clear stationary knives (C).

Tighten locking collars on both sides in direction of rotation and retain with set screws.

Install bearing cover on right-hand side and chopper shields on left-hand side.

A—Chopper Rotor
B—Rotor Blades
C—Stationary Knives



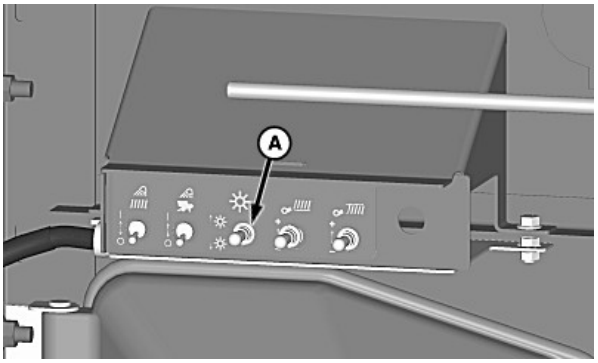
OUO6075,00009C4-19-21SEP10-4/4

Chopper Adjusting Switch

Chopper adjust switch (A) is located on left-hand side of machine.

Chopper adjust switch allows operator to raise or lower chopper to various positions.

A—Chopper Switch



OUO6075,00009C6-19-21SEP10-1/1

Chopper Drive Speeds—Changing

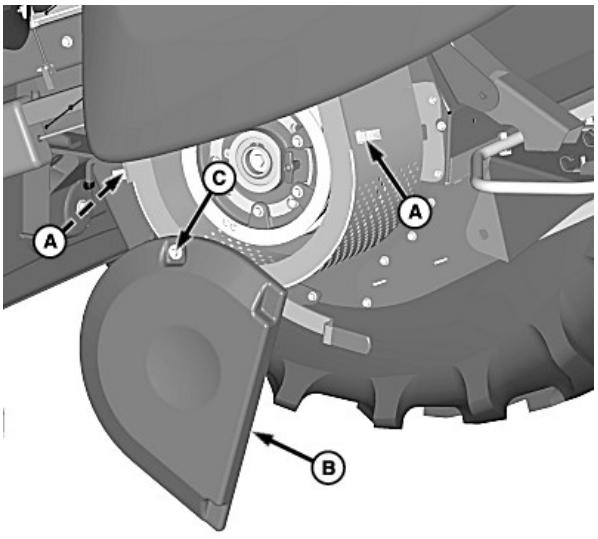
⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Release latches (A) and rotate shield (B) on pivot (C).

Slow Speed Position:

NOTE: It may be necessary to rotate sheave a small amount while moving shifter handle.

A—Latches
B—Shield
C—Pivot



OUO6075,00009C7-19-14OCT10-1/2

Move shifter handle (A) to position (B).

- Corn

Neutral Position:

NOTE: It may be necessary to rotate sheave a small amount while moving shifter handle.

Move shifter handle (A) to position (C).

High Speed Position:

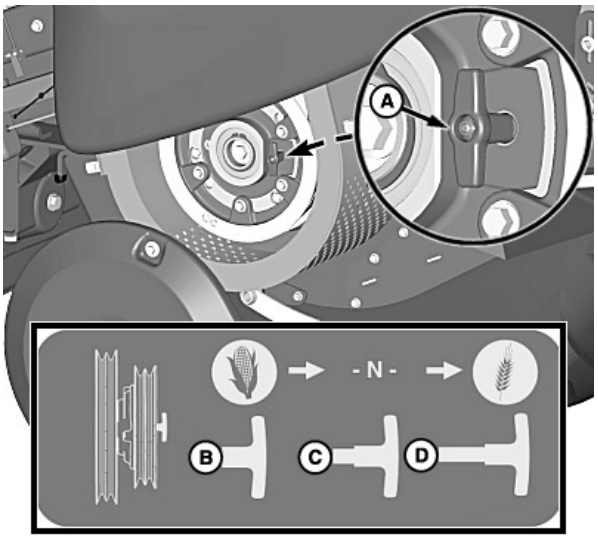
NOTE: It may be necessary to rotate sheave a small amount while moving shifter handle.

Move shifter handle (A) to position (D).

- Grain

Close shield and retain with latches.

A—Shifter Handle
B—Slow Speed Position
C—Neutral Position
D—High Speed Position



OUO6075,00009C7-19-14OCT10-2/2

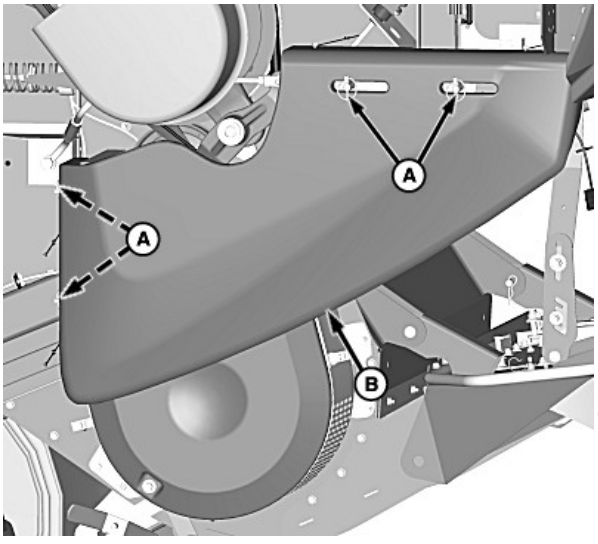
Chopper Drive Belt Tension—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

NOTE: Lower chopper fully to properly tension belts.

Remove quick-lock pins (A) and shield (B).

A—Quick-Lock Pins
B—Shield

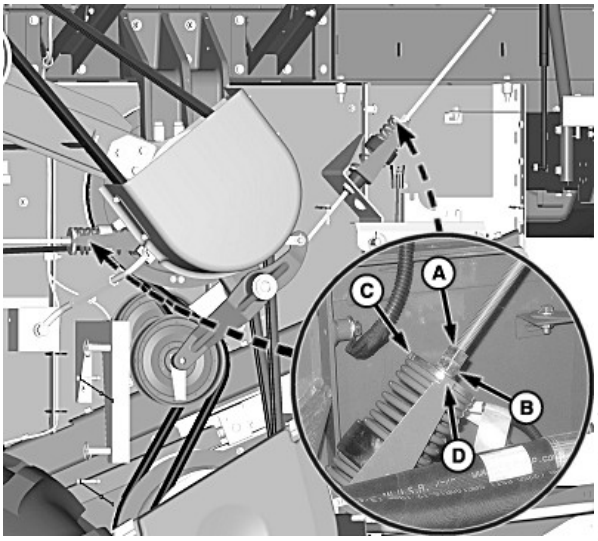


OUO6075,00009C8-19-14OCT10-1/2

Loosen lock nut (A) and tighten nut (B) until washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

Install shield and retain with quick-lock pins.

A—Lock Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge



OUO6075,00009C8-19-14OCT10-2/2

Chopper Belt—Replacing

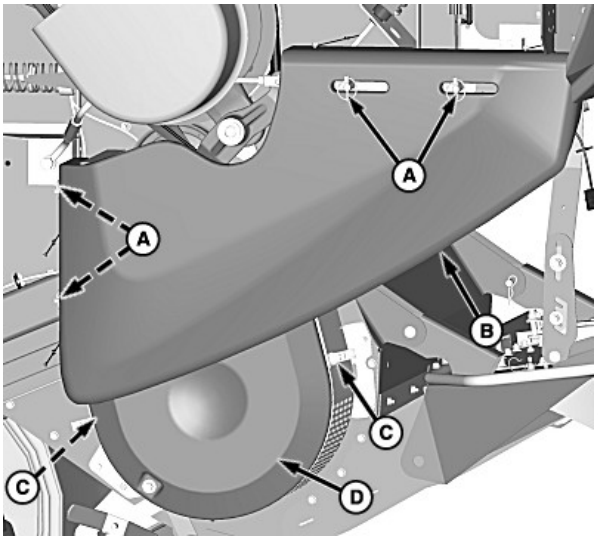
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

NOTE: Chopper should be moved to middle position for easier belt installation.

Remove quick-lock pins (A) and shield (B).

Release latches (C) and rotate shield (D) to open.

A—Quick-Lock Pins
B—Shield
C—Latches
D—Shield



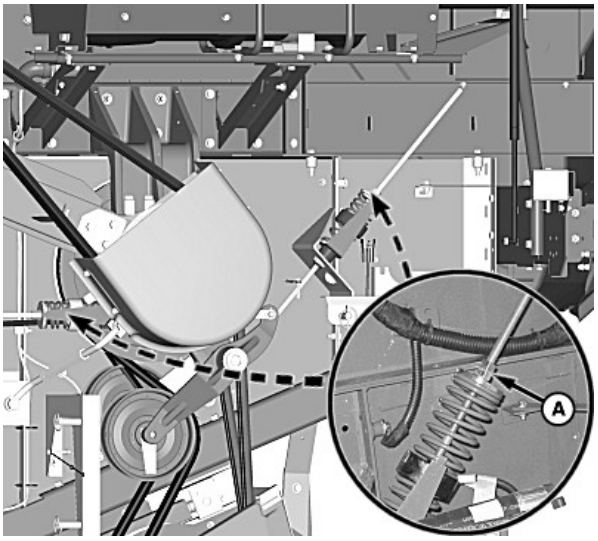
H98152—UN—21SEP10

OUO6075,00009C9-19-30JUN11-1/10

NOTE: Mark location of tensioner nuts before loosening to aid in reassembly.

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve belt tension.

A—Nuts

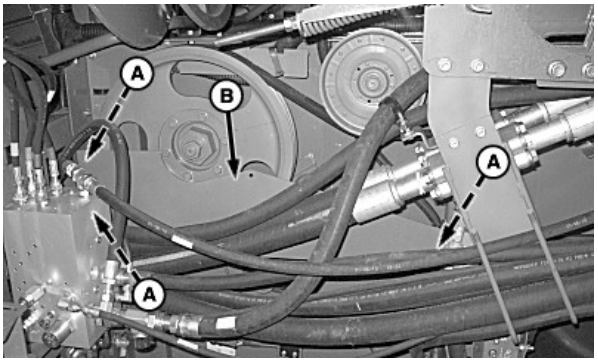


H98153—UN—21SEP10

OUO6075,00009C9-19-30JUN11-2/10

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

A—Cap Screws
B—Shield



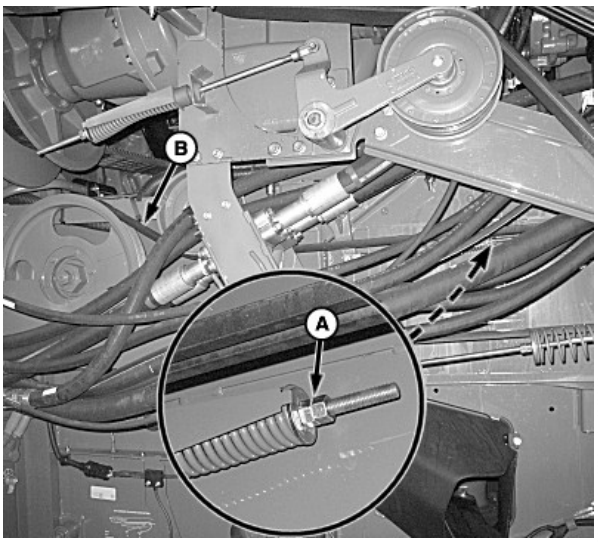
H96952—UN—17JUN10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00009C9-19-30JUN11-3/10

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve belt tension from discharge beater belt (B).

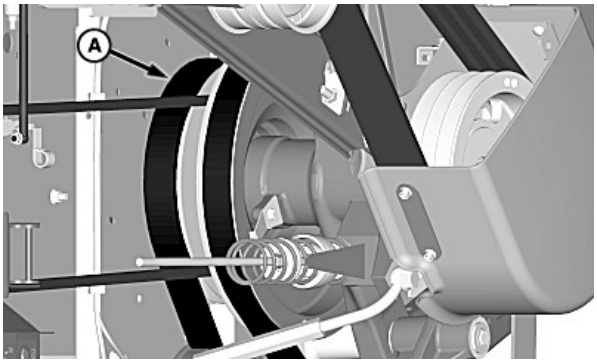
A—Nuts **B—Discharge Beater Belt**



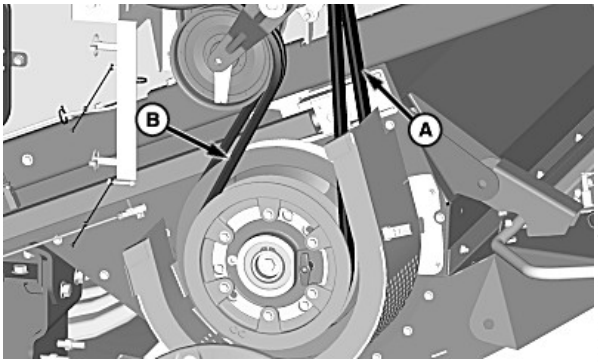
H96953—UN—17JUN10

OUO6075,00009C9-19-30JUN11-4/10

Inner Chopper Belt:



H98160—UN—21SEP10



H98161—UN—21SEP10

A—Inner Chopper Drive Belt **B—Outer Chopper Drive Belt**

NOTE: Turn belt so it fits between sheave and sidesheet.

Remove inner chopper drive belt (A) from upper sheaves.

Remove outer chopper drive belt (B) from lower sheaves.

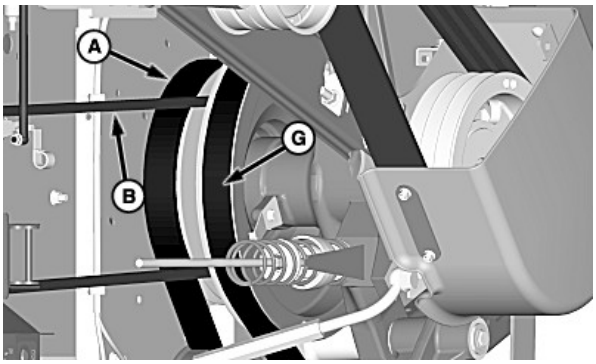
Remove inner chopper drive belt from lower sheaves.

Install replacement belt in reverse order.

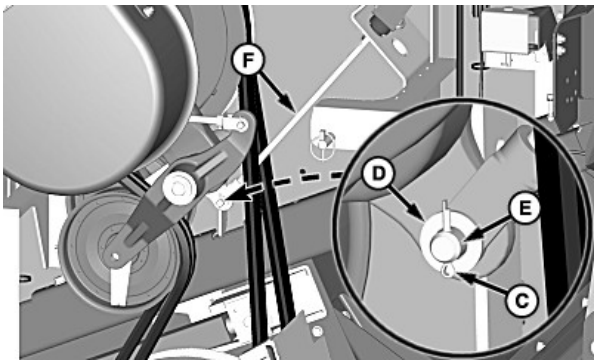
Continued on next page

OUO6075,00009C9-19-30JUN11-5/10

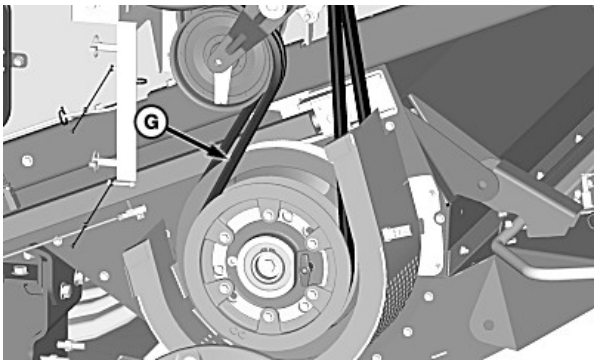
Outer Chopper Belt:



H98158—UN—21SEP10



H98159—UN—21SEP10



H98163—UN—21SEP10

NOTE: Turn belts so they fit between sheave and sidesheet.

Remove inner chopper drive belt (A) and discharge beater belt (B) from upper sheaves.

Remove and retain cotter pin (C), washer (D) and pin (E) from tensioner rod (F).

Remove outer chopper drive belt (G) from upper and lower sheaves.

Install replacement belt in reverse order.

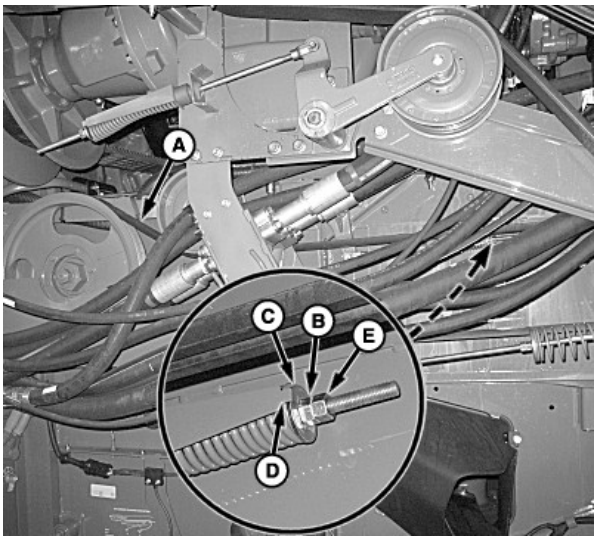
A—Inner Chopper Drive Belt
B—Discharge Beater Belt
C—Cotter Pin
D—Washer
E—Pin
F—Tensioner Rod
G—Outer Chopper Drive Belt

OUO6075,00009C9-19-30JUN11-6/10

Install discharge beater belt (A) onto sheave.

Tighten nut (B) until washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut (E).

A—Discharge Beater Belt
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge
E—Nut



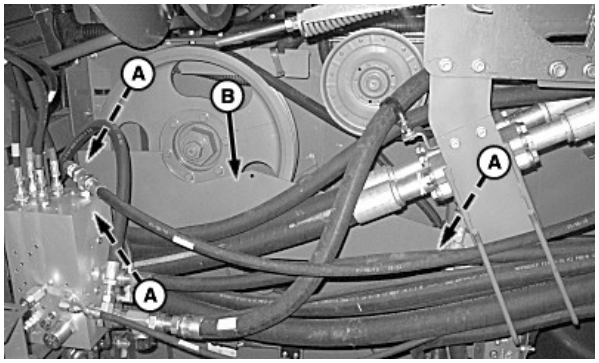
H96957—UN—18JUN10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00009C9-19-30JUN11-7/10

Install shield (B) and retain with cap screws (A).

A—Cap Screws
B—Shield

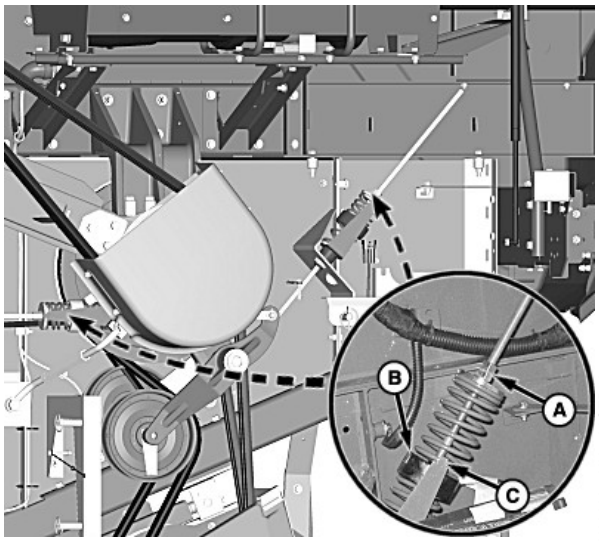


OUO6075,00009C9-19-30JUN11-8/10

Lower chopper to middle position.

Tighten nuts (A) until spring guide (B) is at end of gauge (C) as shown.

A—Nuts
B—Spring Guide
C—Gauge



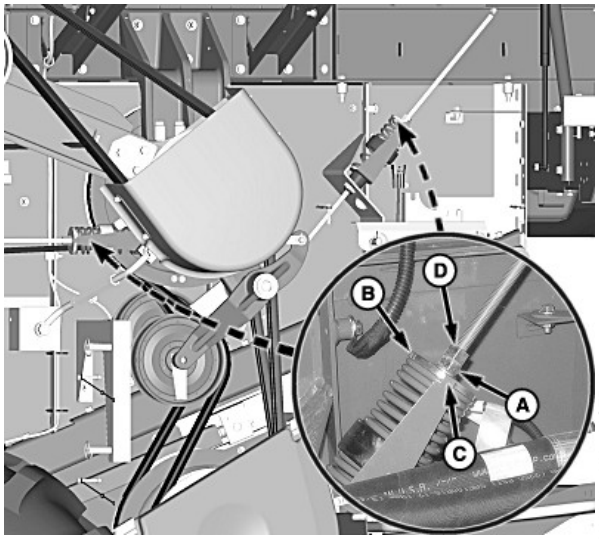
OUO6075,00009C9-19-30JUN11-9/10

Lower chopper completely to properly tension belt.

Tighten nut (A) until washer (B) is positioned between end of gauge (C) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut (D).

Install shield and retain with quick-lock pins.

A—Nut
B—Washer
C—Gauge
D—Lock Nut



OUO6075,00009C9-19-30JUN11-10/10

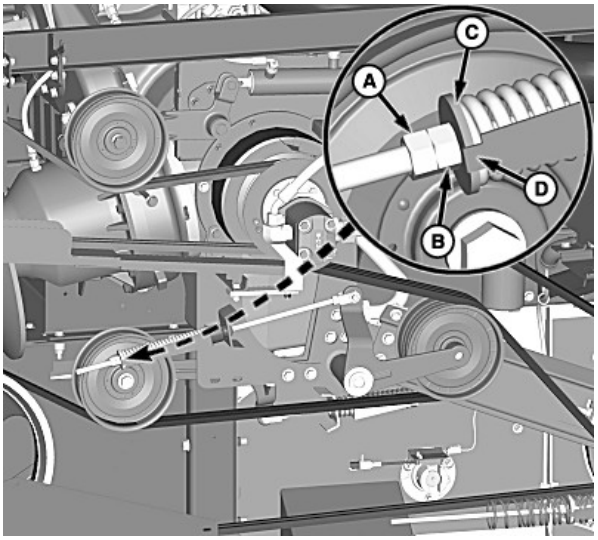
Chopper Jackshaft Belt—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Chopper jackshaft belt is located on left-hand side above chopper.

Loosen nut (A) and tighten nut (B) until washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Lock Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge



OUO6075,0000A0E-19-08OCT10-1/1

Chopper Jackshaft Belt—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve belt tension from chopper jackshaft belt (B).

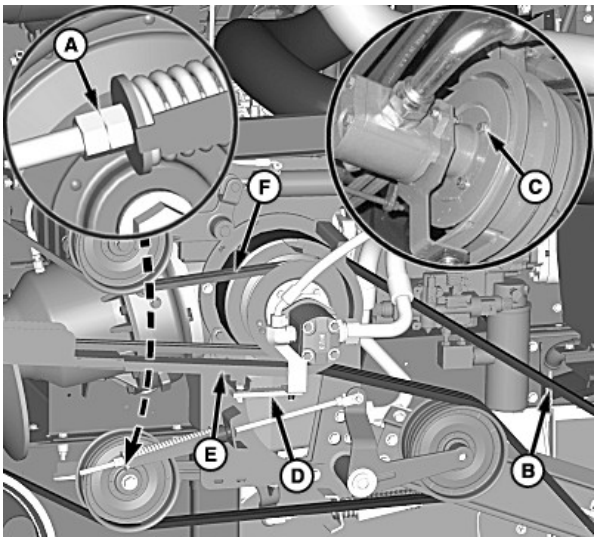
Remove cap screws (C) and isolator strap (D).

Remove pump assembly and support out of the way.

Remove cap screws from belt trap (E).

Remove and retain unloading auger drive belts (F).

A—Nuts
B—Chopper Jackshaft Belt
C—Cap Screws (4 Used)
D—Isolator Strap
E—Belt Trap
F—Unloading Auger Drive Belts



Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000A10-19-20OCT10-1/5

With Hydraulic Pump:

Remove hardware (A) and strap (B) on both sides of shield.

Remove nut (C) from pump assembly bracket.

NOTE: Verify that washers and isolator remain in place when removing. Install previously removed nut to retain washers and isolators in place when assembly is removed.

Remove cap screws (D) from pump assembly.

Remove shield (E) and pump assembly bracket.

Support shield and pump assembly bracket out of the way.

Remove jackshaft belt (F) from upper and lower sheaves.

Install replacement belt in reverse order.

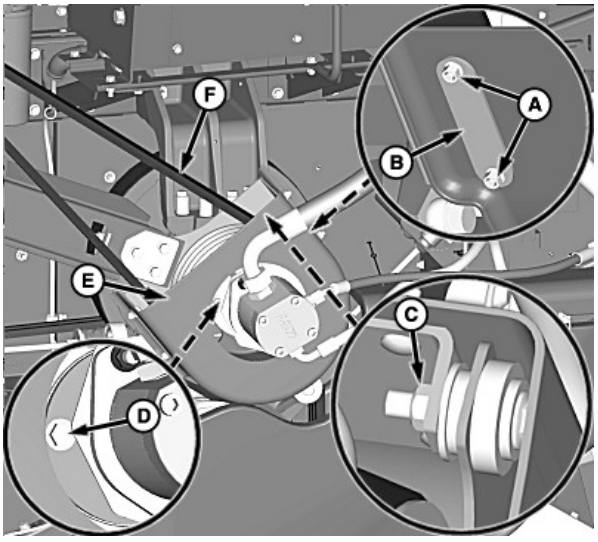
Align pump assembly with sheave and tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification

Cap Screws—Torque. . . . . 80 N·m (59 lb.-ft.)

NOTE: Align shaft key on pump assembly with keyway in sheave. Verify that washers and isolators remain in place on pump assembly bracket.

Install shield and pump assembly bracket and retain with nut.



H98502—UN—20OCT10

A—Hardware
B—Strap
C—Nut
D—Cap Screw (2 Used)
E—Shield
F—Chopper Jackshaft Belt

Install strap on both sides of shield and retain with hardware.

OUO6075,0000A10-19-20OCT10-2/5

Install unloading auger drive belts (A).

Install belt trap (B) and retain with cap screws.

Align pump assembly with sheave.

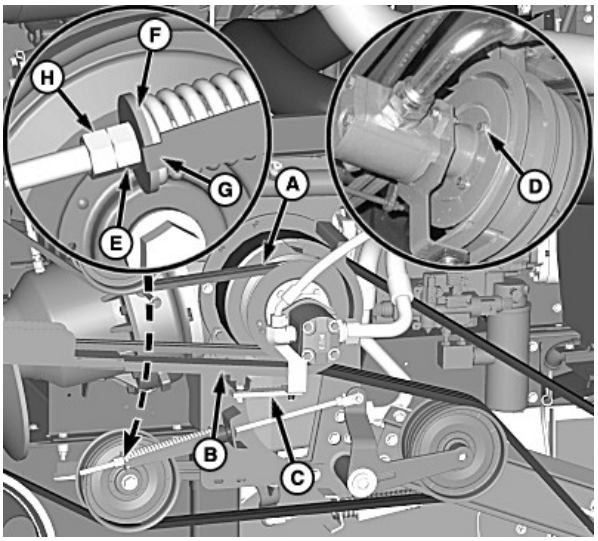
Install isolator strap (C) and tighten cap screws (D) to specification.

Specification

Cap Screws—Torque. . . . . 80 N·m (59 lb.-ft.)

Tighten nut (E) until washer (F) is positioned between end of gauge (G) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut (H).

A—Unloading Auger Drive Belt
B—Belt Trap
C—Isolator Strap
D—Cap Screws (4 Used)
E—Nut
F—Washer
G—Gauge
H—Lock Nut



H98503—UN—20OCT10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000A10-19-20OCT10-3/5

Without Hydraulic Pump:

Remove hardware (A) and strap (B) on both sides of shield (C).

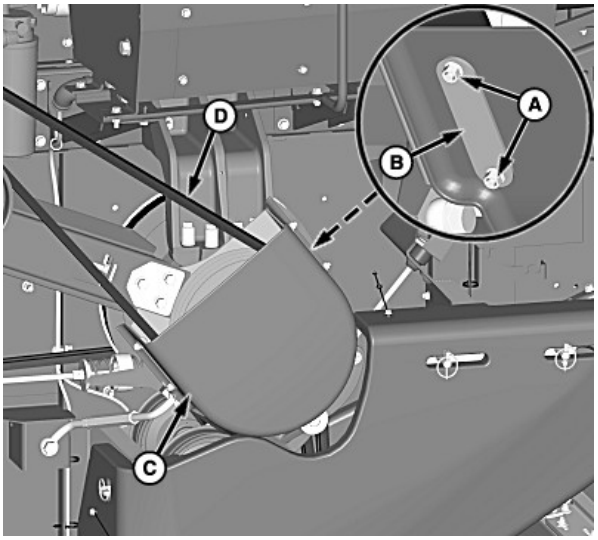
Remove jackshaft belt (D) from upper and lower sheaves.

Install replacement belt in reverse order.

Align shield with bracket holes.

Install strap on both sides of shield and retain with hardware.

A—Hardware
B—Strap
C—Shield
D—Chopper Jackshaft Belt



H98500—UN—08OCT10

OUO6075,0000A10-19-20OCT10-4/5

Install unloading auger drive belts (A).

Install belt trap (B) and retain with cap screws.

Align pump assembly with sheave.

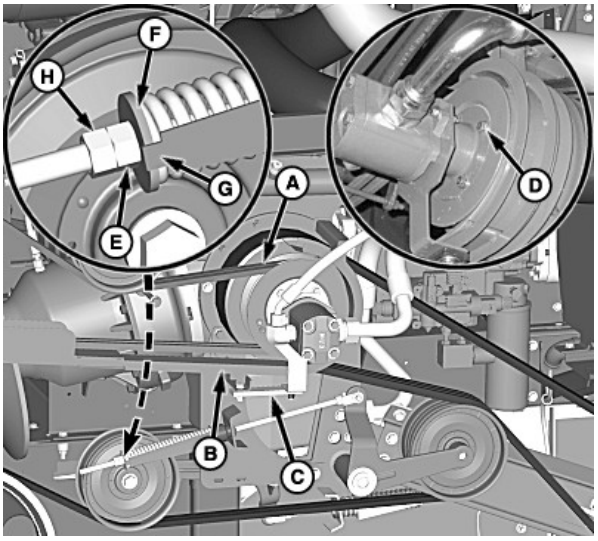
Install isolator strap (C) and tighten cap screws (D) to specification.

Specification

Cap Screws—Torque. . . . . 80 N·m (59 lb.-ft.)

Tighten nut (E) until washer (F) is positioned between end of gauge (G) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut (H).

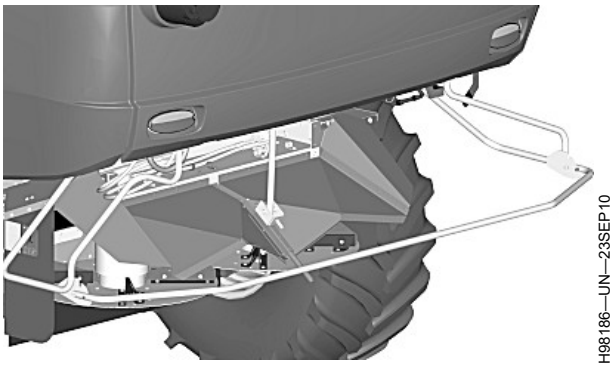
A—Unloading Auger Drive Belt
B—Belt Trap
C—Isolator Strap
D—Cap Screws (4 Used)
E—Nut
F—Washer
G—Gauge
H—Lock Nut



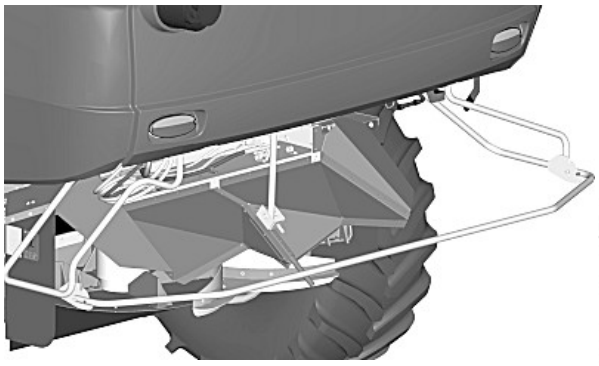
H98503—UN—20OCT10

OUO6075,0000A10-19-20OCT10-5/5

Spreader (General Information)



Single Speed Spreader



Dual Speed Spreader

CAUTION: Do not let anyone stand behind spreader while it is running. Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key before adjusting spreader.

Before performing service or maintenance on raised spreader, fully insert lock-out pin into place.

NOTE: For in cab spreader adjustment switches, see CommandTouch Armrest Console section for further information.

OUO6075,0000B75-19-21MAR11-1/1

Spreader—Windrow Position

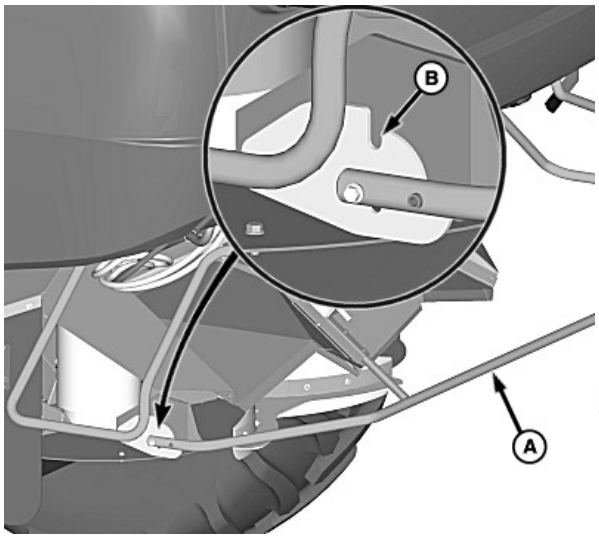
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key. Before performing service or maintenance on raised spreader, fully insert lock-out pin into place.

IMPORTANT: Spreader hoop MUST always be in the ”down” position as shown when operating.

NOTE: Spreader can be rotated upward to allow material to discharge into a windrow pattern.

Raise spreader hoop (A) until it aligns with notch (B) when accessing or raising spreader to windrow position.

A—Spreader Hoop **B—Notch**



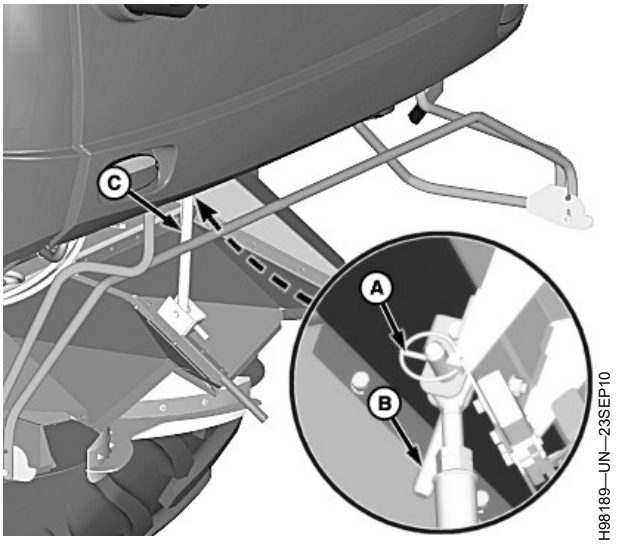
Continued on next page

OUO6075,00009D3-19-23SEP10-1/3

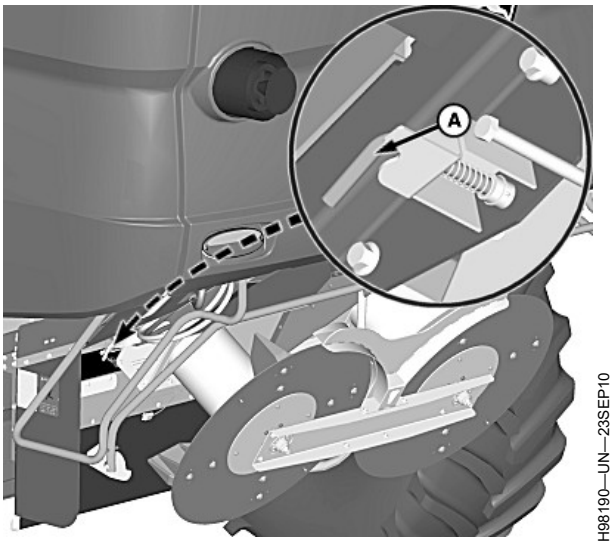
Remove quick-lock pin (A) from pin (B) and lower support tube (C).

NOTE: Place pin back into storage position and retain with quick-lock pin.

A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Pin
C—Support Tube



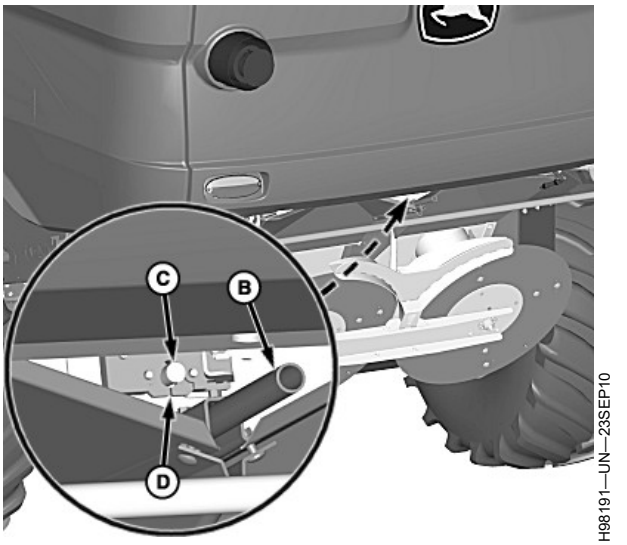
OUO6075,00009D3-19-23SEP10-2/3



A—Pin
B—Handle

Pull pin (A) to fully raise spreader.

Raise spreader with handle (B) until pin (C) fully engages with latch assembly (D).

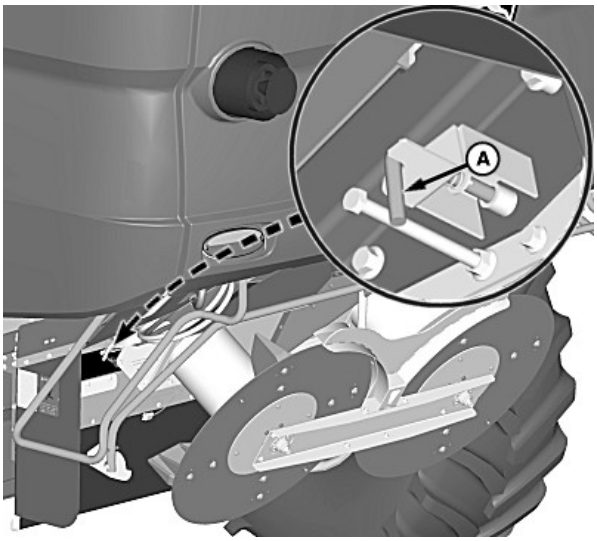


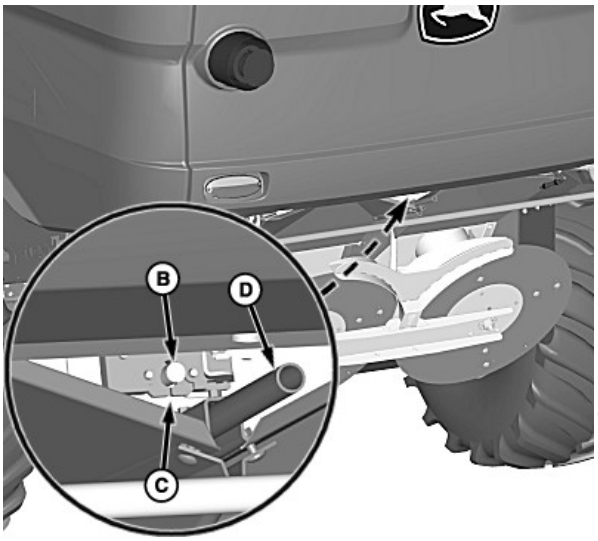
C—Pin
D—Latch Assembly

NOTE: Set spreader speed to zero, refer to Spreader Speed Adjust Switch in CommandTouch Armrest Console section for further information.

OUO6075,00009D3-19-23SEP10-3/3

Spreader—Lowering





A—Pin **B—Pin** **C—Latch Assembly** **D—Handle**

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Rotate and place pin (A) onto bracket to unlock spreader.

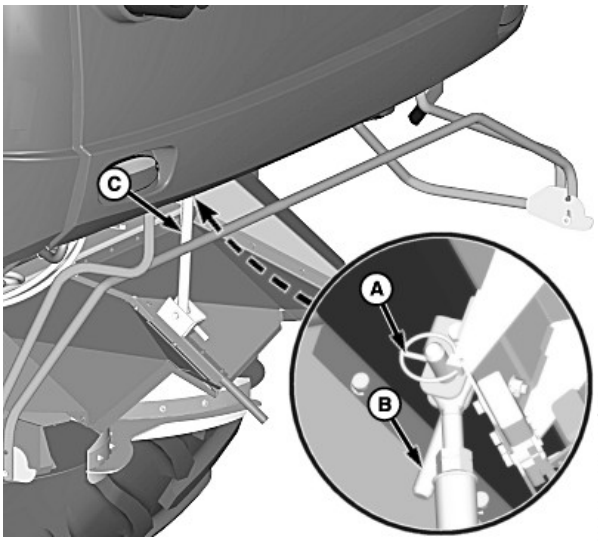
Release pin (B) from latch assembly (C) and lower spreader with handle (D).

OUO6075,00009D4-19-08OCT10-1/2

Raise support tube (C) until it aligns with hole and retain with pin (B) and quick-lock pin (A).

NOTE: Increase spreader speed until desired spread width is reached, refer to Spreader Speed Adjust Switch in CommandTouch Armrest Console section for further information.

A—Quick-Lock Pin **C—Support Tube**
B—Pin



OUO6075,00009D4-19-08OCT10-2/2

Spreader Disks (Single Speed)—Replacing

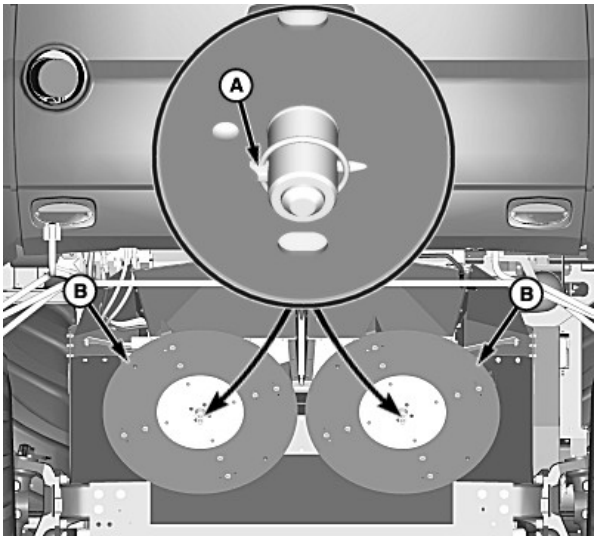
CAUTION: Disk assemblies weigh approximately 25 kg (55 lb).

IMPORTANT: Disk assemblies are left-handed and right-handed. Mark disk assembly locations before removing.

NOTE: Disk assemblies can be removed for service or to provide additional clearance under spreader.

Remove quick-lock pins (A) and disk assemblies (B).

A—Quick-Lock Pin **B—Disk Assemblies**



H98194—UN—23SEP10

OUO6075,00009D5-19-23SEP10-1/2

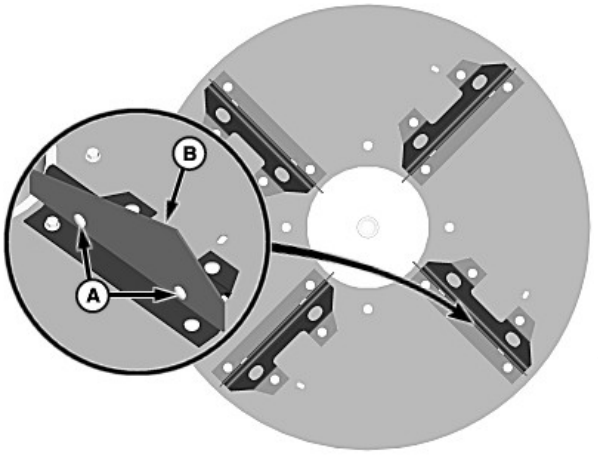
IMPORTANT: When replacing worn or damaged blades, make sure to replace blades on opposite sides of disk at the same time to maintain disk rotational balance.

Blades are oriented in alternating hole patterns to obtain an optimum material spread. Ensure that replacement blades are put back in the same holes as previously removed.

Remove hardware (A) and blade (B).

Install replacement blades as needed and tighten hardware.

A—Hardware **B—Blade**



H98197—UN—23SEP10

OUO6075,00009D5-19-23SEP10-2/2

Spreader Disks (Dual Speed)—Replacing

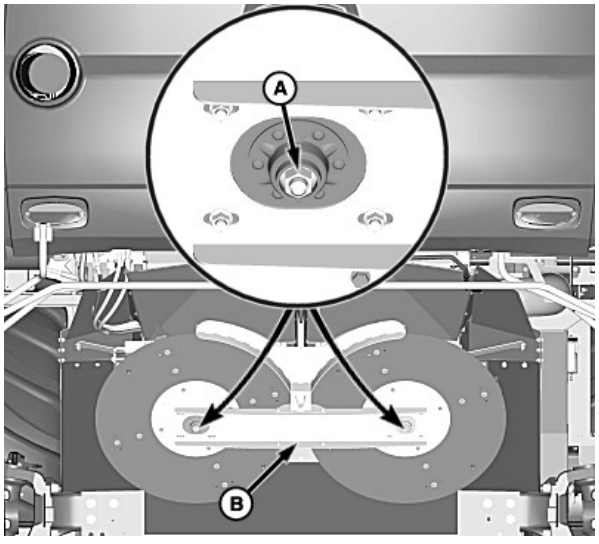
CAUTION: Disk assemblies weigh approximately 25 kg (55 lb).

IMPORTANT: Disk assemblies are left-handed and right-handed. Mark disk assembly locations before removing.

NOTE: Disk assemblies can be removed for service or to provide additional clearance under spreader.

Remove nuts (A) and support shroud (B).

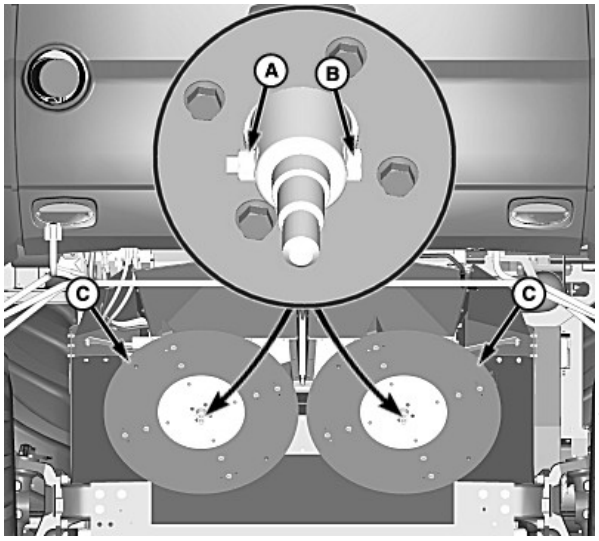
A—Nut
B—Support Shroud



OUO6075,00009D6-19-23SEP10-1/3

Remove nuts (A) and cap screws (B) from disk assemblies (C).

A—Nut
B—Cap Screw
C—Disk Assemblies



Continued on next page

OUO6075,00009D6-19-23SEP10-2/3

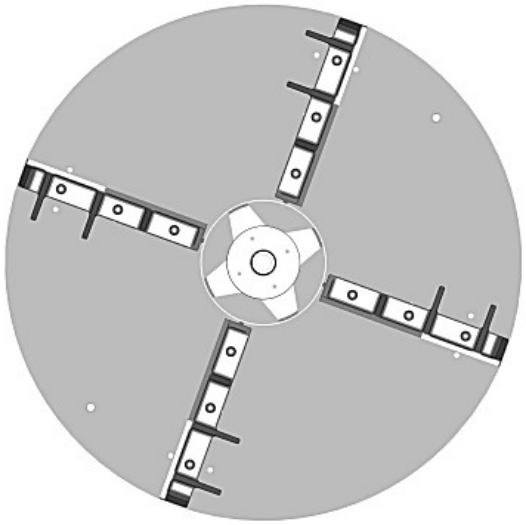
IMPORTANT: When replacing worn or damaged blades, make sure to replace blades on opposite sides of disk at the same time to maintain disk rotational balance.

Blades are oriented in alternating hole patterns to obtain an optimum material spread. Ensure that replacement blades are put back in the same holes as previously removed.

Install replacement blades as needed and tighten hardware to specification.

Specification

Blade Hardware—Torque. . . . . 22 N·m (16 lb.-ft.)



H98198—UN—23SEP10

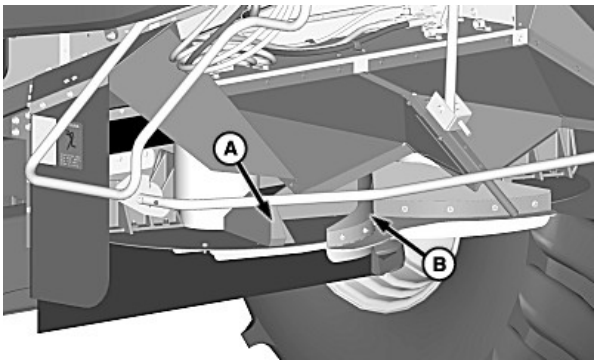
OUO6075,00009D6-19-23SEP10-3/3

Wide Spread Straw Spreader (Optional)

CAUTION: Do not let anyone stand behind spreader while it is running. Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key before adjusting spreader.

NOTE: Shrouds should be removed when harvesting with headers smaller than 9.1 m (30 ft.) or corn heads smaller than 12 rows to provide optimal material distribution.

When straw spreader blades (A) and shrouds (B) are installed, it increases spread width and provides better material distribution for larger headers. See your John Deere dealer for further information.



H98199—UN—23SEP10

A—Blades **B—Shrouds**

OUO6075,00009D9-19-28MAR11-1/1

Chopper and Spreader (Premium Model)

Chopper (General Information)

CAUTION: Do not let anyone stand behind chopper while it is running. Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key before adjusting chopper.

Normal use wears the bottom of chopper fins to a sharp edge.

The extra fine cut chopper cuts the straw discharged from the separator when the chop to drop door is closed. See Residue Management Setup in CommandCenter Display Screens section for changing chop to drop door position.

The chop to drop door can also be set to drop the straw discharged from the separator into a windrow behind the machine, when the door is opened.

Advanced PowerCast or Premium Vane Tailboard is used to distribute the chaff material from the cleaning shoe to the width of the header when the chop to drop door is opened.

For Chopper High Speed:

- Grain

For Chopper Low Speed:

- Corn

To change chopper to high speed or low speed, see Chopper Drive Speeds—Changing later in this section.

Start with knifebank in fully disengaged position. If better cut quality is desired, adjust knifebank to fully engaged position, see Chopper Stationary Knifebank—Adjusting later in this section.

NOTE: For in cab chopper adjustment switches, see CommandTouch Armrest Console section for further information.

For in cab spreader adjustment switches, see CommandTouch Armrest Console section for further information.

OUO6075,0000CA5-19-15JUN11-1/1

Windrowing (General Information)

- To windrow straw and spread chaff, open chop to drop door. See Residue Management Setup in CommandCenter Display Screens section for further information.
- To windrow straw and chaff, see Windrow (General Information) in Deluxe Residue section.
- Raise chopper fully. See Chopper Adjusting switch later in this section.
- Shift chopper drive into neutral position. See Chopper Drive Speeds—Changing later in this section.
- If harvesting low straw volume crops, lower cob deflector into corn position. See Crop Diverter later in this section.
- If equipped with a Advanced PowerCast Tailboard, set disk speed to zero. See Spreader Speed Adjust switch in CommandTouch Armrest Console section for further information.

OUO6075,0000CBA-19-28JUN11-1/1

Chopper Vanes—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

NOTE: Adjustments can be made to chopper vanes if factory settings do not produce adequate spread width or even distribution.

Chopper vanes are factory set for 9.1 m (30 ft.) platforms.

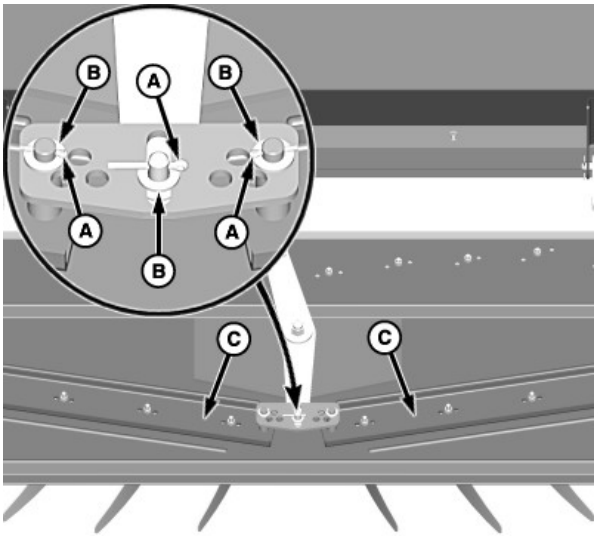
Remove and retain cotter pins (A) and washers (B).

Adjust slide guides (C) to desired holes in adjustment plate.

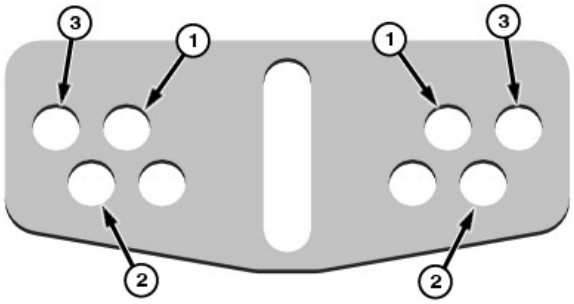
- Hole 1: 6.7 m (22 ft.) Header Position
- Hole 2: 7.6 m (25 ft.) Header Position
- Hole 3: 9.1 m (30 ft.) Header Position

Install previously removed washers and cotter pins.

A—Cotter Pins
B—Washers
C—Slide Guides



H98656—UN—19OCT10



H98657—UN—19OCT10

OUO6075,0000A28-19-19OCT10-1/1

Chopper Vanes (Electric Motor)—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

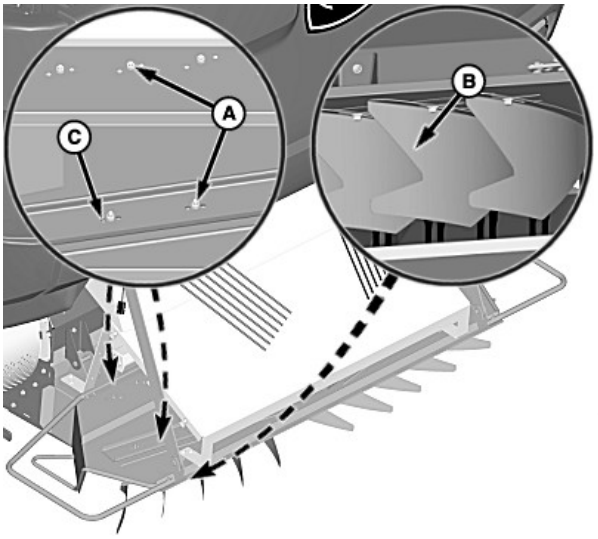
NOTE: Adjustments can be made to chopper vanes if factory settings do not produce adequate spread width or even distribution.

Chopper vanes are factory set for 9.1 m (30 ft.) platforms.

Loosen nuts (A) and adjust chopper vane (B) to different holes (C) if needed to control distribution of straw spread width. See Chopper Vanes (Electrical Adjust)—Factory Settings later in this section.

Tighten nuts and repeat as needed on remaining chopper vanes.

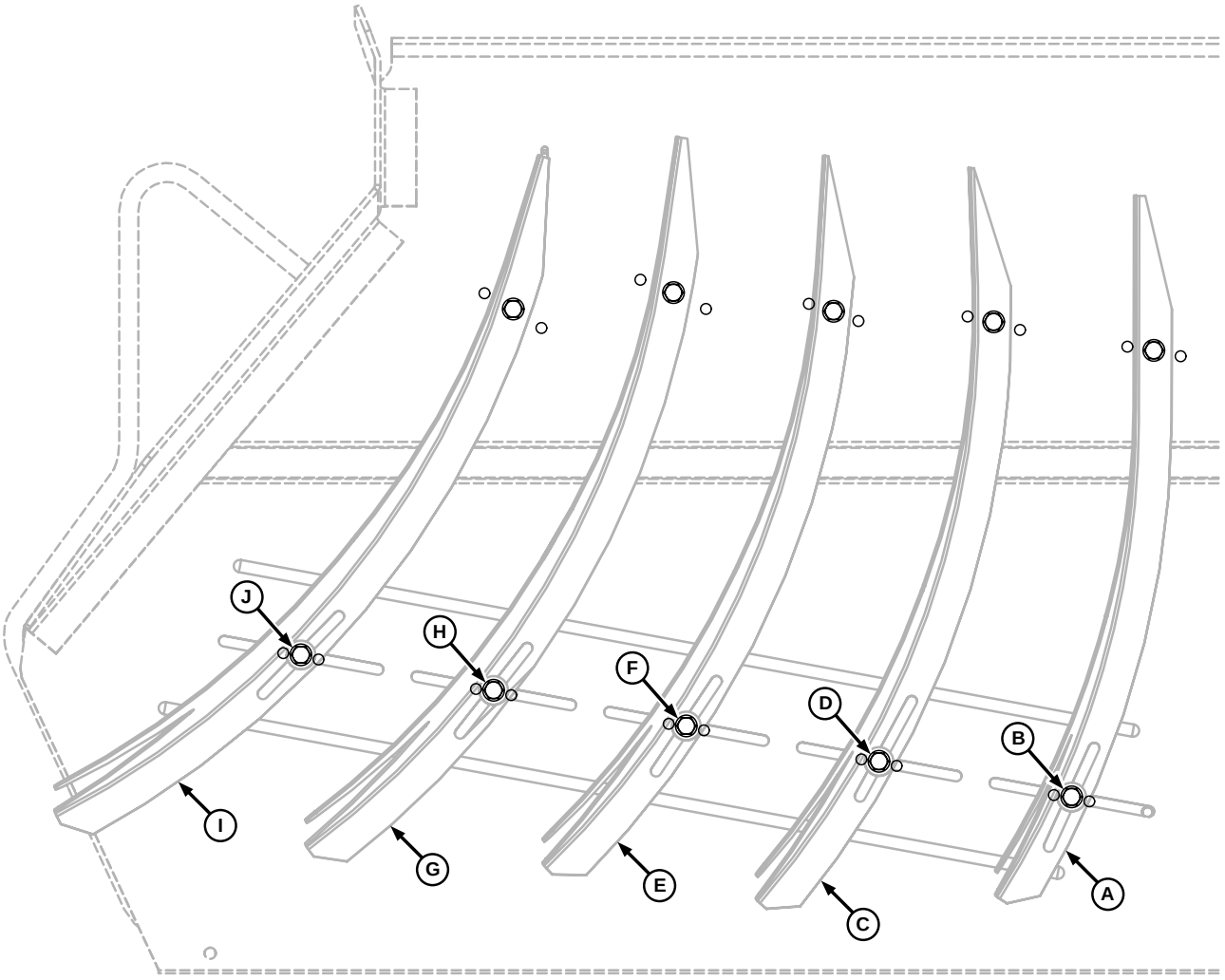
A—Nuts
B—Chopper Vane
C—Holes



H98365—UN—30SEP10

OUO6075,00009EA-19-30SEP10-1/1

Chopper Vanes (Electrical Adjust)—Factory Settings



Chopper Settings For 9.1 m (30 ft.) Platforms (View From Below Chopper)

A—Vane 1
B—Middle Hole
C—Vane 2
D—Middle Hole
E—Vane 3
F—Middle Hole
G—Vane 4
H—Middle Hole
I—Vane 5
J—Middle Hole

NOTE: Hole locations are from center of chopper outward when adjusting chopper vanes.

If 7.6 m (25 ft.) spread width pattern is desired, see your John Deere dealer for further information on an optional kit.

OUO6075,00009EB-19-30SEP10-1/1

Crop Diverter Vanes—Adjusting

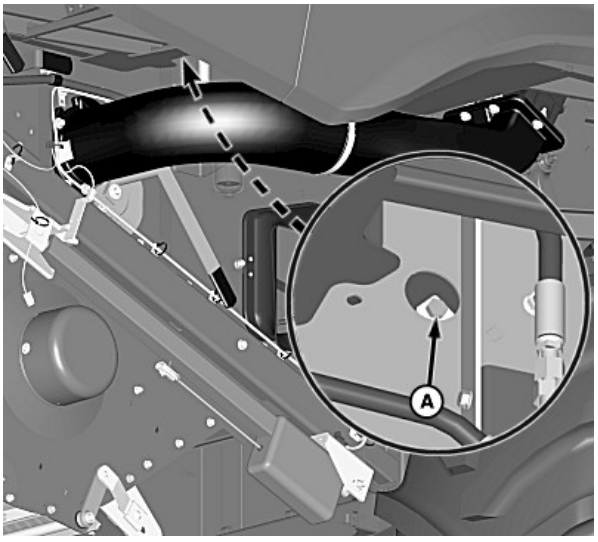
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Turning cap screw (A) adjusts indicator (B) and moves crop diverter vanes.

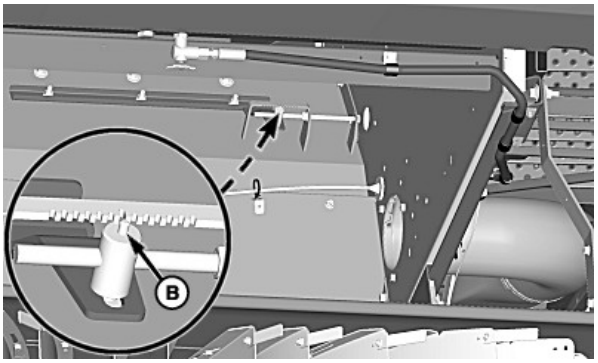
- Counterclockwise (C) - moves vanes towards left-hand side of machine.
- Clockwise (D) - moves vanes towards right-hand side of machine.

NOTE: Adjust vanes until crop material distribution is even across body width.

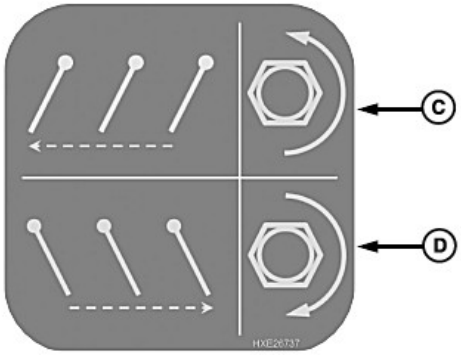
A—Cap Screw
B—Indicator
C—Counterclockwise
D—Clockwise



H98165—UN—21SEP10



H98166—UN—21SEP10



H98708—UN—19OCT10

OUO6075,00009CD-19-17NOV10-1/1

Crop Diverter

IMPORTANT: To prevent personal injury or machine damage do not move crop diverter handle when machine is running.

Small Grain Position (C):

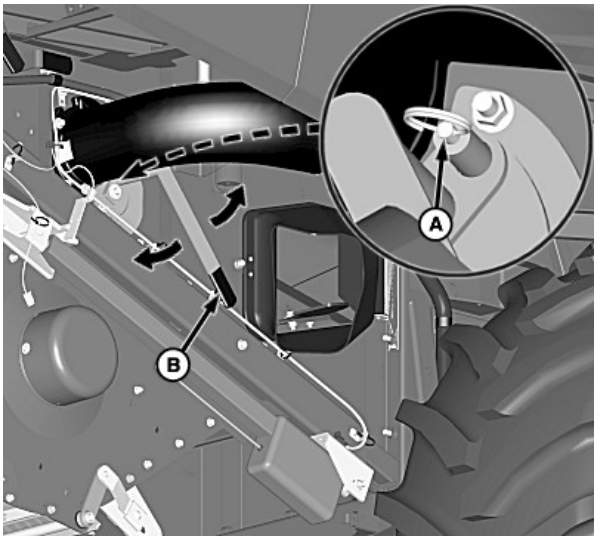
Pull lockout pin (A) and move crop diverter handle (B) to ”UPPER” position. Crop diverter handle should be placed in ”UPPER” position when servicing cleaning shoe.

Large Grain Position (D):

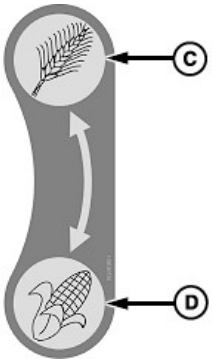
NOTE: When harvesting corn or sunflowers, crop diverter handle should be in ”LOWER” position.

Pull lockout pin (A) and move crop diverter handle (B) to ”LOWER” position. Crop diverter protects cleaning shoe from damage by preventing material from being thrown forward.

A—Lock-Out Pin
B—Crop Diverter Handle
C—Small Grain Position
D—Large Grain Position



H98135—UN—20SEP10



H99171—UN—23NOV10

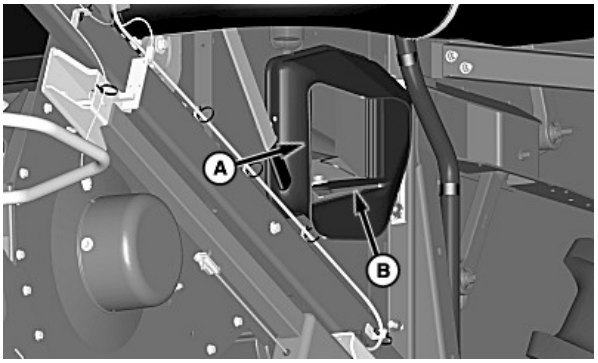
OUO6075,00009BC-19-23NOV10-1/1

Air Chutes

Air chute (A) located on both sides of chopper allows cleaning shoe to breathe more freely especially when running on low speed. Depending on harvesting conditions, grain tank quality may be enhanced and feeder house dust reduced.

Air chute agitator (B) prevents crop material from building up and plugging air chutes.

A—Air Chute
B—Air Chute Agitator



H98136—UN—20SEP10

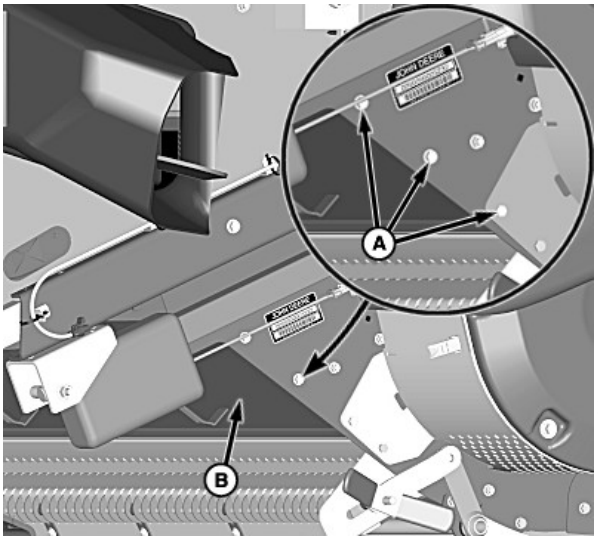
OUO6075,00009BD-19-28SEP10-1/1

Chopper Access Door

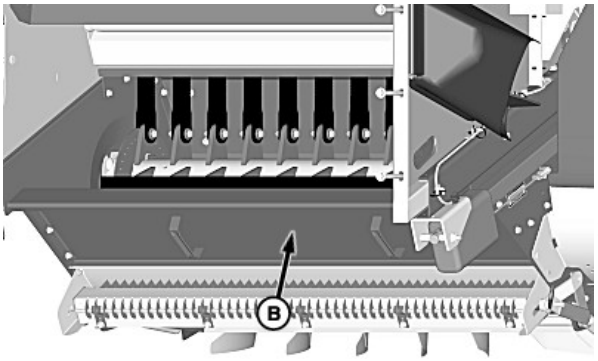
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Remove cap screws (A) from both sides of chopper to remove access door (B).

A—Cap Screws **B—Access Door**



H98689—UN—19OCT10



H98690—UN—19OCT10

OUO6075,0000A30-19-20OCT10-1/1

Overshot Beater Floor (If Equipped)—Removing

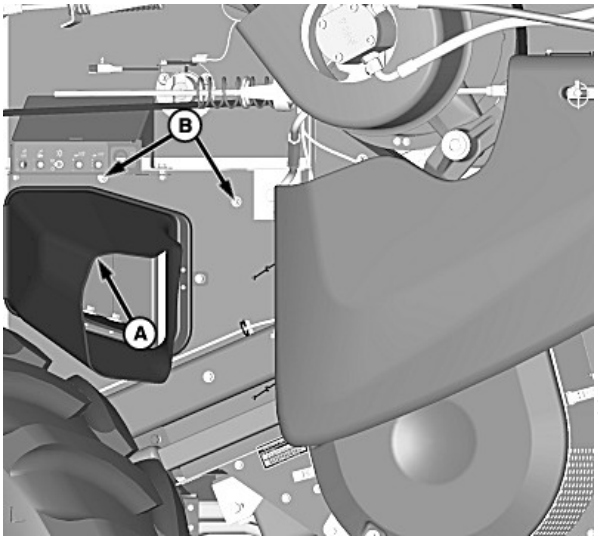
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

NOTE: Overshot beater floor should be installed for corn/large grain and removed for small grain.

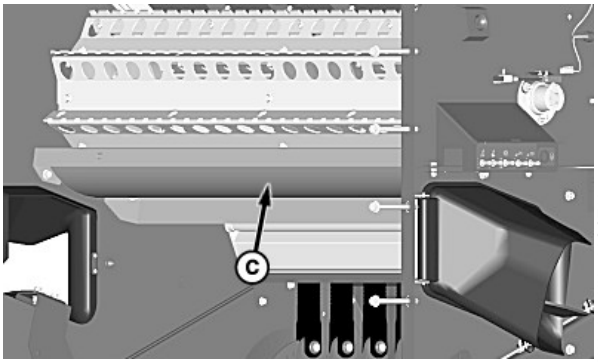
Open air chute (A) located on both sides of chopper.

Remove cap screws (B) located above air chutes on both sides of chopper and remove overshot beater floor (C).

A—Air Chutes
B—Cap Screws (2 Used)
C—Overshot Beater Floor



H98720—UN—20OCT10



H98721—UN—20OCT10

OUO6075,0000A34-19-18NOV10-1/1

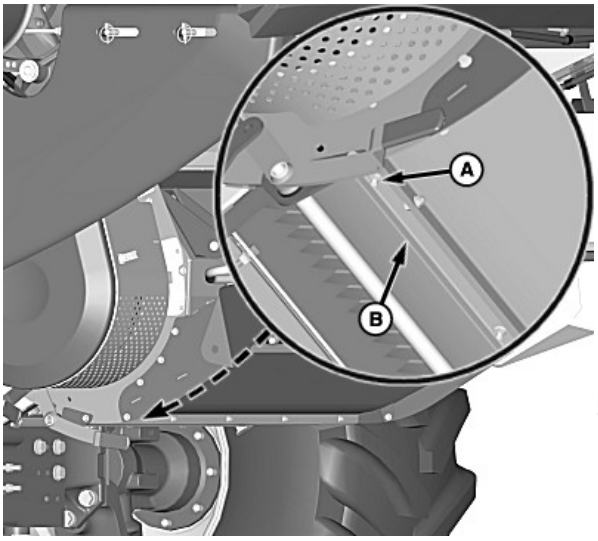
Chopper Controller Bar (Optional)

IMPORTANT: Controller bar must be removed and placed in storage position when harvesting corn. Failure to remove controller bar can result in chaffer element damage.

Controller bar improves cut quality, distribution, and spread width in tough straw conditions. See your John Deere dealer for further information.

Remove hardware (A) and controller bar (B) from bottom side of chopper.

A—Hardware
B—Controller Bar



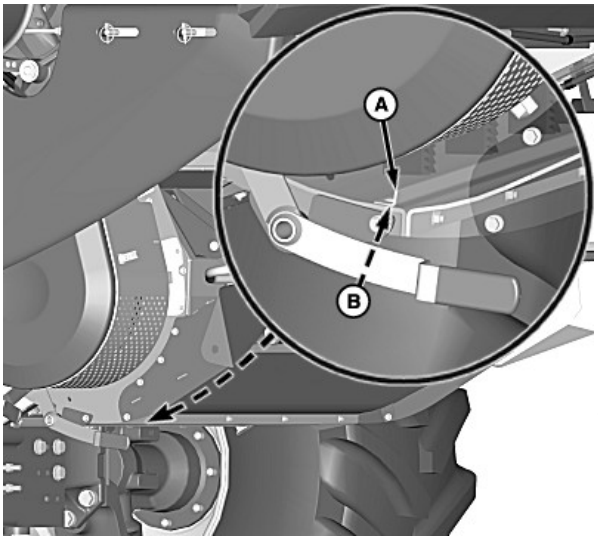
H98138—UN—21SEP10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00009BF-19-21SEP10-1/2

Raise chopper fully to install controller bar (A) on inside of chopper as shown and retain with hardware (B).

A—Controller Bar **B—Hardware**



H98139—UN—21SEP10

OUO6075,00009BF-19-21SEP10-2/2

Chopper Stationary Knifebank—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

IMPORTANT: Knifebank must be fully disengaged for corn.

NOTE: Chopper can be run with knives disengaged, however cut quality decreases.

Use position in between to optimize power consumption and achieve satisfactory cut length.

Knives can be adjusted to any position. Position of knives determines cut length of material.

Knifebank Engaged Position:

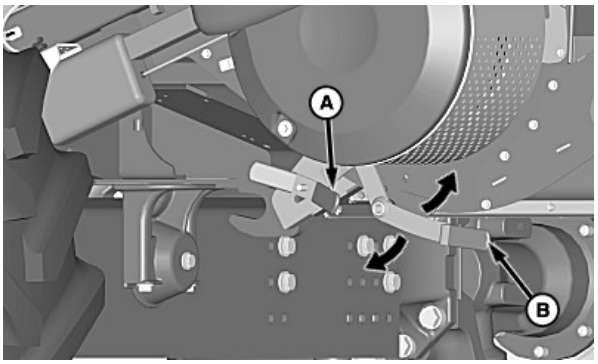
Loosen wing nut (A) on chopper.

Move adjustment handle (B) downward until knifebank is at top of adjustment slot.

Tighten wing nut to lock knifebank into position.

Knifebank Disengaged Position:

Loosen wing nut (A) on chopper.



H98137—UN—20SEP10

Knifebank Engaged Position

A—Wing Nut **B—Handle**

Move adjustment handle (B) upward until knifebank is at bottom of adjustment slot.

Tighten wing nut to lock knifebank into position.

OUO6075,00009C1-19-21SEP10-1/1

Chopper Stationary Knife Blades—Replacing

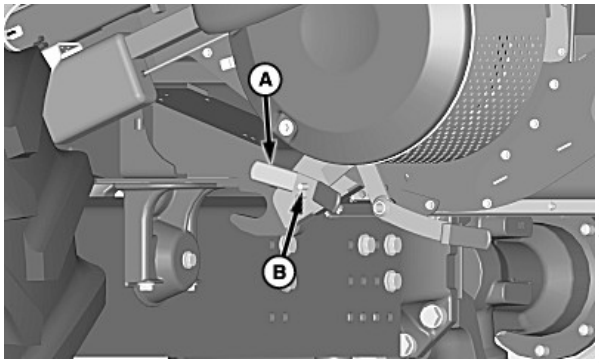
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key. Knife blades are sharp.

Loosen wing nut (A) on chopper.

Move adjustment handle upward until knifebank is at bottom of adjustment slot.

NOTE: Retain bushing at outer ends of knifebank for later assembly.

Support knifebank and remove tension rod (B) by pushing out right side of machine.



H98140—UN—21SEP10

A—Wing Nut **B—Tension Rod**

OUO6075,00009C0-19-21SEP10-1/2

Remove pin (A) from retaining rod (B).

Loosen lock nuts (C) on clips holding retaining rod.

Slide retaining rod until it clears knives that need to be replaced.

Reverse knives for additional usage or replace knives if worn on both sides.

Align retaining rod with knives.

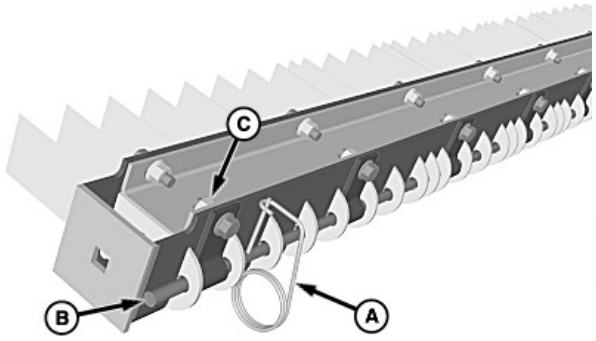
Tighten lock nuts on clips and install pin.

NOTE: Reposition bushing at outer ends of knifebank.

Install knifebank assembly and slide tension rod from right side of machine.

Install wing nut and adjust knifebank to desired position.

IMPORTANT: Knifebank must be fully disengaged for corn.



H82430—UN—14FEB05

A—Pin **C—Lock Nuts**
B—Retaining Rod

Tighten wing nut to lock knifebank into position.

OUO6075,00009C0-19-21SEP10-2/2

Middle Splitter Knife—Replacing

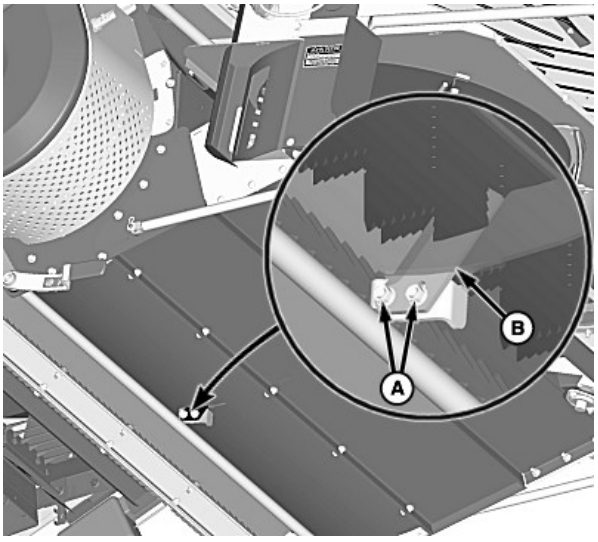
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key. Knife blade is sharp.

Remove hardware (A) and discard middle splitter knife (B).

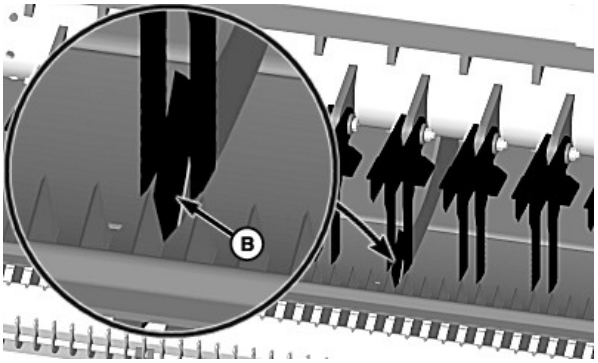
NOTE: Knife must be seated against middle splitter so no gap exists.

Replace middle splitter knife and install previously removed hardware.

A—Hardware **B—Middle Splitter Knife**



H98691—UN—19OCT10



H98692—UN—19OCT10

OUO6075,0000A31-19-20OCT10-1/1

Extra Fine Cut Chopper Blades—Replacing and Configuration

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

NOTE: Rotor shown illustrates blade replacement examples for both paddle and straight blades. Always maintain original factory provided blade pattern.

Straight Blade Design:

NOTE: If removing blades or bushings for inspection purposes, be certain to reinstall blades on SAME support from which they were removed. This must be done to maintain balance. It is a good practice to mark each blade before removal.

Install new hardware in the same direction as it was removed when installing or replacing blades.

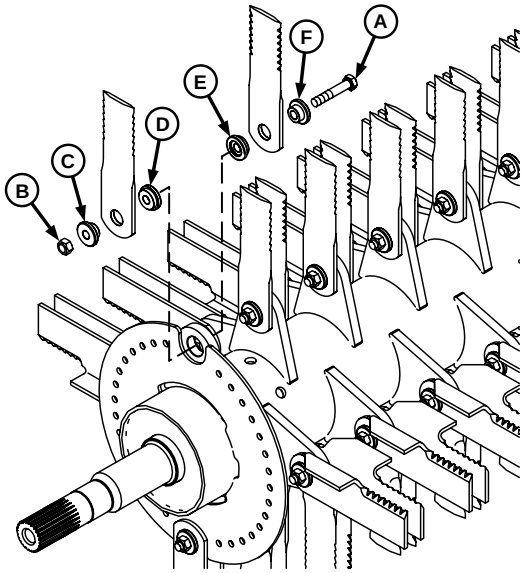
Remove lock nut (A), cap screw (B), and bushings (C, D, E, F).

Inspect and if needed replace bushings while replacing blades. See your John Deere dealer for replacement parts.

Replace blade and install cap screw, washer, bushings, and lock nut. Tighten nut to specification.

Specification

Chopper Blade Lock Nut—Torque. . . . . 60 N·m (44 lb.-ft.)



H99000—UN—12NOV10

A—Lock Nut
B—Cap Screw
C—Bushing
D—Bushing
E—Bushing
F—Bushing

OUO6075,00009C3-19-17NOV10-1/3

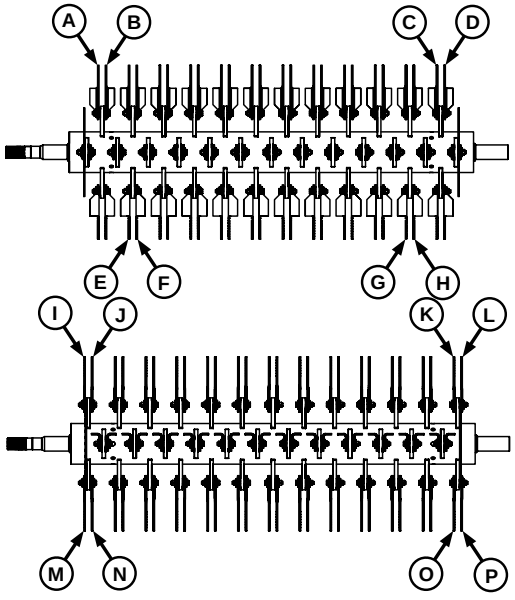
Blade Configuration:

IMPORTANT: Chopper balance MUST be maintained. Replace BOTH blades on single support and BOTH blades on opposite support (180 degrees). Also replace four blades at opposite end of rotor, at same axial distance from balance ring. Eight blades MUST be installed to replace one broken blade, or all blades can be replaced at one time. This MUST be done to maintain balance.

If paddle blade (A) is broken, replace blades (A—H).

If straight blade (I) is broken, replace blades (I—P).

A—H—Paddle Blades
I—P—Straight Blades



H99001—UN—17NOV10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00009C3-19-17NOV10-2/3

Paddle Blade Design:

NOTE: If removing blades or bushings for inspection purposes, be certain to reinstall blades on SAME support from which they were removed. This must be done to maintain balance. It is a good practice to mark each blade before removal.

Install new hardware in the same direction as it was removed when installing or replacing blades.

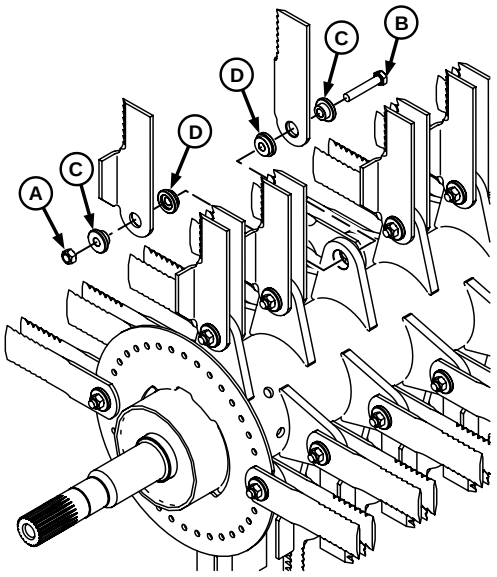
Remove lock nut (A), cap screw (B), and bushings (C and D).

Inspect and if needed replace bushings while replacing blades. See your John Deere dealer for replacement parts.

Replace blade and install cap screw, bushings, and lock nut. Tighten nut to specification.

Specification

Chopper Blade Lock Nut—Torque. . . . . 60 N·m (44 lb.-ft.)



H99002—UN—12NOV10

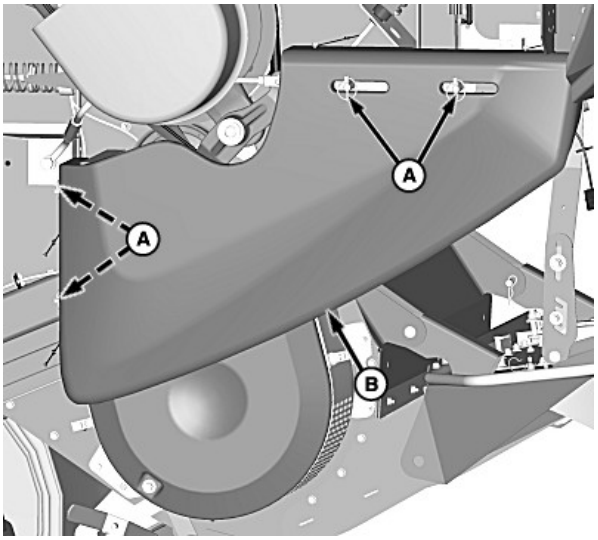
A—Lock Nut
B—Cap Screw
C—Bushings
D—Bushings

OUO6075,00009C3-19-17NOV10-3/3

Chopper Blades—Centering

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Raise chopper fully and remove quick-lock pins (A) and shield (B).



H98146—UN—21SEP10

A—Quick-Lock Pins
B—Shield

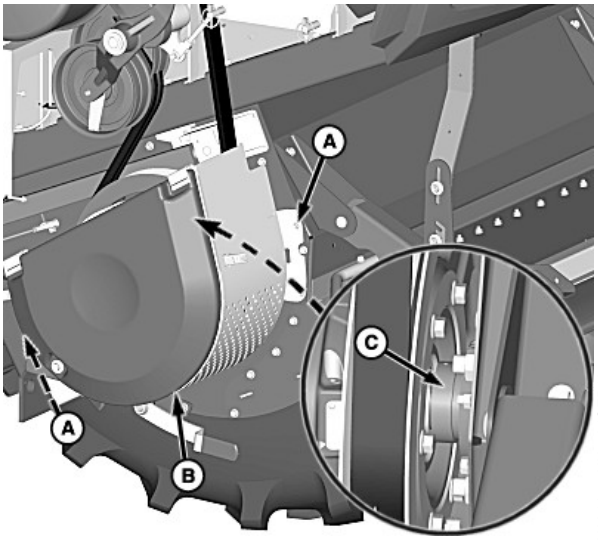
Continued on next page

OUO6075,00009C4-19-21SEP10-1/4

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

Loosen set screw and locking collar (C) on left-hand side.

A—Cap Screws (4 Used)
B—Shield
C—Locking Collar

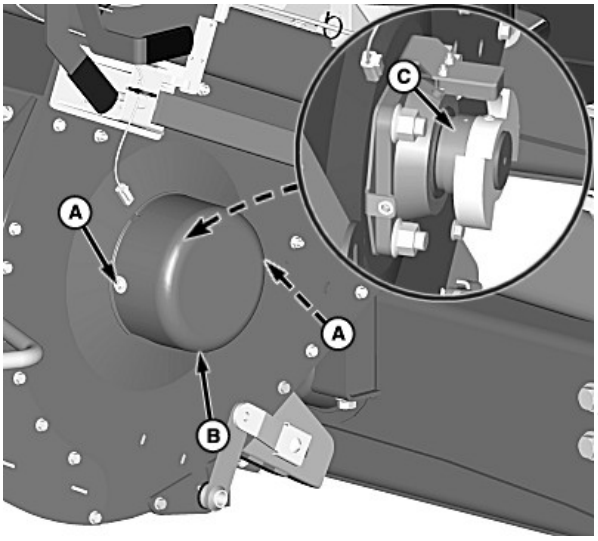


OUO6075,00009C4-19-21SEP10-2/4

Remove cap screws (A) and bearing cover (B).

Loosen set screw and locking collar (C) on right-hand side.

A—Cap Screws (2 Used)
B—Bearing Cover
C—Locking Collar



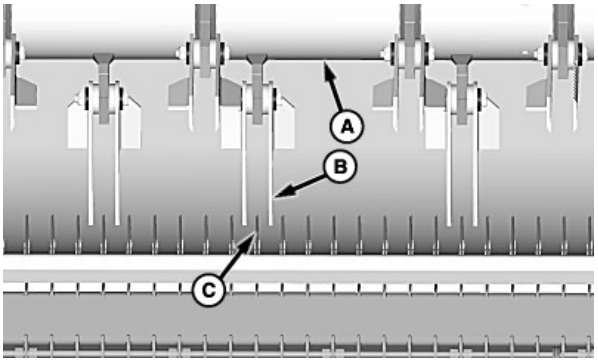
OUO6075,00009C4-19-21SEP10-3/4

Position chopper rotor (A) right or left to ensure all rotor blades (B) clear stationary knives (C).

Tighten locking collars on both sides in direction of rotation and retain with set screws.

Install bearing cover on right-hand side and chopper shields on left-hand side.

A—Chopper Rotor
B—Rotor Blades
C—Stationary Knives



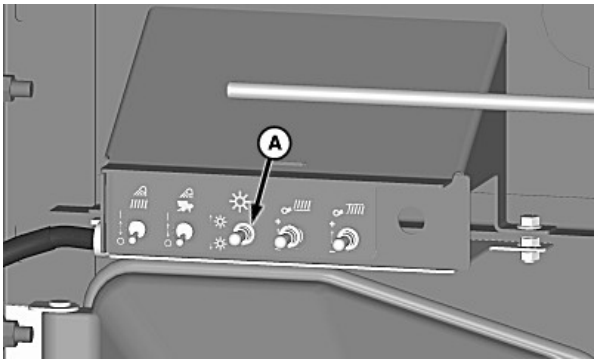
OUO6075,00009C4-19-21SEP10-4/4

Chopper Adjusting Switch

Chopper adjust switch (A) is located on left-hand side of machine.

Chopper adjust switch allows operator to raise or lower chopper to various positions.

A—Chopper Switch



OUO6075,00009C6-19-21SEP10-1/1

Chopper Drive Speeds—Changing

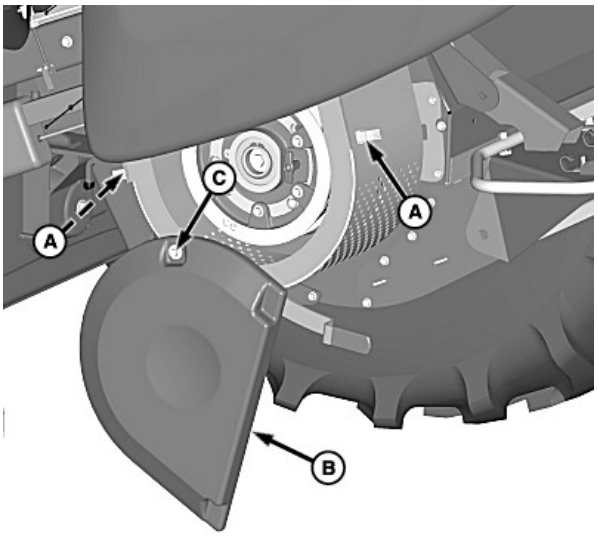
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Release latches (A) and rotate shield (B) on pivot (C).

Slow Speed Position:

NOTE: It may be necessary to rotate sheave a small amount while moving shifter handle.

A—Latches
B—Shield
C—Pivot



OUO6075,00009C7-19-14OCT10-1/2

Move shifter handle (A) to position (B).

- Corn

Neutral Position:

NOTE: It may be necessary to rotate sheave a small amount while moving shifter handle.

Move shifter handle (A) to position (C).

High Speed Position:

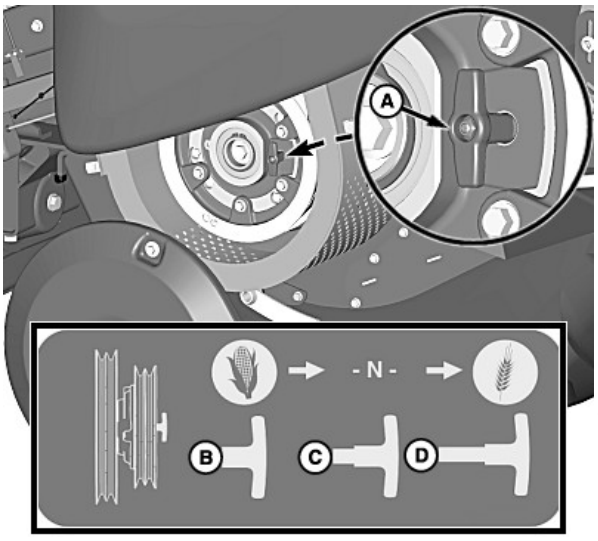
NOTE: It may be necessary to rotate sheave a small amount while moving shifter handle.

Move shifter handle (A) to position (D).

- Grain

Close shield and retain with latches.

A—Shifter Handle
B—Slow Speed Position
C—Neutral Position
D—High Speed Position



OUO6075,00009C7-19-14OCT10-2/2

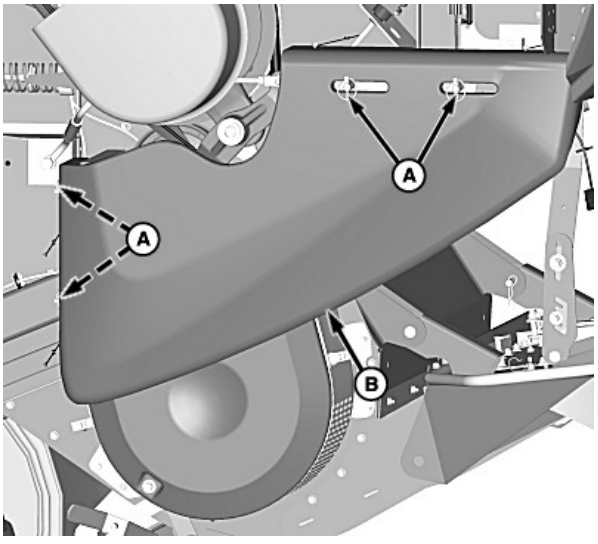
Chopper Drive Belt Tension—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

NOTE: Lower chopper fully to properly tension belts.

Remove quick-lock pins (A) and shield (B).

A—Quick-Lock Pins
B—Shield

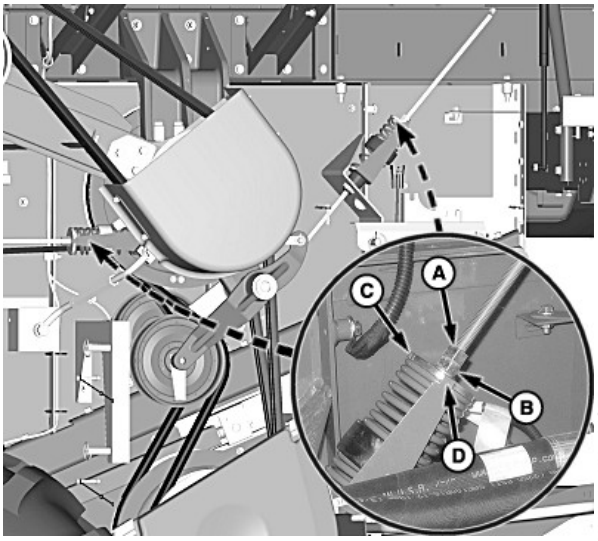


OUO6075,00009C8-19-14OCT10-1/2

Loosen lock nut (A) and tighten nut (B) until washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

Install shield and retain with quick-lock pins.

A—Lock Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge



OUO6075,00009C8-19-14OCT10-2/2

Chopper Belt—Replacing

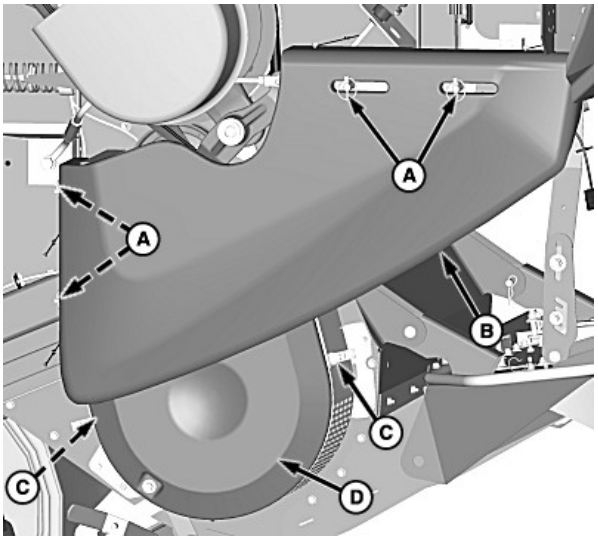
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

NOTE: Chopper should be moved to middle position for easier belt installation.

Remove quick-lock pins (A) and shield (B).

Release latches (C) and rotate shield (D) to open.

A—Quick-Lock Pins
B—Shield
C—Latches
D—Shield



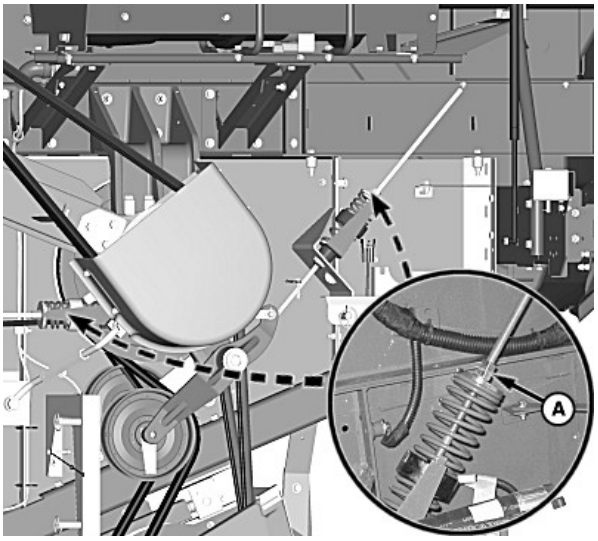
H98152—UN—21SEP10

OUO6075,00009C9-19-30JUN11-1/10

NOTE: Mark location of tensioner nuts before loosening to aid in reassembly.

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve belt tension.

A—Nuts

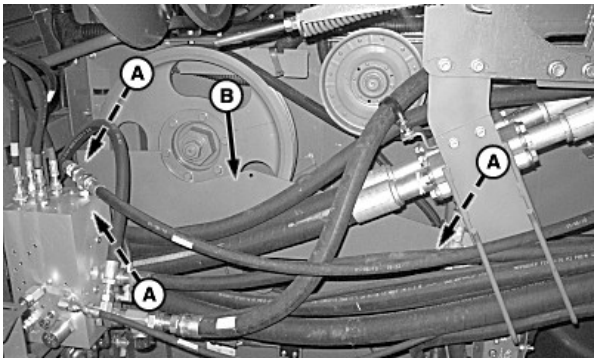


H98153—UN—21SEP10

OUO6075,00009C9-19-30JUN11-2/10

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

A—Cap Screws
B—Shield



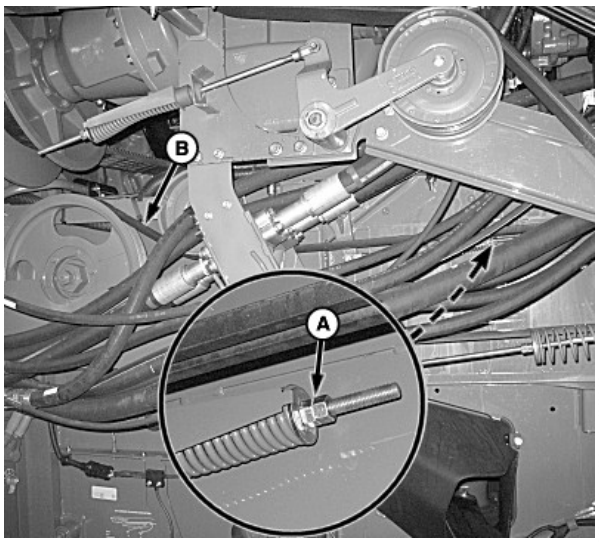
H96952—UN—17JUN10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00009C9-19-30JUN11-3/10

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve belt tension from discharge beater belt (B).

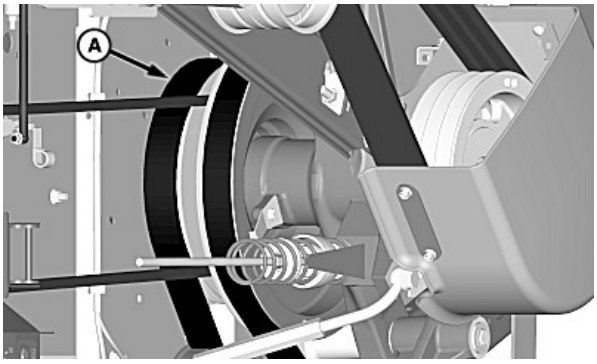
A—Nuts **B—Discharge Beater Belt**



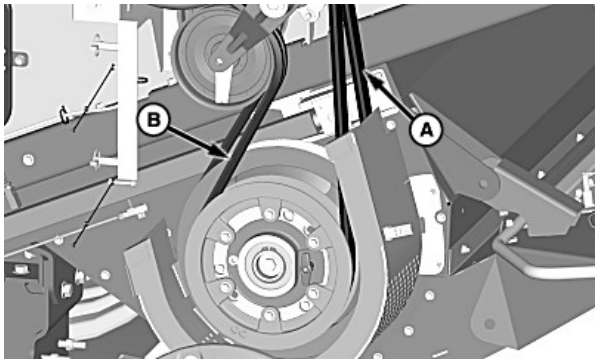
H96953—UN—17JUN10

OUO6075,00009C9-19-30JUN11-4/10

Inner Chopper Belt:



H98160—UN—21SEP10



H98161—UN—21SEP10

A—Inner Chopper Drive Belt **B—Outer Chopper Drive Belt**

NOTE: Turn belt so it fits between sheave and sidesheet.

Remove inner chopper drive belt (A) from upper sheaves.

Remove outer chopper drive belt (B) from lower sheaves.

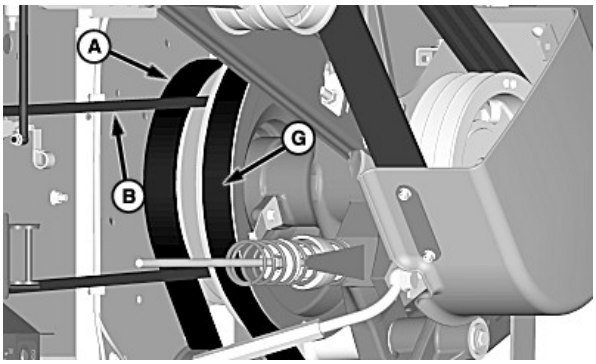
Remove inner chopper drive belt from lower sheaves.

Install replacement belt in reverse order.

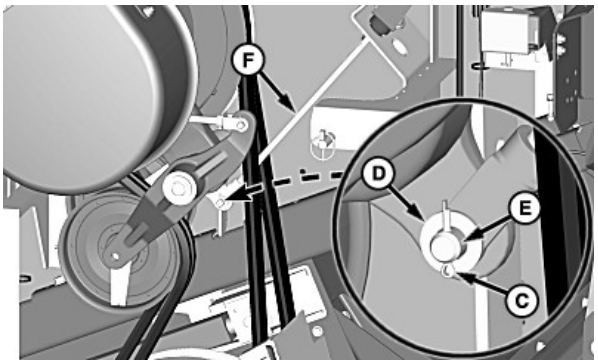
Continued on next page

OUO6075,00009C9-19-30JUN11-5/10

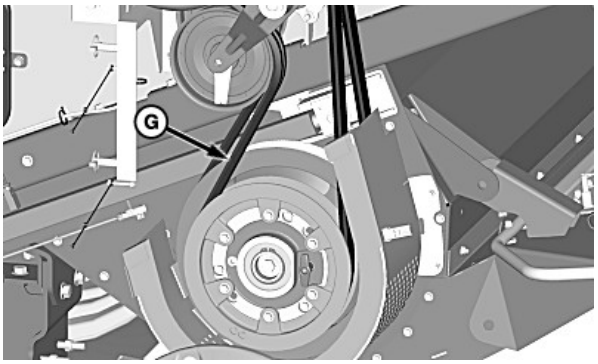
Outer Chopper Belt:



H98158—UN—21SEP10



H98159—UN—21SEP10



H98163—UN—21SEP10

NOTE: Turn belts so they fit between sheave and sidesheet.

Remove inner chopper drive belt (A) and discharge beater belt (B) from upper sheaves.

Remove and retain cotter pin (C), washer (D) and pin (E) from tensioner rod (F).

Remove outer chopper drive belt (G) from upper and lower sheaves.

Install replacement belt in reverse order.

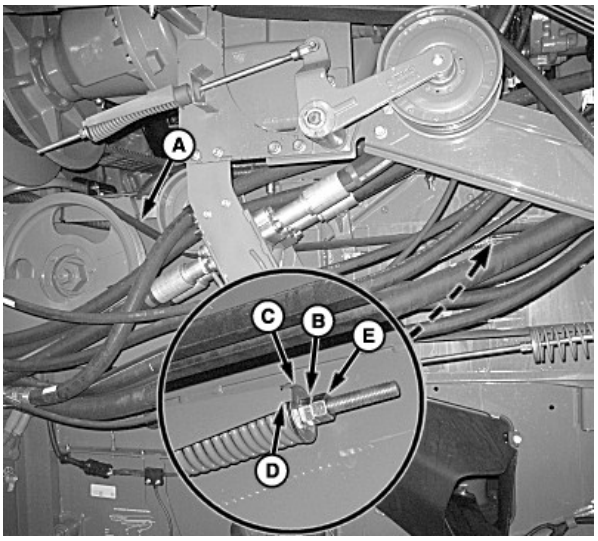
A—Inner Chopper Drive Belt
B—Discharge Beater Belt
C—Cotter Pin
D—Washer
E—Pin
F—Tensioner Rod
G—Outer Chopper Drive Belt

OUO6075,00009C9-19-30JUN11-6/10

Install discharge beater belt (A) onto sheave.

Tighten nut (B) until washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut (E).

A—Discharge Beater Belt
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge
E—Nut



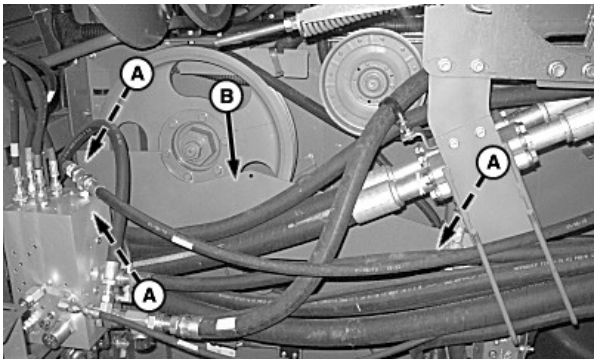
H96957—UN—18JUN10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00009C9-19-30JUN11-7/10

Install shield (B) and retain with cap screws (A).

A—Cap Screws
B—Shield

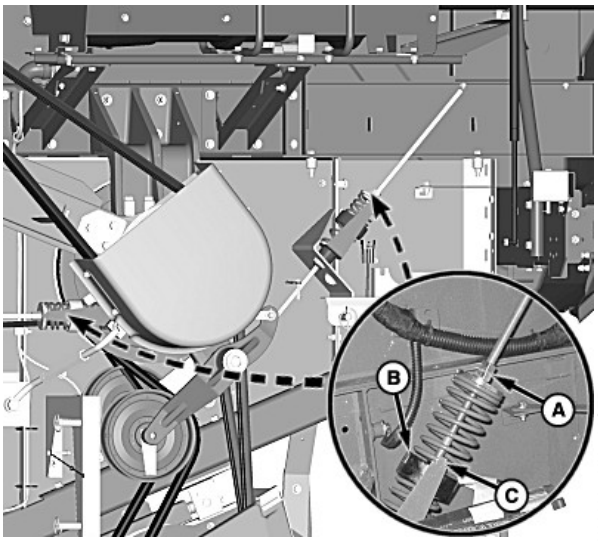


OUO6075,00009C9-19-30JUN11-8/10

Lower chopper to middle position.

Tighten nuts (A) until spring guide (B) is at end of gauge (C) as shown.

A—Nuts
B—Spring Guide
C—Gauge



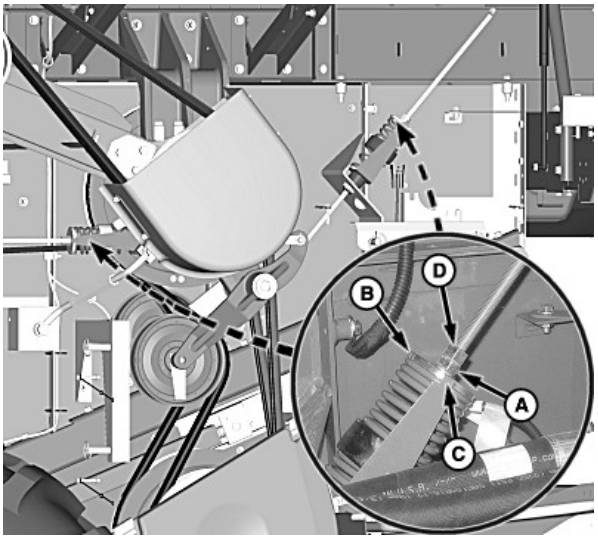
OUO6075,00009C9-19-30JUN11-9/10

Lower chopper completely to properly tension belt.

Tighten nut (A) until washer (B) is positioned between end of gauge (C) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut (D).

Install shield and retain with quick-lock pins.

A—Nut
B—Washer
C—Gauge
D—Lock Nut



OUO6075,00009C9-19-30JUN11-10/10

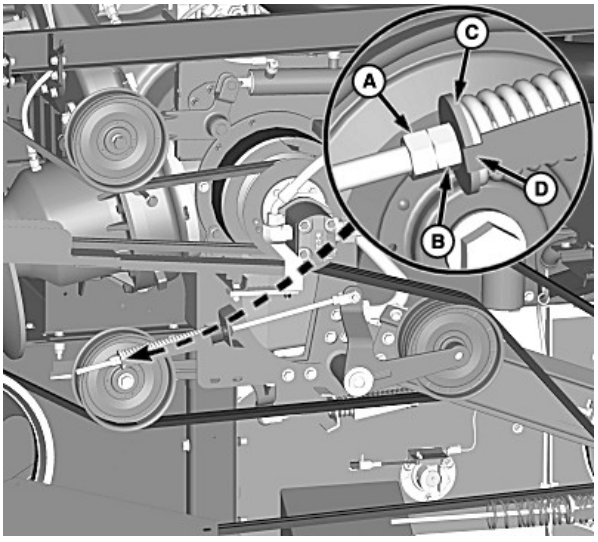
Chopper Jackshaft Belt—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Chopper jackshaft belt is located on left-hand side above chopper.

Loosen nut (A) and tighten nut (B) until washer (C) is positioned between end of gauge (D) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut.

A—Lock Nut
B—Nut
C—Washer
D—Gauge



H98496—UN—08OCT10

OUO6075,0000A0E-19-08OCT10-1/1

Chopper Jackshaft Belt—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Loosen nuts (A) to relieve belt tension from chopper jackshaft belt (B).

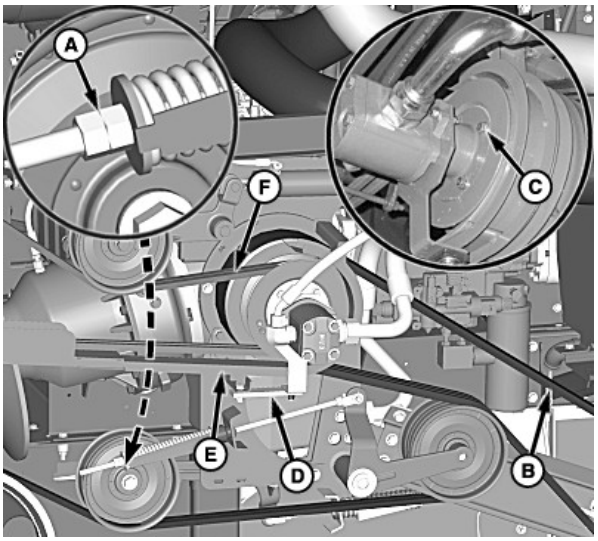
Remove cap screws (C) and isolator strap (D).

Remove pump assembly and support out of the way.

Remove cap screws from belt trap (E).

Remove and retain unloading auger drive belts (F).

A—Nuts
B—Chopper Jackshaft Belt
C—Cap Screws (4 Used)
D—Isolator Strap
E—Belt Trap
F—Unloading Auger Drive Belts



H98498—UN—08OCT10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000A10-19-20OCT10-1/5

With Hydraulic Pump:

Remove hardware (A) and strap (B) on both sides of shield.

Remove nut (C) from pump assembly bracket.

NOTE: Verify that washers and isolator remain in place when removing. Install previously removed nut to retain washers and isolators in place when assembly is removed.

Remove cap screws (D) from pump assembly.

Remove shield (E) and pump assembly bracket.

Support shield and pump assembly bracket out of the way.

Remove jackshaft belt (F) from upper and lower sheaves.

Install replacement belt in reverse order.

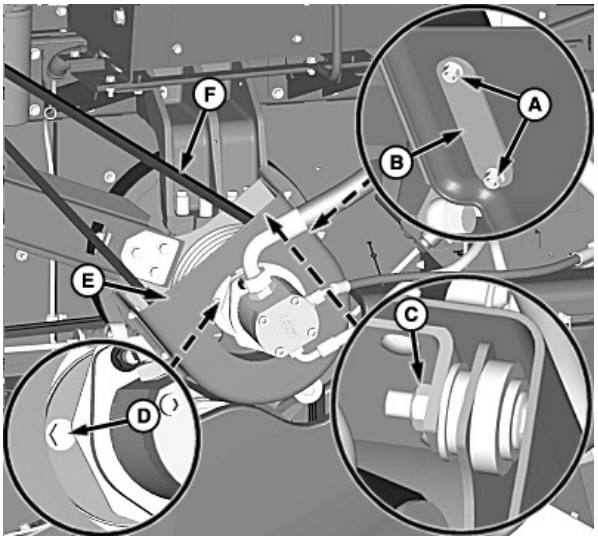
Align pump assembly with sheave and tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification

Cap Screws—Torque. . . . . 80 N·m (59 lb.-ft.)

NOTE: Align shaft key on pump assembly with keyway in sheave. Verify that washers and isolators remain in place on pump assembly bracket.

Install shield and pump assembly bracket and retain with nut.



H98502—UN—20OCT10

A—Hardware
B—Strap
C—Nut
D—Cap Screw (2 Used)
E—Shield
F—Chopper Jackshaft Belt

Install strap on both sides of shield and retain with hardware.

OUO6075,0000A10-19-20OCT10-2/5

Install unloading auger drive belts (A).

Install belt trap (B) and retain with cap screws.

Align pump assembly with sheave.

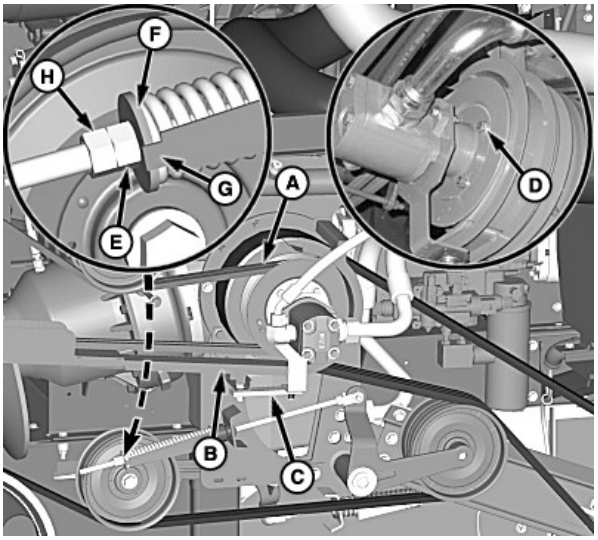
Install isolator strap (C) and tighten cap screws (D) to specification.

Specification

Cap Screws—Torque. . . . . 80 N·m (59 lb.-ft.)

Tighten nut (E) until washer (F) is positioned between end of gauge (G) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut (H).

A—Unloading Auger Drive Belt
B—Belt Trap
C—Isolator Strap
D—Cap Screws (4 Used)
E—Nut
F—Washer
G—Gauge
H—Lock Nut



H98503—UN—20OCT10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000A10-19-20OCT10-3/5

Without Hydraulic Pump:

Remove hardware (A) and strap (B) on both sides of shield (C).

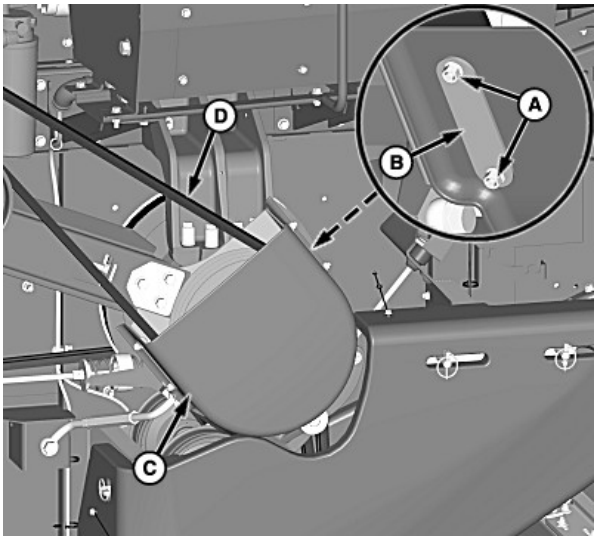
Remove jackshaft belt (D) from upper and lower sheaves.

Install replacement belt in reverse order.

Align shield with bracket holes.

Install strap on both sides of shield and retain with hardware.

A—Hardware
B—Strap
C—Shield
D—Chopper Jackshaft Belt



H98500—UN—08OCT10

OUO6075,0000A10-19-20OCT10-4/5

Install unloading auger drive belts (A).

Install belt trap (B) and retain with cap screws.

Align pump assembly with sheave.

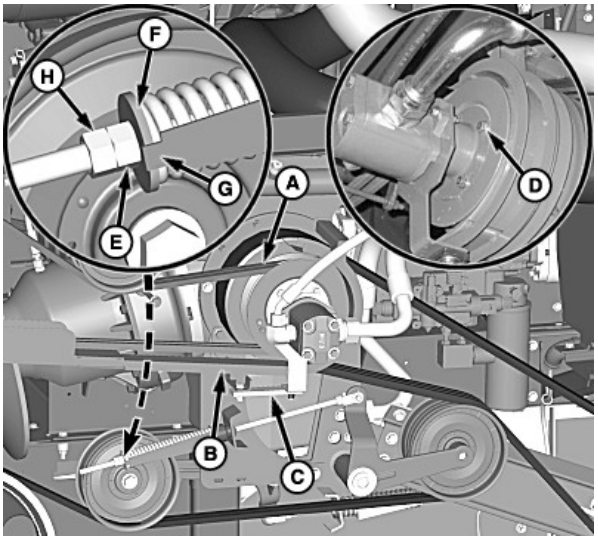
Install isolator strap (C) and tighten cap screws (D) to specification.

Specification

Cap Screws—Torque. . . . . 80 N·m (59 lb.-ft.)

Tighten nut (E) until washer (F) is positioned between end of gauge (G) and bottom of step. Tighten lock nut (H).

A—Unloading Auger Drive Belt
B—Belt Trap
C—Isolator Strap
D—Cap Screws (4 Used)
E—Nut
F—Washer
G—Gauge
H—Lock Nut



H98503—UN—20OCT10

OUO6075,0000A10-19-20OCT10-5/5

Advanced PowerCast Spreader Disks—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Remove hardware (A) and bracket (B).

Inspect and replace rubber support (C) and fingers (D) as needed. See your John Deere dealer for replacement parts.

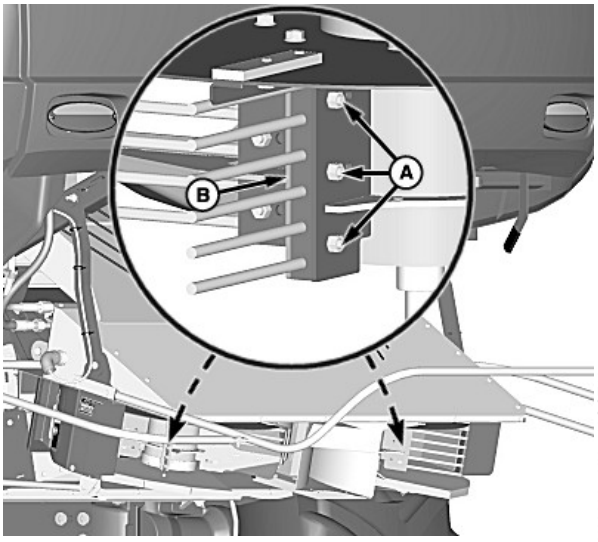
IMPORTANT: Replace all rubber supports to maintain disk rotational balance.

Install replacement rubber support and fingers as needed.

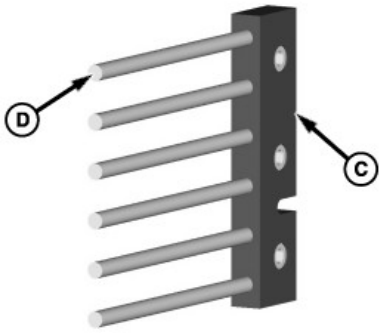
Ensure that rubber support and bracket are put back in the same holes as previously removed.

Tighten hardware and repeat as needed on remaining disk blades.

A—Hardware
B—Bracket
C—Rubber Support
D—Fingers



H98693—UN—19OCT10



H98694—UN—19OCT10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000A32-19-15JUN11-1/2

Remove cap screws (A) from plate (B).

Inspect and replace paddle bracket (C) as needed. See your John Deere dealer for replacement parts.

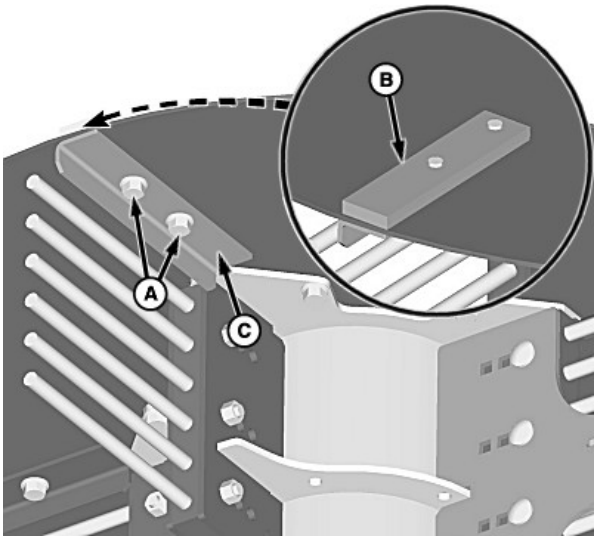
IMPORTANT: Replace all paddle brackets to maintain disk rotational balance.

Install replacement paddle bracket as needed.

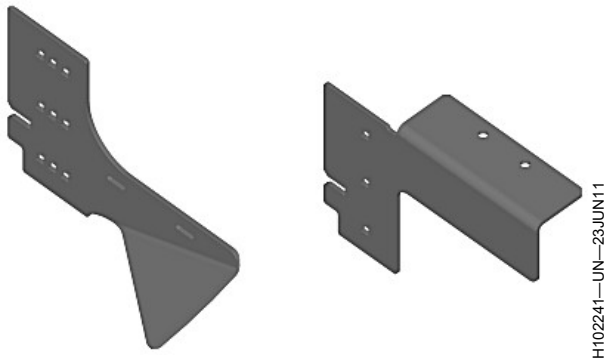
Tighten hardware and repeat as needed on remaining disk blades.

NOTE: Remove small grain paddles and install corn paddles as needed for crop being harvested.

A—Cap Screws
B—Plate
C—Paddle Brackets



H98695—UN—19OCT10



H102241—UN—23JUN11

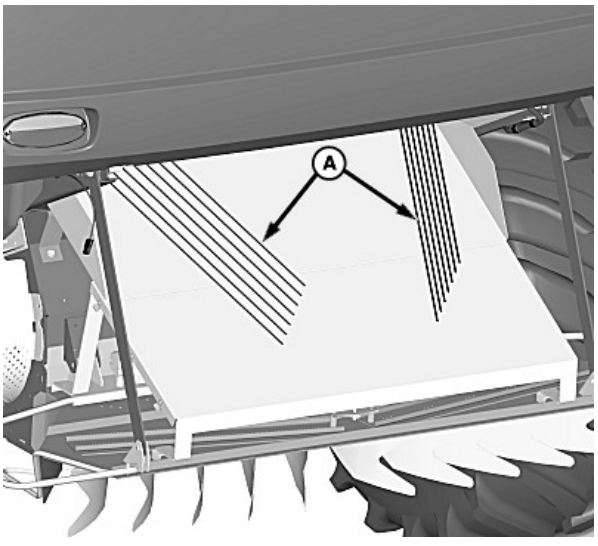
Small Grain Paddle / Corn Paddle

OUO6075,0000A32-19-15JUN11-2/2

Windrow Convergence Rakes

Convergence rakes (A) are used to divert cut straw material into a narrower windrow.

A—Convergence Rakes



H98368—UN—30SEP10

OUO6075,0000A03-19-23NOV10-1/1

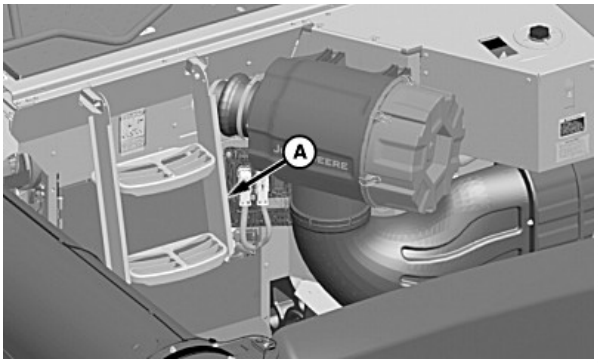
Grain Tank/Engine Ladder

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

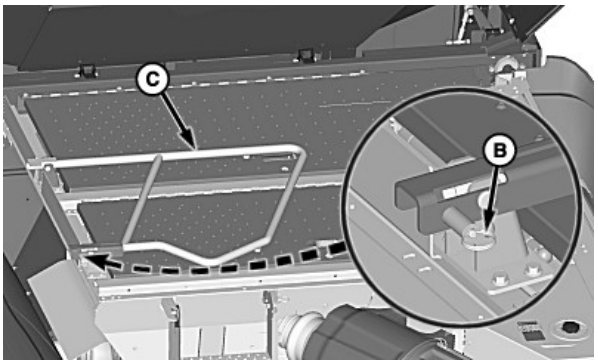
Use ladder (A) to access grain tank.

Pull lock-out pin (B) and rotate handrail (C) up until handrail locks into place.

A—Ladder
B—Lock-Out Pin
C—Handrail



H96783—UN—09JUN10



H1102411—UN—23JUN11

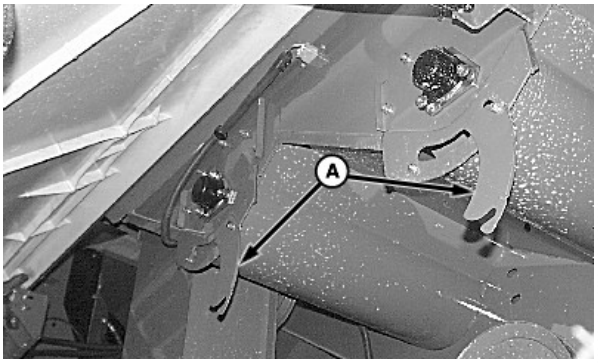
OUO6075,00007CA-19-23JUN11-1/1

Grain Tank Drain Holes

Grain tank drain hole doors (A) are located on right-hand end of both cross augers and must be opened during storage or for cleaning grain tank.

Loosen cap screws and slide doors away from drain holes.

A—Drain Hole Doors



H80946—UN—27MAY04

OUO6075,0000A44-19-21OCT10-1/1

Grain Tank Sample Trough

Grain tank sample trough (A) allows operator to take a sample of the harvested crop from the loading auger without entering the grain tank.

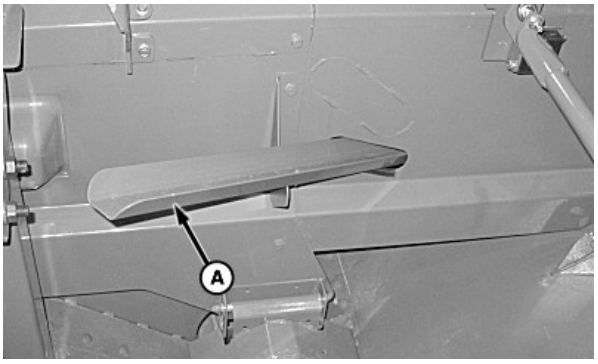
With machine full of harvested crop, move multi-function lever to neutral position and apply the parking brake.

Disengage header, but leave separator engaged.

CAUTION: Do not have a second person check for a grain tank sample.

Open door (B). Lower end of grain tank trough spills off sample of harvested crop.

A—Sample Trough **B—Door**



H96883—UN—14JUN10

H96884—UN—14JUN10

OUO6075,0000A45-19-13DEC10-1/1

Grain Tank Fill Sensors—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

NOTE: Header drive must be engaged for buzzer to sound.

Grain Tank Extensions (3/4 Full Sensor):

3/4 full sensor (A) is located on the front side of the clean grain loading auger. If operating in low flow crop conditions, grain tank sensor (C) can be moved to bottom hole on right-hand grain tank extension.

Adjust sensor by moving it higher or lower in slot (B) to adjust switch "trip" point. The higher the sensor is positioned, the fuller the grain tank is when the buzzer sounds.

Grain tank 3/4 full icon appears on display when grain reaches the sensor.

When grain tank is 3/4 full, beacon lights illuminate to provide a signal to the grain cart operator that grain tank is nearly full.

Grain Tank Covers (3/4 Full Sensor):

14,096 L (400 bu.) Grain Tank: 3/4 full sensor (A) is located on the right-hand grain tank cover. If operating in low flow crop conditions, grain tank sensor (C) can be moved to bottom hole on right-hand grain tank cover.

Adjust sensor by moving it higher or lower in slot (B) or holes (E) to adjust switch "trip" point. The higher the sensor is positioned, the fuller the grain tank is when the buzzer sounds.

Grain tank 3/4 full icon appears on display when grain reaches the sensor.

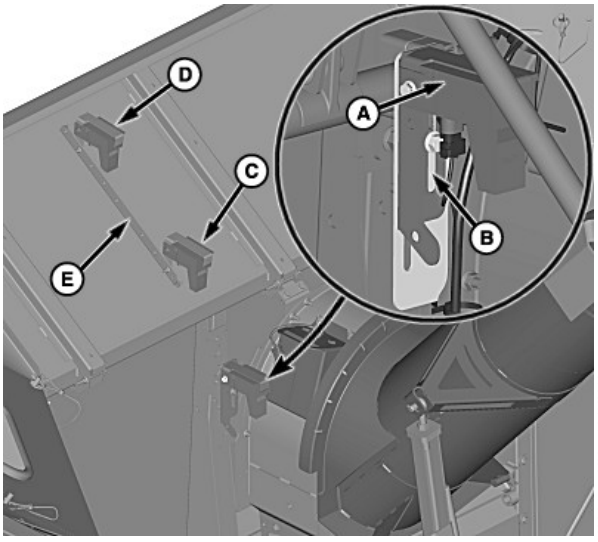
When grain tank is 3/4 full, beacon lights illuminate to provide a signal to the grain cart operator that grain tank is nearly full.

Grain Tank 4/4 Full Sensor:

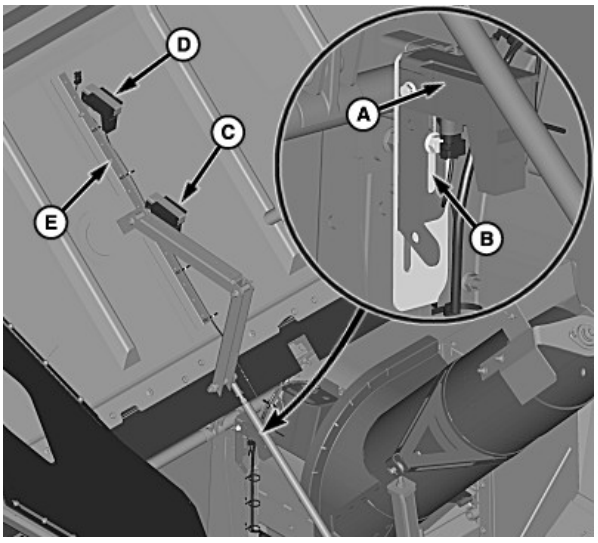
Grain tank 4/4 full sensor (D) is located on the right-hand grain tank extension or grain tank cover.

Grain tank 4/4 full icon appears on display when grain reaches the sensor.

Adjust sensor by moving it higher or lower in holes (E) to adjust switch "trip" point. The higher the sensor is positioned, the fuller the grain tank is when the buzzer sounds.



Grain Tank Sensors (Grain Tank Extensions)



Grain Tank Sensors (Grain Tank Covers)

A—3/4 Full Sensor
B—Slot
C—3/4 Full Sensor (Optional Location)
D—4/4 Full Sensor
E—Holes

OUO6075,0000B90-19-29MAR11-1/1

Grain Tank Covers (If Equipped)—Operating

CAUTION: Grain tank covers must be closed and antenna retained with hook on cab roof before transporting machine on roadway. Avoid contact with low hanging power lines and tree limbs.

NOTE: Separator does not engage until grain tank covers are fully open.

Clean grain loading auger rises when grain tank covers are opened. Auger swings down when covers are closed.

Press folding functions shortcut switch (A) on armrest. See Folding Functions Setup in CommandCenter Display Screens section for further information on raising or lowering grain tank covers.

A—Folding Functions Shortcut Switch

H96897—UN—15JUN10

H94727—UN—27JAN10

OUO6075,00007EF-19-15JUN10-1/1

Grain Tank Covers (If Equipped)—Adjusting

NOTE: Only adjust turnbuckles on left-hand side of machine. Turnbuckles on right-hand side of machine are not adjustable.

Raise grain tank covers fully.

Loosen nut (A) and adjust bolt (B) until a nominal distance (C) is achieved between turnbuckle ends as shown.

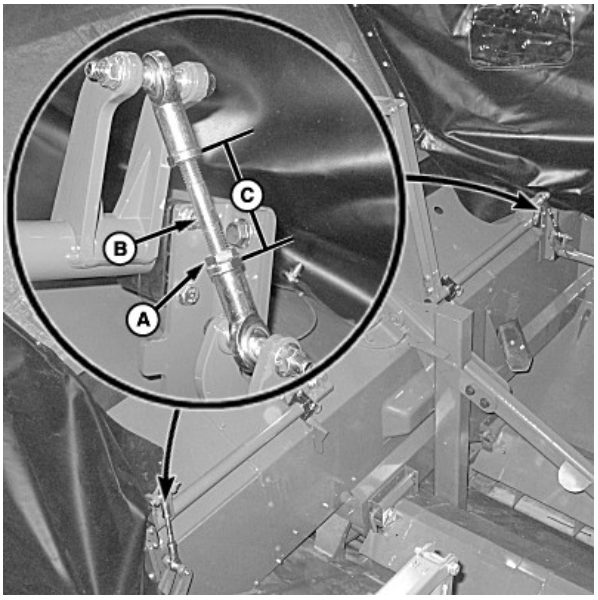
NOTE: Increasing turnbuckle distance increases clearance between left cover and front/rear covers.

Decreasing turnbuckle distance decreases clearance between left cover and front/rear covers.

Tighten nut when distance is achieved.

Repeat as needed on remaining turnbuckle.

A—Nut
B—Bolt
C—Nominal Distance, 64 mm (2-1/2 in.)



H96901—UN—15JUN10

OUO6075,00007F0-19-21OCT10-1/1

Grain Tank Cross Auger Covers

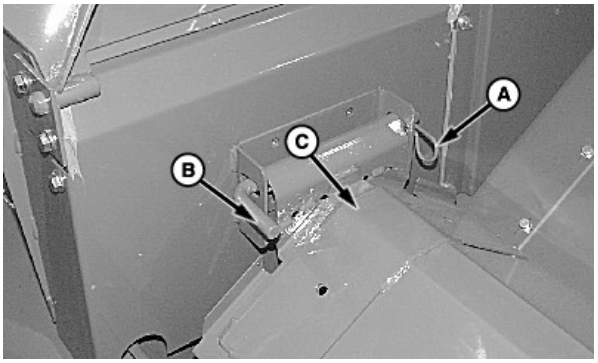
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Remove locking pins (A) and pins (B) holding ends of auger cover (C) to grain tank. Hold cover in desired position and install previously removed pins and locking pins.

Covers should be level and mounted so each cover is the same distance from auger over entire length.

NOTE: Set auger covers to top position for all crops.

A—Locking Pins
B—Pins
C—Auger Covers



H80947—UN—27MAY04

OUO6075,0000A46-19-27OCT10-1/1

Unloading Auger Drive Shear Bolt

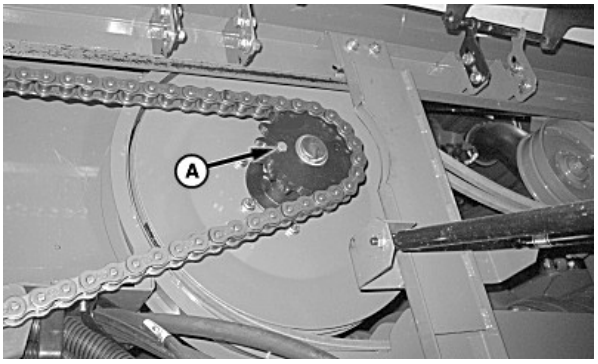
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Use only John Deere supplied shear bolt (A) (cap screw through hub), see your John Deere dealer for replacement shear bolts.

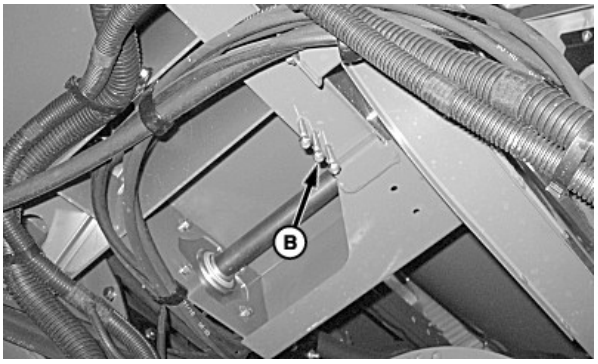
Extra shear bolts (B) are provided to the right of the drive below the countershaft.

IMPORTANT: Do not install a tire inner tube or a sack to end of unloading auger. Any restriction at end of auger can cause damage to unloading auger system and could cause shear bolt failure.

A—Shear Bolt
B—Shear Bolts (3 Used)



H96888—UN—14JUN10



H96889—UN—14JUN10

OUO6075,00007E6-19-14JUN10-1/1

Grain Tank Loading Auger Deflector

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

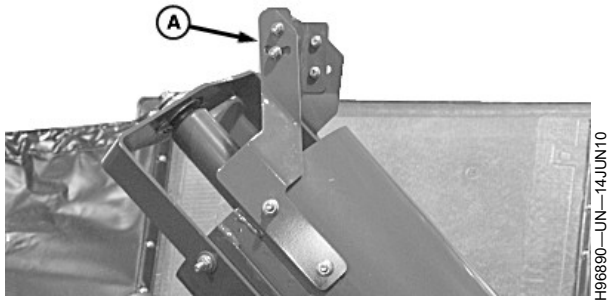
Position deflector (A) as needed.

Counterclockwise rotation:

- Windy conditions when harvesting crops like grass seed or rape.
- Corn—Grain tank will fill to the left and to the rear.

Clockwise rotation:

- Grain—Grain tank will fill to the right and to the front.



A—Deflector

OUO6075,0000A47-19-21OCT10-1/1

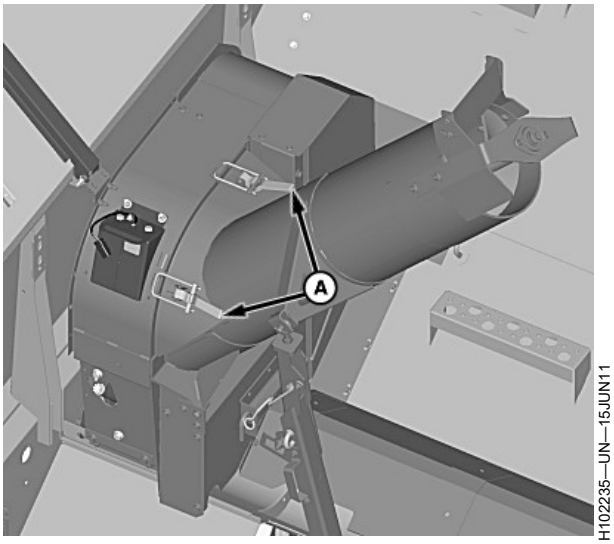
Grain Tank Loading Auger (Grain Tank Extensions)—Folding

CAUTION: Grain tank loading auger is heavy. Use extra care when raising or lowering auger.

Allows operator to reduce height of machine by 0.5 m (1-1/2 ft.) when grain tank extensions are also lowered.

Hold top of auger and release clamps (A). Lower auger onto cross auger cover.

A—Clamps



OUO6075,0000CA6-19-15JUN11-1/1

Grain Tank Loading Auger (Grain Tank Covers)—Adjusting

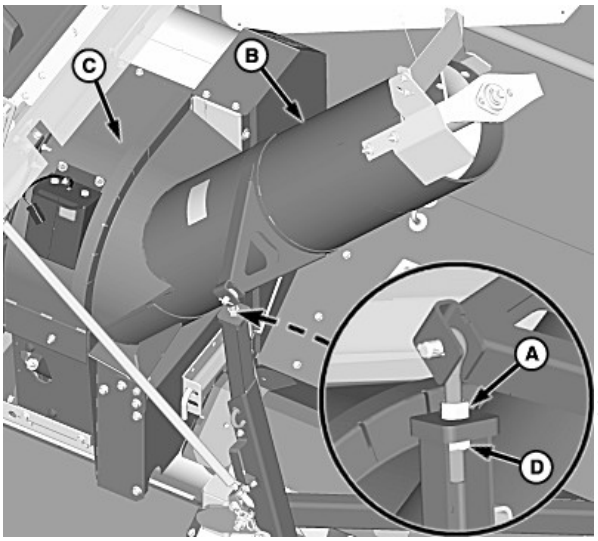
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

NOTE: Verify that grain tank covers are fully raised.

Adjust nut (A) until grain tank loading auger (B) is seated fully against transition housing (C).

Tighten nut (D) when grain tank loading auger is seated fully against transition housing.

A—Nut
B—Grain Tank Loading Auger
C—Transition Housing
D—Nut



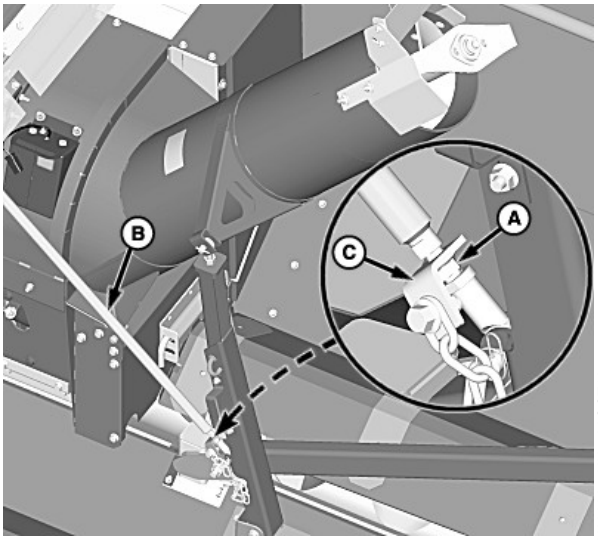
H98919—UN—28OCT10

OUO6075,0000A66-19-28OCT10-1/2

Loosen nut (A) and adjust turnbuckle (B) by hand until a slight amount of resistance is felt.

Verify bracket (C) faces towards front of machine and tighten nut (A) to lock turnbuckle into place.

A—Nut
B—Turnbuckle
C—Bracket



H98920—UN—28OCT10

OUO6075,0000A66-19-28OCT10-2/2

Mass Flow Sensor Plate (Grain Tank Covers)—Cleaning

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

DO NOT pull or remove pin (A) to lower grain tank loading auger. Removing pin could result in personal injury or machine damage.

Grain tank loading auger is heavy. Use extra care when raising or lowering auger.

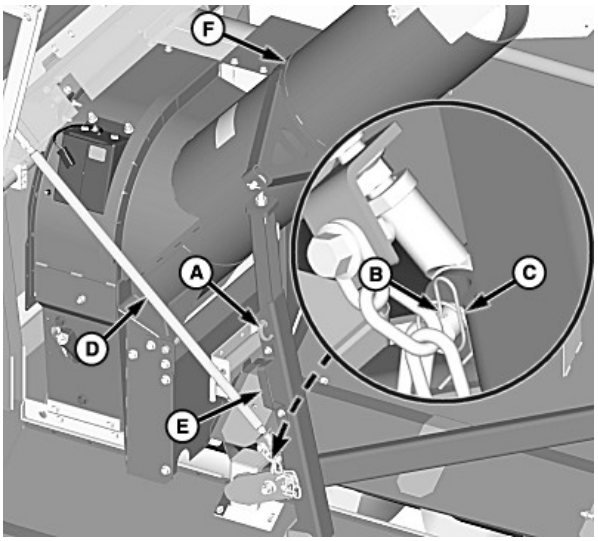
Remove quick-lock pin (B) and pin (C) from turnbuckle (D).

Use handle (E) to assist in lowering grain tank loading auger (F) to access mass flow sensor plate (G).

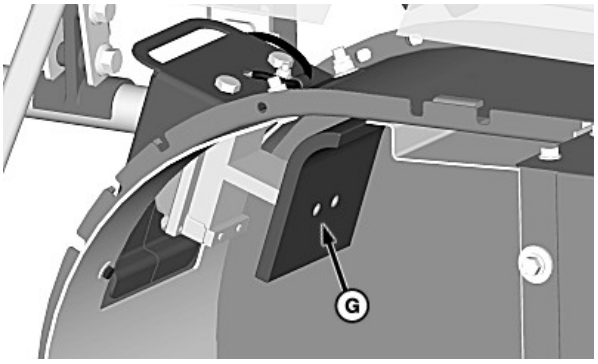
Raise grain tank loading auger fully against transition housing.

Align turnbuckle with hole and retain with pin and quick-lock pin.

A—Pin
B—Quick-Lock Pin
C—Pin
D—Turnbuckle
E—Handle
F—Grain Tank Loading Auger
G—Mass Flow Sensor



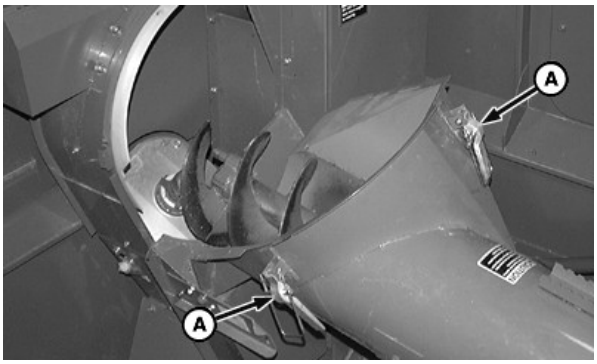
H102236—UN—15JUN11



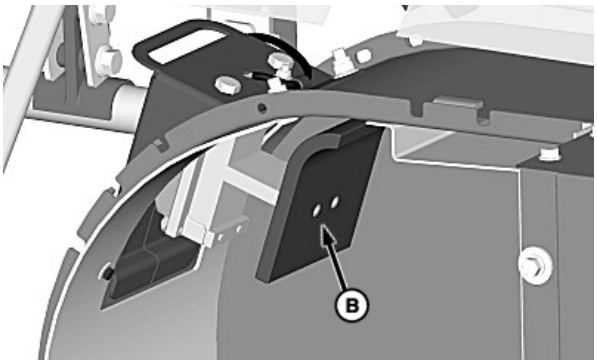
H102237—UN—15JUN11

OUO6075,0000A67-19-15JUN11-1/1

Mass Flow Sensor Plate (Grain Tank Extensions)—Cleaning



H98814—UN—21OCT10



H98923—UN—28OCT10

A—Clamps **B—Mass Flow Sensor**

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Grain tank loading auger is heavy. Use extra care when raising or lowering auger.

Hold top of grain tank loading auger and release clamps (A).

Lower grain tank loading auger to access mass flow sensor plate (B).

Raise grain tank loading auger fully against transition housing and retain with clamps.

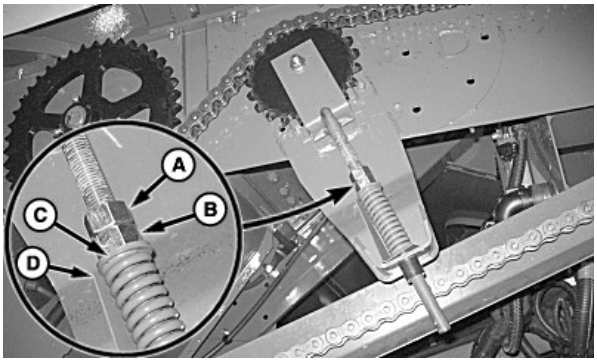
OUO6075,0000A6C-19-28OCT10-1/1

Unloading Auger Drive Chain—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Loosen locking nut (A). Tighten adjusting nut (B) until washer (C) aligns with end of gauge (D). Tighten locking nut.

A—Locking Nut
B—Adjusting Nut
C—Washer
D—End of Gauge



H96891—UN—14JUN10

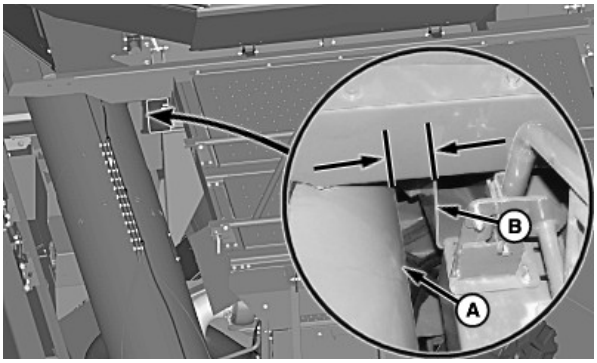
OUO6075,0000A4A-19-21OCT10-1/1

Unloading Auger Position—Adjusting

1. Measure distance from unloading auger edge (A) to grain tank structure (B) as shown.
2. Distance must be set to specification.

Specification	
Unloading Auger Edge to Grain Tank Structure—Distance	73 mm (2-7/8 in.)

A—Unloading Auger Edge **B—Grain Tank Frame**



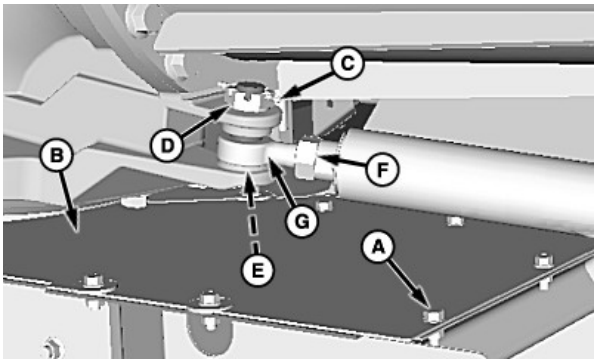
H98763—UN—21OCT10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000A4B-19-29MAR11-1/2

3. If distance is incorrect, remove cap screws (A) and cover (B).
4. Remove cotter pin (C), nut and washer (D), and pin (E).
5. Loosen nut (F) and adjust eyebolt (G) to obtain correct distance.
6. Install previously removed hardware and cover after dimensions are set correctly.

A—Cap Screws (8 Used)
B—Cover
C—Cotter Pin
D—Nut and Washer
E—Pin
F—Nut
G—Eyebolt



H93804—UN—08APR09

OUO6075,0000A4B-19-29MAR11-2/2

Unloading Auger Cradle Support—Adjusting

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

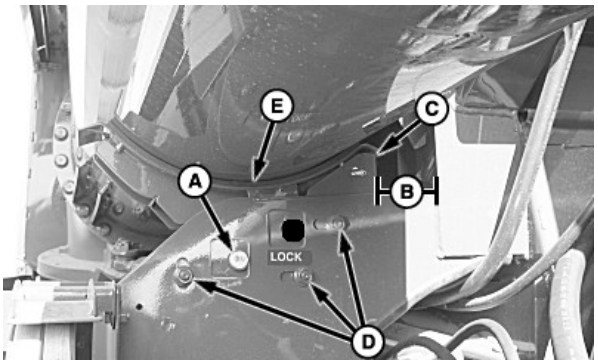
1. Swing unloading auger to storage or transport position and keep cradle pinned (A).
2. Measure distance (B) between cradle support (C) and grain tank frame as shown.

Specification

Cradle Support to Grain Tank Frame—Distance. . . . . 79 mm (3-1/8 in.)

NOTE: Verify that lower edge of cradle support is square with grain tank frame.

3. If distance is incorrect, loosen cap screws (D) and adjust to specifications.
4. Adjust cradle support (C) up or down until wear plate (E) contacts lower surface of unloading auger.



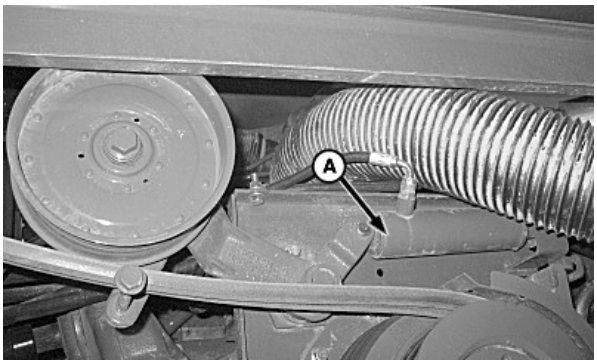
H93802—UN—13APR09

A—Pin
B—Distance
C—Cradle Support
D—Cap Screws
E—Wear Plate

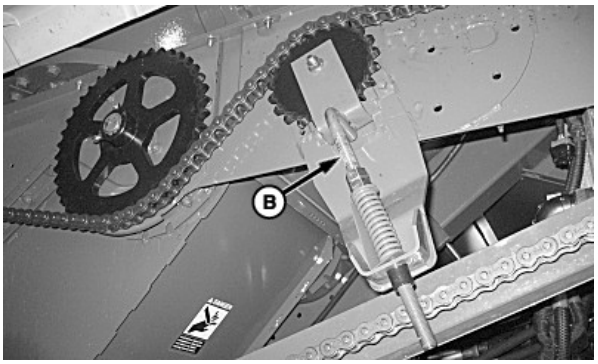
5. Tighten cap screws after dimension is properly adjusted.

OUO6075,0000A4C-19-21OCT10-1/1

Unloading Auger Drive Belt—Replacing



H99327—UN—06DEC10



H96892—UN—14JUN10

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Verify hydraulic cylinder (A) is disengaged and retracted.

Loosen tensioner (B) on unloading auger drive chain.

Remove chain from driver sprocket (C) on countershaft.

Remove cap screws from belt trap (D).

Remove isolator strap (E) and cap screws (F).

Remove pump assembly (G) and support out of way.

Remove and replace belts.

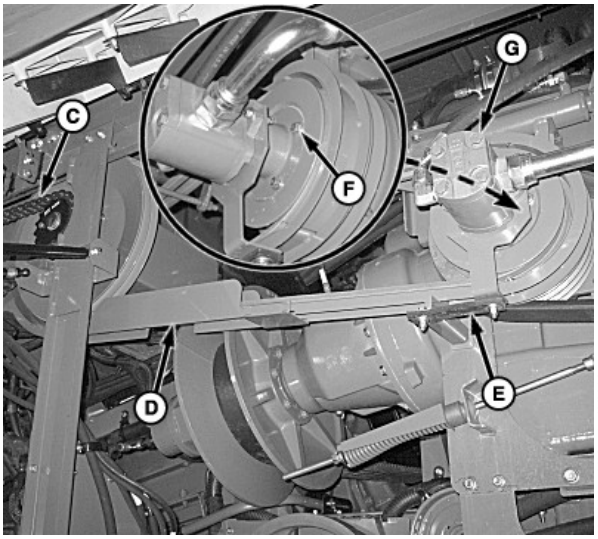
Install pump assembly and tighten cap screws to specification.

Specification

Cap Screws—Torque. . . . . 80 N·m (59 lb.-ft.)

Install previously removed isolator strap and belt trap.

Install drive chain and adjust idler until washer aligns with end of gauge.



H96893—UN—15JUN10

A—Hydraulic Cylinder
B—Tensioner
C—Sprocket
D—Belt Trap
E—Isolator Strap
F—Cap Screws (4 Used)
G—Pump Assembly

OUO6075,0000A4D-19-06DEC10-1/1

Welding Near Electronic Control Units

IMPORTANT: Do not jump-start engines with arc welding equipment. Currents and voltages are too high and may cause permanent damage.

1. Disconnect the negative (-) battery cable(s).
2. Disconnect the positive (+) battery cable(s).
3. Short the positive and negative vehicle battery cables together. Do not attach to vehicle frame.
4. Clear or move any wiring harness sections away from welding area.
5. Connect welder ground close to welding point and away from control units.
6. After the repair area is complete and all components are back in their proper locations, connect positive (+) battery cable(s) first, then connect negative (-) battery cable(s).

OUO6075,00003DD-19-01JUL09-1/1

Keep Electronic Control Unit Connectors Clean

IMPORTANT: Do not open control unit and do not clean with a high-pressure spray. Moisture, dirt, and other contaminants may cause permanent damage.

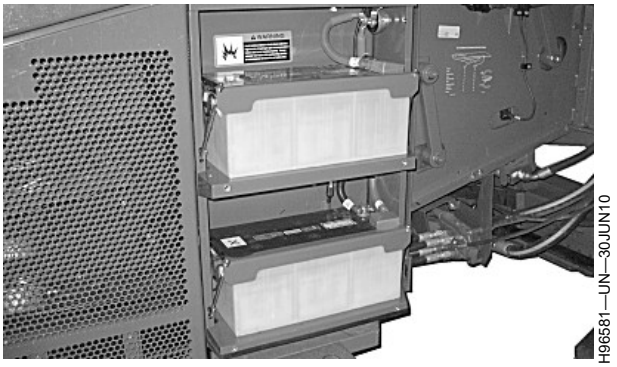
1. Keep terminals clean and free of foreign debris. Moisture, dirt, and other contaminants may cause the terminals to erode over time and not make a good electrical connection.
2. If a connector is not in use, put on the proper dust cap or an appropriate seal to protect it from foreign debris and moisture.
3. Control units are not repairable.
4. Since control units are the components LEAST likely to fail, isolate failure before replacing by completing a diagnostic procedure. (See your John Deere dealer.)
5. The wiring harness terminals and connectors for electronic control units are repairable.

DX,WW,ECU04-19-11JUN09-1/1

Observe Electrical Precautions

CAUTION: Batteries must be on a flat surface to accurately check fluid levels. Battery fluid level should be visible at the top of each fill port covering the plates in each cell.

Keep all sparks and flames away from batteries as gas given off by electrolyte is explosive. To avoid sparks, connect ground cable last and disconnect it first. To avoid shocks and burns, turn battery disconnect switch OFF before servicing any part of the electrical system or when removing batteries.



OUO6075,000077B-19-24MAY10-1/1

Basic Electrical Component Handling / Precautions for Vehicles Equipped with Computer Controlled Systems

- Never disconnect the batteries while the key switch is on and the engine is running.
  Why: This can cause electrical voltage spikes that can damage electronic components.
- Do not connect jumper cables while the key switch is on.
  Why: This can cause electrical voltage spikes that can damage electronic components.
- Disconnect batteries prior to recharging (if possible)
  Why: Electrical loads in the machine can slow the recharging process. Battery chargers can cause electrical voltage spikes that can damage electronic components.
- Never jump start the machine with a voltage higher than the machine is designed to operate on
  Why: This can damage electronic components
- Do not connect or disconnect electrical connectors while the key switch is on or the machine is running.
  Why: This can cause computer system errors from interrupting a computer program while it is running and electrical voltage spikes that are produced can damage electronic components.
- Do not apply power or ground to any component as a test unless specifically instructed to do so.
  Why: Connecting the wrong voltage to the wrong point of an electronic system can cause electronic component failures.
- When welding on the machine, make sure to connect ground lead to the parts being welded. For maximum protection disconnect all electronic controllers before welding.
  Why: The high currents associated with welding can damage wiring harnesses that are involved in the ground path. Welding can also cause electrical voltage spikes that can damage electronic components.

KC01776,00003CF-19-19MAR01-1/1

Prevent Acid Burns

CAUTION: Sulfuric acid in battery electrolyte is poisonous. It is strong enough to burn skin, eat holes in clothing, and cause blindness if splashed into eyes.

Avoid the hazard by:

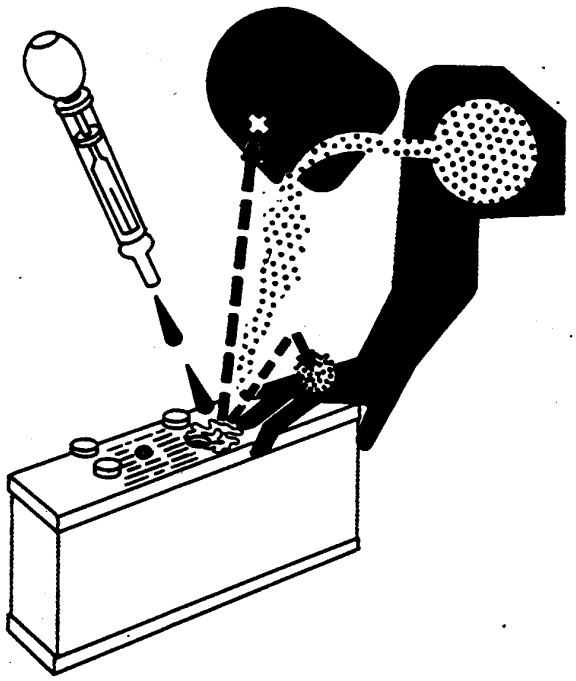
1. **Filling batteries in a well-ventilated area.**
2. **Wearing eye protection and rubber gloves.**
3. **Avoiding breathing fumes when electrolyte is added.**
4. **Avoiding spilling or dripping electrolyte.**
5. **Use proper jump start procedure.**

If you spill acid on yourself:

1. **Flush your skin with water.**
2. **Apply baking soda or lime to help neutralize the acid.**
3. **Flush your eyes with water for 15—30 minutes. Get medical attention immediately.**

If acid is swallowed:

1. **Do not induce vomiting.**
2. **Drink large amounts of water or milk, but do not exceed 2 L (2 quarts).**
3. **Get medical attention immediately.**



TS203—UN—23AUG88

OUO6075,00009ED-19-19MAR07-1/1

Prevent Battery Explosions

CAUTION: Keep sparks, lighted matches, and open flame away from the top of battery. Battery gas can explode.

Never check battery charge by placing a metal object across the posts. Use a volt-meter or hydrometer.

Always remove grounded (-) battery clamp first and replace it last.

TS204—UN—15APR13

OUO6075,00007D5-19-19MAR07-1/1

Batteries—Safe Installation

CAUTION: Batteries must be on a flat surface to accurately check fluid levels. Battery fluid level should be visible at the top of each fill port covering the plates in each cell.

Avoid serious injury or death from explosions. High levels of hydrogen gas can accumulate if the battery box is not vented properly. Always reinstall the vent tubes (A) after performing service or maintenance on the batteries or the battery box. Verify that the ventilation hoses are not bent or kinked.

Replacement batteries must have a ventilation fitting suited for ventilation hose attachment. See your John Deere dealer for replacement batteries equipped with ventilation fittings.

If ventilation tubes are not attached to the battery then the battery lid must remain off whenever the machine engine is running or whenever the batteries are being charged with an external charger.

H96586—UN—30JUN10

A—Vent Tubes

OUO6075,000077C-19-24MAY10-1/1

Battery Cables—Connecting

CAUTION: BATTERIES ARE NEGATIVE GROUNDED ONLY. Always connect battery ground strap to negative (-) posts of battery. Connect starter cable to positive (+) post of battery. Reversed polarity in battery or alternator connections results in permanent damage to electrical system. Connect ground strap to negative (-) terminal last.

IMPORTANT: Batteries must have same terminal locations.

When connecting batteries:

Turn off all switches and accessories. Clean battery posts and terminals.

QUICKLY TAP ground strap to negative post. Arcing must not occur. If arcing occurs, DO NOT MAKE CONNECTION. Check to see if battery position is reversed.

If arcing still occurs, check again that all switches and accessories are off. Then check for shorts, broken wires and loose or corroded connections.

Connect negative (-) battery ground straps.

OUO6075,00007D7-19-19MAR07-1/1

Batteries—Charging

Keep battery fully charged, especially during cold weather. Failure to keep battery fully charged, above 12.50 volts, may result in reduced battery life.

CAUTION: Never charge a frozen battery. Thaw at room temperature before connecting to battery charger. Only charge batteries in a well ventilated area. Disconnect both cables from battery terminals when charging batteries in combine.

IMPORTANT: If batteries are not fully charged electrolyte may freeze.

Determine which battery needs to be charged.

Disconnect both battery cables and connect charger positive cable to "+" terminal and charger negative cable to "-" terminal.

Follow instructions provided with charger. Always charge batteries with a 12-volt charger.

OUO6075,00007D8-19-19MAR07-1/1

Batteries—Checking Specific Gravity

CAUTION: Batteries must be on a flat surface to accurately check fluid levels. Battery fluid level should be visible at the top of each fill port covering the plates in each cell.

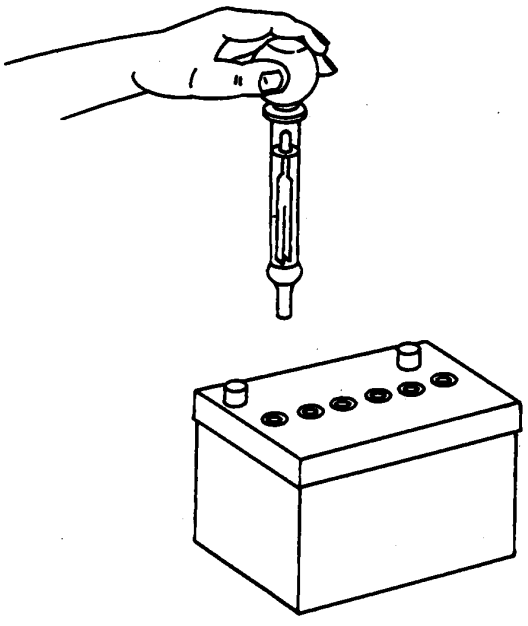
Battery gas can explode. Keep sparks and flames away from batteries. Use a flashlight to check battery electrolyte level.

Never check battery charge by placing a metal object across the posts. Use a voltmeter or hydrometer.

OUO6075,00007D9-19-19MAR07-1/2

Check specific gravity of electrolyte in each cell with a battery hydrometer to determine battery condition. Charge battery if reading is below 1.225. Replace battery if difference between cells is more than 0.050.

Always correct specific gravity reading for electrolyte temperature variation. Add 0.004 for every 10°F above 80° F. (Add 0.007 for every 10°C above 27°C.) Subtract at same rate if electrolyte temperature is below 80°F (27°C). Corrected specific gravity of a fully charged battery is 1.265 — 1.280.



TS182—UN—23AUG88

OUO6075,00007D9-19-19MAR07-2/2

Batteries—Connecting Booster

Cold weather starting can be easier by connecting an additional 12-volt battery in parallel.

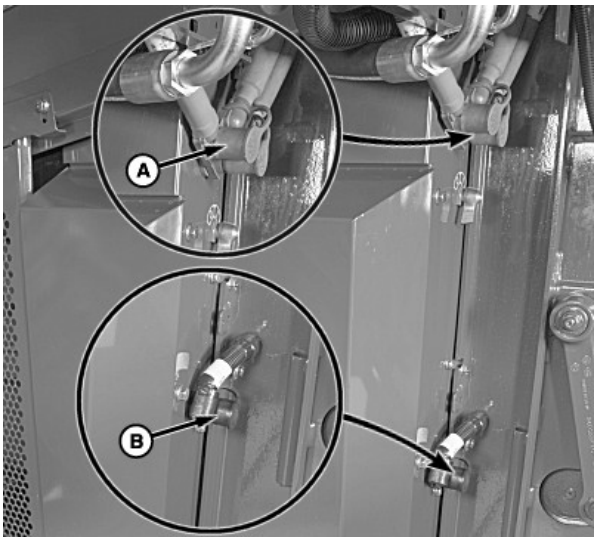
CAUTION: Gas given off by batteries is explosive. Avoid sparks near batteries.

IMPORTANT: Never connect jumper cables with key switch ON. Never jump-start with more than 12 volts.

Remove protective caps from posts.

First jumper cable must first be connected to positive (+) post of booster battery. Connect other end to positive (+) post (A) of machine battery. Second jumper cable must first be connected to negative (-) post of booster battery. Connect other end to negative (-) post (B) of machine battery.

A—Positive (+) Post **B—Negative (-) Post**



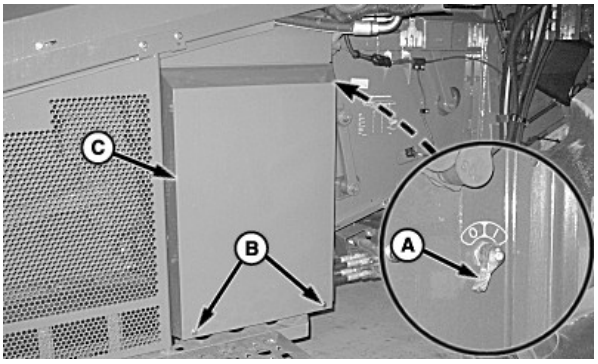
H96584—UN—24MAY10

OUO6075,000077D-19-24MAY10-1/1

Batteries—Removing and Installing

1. Turn battery disconnect switch (A) counterclockwise to OFF position.
2. Remove cap screws (B) and cover (C) to access batteries.

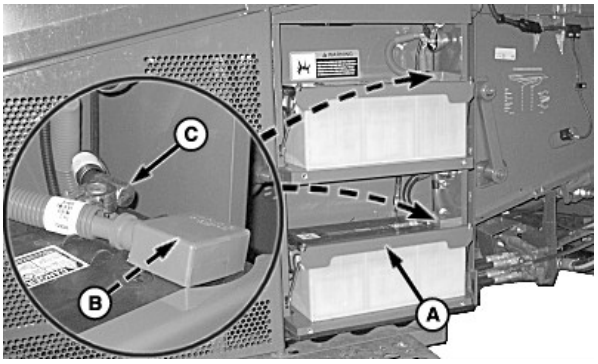
A—Battery Disconnect Switch **C—Cover**
B—Cap Screws (9 Used)



H96582—UN—30JUN10

OUO6075,000077E-19-14JUN11-1/2

3. Remove clamp (A) and battery vent tubes.
4. Disconnect positive (+) cable (B) and negative (-) cable (C).
5. Clean batteries and battery mounting area.
6. Install batteries in battery box.
7. Clean battery cables, posts and reconnect battery vent tubes.
8. Attach positive (+) cable and negative (-) cable.
9. Install and tighten battery clamp.
10. Install cover and retain with previously removed cap screws.
11. Turn battery disconnect switch clockwise to ON position.



H96583—UN—30JUN10

A—Clamp **C—Negative Cable**
B—Positive Cable

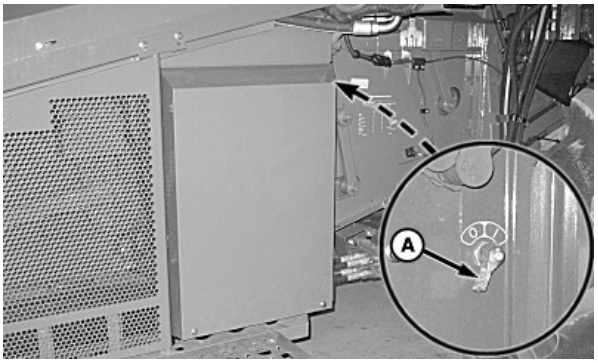
OUO6075,000077E-19-14JUN11-2/2

Battery Disconnect Switch

NOTE: Turn battery disconnect switch OFF if machine is stored longer than 25 days. If storage period is longer than 90 days, remove negative lead to batteries to minimize load to batteries.

Turn battery disconnect switch (A) clockwise to turn ON machine electrical system or turn handle counterclockwise to turn OFF machine electrical system.

A—Battery Switch



OUO6075,000077F-19-24MAY11-1/1

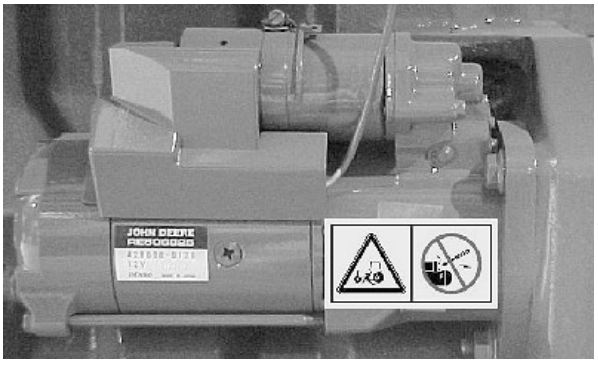
Starter

If starter fails to operate or operates sluggishly, the cause may not be in starter but one of the following:

- Loose, dirty, broken or corroded cables and wires
- Low battery output
- Run down batteries
- Crankcase oil of wrong viscosity

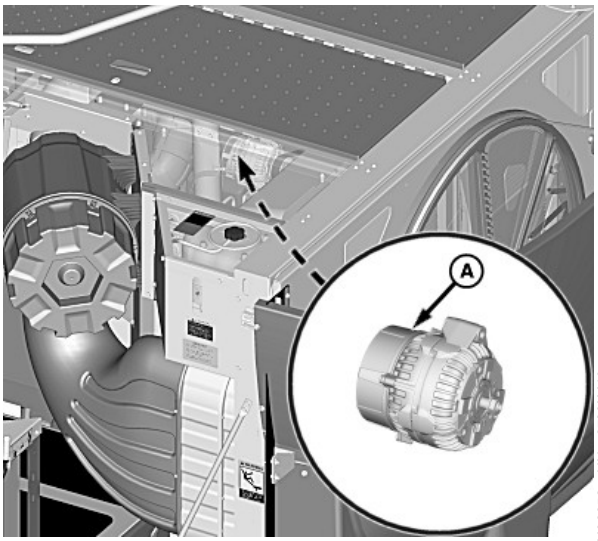
Starter is located on the left back side of the engine

If these checks do not correct the problem, see your John Deere dealer.

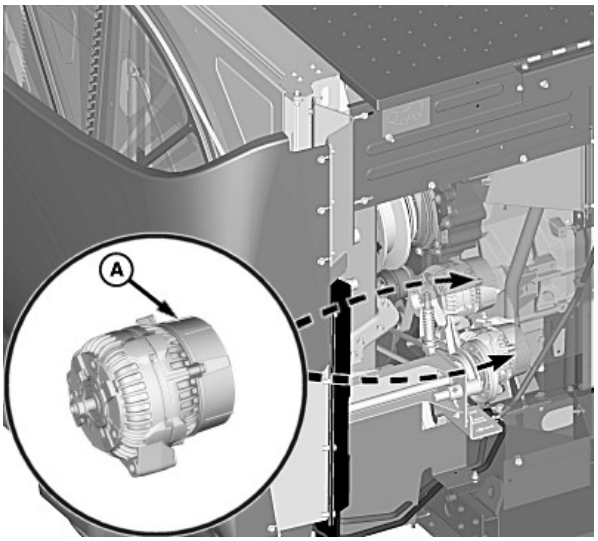


OUO6075,00007DD-19-19MAR07-1/1

Alternator and Voltage Regulator



Alternator (Tier 2/Stage II)



Alternators (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)

A—Alternator

Always disconnect battery ground cable before working on alternator (A) or regulator.

Machine is equipped with 200 Amp alternator. Never attempt to polarize alternator or regulator.

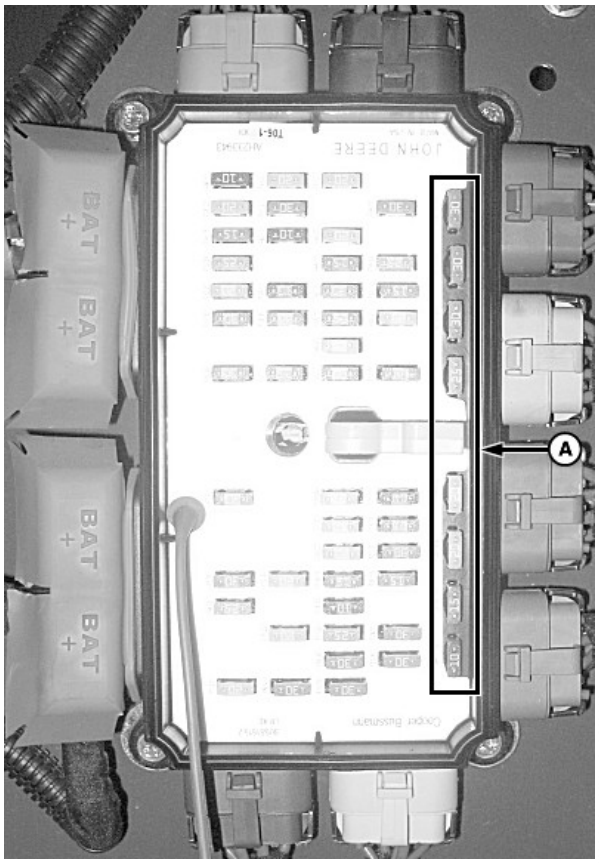
Never ground a terminal or connect a jumper wire to any alternator terminals.

Never connect or disconnect alternator wires with batteries connected or alternator operating.

OUO6075,0000793-19-15DEC10-1/1

Fuse Center

NOTE: Fuse centers are located on left-hand side of machine.

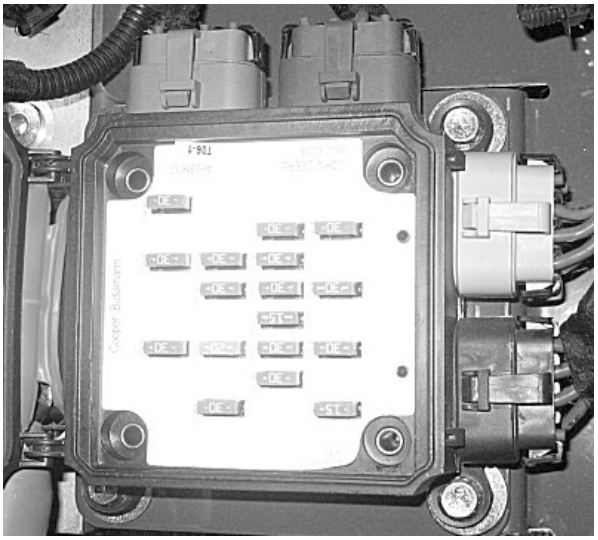


- A— Spare Fuses
- F1 — Right Power Module 1 (RPM1) Power 3
- F2 — F3 Not Used
- F4 — Right Control Unit 1 (RCU1) Power 2
- F5 — Moisture Meter Power (HMM) (If Equipped)
- F6 — Not Used
- F7 — Right Control Unit 1 (RCU1) Power 1
- F8 — Right Power Module 1 (RPM1) Power 1
- F9 — Not Used
- F10 — Right Power Module 1 (RPM1) Power 2
- F11 — Not Used
- F12 — Right Power Module 1 (RPM1) Power 4
- F13 — F15 Not Used
- F16 — Left Control Unit (LC2) Power 2
- F17 — Left Power Module 1 (LPM1) Power 5
- F18 — Vehicle Control Module (VCM) Power (If Equipped)
- F19 — Right Power Module 1 (RPM1) Power 5
- F20 — Engine Control Unit (ECU) Power 2 (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)
- F21 — Engine Control Unit (ECU) Power (Non Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)
- F22 — Engine Control Unit (ECU) Power 1 (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)
- F23 — Auxiliary Out Of Cab Power
- F24 — Left Control Unit (LC2) Power 1
- F25 — Not Used
- F26 — Fuel Transfer Pump
- F27 — Cab Control Unit (CCU)
- F28 — Dosing Pump
- F29 — Steering System Control Unit (SSU) Power (If Equipped)
- F30 — Left Control Unit (LC1) Power 2
- F31 — Left Control Unit (LC1) Power 1
- F32 — Recirculation Fan Power
- F33 — Cab Power Module (CPMA) Power 5
- F34 — Cab Power Module (CPMB) Power 4
- F35 — Cab Power Module (CPMB) Power 3
- F36 — Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) Power
- F37 — Seat Compressor
- F38 — Miscellaneous Cab Power 3
- F39 — Left Power Module 1 (LPM1) Power 3
- F40 — Machine Wireless Gateway (MWG), Satellite, Radio, Primary Display Unit (PDU)
- F41 — Left Power Module 1 (LPM1) Power 1
- F42 — Not Used
- F43 — Recirculation Fan Power
- F44 — Auxiliary Power Outlets 1 and 2
- F45 — Cab Power 2
- F46 — GreenStar Display, Receiver, and Primary Display Unit (PDU)
- F47 — Left Power Module 1 (LPM1) Power 4
- F48 — Cab Power Module (CPMB) Power 3
- F49 — Cab Power Module (CPMA) Power 3
- F50 — Not Used
- F51 — Left Power Module 1 (LPM1) Power 2
- F52 — Cab Power Module (CPMA) Power 1
- F53 — Not Used
- F54 — Miscellaneous Cab Power 1
- F55 — Dome Light and Power Mirror
- F56 — Cab Power Module (CPMA) Power 2
- F57 — Not Used
- F58 — Cab Power Module (CPMA) Power 4

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000777-19-16SEP10-1/2

- F100 — F101 Not Used
- F102 — Cab Power Module 2 (CPM2) Power 1
- F103 — F105 Not Used
- F106 — Cab Power Module 2 (CPM2) Power 2
- F107 — Not Used
- F108 — Left Power Module 2A (LPM2A) Power 4
- F109 — Left Power Module 2A (LPM2A) Power 1
- F110 — F116 Not Used
- F117 — Left Power Module 2A (LPM2A) Power 3
- F118 — Left Power Module 2A (LPM2A) Power 2
- F119 — Right Control Unit 2 (RCU2) Power 1
- F120 — Left Power Module 2B (LPM2B) Power 1
- F121 — Left Power Module 2B (LPM2B) Power 3
- F122 — Left Power Module 2B (LPM2B) Power 2
- F123 — Not Used
- F124 — Right Control Unit 2 (RCU2) Power 2
- F125 — Not Used
- F126 — Left Power Module 2A (LPM2A) Power 5
- F127 — Not Used
- F128 — Left Power Module 2B (LPM2B) Power 4
- F129 — Not Used
- F130 — Left Power Module 2B (LPM2B) Power 5



H96641—UN—27MAY10

OUO6075,0000777-19-16SEP10-2/2

System Wakeup Power Fuse

Remove cup holder (A) to access fuse (B).

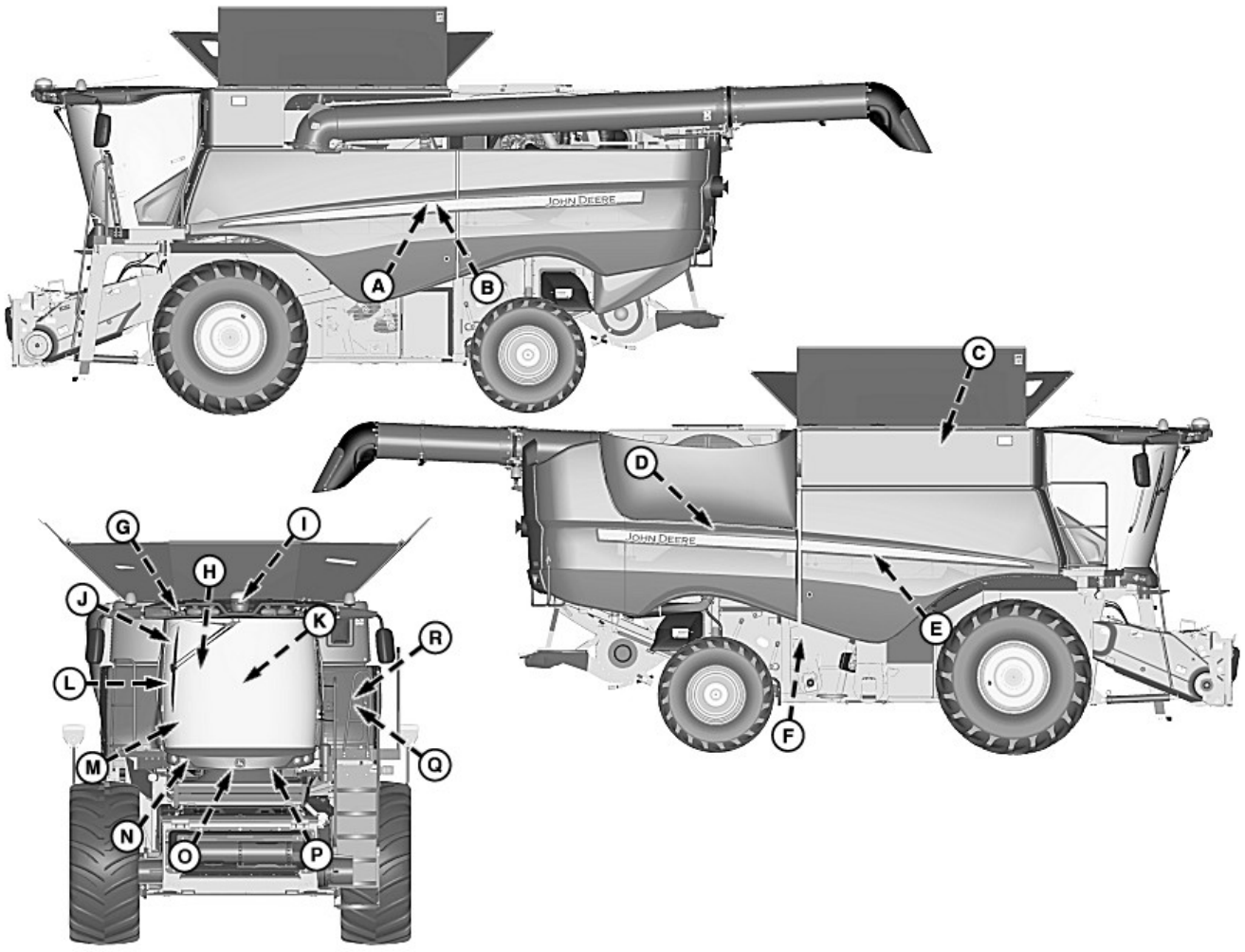
Wakeup power is used to turn on control units when key switch is in ”RUN” position. It keeps electrical power connected to the control units after key switch is turned OFF. This also controls exit lighting and allows control units to save operating information into memory.

A—Cup Holder **B—5 Amp. Fuse**

H96580—UN—24MAY10

OUO6075,0000778-19-28SEP10-1/1

Control Unit and Power Module Locations



H96575—UN—08OCT10

A—	Left Control Unit 2 (LC2)	J—	GreenStar Display (Optional)
B—	• Left Power Module 2A (LPM2A) (Optional) • Left Power Module 2B (LPM2B) (Optional)	K—	Steering Column Lever (SCL)
C—	Mass Flow Sensor	L—	Primary Display Unit (PDU)
D—	Engine Control Unit (ECU)	M—	• Cab Control Unit (CAB) • Cab Power Module 2 (CPMB) (Optional) • Telematics (MTG)
E—	Moisture Sensor (AYM)	N—	Harvest Smart Feed Rate Control Unit (SFC) (Optional)
F—	• Vehicle Control Unit (VCM) (Optional) • Right Control Unit 1 (RCU1) • Right Control Unit 2 (RCU2) • Right Power Module 1 (RPM1)	O—	AutoTrac Control Unit (SSU) (Optional)
G—	• Cab Power Module (CPMA) • HVAC Control Unit (ATC)	P—	ProDrive Transmission Control Unit (PTP) (Optional)
H—	• Cab Switch Module (CSM) • Multi-Function Lever	Q—	Left Power Module 1 (LPM1)
I—	GreenStar Position Receiver (Optional)	R—	Left Control Unit (LC1)

OUO6075,0000776-19-29MAR11-1/1

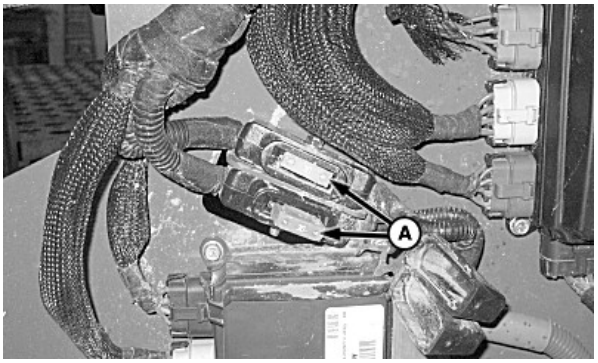
Chopper Fuses (If Equipped)

NOTE: Fuses are located on left-hand side of machine.

Fuses are used to control power to chopper raise or lower switches located on left-hand side of machine.

- F69 — Flex Residue Chopper Power 1
- F70 — Flex Residue Chopper Power 2

A—30 Amp. Fuse (2 Used)



H99203—UN—24NOV10

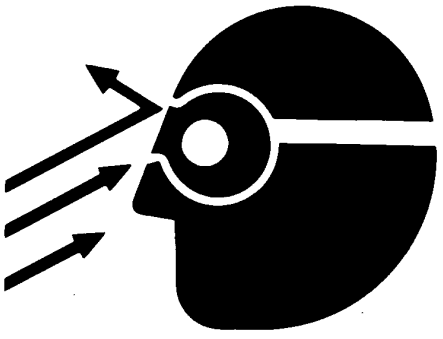
OUO6075,0000AC0-19-24NOV10-1/1

Safety Rules When Replacing Halogen Bulbs

CAUTION: Halogen bulbs (A) contain gas under pressure. Handling a bulb improperly could cause it to shatter into flying fragments. To avoid possible injury:

1. **Turn OFF light switch and allow bulb to cool before changing bulbs. Leave switch OFF until bulb change is complete.**
2. **Wear eye protection when changing a halogen bulb.**
3. **Handle bulb by its base. Avoid touching glass.**
4. **Do not drop or scratch bulb. Keep moisture away.**
5. **Place used bulb in new bulb's carton and dispose of properly. Keep out of reach of children.**

A—Halogen Bulb



TS266—UN—23AUG88

H59774—UN—30AUG99

OUO6075,00007E8-19-19MAR07-1/1

Replacing Bulbs

If all lights fail in a particular system at the same time, check for a failed fuse or relay.

If a single light fails, bulb may be burned out.

If problem is other than fuse, relay or bulb, see your John Deere dealer.

OUO6075,00007E9-19-19MAR07-1/1

Cab Headlight Bulb—Replacing

CAUTION: Raise feeder house and lower safety stop before replacing or adjusting headlights.

Disconnect wiring harness connector (A) from headlight assembly (B).

Rotate light housing toward outside of cab.

Turn bulb assembly (C) counterclockwise and remove.

NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

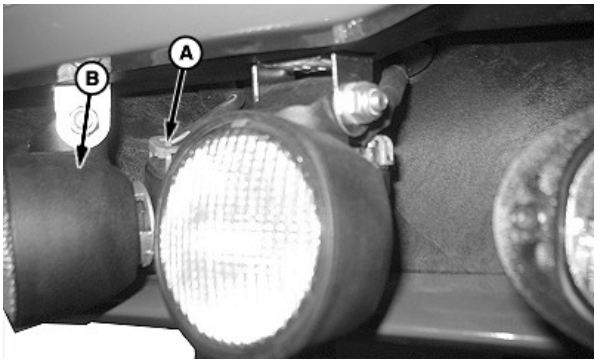
Replace bulb.

Push in bulb assembly and turn clockwise to install into housing.

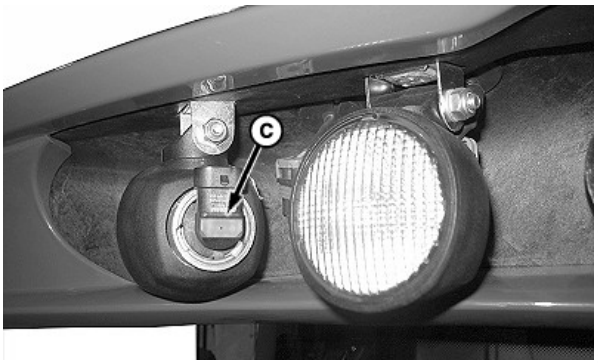
Rotate light housing to previous operating position and connect wiring harness.

Repeat on remaining lights as needed.

A—Connector
B—Headlight Assembly
C—Bulb Assembly



H96621—UN—25MAY10



H96622—UN—25MAY10

OUO6075,0000784-19-04NOV10-1/1

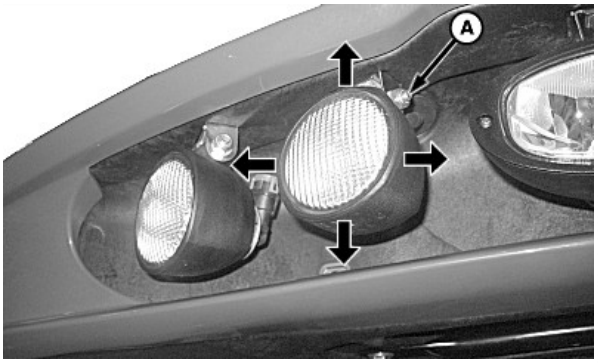
Cab Headlights—Adjusting

CAUTION: Raise feeder house and lower safety stop before replacing or adjusting headlights.

NOTE: Light assemblies can be rotated up or down and left or right to achieve correct lighting angles. Refer to Cab Headlight Angle—Adjusting in this section for proper lighting angles.

Vertical Adjustment: Loosen cap screw (A). Rotate light assembly up or down to desired position and tighten cap screw. Repeat on remaining lights as needed.

Horizontal Adjustment: Rotate light assembly left or right to desired position. Repeat on remaining lights as needed.



H96624—UN—25MAY10

A—Cap Screw

OUO6075,0000785-19-04NOV10-1/1

Cab Halogen Light Bulb—Replacing

CAUTION: Raise feeder house and lower safety stop before replacing or adjusting headlights.

Remove screws (A) and face plate lens (B) from housing.

Squeeze clips (C) to remove bulb assembly (D).

NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

Remove and replace bulb.

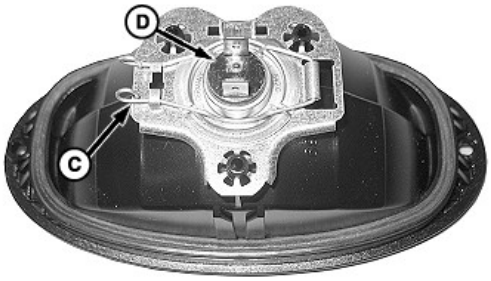
Attach bulb assembly using clips on light bulb base.

Align face plate lens with connector inside housing and retain with screws.

Repeat on remaining lights as needed.

A—Screws
B—Face Plate Lens
C—Clip
D—Bulb Assembly

H96625—UN—25MAY10



H96626—UN—25MAY10

OUO6075,0000787-19-04NOV10-1/1

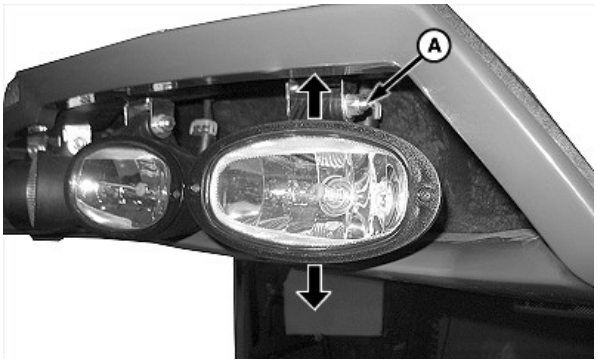
Cab Halogen Lights—Adjusting

CAUTION: Raise feeder house and lower safety stop before replacing or adjusting headlights.

NOTE: Light assemblies can be rotated up or down to achieve correct lighting angles. Refer to Cab Headlight Angle—Adjusting in this section for proper lighting angles.

Loosen cap screw (A). Rotate light assembly up or down to desired position and tighten cap screw. Repeat on remaining lights as needed.

A—Cap Screw



H96628—UN—25MAY10

OUO6075,0000788-19-04NOV10-1/1

Fascia Light Bulb (If Equipped)—Replacing

CAUTION: Lower feeder house fully before replacing or adjusting headlights.

Disconnect wiring harness connector (A) from bulb assembly (B).

Turn bulb assembly counterclockwise and remove.

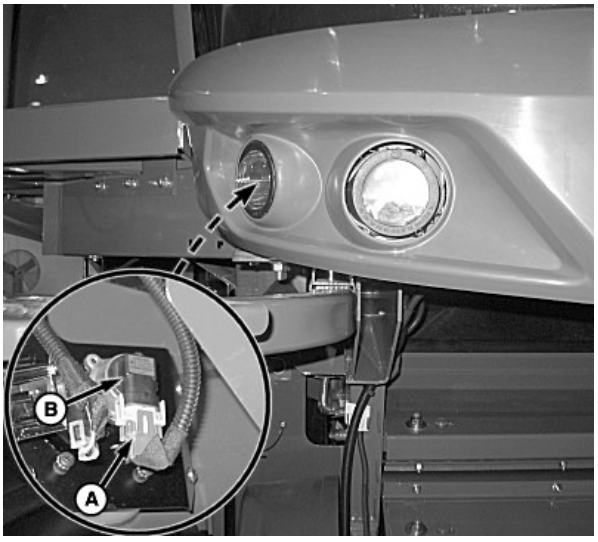
NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

Remove and replace bulb.

Push in bulb assembly and turn clockwise to install into housing and connect wiring harness.

Repeat on remaining lights as needed.

A—Connector **B—Bulb Assembly**



H98976—UN—02NOV10

OUO6075,0000A6F-19-04NOV10-1/1

Lower Driving Light Bulb (If Equipped)—Replacing

CAUTION: Lower feeder house fully before replacing or adjusting headlights.

Disconnect wiring harness connector (A) from bulb assembly (B).

Turn bulb assembly counterclockwise and remove.

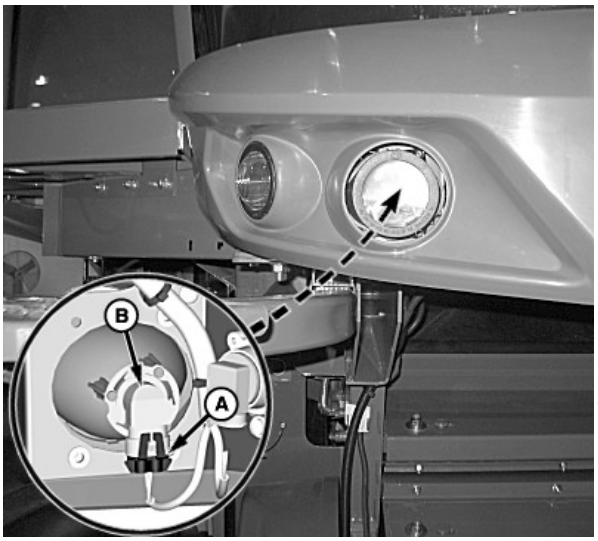
NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

Remove and replace bulb.

Push in bulb assembly and turn clockwise to install into housing and connect wiring harness.

Repeat on remaining lights as needed.

A—Connector **B—Bulb Assembly**



H96629—UN—02NOV10

OUO6075,0000A70-19-04NOV10-1/1

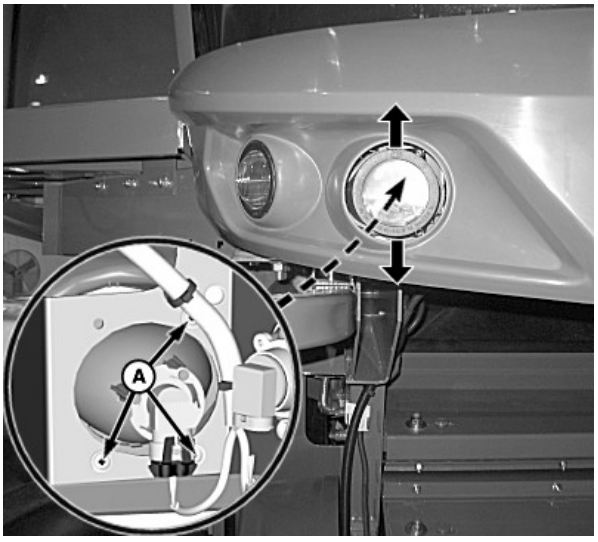
Lower Driving Light Bulb (If Equipped)—Adjusting

CAUTION: Lower feeder house fully before replacing or adjusting headlights.

NOTE: Light assemblies can be rotated up or down to achieve correct lighting angles. Refer to Cab Fascia Light Angle—Adjusting in this section for proper lighting angles.

Adjust screws (A) to rotate light assembly up or down to desired position and tighten screws. Repeat on remaining lights as needed.

A—Screws



OUO6075,0000A71-19-04NOV10-1/1

Safety Rules When Replacing High Intensity Discharge (HID) Xenon Lights

When replacing xenon bulbs or ballast, always comply with the following safety instruction:

CAUTION: Turn OFF light switch and allow bulb to cool before changing bulbs. Leave switch OFF until bulb change is complete.

Never insert foreign objects or fingers into bulb holder (high-tension voltage - potential for FATAL ACCIDENTS).

Ballast unit must never be operated when bulb is missing, as this may cause a dangerous flash-over at the bulb sockets, resulting in serious damage (high-tension voltage - potential for FATAL ACCIDENTS).

If xenon bulb ever bursts inside a closed space (e. g. workshop), leave the area, making sure it is well ventilated, and wait 20 minutes before returning. This will eliminate the risk to health caused by gases.

High-tension voltage is conducted by the electrical connection between the work lights and the ballast unit; this connection must never be broken (high-tension voltage - potential for FATAL ACCIDENTS).

Make sure that power supply line between work lights and ballast unit is never twisted more than 90 degrees and/or bent more than a length of 20 mm (0.8 in.).

Wear eye protection when changing xenon bulbs.

Bulbs contain xenon gas under pressure and metallic salts. Handling a bulb improperly could cause it to shatter into flying fragments.

Do NOT use any bulbs that have fallen on ground or have scratches on their surface, as there is a risk of them shattering.

Make sure that bulb is seated correctly in its holder in the light.

Check light for signs of damage and make sure seals are seated correctly.

IMPORTANT: Handle bulb by its base. Avoid touching glass.

Place used bulb in new bulb's carton and dispose of properly. Keep out of reach of children.

Do not drop or scratch the bulb. Keep moisture away.

Use a clean cloth and alcohol to remove any fingerprints from glass bulb.

OUO6075,00007EC-19-19MAR07-1/1

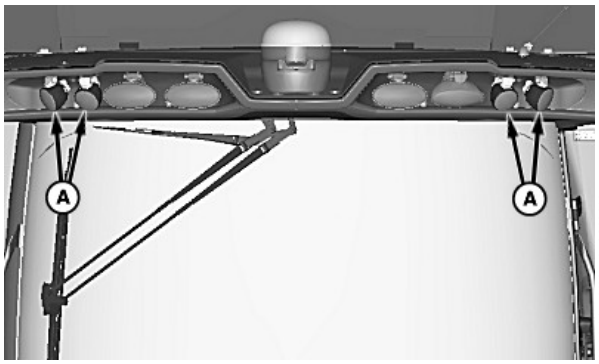
High Intensity Discharge (Xenon) Light Bulb (Optional)—Replacing

CAUTION: Avoid serious injury or death from electrical shock or lamp explosion. Lamps are powered by 25,000 volts. Before working on HID-Xenon lights or ballast, ensure that lights are turned OFF, engine is shut OFF, parking brake is set, key is removed, and appropriate eye protection is worn.

If lights were previously operated, wait a minimum of five minutes before servicing bulb.

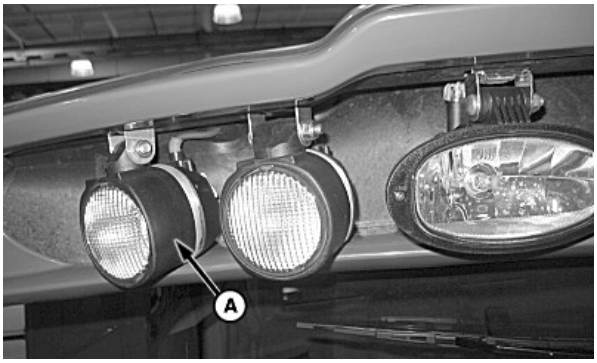
Raise feeder house and lower safety stop before replacing or adjusting headlights.

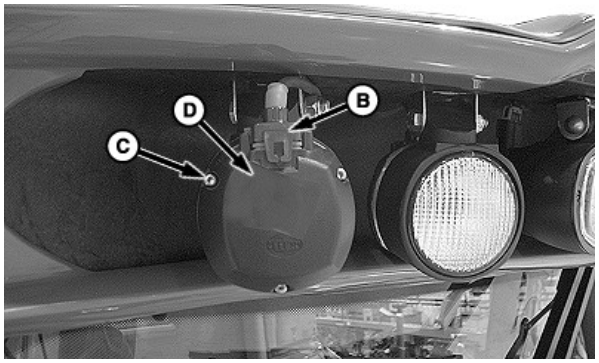
High intensity discharge (HID) Xenon lights (A) are located on both sides of cab as shown.



A—HID-Xenon Lights

OUO6075,0000790-19-04NOV10-1/2





Rotate light housing (A) toward outside of cab.

Disconnect wiring harness connector (B) from light assembly.

Remove socket head cap screws (C) and remove rear housing (D).

Pry locking tab (E) and remove HID-Xenon bulb (F).

IMPORTANT: Handle bulb by the base and avoid touching glass.

Remove and replace bulb.

Install rear housing to light housing and retain with socket head cap screws.

Connect wiring harness and rotate light housing to previous operating position.

Repeat on remaining lights as needed.

A—Light Housing
B—Connector
C—Socket Head Cap Screws (3 Used)
D—Rear Housing
E—Locking Tab
F—HID-Xenon Bulb

OUO6075,0000790-19-04NOV10-2/2

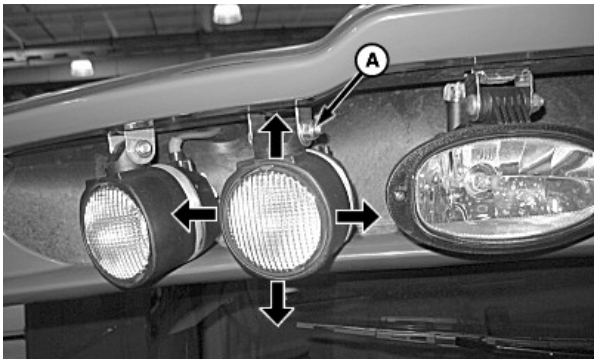
High Intensity Discharge (Xenon) Lights (Optional)—Adjusting

CAUTION: Raise feeder house and lower safety stop before replacing or adjusting headlights.

NOTE: Light assemblies can be rotated up or down and left or right to achieve correct lighting angles. Refer to Cab Headlight Angle—Adjusting in this section for proper lighting angles.

Vertical Adjustment: Loosen cap screw (A). Rotate light assembly up or down to desired position and tighten cap screw. Repeat on remaining lights as needed.

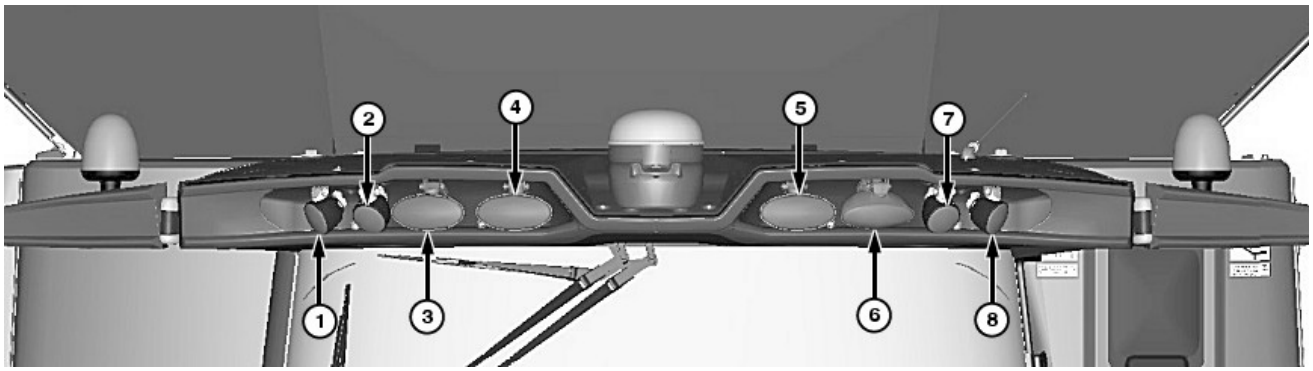
Horizontal Adjustment: Rotate light assembly left or right to desired position. Repeat on remaining lights as needed.



A—Cap Screw

OUO6075,0000791-19-04NOV10-1/1

Cab Headlight Angle—Adjusting



H98978—UN—02NOV10

NOTE: Refer to various light adjusting information in this section to properly adjust lights.

Verify that machine has correct tire pressure and is placed on a level surface before adjusting lights.

Adjust lights any time a different tire size or set is installed.

Front Tire Size	Load Index	Light 1 and 8		Light 2 and 7 Halogen/High Intensity Discharge	Light 3 and 6		Light 4 and 5
		Halogen	High Intensity Discharge		Europe	North America	
1050/50R32 HF2	178A8	18° Down 40° Out	15° Down 40° Out	14° Down 10° Out	6.9° Down	2.8° Down	3.0° Down
30.5L-32 R1	14PLY						
30.5LR32 3* R1	170A8						
480/80R42 R1 Duals	154A8						
520/85R38 R1 Duals	155A8						
800/65R32 R1W	172A8						
680/85R32 R1	178A8	18° Down 40° Out	15° Down 40° Out	14° Down 10° Out	7.1° Down	2.8° Down	3.0° Down
900/60R32 R1	176A8						
900/60R32 R1W	176A8						
520/85R42 R1 Duals	157A8						
520/85R42 R1 Duals	162A8						
900/65R32 R2	178A8						
800/75R32 R1W	178A8						
520/85R42 R2 Duals	157A8	18° Down 40° Out	15° Down 40° Out	14° Down 10° Out	7.3° Down	2.8° Down	3.0° Down
650/85R38 R1W Duals	173A8						
800/70R38 R1W	181A8						
800/70R38 R1W	173A8						
76X50-32 16PR HF3	16PLY						
900/60R38 R1W	178A8						

OUO6075,0000A74-19-18NOV10-1/1

Cab Fascia Light Angle—Adjusting

H98979—UN—02NOV10

NOTE: Refer to various light adjusting information in this section to properly adjust lights.

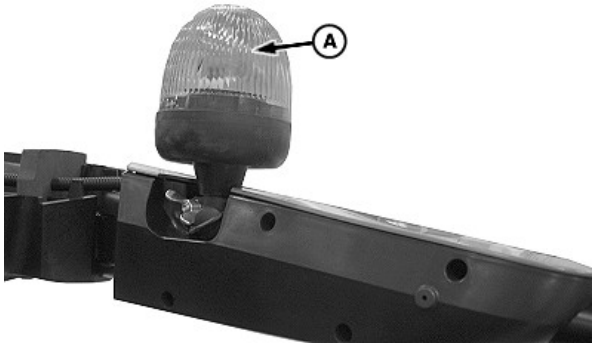
Verify that machine has correct tire pressure and is placed on a level surface before adjusting lights.

Adjust lights any time a different tire size or set is installed.

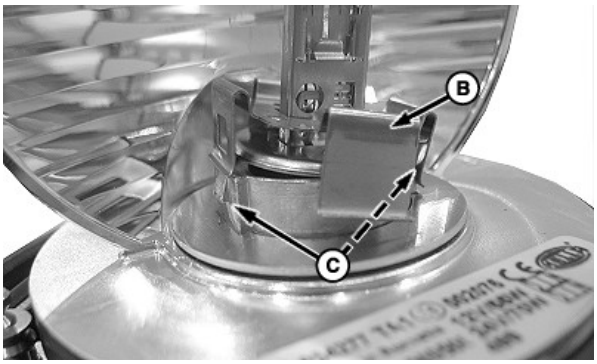
Front Tire Size	Load Index	Light 1 and 4 Work Lights	Light 2 and 3 Lower Driving Lights
1050/50R32 HF2	178A8	4.0° Down 55° Out	3.7° Down 0° Out
30.5L-32 R1	14PLY		
30.5LR32 3* R1	170A8		
480/80R42 R1 Duals	154A8		
520/85R38 R1 Duals	155A8		
800/65R32 R1W	172A8		
680/85R32 R1	178A8	4.0° Down 55° Out	3.9° Down 0° Out
900/60R32 R1	176A8		
900/60R32 R1W	176A8		
520/85R42 R1 Duals	157A8		
520/85R42 R1 Duals	162A8		
900/65R32 R2	178A8		
800/75R32 R1W	178A8		
520/85R42 R2 Duals	157A8	4.0° Down 55° Out	4.0° Down 0° Out
650/85R38 R1W Duals	173A8		
800/70R38 R1W	181A8		
800/70R38 R1W	173A8		
76X50-32 16PR HF3	16PLY		
900/60R38 R1W	181A8		

OUO6075,0000A73-19-18NOV10-1/1

Beacon Light Bulb—Replacing



H96613—UN—25MAY10



H96614—UN—25MAY10

CAUTION: Raise feeder house and lower safety stop before replacing beacon lights.

Push down on lens (A) and turn counterclockwise to remove.

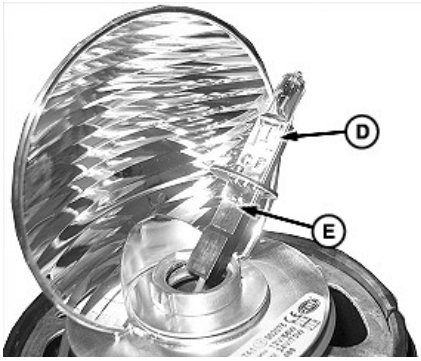
Pry clip (B) from locking tab (C).

Remove bulb assembly (D) from connector (E).

NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

Replace bulb and install in reverse order.

Repeat on remaining lights as needed.



H96615—UN—25MAY10

A—Lens
B—Clip
C—Locking Tab
D—Bulb Assembly
E—Connector

OUO6075,000078A-19-04NOV10-1/1

Discharge Lights, Auxiliary Field Lights, Access Door Work Lights, Stubble Lights, Grain Tank and Unloading Auger Light—Replacing

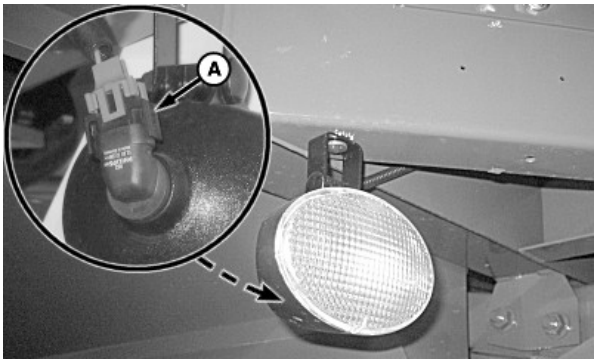
Disconnect wiring harness connector (A) from bulb assembly.

Turn bulb assembly counterclockwise and remove.

Remove and replace bulb.

NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

Push in bulb assembly and turn clockwise to install into housing and connect wiring harness.



H96617—UN—25MAY10

Right-Hand Stubble Light

A—Connector

OUO6075,0000781-19-04NOV10-1/1

Side Finder Lights and Cleaning Shoe Lights —Replacing

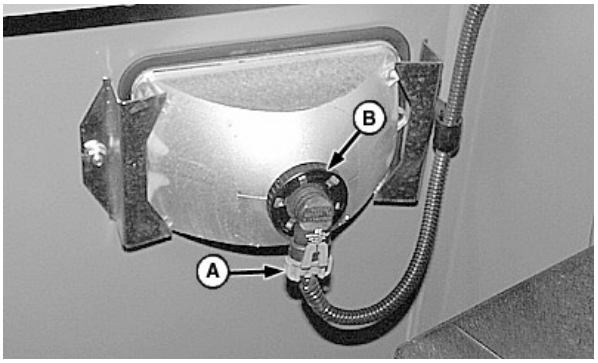
Disconnect wiring harness connector (A) from bulb assembly.

Push in and twist retainer ring (B) counterclockwise and remove.

Remove and replace bulb.

NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

Install bulb assembly in reverse order and connect wiring harness.



A—Connector **B—Retainer Ring**

OUO6075,0000782-19-04NOV10-1/1

Warning Lights—Replacing

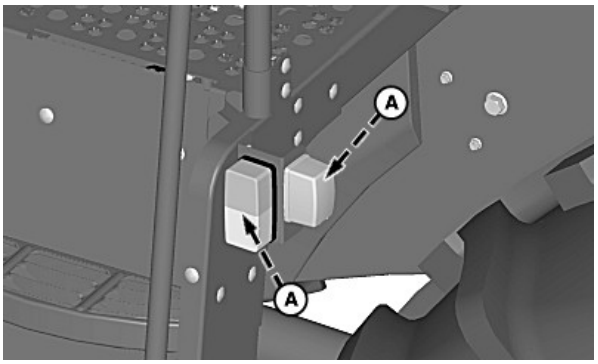
Remove screws (A) from lens covers.

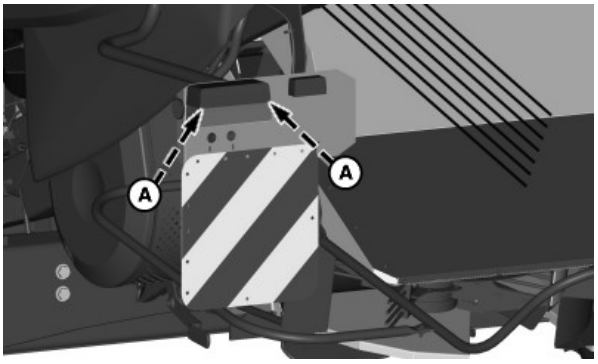
Remove light bulb by pushing in and turning counterclockwise.

NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

Install bulb and lens cover in reverse order.

A—Screws





OUO6075,0000B7A-19-21MAR11-1/1

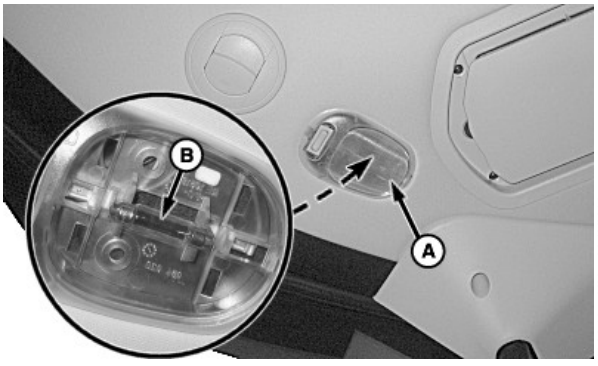
Cab Interior Light—Replacing

Remove lens cover (A) and replace bulb (B).

NOTE: Replacement light bulbs are sensitive to skin contact. Wear protective gloves or avoid touching light bulb surface.

Install bulb and lens cover in reverse order.

A—Lens Cover **B—Bulb**



H96618—UN—02JUN10

OUO6075,0000783-19-04NOV10-1/1

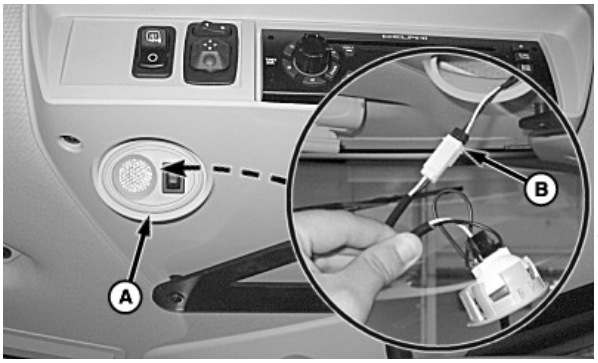
Map Light—Replacing

Remove map light assembly (A) and disconnect wiring harness connector (B).

Remove and replace map light assembly.

Install and orient map light assembly in reverse order as shown.

A—Map Light Assembly **B—Connector**

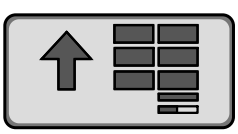


H97965—UN—13SEP10

OUO6075,00009AF-19-13SEP10-1/1

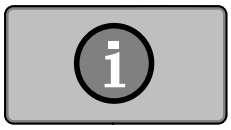
Accessing Diagnostic Trouble Code Menu

H95846—UN—31MAR10



H95878—UN—29MAR10

Main Menu Icon (Display) / Main Menu Switch (Armrest)



Message CenterApplication Icon

Press main menu icon or switch.

Touch or press confirm switch when message center icon is highlighted.

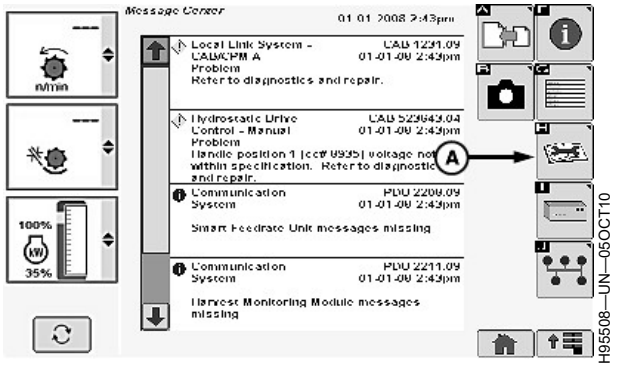
OUO6075,00006C8-19-01APR10-1/6

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00006C8-19-01APR10-2/6

Touch or press confirm switch when trouble codes icon (A) is highlighted.

A—Trouble Codes Icon



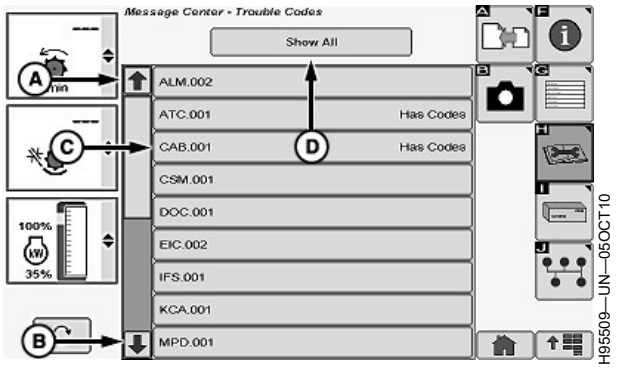
OUO6075,00006C8-19-01APR10-3/6

NOTE: Another way to display diagnostic trouble codes is with show all menu (D). Touch or press confirm switch when show all menu is highlighted. This displays all trouble codes for all control units.

Touch or press confirm switch when up arrow (A) or down arrow (B) is highlighted to scroll through control unit list.

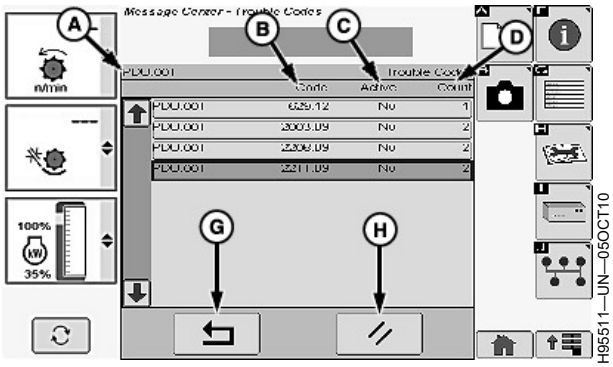
Touch or press confirm switch when desired control unit (C) is highlighted.

A—Up Arrow
B—Down Arrow
C—Control Unit
D—Show All Menu

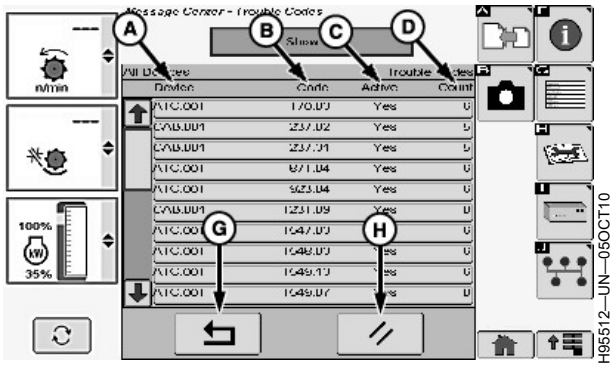


Continued on next page

OUO6075,00006C8-19-01APR10-4/6



Individual Control Unit Trouble Codes



All Control Unit Trouble Codes

NOTE: Touch or press confirm switch when up arrow or down arrow is highlighted to scroll through trouble codes if multiple codes are displayed.

Screen displays the following:

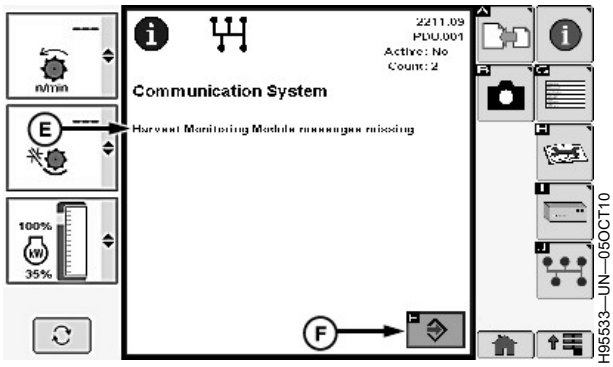
- Control Unit (A)
- Trouble Code (B)
- Active (Yes/No) (C)
- Count (D)

Touch or press confirm switch when desired code is highlighted.

Code description (E) appears and gives more detail of trouble code.

Touch or press confirm switch when enter/accept icon (F) is highlighted to return to previous screen.

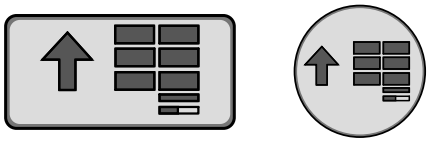
Touch or press confirm switch when return/back icon (G) is highlighted to return to previous screen or until clear icon (H) is highlighted.



Detailed Code Description

A—Control Unit/Device
B—Trouble Code
C—Active (Yes/No)
D—Count
E—Code Description
F—Enter/Accept Icon
G—Return/Back Arrow Icon
H—Clear Icon

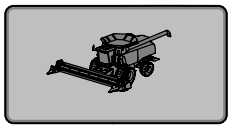
OUO6075,00006C8-19-01APR10-5/6



Main Menu Icon (Display) / Main Menu Switch (Armrest)

Press main menu icon or switch.

H95845—UN—31MAR10

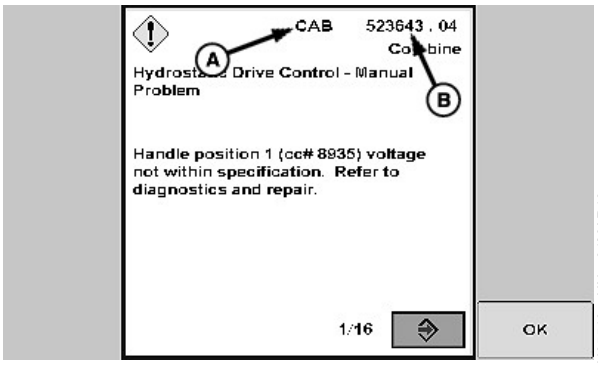


Combine MainApplication Icon

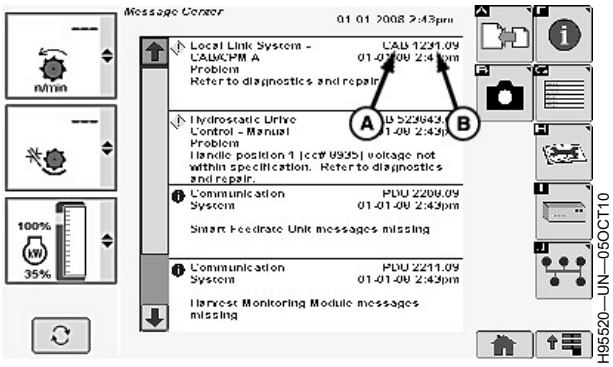
Touch or press confirm switch when combine main page icon is highlighted.

OUO6075,00006C8-19-01APR10-6/6

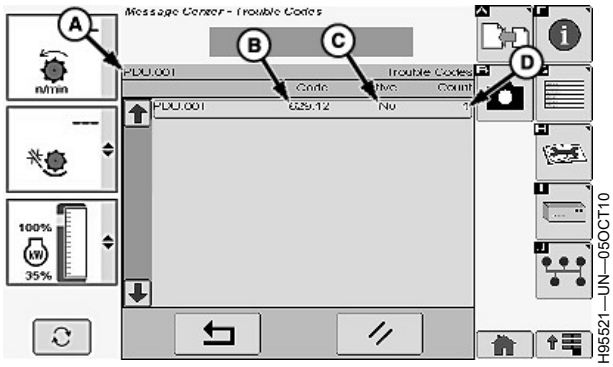
Diagnostic Trouble Code Screen Information



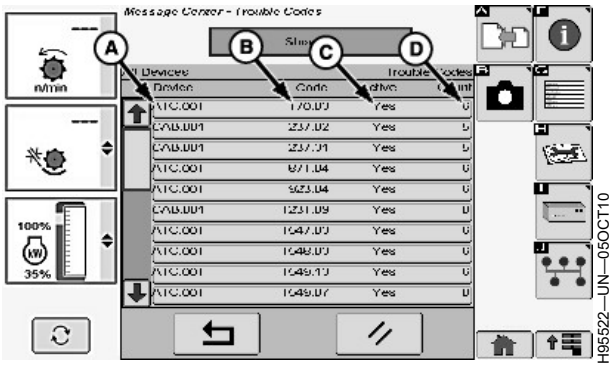
Active Trouble Code



Message Center Active Trouble Code



Individual Control Unit Stored Trouble Code



All Control Unit Stored Trouble Codes

A—Control Unit/Device **B—Trouble Code** **C—Active (Yes/No)** **D—Count**

When a diagnostic trouble code screen appears or a diagnostic trouble code needs to be retrieved, the following information must be provided to your John Deere dealer to properly diagnose the symptom:

- Control Unit (A)
- Trouble Code (B)
- Active (Yes/No) (C)
- Count (D)

NOTE: Touch or press confirm switch when up arrow or down arrow is highlighted to scroll through trouble codes if multiple codes are displayed.

OUO6075,00006C9-19-01MAR10-1/1

Diagnostic Trouble Code Priorities

Each diagnostic trouble code (DTC) has a priority. The priority of the DTC is indicated in the way the DTC is displayed to the operator:

- **Stop Engine Warning Indicator (Red):** illuminates and requires machine be stopped at once and problem corrected. Diagnostic trouble code is shown on armrest display until problem is resolved.
- **Service Warning Indicator (Yellow):** illuminates and flashes when a problem exists with machine. Requires machine be stopped at the earliest convenience. Diagnostic trouble code is shown on armrest display.
- **Information Warning Indicator (Blue):** illuminates and flashes when diagnostic trouble code is active. Alerts operator to be aware of a condition. When warning is acknowledged, screen message disappears and indicator warning light turns OFF.

OUO6075,00006CA-19-13MAR14-1/1

Hydraulic System (General Information)

Closed-Center Hydraulic System

Machine is equipped with a combination of closed-center hydraulics and open center hydraulics.

Closed-center hydraulic system uses the variable flow pump block that is a pressure flow compensated pump (PFC pump).

Variable flow pump block has four main components:

- Variable flow piston pump
- Swash plate piston
- Pressure limit valve
- Load sense valve

Variable piston pump is an axial piston pump that varies the pressure and flow required to meet individual systems immediate oil pressure and flow requirements. Configurations of signal lines are used to relay pressure requirements to the variable flow pump block. The pump only produces enough oil pressure and flow required to meet system demands when they occur.

Variable flow pump block is shaft driven by the speed reduction gearcase that is mounted to the rear of the hydrostatic pump assembly. The variable piston pump turns whenever the engine is running.

The pressure flow compensated pump (PFC pump) system creates pressure and flow for the following hydraulic systems:

- Steering
- Reel Fore/Aft
- Lateral Tilt
- Grain Tank Door
- Unloading Auger Swing
- Header Lift
- Reel Lift
- Variable Speed Cylinder Drive
- Header Tilt (fore/aft)
- Hydraulic Service Brakes

NOTE: Service brakes, steering valve block, and electro-hydraulic valve block (AutoTrac) have flow priority over all other closed-center hydraulic circuits.

Variable Flow Pump Block Operation

Variable flow pump block is a pressure flow compensated (PFC) pump that operates in one of three modes:

1. Low pressure standby (neutral).
2. Increased flow (when demand for pressure and flow begins to ramp up).
3. High-pressure standby (system is at or near relief pressure).

When the drive shaft of the variable piston pump is rotating, the piston cylinder group, which is splined to the drive shaft, also turns. Variable piston pump contains nine pistons assemblies that ride against the machined surface of the swash plate.

At maximum swash plate tilt the piston shoes follow the inclined surface of the swash plate and begin moving the pistons in and out of the piston group bore. Half the piston assemblies are being pulled out of the piston group while the other half of the pistons are being pushed back into the piston group. As the pistons are pulled from the piston group, they draw oil into the piston group bores from the intake port. As the pistons pass over top dead-center, the pistons push oil out of the piston group bores to an outlet pressure port. Each of the nine pistons completes this cycle for each revolution of the pump shaft. This creates a continuous, even flow of oil from the variable flow pump block. The greater the swash plate tilt, the greater the piston stroke.

Engine Start-Up - Low Pressure Standby

When the engine is not running the spring on the swash plate piston holds the variable piston pump and swash plate at full stroke.

When the engine is started the variable piston pump begins to rotate, and momentarily tries to pump oil creating pressure. This pressure is directed to the load sense valve set and the pressure limit valve. Pressure builds shifting the load sense valve against its spring routing oil pressure to the swash plate piston extending the piston. The swash plate moves to a nearly zero degree angle, destroking the pump. In this condition, the variable piston pump creates enough oil flow to make up for the internal leakage within the system and maintains pressure.

Variable piston pump remains in this position until there is a requirement for oil. In low pressure standby mode the variable flow pump produces less heat and uses less horsepower than an open center system. Low pressure standby also makes starting the engine easier.

Increased Flow and Pressure

Activating a closed-center hydraulic valve creates a pressure drop in the variable piston pump outlet port. Pump outlet pressure is routed to the spool side of the load sense valve and pressure limit valve. At the same time the signal line sends working pressure to the spring side of the load sense valve and pressure limit valve in the variable flow pump. This creates a pressure differential between the pump side of the valves and the spring – signal line side. Signal line pressure and spring pressure shift the low pressure valve allowing oil to exit the swash plate piston, stroking the variable piston pump creating flow and pressure. Pressure in the swash plate piston is routed to the hydraulic reservoir. Stroking the variable flow pump to meet pressure and flow requirements to the point when the pump outlet pressure and signal line pressure begin to equalize. When flow and pressure requirements are met, the signal line relays working pressure to the spring side of the valves. Spring pressure and working pressure overwhelm the pump side pressure. The valve shifts and pressure routes to the swash plate piston destroking the variable flow pump.

Continued on next page

Signal Line Function

Signal line pressure is created when a closed-center hydraulic functional valve is opened or the pressure compensation valve is activated.

Closed-center hydraulic signal lines originate in the:

- Primary control valve block
- Electro-hydraulic valve block (AutoTrac)
- Manual steering valve block
- Header height valve block
- Reel function valve block
- Chassis tilt valve block (If Equipped)

When activating a closed-center hydraulic functional valve, the signal line routes working pressure to the shuttle valve located in the primary control valve block.

NOTE: Shuttle valve gives priority to signal line pressure from electro-hydraulic valve block.

From the primary control steering valve block signal line pressure is routed to the variable flow pump.

High Pressure Standby

Whenever a cylinder reaches the end of the stroke or a system valve is held on, the closed-center hydraulic system goes to high-pressure standby until the load is overcome or the valve returned to neutral.

Pump outlet pressure is routed to the spool side of the load sense valve and pressure limit valve. Signal line pressure from the activated system is routed to the load sense valve. The combined signal line pressure with the valve spring tension keeps the path open to the pressure limit valve from the swash plate piston. When oil pressure is equal to the spring pressure of the pressure limit valve, the spool shifts sending flow to the swash plate piston. Oil flow extends the swash plate piston adjusting the swash plate to hold the system pressure no higher than 21800 ± 400 kPa (218 ± 4 bar) (3100 ± 50 psi). The pump remains at the high pressure standby mode until the load is overcome or the operator commands the valve returned to neutral.

Limited pressure is available to the signal line. The bleed-off orifice relieves pressure in the signal line circuit. Destroking the variable flow piston pump returns the system to low-pressure standby.

OUO6075,00007DE-19-16JUN11-2/2

Hydraulic System Cleanliness

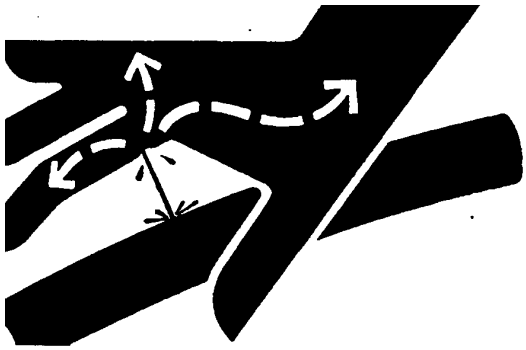
CAUTION: Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury. Avoid the hazard by relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure. Search for leaks with a piece of cardboard. Protect hands and body from high pressure fluids.

If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any fluid injected into the skin must be surgically removed within a few hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury may call the Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, or other knowledgeable medical source.

Cleanliness

If hydraulic system should be disconnected for service, protect ends of hoses, tubing and ports of components from contamination with clean, lint-free towels or clean plastic bags.

Before installing any replacement hose, flush the inside



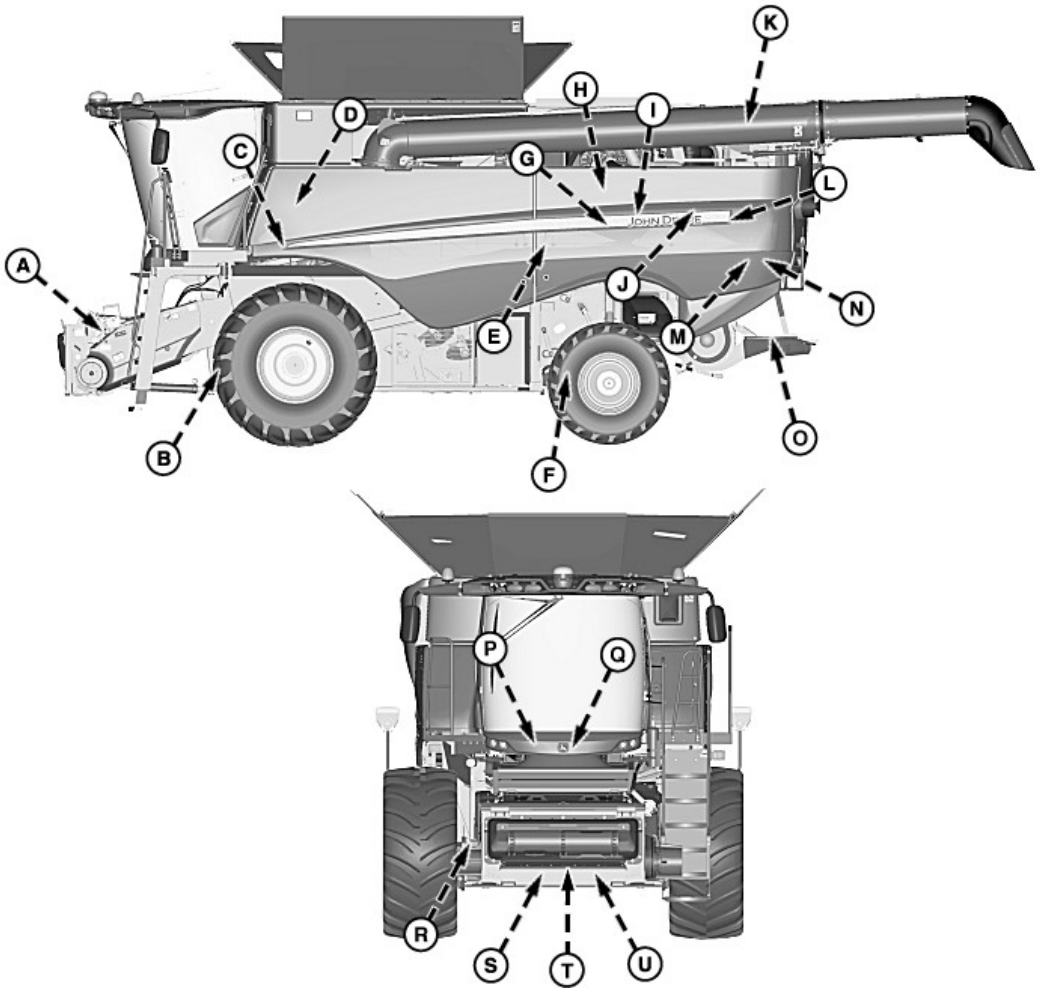
X9811—UN—23AUG88

with unused diesel fuel or unused commercial petroleum cleaning solvent for ten seconds minimum. Do not use water, water soluble cleaners or compressed air.

Remove cover from multi-coupler and attach to docking station on header. When coupling to header clean multi-coupler surfaces to remove dirt and debris.

OUO6075,0000A7B-19-04NOV10-1/1

Hydraulic Component Locations



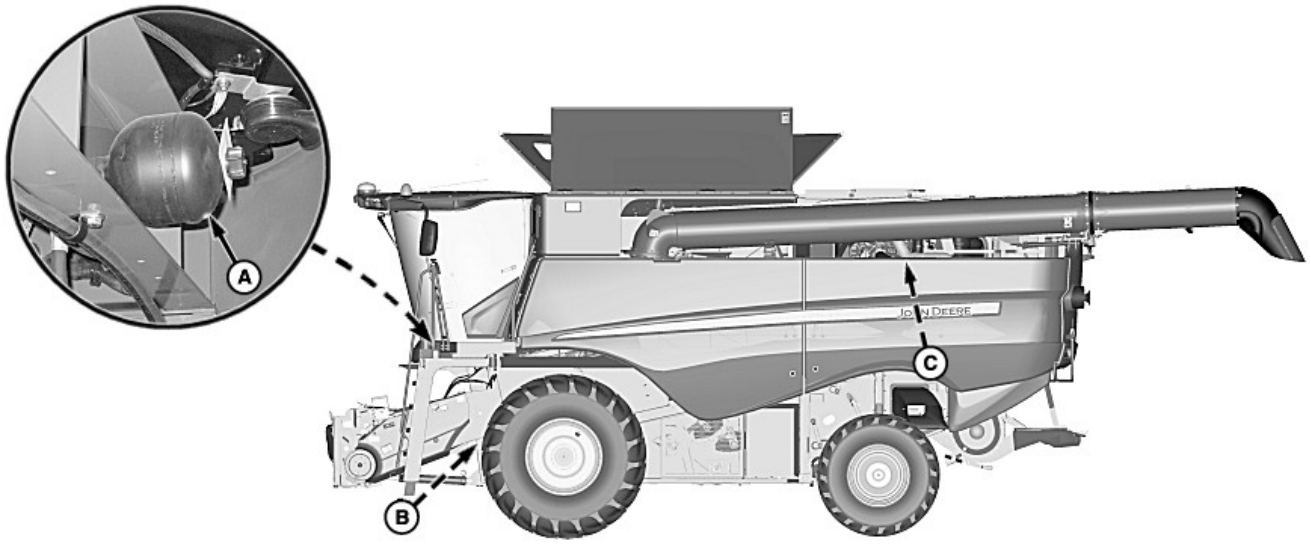
H97425—UN—07DEC10

A—Reel Function Control Valve Block
B—Header Height Control Valve Block
C—Feeder House Reverser/Reel Drive Valve Block
D—CommandTouch Multi-Speed Feeder House Valve Block
E—Primary Control Valve Block
F—Four-Wheel Drive Valve Block (If Equipped)
G—Variable Speed Engine Fan Control Valve (Interim Tier 4/ Stage III B)
H—Main Engine Gearcase Valve Block
I—Hydrostatic Pump
J—Main Engine Gearcase Pump
K—Hydraulic Reservoir
L—Variable Flow Pump
M—Single or Dual Spreader Control Valve Block (If Equipped)
N—Return Manifold Block
O—Advanced PowerCast Tailboard (If Equipped)
P—Service Brake Control Valve Block
Q—Steering Hand Pump/Electro-Hydraulic Valve
R—Chassis Tilt Valve Block (HillMaster Machines)
S—Transmission Control Valve Block (ProDrive/Push Button Shift Transmission Machines)
T—Proportionator Pump/Motor
U—Hydrostatic Motor

NOTE: If a coil is suspected of not working, apply screwdriver to coil with engine running to check energized condition (magnetized). See your John Deere dealer if suspected coil is not energized.

OUO6075,00008B9-19-07DEC10-1/1

Hydraulic Accumulator Locations



H97431—UN—07DEC10

CAUTION: Avoid serious injury from contact with hydraulic oil and gas under pressure. Before removing hydraulic components, disassembling or changing accumulators:

1. **Relieve system hydraulic pressures. Refer to Operator Manual and Repair Manual for system information.**
2. **Stop engine and remove key.**

Use only DRY NITROGEN for recharging accumulator. See your John Deere dealer.

Accumulator functions as a precharged reservoir, so that when hydraulic functions are activated it helps to maintain instantaneous pressure and flow.

- **Brake Charging Accumulator (A)**
- **ProDrive Transmission Accumulator (If Equipped) (B)**
- **Main Engine Gearcase Accumulator (C) (If Equipped)**

Accumulators are maintenance-free and cannot be repaired if damaged. See your John Deere dealer for further information.

OUO6075,00008BB-19-29MAR11-1/1

Hydraulic Reservoir Filter—Replacing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

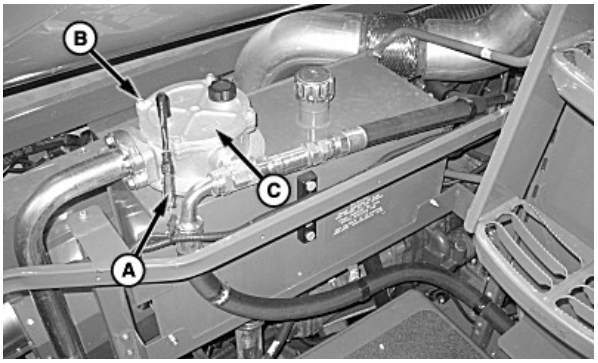
NOTE: Clean area around filter cap before removing to prevent system contamination.

Disconnect wiring harness connector (A).

CAUTION: Remove cap screws equally to relieve spring pressure from filter cap.

Remove and retain cap screws (B) and filter cap (C).

NOTE: Inspect and replace O-ring underneath filter cap as needed.



H97570—UN—10AUG10

A—Connector
B—Cap Screws (4 Used)
C—Filter Cap

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00008D3-19-13AUG10-1/2

Remove and retain spring (A).

Remove and discard filter (B).

Install replacement filter as shown with previously removed spring.

Install previously removed filter cap.

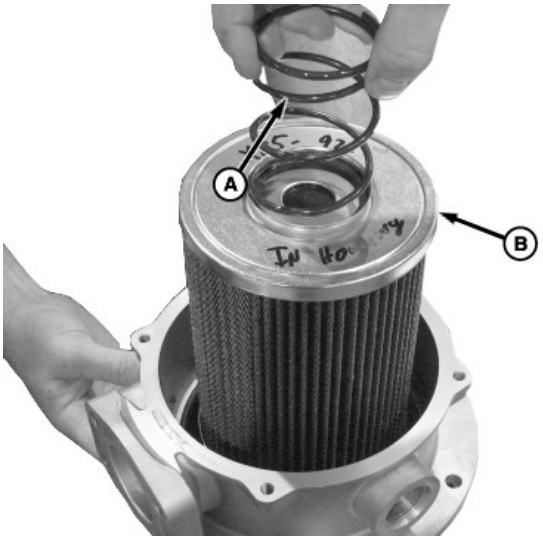
Use filter cap to compress spring and install previously removed cap screws.

IMPORTANT: Verify O-ring remains in place when installing filter cap.

Tighten cap screws to specification and connect wiring harness connector.

Specification	
Cap Screws—Torque	7 N·m (62 lb.-in.)

A—Spring **B—Filter**



H97573—UN—10AUG10

OUO6075,00008D3-19-13AUG10-2/2

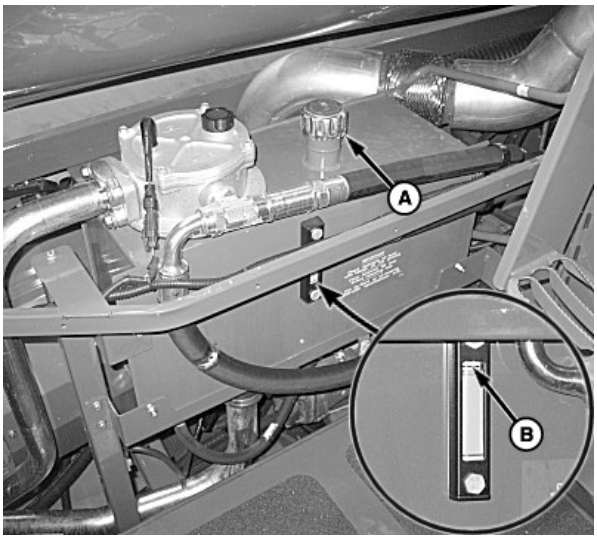
Hydraulic Reservoir—Filling

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

NOTE: Refer to Specifications section for hydraulic reservoir oil capacity.

Clean area around cap (A) before removing to prevent system contamination. Fill hydraulic reservoir until oil level is at top of sight glass (B) with feeder house fully lowered.

A—Cap **B—Sight Glass**



H97574—UN—10AUG10

OUO6075,00008D4-19-10AUG10-1/1

Service Tires Safely

CAUTION: Explosive separation of a tire and rim parts can cause serious injury or death.

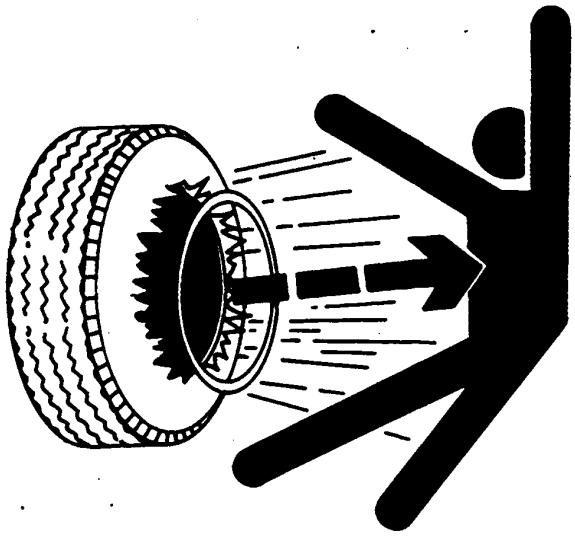
Do not attempt to mount a tire unless you have the proper equipment and experience to perform the job.

Always maintain the correct tire pressure. Do not inflate the tires above the recommended pressure.

Never weld or heat a wheel and tire assembly. The heat can cause an increase in air pressure resulting in a tire explosion. Welding can structurally weaken or deform the wheel.

When inflating tires, use a clip-on chuck and extension hose long enough to allow you to stand to one side and NOT in front of or over the tire assembly. Use a safety cage if available.

Check wheels for low pressure, cuts, bubbles, damaged rims or missing lug bolts and nuts.



TS211—UN—15APR13

DX,RIM1-19-27OCT08-1/1

Mounting Tires

CAUTION: Failure to follow proper procedures when mounting a tire on a wheel or rim can produce an explosion which may result in serious injury or death. Do not attempt to mount a tire unless you have the proper equipment and experience to perform the job. Have it done by your John Deere dealer or a qualified tire repair service.

When seating tire beads on rims, never exceed maximum inflation pressures specified by tire manufacturers for mounting tires. Inflation beyond this maximum pressure may break the bead, or even the rim, with dangerous explosive force. If both beads are not seated when the maximum recommended pressure is reached, deflate, reposition tire, relubricate bead and reinflate.

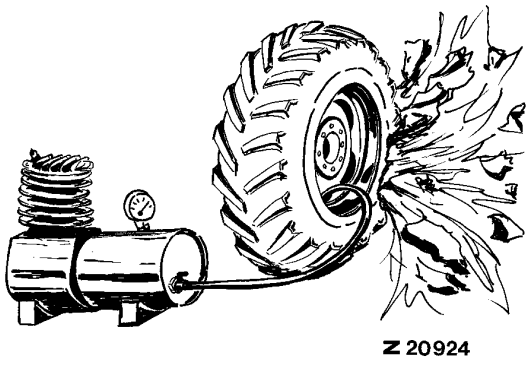
Detailed agricultural tire mounting instructions, including the necessary safety precautions, are available from your local tire manufacturer agents.

IMPORTANT: Never operate combine with tires at shipping pressure. Keep valve caps screwed down on valve stems to prevent foreign material from accumulating in the valve core.

Check tire pressure frequently, referring to tire pressure charts. Required pressure may vary as load changes with the installation of different header units.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00009F6-19-15MAR07-1/2



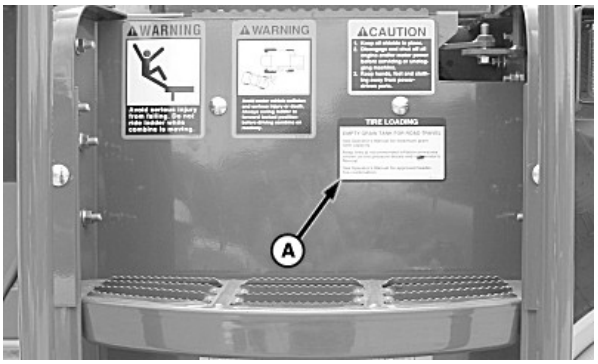
Z20924—UN—15AUG94

OUO6075,00009F6-19-15MAR07-2/2

Tire Loading Decal

Decal (A) (located on cab ladder) contains important information concerning tire loading.

A—Decal



H96785—UN—09JUN10

OUO6075,00007CB-19-09JUN10-1/1

Roadway Transport with Header Attached

Observe national and local laws regarding operation of the combine on public roadways.

This combine has been approved for roadway transport in Germany with a Geringhoff 8 row folding header and a Kemper 8 row folding header. Roadway transport in Germany with other heads must be approved by your local TUEV to achieve a road permission.

OUO6075,0000A06-19-15MAR07-1/1

Front and Rear Tire Information

For additional information shown below on front and rear tires, see your John Deere dealer for further information.

Front Tires:

- Tire Sizes
- Header Compatibility
- Row Spacings
- Wheel Spacers
- Axle Spacers
- Wheel Offsets

Rear Tires:

- Tire Sizes
- Axle Types
- Spindle Types
- Axle Positions
- Front to Rear Height Differences

OUO6075,0000278-19-13JAN09-1/1

Changing Tire Radius

If tires or final drives are changed from what was originally shipped from the factory, it will be necessary to recalibrate the system. Verify that the correct tire code is entered into memory.

IMPORTANT: When changing drive wheels, tire radius may also change. If so, CAB controller must be adjusted to new tire radius. See your John Deere dealer for further information on changing tire codes.

Failure to recalibrate system will result in inaccurate Harvest Monitor Yields.

OUO6075,00009FA-19-01MAY07-1/1

Care and Service of Tires

Check tires daily for damage or noticeably low pressure.

At least every 50 hours of operation, check tire pressure. If tires contain liquid ballast, use a special air-water gauge and measure with valve stem at bottom.

A small puncture in a tubeless tire can be temporarily repaired without dismounting the tire, thus avoiding down time during a busy season.

Protect tires from exposure to sunlight, petroleum products, and chemicals.

Drive carefully. Try to avoid rocks and sharp objects.

IMPORTANT: A permanent repair should be made as soon as possible to prevent further tire damage.

NOTE: Tire pressures listed below may be higher than the tire pressures shown on the side of the tires.

Not every tire listed below is available for every region or machine model.

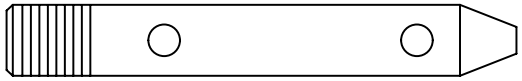
Tire Inflation Pressure

Front Tire Sizes	Load Index	Air Pressure		Rear Tire Sizes	Load Index	Air Pressure	
		kPa	psi			kPa	psi
30.5L-32 R1	14PLY	193	28	420/85R26 (16.9R26 **) R1	138A8	207	30
30.5LR32 3* R1	170A8	248	36	480/85R26 (18.4R26 **) R1	145A8	207	30
800/65R32 R1W	172A8	276	40	480/70R30 R1W	152A8	359	52
800/70R38 R1W	173A8	207	30	600/65R28 R1W	154A8	248	36
480/80R42 R1 Duals	154A8	248	36	28L-26 12PR R1	158A8	179	26
520/85R38 R1 Duals	155A8	207	30	28L-26 12PR R2	158A8	179	26
900/60R32 R1	176A8	276	40	500/85R24 R1	177A8	359	52
900/60R32 R1W	176A8	276	40	620/75R26 R1W	166A8	317	46
520/85R42 R1 Duals	157A8	207	30	23.1LR26 R1	166A8	317	46
520/85R42 R2 Duals	157A8	207	30	750/65R26 R1W	166A8	248	36
900/65R32 R2	178A8	331	48	28LR26 R1W	169A8	248	36
680/85R32 R1	178A8	414	60				
1050/50R32 HF2	178A8	276	40				
900/60R38 R1W	181A8	276	40				
800/70R38 R1W	181A8	345	50				
800/70R32 R1W	182A8	234	34				
520/85R42 R1 Duals	162A8	317	46				
76X50-32 16PR HF3	16PLY	207	30				
650/85R38 R1W Duals	173A8	207	30				

OUO6075,00008CA-19-11APR11-1/1

Drive Wheel Starter Stud

If a wheel is removed, thread wheel starter stud (HXE16110) into axle, then install wheel. This stud can also be used for duals.



H97547—UN—06AUG10

OUO6075,00007CC-19-06AUG10-1/1

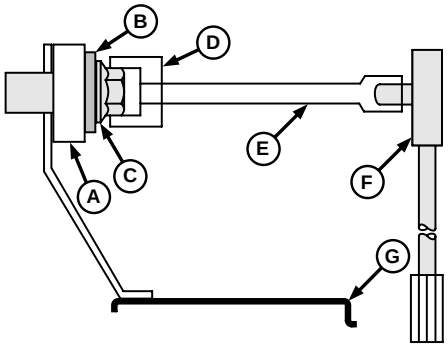
Drive Wheel Bolt Torque (Single Wheel Configuration)

Each time drive wheels are repositioned or replaced, torque wheel bolts to specification and in a criss/cross pattern. After one hour of operation, torque wheel bolts again to specification and every 100 hours thereafter.

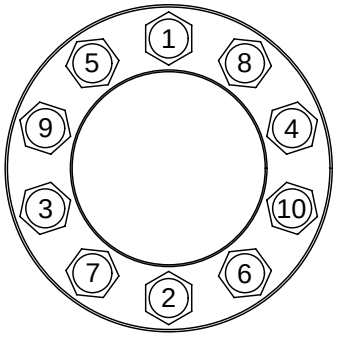
Specification

Wheel Bolts—Torque (Lubricated). . . . . 610 N·m (450 lb.-ft.)

A—Spacer
B—Washer
C—Wheel Bolt
D—32 mm Socket
E—Extension
F—Torque Wrench
G—Wheel



H96868—UN—11JUN10



H96863—UN—10JUN10

Torque Sequence

OUO6075,00007D8-19-24MAY11-1/1

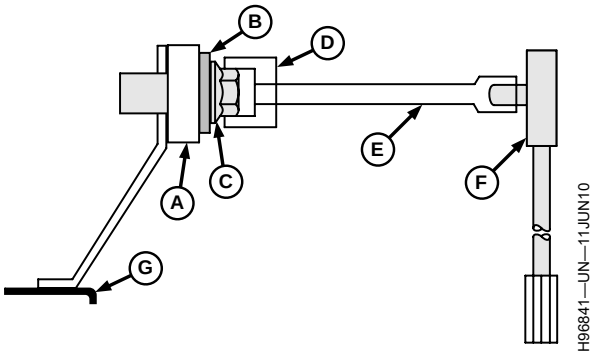
Drive Wheel Bolt Torque (Dual Wheel Configuration)

Each time inner or outer dual wheels are repositioned or replaced, torque wheel bolts to specification and in a criss/cross pattern. After one hour of operation, torque wheel bolts again to specification and every 100 hours thereafter.

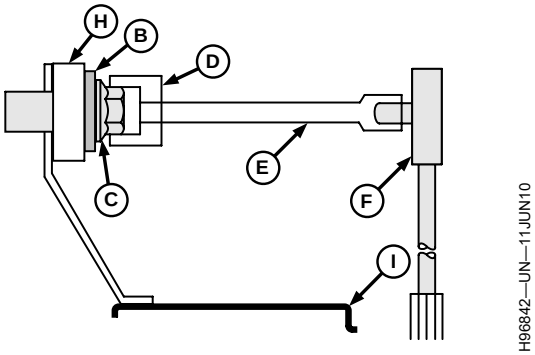
Specification

Wheel Bolts—Torque (Lubricated). . . . . 610 N·m (450 lb.-ft.)

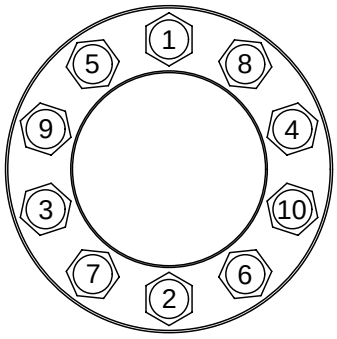
A—Dual Wheel Spacer
B—Washer
C—Wheel Bolt
D—32 mm Socket
E—Extension
F—Torque Wrench
G—Inner Dual Wheel
H—Spacer
I—Outer Dual Wheel



Inner Dual Wheel



Outer Dual Wheel



Torque Sequence

OUO6075,00007D9-19-24MAY11-1/1

Front Drive Wheel Offset

CAUTION: Avoid serious injury or death resulting from final drive failure and loss of drive wheel during transport or field operation. Do not exceed maximum wheel offset.

IMPORTANT: Use only John Deere supplied wheels, tires and spacers. Use of non-John Deere components not meeting specification will void the warranty.

Do not use clamp-on style duals. They do not meet John Deere specification.

Do not operate with rear wheels offset out unless your machine is equipped with 28L-26 rear wheel option for non-powered rear axles. 28L-26 wheel option must be offset out due to clearance issues.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000829-19-15MAR07-1/2

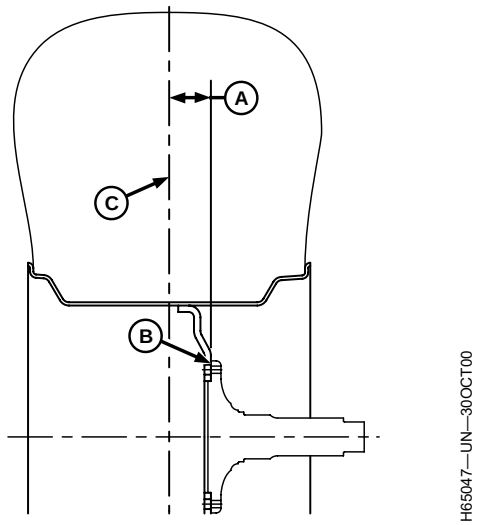
Wheel offset distance severely affects life of final drive parts. When installing drive wheels, ensure that offset dimension (A) measured from spindle surface (B) to centerline (C or D) is within specification.

Maximum Wheel Offset — Specification

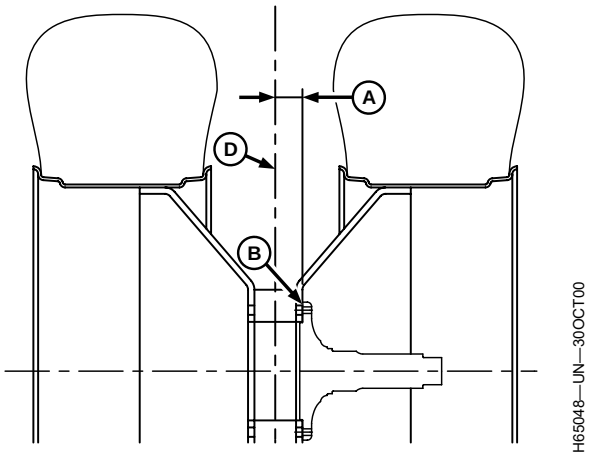
Single Wheel—Distance. . . . . 114.3 mm (4-1/2 in.)

Dual Wheels—Distance. . . . . 50.8 mm (2 in.)

A—Dimension
B—Spindle Surface
C—Tire Centerline
D—Centerline of Duals



Single Wheel



Dual Wheels

OUO6075,0000829-19-15MAR07-2/2

Preparing Dual Wheels for Transport or Service

CAUTION: Do not attempt to operate machine in the field with outer dual wheels removed. Machine damage can occur.

Only move machine short distances with outer duals removed. Before moving machine reduce machine weight by removing header and emptying grain tank.

When preparing dual wheels for transport, outer wheels can be removed to reduce transport width.

Refer to the following directions whenever front wheels (outer and inner) need to be removed and installed on a dual wheel machine. Inner wheel cannot be removed without first removing outer wheel.

Pay close attention to ”CAUTION” statements as they address your safety, the safety of others and safe operations of the machine.

OUO6075,000082A-19-15MAR07-1/1

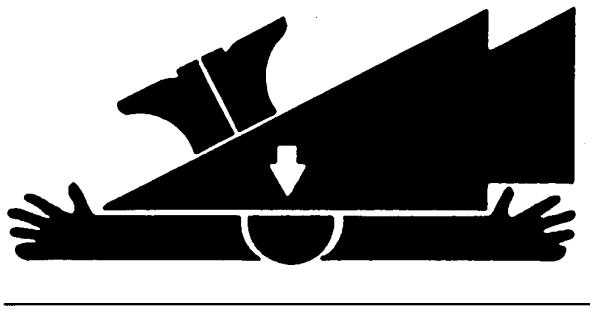
Remove Front Wheels—Dual Wheels

CAUTION: To avoid injury or death, raise feeder house and lower safety stop before starting installation. Some assembly requires you to work under the feeder house.

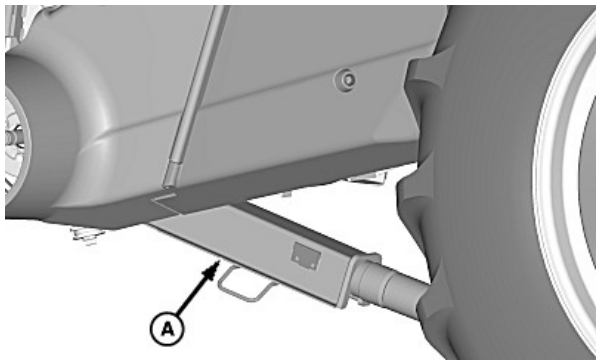
Without safety stop engaged, feeder house can suddenly lower, causing serious crushing injury or death.

1. Raise feeder house and lower safety stop (A).
2. Inner and Outer Wheels: With front tires on ground, loosen wheel bolts one full turn, but do not remove at this time.

A—Safety Stop



TS696—UN—21SEP89



H90891—UN—26FEB08

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00007D2-19-27JUN11-1/2

CAUTION: Jack MUST have a minimum lifting capacity of 5443 kg (6 ton). To reduce machine weight, grain tank MUST be empty and header attachment removed.

Block both sides of tires to prevent machine movement.

3. Raise front end of machine with jack (A).

CAUTION: To help prevent personal injury caused by unexpected movement of the machine, be sure that machine is stable after blocking. Do not support machine on cinder blocks, hollow tiles, or props that may crumble under continuous load. Do not work on a machine that is supported solely by a jack.

Be sure that front axle rests on blocking before attempting to remove wheels.

4. Position solid blocking under front axle (B). Lower machine onto blocking, making sure that no load shift is seen or felt.

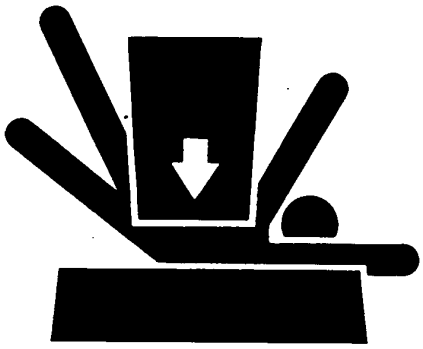
CAUTION: Wheel assemblies are heavy, awkward to handle, and difficult to control due to extreme offset of tire and rim. Two people are required for wheel removal.

5. While supporting outer wheel assembly, remove wheel bolts, washers, spacers, and front wheels. Move wheel assemblies away from machine.

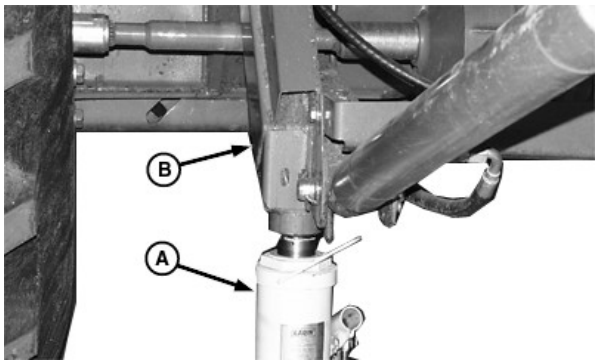
NOTE: Machine can be transported with inner wheels left in-place. Likewise, outer wheels can be serviced off machine while leaving inner wheels undisturbed.

Follow same steps to remove inner wheels.

- Loosen wheel bolts one full turn



TS229—UN—23AUG88



H63871—UN—09MAY00

A—Jack **B—Front Axle**

- Support wheel assembly.
- Remove wheel bolts, washers, spacer ring, and inner wheel.

OUO6075,00007D2-19-27JUN11-2/2

Install Front Wheels—Dual Wheels

CAUTION: Dual wheels are heavy (approximately 340 kg (750 lb.) without liquid ballast) and difficult to handle due to extreme offset of tire and rim. When handling wheels, off centered weight can suddenly shift making wheel handling awkward and the wheel difficult to control. To avoid personal injury, two people are needed to control wheel handling.

NOTE: If installing dual wheels, both inner and outer wheels are positioned, so bottom end of tire cleats are facing towards front and down. Tire MUST be installed as directed or machine will not be drivable.

Pilot stud HXE16110 is recommended to help guide wheels into position.

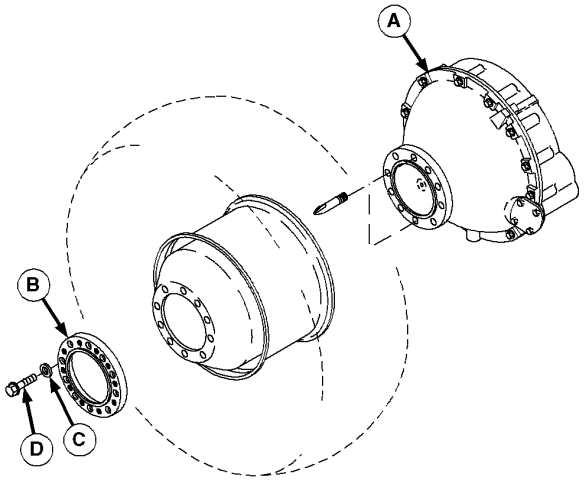
1. Install pilot studs in top and bottom holes of drive hub (A). Stud threads must bottom out in hole so inner end is flush with inside of hub.

IMPORTANT: Due to countersunk design of spacer ring, inner wheel bolts can be checked and torqued when outer wheel is removed.

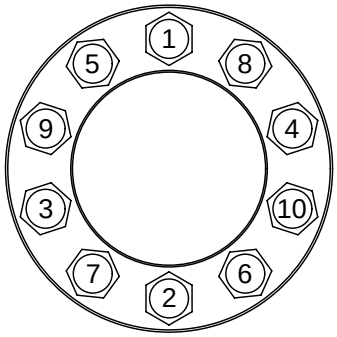
Inner wheel is installed over drive hub (rim dished in) positioning tire close to machine.

2. Position inner wheel on studs with bottom end of tire cleats to front and down.
3. Install wheel with spacer ring (B) and retain with washers (C) and wheel bolts (D). Wheel bolt heads fit inside larger unthreaded holes.
4. Remove pilot studs and replace with washers and wheel bolts.
5. Torque wheel bolts to specification using criss/cross pattern to evenly pull wheel tight against hub.

Specification	
Wheel Bolts—Torque (Lubricated)	610 N·m (450 lb.-ft.)



H96886—UN—14JUN10



H96863—UN—10JUN10

Torque Sequence

A—Drive Hub
B—Spacer Ring
C—Washers (10 Used)
D—Wheel Bolts (10 Used)

6. Repeat steps on opposite of machine.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00007D3-19-17JUN10-1/2

IMPORTANT: Due to countersunk design of spacer ring, inner wheel bolts can be checked and torqued when outer wheel is removed.

NOTE: Outer wheels have a chain slot (E) in rims.

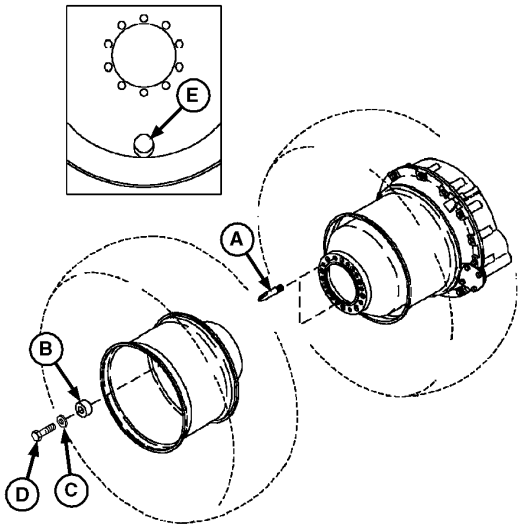
7. Outer Wheel Installation: Install pilot studs (A) in top and bottom tapped holes of spacer ring. Stud threads must bottom out in hole.
8. Position outer wheel on studs with bottom end of tire cleats to front and down.
9. Install wheel with spacers (B) and retain with washers (C) and wheel bolts (D).
10. Remove pilot studs and replace with spacers, washers, and wheel bolts.
11. Torque wheel bolts to specification using criss/cross pattern to evenly pull wheel tight against hub.

Specification

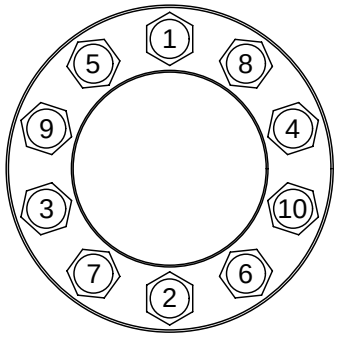
Wheel Bolts—Torque (Lubricated). . . . . 610 N·m (450 lb.-ft.)

12. Repeat steps on opposite side of machine and lower to ground.
13. Check tire pressure and inflate as needed. See Care and Service of Tires in this section for tire inflation pressure.

A—Pilot Studs
B—Spacers
C—Washers (10 Used)
D—Wheel Bolts (10 Used)
E—Chain Slot



H96887—UN—17JUN10



H96863—UN—10JUN10

Torque Sequence

OUO6075,00007D3-19-17JUN10-2/2

Single Attach Wide Spaced Dual Wheels (Optional)

Center attaching ring (A), allows each wheel to be individually attached to machine.

Attaching ring lets you install or remove your outer wheels without removing the inner drive wheels. This makes it easier to prepare machine for loading or unloading from a trailer, or when a narrow transport width is needed.

A—Attaching Ring

H48058—UN—19AUG96

OUO6075,000082D-19-15MAR07-1/1

Rear Wheel Bolt Torque

Each time a rear wheel is removed, torque wheel bolts to specification. After one hour of operation, torque wheel bolts again to specification and every 100 hours thereafter.

Specification

M16 Wheel Bolts (Regular Duty Two-Wheel Drive)—Torque (Dry). . . . . 315 N·m (230 lb.-ft.)

M22 Wheel Bolts (Extra Heavy Duty Two-Wheel Drive)—Torque (Lubricated). . . . . 610 N·m (450 lb.-ft.)

M22 Wheel Bolts (Four-Wheel Drive)—Torque (Lubricated). . . . . 610 N·m (450 lb.-ft.)

NOTE: Mount rear tires with the offset "in" and valve stems to the outside.

H96809—UN—09JUN10

Refer to decal on tire for proper torque sequence.

OUO6075,00007CD-19-10JUN10-1/1

Using Liquid Weight

CAUTION: Installing liquid weight (ballast) requires special equipment and training.

IMPORTANT: Cover rim completely with solution to avoid corrosion, but NEVER fill any tire more than 90 percent full. More solution would leave too little air space to absorb shocks. Damage to tire could occur.

A solution of water and calcium chloride provides a safe and economical ballast. Used properly, it will not damage tires, tubes or rims.

Use calcium chloride to prevent water from freezing. A mixture of 1.6 kg (3-1/2 lb) of calcium chloride per 3.8 L (1 gal) will not freeze solid above -45°C (-50°F).

NOTE: Use of alcohol as liquid ballast is not recommended. Calcium chloride solution is heavier and more economical.

H96809—UN—09JUN10

Fill tubeless tires at least to valve level (minimum 75 percent full). Less solution would expose part of rim, possibly causing corrosion. Tube-type tires may be filled to any level below 90 percent.

OUO6075,00007D0-19-10JUN10-1/1

Ballast Requirements (S680 and S690)

NOTE: Tires requiring fluid must be filled to 75%.

	Normal (Slopes of 15% or less)				Extremely Hilly (Slopes greater than 15%)			
	Four-Wheel Drive: No		Four-Wheel Drive: Yes		Four-Wheel Drive: No		Four-Wheel Drive: Yes	
	Fluid Required		Fluid Required		Fluid Required		Fluid Required	
Header	**No**	**Yes**	**No**	**Yes**	**No**	**Yes**	**No**	**Yes**
606C	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
606C-SM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
608C	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
608C-SM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
612C	0	0	0	0	NR	1, 2, 3	NR	1, 2, 3
612C-SM	0	0	0	0	NR	2, 3	NR	2, 3
615 BPU	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
618R & F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
620R & F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
622R & F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
625R & F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
630R & F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
635F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
625D	0	0	0	0	NR	1, 2, 3	3	1, 2
630D	0	0	0	0	NR	1, 2, 3	NR	1, 2, 3
635D	0	0	0	0	NR	2, 3	NR	2, 3
640D	0	0	0	0	NR	3	NR	3
635FD	0	0	0	0	NR	2, 3	NR	2, 3
640FD	0	0	0	0	NR	3	NR	2, 3

BPU = Belt Pickup Platform
R = Rigid Platform
F = Flex Platform
D = Draper Platform
C = Corn Head
C-SM = Corn Head w/ StalkMaster™

0 = No ballast required for any rear tire option.
1 = 500/85R24 rear tires.
2 = 620/75R26 rear tires.
3 = 750/65R26 rear tires.
NR = Not recommended since machine with header cannot be properly ballasted.

StalkMaster is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0000A8D-19-14APR11-1/1

Ballast Requirements (S680 HillMaster and S690 HillMaster)

NOTE: Tires requiring fluid must be filled to 75%.

	Normal (Slopes of 15% or less)				Extremely Hilly (Slopes greater than 15%)			
	Four-Wheel Drive: No		Four-Wheel Drive: Yes		Four-Wheel Drive: No		Four-Wheel Drive: Yes	
	Fluid Required		Fluid Required		Fluid Required		Fluid Required	
Header	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes
606C	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
606C-SM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
608C	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
608C-SM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
615 BPU	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
618R & F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
620R & F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
622R & F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
625R & F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
630F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
625D	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
630D	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

BPU = Belt Pickup Platform
R = Rigid Platform
F = Flex Platform
D = Draper Platform
C = Corn Head
C-SM = Corn Head w/ StalkMaster™

0 = No ballast required for any rear tire option.
1 = 500/85R24 rear tires.
NR = Not recommended since machine with header cannot be properly ballasted.

StalkMaster is a trademark of Deere & Company

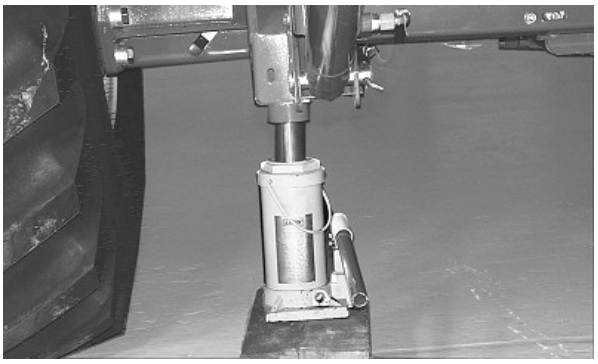
OUO6075,0000A8E-19-14APR11-1/1

Jack Pocket Locations

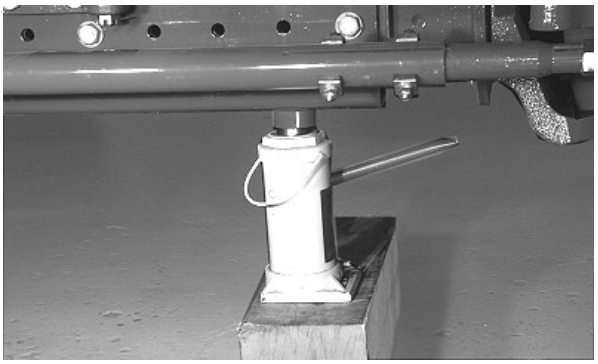
CAUTION: Always empty grain tank before raising machine.

Block both sides of tires to prevent machine movement.

Do not raise machine at any other location than those with a jack pocket.



H65709—UN—05JAN01



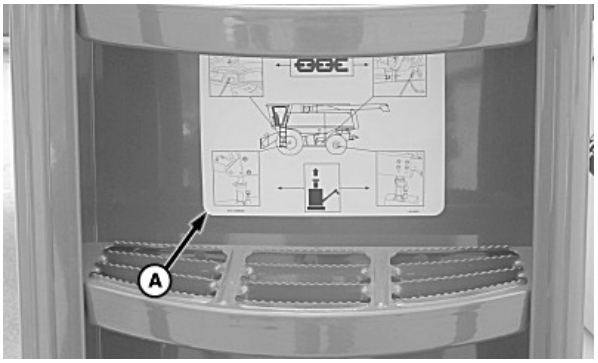
H65710—UN—05JAN01

OUO6075,0000CB1-19-27JUN11-1/1

Jack Pocket Location Decal

Jack pocket location decal (A) is located on cab ladder. Decal shows correct locations for raising machine using proper jacks.

A—Jack Pocket Location Decal



H96786—UN—09JUN10

OUO6075,00007CF-19-25JUN10-1/1

Breaking-In Engine (Tier 2/Stage II)

Engine is factory filled with John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil. During the break-in period, add John Deere Break-In Plus Engine Oil as needed to maintain the specified oil level.

Operate the engine under various conditions, particularly heavy loads with minimal idling, to help seat engine components properly.

If John Deere Break-In™ Engine Oil is used during the initial operation of a new or rebuilt engine, change the oil and filter at a maximum of 100 hours.

If John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil is used, change oil and filter at a minimum of 100 hours and a maximum equal to interval specified for John Deere Plus-50™ II or Plus-50™ oil (see Diesel Engine Oil in the Fuels and Lubricants section for further information).

IMPORTANT: DO NOT add makeup oil until the oil level is BELOW the ”ADD” mark on dipstick. John Deere Break-In Plus Oil should be used to make up any oil consumed during this period.

DO NOT use Plus-50™ or Plus-50™ II Engine Oil during break-in period of a new engine or engine that has had a major overhaul. These oils will not allow a new or overhauled engine to properly wear during this break-in period.

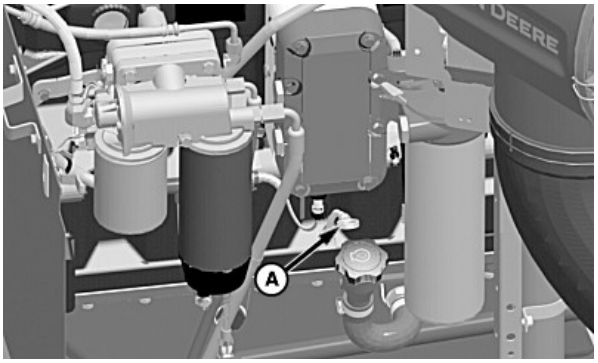
Check engine oil level frequently during break-in period. If oil must be added during this period, John Deere Break-In Plus™ Oil is preferred.

IMPORTANT: DO NOT fill above the FULL mark. Oil level anywhere within the cross-hatch marks are considered in the acceptable operating range.

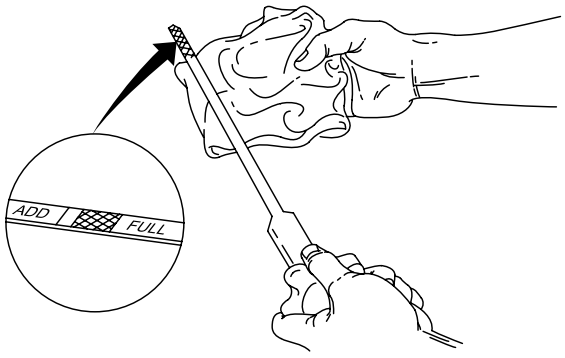
NOTE: Some increase in oil consumption may be expected when low viscosity oils are used. Check oil levels more frequently.

Avoid prolonged periods of engine idling or sustained maximum load operation. If engine idles longer than 5 minutes, stop engine.

After break-in period, change engine oil and replace engine oil filter. Fill crankcase with John Deere Plus-50™ II, John Deere Plus-50™ or seasonal viscosity grade oil (see Diesel Engine Oil in Fuels and Lubricants section for oil recommendations).



H95419—UN—19FEB10



H86717—UN—19OCT06

A—Dipstick

NOTE: Verify that dipstick is pushed completely into housing before removing to check oil level.

Remove dipstick (A) and check oil level daily. Oil level should be between ”ADD” and top of cross-hatch area on dipstick. If oil level is below ”ADD” mark, add oil as needed (see Fuel and Lubricants section for oil recommendations).

Watch for leaks. Do not operate engine when oil level is below ”ADD” mark on dipstick.

Break-In Plus is a trademark of Deere & Company
Break-In is a trademark of Deere & Company
Plus-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00006B0-19-21JUN11-1/3

If air temperature is below -10 °C (14 °F) use an engine block heater.

Temperature indicator should read in green zone (A) during normal operation.

IMPORTANT: Prevent possible engine damage. Do not shut OFF engine if temperature warning light comes ON or bars enter red zone. Shutting OFF engine causes coolant temperature to rise even higher, resulting in machine damage. Reduce load and run engine at a slower speed to lower coolant temperature. Unless temperature drops quickly, stop engine and determine cause before resuming operation.

Watch temperature gauge closely. If gauge moves into red zone, reduce load on engine and determine cause before resuming operation.

H95307—UN—11FEB10

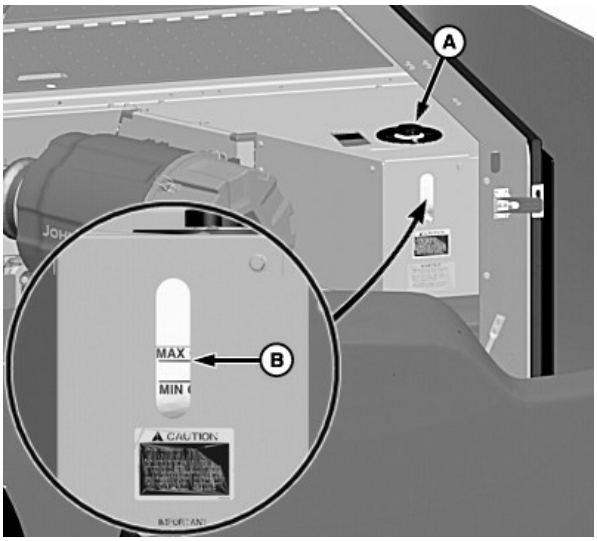
A—Green Zone (Normal Operation)

OUO6075,00006B0-19-21JUN11-2/3

Check coolant level periodically and watch for signs of leaks. Remove surge tank cap (A) and pour coolant into surge tank and fill to ”Max Cold” line (B).

NOTE: Coolant level must be between ”Max Cold” and ”Min Cold” lines. Add coolant as needed if coolant is below ”Min Cold” line.

A—Surge Tank Cap **B—Max Cold Line**



H95308—UN—11FEB10

OUO6075,00006B0-19-21JUN11-3/3

Breaking-In Engine (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)

Engine is factory filled with John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil. During the break-in period, add John Deere Break-In Plus™ Engine Oil as needed to maintain the specified oil level.

Operate the engine under various conditions, particularly heavy loads with minimal idling, to help seat engine components properly.

During the initial operation of a new or rebuilt engine, change the oil and filter between a minimum of 100 hours and a maximum equal to the interval specified for John Deere Plus-50™ II oil (see Diesel Engine Oil in the Fuels and Lubricants section for further information).

If one of these oils is used during the initial operation of a new or rebuilt engine, change oil and filter between a minimum of 100 hours and a maximum of 375 hours.

IMPORTANT: DO NOT add makeup oil until the oil level is BELOW the ”ADD” mark on dipstick. John Deere Break-In Plus Oil should be used to make up any oil consumed during this period.

DO NOT use Plus-50™ or Plus-50™ II Engine Oil during break-in period of a new engine or engine that has had a major overhaul. These oils will not allow a new or overhauled engine to properly wear during this break-in period.

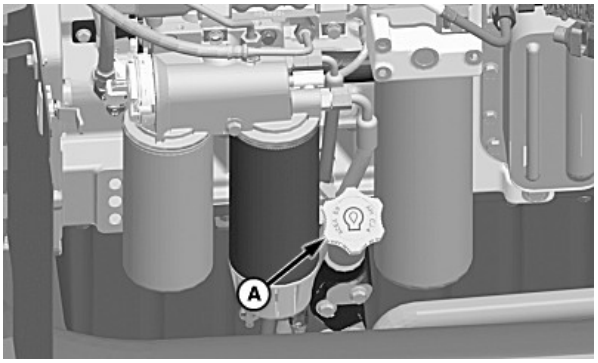
Check engine oil level frequently during break-in period. If oil must be added during this period, John Deere Break-In Plus Oil is preferred.

IMPORTANT: DO NOT fill above the FULL mark. Oil level anywhere within the cross-hatch marks are considered in the acceptable operating range.

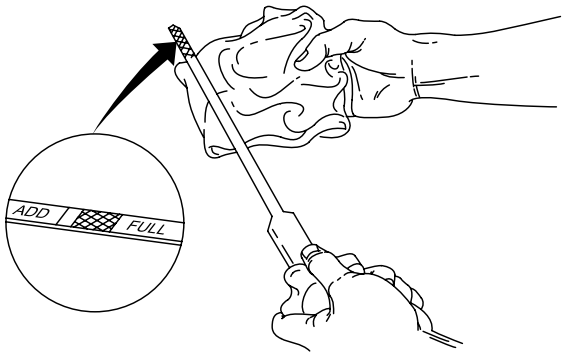
NOTE: Some increase in oil consumption may be expected when low viscosity oils are used. Check oil levels more frequently.

Avoid prolonged periods of engine idling or sustained maximum load operation. If engine idles longer than 5 minutes, stop engine.

After break-in period, change engine oil and replace engine oil filter. Fill crankcase with John Deere Plus-50™ II or other diesel engine oil (see Diesel Engine Oil in Fuels and Lubricants section for oil recommendations).



H95396—UN—17FEB10



H86717—UN—19OCT06

A—Dipstick

NOTE: Verify that dipstick is screwed completely into housing before removing to check oil level.

Remove dipstick (A) and check oil level daily. Oil level should be between ”ADD” and top of cross-hatch area on dipstick. If oil level is below ”ADD” mark, add oil as needed (see Fuel and Lubricants section for oil recommendations).

Watch for leaks. Do not operate engine when oil level is below ”ADD” mark on dipstick.

Break-In Plus is a trademark of Deere & Company
Plus-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00006AF-19-21JUN11-1/3

If air temperature is below -10 °C (14 °F) use an engine block heater.

Temperature indicator should read in green zone (A) during normal operation.

IMPORTANT: Prevent possible engine damage. Do not shut OFF engine if temperature warning light comes ON or bars enter red zone. Shutting OFF engine causes coolant temperature to rise even higher, resulting in machine damage. Reduce load and run engine at a slower speed to lower coolant temperature. Unless temperature drops quickly, stop engine and determine cause before resuming operation.

Watch temperature gauge closely. If gauge moves into red zone, reduce load on engine and determine cause before resuming operation.

H95307—UN—11FEB10

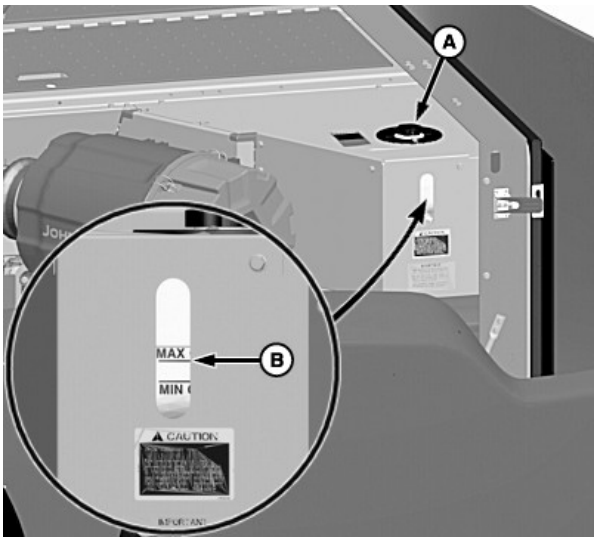
A—Green Zone (Normal Operation)

OUO6075,00006AF-19-21JUN11-2/3

Check coolant level periodically and watch for signs of leaks. Remove surge tank cap (A) and pour coolant into surge tank and fill to ”Max Cold” line (B).

NOTE: Coolant level must be between ”Max Cold” and ”Min Cold” lines. Add coolant as needed if coolant is below ”Min Cold” line.

A—Surge Tank Cap **B—Max Cold Line**



H95308—UN—11FEB10

OUO6075,00006AF-19-21JUN11-3/3

Belt Drives Adjustment - First 50 Hours

CAUTION: Never check or adjust belt drives with engine running. Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Check all spring loaded belt idler adjustments after first 50 hours of operation. Most belt stretch occurs during the first hours of service.

After initial adjustments, check belt adjustment as required. Washer on spring tensioner should be positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

OUO6075,000056C-19-14JAN10-1/1

Break-In Check First 100 Hours

Perform daily or 10 hour service, (see Lubrication and Maintenance section).

Watch CommandCenter™ display for engine temperature and engine oil pressure diagnostic trouble codes. If codes appear, refer to Diagnostic Trouble Codes section for further information.

CommandCenter is a trademark of Deere & Company

Check engine oil level (if needed, add John Deere Break-In Oil) and coolant level frequently and watch for signs of leaks.

Check engine air intake system hoses and clamps for tightness.

OUO6075,000056D-19-19OCT21-1/1

Break-In Check After 100 Hours (Tier 2/Stage II)

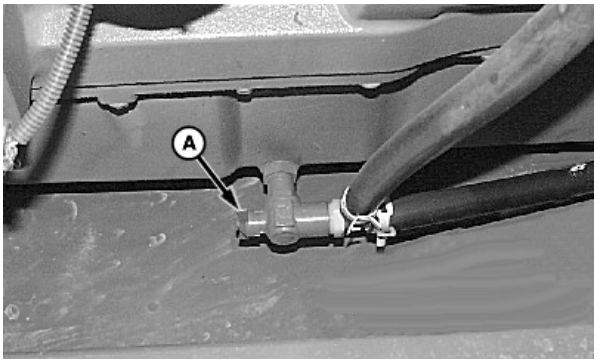
Drain crankcase oil by opening drain (A) and close once oil is drained.

Remove and retain cap and dispose of oil filter (B) properly.

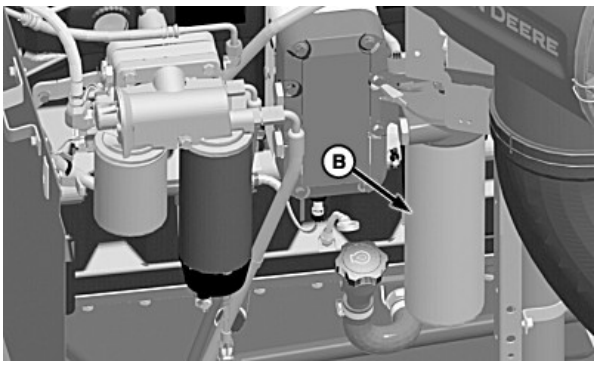
Install oil filter and retain with cap.

Fill crankcase with proper amount of engine oil (see Diesel Engine Oil in Fuel And Lubricants section for oil specification).

A—Drain **B—Oil Filter**



H81205—UN—15JUN04



H95420—UN—09MAR10

OUO6075,00006B1-19-15DEC10-1/1

Break-In Check After 375 Hours (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)

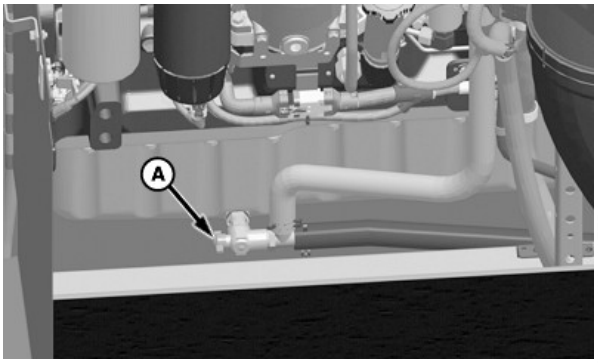
Drain crankcase oil by opening drain (A) and close once oil is drained.

Remove and retain cap and dispose of oil filter (B) properly.

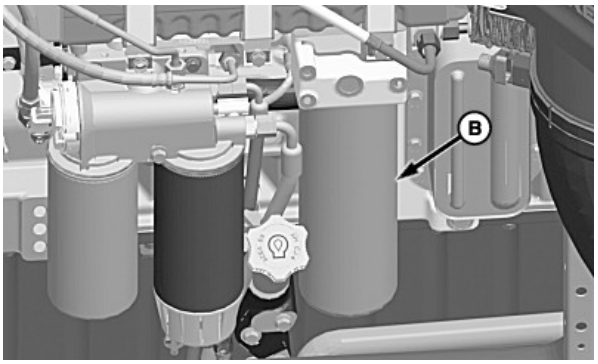
Install oil filter and retain with cap.

Fill crankcase with proper amount of engine oil (see Diesel Engine Oil in Fuel And Lubricants section for oil specification).

A—Drain **B—Oil Filter**



H95309—UN—11FEB10



H95397—UN—17FEB10

OUO6075,00006B2-19-27OCT10-1/1

Engine Oil Level (Tier 2/Stage II)

Check engine oil level with dipstick (A) daily. Do not operate engine when oil level is below ”ADD” mark on dipstick.

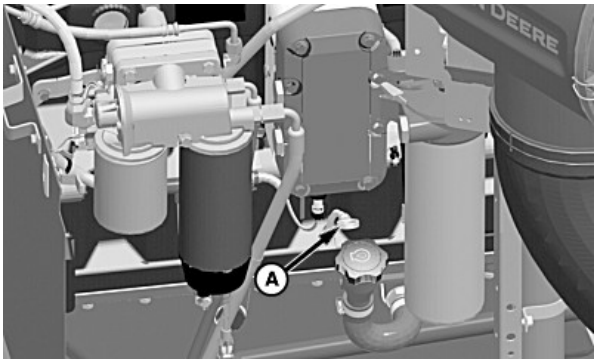
IMPORTANT: It is vital to maintain engine oil at correct levels to ensure a long service life. Check oil level with machine parked on level ground.

NOTE: Verify that dipstick is pushed completely into housing before removing to check oil level.

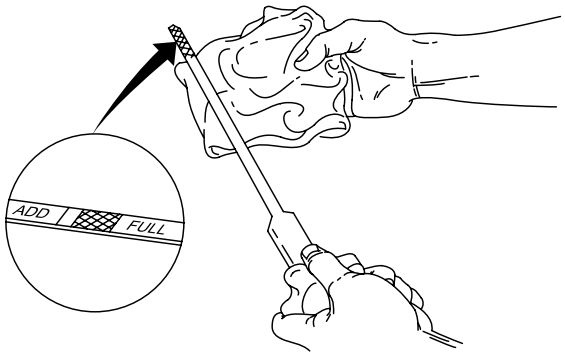
Remove dipstick and check oil level. Oil level should be between ”ADD” and top of cross-hatch area on dipstick. If oil level is below ”ADD” mark, add oil as needed, (see Fuel And Lubricants for oil recommendations).

Watch for leaks. Do not operate engine with oil level below ”ADD” mark.

A—Dipstick



H95419—UN—19FEB10



H86717—UN—19OCT06

OUO6075,00006B3-19-15DEC10-1/1

Engine Oil Level (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)

Check engine oil level with dipstick (A) daily. Do not operate engine when oil level is below ”ADD” mark on dipstick.

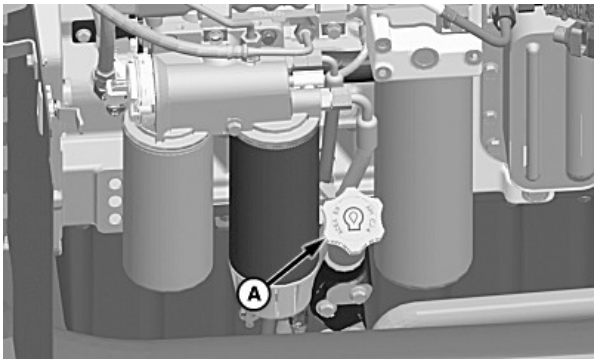
IMPORTANT: It is vital to maintain engine oil at correct levels to ensure a long service life. Check oil level with machine parked on level ground.

NOTE: Verify that dipstick is pushed completely into housing before removing to check oil level.

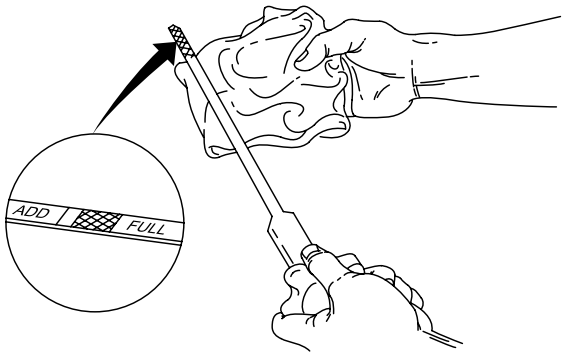
Remove dipstick and check oil level. Oil level should be between ”ADD” and top of cross-hatch area on dipstick. If oil level is below ”ADD” mark, add oil as needed, (see Fuel And Lubricants for oil recommendations).

Watch for leaks. Do not operate engine with oil level below ”ADD” mark.

A—Dipstick



H95396—UN—17FEB10



H86717—UN—19OCT06

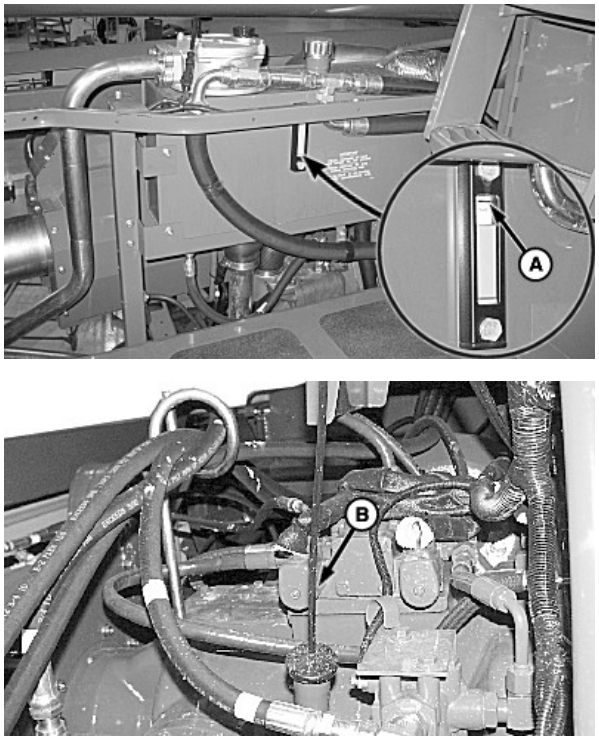
OUO6075,00006B4-19-12MAR10-1/1

Hydrostatic/Hydraulic Oil Level

Check hydrostatic/hydraulic oil level with header on ground and all cylinders retracted. Oil level must be at top of sight glass (A) with feeder house fully lowered. Add oil as needed, but do not overfill.

Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key before checking hydraulic oil at engine gearcase. Oil must not be below ”ADD” mark on dipstick (B).

A—Sight Glass **B—Dipstick**



Hydraulic Oil Level (Engine Gearcase)

OUO6075,0000570-19-08SEP10-1/1

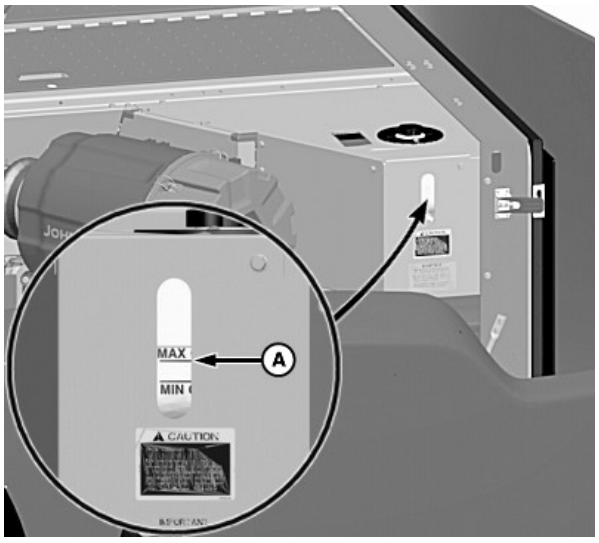
Coolant Level

IMPORTANT: A special cap is used on the surge tank. If cap is damaged or missing, it must be replaced by an equivalent cap.

Allow engine to cool. Coolant level in surge tank should be at ”Max Cold” line (A).

NOTE: Coolant level must be between ”Max Cold” and ”Min Cold” lines. Add coolant as needed if coolant is below ”Min Cold” line.

A—Max Cold Line



OUO6075,0000571-19-21JUN11-1/1

Fuel System (Tier 2/Stage II)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key before performing maintenance work on fuel filters.

NOTE: Make sure that precleaner bowl is fully seated to prevent air from entering the fuel system.

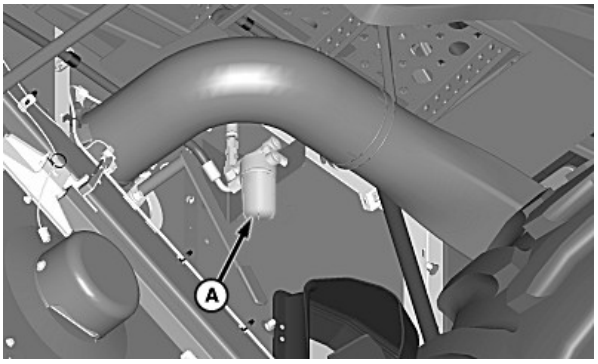
Close fuel shut off valve on fuel tank.

Remove precleaner bowl (A) and clean screen if dirty fuel was used.

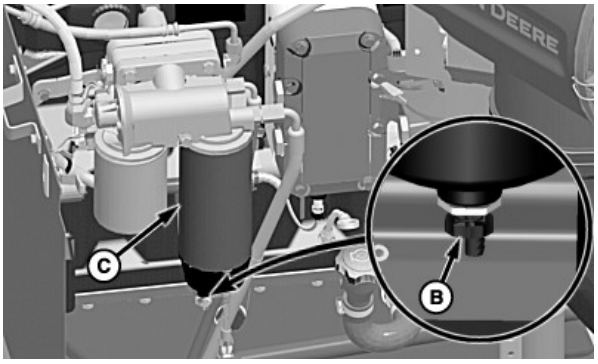
Open drain (B) to inspect fuel system for water in primary filter (C), (see Service Engine section).

If problem persists change fuel filters, (see Service Engine section).

A—Precleaner Bowl
B—Drain
C—Primary Fuel Filter



Fuel Precleaner Filter



OUO6075,00006B5-19-15DEC10-1/1

Fuel System (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key before performing maintenance work on fuel filters.

NOTE: Make sure that precleaner bowl is fully seated to prevent air from entering the fuel system.

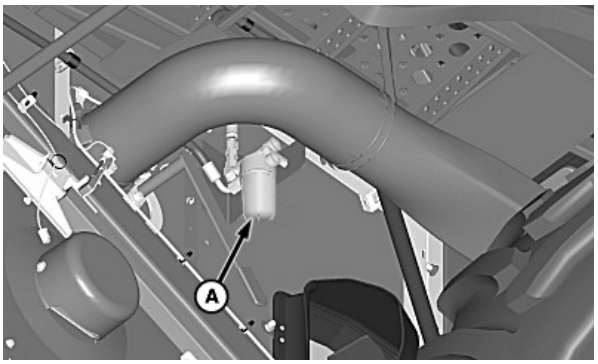
Close fuel shut off valve on fuel tank.

Remove precleaner bowl (A) and clean screen if dirty fuel was used.

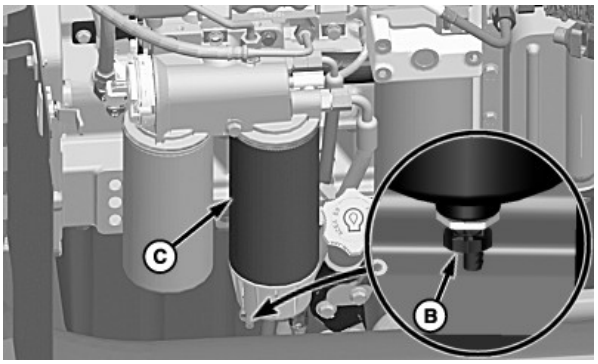
Open drain (B) to inspect fuel system for water in primary filter (C), (see Service Engine section).

If dirty fuel was used replace filter, (see Service Engine section).

A—Precleaner Bowl
B—Drain
C—Primary Fuel Filter



Fuel Precleaner Filter

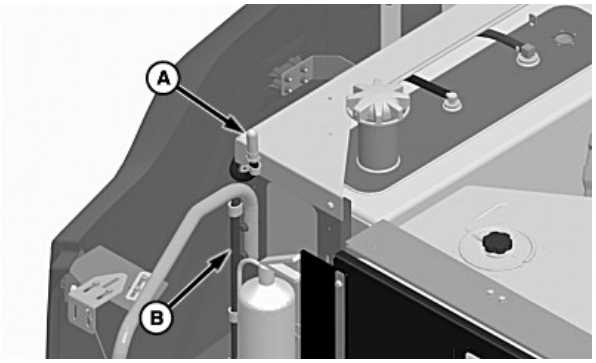


OUO6075,00006B6-19-09NOV10-1/1

Fuel Tank Breather

Visually inspect fuel tank breather (A) weekly. Do not allow excessive amounts of chaff or debris to collect on breather. If breather is covered with debris, it does not allow fuel tank to breathe. Remove fuel tank breather from hose (B) and clean.

A—Fuel Tank Breather **B—Hose**



H95387—UN—16FEB10

OUO6075,00006B7-19-17FEB10-1/1

Engine Air Scoop

Verify engine air scoop (A) is outward for field position.

Field Position:

1. Remove spring pin (B) and pin (C).
2. Move air scoop outward until hole aligns with bracket.
3. Remove cap screw and lock nut (D).
4. Move air scoop outward until hole aligns with bracket as shown.
5. Install previously removed hardware to retain air scoop in place.
6. Clean rotary screen and radiator of crop debris or foreign material.

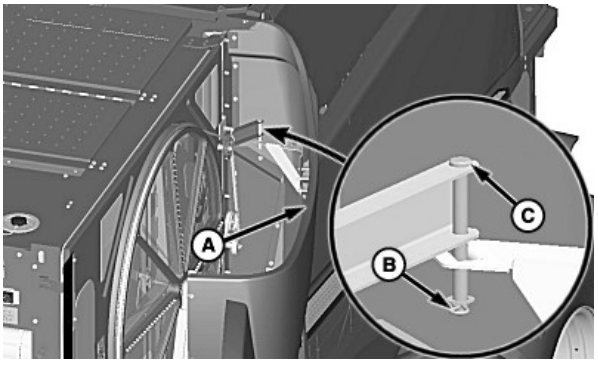
IMPORTANT: Engine air scoop must be placed into transport position when local roadway restrictions apply. Follow your local country regulations.

Verify engine air scoop (A) is inward for transport position.

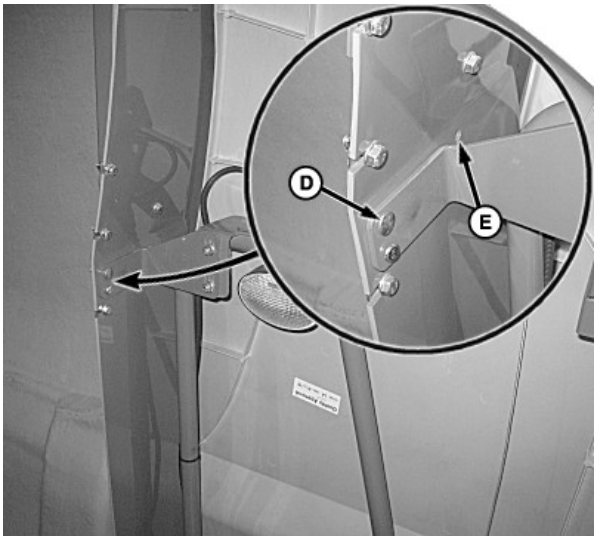
Transport Position:

1. Remove spring pin (B) and pin (C).
2. Move air scoop inward until hole aligns with bracket.
3. Remove cap screw and lock nut (D).
4. Move air scoop inward until hole aligns with transport hole (E).
5. Install previously removed hardware to retain air scoop in place.
6. Clean rotary screen and radiator of crop debris or foreign material.

A—Engine Air Scoop
B—Spring Pin
C—Pin
D—Cap Screw and Lock Nut
E—Transport Hole



H99447—UN—15DEC10

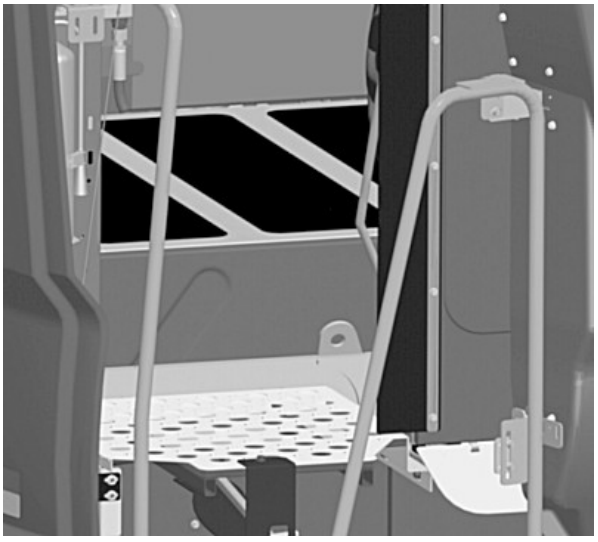


H102364—UN—21JUN11

OUO6075,0000574-19-27JUN11-1/1

Cleaning Engine Compartment

CAUTION: Do not clean engine or engine compartment with engine running. Dirt, oil, chaff, and crop debris in engine compartment and on engine is a fire hazard. Direction of wind, type of crop and its moisture content can all have an effect on where and how much chaff and debris accumulate. Check and clean this area frequently.



H95319—UN—11FEB10

OUO6075,0000575-19-17MAR10-1/1

Fire Extinguisher

A 6 kg (15 lb.) general-purpose fire extinguisher meeting national certification requirements must be installed on your machine. A fire extinguisher and bracket is located on the right side of the engine platform.

Maintain fire extinguisher to keep it in operating condition.

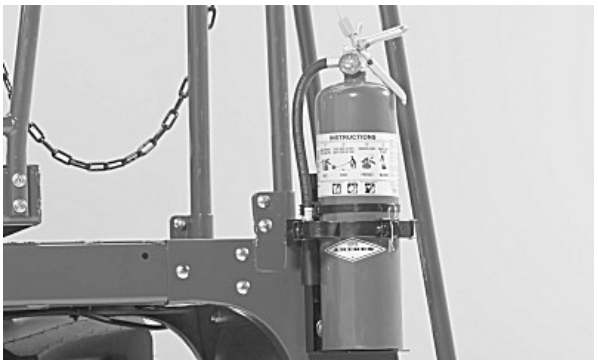
Keep engine deck clean and free of dust, chaff and straw to prevent the possibility of fire.

H39760—UN—11OCT88

OUO6075,0000A9F-19-16NOV10-1/1

Fire Extinguisher Location

A general-purpose fire extinguisher is located on the front ladder platform.



H96654—UN—27MAY10

Front Fire Extinguisher Location

OUO6075,0000C9F-19-14JUN11-1/1

After Long Storage Period

Bleed fuel system to remove air (see Service Engine section).

Grease machine and header.

OUO6075,0000578-19-14JAN10-1/1

Tires

Check tires daily for damage or noticeably low pressure (see Care and Service of Tires in Ground Drive and Rear Axle section).

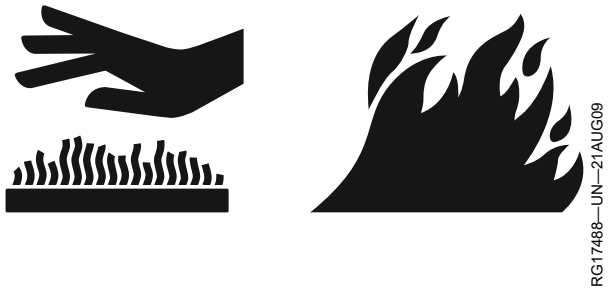
Every 50 hours of operation, check tire pressures. If tires contain liquid ballast, use a special air-water gauge and measure with valve stem at bottom.

OUO6075,0000579-19-14JAN10-1/1

Exhaust Filter Cleaning

Servicing machine or attachments during exhaust filter cleaning can result in serious personal injury. Avoid exposure and skin contact with hot exhaust gases and components.

During auto or manual/stationary exhaust filter cleaning operations, the engine will run at elevated idle and hot temperatures for an extended period of time. Exhaust gases and exhaust filter components reach temperatures hot enough to burn people, or ignite, or melt common materials.



RG17488—UN—21AUG09

DX,FILTER-19-20JAN10-1/1

Exhaust Filter System Overview (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)

Your machine is equipped with an emission compliant engine which cleans and filters the exhaust. Under normal machine operation and with system in AUTO mode, the system requires minimal operator interaction.

To avoid unnecessary buildup of diesel particulates or soot in the exhaust filter system;

- Utilize AUTO Exhaust Filter Cleaning mode
- Avoid unnecessary idling
- Use proper engine oil. See Fuels and Lubricants section for recommendations.
- Use only ultra low sulfur fuel. See Fuels and Lubricants section for recommendations.

Touch or press confirm switch when Engine Information Icon is highlighted.

There are two exhaust filter system modes:

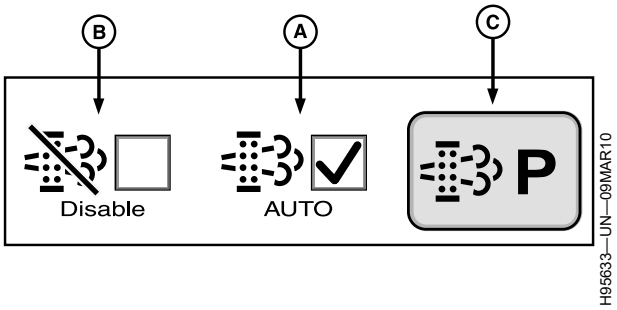
- Auto (A)
- Disable (B)

IMPORTANT: Disable mode should ONLY be used when temporarily connected to an indoor exhaust system for diagnostic and repair activities.

NOTE: Parked exhaust filter cleaning icon (C) may be active or inactive (grayed out) depending on exhaust filter restriction level. See Parked Exhaust Filter Cleaning in this section.

H94480—UN—31MAR10

Engine Information Icon



H95633—UN—09MAR10

A—AUTO Exhaust Filter Cleaning Mode
B—Disable Exhaust Filter Cleaning Mode
C—Parked Exhaust Filter Cleaning Icon

System retains previous operator selected mode when parked exhaust filter cleaning is complete or key switch is cycled. Always verify that AUTO mode is selected, unless in conditions where it may be unsafe. See When to Disable Exhaust Cleaning System in this section.

OUO6075,00006D0-19-23APR10-1/1

When to Disable Exhaust Cleaning System

IMPORTANT: Disable the automatic exhaust filter cleaning system only when necessary.

CAUTION: When AUTO or PARKED cleaning is enabled, the exhaust temperature may be high under no load or light load conditions at certain times during the exhaust filter cleaning cycle.

Disable exhaust filter cleaning system in conditions where it may be unsafe for elevated exhaust temperatures.

Such as:

- Indoors or under a roof unless a high temperature externally vented exhaust system is connected.
- When there is not enough time available for the machine to complete a cleaning cycle before it is shut down.
- High crop dust or chaff conditions.
- Next to a fueling area.

OUO6075,000071B-19-28JUN11-1/1

Exhaust Filter AUTO Mode (Interim Tier 4/ Stage III B)

NOTE: System retains operator selected mode when parked exhaust filter cleaning is complete or key switch is cycled. Always verify that AUTO mode is selected, unless in conditions where it may be unsafe. See When to Disable Exhaust Cleaning System in this section.

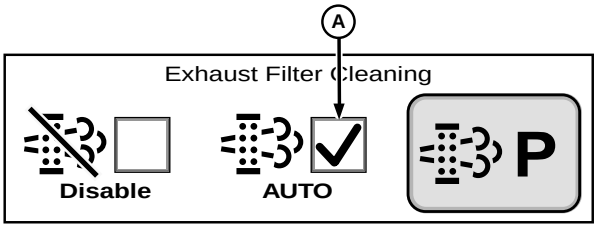
AUTO Mode (A) allows the Exhaust Filter System to intelligently perform exhaust filter cleaning as required. Cornerpost display indicator and armrest display provide operator information related to exhaust filter system activity.

Exhaust Filter Cleaning Indicator (B) illuminates when exhaust filter system is actively performing exhaust filter cleaning.

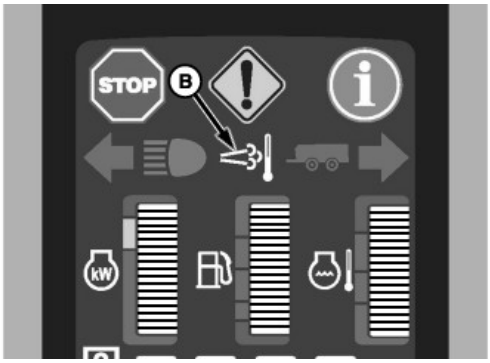
Exhaust Filter Restricted— depending on operating conditions, the Exhaust Filter System may request a change in operation. Armrest display will recommend operational changes.

A—AUTO Exhaust Filter Cleaning Mode

B—Exhaust Filter Cleaning Indicator



H96154—UN—21APR10



H95618—UN—21APR10

OUO6075,00006D1-19-21JUN11-1/1

Parked Exhaust Filter Cleaning (Interim Tier 4/ Stage III B)

Parked Exhaust Filter Cleaning is an automated process which allows the system to clean the exhaust filter when required. During the process the engine speed will be controlled by the system and the machine must remain parked to complete the procedure. Time required for the Parked Exhaust Filter Cleaning process is dependent upon the level of exhaust filter restriction, ambient temperatures and current exhaust gas temperature. Display will provide estimated time to completion.

Follow instructions shown on display to complete the Parked Exhaust Filter Cleaning process.

NOTE: Parked Exhaust Filter Cleaning may exceed 40 minutes.

Prior to initiating the Parked Exhaust Filter Cleaning process:

- Position machine outdoors
- Engage park brake
- Turn OFF header and separator switches
- Set engine speed to low idle

Touch or press confirm switch when Engine Information Icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when Parked Exhaust Filter Cleaning icon (A) is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when desired icon is highlighted:

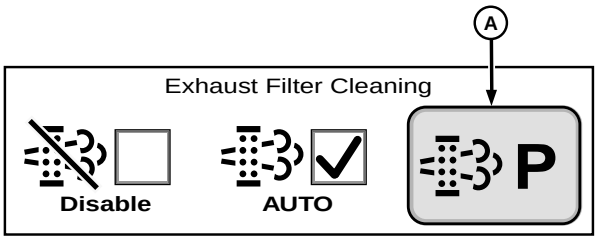
- Cancel Icon (B) - allows operator to cancel procedure.
- Next Page Icon (C) - allows operator to start procedure.

Follow instructions shown on remaining screens.

IMPORTANT: Engine speed will be controlled by the machine during filter cleaning.

H94480—UN—31MAR10

Engine Information Icon



H94792—UN—20OCT09

H95974—UN—05OCT10

A—Parked Exhaust Filter Cleaning Icon
B—Cancel Icon
C—Next Page Icon

Continued on next page

Once process is started a status screen appears.

There are two steps in the Parked Filter Cleaning process (Figure A), preparation and cleaning. During the preparation step, the Exhaust Filter System will control engine speed to increase exhaust temperature. During the cleaning step, diesel particulates or soot is cleaned from the Exhaust Filter System.

System informs (Figure B) operator when Parked Filter Cleaning is complete. If you are not returning the machine to service immediately after procedure, allow engine time to return to normal operating temperature before stopping engine.

NOTE: At any time during the parked procedure, the process can be canceled by advancing the throttle, engaging transmission, or stopping engine.

System retains previous operator selected mode when parked exhaust filter cleaning is complete. Always verify that AUTO mode is selected, unless in conditions where it may be unsafe. See When to Disable Exhaust Cleaning System in this section.

Figure A

Figure B

OUO6075,00006D2-19-21MAR11-2/2

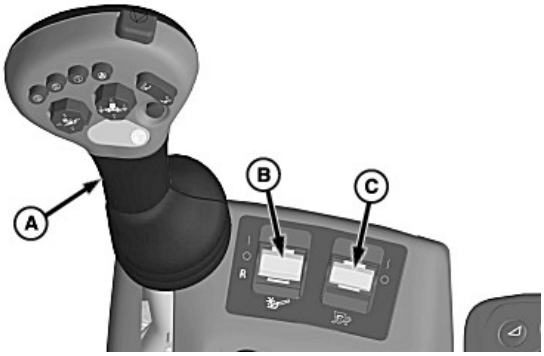
Starting the Engine

CAUTION: Before starting engine, make sure that everyone is clear of machine. Sound horn to warn others.

Engine exhaust fumes can cause sickness or death. If it is necessary to run an engine in an enclosed area, remove exhaust fumes from area with an exhaust pipe extension.

If you do not have an exhaust pipe extension, open doors and get outside air into area.

1. Move multi-function lever (A) to neutral position.
2. Verify that header engage switch (B) and separator engage switch (C) are OFF.



A—Multi-Function Lever
B—Header Engage Switch
C—Separator Engage Switch

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000581-19-13DEC10-1/2

CAUTION: Sound horn before starting engine to warn others to stay clear from machine.

To avoid the possibility of personal injury or death, start engine ONLY from operator seat. Do not start engine by shorting across starter terminals. Machine will start in gear if bypassed.

IMPORTANT: To prevent starter damage, do not operate starter for more than 30 seconds at a time. If engine does not start, wait at least two minutes before trying again.

NOTE: If temperature is below -5 °C (23 °F) it may be necessary to use cold weather starting aid, (see Cold Weather Starting Aid in Operating the Engine section).

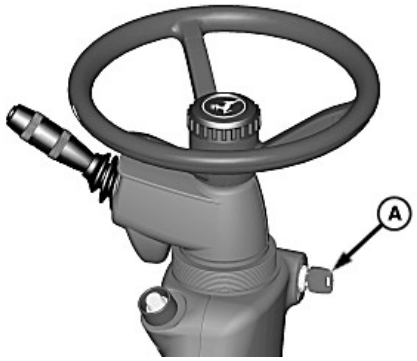
When key switch is turned to START, a delay of a couple of seconds will occur. This allows control units to power up, relays to close, and starter solenoid to energize.

Decal under storage box lid on the armrest shows engine starting information.

3. Sound horn and turn key switch (A) located on steering column to START position.

   Key positions are:

First Position	Accessories
Second Position	OFF
Third Position	Run
Fourth Position	Start



H95321—UN—02NOV10

A—Key Switch

NOTE: Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC) will display if Stop Engine Code appears on display. Display stops normal functions, indicating a problem that requires the machine be stopped and the problem corrected immediately. Codes are displayed until the problem is resolved. If problem cannot be resolved, see your John Deere dealer.

4. Release key after engine starts and let engine run at low idle for five minutes to warm oil.

OUO6075,0000581-19-13DEC10-2/2

Stopping the Engine

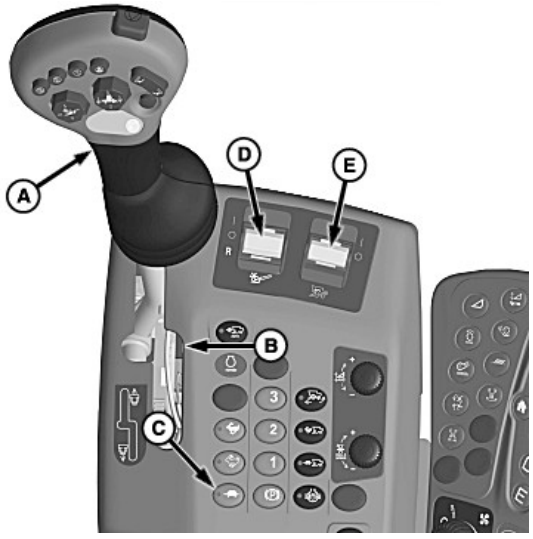
1. Lower header or reel completely to ground.
2. Move multi-function lever (A) to neutral position (B) and press low engine speed switch (C).
3. Shut OFF header engage switch (D) and separator engage switch (E).

IMPORTANT: Cooling of turbocharger and some engine parts is provided by engine oil. Stopping a hot engine might cause damage to these parts.

4. Before stopping an engine that was operating at working load, idle engine two—three minutes to allow turbocharger to cool.

CAUTION: Set parking brake and remove key before leaving machine.

5. Turn key switch OFF.



H95322—UN—11FEB10

A—Multi-Function Lever
B—Neutral Position
C—Low Engine Speed Switch
D—Header Engage Switch
E—Separator Engage Switch

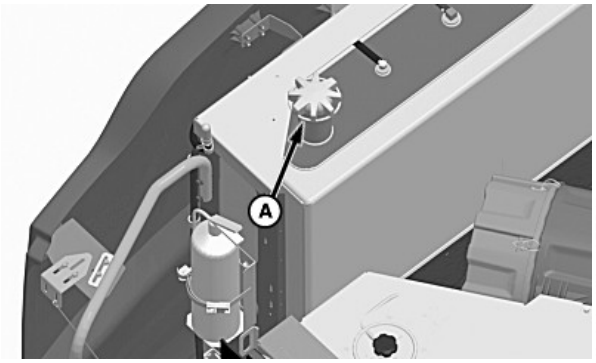
OUO6075,0000582-19-13DEC10-1/1

Cold Weather Operation

Fuel Tank

Remove fuel tank cap (A) and fill with winter grade fuel at the end of each day to prevent condensation.

A—Fuel Tank Cap



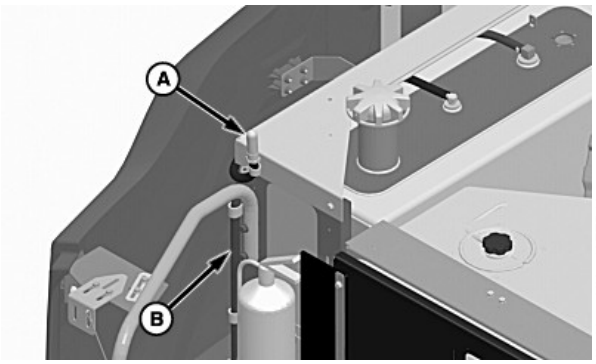
H95388—UN—16FEB10

OUO6075,00006B8-19-21JUN11-1/4

Fuel Tank Breather

Visually inspect fuel tank breather (A). Do not allow excessive amounts of chaff or debris to collect on breather. If breather is covered with debris, it does not allow fuel tank to breathe. Remove fuel tank breather from hose (B) and clean.

A—Fuel Tank Breather **B—Hose**



H95387—UN—16FEB10

OUO6075,00006B8-19-21JUN11-2/4

Radiator

IMPORTANT: Do not try to drain cooling system to protect against freezing. Heater does not drain completely, so freeze damage might result.

Machine is shipped from factory with permanent type 50/50 ethylene glycol antifreeze mix.

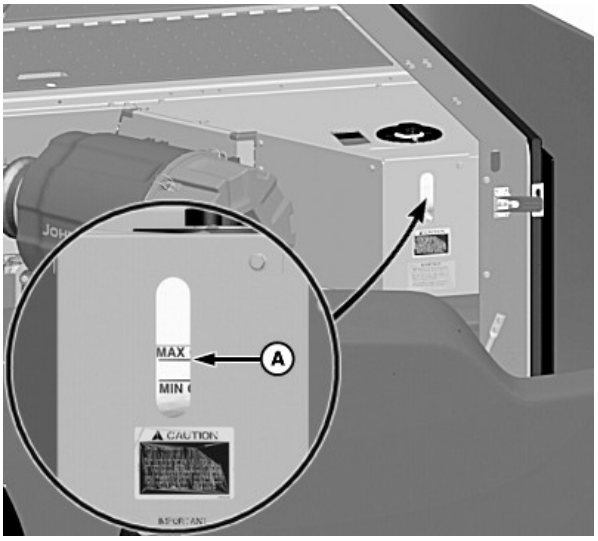
Allow engine to cool. Coolant level in surge tank should be at "Max Cold" line (A).

NOTE: Coolant level must be between "Max Cold" and "Min Cold" lines. Add coolant as needed if coolant is below "Min Cold" line.

Leave antifreeze in cooling system all year long. If coolant is lost or drained, it must be replaced with the correct coolant and conditioner (see recommendations given in Fuels and Lubricants section).

After adding antifreeze, turn heater ON and run engine until it reaches operating temperature. This mixes the solution and circulates it through the system.

IMPORTANT: A special cap is used on the surge tank. If cap is damaged or missing, it must be replaced by an equivalent cap.



H95314—UN—11FEB10

A—Max Cold Line

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00006B8-19-21JUN11-3/4

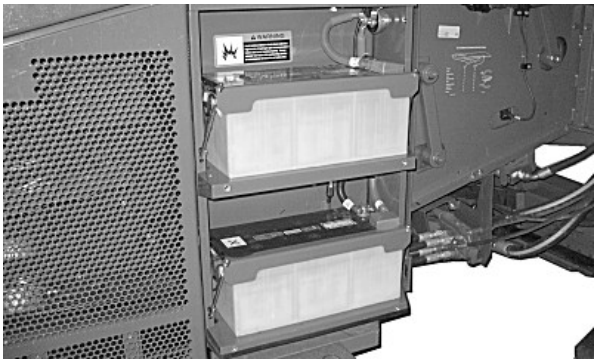
Batteries

When temperature drops below freezing, keep batteries fully charged. Discharged batteries will freeze.

In freezing weather, do not add water to batteries unless engine is to be run for 30 minutes or more or batteries are charged after water is added.

Windshield Washer Reservoir

Fill windshield washer reservoir with automotive windshield washer solution.



H96581—UN—30JUN10

OUO6075,00006B8-19-21JUN11-4/4

Hot Weather Operation

CAUTION: Coolant conditioner contains alkali. Avoid contact with eyes. Do not take internally. In case of contact, immediately wash skin with soap and water. For eyes, flush with large amounts of water for at least 15 minutes. Call a physician. Keep out of reach of children.

Cooling system must be clean and in good condition for operation. Loss of pressure results in overheating and loss of coolant.

Check for:
- Surge tank coolant level
- Plugged radiator
- Leaking hoses
- Broken fan belt or rotary screen belt
- Engine fan should be at high speed

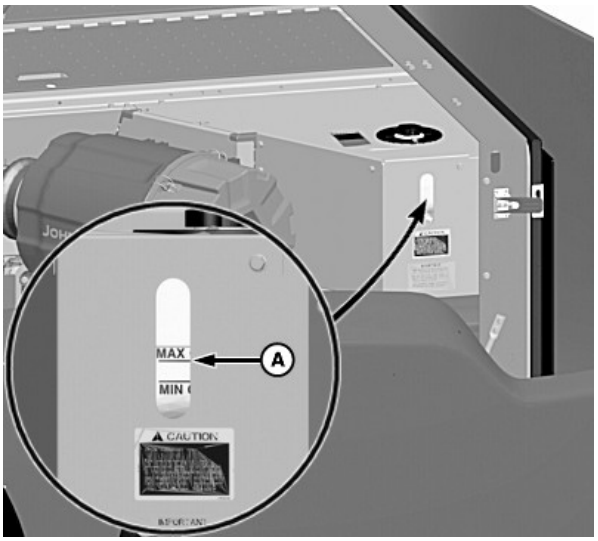
Machine is shipped from factory with permanent type 50/50 ethylene glycol antifreeze mix.

Allow engine to cool. Coolant level in surge tank should be at "Max Cold" line (A).

NOTE: Coolant level must be between "Max Cold" and "Min Cold" lines. Add coolant as needed if coolant is below "Min Cold" line.

Leave antifreeze in cooling system all year long. If coolant is lost or drained, it must be replaced with the correct coolant and conditioner (see recommendations given in Fuels and Lubricants section).

To prevent mineral deposits, do not use hard water.



H95314—UN—11FEB10

A—Max Cold Line

OUO6075,0000584-19-21JUN11-1/1

Handle Starting Fluid Safely

CAUTION: Starting fluid is highly flammable. DO NOT use near fire, sparks, or flames. Read CAUTION information on container. Protect container against damage. DO NOT carry extra or empty cans inside cab.

If starting fluid is not used for several days, remove can. Check fluid and valve operation by reinstalling and depressing spray nozzle. If no fluid is emitted, use a new can.

To prevent accidental discharge when storing the pressurized can, keep cap on container. Store in a cool, protected location.

Do not incinerate or puncture a starting fluid container.

TS1356—UN—18MAR92

OUO6075,0000585-19-17MAY10-1/1

Cold Weather Starting Aid (If Equipped)

CAUTION: Avoid personal injury and damage to engine. Inject fluid only while engine is turning.

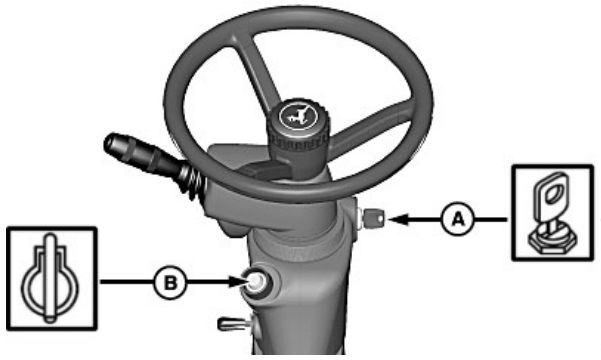
Starting aid only works in ”Run” or ”Start” positions.

Turn key switch (A) to start engine. As soon as engine starts to turn over, press starting aid button (B).

As soon as engine starts, release key, and starting aid button.

If temperature is below -5 °C (23 °F), hold starting aid button down for two—three seconds after engine starts. Repeat procedure until engine runs without faltering.

IMPORTANT: To assure proper lubrication, operate engine at low speed, with no load for one—two minutes. Extend this period to two—four minutes when operating at temperatures below freezing.



H96387—UN—02NOV10

A—Key Switch **B—Starting Aid Button**

OUO6075,0000586-19-21MAR11-1/1

Coolant Heater (Tier 2/Stage II)

CAUTION: To avoid shock or hazardous operation, always use a three wire heavy duty electrical cord (minimum gauge 10 AWG and no longer than 7.6 m (25 ft.)) equipped with three connectors. If a two to three contact adapter is used at wall receptacle, always connect green wire to a good ground.

Before connecting heater to power source, be sure that element is immersed in coolant. NEVER energize heater in air. Doing so can cause element sheath to burst causing personal injury.

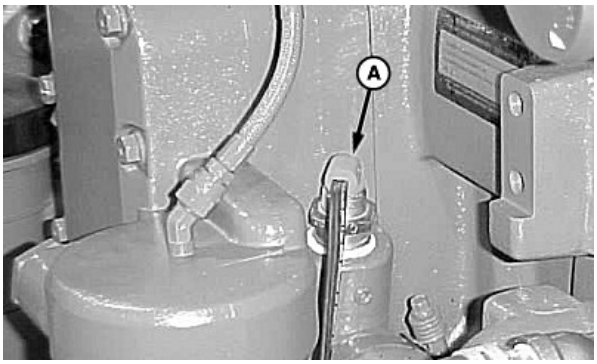
Coolant heater (A) mounts in freeze plug opening (front side of engine). By warming engine coolant, the heater reduces oil drag, eases starting, and shortens warm up time.

Coolant Heater Types

- 1000 W (110 V)
- 1000 W (220 V) (Export Machines)

A—Coolant Heater

TS210—UN—23AUG88



H71689—UN—18APR02

OUO6075,00006B9-19-15DEC10-1/1

Coolant Heater (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)

CAUTION: To avoid shock or hazardous operation, always use a three wire heavy duty electrical cord (minimum gauge 10 AWG and no longer than 7.6 m (25 ft.)) equipped with three connectors. If a two to three contact adapter is used at wall receptacle, always connect green wire to a good ground.

Before connecting heater to power source, be sure that element is immersed in coolant. NEVER energize heater in air. Doing so can cause element sheath to burst causing personal injury.

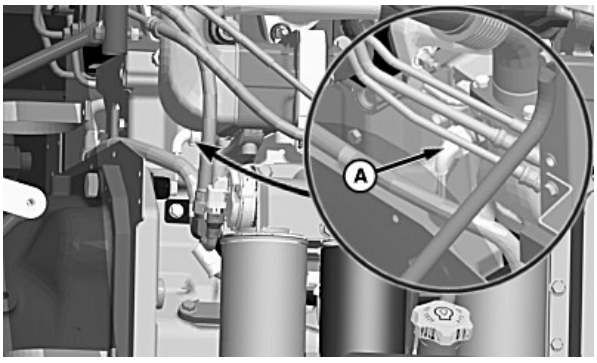
Coolant heater (A) mounts in freeze plug opening (front side of engine). By warming engine coolant, the heater reduces oil drag, eases starting, and shortens warm up time.

Coolant Heater Types

- 1000 W (110 V)
- 1000 W (220 V) (Export Machines)

A—Coolant Heater

TS210—UN—23AUG88



H95424—UN—19FEB10

OUO6075,00006BA-19-19FEB10-1/1

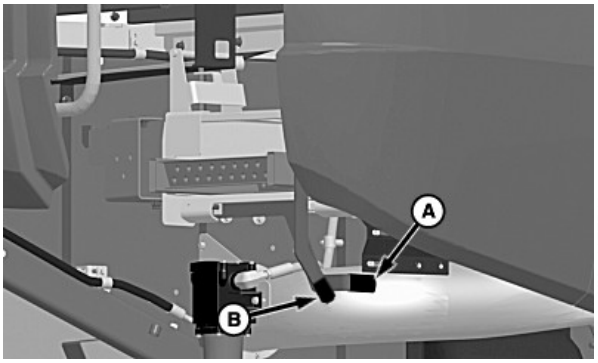
Rear Ladder and Landing

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Push up on handle (A) and swing ladder out until door latches.

Use handle (B) to pull ladder rearward.

A—Handle **B—Handle**



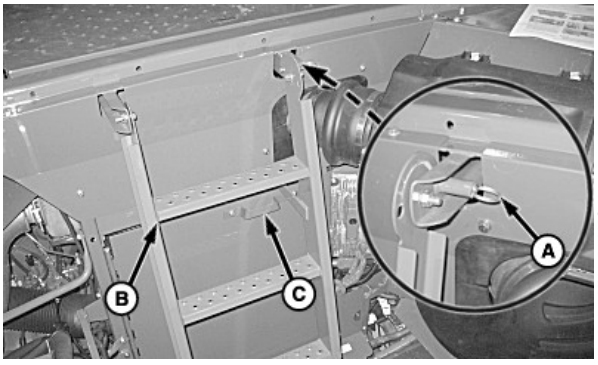
OUO6075,0000588-19-16FEB10-1/1

Engine Filter Access Cover

Pull lock-out pin (A) and rotate ladder (B) up until ladder locks into place.

Pull filter access cover (C) open to release from magnet.

A—Lock-Out Pin **C—Cover**
B—Ladder



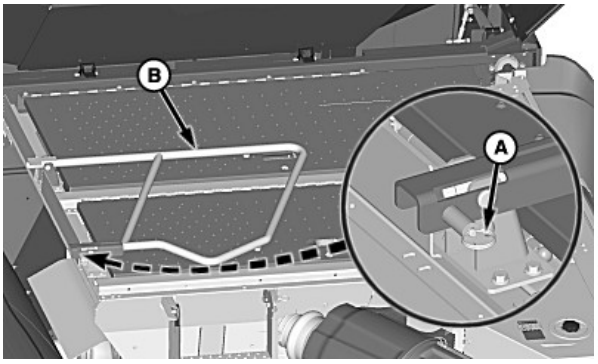
OUO6075,000069B-19-25AUG10-1/1

Engine Access Covers

Pull lock-out pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place.

Open engine access covers.

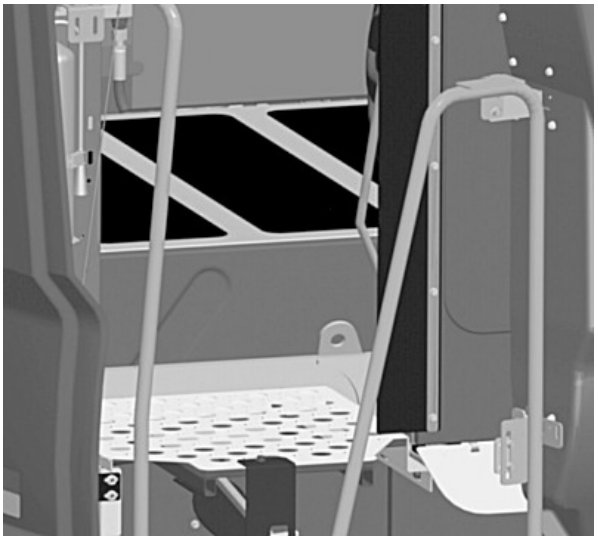
A—Lock-Out Pin **B—Handrail**



OUO6075,0000589-19-21JUN11-1/1

Cleaning Engine Compartment

CAUTION: Do not clean engine or engine compartment with engine running. Dirt, oil, chaff, and crop debris in engine compartment and on engine is a fire hazard. Direction of wind, type of crop and its moisture content can all have an effect on where and how much chaff and debris accumulate. Check and clean this area frequently.



OUO6075,0000575-19-17MAR10-1/1

Changing Starting Fluid Can

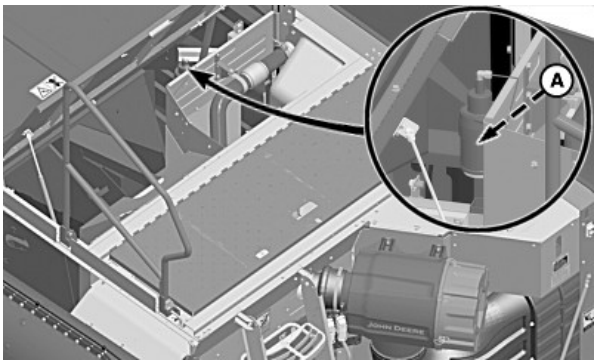
CAUTION: Starting fluid is highly flammable and can cause injury or death to you or others if accidentally ignited. DO NOT use near fire, sparks, or flames. Read the cautionary information on the container and protect the container against damage.

Open engine access cover. Remove safety cap and spray button from starting fluid can (A). Loosen thumb wheel enough to change cans and then tighten.

IMPORTANT: To avoid drawing dust into engine, always keep can in position.

Protect starting fluid can from extreme heat or damage.

Check for fluid and valve operation by installing and pressing spray nozzle. If no fluid sprays out, replace can.



A—Starting Fluid Can

CAUTION: To prevent possible injury from exploding container, do not carry extra or empty cans inside cab.

OUO6075,000058B-19-17MAY10-1/1

Do Not Modify Engine Power or Fuel/Air System

IMPORTANT: Increasing horsepower, or altering any aspect of fuel and air delivery on emissions certified engines beyond factory settings, will cause emission levels beyond what is allowed by engine emission regulations. Unauthorized adjustments are in violation of the emission regulations applicable to this engine and may result in substantial fines and penalties. Machine warranty will be voided if power level is changed from factory specifications.

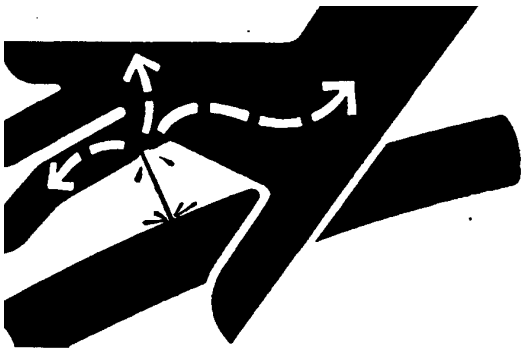
Do not attempt to service injection pump or fuel injectors. Special training and special tools are required. See your John Deere dealer.

OUO6075,000058D-19-11FEB10-1/1

Fuel System

CAUTION: Escaping diesel fuel under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury. Relieve pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure. Keep hands and body away from pin holes and nozzles which eject fluids under high pressure. Use a piece of cardboard or paper to search for leaks. Do not use your hand.

If ANY fluid is injected into the skin, it must be surgically removed within a few hours by a doctor familiar with this type injury or gangrene may result.



X9811—UN—23AUG88

OUO6075,000058E-19-11FEB10-1/1

Check Engine Oil (Tier 2/Stage II)

IMPORTANT: It is vital to maintain engine oil at correct levels to ensure a long service life. Check oil level with machine parked on level ground.

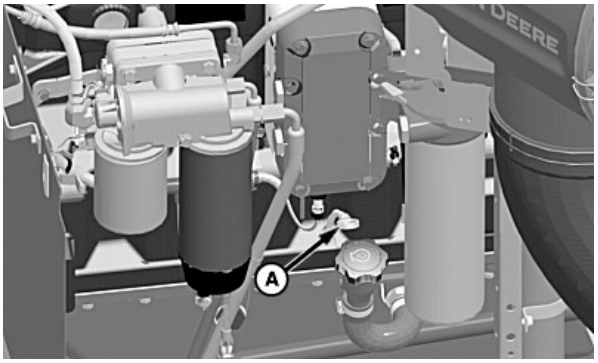
NOTE: Verify that dipstick is pushed completely into housing before removing to check oil level.

Check engine oil level with dipstick (A) daily. Do not operate engine when oil level is below ”ADD” mark on dipstick.

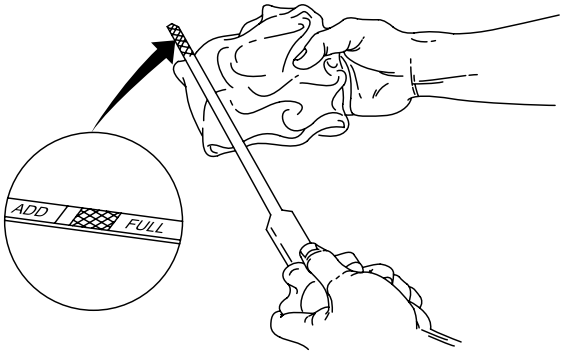
Remove dipstick and check oil level. Oil level should be between ”ADD” and top of cross-hatch area on dipstick. If oil level is below ”ADD” mark, add oil as needed (see Fuel And Lubricants for oil recommendations).

Watch for leaks. Do not operate engine with oil level below ”ADD” mark.

A—Dipstick



H95419—UN—19FEB10



H86717—UN—19OCT06

OUO6075,00006BB-19-15DEC10-1/1

Check Engine Oil (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)

IMPORTANT: It is vital to maintain engine oil at correct levels to ensure a long service life. Check oil level with machine parked on level ground.

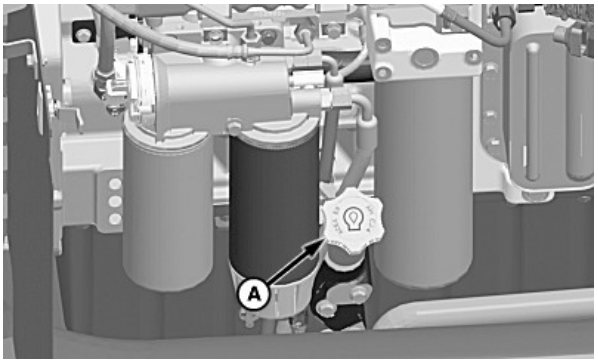
NOTE: Verify that dipstick is screwed completely into housing before removing to check oil level.

Check engine oil level with dipstick (A) daily. Do not operate engine when oil level is below ”ADD” mark on dipstick.

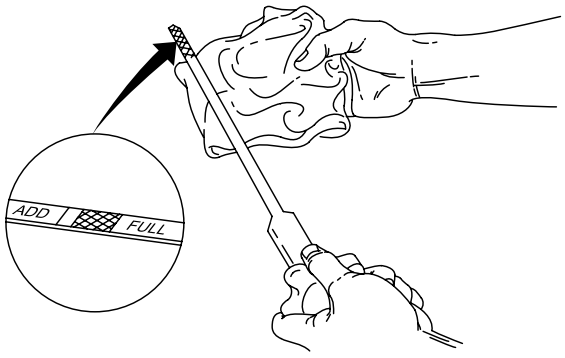
Remove dipstick and check oil level. Oil level should be between ”ADD” and top of cross-hatch area on dipstick. If oil level is below ”ADD” mark, add oil as needed (see Fuel And Lubricants for oil recommendations).

Watch for leaks. Do not operate engine with oil level below ”ADD” mark.

A—Dipstick



H95396—UN—17FEB10



H86717—UN—19OCT06

OUO6075,00006BC-19-12MAR10-1/1

Fuel Tank—Filling

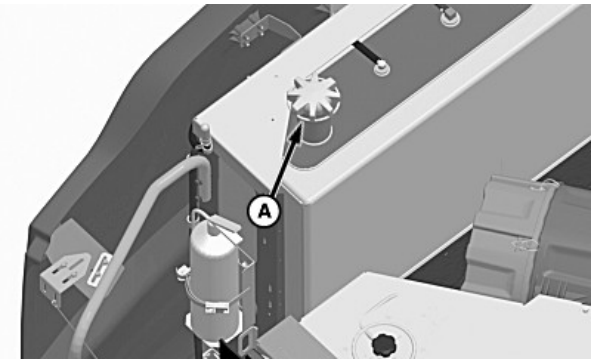
CAUTION: Handle fuel carefully. Do not refuel machine while smoking. Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key before filling tank.

Do not overfill fuel tank. Bodily injury can result from fuel splash back. Leakage can result from expansion of fuel. If tank is filled too full, then left in direct sunlight or if temperature gets too hot, tank will overflow.

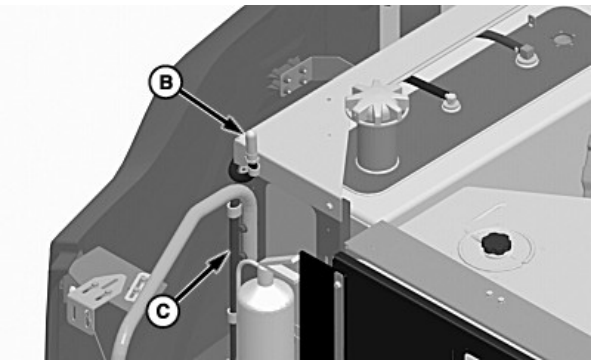
Fuel tank cap (A) is not vented. Excess air is vented through fuel tank breather (B).

Visually inspect fuel tank breather. Do not allow excessive amounts of chaff or debris to collect on breather. If breather is covered with debris, it does not allow fuel tank to breathe. Remove fuel tank breather from hose (C) and clean.

A—Fuel Tank Cap
B—Fuel Tank Breather
C—Hose



H95388—UN—16FEB10



H95399—UN—17FEB10

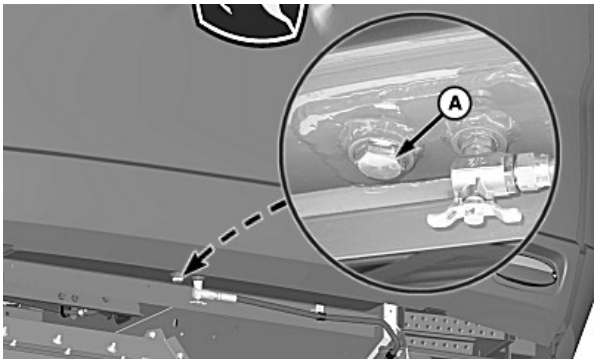
OUO6075,00006BD-19-27OCT10-1/1

Fuel Tank—Draining

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key before performing maintenance work.

Remove plug (A) at bottom of fuel tank to drain fuel.

A—Plug



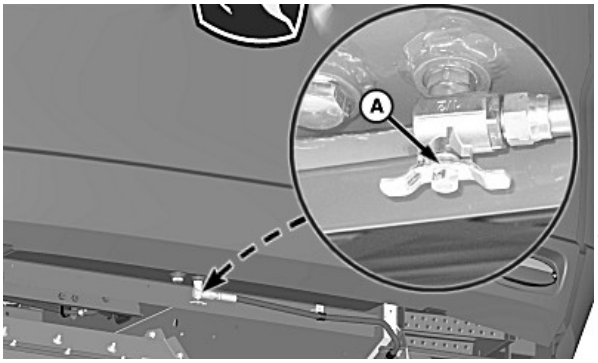
OUO6075,0000591-19-16FEB10-1/1

Fuel Tank—Shut-Off Valve

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key before performing maintenance work.

Close valve (A) at bottom of fuel tank when servicing fuel filters.

A—Valve



OUO6075,0000913-19-30AUG10-1/1

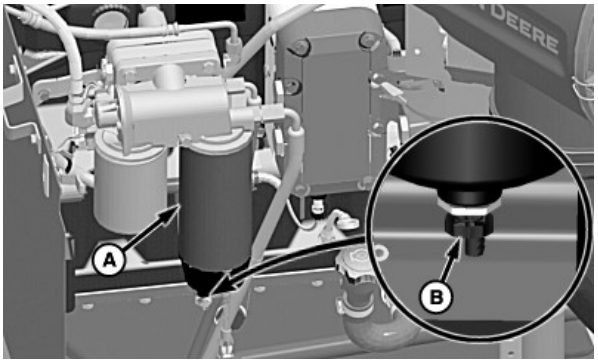
Water Separator Primary Fuel Filter—Draining (Tier 2/Stage II)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key before performing maintenance work.

When primary fuel filter (A) senses water in fuel system a diagnostic trouble code is generated.

If a diagnostic trouble code appears, drain primary filter using drain (B) and reset code.

A—Primary Fuel Filter **B—Drain**



OUO6075,00006BE-19-15DEC10-1/1

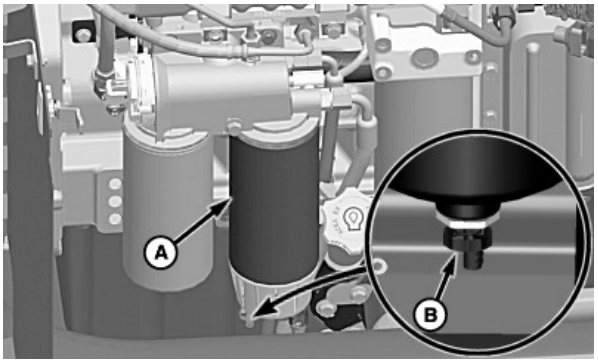
Water Separator Primary Fuel Filter—Draining (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key before performing maintenance work.

When primary fuel filter (A) senses water in fuel system a diagnostic trouble code is generated.

If a diagnostic trouble code appears, drain primary filter using drain (B) and reset code.

A—Primary Fuel Filter **B—Drain**



OUO6075,00006BF-19-27OCT10-1/1

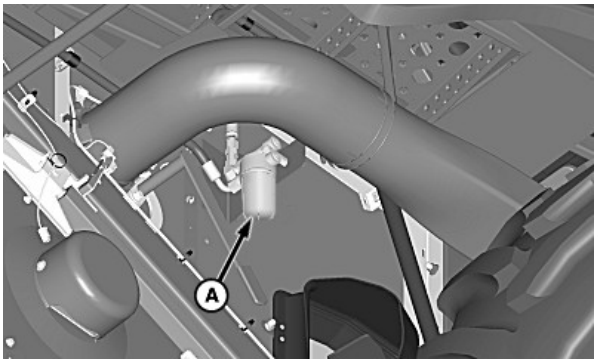
Fuel Precleaner Filter—Cleaning

NOTE: Do not clean fuel precleaner and change primary and secondary fuel filters at the same time. Doing so makes it difficult to restart machine. Perform this procedure, then run engine before changing primary and secondary fuel filters.

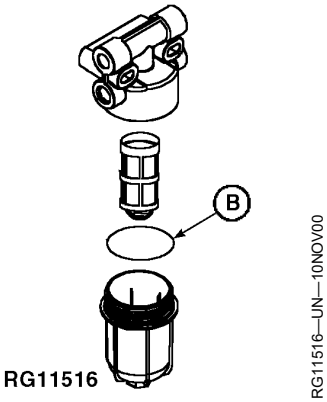
Clean fuel precleaner filter if buildup is visible on filter screen or if a diagnostic trouble code appears. Reset code after cleaning filter.

1. Start engine and run three—five minutes at low idle if machine had not been previously running.
2. Shut OFF engine and close valve at bottom of fuel tank to prevent drain back within supply line.
3. Thoroughly clean fuel precleaner assembly and surrounding area.
4. Remove precleaner bowl (A).
5. Clean filter screen and precleaner bowl. Inspect O-ring (B).
6. Install screen and tighten precleaner bowl.
7. Open valve at bottom of fuel tank to fill precleaner.
8. Start engine and run three—five minutes at low idle.

A—Precleaner Bowl **B—O-ring**



Fuel Precleaner Filter



Fuel Precleaner Parts

OUO6075,0000593-19-27OCT10-1/1

Heavy Duty Fuel Precleaner Filter (Optional)—Flushing

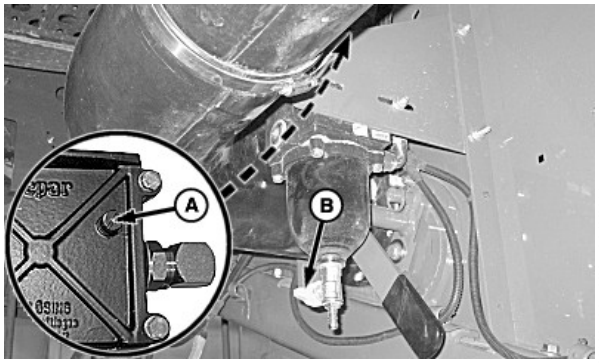
NOTE: Do not clean fuel precleaner and change primary and secondary fuel filters at the same time. Doing so makes it difficult to restart machine. Perform this procedure, then run engine before changing primary and secondary fuel filters.

Heavy duty fuel precleaner should be back flushed whenever bowl is half full of water or when diagnostic code appears. Reset code after cleaning. If code still displays, see Heavy Duty Fuel Precleaner Filter (Optional)—Cleaning.

Filter element can be back flushed up to five times before being replaced.

1. Shut OFF engine and close valve at bottom of fuel tank.
2. Open bleed screw (A) on top of water separator. Allow water and dirt to be released from filter element and settle in bottom of bowl.
3. Push in on drain valve (B) and turn counterclockwise to drain water and dirt from bowl.

NOTE: As fuel, water, and dirt is drained from bowl, more water and dirt will be flushed from filter element and collect in bottom of bowl.



H100500—UN—29JUN11

A—Bleed Screw **B—Drain Valve**

4. Close drain valve and allow water and dirt to settle again.
5. Repeat steps 3 and 4 until all dirt and water is removed.
6. Close bleed screw and open valve at bottom of fuel tank.
7. Turn key switch ON for 60 seconds to allow fuel pump to prime fuel system and check for leaks.
8. Start engine and run three—five minutes at low idle. If engine does not start or dies, see Primary and Secondary Fuel Filter Element—Replacing.

OUO6075,0000594-19-21MAR11-1/1

Heavy Duty Fuel Precleaner Filter (Optional)

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000914-19-30AUG10-1/2

Replacing Filter

NOTE: After filter element has been back flushed five times, clean filter. Replace filter when light is no longer visible while holding filter up to light.

1. Shut OFF engine and close valve at bottom of fuel tank.
2. Loosen lid screws evenly in sequence shown.

NOTE: Lid and spring cassette is used again, but a replacement filter element must be installed.

3. Remove lid (A), spring cassette (B), and filter element (C).
4. Install replacement filter element and previously removed spring cassette (B).
5. Inspect lid gasket (D) and replace if necessary.
6. Install lid and tighten in sequence shown.
7. Open valve at bottom of fuel tank.
8. Turn key switch ON for 60 seconds to allow fuel pump to prime fuel system and check for leaks.
9. Start engine and run three—five minutes at low idle. If engine does not start or dies, see Primary and Secondary Fuel Filter Element—Replacing.

Cleaning Filter

1. Shut OFF engine and close valve at bottom of fuel tank.

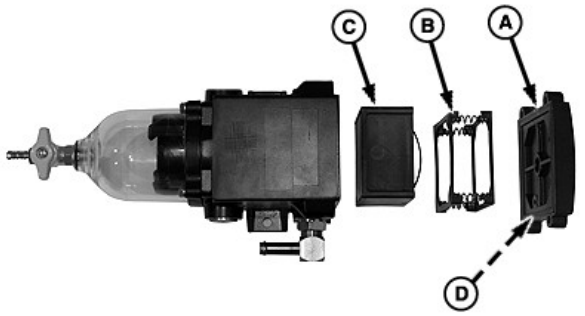
NOTE: Use a catch pan when draining fuel.

2. Open drain valve and drain fuel from bowl.
3. Loosen lid screws evenly in sequence shown.
4. Remove lid (A) and spring cassette (B).
5. Lift out filter element (C) by handle.

NOTE: Inspect filter for damage. If damaged, install replacement filter.

6. Wash filter in clean diesel fuel or mineral spirits.
7. Install filter element and spring cassette.

RXA0084320—UN—26SEP05



H91103—UN—09APR08

A—Lid
B—Spring Cassette
C—Filter Element
D—Gasket

8. Inspect lid gasket (D) and replace if necessary.
9. Install lid and cap screws and leave cap screws finger tight.
10. Tighten cap screws in sequence as shown.
11. Open valve at bottom of fuel tank.
12. Turn key switch ON for 60 seconds to allow fuel pump to prime fuel system and check for leaks.
13. Start engine and run three—five minutes at low idle.

OUO6075,0000914-19-30AUG10-2/2

Primary and Secondary Fuel Filter Element—Replacing (Tier 2/Stage II)

CAUTION: High-pressure fluid remaining in fuel lines can cause serious injury. Only technicians familiar with this type of system should perform repairs. Before disconnecting fuel lines, sensors, or any other components between the high-pressure fuel pump and nozzles on engines with High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR) fuel system, wait a minimum of 15 minutes after engine is stopped.

NOTE: Do not clean fuel precleaner and change final fuel filter at the same time. Doing so makes it difficult to restart machine. Perform fuel precleaner cleaning procedure then run engine before changing primary and secondary fuel filter.

Change primary and secondary fuel filters if performance decline is noticed or a diagnostic trouble code appears. Reset code after replacing filters.

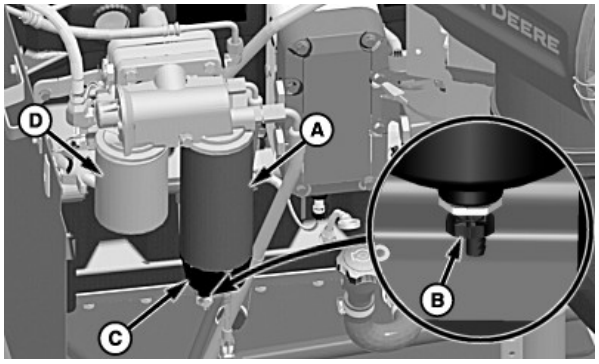
1. Start engine and run three—five minutes at low idle if machine had not been previously operating.
2. Shut OFF engine and close valve at bottom of fuel tank.
3. Thoroughly clean exterior of filter elements and filter mounting areas.

CAUTION: Fuel in filters may be under pressure. Do not remove filters without completing the following step.

NOTE: Use a catch pan when draining fuel and when removing fuel filters.

4. Drain fuel contaminates and relieve pressure from primary fuel filter (A) and secondary fuel filter (B) by opening drain valve (C).

TS1343—UN—18MAR92



H95426—UN—19FEB10

A—Primary Fuel Filter
B—Secondary Fuel Filter
C—Drain Valve
D—Secondary Fuel Filter

5. Close drain valve and remove fuel filters.

NOTE: Additional fuel will drain from filter housings.

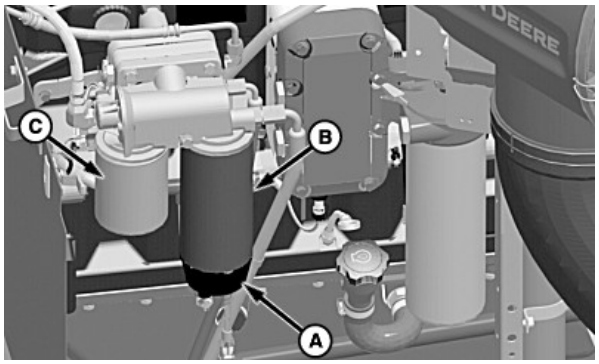
6. Remove primary fuel filter and secondary fuel filter (D).

OUO6075,00006C0-19-15DEC10-1/2

IMPORTANT: Do NOT prefill either fuel filter with fuel.

NOTE: Lube filter seals with diesel fuel before installing.

7. Install primary fuel filter (A) assembly on engine. Tighten filter assembly 3/4 of a turn after seal contacts filter housing.
8. Install replacement secondary fuel filter (B). Tighten filter 3/4 of a turn after seal contacts filter housing.
9. Open valve at bottom of fuel tank.
10. Turn key switch ON for 60 seconds to allow fuel pump to prime fuel system.
11. Start engine and run three—five minutes at low idle.



H95427—UN—19FEB10

A—Primary Fuel Filter
B—Secondary Fuel Filter

OUO6075,00006C0-19-15DEC10-2/2

Primary and Secondary Fuel Filter Element—Replacing (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)

CAUTION: High-pressure fluid remaining in fuel lines can cause serious injury. Only technicians familiar with this type of system should perform repairs. Before disconnecting fuel lines, sensors, or any other components between the high-pressure fuel pump and nozzles on engines with High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR) fuel system, wait a minimum of 15 minutes after engine is stopped.

NOTE: Do not clean fuel precleaner and change final fuel filter at the same time. Doing so makes it difficult to restart machine. Perform fuel precleaner cleaning procedure then run engine before changing primary and secondary fuel filter.

Change primary and secondary fuel filters if performance decline is noticed or a diagnostic trouble code appears. Reset code after replacing filters.

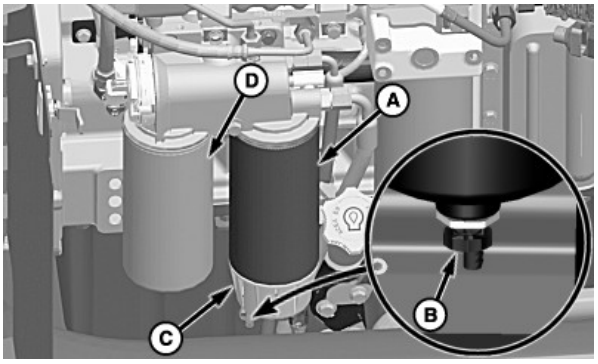
1. Start engine and run three—five minutes at low idle if machine had not been previously operating.
2. Shut OFF engine and close valve at bottom of fuel tank.
3. Thoroughly clean exterior of filter elements and filter mounting areas.

CAUTION: Fuel in filters may be under pressure. Do not remove filters without completing the following step.

NOTE: Use a catch pan when draining fuel and when removing fuel filters.

4. Drain fuel contaminates and relieve pressure from primary fuel filter (A) by opening drain valve (B).
5. Close drain valve and remove and retain separator bowl (C).

TS1343—UN—18MAR92



H95401—UN—17FEB10

A—Primary Fuel Filter
B—Drain Valve
C—Separator Bowl
D—Secondary Fuel Filter

NOTE: Additional fuel will drain from filter housings.

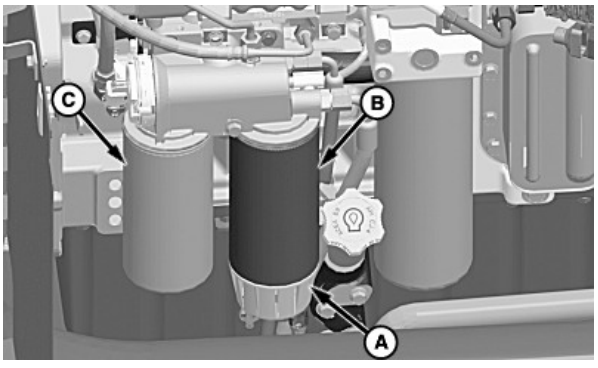
6. Remove primary fuel filter and secondary fuel filter (D).

OUO6075,00006C1-19-27OCT10-1/2

IMPORTANT: Do NOT prefill either fuel filter with fuel.

NOTE: Lube filter seals with diesel fuel before installing.

7. Install previously removed separator bowl (A) on replacement primary fuel filter (B).
8. Install primary fuel filter assembly on engine. Tighten filter assembly 3/4 of a turn after seal contacts filter housing.
9. Install replacement secondary fuel filter (C). Tighten filter 3/4 of a turn after seal contacts filter housing.
10. Open valve at bottom of fuel tank.
11. Turn key switch ON for 60 seconds to allow fuel pump to prime fuel system.
12. Start engine and run three—five minutes at low idle.



H95402—UN—17FEB10

A—Separator Bowl
B—Primary Fuel Filter
C—Secondary Fuel Filter

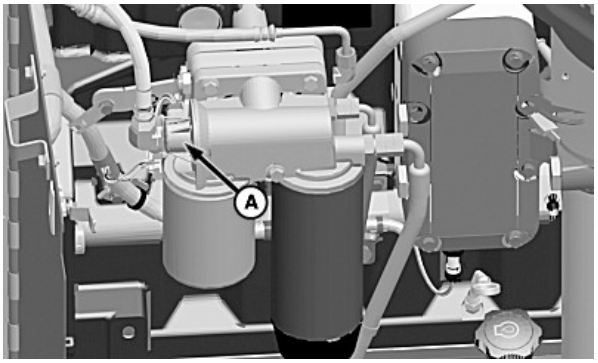
OUO6075,00006C1-19-27OCT10-2/2

Fuel System—Bleeding (Tier 2/Stage II)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key before performing maintenance work.

Air can enter fuel system when changing fuel filters or when machine has run out of fuel. Air in fuel system could prevent engine from starting. If engine does not start, turn key switch ON for 60 seconds to allow fuel pump (A) to prime fuel system.

A—Fuel Pump



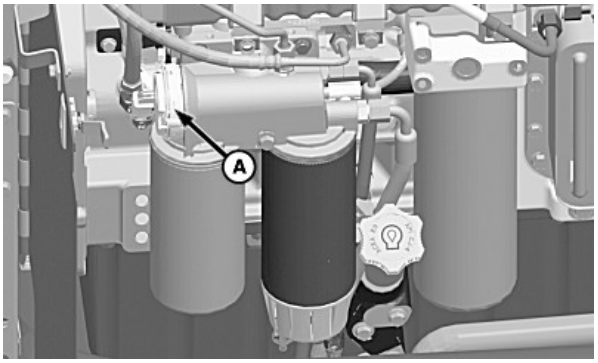
OUO6075,00006C2-19-15DEC10-1/1

Fuel System—Bleeding (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key before performing maintenance work.

Air can enter fuel system when changing fuel filters or when machine has run out of fuel. Air in fuel system could prevent engine from starting. If engine does not start, turn key switch ON for 60 seconds to allow fuel pump (A) to prime fuel system.

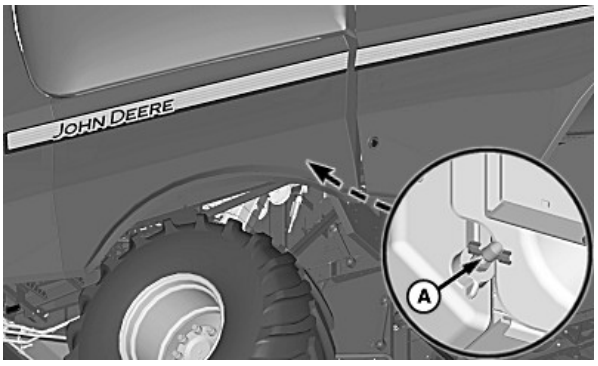
A—Fuel Pump



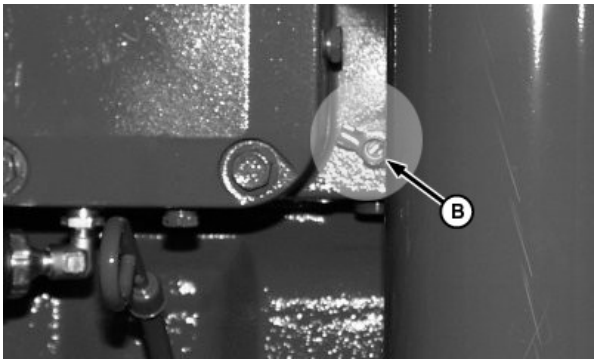
OUO6075,00006C3-19-17FEB10-1/1

Cooling System—Draining (Tier 2/Stage II)

TS281—UN—15APR13



H102519—UN—27JUN11



H71198—UN—21FEB02

Cooling System Drain (Above Crankshaft)

CAUTION: Avoid being scalded when opening surge tank cap. Open cap 1.5 turns to relieve pressure. Never open cap when engine is hot. Allow system to cool before draining.

NOTE: Radiator drain is located on front side of radiator.

Every six years or 2000 hours, drain cooling system by opening drain on bottom side of radiator (A) and engine block drain (B).

A—Radiator Drain (Bottom Side)

B—Engine Block Drain

OUO6075,00006C4-19-28JUN11-1/2

Open surge tank cap (A) to allow coolant to drain faster.

Close radiator drains and fill system with clean water.

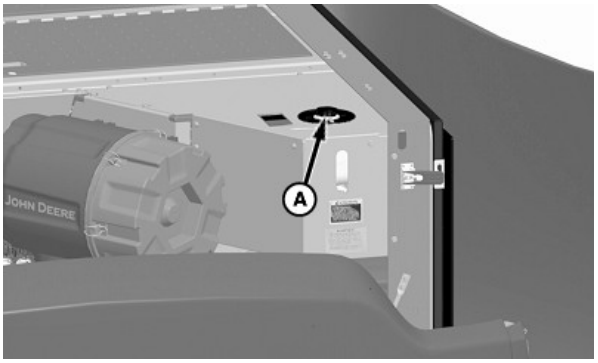
Install surge tank cap and run engine until it reaches operating temperature with heater ON.

Shut OFF engine, carefully remove surge tank cap and drain water out before rust or sediment settles.

Close radiator drains and refill system with a solution of clean water and John Deere Cooling System Cleaner PT500 or equivalent. Follow instructions with cleaner.

After using cleaner, flush system with clean water and drain.

Close radiator drains and fill system (refer to Cooling System—Filling in this section for filling procedure and Fuels and Lubricants section for coolant specifications).



H95340—UN—12FEB10

A—Surge Tank Cap

OUO6075,00006C4-19-28JUN11-2/2

Cooling System—Draining (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)

TS281—UN—15APR13

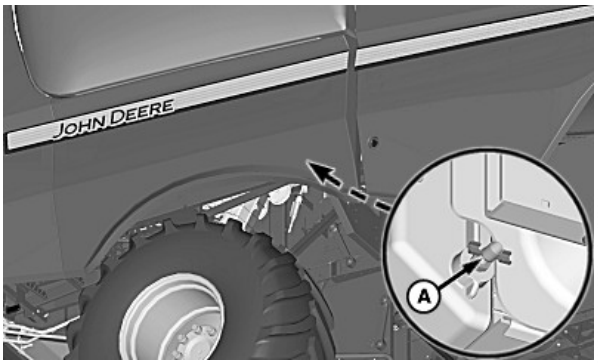
⚠ CAUTION: Avoid being scalded when opening surge tank cap. Open cap 1.5 turns to relieve pressure. Never open cap when engine is hot. Allow system to cool before draining.

NOTE: Radiator drain is located on front side of radiator.

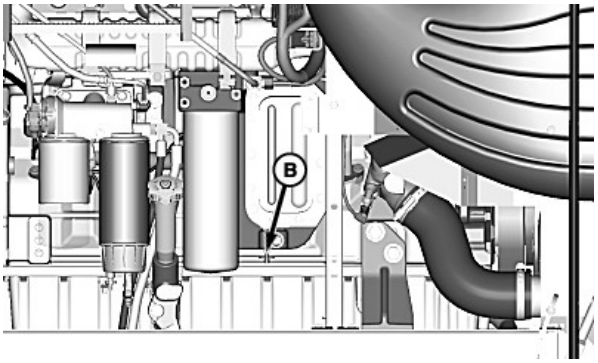
Every six years or 2000 hours, drain cooling system by opening drain on bottom side of radiator (A) and engine block drain (B).

A—Radiator Drain (Bottom Side)

B—Engine Block Drain



H102519—UN—27JUN11



H102522—UN—27JUN11

Cooling System Drain (Front Side of Engine)

OUO6075,00006C5-19-28JUN11-1/2

Open surge tank cap (A) to allow coolant to drain faster.

Close radiator drains and fill system with clean water.

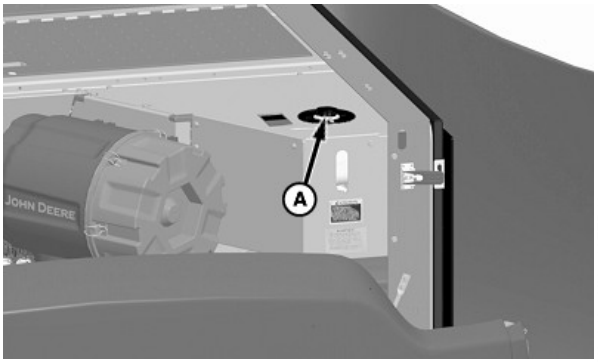
Install surge tank cap and run engine until it reaches operating temperature with heater ON.

Shut OFF engine, carefully remove surge tank cap and drain water out before rust or sediment settles.

Close radiator drains and refill system with a solution of clean water and John Deere Cooling System Cleaner PT500 or equivalent. Follow instructions with cleaner.

After using cleaner, flush system with clean water and drain.

Close radiator drains and fill system (refer to Cooling System—Filling in this section for filling procedure and Fuels and Lubricants section for coolant specifications).



H95340—UN—12FEB10

A—Surge Tank Cap

OUO6075,00006C5-19-28JUN11-2/2

Cooling System—Filling

CAUTION: Avoid being scalded when opening surge tank cap. Open cap 1.5 turns to relieve pressure. Never open cap when engine is hot and never fill cooling system when engine is overheated unless engine is idling slowly. Pour coolant in slowly. Check coolant level when engine is cold.

IMPORTANT: A special cap is used on the surge tank and radiator. If cap is damaged or missing, it must be replaced by an equivalent cap.

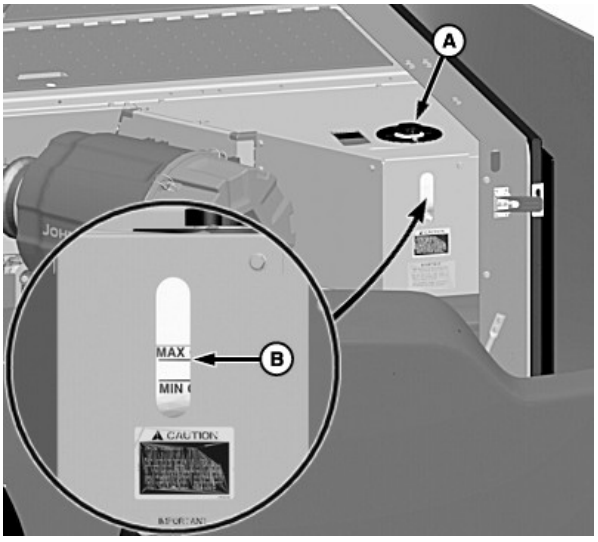
Never pour cold water into a hot engine as it might crack cylinder block or head. Do not operate engine without coolant.

Remove surge tank cap (A) and fill until fluid is at "Max Cold" line (B).

Install cap on surge tank, turn ON heater, and run engine until it reaches operating temperature.

Carefully remove cap from surge tank and refill as necessary. Install cap on surge tank.

When engine is cool, coolant level should be at "Max Cold" line.



H95308—UN—11FEB10

A—Surge Tank Cap **B—Max Cold Line**

NOTE: Coolant level must be between "Max Cold" and "Min Cold" lines. Add coolant as needed if coolant is below "Min Cold" line.

OUO6075,000059A-19-21JUN11-1/1

Cooling System—Winterize

IMPORTANT: Do not drain cooling system to protect against freezing. Heater does not drain completely, so damage would result.

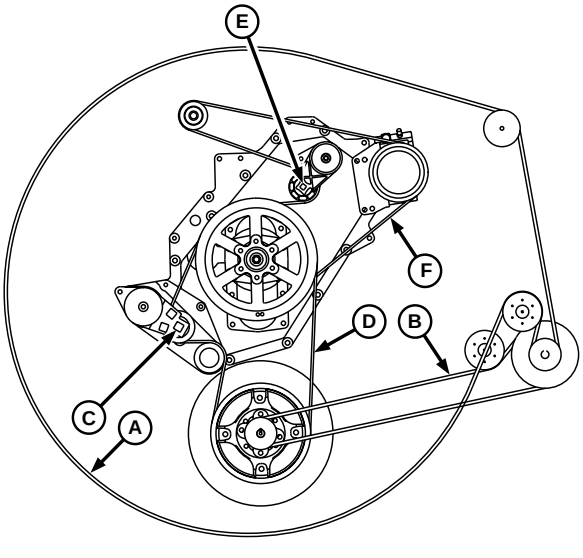
Before cold weather, be sure cooling system has enough antifreeze. Use a reliable brand of permanent-type ethylene glycol antifreeze which contains a rust inhibitor and water pump lubricant, but does not contain a leak-stopping additive, (see Fuels and Lubricants in this manual for correct recommendations).

After adding antifreeze, turn heater ON and run engine until it reaches operating temperature. This mixes the solution and circulates it through the system.

OUO6075,000059B-19-14JAN10-1/1

Engine Belt—Routing (Tier 2/Stage II)

A—Belt, Rotary Screen (Driven)
B—Belt, Rotary Screen (Drive)
C—Tensioner, Fan
D—Belt, Fan
E—Tensioner, Accessory
F—Belt, Accessory



H82474—UN—17FEB05

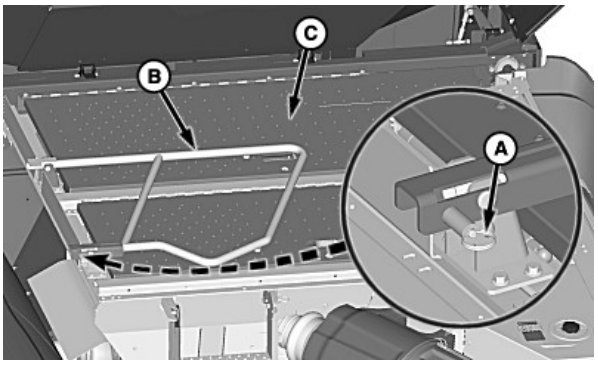
OUO6075,00006C6-19-15DEC10-1/1

Engine Accessory Belt—Replacing (Tier 2/ Stage II)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Pull lock-out pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place to open separator access cover (C).

A—Lock-Out Pin
B—Handrail
C—Separator Access Cover

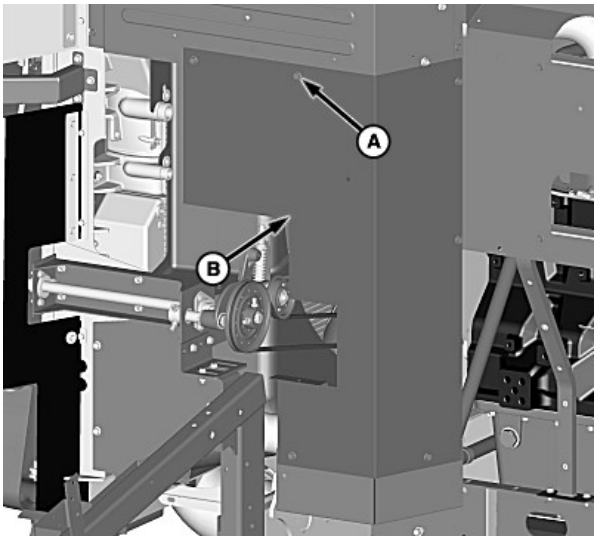


H1023385—UN—22JUN11

OUO6075,00006E4-19-22JUN11-1/10

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

A—Cap Screws (6 Used)
B—Shield



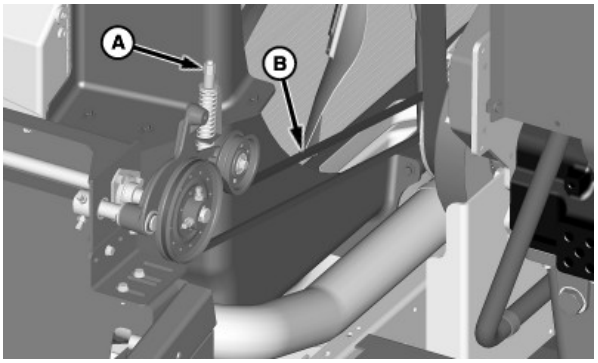
H95692—UN—15MAR10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00006E4-19-22JUN11-2/10

Loosen nuts (A) and remove rotary screen drive belt (B).

A—Nuts **B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt**

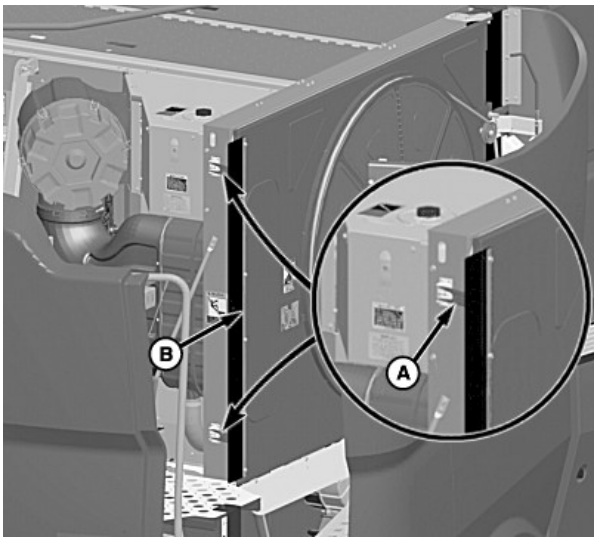


H95693—UN—15MAR10

OUO6075,00006E4-19-22JUN11-3/10

Pull latches (A) and open rotary screen door (B).

A—Latches **B—Rotary Screen Door**



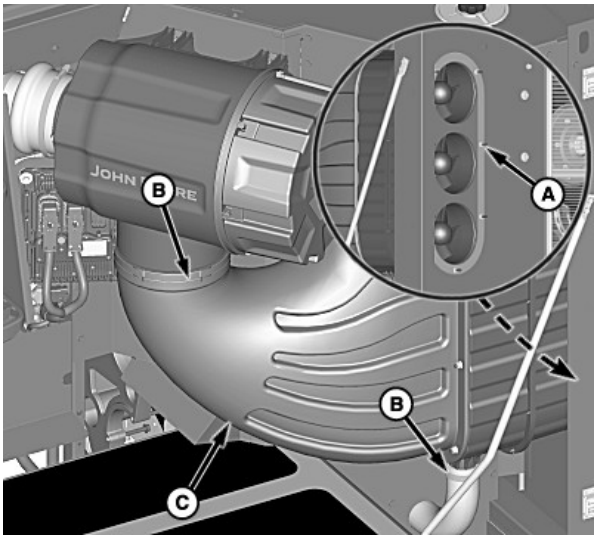
H95348—UN—15FEB10

OUO6075,00006E4-19-22JUN11-4/10

Remove nuts (A) and loosen hose clamps (B).

Lay air duct (C) out of the way.

A—Nuts (7 Used) **C—Air Duct**
B—Clamps



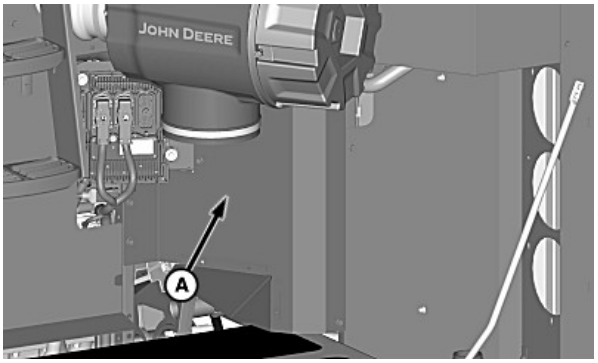
H95647—UN—10MAR10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00006E4-19-22JUN11-5/10

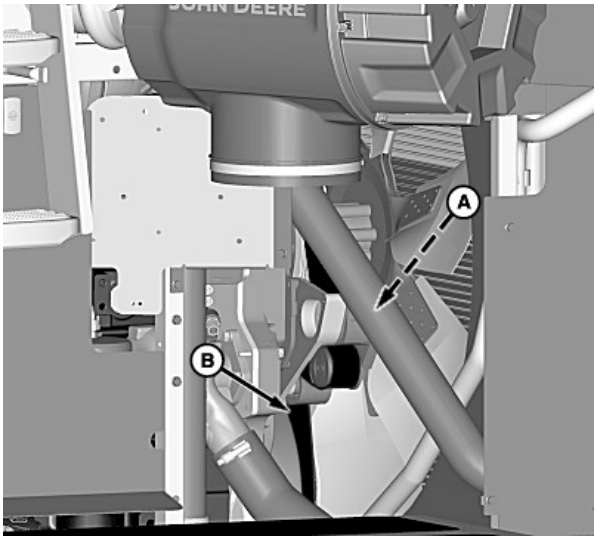
Remove shield (A).

A—Shield

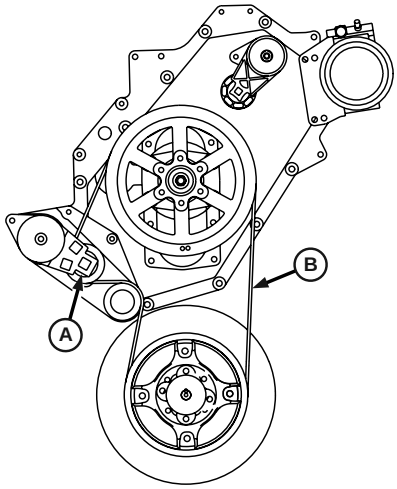


H95648—UN—10MAR10

OUO6075,00006E4-19-22JUN11-6/10



H95694—UN—15MAR10



Fan Belt Routing

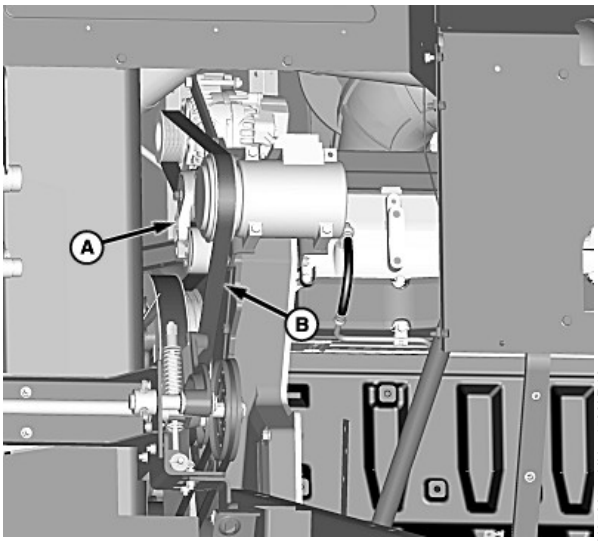
H71844—UN—25APR02

A—Tensioner **B—Fan Belt**

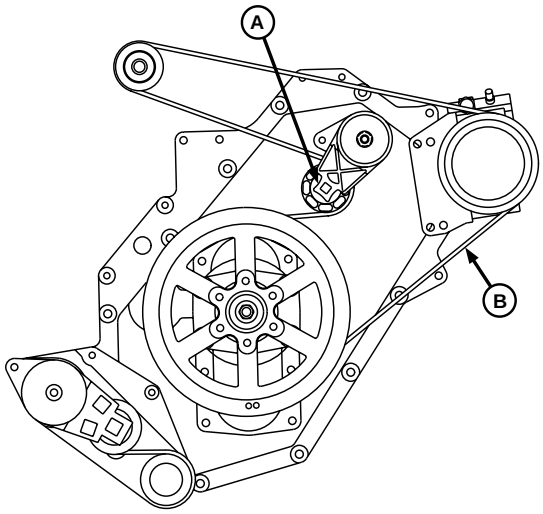
Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from tensioner arm (A). Remove belt (B) and work belt over fan blades to remove.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00006E4-19-22JUN11-7/10



H95695—UN—15MAR10



H82475—UN—17FEB05

Accessory Belt Routing

A—Tensioner **B—Accessory Belt**

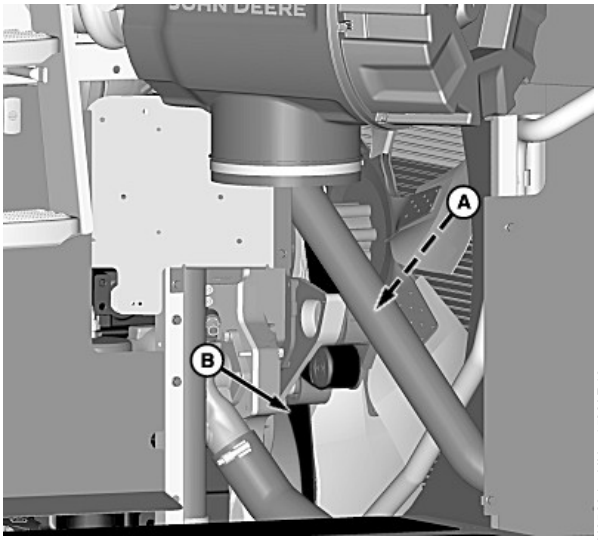
Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from tensioner arm (A).

Remove belt (B) and work belt over fan blades to remove.

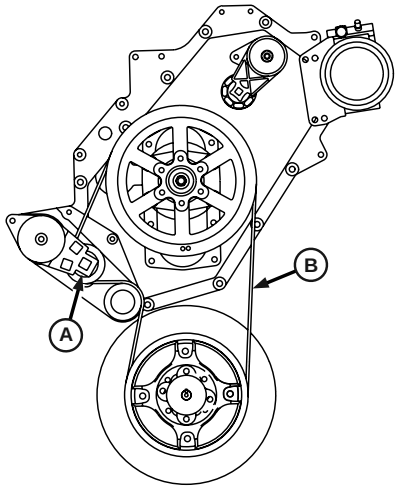
Install replacement belt over fan blades.

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from tensioner arm to install replacement belt.

OUO6075,00006E4-19-22JUN11-8/10



H95694—UN—15MAR10



H71844—UN—25APR02

Fan Belt Routing

A—Tensioner **B—Fan Belt**

Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from tensioner arm (A).

Install previously removed belt (B) and work belt over fan.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00006E4-19-22JUN11-9/10

Install rotary screen drive belt (B).

Tighten nuts (A) until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

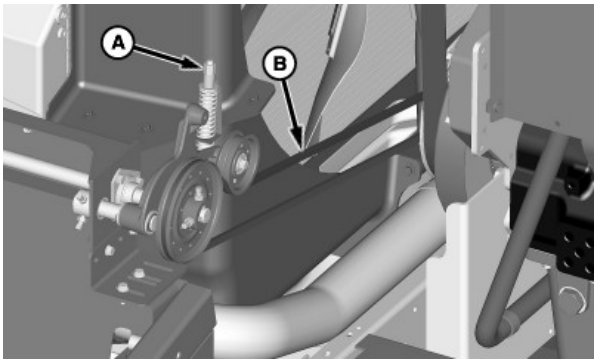
Install previously removed shield (front side).

Close separator access cover and lower handrail.

Install previously removed shield (rear side) and air duct.

Close and latch rotary screen door.

A—Nuts **B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt**



H95693—UN—15MAR10

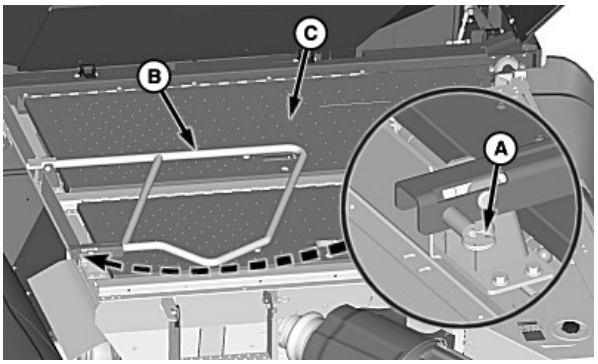
OUO6075,00006E4-19-22JUN11-10/10

Fan Drive Belt—Replacing (Tier 2/Stage II)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Pull lock-out pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place to open separator access cover (C).

A—Lock-Out Pin **C—Separator Access Cover**
B—Handrail

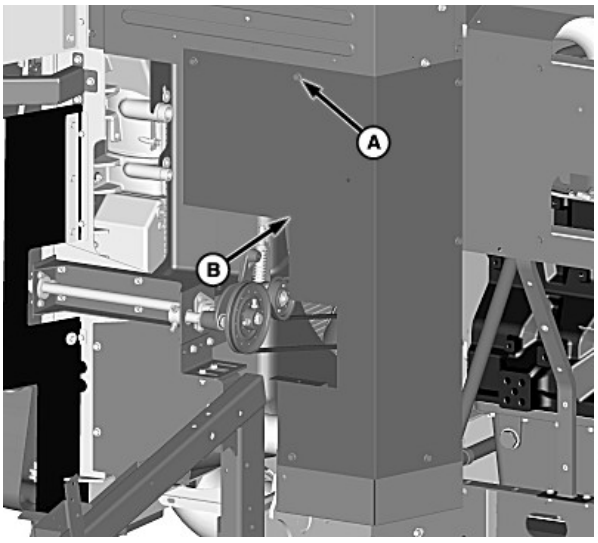


H1102385—UN—22JUN11

OUO6075,00006E5-19-22JUN11-1/8

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

A—Cap Screws (6 Used) **B—Shield**



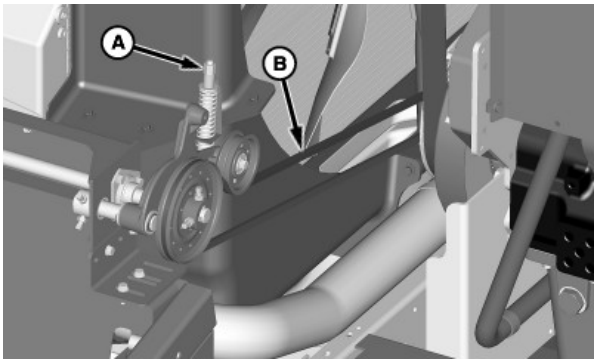
H95692—UN—15MAR10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00006E5-19-22JUN11-2/8

Loosen nuts (A) and remove rotary screen drive belt (B).

A—Nuts **B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt**

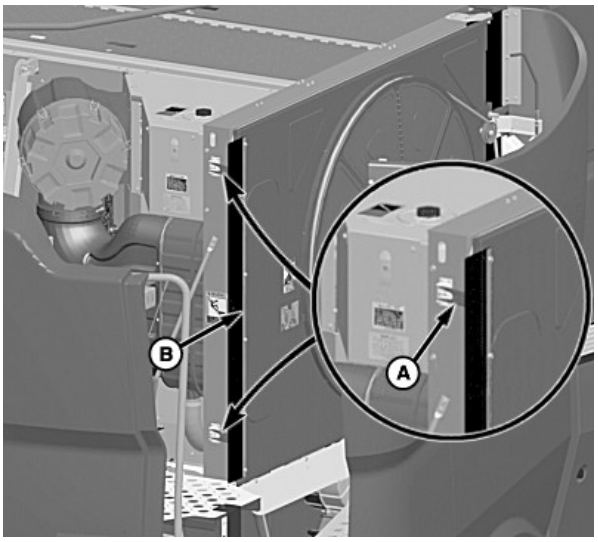


H95693—UN—15MAR10

OUO6075,00006E5-19-22JUN11-3/8

Pull latches (A) and open rotary screen door (B).

A—Latches **B—Rotary Screen Door**



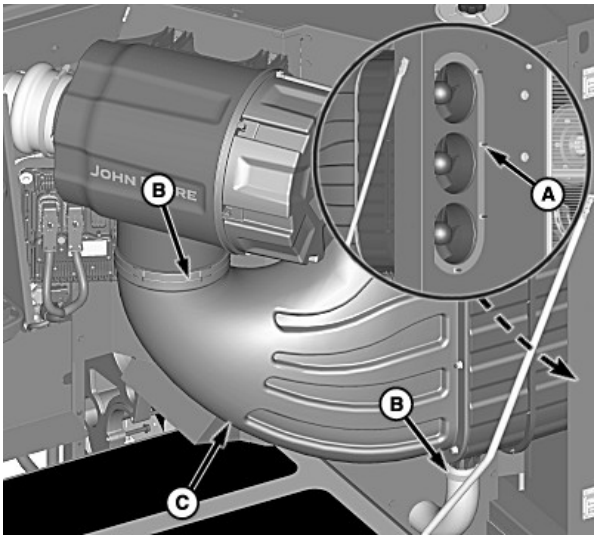
H95348—UN—15FEB10

OUO6075,00006E5-19-22JUN11-4/8

Remove nuts (A) and loosen hose clamps (B).

Lay air duct (C) out of the way.

A—Nuts (7 Used) **C—Air Duct**
B—Clamps



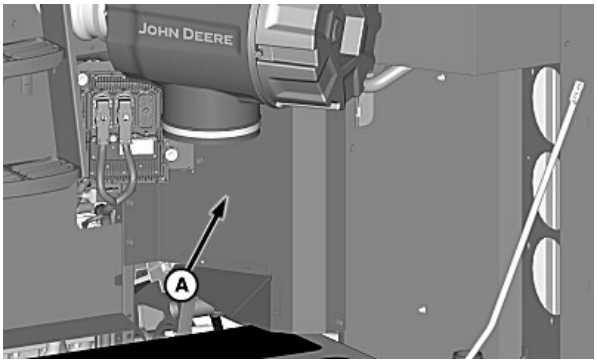
H95647—UN—10MAR10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00006E5-19-22JUN11-5/8

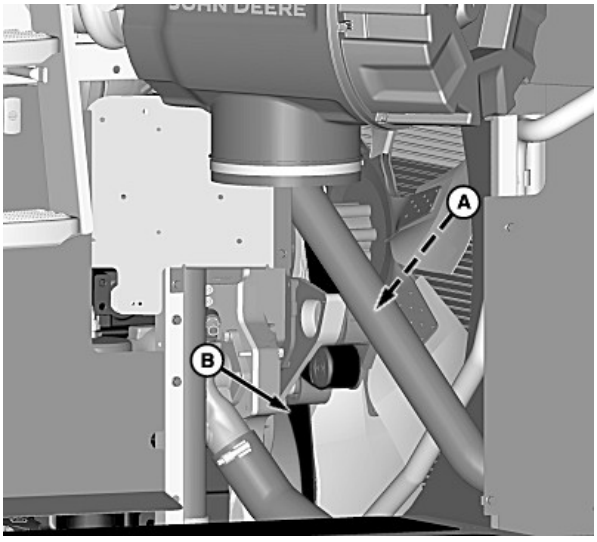
Remove shield (A).

A—Shield

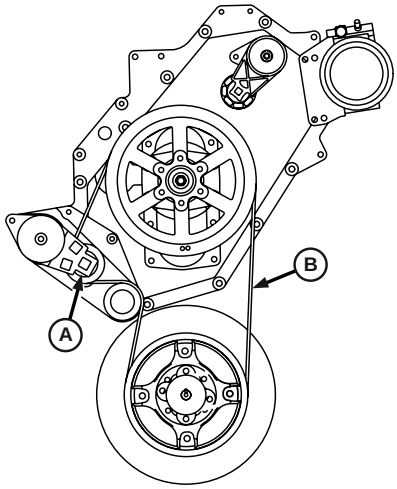


H95648—UN—10MAR10

OUO6075,00006E5-19-22JUN11-6/8



H95694—UN—15MAR10



Fan Belt Routing

H71844—UN—25APR02

A—Tensioner **B—Fan Belt**

Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from tensioner arm (A).

Remove belt (B) and work belt over fan blades to remove.

Install replacement belt over fan blades.

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from tensioner arm to install replacement belt.

OUO6075,00006E5-19-22JUN11-7/8

Install rotary screen drive belt (B).

Tighten nuts (A) until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

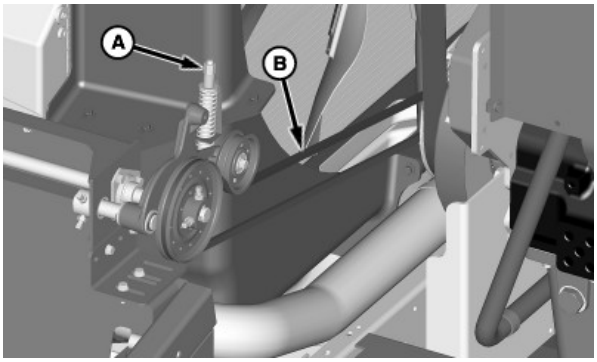
Install previously removed shield (front side).

Close separator access cover and lower handrail.

Install previously removed shield (rear side) and air duct.

Close and latch rotary screen door.

A—Nuts **B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt**

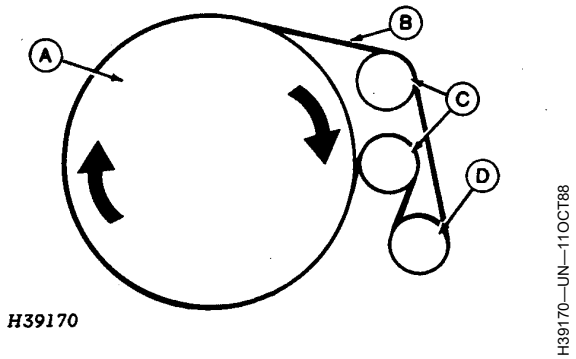


H95693—UN—15MAR10

OUO6075,00006E5-19-22JUN11-8/8

Rotary Screen Belt—Routing

A—Rotary Screen
B—Belt
C—Idlers
D—Drive Sheave



H39170—UN—11OCT88

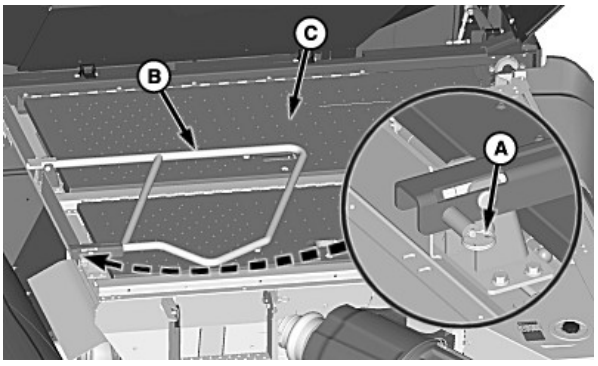
OUO6075,00006CE-19-05MAR10-1/1

Rotary Screen Drive Belt—Replacing (Tier 2/Stage II)

⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Pull lock-out pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place to open separator access cover (C).

A—Lock-Out Pin
B—Handrail
C—Separator Access Cover

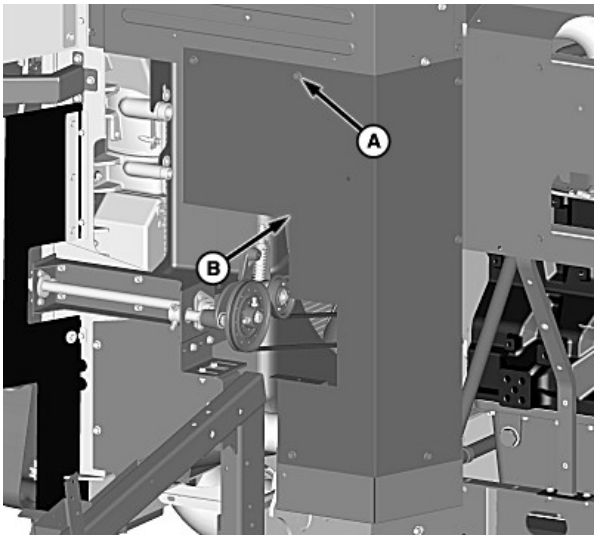


H102385—UN—22JUN11

OUO6075,00006E6-19-22JUN11-1/3

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

A—Cap Screws (6 Used)
B—Shield



H956692—UN—15MAR10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00006E6-19-22JUN11-2/3

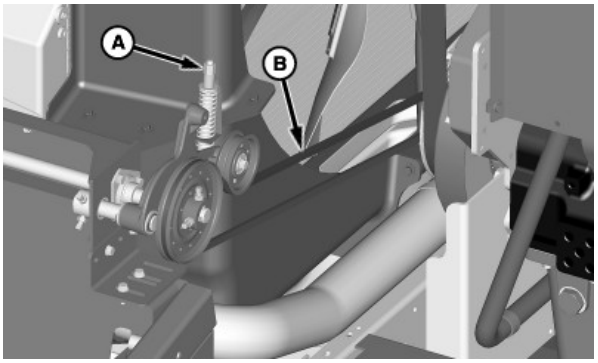
Loosen nuts (A) and remove rotary screen drive belt (B).

Install replacement belt and tighten nuts until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install previously removed shield, close separator access cover and lower handrail.

A—Nuts

B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt

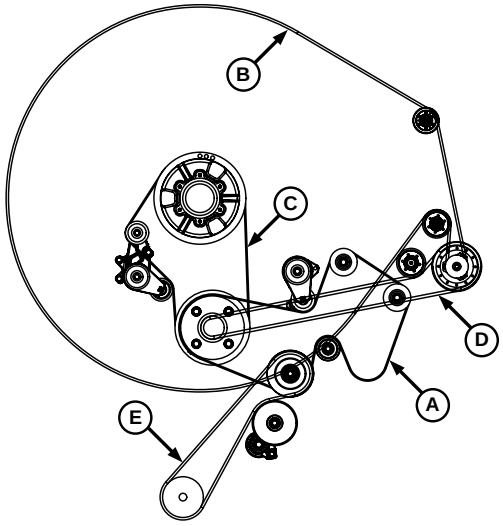


H95693—UN—15MAR10

OUO6075,00006E6-19-22JUN11-3/3

Engine Belt—Routing (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)

A—Air Conditioner Compressor, Alternator Belt
B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt, Screen Side
C—Fan Drive Belt
D—Rotary Screen Drive Belt, Engine Side
E—Vacuum Fan Drive Belt



H99552—UN—06JAN11

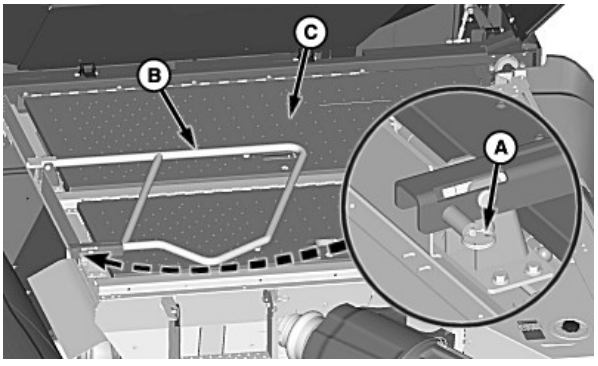
OUO6075,0000B07-19-06JAN11-1/1

Air Conditioner Compressor/Alternator Belt—Replacing (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)

⚠ CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Pull lock-out pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place to open separator access cover (C).

A—Lock-Out Pin
B—Handrail
C—Separator Access Cover



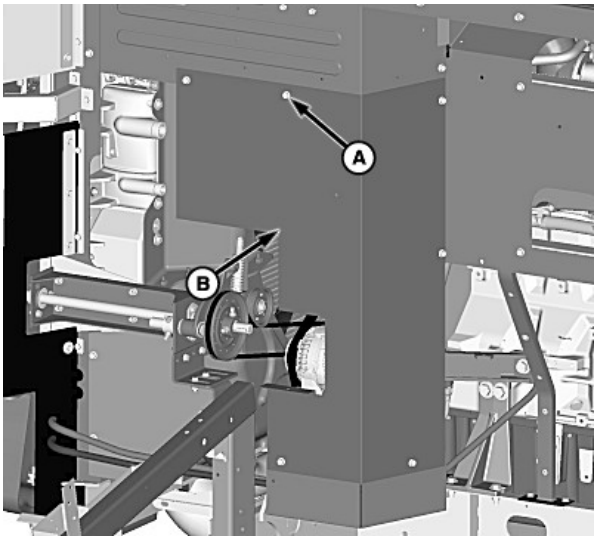
H102385—UN—22JUN11

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000B08-19-22JUN11-1/12

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

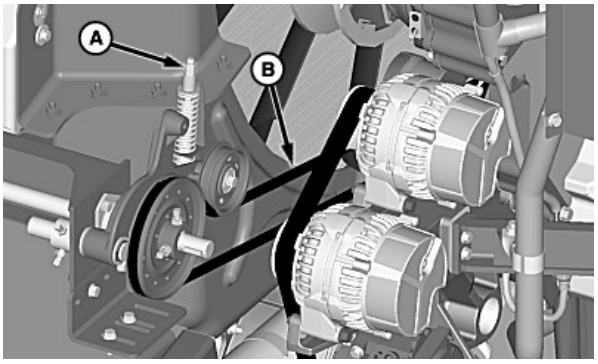
A—Cap Screws (6 Used) **B—Shield**



OUO6075,0000B08-19-22JUN11-2/12

Loosen nuts (A) and remove rotary screen drive belt (B).

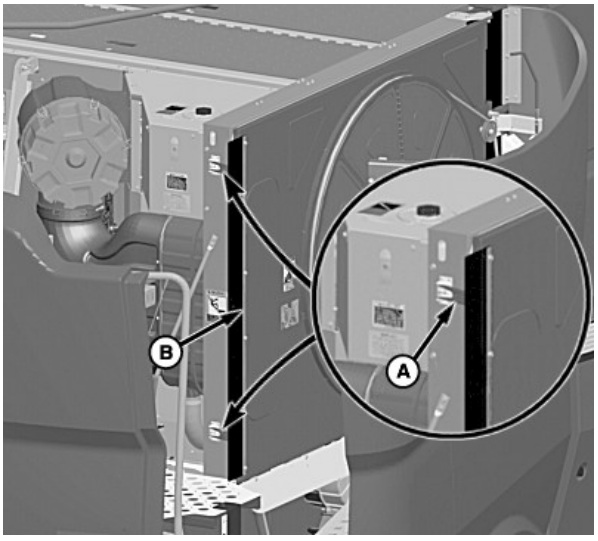
A—Nuts **B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt**



OUO6075,0000B08-19-22JUN11-3/12

Pull latches (A) and open rotary screen door (B).

A—Latches **B—Rotary Screen Door**



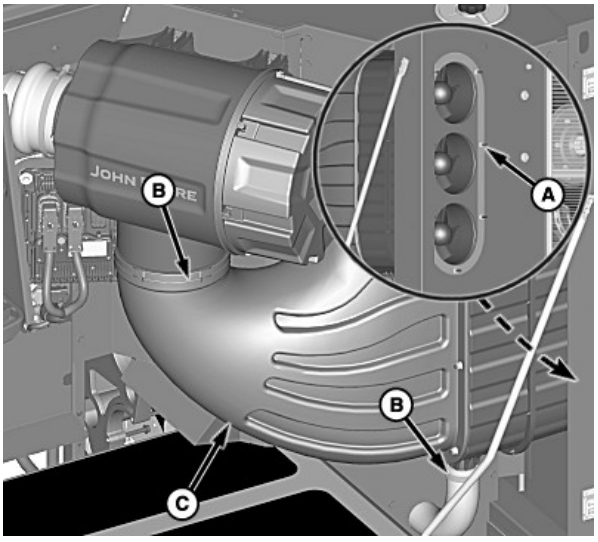
Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000B08-19-22JUN11-4/12

Remove nuts (A) and loosen hose clamps (B).

Lay air duct (C) out of the way.

A—Nuts (7 Used)
B—Clamps
C—Air Duct

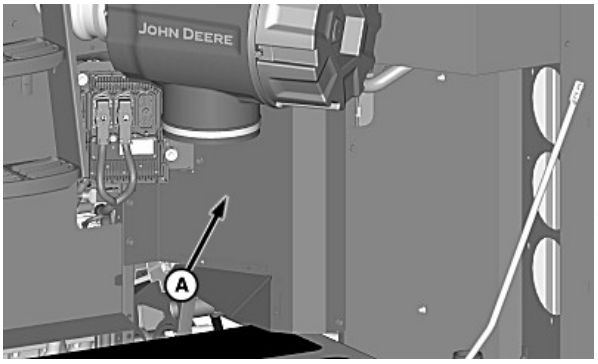


H95647—UN—10MAR10

OUO6075,0000B08-19-22JUN11-5/12

Remove shield (A).

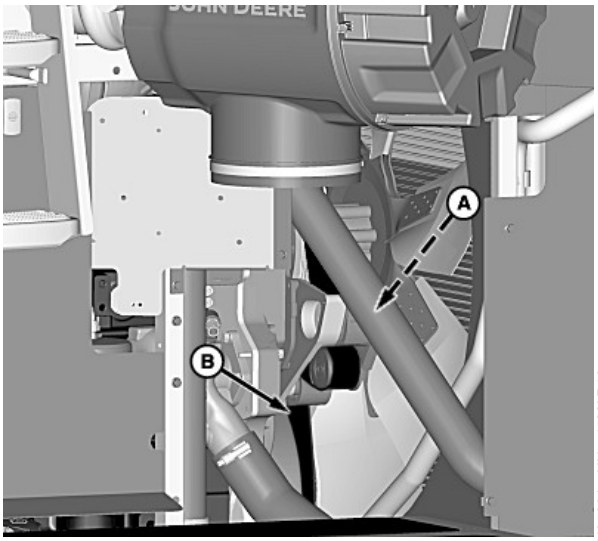
A—Shield



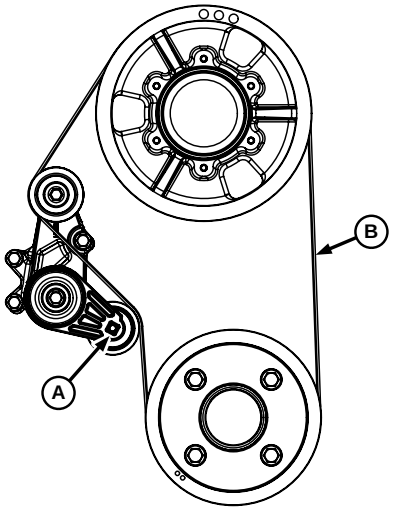
H95648—UN—10MAR10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000B08-19-22JUN11-6/12



H95694—UN—15MAR10



H99551—UN—06JAN11

Fan Belt Routing

A—Tensioner **B—Fan Belt**

Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from tensioner arm (A).

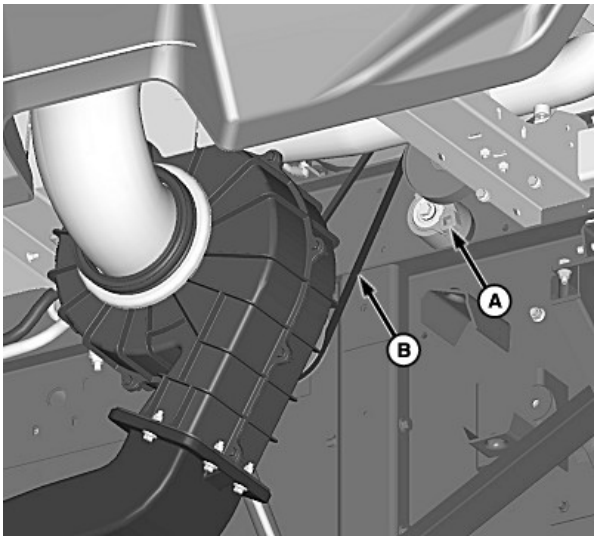
Remove belt (B) and work belt over fan blades to remove.

OUO6075,0000B08-19-22JUN11-7/12

Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from tensioner arm (A).

Remove vacuum fan drive belt (B) located below radiator.

A—Tensioner **B—Vacuum Fan Drive Belt**



H99550—UN—06JAN11

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000B08-19-22JUN11-8/12

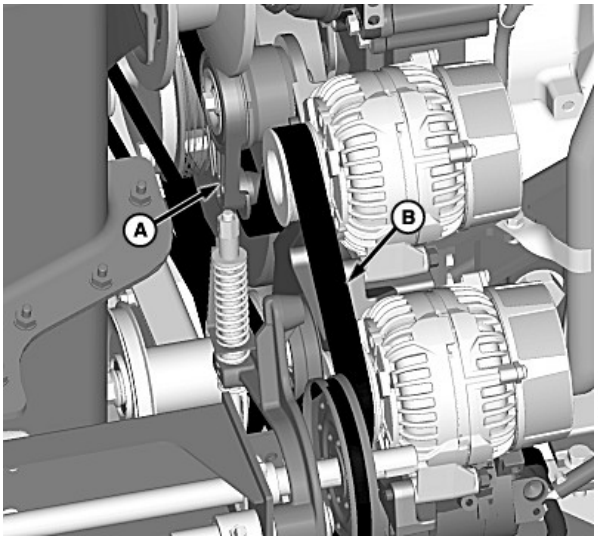
Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from tensioner arm (A).

Remove belt (B) and work belt over fan blades to remove.

Install replacement belt over fan blades.

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from tensioner arm to install replacement belt.

A—Tensioner Arm **B—Belt**



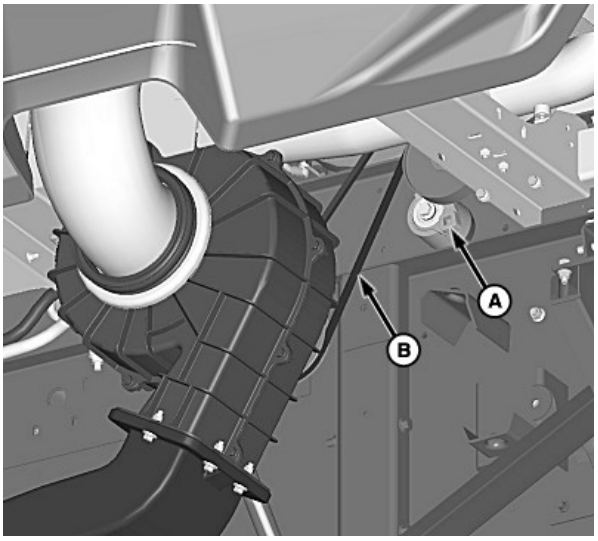
H95661—UN—11MAR10

OUO6075,0000B08-19-22JUN11-9/12

Install vacuum fan drive belt (B).

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from tensioner arm (A) to install belt.

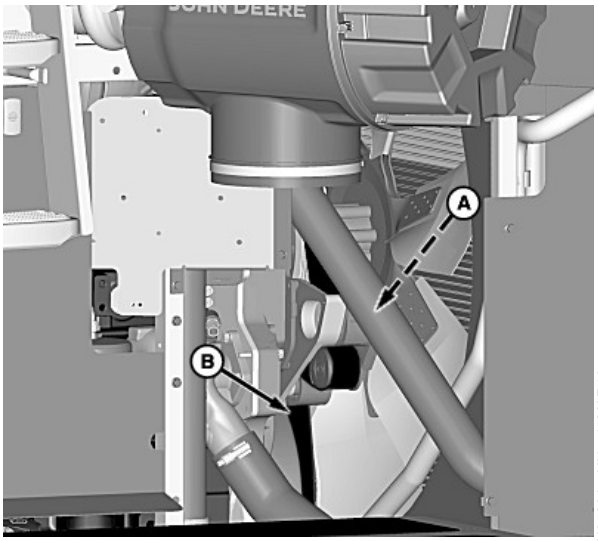
A—Tensioner **B—Vacuum Fan Drive Belt**



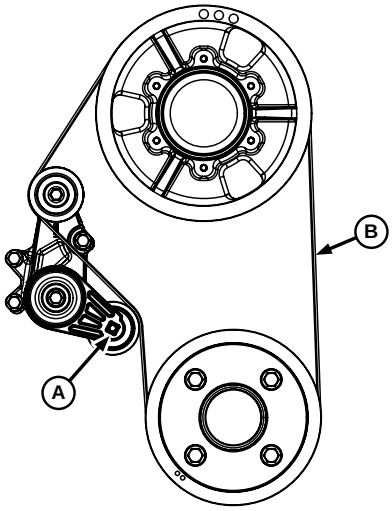
H99550—UN—06JAN11

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000B08-19-22JUN11-10/12



H95694—UN—15MAR10



H99551—UN—06JAN11

Fan Belt Routing

A—Tensioner **B—Fan Belt**

Install belt (B) and work belt over fan blades.

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from tensioner arm (A) to install belt.

OUO6075,0000B08-19-22JUN11-11/12

Install rotary screen drive belt (B).

Tighten nuts (A) until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

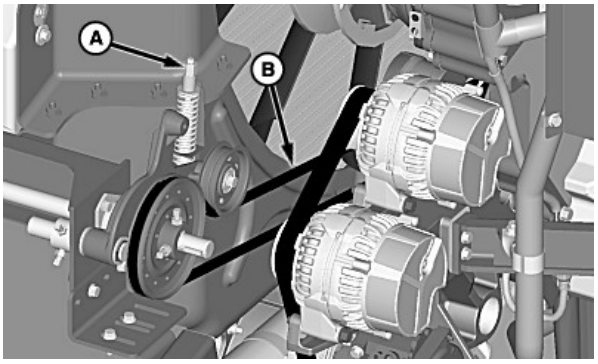
Install previously removed shield (front side).

Close separator access cover and lower handrail.

Install previously removed shield (rear side) and air duct.

Close and latch rotary screen door.

A—Nuts **B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt**



H95665—UN—11MAR10

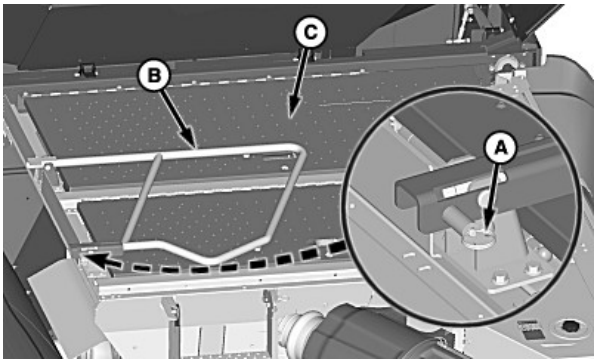
OUO6075,0000B08-19-22JUN11-12/12

Rotary Screen Drive Belt—Replacing (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Pull lock-out pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place to open separator access cover (C).

A—Lock-Out Pin **C—Separator Access Cover**
B—Handrail



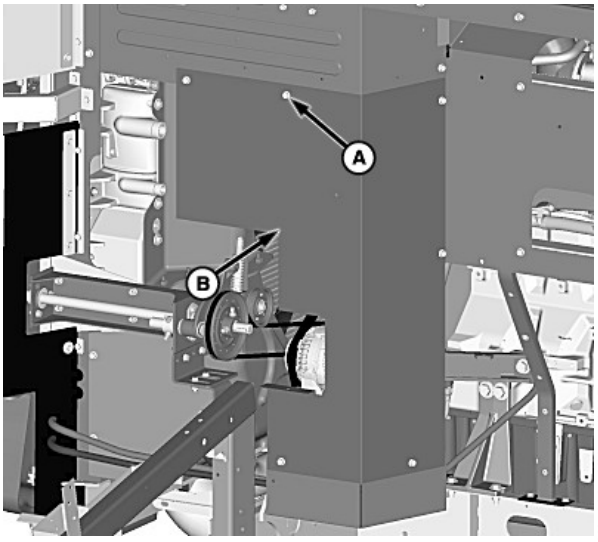
H102385—UN—22JUN11

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00006DE-19-22JUN11-1/3

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

A—Cap Screws (6 Used) **B—Shield**



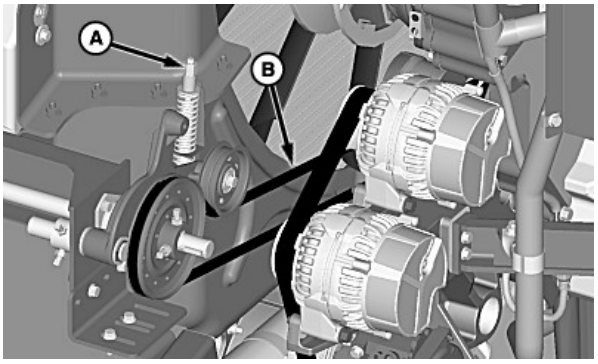
OUO6075,00006DE-19-22JUN11-2/3

Loosen nuts (A) and remove rotary screen drive belt (B).

Install replacement belt and tighten nuts until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Install previously removed shield, close separator access cover and lower handrail.

A—Nuts **B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt**



OUO6075,00006DE-19-22JUN11-3/3

Vacuum Fan Drive Belt—Replacing (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

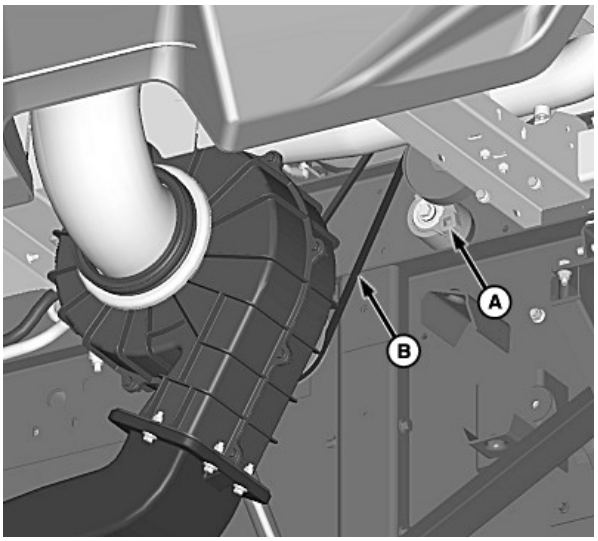
Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from tensioner arm (A).

Remove vacuum fan drive belt (B) located below radiator.

Install replacement vacuum fan drive belt.

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from tensioner arm to install belt.

A—Tensioner **B—Vacuum Fan Drive Belt**



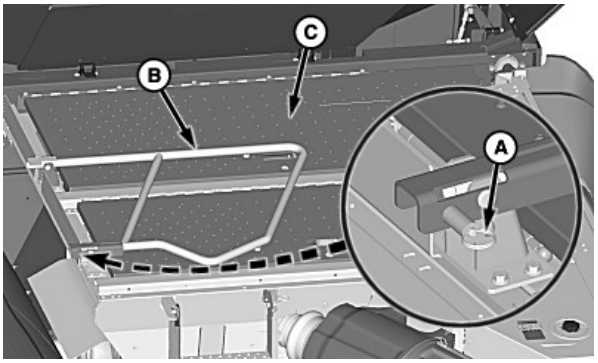
OUO6075,0000B09-19-06JAN11-1/1

Fan Drive Belt—Replacing (Interim Tier 4/ Stage III B)

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Pull lock-out pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place to open separator access cover (C).

A—Lock-Out Pin
B—Handrail
C—Separator Access Cover

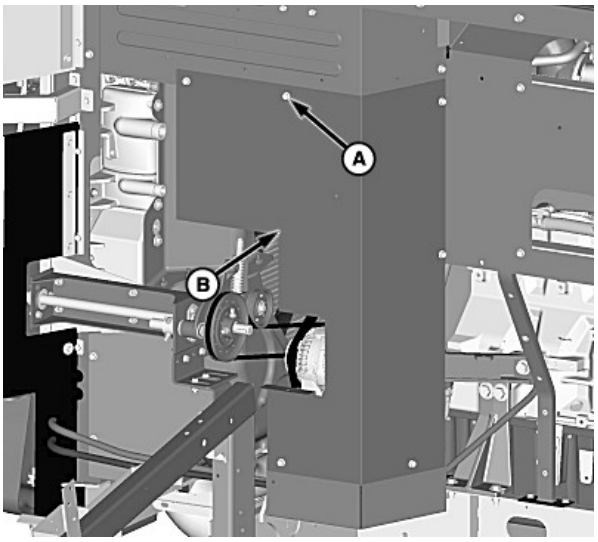


H1102385—UN—22JUN11

OUO6075,0000B0A-19-22JUN11-1/8

Remove cap screws (A) and shield (B).

A—Cap Screws (6 Used)
B—Shield

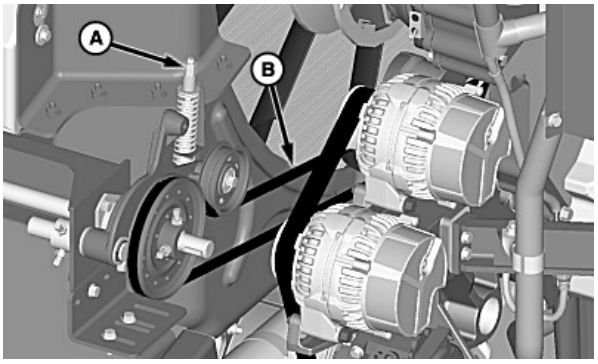


H95666—UN—11MAR10

OUO6075,0000B0A-19-22JUN11-2/8

Loosen nuts (A) and remove rotary screen drive belt (B).

A—Nuts
B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt



H95665—UN—11MAR10

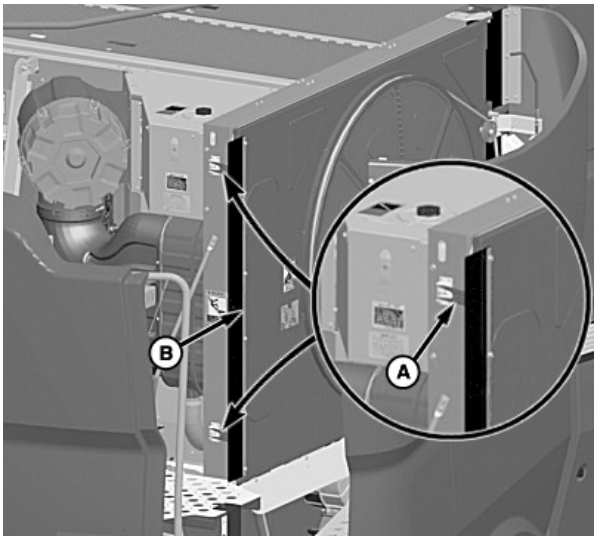
Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000B0A-19-22JUN11-3/8

Pull latches (A) and open rotary screen door (B).

A—Latches

B—Rotary Screen Door



OUO6075,0000B0A-19-22JUN11-4/8

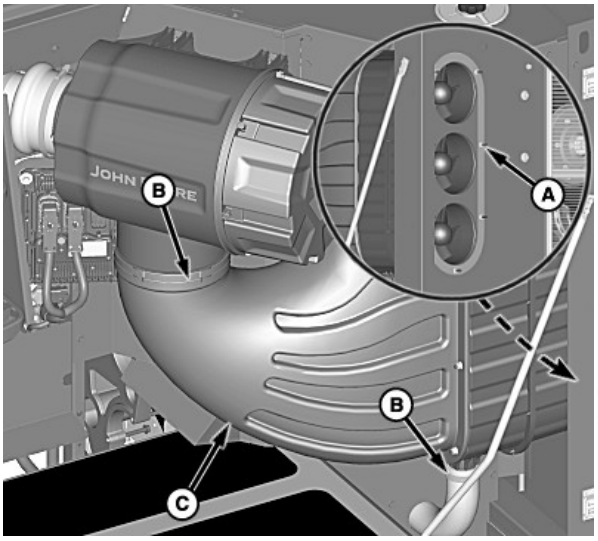
Remove nuts (A) and loosen hose clamps (B).

Lay air duct (C) out of the way.

A—Nuts (7 Used)

B—Clamps

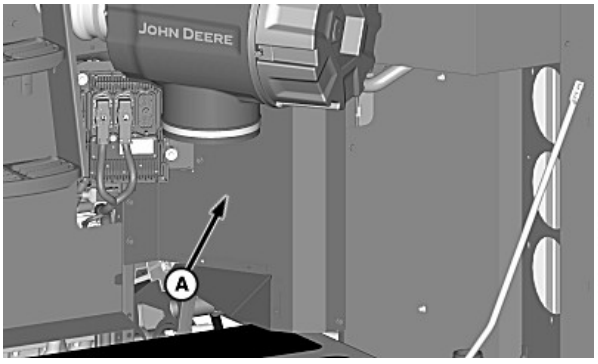
C—Air Duct



OUO6075,0000B0A-19-22JUN11-5/8

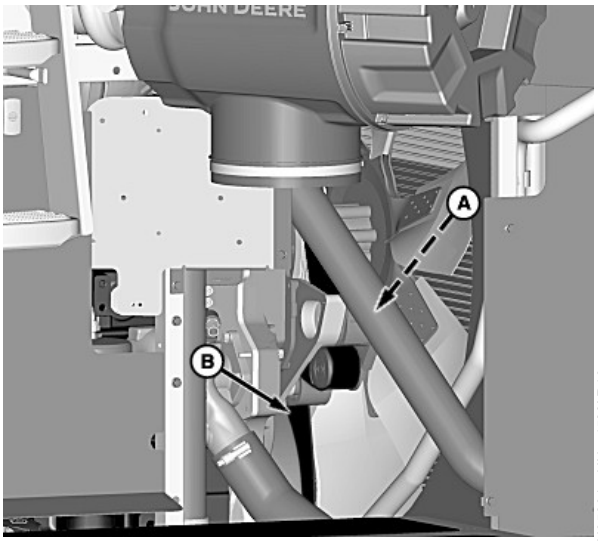
Remove shield (A).

A—Shield

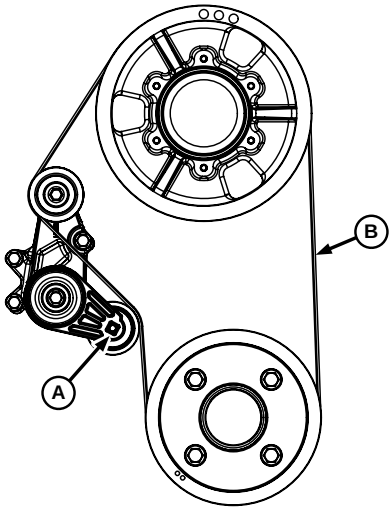


Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000B0A-19-22JUN11-6/8



H95694—UN—15MAR10



H99551—UN—06JAN11

Fan Belt Routing

A—Tensioner **B—Fan Belt**

Use breaker bar to relieve belt tension from tensioner arm (A).

Remove belt (B) and work belt over fan blades to remove.

Install replacement belt over fan blades.

Use breaker bar to relieve tension from tensioner arm to install replacement belt.

OUO6075,0000B0A-19-22JUN11-7/8

Install rotary screen drive belt (B).

Tighten nuts (A) until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

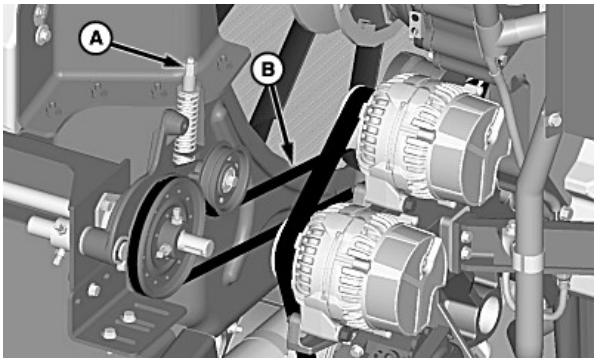
Install previously removed shield (front side).

Close separator access cover and lower handrail.

Install previously removed shield (rear side) and air duct.

Close and latch rotary screen door.

A—Nuts **B—Rotary Screen Drive Belt**



H95665—UN—11MAR10

OUO6075,0000B0A-19-22JUN11-8/8

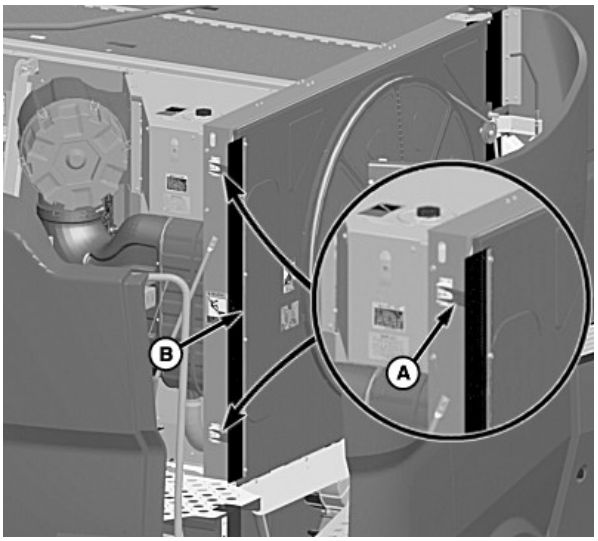
Rotary Screen, Oil Cooler, Condenser, Radiator and Charge Air Cooler—Cleaning

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Pull latches (A) and open rotary screen door (B).

A—Latches

B—Rotary Screen Door



H95348—UN—15FEB10

OUO6075,0000CA8-19-22JUN11-1/2

Check rotary screen daily to be certain it turns freely.

Clean rotary fan screen with a brush and compressed air when dirt and chaff builds up on or behind screen.

Clean condensers and fuel cooler located on rotary screen door (A).

Clean radiator, oil cooler and charge air cooler (B).

Clean with compressed air, blowing from inside out.

Clean out dirt from lower vacuum duct (C) and transfer duct (D).

IMPORTANT: When using high pressure air or water, be careful of fin damage to coolers. Use a fin comb to straighten bent fins. Bent fins decrease cooler performance.

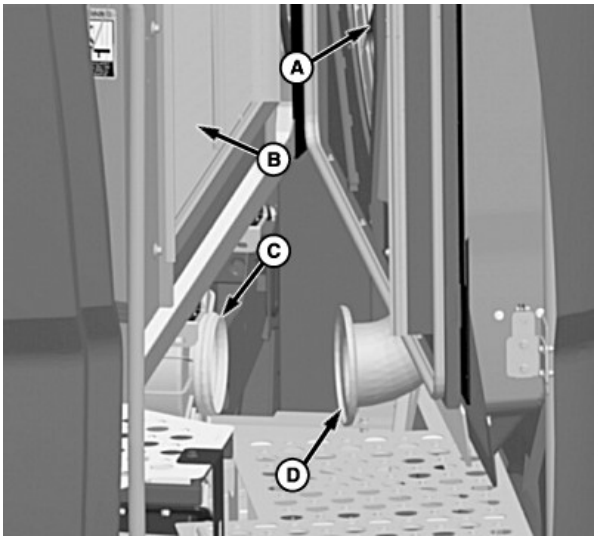
Close and latch rotary screen door.

A—Rotary Screen Door

B—Radiator, Oil Cooler, Charge Air Cooler

C—Vacuum Duct

D—Transfer Duct



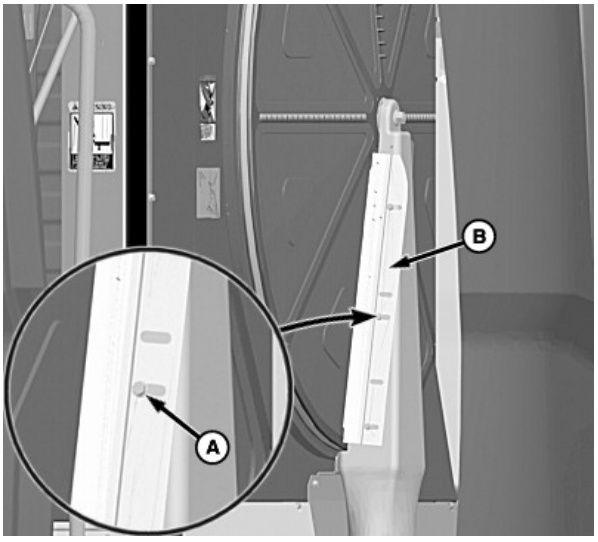
H102386—UN—22JUN11

OUO6075,0000CA8-19-22JUN11-2/2

Rotary Screen Brush—Adjustment

Loosen cap screws (A) and adjust brush (B) as needed to remove crop debris.

A—Cap Screws **B—Brush**



H95350—UN—15FEB10

OUO6075,00005A0-19-16FEB10-1/1

Air Cleaner Filters—Removing

IMPORTANT: When servicing filters, shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key so dirt cannot be pulled into engine.

Service filters only when engine air filter icon is displayed on armrest display.

Unsnap dust cover (A) and remove primary air filter (B).

Unscrew safety filter (C) in a counterclockwise direction to remove. Safety filter stops dirt that would pass through a damaged primary filter.

IMPORTANT: Never wash, brush, or knock elements. If blowing out the primary element, use dry compressed air (500 kPa; 72.5 psi). Clean the element from the inside out making sure that the tip of the air gun does not come in contact with the filter paper.

Never clean the safety element. Replace if dirty.

Never run engine without both filters in place.

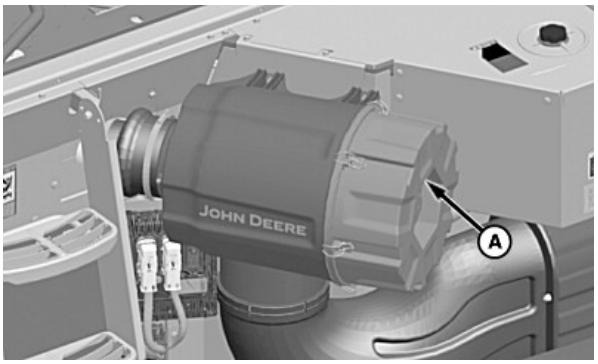
Service filters as needed.

Install safety filter and turn in a clockwise direction until hand tight.

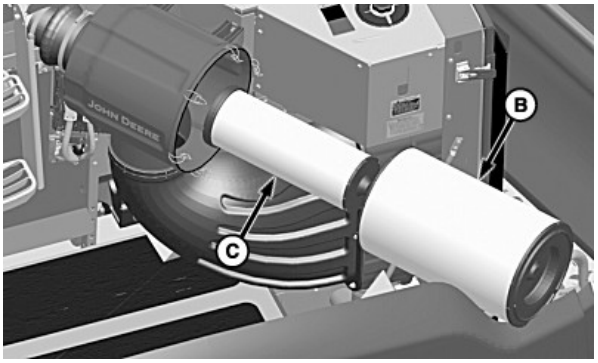
Install primary air filter and dust cover.

Check all connections in the air intake system. Be certain they are tight.

IMPORTANT: Do not use any exhaust flow cleaning unit to blow chaff off combine. Using such a unit can cause air filter failure, followed by engine failure.



H95351—UN—15FEB10



H100563—UN—03MAR11

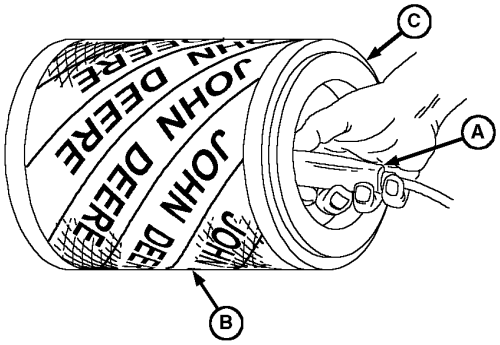
A—Dust Cover **C—Safety Filter**
B—Primary Air Filter

OUO6075,00005A1-19-29MAR11-1/1

Inspecting Element

1. Hold a bright light inside element (A) and check carefully for holes. Discard any element which shows the slightest hole.
2. Be sure outer screen (B) is not dented. Vibration would quickly wear a hole in filter.
3. Be sure filter gasket (C) is in good condition. If gasket is damaged or missing, replace element.

A—Element
B—Outer Screen
C—Filter Gasket



H59771—UN—31AUG99

OUO6075,00005A2-19-16FEB10-1/1

Diesel Particulate Filter Maintenance and Service (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)

The Exhaust Filter includes the Diesel Oxidation Catalyst and Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF). The DPF is designed to retain residual ash, which is a noncombustible result of additives used in crankcase lubrication oils and the fuel. The DPF provides many hours of maintenance free operation. At some point the DPF will require professional service to remove the accumulated ash. The exact number of hours of operation before service is required will vary depending upon the engine's power category, duty cycle and operating conditions, engine oil ash content, and fuel quality. Adhering to John Deere's recommended oil and fuel specifications will maximize the hours of operation before professional DPF service is required.

H99803—UN—14JAN11

As the engine owner, you are responsible for performing the required maintenance described in your Operator's Manual. During normal equipment operation the DPF maintenance requirements will depend on the rate at which ash accumulates in it. Generally, DPFs on engines above 175 hp / 130 kW will require servicing at about 4,500 hours. As ash levels rise in the DPF the capacity for soot storage is reduced and the back pressure of the exhaust system will rise more frequently. A diagnostic trouble code will appear indicating when the DPF needs servicing.

The removal of DPF ash must be done by removing the DPF from the machine and placing it into specialized equipment. Do not remove ash by using water or other chemicals. Removing ash by these methods may damage the material securing the DPF in its canister, resulting in the loosening of the DPF element in the canister and subjecting it to damage from vibration.

Failure to follow the approved ash removal methods may violate U.S. federal, state and local hazardous waste laws, along with damage to the DPF resulting in potential denial of the Diesel Exhaust Filter emissions warranty. It is strongly recommended you take the DPF to an authorized John Deere service location or other qualified service provider for servicing.

OUO6075,0000B0E-19-19JAN11-1/1

Exhaust Filter / Diesel Particulate Filter Ash Handling and Disposal (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)

CAUTION: Under federal, state, and/or local laws or regulations, Diesel Particulate Filter ash may be classified as a hazardous waste. Hazardous wastes must be disposed of in accordance with all applicable federal, state and local laws or regulations governing hazardous waste disposal. Only a qualified service provider should remove ash from the DPF. Personal protective equipment and clothing, maintained in a sanitary and reliable condition, should be used when handling and cleaning a DPF. See your John Deere dealer or qualified service provider for assistance.

OUO6075,0000B0F-19-14JAN11-1/1

Exhaust Filter Disposal (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)

CAUTION: Proper management of an Exhaust Filter that has reached the end of its useful life is required, since the ash or catalyst material in the device may be classified as hazardous waste under federal, state, and/or local laws or regulations. Used Exhaust Filters, which include the Diesel Particulate Filter, may be exchanged at any John Deere dealer or qualified service provider.

OUO6075,0000B10-19-14JAN11-1/1

Roadway Transport with Header Attached

Observe national and local laws regarding operation of the combine on public roadways.

This combine has been approved for roadway transport in Germany with a Geringhoff 8 row folding header and a Kemper 8 row folding header. Roadway transport in Germany with other heads must be approved by your local TUEV to achieve a road permission.

OUO6075,0000A06-19-15MAR07-1/1

Driving Machine on Roads

1. Press folding functions shortcut switch (A) for direct navigation to the folding functions screen.

IMPORTANT: Verify that grain tank is unloaded before transporting machine on road.

2. Touch or press and hold confirm switch when folding unloading auger icon (B) is highlighted.

NOTE: Folding unloading auger is an automatic feature when icon is selected. Unloading auger begins to fold automatically when icon is selected.

CAUTION: Avoid power line entanglement. Grain tank covers must be closed before transporting machine.

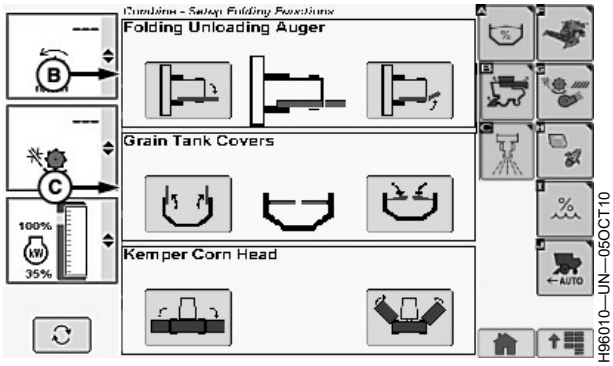
3. **Grain Tank Covers (If Equipped):**

   Touch or press and hold confirm switch when folding grain tank covers icon (C) is highlighted.

NOTE: Covers automatically fold when desired icon is touched or confirm switch is pressed.

A—Folding Functions Shortcut Switch
B—Folding Unloading Auger
C—Folding Grain Tank Covers

H94727—UN—27JAN10

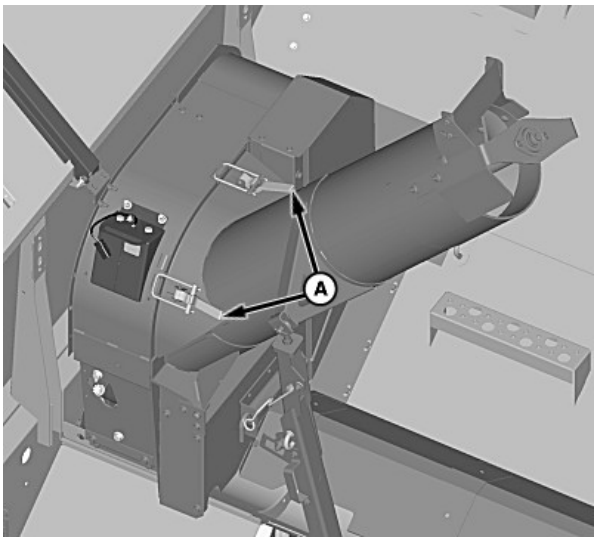


H96010—UN—05OCT10

OUO6075,0000B8D-19-29JUN11-1/11

4. **Manual Fold Clean Grain Auger (If Equipped):** Release clamps (A) and lower auger.

A—Clamps



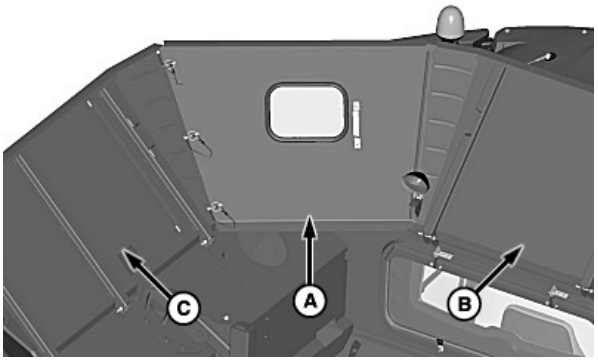
H102235—UN—15JUN11

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000B8D-19-29JUN11-2/11

5. **Grain Tank Extensions (If Equipped):** Remove quick-lock pins from grain tank corner extensions (A). Fold grain tank extensions in the following order:
   a. Fold front grain tank extension (B) and rear grain tank extension.
   b. Fold left-hand grain tank extension (C) and right-hand grain tank extension.

A—Grain Tank Corner Extensions
B—Front Grain Tank Extension
C—Left-Hand Grain Tank Extension



Front Grain Tank Extension

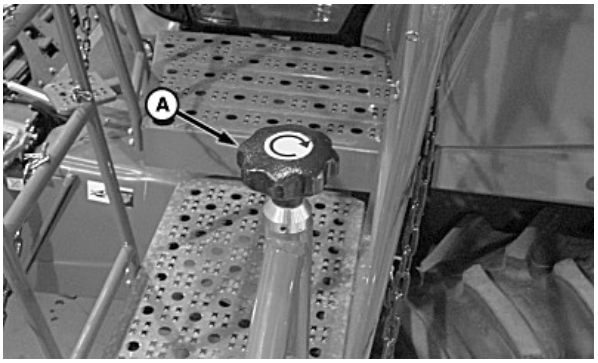
OUO6075,0000B8D-19-29JUN11-3/11

CAUTION: Swing ladder to the full forward position to reduce machine width and to orient marker/hazard light toward oncoming motorists.

IMPORTANT: Travel at a reasonable speed for road or field conditions. Never transport on the road with grain in the tank.

Follow local regulations for equipment size, lighting, and marking before driving on public roadways.

6. Use handle (A) to unlock ladder and swing fully forward.
7. Fold radio antenna down and retain with hook (if equipped). If hook is not available, retain antenna to cab roof with tape.



A—Handle

OUO6075,0000B8D-19-29JUN11-4/11

8. Lock brake pedals together with lock (B) when driving on roads. Leave pedals (A) unlocked for field operation.

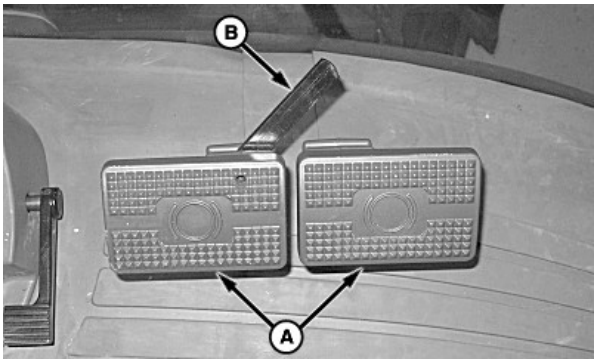
CAUTION: Use seat belt whenever operating machine or riding as an observer.

9. Fasten seat belt.

CAUTION: Sound horn before starting engine to clear people away from machine.

10. Sound horn and start engine. Use cold weather starting aid if needed.

A—Pedals
B—Lock

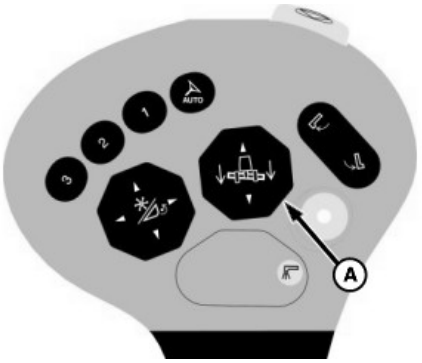


Continued on next page

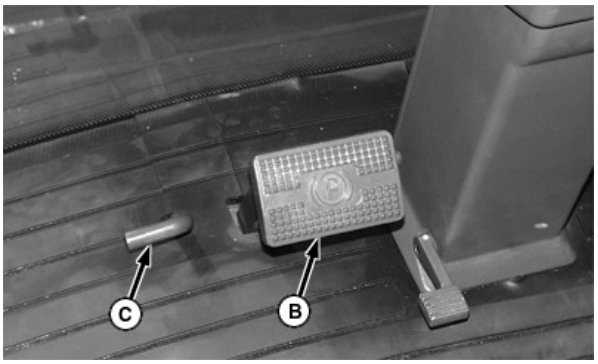
OUO6075,0000B8D-19-29JUN11-5/11

11. Raise header with header switch (A).
12. Non ProDrive Machines: Disengage parking brake (B) with pedal (C).

A—Header Raise/Lower Switch C—Pedal
B—Parking Brake



H96011—UN—01NOV10



H61170—UN—04OCT99

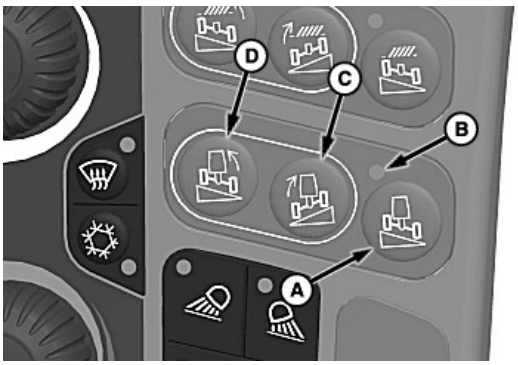
OUO6075,0000B8D-19-29JUN11-6/11

CAUTION: Avoid loss of control during road transport and serious injury or death. Never transport machine on a roadway with HillMaster leveling system in automatic mode. Never attempt to manually tilt machine while transporting on a roadway.

13. Move machine to level ground.

NOTE: Road transport disconnect switch in field position.

14. Press automatic leveling control switch (A) for **five seconds** or until indicator light (B) flashes.
15. Push and hold manual tilt right switch (C) to tilt machine chassis to the right.
16. Push and hold manual tilt left switch (D) to tilt machine chassis to the left.



H94961—UN—27JAN10

A—Automatic Leveling Control Switch
B—Indicator Light
C—Manual Tilt Right Switch
D—Manual Tilt Left Switch

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000B8D-19-29JUN11-7/11

NOTE: After transporting machine, press road transport disconnect switch for two seconds allowing indicator light to turn OFF and allowing desired switch functions to operate.

17. Engage road transport disconnect switch (A).

A—Road Transport Disconnect Switch

H96012—UN—13APR10

OUO6075,0000B8D-19-29JUN11-8/11

CAUTION: When transporting on a road or highway, marker/hazard lights and taillights on both sides provide a warning to operators of vehicles approaching from the front and rear. These lights must be turned ON when driving machine on public roadways. Swing cab ladder fully forward to orient marker/hazard lights towards oncoming motorists. Do not operate marker/hazard lights if prohibited by law.

18. Turn beacon/hazard light switch (A) ON for both daytime and nighttime road travel. Warning lights automatically operate when hazard lights are ON.

A—Beacon/Hazard Light Switch

H96013—UN—13APR10

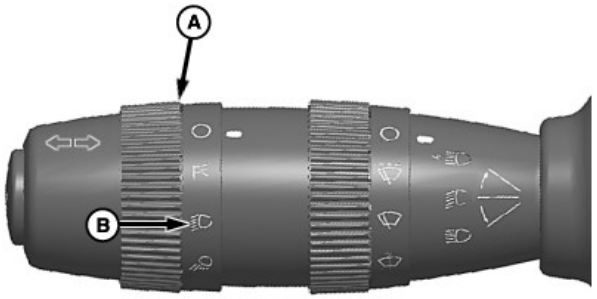
OUO6075,0000B8D-19-29JUN11-9/11

19. Use selection switch (A) to turn ON road lights (B) for nighttime travel.

NOTE: Turn signal indicators on cornerpost display illuminate to indicate a turn.

20. Use turn signals as needed. They are not self canceling.

A—Selection Switch **B—Road Lights Switch**



H96014—UN—22JUN11

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000B8D-19-29JUN11-10/11

21. Press engine speed switch (A) for maximum engine speed.

NOTE: For field operation, select a gear according to working conditions.

22. Non ProDrive Machines: Engage 3rd gear for road travel.

CAUTION: If transporting machine with header attached, travel at a reasonable speed to ensure adequate braking performance and control of machine.

23. Slowly move multi-function lever forward or rearward. When coming to the top of a hill, pull back on multi-function lever before starting down the other side.

A—Engine Speed Switch

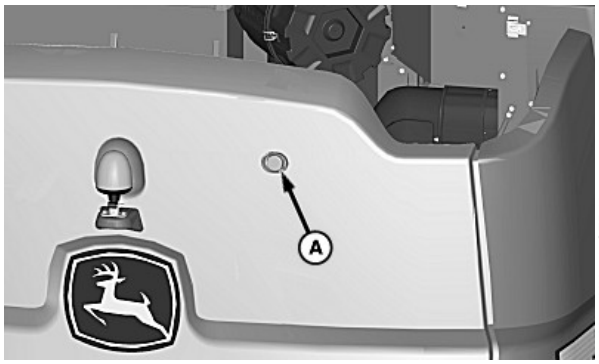
OUO6075,0000B8D-19-29JUN11-11/11

Back-Up Alarm

IMPORTANT: During cold weather start-up (below 0°C (32°F) back-up alarm may not activate on reverse travel until hydraulic oil is sufficiently warmed. After start-up allow engine to run at low idle for five minutes in order to warm oil.

If multi-function lever is moved rearward while engine is running, back-up alarm (A) sends an acoustical signal to warn others around the machine that the operator is backing up.

A—Back-Up Alarm



OUO6075,000082F-19-13DEC10-1/1

Transporting Machine on a Trailer

CAUTION: Avoid collisions with other roadway users. Before transporting on a public roadway check and follow local regulations regarding the use of lights, flags, over-width signs, pilot vehicles, and other requirements for wide loads.

1. Press folding functions shortcut switch (A) for direct navigation to the folding functions screen.

IMPORTANT: Verify that grain tank is unloaded before transporting machine on road.

2. Touch or press and hold confirm switch when folding unloading auger icon (B) is highlighted.

NOTE: Folding unloading auger is an automatic feature when icon is selected. Unloading auger begins to fold automatically when icon is selected.

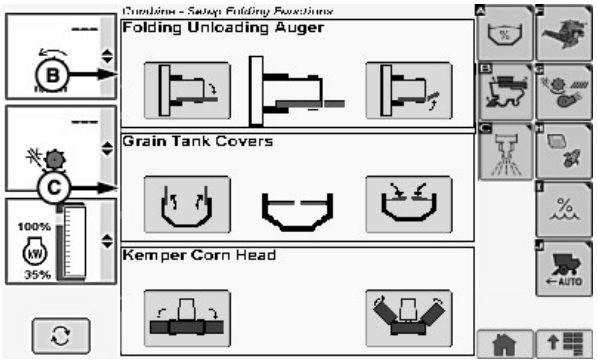
CAUTION: Avoid power line entanglement. Grain tank covers must be closed before transporting machine.

3. **Grain Tank Covers (If Equipped):**

   Touch or press and hold confirm switch when folding grain tank covers icon (C) is highlighted.

NOTE: Covers automatically fold when desired icon is touched or confirm switch is pressed.

H94727—UN—27JAN10



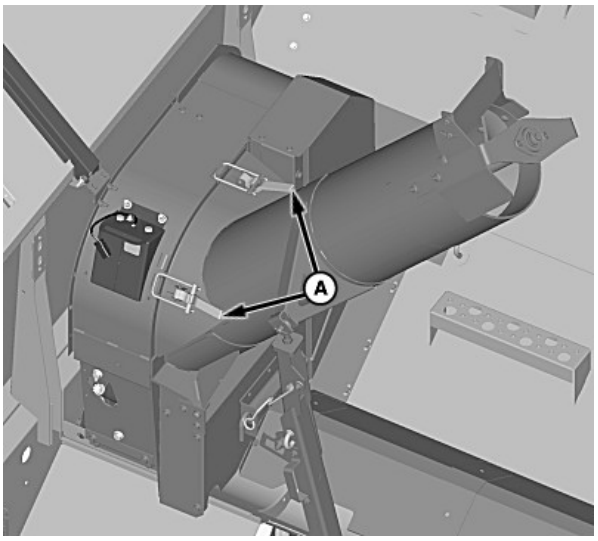
H96010—UN—05OCT10

A—Folding Functions Shortcut
B—Folding Unloading Auger
C—Folding Grain Tank Covers Switch

OUO6075,0000B8B-19-28JUN11-1/19

4. **Manual Fold Clean Grain Auger (If Equipped):** Release clamps (A) and lower auger.

A—Clamps



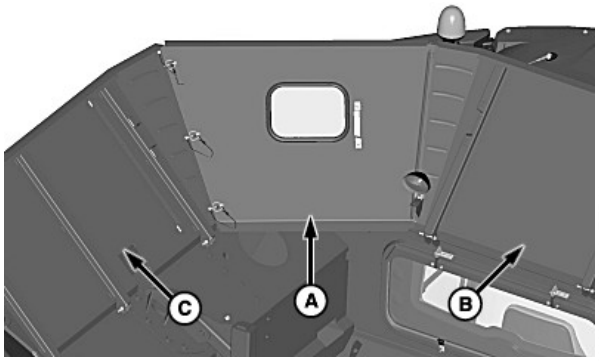
H102235—UN—15JUN11

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000B8B-19-28JUN11-2/19

5. **Grain Tank Extensions (If Equipped):** Remove quick-lock pins from grain tank corner extensions (A). Fold grain tank extensions in the following order:
   a. Fold front grain tank extension (B) and rear grain tank extension.
   b. Fold left-hand grain tank extension (C) and right-hand grain tank extension.

A—Grain Tank Corner Extensions
B—Front Grain Tank Extension
C—Left-Hand Grain Tank Extension



H100448—UN—25FEB11

Front Grain Tank Extension

OUO6075,0000B8B-19-28JUN11-3/19

6. Remove header and outside dual wheels (if equipped).

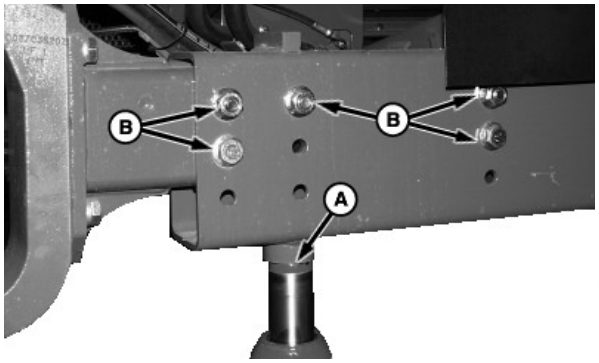
NOTE: After transporting machine, adjust rear axle spacing to previous width.

7. Locate jack pocket (A) on rear axle and raise machine.
8. Remove cap screws (B) from rear axle.
9. Remove cap screws (C) from tie rod.
10. Adjust rear axle to narrowest position. Repeat steps as needed on opposite side.
11. Install previously removed hardware and tighten to specification.

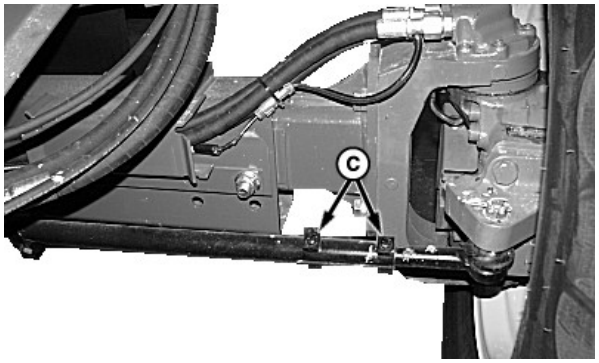
Specification

Axle Cap Screws—Torque	620 N·m (460 lb-ft)
Tie Rod Cap Screws—Torque	130 N·m (95 lb-ft)

A—Jack Pocket
B—Cap Screws (5 used)
C—Cap Screws



H70555—UN—02JAN02



H70554—UN—02JAN02

Continued on next page

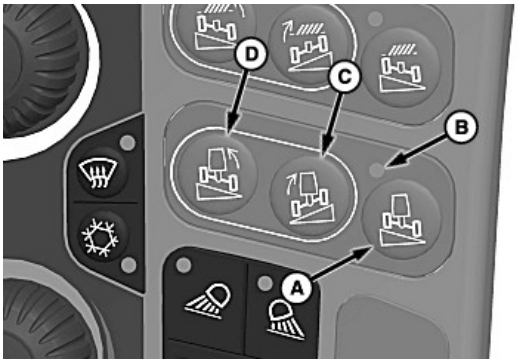
OUO6075,0000B8B-19-28JUN11-4/19

CAUTION: Never drive machine on a trailer with HillMaster leveling system in automatic mode. Never attempt to manually tilt machine while on trailer.

12. Move machine to level ground.

NOTE: Road transport disconnect switch in field position.

13. Press automatic leveling control switch (A) for **five seconds** or until indicator light (B) flashes.
14. Push and hold manual tilt right switch (C) to tilt machine chassis to the right.
15. Push and hold manual tilt left switch (D) to tilt machine chassis to the left.
16. Drive machine on trailer and move multi-function lever to neutral position.
17. Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.
18. Fold radio antenna down and retain with hook (if equipped). If hook is not available, retain antenna to cab roof with tape.



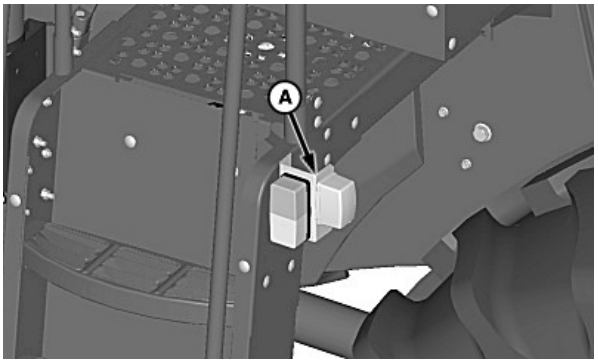
H94961—UN—27JAN10

A—Automatic Leveling Control Switch
B—Indicator Light
C—Manual Tilt Right Switch
D—Manual Tilt Left Switch

OUO6075,0000B8B-19-28JUN11-5/19

19. **Single Tire Configuration:** Disconnect wiring harness and remove light bracket (A).

A—Light Bracket



H102529—UN—28JUN11

OUO6075,0000B8B-19-28JUN11-6/19

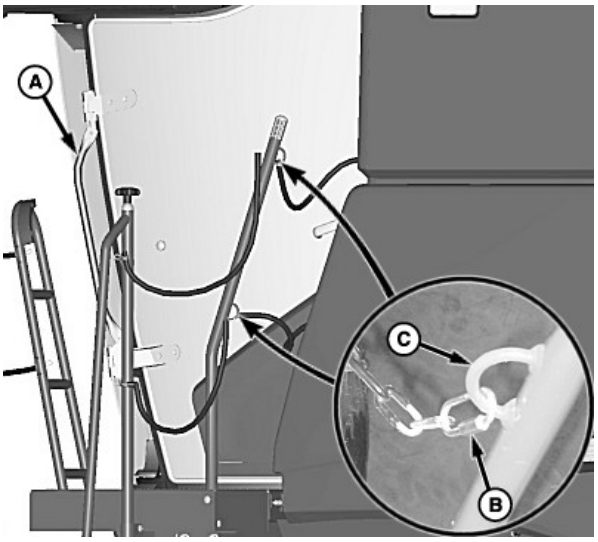
20. **Single Tire Configuration:** Remove and retain cab handrail (A).

IMPORTANT: Possible injury to you or others can occur from falling. Be careful when disconnecting safety chains and dismounting ladder landing.

NOTE: Assemble chain back onto existing loops on ladder handrail and loops on grain tank. This shortens the chain and prevents it from damaging the composite panels.

21. **Single Tire Configuration:** Disconnect and retain closure chain link (B) from handrail loops (C).

A—Handrail
B—Chain Link
C—Handrail Loops



H102527—UN—28JUN11

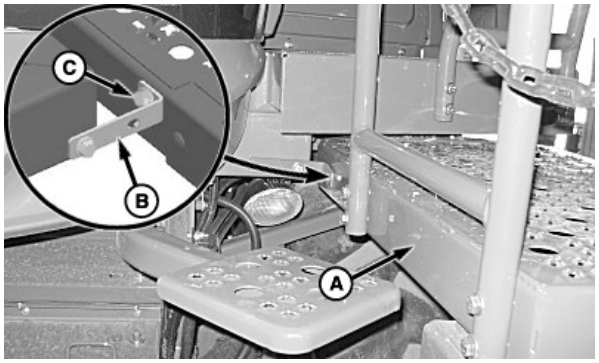
Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000B8B-19-28JUN11-7/19

NOTE: Cab ladder must be swung past inner most dentent position to allow ladder landing to contact shipping bracket.

22. **Single Tire Configuration:** Swing ladder landing (A) to transport position until it contact shipping bracket (B) and install cap screw (C).

A—Ladder Landing
B—Shipping Bracket
C—Cap Screw

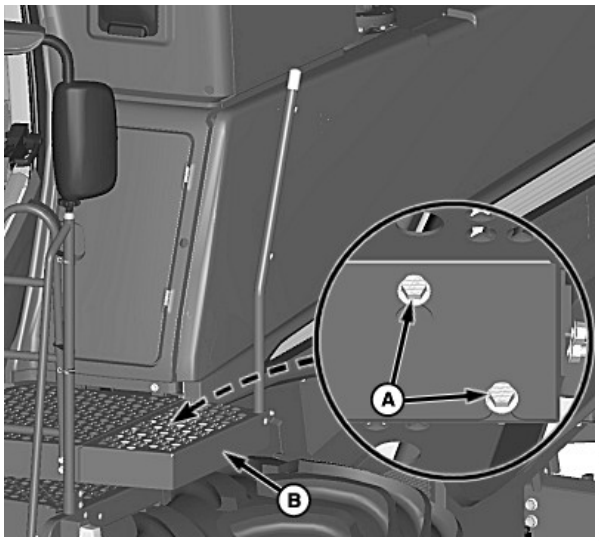


H102532—UN—28JUN11

OUO6075,0000B8B-19-28JUN11-8/19

23. **Single Tire Configuration:** Loosen cap screws (A) and remove ladder landing (B).

A—Cap Screws (5 Used)
B—Ladder Landing



H102531—UN—28JUN11

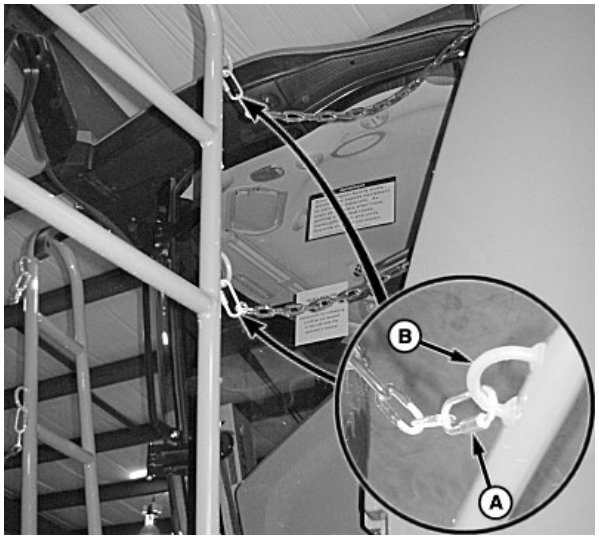
OUO6075,0000B8B-19-28JUN11-9/19

IMPORTANT: Possible injury to you or others can occur from falling. Be careful when disconnecting safety chains and dismounting ladder landing.

NOTE: Assemble chain back onto existing loops on grain tank. This shortens the chain and prevents it from damaging the composite panels.

24. **Dual Tire Configuration:** Disconnect and retain closure chain link (A) from handrail loop (B) on both sides of handrail.

A—Chain Link
B—Handrail Loop



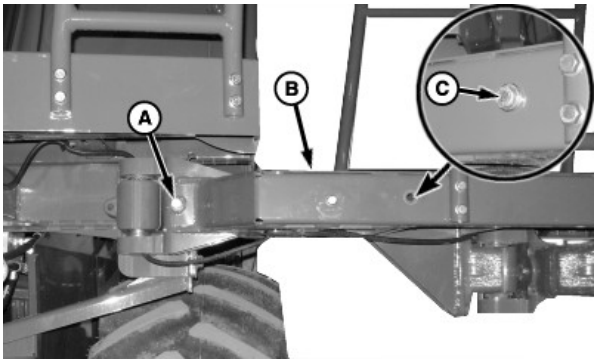
H102501—UN—27JUN11

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000B8B-19-28JUN11-10/19

25. **Dual Tire Configuration:** Remove cap screw (A) and swing ladder landing (B) to transport position.
26. **Dual Tire Configuration:** Install previously removed cap screw (C) in storage position as shown.

A—Cap Screw
B—Ladder Landing
C—Cap Screw



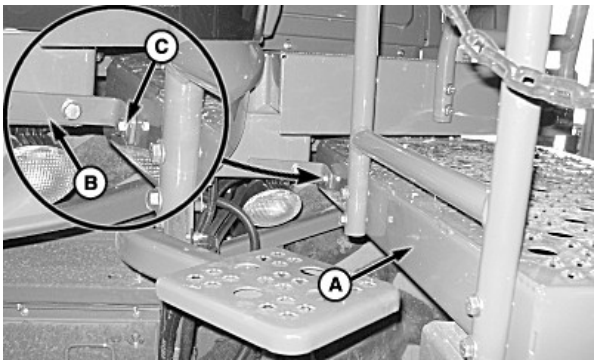
H102502—UN—27JUN11

OUO6075,0000B8B-19-28JUN11-11/19

NOTE: Cab ladder must be swung past inner most dentent position to allow ladder landing to contact shipping bracket.

27. **Dual Tire Configuration:** Swing ladder landing (A) to transport position until it contact shipping bracket (B) and install cap screw (C).

A—Ladder Landing
B—Shipping Bracket
C—Cap Screw

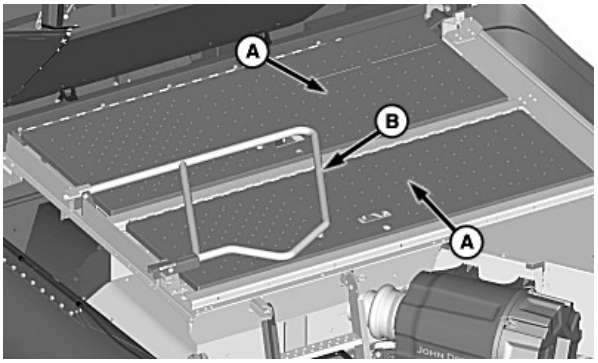


H102503—UN—28JUN11

OUO6075,0000B8B-19-28JUN11-12/19

28. Lower engine access covers (A) and handrail (B) to lock covers into place.
29. **Tier 2/Stage II Engines:** Tape muffler cap closed to prevent damage to turbocharger.

A—Engine Access Covers
B—Handrail



H102388—UN—22JUN11

Continued on next page

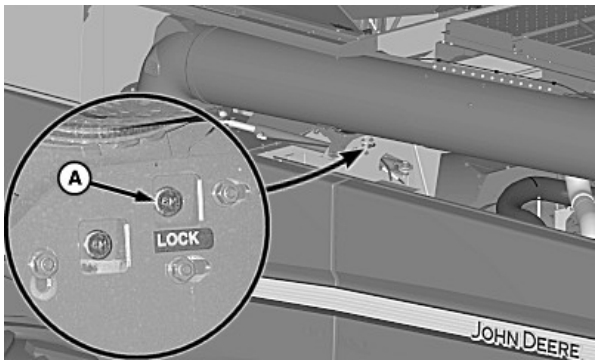
OUO6075,0000B8B-19-28JUN11-13/19

CAUTION: Possible injury or death to you or others can occur from falling. Use a ladder or equivalent with an appropriate load rating to access location when installing unloading auger retaining pin. Do not attempt to access location from engine platform.

30. Retrieve pin (A) and spring pin from tool box and install hardware as shown.

A—Pin

TS249—UN—23AUG88

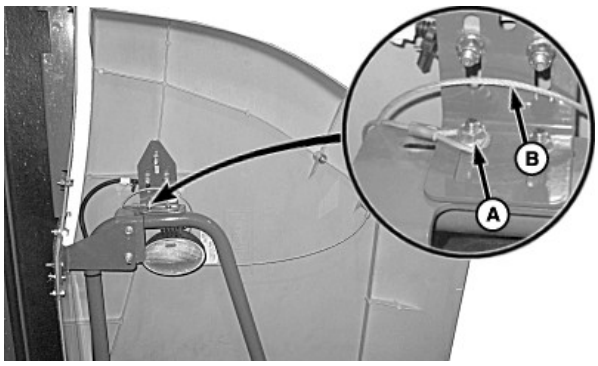


H97168—UN—21OCT10

OUO6075,0000B8B-19-28JUN11-14/19

31. Remove hardware (A) and remove cable (B) from storage position.

A—Hardware **B—Cable**



H97169—UN—29JUN10

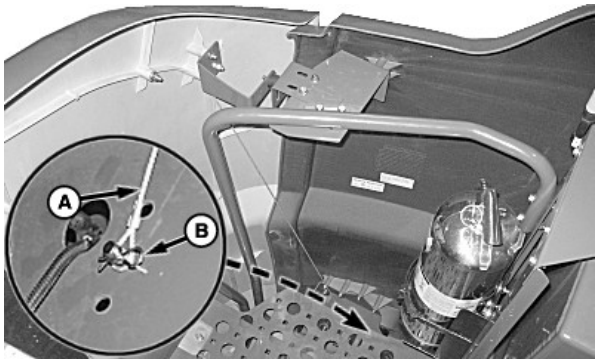
OUO6075,0000B8B-19-28JUN11-15/19

NOTE: Verify that cable is installed on inside portion of handrail.

Adjust pin to different positions if cable does not reach.

32. Install cable (A) over pin and retain with spring pin (B).

A—Cable **B—Spring Pin**



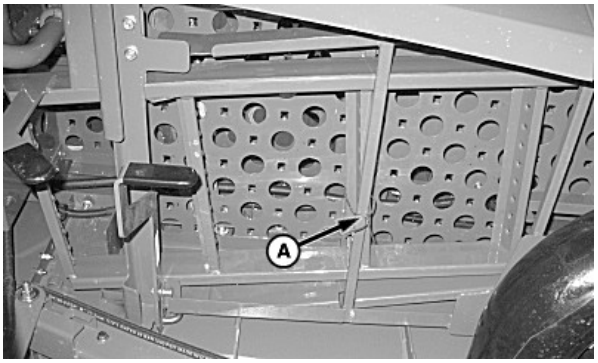
H97170—UN—29JUN10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000B8B-19-28JUN11-16/19

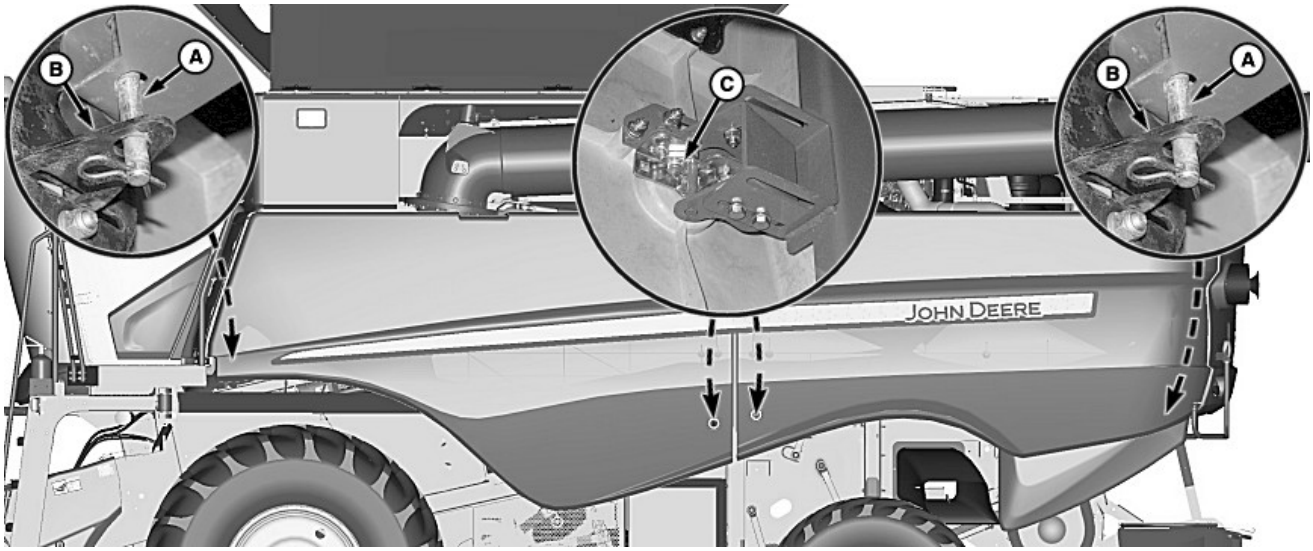
33. Wire down ladder extension and platform (A).

A—Ladder Extension and Platform



H97171—UN—29JUN10

OUO6075,0000B8B-19-28JUN11-17/19



H97149—UN—08OCT10

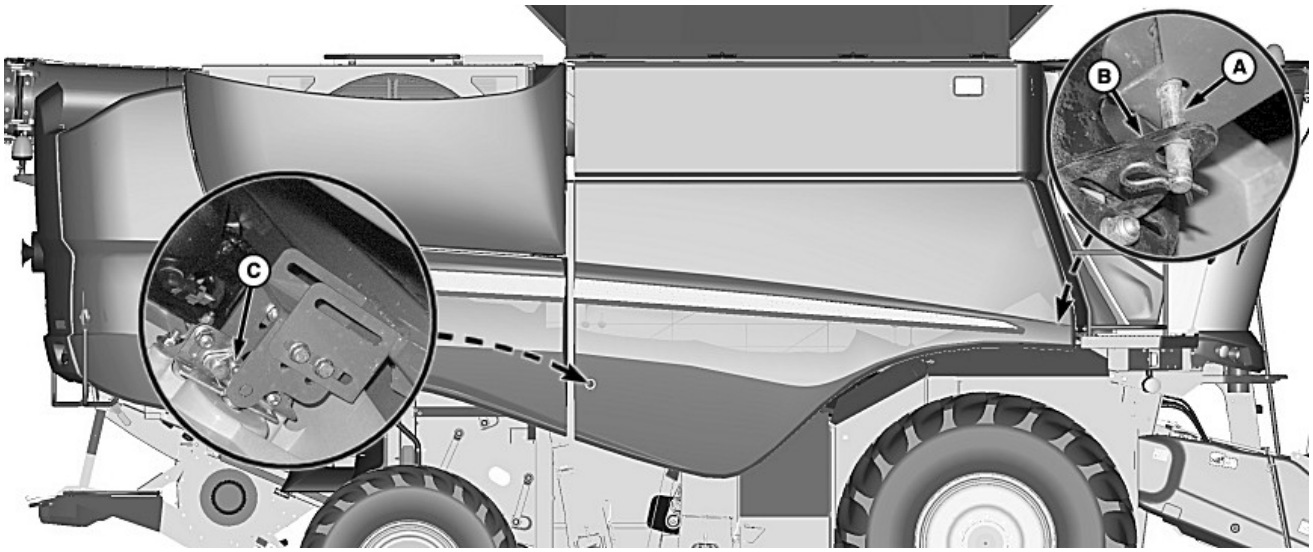
A—Pins **B—Locking Plates** **C—Latches**

34. Install pins (A) through locking plates (B) and retain with spring pins at front and rear corners of left-hand gull wing doors.

35. Wire down gull wing doors at latches (C).

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000B8B-19-28JUN11-18/19



A—Pin **B—Locking Plate** **C—Latch**

36. Install pin (A) through locking plate (B) and retain with spring pin at front corner of right-hand gull wing door.
37. Wire down gull wing door at latch (C).

IMPORTANT: Fasten machine to trailer with chains.

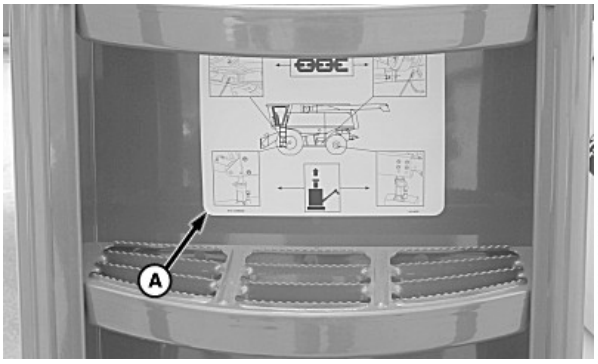
38. Fasten machine to trailer with chains (see Machine Tie Down Location Decal located on cab ladder for tie down information).

OUO6075,0000B8B-19-28JUN11-19/19

Machine Tie Down Location Decal

Machine tie down location decal (A) is located on cab ladder. Decal shows correct locations for fastening machine with chains.

A—Machine Tie Down Location Decal



OUO6075,000082E-19-25JUN10-1/1

Transport Information

CAUTION: Avoid electrical line entanglement. Grain tank cover must be closed and radio antenna turned to horizontal position before transporting machine.

Check local governmental regulations regarding driving or towing equipment on public roads. Use auxiliary lights and devices available from your John Deere dealer to warn other road users.

Machine can be transported on a flat bed truck or by towing.

When towing, refer to Towing Machine in this section.

OUO6075,00000D6-19-28APR08-1/1

Towing Machine

CAUTION: Do not tow machine with wire rope. If rope breaks, the whipping action could cause bodily injury.

Do not remove couplers. When couplers are removed, brakes are disabled.

Avoid electrical line entanglement. Grain extensions or grain tank covers must be lowered and radio antenna lowered before transporting.

Check local governmental regulations regarding driving or towing equipment on public roads. Use auxiliary lights and devices available from your John Deere dealer to warn other roadway users.

Avoid crushing injuries from runaway machine. If machine is on a slope, do not disengage parking brake until wheels are blocked.

Releasing parking brake lock must be carried out ONLY for towing purposes. NEVER operate machine with parking brake mechanically released. ALWAYS set parking brake lock back to its initial status when towing is no longer required.

Machine can be towed for emergency situations up to 10 minutes at maximum speed of 10 km/h (6.2 mph).

NOTE: Engine must be running to tow machine. If engine is inoperable, see your John Deere dealer for further information.

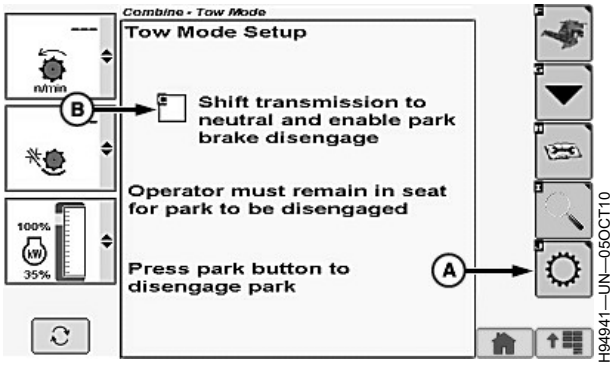
To tow machine, proceed as follows:

- Start engine.
- Empty grain tank and remove header.
- Swing unloading auger back.
- Fold grain tank extensions or grain tank covers.
- Swing ladder forward and fold down radio antenna.
- Tow machine in a forward direction by attaching a chain around main axle. Be certain chain does not damage any hydraulic lines. Have driver in operator's seat to steer machine.
- Turn warning lights ON, unless prohibited by law.

CAUTION: Prevent collisions between other road users, slow moving tractors with attachments or towed equipment, and self-propelled machines on public roads. Frequently check for traffic from the rear, especially in turns, and use hand signals or turn signal lights.

H94478—UN—31MAR10

Diagnostic Icon



Use headlights, flashing warning lights, and turn signals day and night. Follow local regulations for equipment lighting and marking. Keep lighting and marking visible and in good working order. Replace or repair lighting and marking that are damaged or lost.

Touch or press confirm switch when diagnostic icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when tow mode setup icon (A) is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when box is highlighted.

- Shift transmission to neutral and enable park brake disengaged Box (B) - shifts machine to neutral position and enables park brake disengage.

NOTE: Operator must remain in seat for park to be disengaged.

Press park brake switch on armrest to release brakes before towing machine.

OUO6075,0000AB2-19-22NOV10-1/1

Semi-Automatic Trailer Hitch— Attaching (Standard)

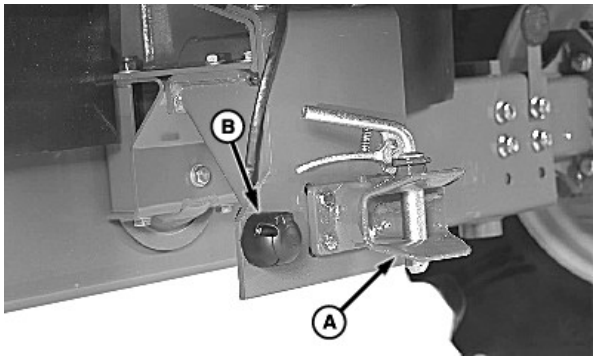
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key before hooking up trailer.

Fully raise chopper.

Attach trailer to hitch (A) and secure with trailer hitch pin.

Connect trailer electrical harness to electrical connector (B).

A—Hitch **B—Electrical Connector**



H78504—UN—11SEP03

OUO6075,0000AA3-19-17NOV10-1/1

Automatic Rear Trailer Hitch—Attaching (Optional)

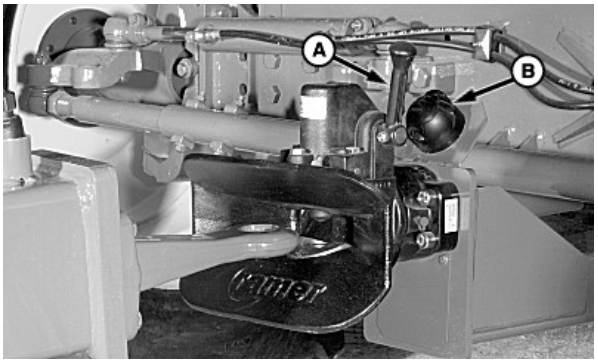
CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key before hooking up trailer.

Fully raise chopper.

Raise handle (A) to open lock pin and attach trailer to machine. When trailer hitch aligns with lock pin, handle will lower and automatically lock trailer hitch in place.

Connect trailer electrical harness to electrical connector (B).

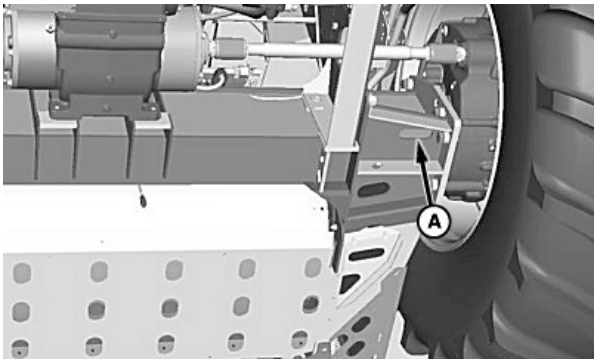
A—Handle **B—Electrical Connector**



H81658—UN—13SEP04

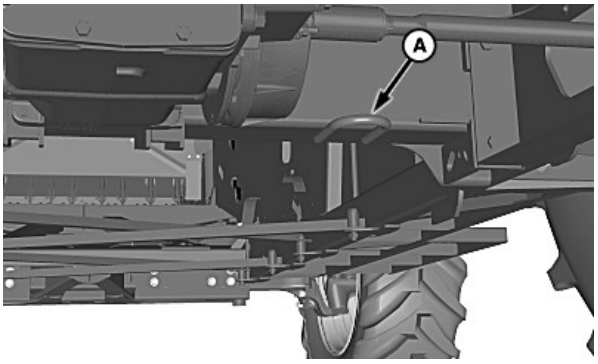
OUO6075,0000AA4-19-17NOV10-1/1

Front Tow Hook



H102206—UN—14JUN11

Front Tow Hook (Level Land Machine)



H84249—UN—17AUG05

Front Tow Hook (HillMaster Machine)

A—Hook

Tow or pull machine out of mud in a forward direction if necessary by attaching a chain to hook (A) on the front axle. Be certain chain will not damage any hydraulic lines.

OUO6075,0000CA1-19-20JUN11-1/1

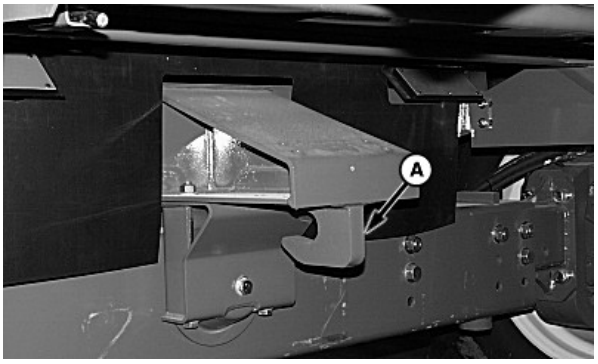
Rear Tow Hook

CAUTION: Always use a suitable chain. Do not exceed the breaking strength. Do not mix chain with tow straps or ropes. Energy stored in the towing device could cause serious bodily injury if it should break.

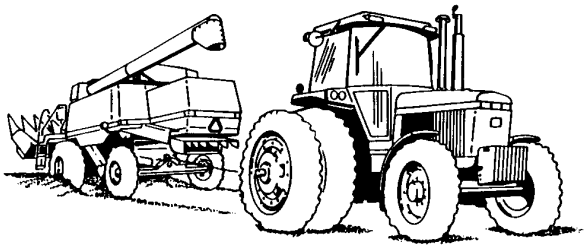
OUO6075,0000A13-19-15MAR07-1/2

Secure chain to hook (A) to pull out machine. Do not use this hook for pulling a trailer.

A—Hook



H70303—UN—09NOV01



H47135

H47135—UN—19OCT95

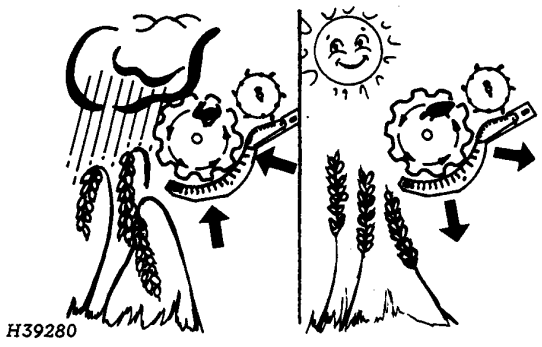
OUO6075,0000A13-19-15MAR07-2/2

Harvesting Hints

Choice of Harvesting Time

This machine can be adjusted to harvest almost any crop under most conditions. Become familiar with the following before beginning:

Crop must be ready to thresh. Moisture content must not be too high and straw must not be too green. Grain with 12 percent moisture or less, and corn with 14 percent moisture or less, is considered dry enough for safe storage.



OUO6075,000083F-19-15MAR07-1/1

Harvesting Tips

Adjust machine to crop being harvested and to field conditions.

Select a ground speed that does not overload machine. Engine must be at full rpm to keep separator at full speed. Select a ground speed for slower travel, but do not slow engine speed.

If concave is set too close for harvested crop, straw will be excessively ground up requiring more horsepower to thresh the crop.

If concave is set too wide for harvested crop, it will not be completely threshed.

After concave is adjusted properly, adjust separator speed to achieve maximum threshing with the least amount of crop damage. If crop damage does occur, do not widen concave clearance. Instead reduce feed accelerator speed. Concave spacing in these crops has very little effect on seed damage.

Crops such as edible beans and peas are easily cracked and can require the use of a slower feed accelerator drive. When harvesting edible beans and peas keep machine full to provide enough material to cushion the crop against cracking.

For potential improvements in straw quality consider that the following can help improve straw quality depending on conditions:

- Slowing feeder house chain speed
- Slowing feed accelerator speed
- Slowing rotor speed
- Opening concave
- Reducing threshing elements
- Installing round bar concaves

For improved performance in sidehill conditions consider, raising auger bed dividers, installing tall chaffer dividers available from your John Deere dealer, removing or clipping the removable plastic fingers located in rear corners of chaffer element, and/or improve chaff and grain distribution by installing separator grate covers (if equipped). Each of these can improve chaff and grain distribution to the cleaning shoe that will help improve the machines performance in sidehill conditions.

When using a cutting platform, cut crop as high as possible without loss of low heads. Adjust reel position and speed for even feeding. Keep cutterbar in register and guards in alignment for clean cutting.

When harvesting corn, keep corn head only as low as necessary for ears. Keep it centered in the rows to prevent ear loss.

When using a belt pickup, keep windrow centered so material is fed evenly into feeder house. Grain heads must be lying in one direction. Operate machine so heads are picked up first.

When harvesting soybeans with a row-crop head, keep header as low as possible. When harvesting crops such as milo or sunflowers, operate header just low enough to cut the heads from the stalks.

Adjust chaffer openings to pass grain or seed to the lower sieve in the first two-thirds of the chaffer without admitting too much coarse material.

Use as much air as possible without blowing over clean grain and seed. Heavy crops require more air than light seed crops.

OUO6075,00000F4-19-29APR08-1/1

Alfalfa / Barley / Canola / Chickpeas / Corn (Dry) / Corn (Wet)

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.
**** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.***

	Alfalfa	Barley	Canola
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain ***(A)* (B)****	26 Tooth	26 Tooth	26 Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed ***(B)* (J)****	High	High	High
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	600 - 800	700 - 950	350 - 650 ***(L)****
Concave Clearance	0 - 5	5 - 22	15 - 40
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Small Wire	Small Wire	Small Wire
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Small/Small/Large	Small/Small/Large	Small/Small/Large
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	Use As Required	Use As Required	Use As Required
Separator Grate Spacers	Storage	Storage	Storage
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard	Advanced
Fan Speed (rpm)	550 - 700	750 - 1100	600 - 900
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	10 - 20	17 - 22	10 - 14
Sieve Clearance (mm)	1 - 4	6 - 9	2 - 5
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Grain	Grain	Grain
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High	High
	Chickpeas	**Corn Dry**	**Corn Wet**
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Up	Up
Feeder House Conveyor Chain ***(A)* (B)****	26 Tooth	26 Tooth	26 Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed ***(B)* (J)****	Low	Low ***(C)****	Low
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	400 - 600	250 - 450	350 - 500
Concave Clearance	18 - 24	20 - 35	20 - 35
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Round Bar/Large Wire	Round Bar	Round Bar
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Round Bar/Large Wire	Round Bar	Round Bar
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	Use As Required	None	None
Separator Grate Spacers	Storage	Installed	Installed
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	600 - 800	900 - 1300	1000 - 1300
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	15 - 20	15 - 20 (Deep Tooth) 17 - 22 (General Purpose)	16 - 21 (Deep Tooth) 18 - 22 (General Purpose)
Sieve Clearance (mm)	6 - 10	10 - 14 (Deep Tooth) 11 - 15 (General Purpose)	10 - 14 (Deep Tooth) 11 - 15 (General Purpose)
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Corn	Corn	Corn
Crop Diverter	Grain	Corn	Corn
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Disengaged Only	Disengaged Only
Chopper Speed	High	Low	Low

OUO6075,0000735-19-05APR11-1/1

Corn Cob Mix / Edible Beans / Flax / Grass Seed / Guar (Cluster Beans) / Lentils

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.
**** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.***

	Corn Cob Mix *(H)* (M)**	**Edible Beans**	**Flax**
Feeder House Drum Position	Up	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain ***(A)* (B)****	26 Tooth	22 Tooth ***(P)****	26 Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed ***(B)* (J)****	Low	Low ***(C)****	High
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Backswept Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Serrated Tough Crop	Backswept Serrated	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	450 - 650	300 - 350 ***(L)****	800 - 1000
Concave Clearance	15 - 30	15 - 30	0 - 10
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Large Wire ***(K)****	Round Bar/Large Wire	Small Wire
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Large Wire ***(K)****	Round Bar/Large Wire	Small Wire
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	None	None	Use As Required
Separator Grate Spacers	Either	Storage	Storage
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Standard	Advanced	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	1000 - 1300	800 - 1100	700 - 1050
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	22	14 - 18	8 - 15
Sieve Clearance (mm)	Removed	6 - 10	5 - 10
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Corn	Corn	Grain
Crop Diverter	Corn	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Disengaged Only	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	Low	High	High
	Grass Seed	**Guar (Cluster Beans)**	**Lentils**
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain ***(A)* (B)****	26 Tooth	26 Tooth	26 Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed ***(B)* (J)****	High	Low	Low
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	500 - 850 ***(N)****	500 - 700	350 - 500
Concave Clearance	12 - 25	10 - 15	7 - 12
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Small Wire	Round Bar	Round Bar/Large Wire
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Small/Small/Large	Round Bar	Small/Small/Large
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	Use As Required	None	Use As Required
Separator Grate Spacers	Storage	Storage	Storage
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	350 - 600 ***(I)****	650 - 750	750 - 950
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	12 - 18	10 - 15	12 - 18
Sieve Clearance (mm)	5 - 12	6 - 10	3 - 10
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Grain	Corn	Corn
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High	High

OUO6075,0000737-19-05APR11-1/1

Lupins / Millet / Mustard / Navy Beans / Oats / Peas

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.
**** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.***

	Lupins	Millet	Mustard
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain ***(A)* (B)****	26 Tooth	26 Tooth	26 Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed ***(B)* (J)****	Low	High	High
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	400 - 600	400 - 500	600 - 900
Concave Clearance	12 - 18	10 - 15	10 - 20
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Round Bar/Large Wire	Small Wire	Small Wire
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Round Bar/Large Wire	Small/Small/Large	Small/Small/Large
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	Use As Required	None	Use As Required
Separator Grate Spacers	Storage	Storage	Storage
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	900 - 1100	600 - 750	500 - 800
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	15 - 20	10 - 12	10 - 14
Sieve Clearance (mm)	4 - 8	4 - 6	2 - 5
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Corn	Grain	Grain
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High	High
	Navy Beans	**Oats**	**Peas**
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain ***(A)* (B)****	22 Tooth ***(P)****	26 Tooth	26 Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed ***(B)* (J)****	Low ***(C)****	High	Low
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Backswept Serrated	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Backswept Serrated	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	300 - 350 ***(L)****	600 - 900	300 - 400
Concave Clearance	15 - 30	15 - 25	15 - 30
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Round Bar	Small Wire	Round Bar/Large Wire
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Round Bar	Small/Small/Large	Round Bar/Large Wire
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	None	Use As Required	None
Separator Grate Spacers	Storage	Storage	Storage
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Advanced	Standard	Advanced
Fan Speed (rpm)	800 - 1100	750 - 900	850 - 1050
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	14 - 18	18 - 22	16 - 20
Sieve Clearance (mm)	6 - 10	7 - 10	6 - 11
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Corn	Grain	Corn
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High	High

OUO6075,0000733-19-05APR11-1/1

Popcorn / Rape Seed (Dry) / Rape Seed (Green) / Rice / Rye / Safflower

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.
**** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.***

	Popcorn	Rape Seed (Dry)	Rape Seed (Green)
Feeder House Drum Position	Up	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain ***(A)* (B)****	26 Tooth	26 Tooth	26 Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed ***(B)* (J)****	Low	Low	Low
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Smooth	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Smooth	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	210 - 310	400 - 700 ***(L)****	500 - 800 ***(L)****
Concave Clearance	15 - 25	20 - 40	20 - 40
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Round Bar	Small Wire	Small Wire
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Round Bar	Small/Small/Large	Small/Small/Large
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	None	Use As Required	Use As Required
Separator Grate Spacers	Installed	Storage	Storage
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	900 - 1100	620 - 800	700 - 850
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	14 - 18	11 - 14	11 - 14
Sieve Clearance (mm)	6 - 8	3 - 6	4 - 8
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Corn	Corn	Corn
Crop Diverter	Corn	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Disengaged Only	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	Low	High	High
	Rice	**Rye**	**Safflower**
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain ***(A)* (B)****	32 Tooth	26 Tooth	26 Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed ***(B)* (J)****	High	High	Low
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Tine	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Tine	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	700 - 1000 ***(N)****	700 - 900	300 - 400
Concave Clearance	15 - 25	13 - 26	15 - 25
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Large Wire	Small Wire	Small Wire
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Large Wire	Small/Small/Large	Small/Small/Large
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	None	Use As Required	Use As Required
Separator Grate Spacers	Storage	Storage	Storage
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	750 - 850	750 - 900	550 - 750
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	16 - 20	16 - 18	14 - 16
Sieve Clearance (mm)	5 - 10	6 - 10	4 - 7
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Corn	Grain	Corn
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High	High

OUO6075,0000731-19-05APR11-1/1

Sorghum / Soybeans / Sunflower / Triticale / Wheat Difficult / Wheat Normal

NOTE: Various crop settings shown are for average conditions. Varying crop and field conditions may require slightly different settings.
**** Refer to Footnotes Description Page later in this section for more detailed information.***

	Sorghum	Soybeans	Sunflower
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain ***(A)* (B)****	26 Tooth	26 Tooth	26 Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed ***(B)* (J)****	Low	Low	Low
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	500 - 700	450 - 650	300 - 400
Concave Clearance	16 - 30	15 - 30	25 - 40
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Round Bar/Large Wire	Round Bar/Large Wire	Round Bar/Large Wire
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Round Bar/Large Wire	Round Bar/Large Wire	Round Bar/Large Wire
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	Use As Required	None	Use As Required
Separator Grate Spacers	Storage	Either	Storage
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard	Advanced
Fan Speed (rpm)	800 - 950	800 - 1000	650 - 850
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	14 - 17	14 - 18 (General Purpose) 14 - 17 (Deep Tooth)	13 - 15
Sieve Clearance (mm)	5 - 8	6 - 10 (General Purpose) 5 - 9 (Deep Tooth)	7 - 10
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Corn	Corn	Corn
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High	High
	Triticale	**Wheat Difficult**	**Wheat Normal**
Feeder House Drum Position	Down	Down	Down
Feeder House Conveyor Chain ***(A)* (B)****	26 Tooth	26 Tooth	26 Tooth
Feed Accelerator Speed ***(B)* (J)****	High	High	High
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (North America)	Serrated	Serrated	Serrated
Feed Accelerator Wear Strips (Europe) ***(G)****	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop	Serrated Tough Crop
Threshing Speed (rpm) ***(B)* (E)****	850 - 1000	800 - 1000	750 - 950
Concave Clearance	18 - 24	3 - 15	8 - 16
Concave Type (North America) ***(F)****	Small Wire	Small Wire	Small Wire
Concave Type (Europe) ***(F)****	Small/Small/Large	Small/Small/Large	Small/Small/Large
Separator Grate Covers ***(D)****	Use As Required	Use As Required	Use As Required
Separator Grate Spacers	Storage	Storage	Storage
Top Cover Transport Vanes ***(O)**** (If Equipped)	Standard	Standard	Standard
Fan Speed (rpm)	750 - 1000	820 - 1050	820 - 1050
Chaffer Clearance (mm)	16 - 18	12 - 20	12 - 20
Sieve Clearance (mm)	6 - 10	3 - 8	3 - 8
Tailings System Concave Position (If Equipped)	Grain	Grain	Grain
Crop Diverter	Grain	Grain	Grain
Knife Bank Engagement	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed
Chopper Speed	High	High	High

OUO6075,0000732-19-05APR11-1/1

Footnotes Description Page

(A)* *For poor feeding straw crops due to high volume, green, or windrowed conditions, the 32 tooth drive sprocket is recommended.*

(B)* *For improved straw quality in dry crops and grain quality, use lower speed.*

(C)* *For improved grain quality, use slow down kit to 320 rpm.*

(D)* *In shoe overloading conditions in dry crops, with small wire concaves, initially install two rows on right side and three rows on left side of the separator grates. With large wire concaves, initially install three rows on right side and two rows on left side of separator grates. Adjust number and pattern as required by condition.*

(E)* *15 elements is the standard configuration. In most conditions 15 elements will require less power leading to higher capacity, less shoe load, and less straw damage. An additional 9 element locations (Dense Pack) are available on tough crop rotors which can be used in tough material handling conditions.*

(F)* *For improvement in threshing, grain tank sample, and chaff load distribution in small grain, first install concave covers in front concave. Additional covers can be added to other concaves as needed.*

(G)* *Recommendations other than Serrated Tough Crop will require conversion of Feed Beater.*

(H)* *Tailings sump cover recommended.*

(I)* *Cleaning fan slow down kit may be required.*

(J)* *For increased material handling use High speed.*

(K)* *Wires may be removed for increased cob capture.*

(L)* *Discharge paddles can be installed for improved material handling in rotor if using TriStream Rotor.*

(M)* *Utilize Corn Cob Mix separator grates.*

(N)* *In extremely tough material handling conditions, threshing tines may be installed in place of threshing elements (threshing performance may be reduced).*

(O)* *Advanced setting may be used for improved straw quality and/or material handling. Note: Separator loss may increase when advanced.*

(P)* *Available through service parts.*

OUO6075,000072A-19-20APR11-1/1

Machine Performance Check

NOTE: In most cases the machine performance check will help you determine where the losses are and what adjustments can be made to correct the condition.

1. Set up and adjust machine as described in the operator's manual or settings card for the desired crop.
2. Residue equipment must be in the raised position.
3. Operate the machine at an acceptable ground speed filling separator with crop.
4. Monitor loss levels, if any, on VisionTrak Performance Monitor and determine where losses are highest (separator versus cleaning shoe area).
5. Stop and check losses behind machine:

   If losses are acceptable, lower residue equipment, continue to harvest and calibrate VisionTrak Performance Monitor.

   If losses are not acceptable, make adjustments according to area that has the greater amount of loss shown on the VisionTrak Performance Monitor. Refer to settings card and check machine for correct settings (return to step 4).

OUO6075,0000843-19-28MAR07-1/1

Power Shutdown Procedure

NOTE: A power shutdown is used to determine the machines performance in the threshing and separating areas by taking a "snap-shot" of the material in the separator. This is valuable in determining where the losses behind the machine are generated and what adjustments can be made to correct the condition.

Verify that crop condition and material intake is similar for each shutdown.

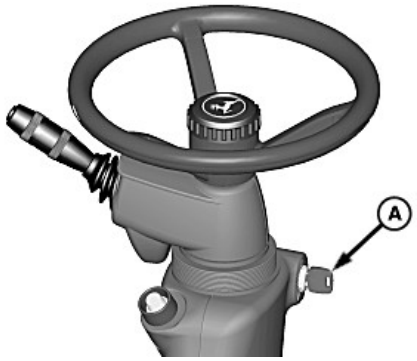
1. Locate engine speed indicator on cornerpost display and threshing speed readout on armrest display.
2. Lock brake pedals together.
3. Operate machine at optimized throughput levels in desired crop.
4. Move steering wheel forward for free motion (both hands needed).
5. Press low idle engine speed switch on armrest.
6. Depress brake pedals.
   a. **Non-ProDrive machines:** Fully depress brake pedals (quickly pulls engine speed down by loading propulsion system).

   NOTE: ProDrive attempts to remain at set speed (machine will not slow with low idle). Pull multi-function lever to initiate some slowing of the machine.

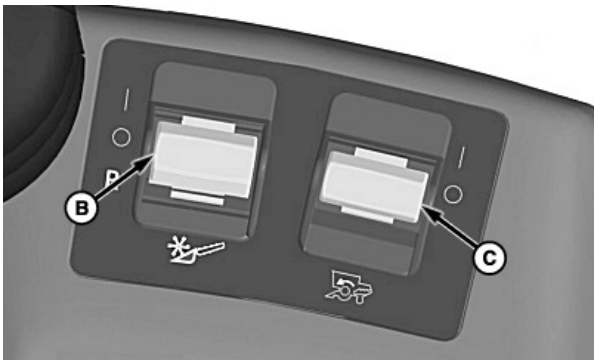
   b. **ProDrive machines:** Lightly depress brake pedals (ProDrive attempts to repower and will downshift changing machine dynamics if brakes are fully depressed).
7. As threshing speed drops to near low idle speed and engine speed drops to near low idle speed (1200 rpm), **quickly disengage header (B) and separator engage (C) switches on armrest.**

CAUTION: ProDrive machines: Do not shut OFF key switch. Turning key switch OFF and back ON while machine is moving will immediately lock the parking brake.

8. Quickly move multi-function lever to neutral position.
9. Allow engine to cool for a minute.



H95321—UN—02NOV10



H96263—UN—04MAY10

A—Key Switch
B—Header Engage Switch
C—Separator Engage Switch

10. Turn key switch (A) to shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.
11. Inspect for excessive grain damage, kernels left on the cobs, and free grain loss before making any adjustments.
12. Decide what adjustments are needed. Open threshing clearance and engage separator (avoids undue stress to cylinder drive area during cleanout).
13. Adjust machine to desired settings and continue harvesting.
14. Repeat this procedure and verify grain quality and losses behind machine.
15. Once acceptable loss levels are attained, calibrate VisionTrak Monitor and continue to harvest.

OUO6075,0000B1B-19-25JAN11-1/1

Harvest Smart Feed Rate (Optional)

Harvest Smart Feed Rate—Operating Safely (If Equipped)

IMPORTANT: Harvest Smart Feed Rate is intended to aid the operator for more efficient machine operation. Operator is still responsible for machine and must continue to pay attention to surrounding environment during operation.

Read and understand this manual before operating Harvest Smart. Do not let others operate system without instruction. If you do not understand any part of this manual and need assistance, see your John Deere dealer.

When system is activated, remain alert and pay attention to surrounding environment. Be prepared to take control of ground speed when deactivating system at end rows.

OUO6075,0000705-19-06APR10-1/1

Harvest Smart Feed Rate—Description

Harvest Smart Feed Rate varies ground speed to maintain a constant flow of material through machine, maximizing productivity and reducing operator stress. As crop material gets lighter, machine ground speed will increase and as crop material gets heavier machine ground speed will decrease. **Operator limits maximum ground speed at all times by pulling back on multi-function lever.** System begins to slow machine ground speed when engine power level goes above operator desired maximum engine power setting. This helps prevent engine from pulling down and from stalling.

System may not perform optimally if used in the following conditions:

- Extreme Hilly Conditions
- Tangled or Lodged Crop Conditions
- Extremely Muddy Conditions

OUO6075,0000706-19-13DEC10-1/1

Harvest Smart Feed Rate—Smart or Capacity Modes

Press Harvest Smart feed rate enable switch (A) until Smart or Capacity mode is shown on display.

A—Harvest Smart Feed Rate Enable Switch

H95948—UN—06APR10

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000707-19-27JUN12-1/3

Smart Mode:

NOTE: Smart mode is the preferred operating method for controlling the machine.

Smart mode monitors loss levels with VisionTrak to ensure that system is at operator designated level (loss monitor calibrated). System is set when grain loss calibration icon is selected. When loss monitor levels are consistently above or below operator desired levels, system increases or decreases material flow levels, bringing loss levels back into desired range.

Touch or press confirm switch when combine setup icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when Harvest Smart Feed Rate setup icon (A) is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when one of the following is highlighted:

- Max Harvest Speed (B) - sets maximum allowable ground speed for Harvest Smart to travel. System will not exceed setting, regardless of crop volume.
- Max Engine Power Icon (C) - sets maximum allowable engine load at which Harvest Smart is allowed to operate.
  - Touch or press confirm switch when plus (+) icon (D) or minus (-) icon (E) is highlighted to increase or decrease maximum engine power.
  - Touch or press confirm switch when enter/accept icon is highlighted.

  NOTE: Touch or press confirm switch when cancel icon is highlighted to return to previous screen.
- Response (D) - sets aggressiveness of Harvest Smart response to crop density changes. High response settings cause machine to make abrupt changes to ground speed maintaining crop volume. Low response settings cause machine to make less aggressive changes.
- Target Pressure - not selectable in Smart mode.
- Grain Loss Calibration Icon (E) - desired grain loss values are set.

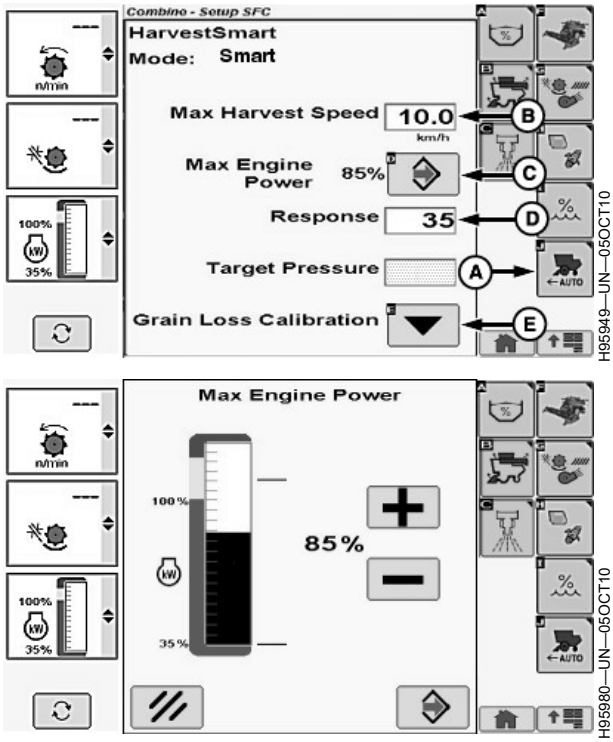
Non-Touchscreen or Touchscreen: Rotate selection dial until desired machine value is shown. Press confirm switch to save value.

Touchscreen Only: Enter desired machine value on numeric display. Touch enter/accept icon to save value.

Repeat as needed for other machine settings.

H94473—UN—31MAR10

Combine Setup Icon



A—Harvest Smart Feed Rate Setup Icon
B—Max Harvest Speed
C—Max Engine Power Icon
D—Response
E—Grain Loss Calibration Icon

Continued on next page

Capacity Mode:

NOTE: Capacity mode should only be used when VisionTrak loss monitor is not reliable (sensors matting over with crop material).

Capacity mode maintains a constant material flow allowing machine to increase ground speed when crop materials are lighter and decrease ground speed when crop material are heavier. Capacity mode does not adjust VisionTrak monitor settings, since mode is only maintaining a constant material flow.

Touch or press confirm switch when combine setup icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when Harvest Smart Feed Rate setup icon (A) is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when one of the following is highlighted:

- Max Harvest Speed (B) - sets maximum allowable ground speed for Harvest Smart to travel. System will not exceed setting, regardless of crop volume.
- Max Engine Power Icon (C) - sets maximum allowable engine load at which Harvest Smart is allowed to operate.
  - Touch or press confirm switch when plus (+) icon (D) or minus (-) icon (E) is highlighted to increase or decrease maximum engine power.
  - Touch or press confirm switch when enter/accept icon is highlighted.

  NOTE: Touch or press confirm switch when cancel icon is highlighted to return to previous screen.
- Response (D) - sets aggressiveness of Harvest Smart response to crop density changes. High response settings cause machine to make abrupt changes to ground speed maintaining crop volume. Low response settings cause machine to make less aggressive changes.
- Target Pressure (E) - allows operator to adjust target volume without changing VisionTrak loss monitor settings. Target volume measures amount of material entering separator by monitoring rotor pressure.
- Grain Loss Calibration Icon (F) - desired grain loss values are set.

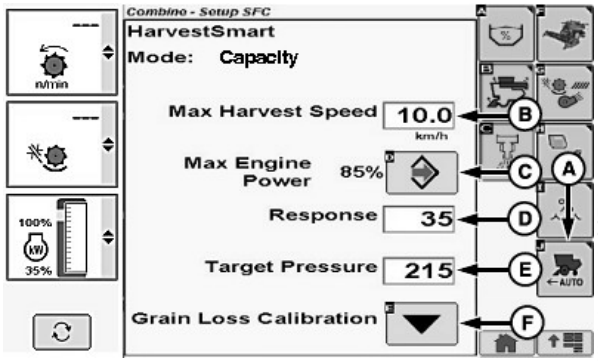
Non-Touchscreen or Touchscreen: Rotate selection dial until desired machine value is shown. Press confirm switch to save value.

Touchscreen Only: Enter desired machine value on numeric display. Touch enter/accept icon to save value.

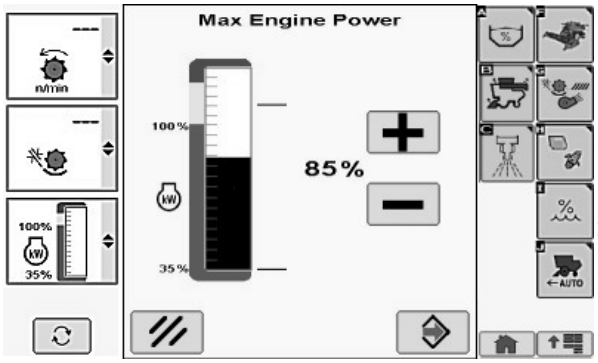
Repeat as needed for other machine settings.

H94473—UN—31MAR10

Combine Setup Icon



H95950—UN—05OCT10



H95980—UN—05OCT10

A—Harvest Smart Feed Rate Setup Icon
B—Max Harvest Speed
C—Max Engine Power Icon
D—Response
E—Target Pressure
F—Grain Loss Calibration Icon

OUO6075,0000707-19-27JUN12-3/3

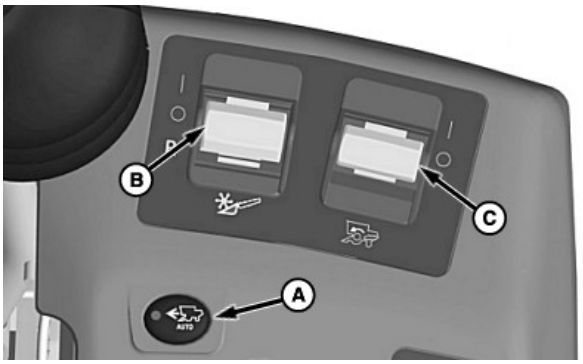
Harvest Smart Feed Rate—Initial Calibration

NOTE: Calibration needs to be done when first time harvesting crops, changing crops, or when field conditions change.

Press Harvest Smart feed rate enable switch (A) until OFF is shown on display.

Turn header engage switch (B) and separator engage switch (C) ON and lower header.

A—Harvest Smart Feed Rate Enable Switch
B—Header Engage Switch
C—Separator Engage Switch



H96239—UN—29APR10

OUO6075,0000709-19-29APR10-1/2

Touch or press confirm switch when combine setup icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when Harvest Smart Feed Rate setup icon (A) is highlighted.

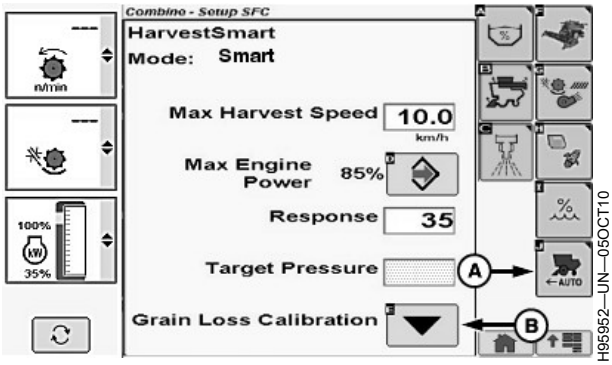
Operate machine in consistent crop at desired loss levels, maintaining that level for 10 – 15 seconds to allow machine to stabilize.

Touch or press confirm switch when grain loss calibration icon (B) is highlighted. This sets material flow and loss targets for Harvest Smart.

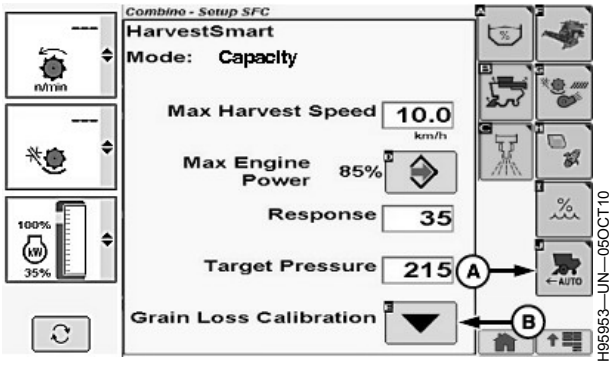
A—Harvest Smart Feed Rate Setup Icon
B—Grain Loss Calibration Icon

H94473—UN—31MAR10

Combine Setup Icon



H95952—UN—05OCT10



H95953—UN—05OCT10

OUO6075,0000709-19-29APR10-2/2

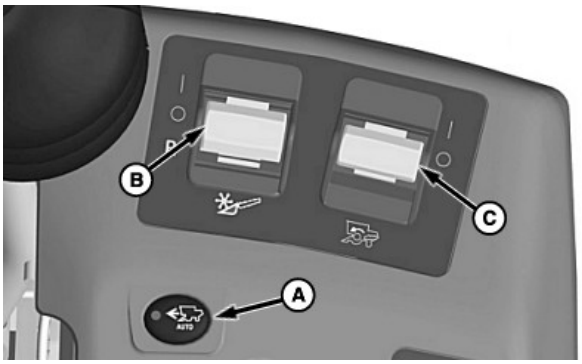
Harvest Smart Feed Rate—Operation

NOTE: If operator leaves seat while Harvest Smart is activated, system will continue to operate for three seconds before system disengages and machine slows to a stop. To activate system, place multi-function lever in neutral position and press activation buttons 2 or 3 on multi-function lever.

Press Harvest Smart feed rate enable switch (A) until smart is shown on display.

Turn header engage switch (B) and separator engage switch (C) ON and lower header.

A—Harvest Smart Feed Rate Enable Switch
B—Header Engage Switch
C—Separator Engage Switch



H96239—UN—29APR10

OUO6075,000070A-19-13DEC10-1/2

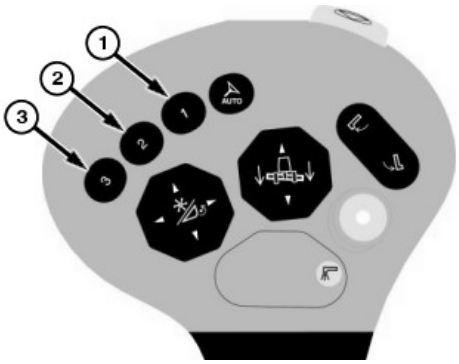
Press activation buttons 2 or 3 on multi-function lever to activate system and move multi-function lever fully forward.

NOTE: Multi-function lever limits maximum ground speed. Move multi-function lever rearward to slow or stop machine. Move multi-function lever forward to slowly allow machine to go to operator preset ground speed.

Maximum allowable ground speed is shown on CommandCenter display.

CAUTION: Once activation button 1 is pressed machine will accelerate to multi-function lever position, returning full control of multi-function lever to operator.

When coming to end of field, press activation button 1 on multi-function lever. This temporarily deactivates the system, allowing machine to accelerate to multi-function lever position. When system is temporarily deactivated, operator has full control of machine. Pull multi-function lever rearward to slow machine.



H95954—UN—01NOV10

When entering crops, press activation button 2 or 3 on multi-function lever to reactivate system and move multi-function lever fully forward.

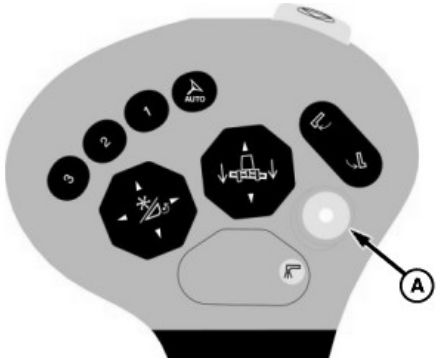
OUO6075,000070A-19-13DEC10-2/2

Harvest Smart Feed Rate—Additional Information (Unloading Auger ON and Field Conditions)

NOTE: Harvest Smart maintains ground speed of machine when unloading auger button is pressed (if multi-function lever is not moved rearward). When unloading system is engaged, system remains in control; however, response is limited to prevent sudden changes that would overrun grain cart.

If unloading system is engaged, Harvest Smart cannot be activated.

- When unloading auger drive switch (A) is pressed, Harvest Smart will still be active. If operator wants manual control while unloading, pull multi-function lever rearward until machine slows slightly to temporarily deactivate system. Operator now has full control of ground speed. When unloading auger button is shut OFF, system automatically reactivates and controls ground speed.
- When crop conditions are highly variable, operator should move multi-function lever rearward to slow and limit entry speed into heavier crop conditions. After 5 seconds move multi-function lever fully forward.



H95955—UN—01NOV10

A—Unloading Auger Drive Switch

OUO6075,000070B-19-13DEC10-1/2

- If system consistently makes machine drive faster than normal, increase grain loss calibration value by 2 or 3. If system consistently makes machine drive slower than normal, decrease grain loss calibration value by 2 or 3.
  a. Touch or press confirm switch when combine setup icon is highlighted.
  b. Touch or press confirm switch when crop setup icon (A) is highlighted.
  c. Touch or press confirm switch when grain loss calibration value (B) is highlighted.
  d. Touch or press confirm switch when desired digits are highlighted.

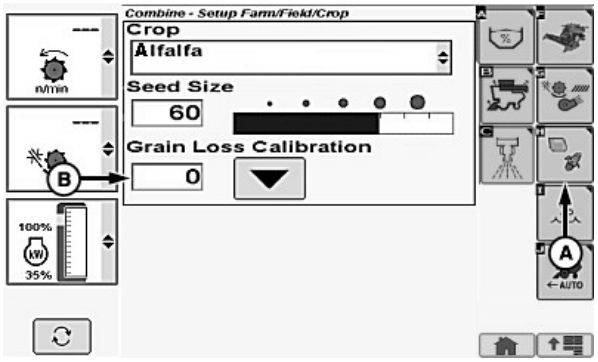
  NOTE: Repeat procedure until desired value is shown.

  e. Touch or press confirm switch when enter/accept icon (C) is highlighted.

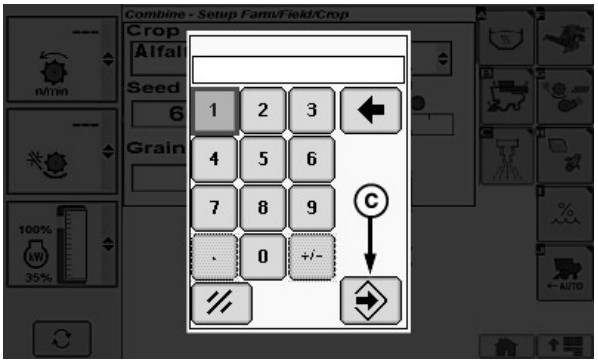
A—Crop Setup Icon
B—Grain Loss Calibration Value
C—Enter/Accept Icon

H94473—UN—31MAR10

Combine Setup Icon



H96199—UN—05OCT10



H96200—UN—05OCT10

OUO6075,000070B-19-13DEC10-2/2

Harvest Smart Feed Rate—Best Practices

H94473—UN—31MAR10

Combine Setup Icon

Calibrate System:

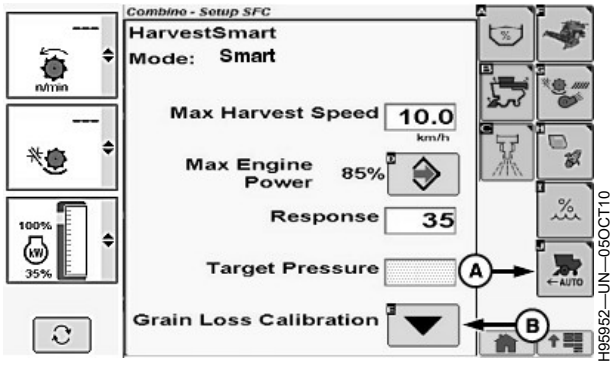
Touch or press confirm switch when combine setup icon is highlighted.

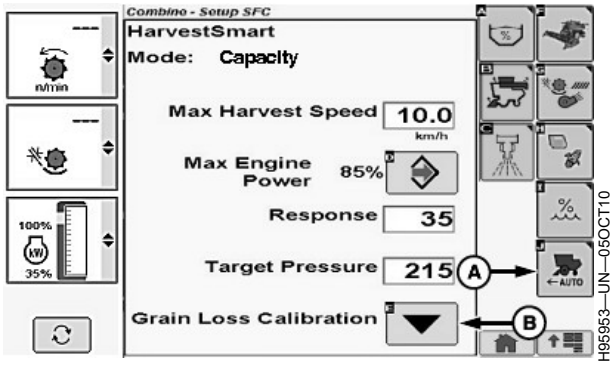
Touch or press confirm switch when Harvest Smart Feed Rate setup icon (A) is highlighted.

Operate machine in desired crop at acceptable throughput and loss level for 15-20 seconds ensuring steady operation (allows rotor pressure and loss levels to steady).

Touch or press confirm switch when grain loss calibration icon (B) is highlighted. Calibrating sets the following parameters:

- Target Volume (Throughput)
- Target Loss
- VisionTrak Loss Calibration Factor





A—Harvest Smart Feed Rate Setup Icon

B—Grain Loss Calibration Icon

Continued on next page

OUO6075,000070C-19-13DEC10-1/2

Activate System:

Press Harvest Smart feed rate enable switch (A) until Smart or Capacity mode is shown on display:

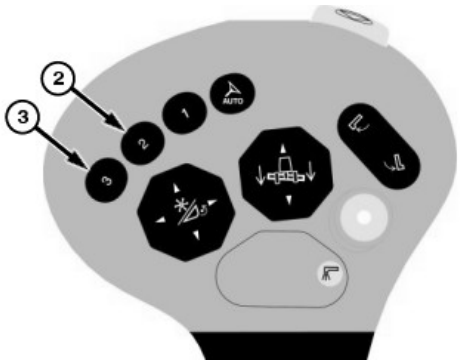
- Smart mode - is the recommended method.
- Capacity mode - if losses are not a concern or VisionTrak is not reliable due to conditions.

Press activation buttons 2 or 3 on multi-function lever to activate system and move multi-function lever forward allowing system to increase speed accordingly to crop density.

NOTE: System will not command a speed greater than multi-function lever position.

A—Harvest Smart Feed Rate Enable Switch

H95948—UN—06APR10



H95956—UN—01NOV10

OUO6075,000070C-19-13DEC10-2/2

Harvest Smart Feed Rate—System Adjustments

H94473—UN—31MAR10

Touch or press confirm switch when combine setup icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when Harvest Smart Feed Rate setup icon (A) is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when one of the following is highlighted:

- Max Harvest Speed (2.0 - 14.0 km/h) (1.2 - 8.6 mph) (B) – use parameter to set maximum ground speed when Harvest Smart is active.

NOTE: Parameters can be modified to increase functionality and optimize performance.

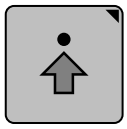
  - Sets a comfortable maximum ground speed without having to move multi-function lever back. Otherwise, when crop conditions change from normal yields to light yields, system increases ground speed until target pressure or multi-function lever position speed is reached.
  - One option is to set maximum ground speed to 0.8—1.6 km/h (0.5—1 mph) higher speed in lightest crop condition. By limiting maximum ground speed to just above normal operating speed, system is more efficient (not a large speed range to adapt to and learn parameters).

  NOTE: Multi-function lever position always limits maximum ground speed set by operator.

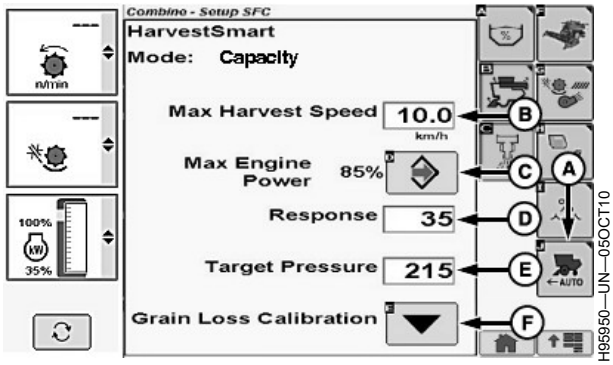
- Max Engine Power Icon (C) – use this to set maximum allowable engine load Harvest Smart will allow.
  - If slug feeding is a concern, increase setting to allow for more cushion on engine load.
  - Using engine load to control ground speed can be accomplished by setting value close to operating maximum engine power level. This can be done in crops where there are large header loads relative to threshing loads (example corn).
- Response (0—100) (D) – use this to adjust how aggressively Harvest Smart makes ground speed changes.

NOTE: Parameters can be modified to increase functionality and optimize performance.

  - It is best to start low and make large (10-20) increases until ground speed changes feel too aggressive. Back down numbers from there.
  - Rates vary with header because of difference in feeding function (example: corn head might perform best at high rates, whereas a draper needs low rates).
  - Rates need to be adjusted based on ground speed. At slow speeds a higher rate might perform better than at high speeds. In highly variable conditions (large density changes in short distances) it is recommended to keep response rate in mid range setting (40—60).



Combine Setup Icon



A—Harvest Smart Feed Rate Setup Icon
B—Max Harvest Speed
C—Max Engine Power Icon
D—Response
E—Target Pressure
F—Grain Loss Calibration Icon

NOTE: Target pressure is not selectable if operating in Smart Mode.

- Target Pressure (30—420) (E) – use this to set target volume or throughput independently of VisionTrak loss monitor.
  - Parameter can be used when operator likes to adjust target volume (based on rotor load) without changing VisionTrak loss monitor calibration.
  - Recommended way of adjusting target pressure is in Smart Mode using up/down arrow buttons on VisionTrak. By adjusting settings through VisionTrak this keeps target volume/loss relationship intact (example: if VisionTrak calibration factor is acceptable, but machine maintains a slow ground speed, increase target volume parameter by 20. If ground speed is high, decrease target volume parameter by 20).
- Grain Loss Calibration Icon (F) - desired grain loss values are set.

Non-Touchscreen or Touchscreen: Rotate selection dial until desired machine value is shown. Press confirm switch to save value.

Touchscreen Only: Enter desired machine value on numeric display. Touch enter/accept icon to save value.

Repeat as needed for other machine settings.

OUO6075,000070D-19-27JUN12-1/1

Harvest Smart Feed Rate Control—System and Field Symptoms

Machine is accelerating too slow:

- Increase response rate calibration, see Harvest Smart Feed Rate—System Adjustments in this section.
  Harvest Smart Feed Rate—System Adjustments
  - At higher response rates, machine responds faster to changes.

NOTE: Increasing response rate by increments of one is hardly noticeable. Increasing response rate by increments of 20 is more noticeable. After getting in an acceptable performance range, settings can be refined more closely.

Increasing response rate has no effect on maximum deceleration.

Machine stops or overspeeds dramatically:

- If machine is at low end of threshing speed range and feed rate overspeeds, increase rotor speed by 20 - 30 rpm. Ground speed is held for ten seconds after rotor speed is increased or decreased. After ten seconds a five second average of rotor pressure is taken and a new value is set for target pressure.

NOTE: Harvest Smart has limits detecting rotor load at the low and high end of threshing speed. If after fifteen seconds, averaged system seems unstable calibrate Target Value again.

Ground speed oscillating:

NOTE: When harvesting new crops, it is normal for machine to oscillate for a short period of time.

- Decrease response rate.
- Machine is operating near maximum power (under rated speed of engine) and is causing machine to oscillate (speed up/slow down ground speed), see Harvest Smart Feed Rate—System Adjustments in this section.
  - Decrease response rate to stop oscillation and adjust target engine speed to control ground speed.

Ground speed oscillating in hilly conditions:

- As machine moves up hill it keeps a constant ground speed. If machine is moving up a steep hill, machine slows slightly due to high hydrostatic forces, see Harvest Smart Feed Rate—System Adjustments in this section.
- As machine moves down hill it increases in speed, see Harvest Smart Feed Rate—System Adjustments in this section.
  - Operator should set a maximum harvest ground speed that is comfortable. This allows machine to not exceed maximum speed when going down a hill.

NOTE: When harvesting in areas where crop conditions are tougher or along waterways and washouts, it is recommended that operator pull back on multi-function lever. This gains control of machine and slows ground speed if operator feels machine is moving too fast.

Target or ground speed increases with no losses:

- When operating in Smart Mode, VisionTrak sensors are not working (matted over, disconnected, or are damaged), which causes machine to increase speed resulting in high losses, see Harvest Smart Feed Rate—System Adjustments in this section.
  - Change from operating in Smart Mode to Capacity Mode. This allows constant material flow, allowing machine to increase speed when crop materials are lighter and decrease speed when crop materials are heavier.

System loses target values:

- When operating in Smart Mode, system continuously recalculates target pressure values to adjust ground speed.
- Harvest Smart must be recalibrated each time key switch is cycled. System does not retain entry speed through key cycles.

Machine reacts too slow for crop changes:

- Machine response rate adjust is too slow, see Response Rate Calibration in previous section.

NOTE: Increasing response rate by increments of one is hardly noticeable. Increasing response rate by increments of 20 is more noticeable.

  - Continue to increase response rate until oscillating occurs and lower response rate from that point.
  - High response rate settings cause machine to make abrupt ground speed changes to maintain crop volume.
  - Low response rate settings allow for less aggressive changes.

Machine reacts aggressively to crop losses:

- Capacity Mode allows constant material flow, allowing machine to increase speed when crop materials are lighter and decrease speed when crop materials are heavier.
  - Recalibrate VisionTrak, see Harvest Smart Feed Rate—Initial Calibration in this section.
  - If recalibrating VisionTrak has no affect, switch to Capacity Mode, see Harvest Smart Feed Rate—System Adjustments in this section.
  - In some conditions, Capacity Mode is a better mode for operation.

OUO6075,000070E-19-13DEC10-1/1

Harvest Smart Feed Rate Troubleshooting

OUO6075,000070F-19-13DEC10-1/3

Harvest Smart Feed Rate Control

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Machine slows way down or stops when Harvest Smart Feed Rate Control is activated.	Machine has a bad calibration value.	Recalibrate system.
	Harvest Smart must be recalibrated each time key switch is cycled. System does not retain entry speed through key cycles.	Recalibrate system.
After calibrating system machine drives too slow.	Target rotor torque is too low.	Increase grain loss calibration value by 2 or 3.
	Machine has a bad calibration value.	Recalibrate system.
After calibrating system machine drives faster than desired.	Target rotor torque is too high.	Decrease grain loss calibration value by 2 or 3.
	Machine has a bad calibration value.	Recalibrate system.
With Harvest Smart Feed Rate Control active machine is oscillating speed too much.	Gain/Aggressiveness is set too high.	Decrease response setting.
	Loss monitor too sensitive.	Try running Harvest Smart Feed Rate Control System on Capacity Mode.
With Harvest Smart Feed Rate Control active system seems sluggish to respond to changes.	Gain/Aggressiveness is set too low.	Increase response setting.
Harvest Smart Feed Rate Control is operating erratically.	Machine has a bad calibration value.	Recalibrate system.
	Loss monitor not working properly.	Try running Harvest Smart Feed Rate Control on Capacity Mode.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,000070F-19-13DEC10-2/3

Harvest Smart Feed Rate Control Drive By Wire

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Machine stops unexpectedly and will not move.	System has a component out of tolerance.	Return multi-function lever to neutral and clear all diagnostic trouble codes. After codes are cleared try to drive machine.
	Swashplate position sensor detects a stuck valve or has malfunctioned and is showing multiple diagnostic trouble codes.	(Non ProDrive Machines) Refer to Harvest Smart Feed Rate Limp and Emergency Modes later in this section for further information or see your John Deere dealer. (ProDrive Machines) Refer to Harvest Smart Feed Rate Limp Mode later in this section for further information or see your John Deere dealer.
	System has lost one or more of the redundancy channels or channels are in discrepancies and is showing multiple diagnostic trouble codes.	(Non ProDrive Machines) Refer to Harvest Smart Feed Rate Limp and Emergency Modes later in this section for further information or see your John Deere dealer. (ProDrive Machines) Refer to Harvest Smart Feed Rate Limp Mode later in this section for further information or see your John Deere dealer.
Machine will stop after driver is out of seat for three seconds.	Operator out of seat.	Operator must return to seat and return multi-function lever to neutral before operation can resume.

OUO6075,000070F-19-13DEC10-3/3

Harvest Smart Feed Rate Limp Mode and Emergency Modes (Non ProDrive Machines)

Limp Mode

NOTE: ALLOWS MACHINE TO OPERATE UP TO FOUR HOURS. NOT TO BE USED FOR NORMAL OPERATION. Call your John Deere dealer to have machine inspected immediately.

Use **LIMP** mode to allow machine to move temporarily.

Press main menu icon or switch.

Touch or press confirm switch when message center icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when diagnostic address icon is highlighted.

NOTE: Touch or press confirm switch when down arrow is highlighted to scroll through listing.

Touch or press confirm switch when device drop down menu is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when **VCM** controller is highlighted in menu listing.

Touch or press confirm switch when down arrow is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when address **103** is highlighted in menu listing.

Touch or press confirm switch when enter/accept icon is highlighted.

NOTE: Change 0 to 1 to enable limp mode.

Touch or press confirm switch when digit one is highlighted.

- 0= Disabled
- 1= Enabled

Touch or press confirm switch when enter/accept icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when enter/accept icon is highlighted to save address value.

Press main menu icon or switch.

Touch or press confirm switch when combine main page icon is highlighted.

Emergency Mode

NOTE: MOVES MACHINE FOR 30 SECONDS. NOT TO BE USED FOR NORMAL OPERATION. Call your John Deere dealer to have machine inspected immediately.

Use **EMERGENCY** mode to move machine out of the way.

Press main menu icon or switch.

Touch or press confirm switch when message center icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when diagnostic address icon is highlighted.

NOTE: Touch or press confirm switch when down arrow is highlighted to scroll through listing.

Touch or press confirm switch when device drop down menu is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when **VCM** controller is highlighted in menu listing.

Touch or press confirm switch when down arrow is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when address **102** is highlighted in menu listing.

Touch or press confirm switch when enter/accept icon is highlighted.

NOTE: Change 0 to 1 to enable emergency mode.

Touch or press confirm switch when digit one is highlighted.

- 0= Disabled
- 1= Enabled

Touch or press confirm switch when enter/accept icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when enter/accept icon is highlighted to save address value.

Press main menu icon or switch.

Touch or press confirm switch when combine main page icon is highlighted.

OUO6075,0000710-19-30JUN11-1/1

Harvest Smart Feed Rate Limp Mode (ProDrive Machines)

Limp Mode

NOTE: ALLOWS MACHINE TO OPERATE UP TO FOUR HOURS. NOT TO BE USED FOR NORMAL OPERATION. Call your John Deere dealer to have machine inspected immediately.

Use **LIMP** mode to allow machine to move temporarily.

Press main menu icon or switch.

Touch or press confirm switch when message center icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when diagnostic address icon is highlighted.

NOTE: Touch or press confirm switch when down arrow is highlighted to scroll through listing.

Touch or press confirm switch when device drop down menu is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when **PTP** controller is highlighted in menu listing.

Touch or press confirm switch when down arrow is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when address **119** is highlighted in menu listing.

Touch or press confirm switch when enter/accept icon is highlighted.

NOTE: Change 0 to 1 to enable limp mode.

Touch or press confirm switch when digit one is highlighted.

- 0= Disabled
- 1= Enabled

Touch or press confirm switch when enter/accept icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when enter/accept icon is highlighted to save address value.

Press main menu icon or switch.

Touch or press confirm switch when combine main page icon is highlighted.

Emergency Mode

NOTE: MOVES MACHINE FOR 30 SECONDS. NOT TO BE USED FOR NORMAL OPERATION. Call your John Deere dealer to have machine inspected immediately.

Use **EMERGENCY** mode to move machine out of the way.

Press main menu icon or switch.

Touch or press confirm switch when message center icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when diagnostic address icon is highlighted.

NOTE: Touch or press confirm switch when down arrow is highlighted to scroll through listing.

Touch or press confirm switch when device drop down menu is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when **PTP** controller is highlighted in menu listing.

Touch or press confirm switch when down arrow is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when address **120** is highlighted in menu listing.

Touch or press confirm switch when enter/accept icon is highlighted.

NOTE: Change 0 to 1 to enable emergency mode.

Touch or press confirm switch when digit one is highlighted.

- 0= Disabled
- 1= Enabled

Touch or press confirm switch when enter/accept icon is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when enter/accept icon is highlighted to save address value.

Press main menu icon or switch.

Touch or press confirm switch when combine main page icon is highlighted.

OUO6075,0000711-19-30JUN11-1/1

HillMaster System (General Information)

CAUTION: HillMaster must only be used in field. Before driving on public roads, machine must be lowered to transport position, so maximum height is less than 4.0 m.

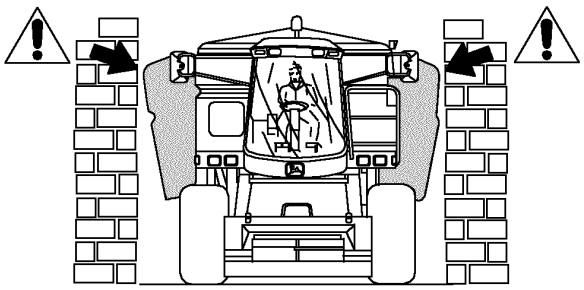
Care must be taken when turning machine on slopes. Follow these precautions when turning machine on slopes in order to avoid loss of stability and potential rollover of machine:

- **Never turn machine faster than leveling system can keep machine level.**
- **Always turn uphill and never downhill.**
- **Do not move onto steeper grades once maximum tilt limit indicator appears on display.**

Avoid crushing injuries. Always lower leveling system before getting underneath machine for service or adjustments. Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

IMPORTANT: Before actuating manual leveling control switch, verify that parking brake is released.

Do not park machine too close to other machines or building walls. This is important as machine may tilt due to internal loss of oil pressure when parked for long periods of time. This may cause damage to machine and adjacent machines or walls.



ZX 002438

ZX002438—UN—16JUN95

Standard final drives are mounted to pivoting carrier plates on the front axle. Hydraulic cylinders are used to pivot the carrier plates up and down to tilt the machine. Separator remains level as machine moves over uneven ground.

System is operated manually using HillMaster tilt left and right buttons or in automatic mode.

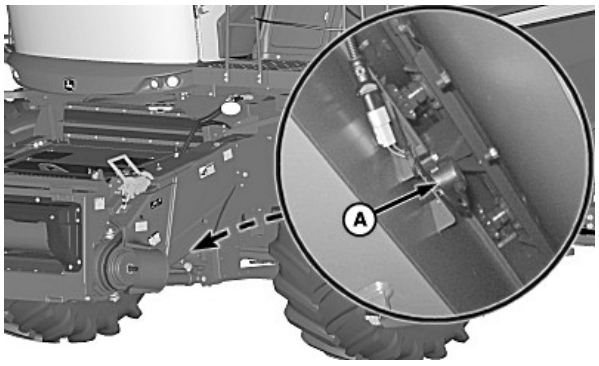
OUO6075,0000A04-19-02NOV10-1/5

In automatic mode, tilt sensor (A) levels the body of the machine and remains level as the machine moves across the field.

As field slope changes, a pendulum in the tilt sensor measures the angle of tilt and provides a signal to the control unit. At the appropriate time and angle of tilt, the control circuit sends an electronic signal to the right or left tilt solenoid on the tilt leveling control valve.

NOTE: Sensor keeps separator level within one degree during field operation. When operating on rough or irregular ground, separator level position may exceed this one degree for a short time.

Tilt system keeps separator level on slopes up to 15%. If operated on slopes greater than 15%, maximum tilt limit indicator appears on display.



H98380—UN—01OCT10

Tilt Sensor Located on Front Axle

A—Tilt Sensor

Continued on next page

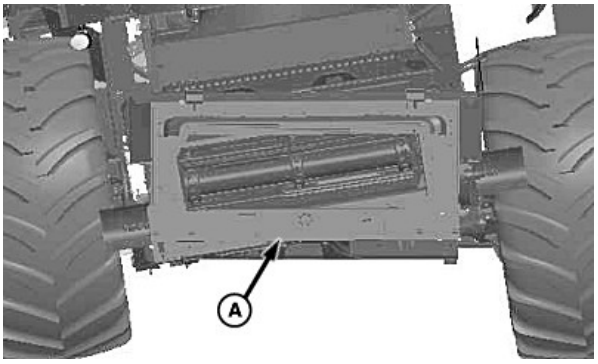
OUO6075,0000A04-19-02NOV10-2/5

HeaderTrak Tilt Operation

HeaderTrak tilt assists in keeping the header parallel with the ground as the machine separator tilts to stay level. The system uses a specially equipped feeder house (A) that enables the header to tilt left and right.

HillMaster along with HeaderTrak tilt function allows header to tilt left and right ± 9 degrees. Both systems allow header to cut properly on slopes up to 15%.

HeaderTrak tilt system uses a double-acting primary/secondary cylinder arrangement to tilt header with respect to chassis.



A—Feeder House

OUO6075,0000A04-19-02NOV10-3/5

Header tilt primary cylinder (A) is connected between the front axle and the left final drive carrier plate. Header tilt secondary cylinder (B) is located on top of feeder house and connects the tilt frame to the feeder house. During normal operation, the header automatically stays parallel to ground as separator tilts left or right staying level.

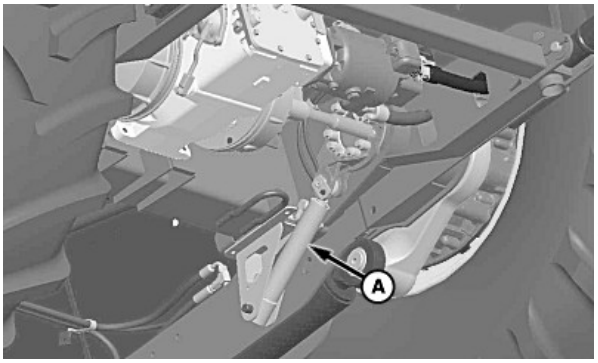
NOTE: Areas around feeder house tilt frame need to be cleaned regularly to prevent buildup of material, which could limit full tilt travel.

Operator can override automatic header leveling feature by using HeaderTrak tilt switches located on multi-function lever. When HeaderTrak tilt switches are pressed, oil from main hydraulic valve block is added or removed from header tilt circuit, allowing it to move independently of feeder house and chassis.

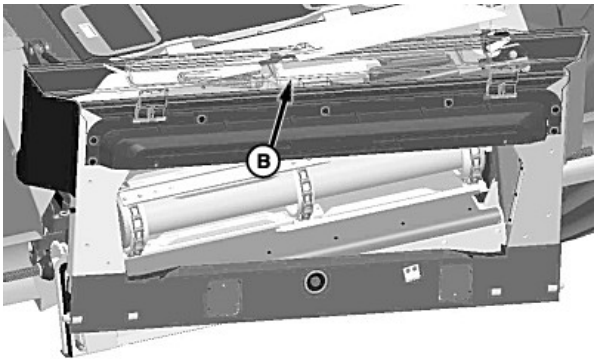
For automatic operation, header must be equipped with HeaderTrak sensors and calibrated prior to first use.

Automatic operation is enabled by pressing HeaderTrak enable button on display. System is activated by pressing activation buttons 1, 2 or 3 on the multi-function lever.

Headers equipped for HeaderTrak tilt have a sensor at both left and right ends. Signals from these sensors are processed and the appropriate hydraulic control valve is energized to level header with respect to ground.



Primary Cylinder Located on Left-Hand Side



Header Tilt Secondary Cylinder

A—Header Tilt Primary Cylinder

B—Header Tilt Secondary Cylinder

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000A04-19-02NOV10-4/5

Header Tilt Cylinders

Angle of header is determined by a primary/secondary cylinder arrangement. Primary cylinder (A) is connected between chassis and left final drive carrier plate. Secondary cylinder (B) is connected between feeder house and tilt frame.

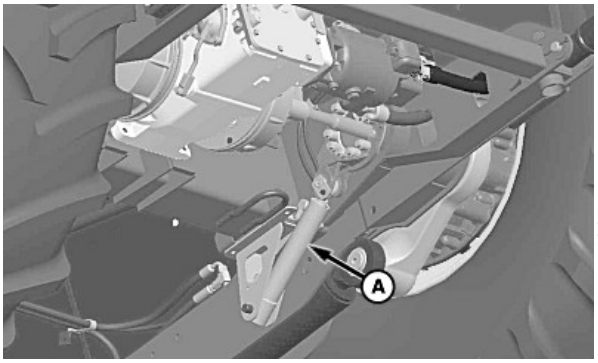
Rod ends of primary and secondary cylinders are connected to each other and piston ends of primary and secondary cylinders are connected to each other. As left leveling cylinder extends and retracts, the left final drive carrier plate pivots up and down and extends or retracts the header tilt primary cylinder. Movement of primary cylinder extends and retracts secondary cylinder.

As primary cylinder extends through movement of final drive carrier plate, oil flows from rod end of primary cylinder to rod end of secondary cylinder. This causes the secondary cylinder to retract. Oil from base end of secondary cylinder flows to base end of primary cylinder to fill additional volume created as primary cylinder is extended.

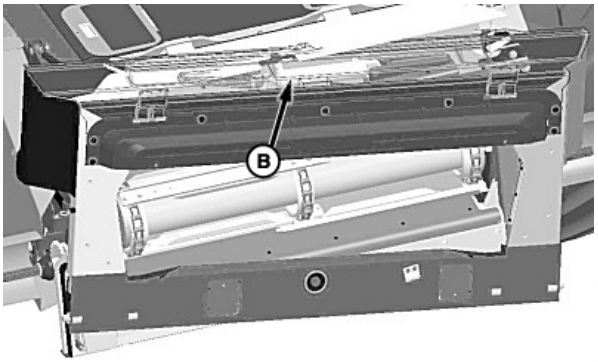
When primary cylinder is retracted by movement of final drive carrier plate, the opposite occurs.

A—Header Tilt Primary Cylinder

B—Header Tilt Secondary Cylinder



Primary Cylinder Located on Left-Hand Side



Header Tilt Secondary Cylinder

OUO6075,0000A04-19-02NOV10-5/5

HillMaster Daily Operation Preparations

CAUTION: Do not attempt to operate HillMaster machine unless all of the following operational checks are completed successfully. If one or more of the following checks fail (separator does not tilt or time to reach full tilt is excessive), contact your John Deere dealer for assistance.

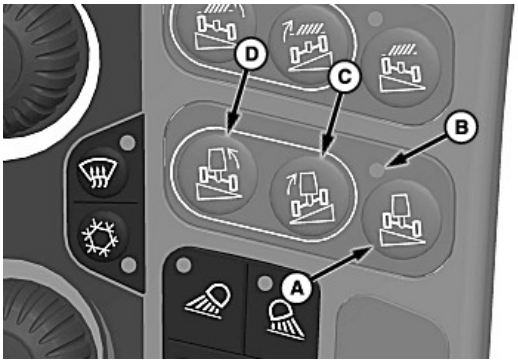
Before operating HillMaster machine the following three operational checks must be performed (daily).

System Requirements:

- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch in field position.
- Press automatic leveling control switch (A) to activate automatic leveling system.
- Indicator light (B) turns ON indicating setting is in automatic mode.

Check One: Push and hold manual tilt right switch (C) for approximately 20 seconds to tilt machine chassis to the right.

Check Two: Push and hold manual tilt left switch (D) for approximately 20 seconds to tilt machine chassis to the left.



A—Automatic Leveling Control Switch

B—Indicator Light

C—Manual Tilt Right Switch

D—Manual Tilt Left Switch

NOTE: Time required to bring machine from maximum left tilt position to maximum right tilt position is approximately 5—7 seconds.

Check Three: Press and hold manual tilt left switch until machine is tilted fully to the left. Push and hold manual tilt right switch until machine chassis is tilted fully to the right.

OUO6075,0000A05-19-01NOV10-1/1

HillMaster Leveling Control Switches

Automatic Leveling

Automatic leveling control switch (A) allows machine separator to automatically level itself as machine moves over rolling ground.

System Requirements:
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch in field position.

1. Press automatic leveling control switch to activate automatic leveling system.
2. Indicator light (B) will turn ON indicating setting is in automatic mode.
3. Display shows position of machine chassis body graphically.

A pendulum is used to sense the slope of the machine as it moves across the field.

NOTE: With automatic leveling control system activated, manual tilt switches can be used to overcome automatic functions (machine may be tilted manually left or right).

Manual Leveling

Manual tilt switches allow the machine chassis to be tilted left or right manually as machine moves over rolling ground.

System Requirements:
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch in field position.

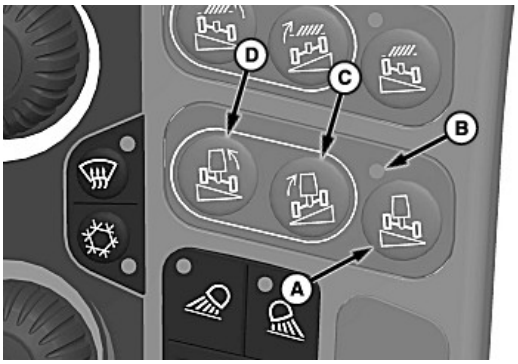
Push and hold manual tilt right switch (C) to tilt machine chassis to the right.

Push and hold manual tilt left switch (D) to tilt machine chassis to the left.

NOTE: When manual desired tilt switch is released, automatic mode takes over and levels machine chassis automatically.

Display shows position of machine chassis body graphically.

A pendulum is used to sense the slope of the machine as it moves across the field.



H949961—UN—27JAN10

A—Automatic Leveling Control Switch
B—Indicator Light
C—Manual Tilt Right Switch
D—Manual Tilt Left Switch

NOTE: With automatic leveling control system activated, manual tilt switches can be used to overcome automatic functions (machine may be tilted manually left or right).

Road Transport Position:

CAUTION: Avoid loss of control during road transport and serious injury or death. Never transport machine on roadway with HillMaster in automatic mode. Never attempt to manually tilt machine while transporting on a roadway.

The following lockouts the HillMaster leveling system and ensures that leveling system does not shift during road transport.

System Requirements:
- Engine is running.
- Road transport disconnect switch in field position.

1. Move machine to level ground.
2. Press automatic leveling control switch for **five seconds** or until indicator light (B) flashes.
3. Push and hold manual tilt right switch (C) to tilt machine chassis to the right.
4. Push and hold manual tilt left switch (D) to tilt machine chassis to the left.

Machine is now in neutral position and can be driven on roadway.

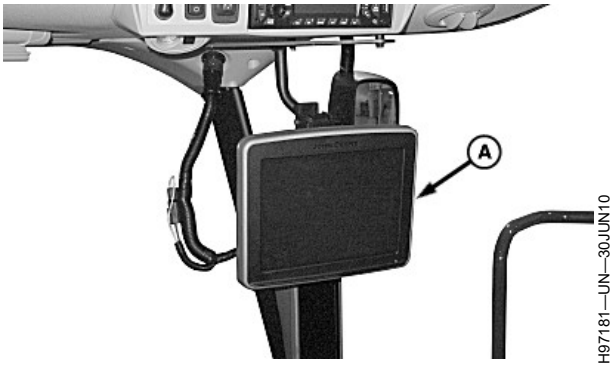
OUO6075,0000A08-19-01NOV10-1/1

GreenStar Component Location

GreenStar Display (If Equipped)

GreenStar display (A) is located inside the cab. Display allows operator to view instantaneous system information from the seat while operating.

A—GreenStar Display



H97181—UN—30JUN10

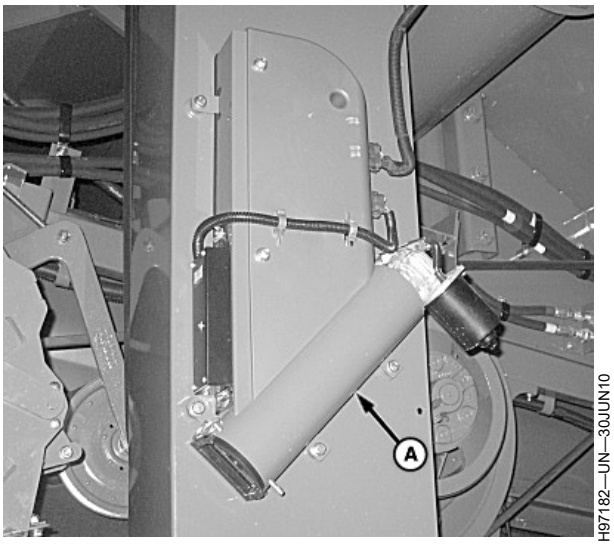
OUO6075,0000835-19-30JUN10-1/1

Moisture Sensor and Mass Flow Sensor

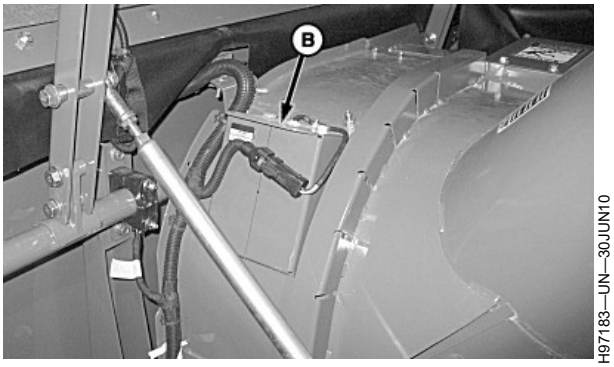
Moisture sensor (A) is located on the clean grain elevator. The sensor continuously measures the moisture of a small sample of the grain as it is conveyed through the clean grain elevator.

Mass flow sensor (B) is located on the clean grain elevator housing inside the grain tank. Harvested grain discharged from the clean grain elevator deflects onto the impact plate. Mass flow sensor converts the force of the grain into an electronic impulse corresponding to the wet-yield unit/area unit.

A—Moisture Sensor **B—Mass Flow Sensor**



H97182—UN—30JUN10



H97183—UN—30JUN10

OUO6075,0000836-19-30JUN10-1/1

Recommended Fire Preventions

The machine must be inspected periodically throughout the harvest day. Buildup of crop material and other debris must be removed to ensure proper machine function and to reduce the risk of fire.

Regular and thorough cleaning of machine combined with other routine maintenance procedures listed in the Operator's Manual greatly reduces the risk of fire, chance of costly downtime, and improve machine performance.

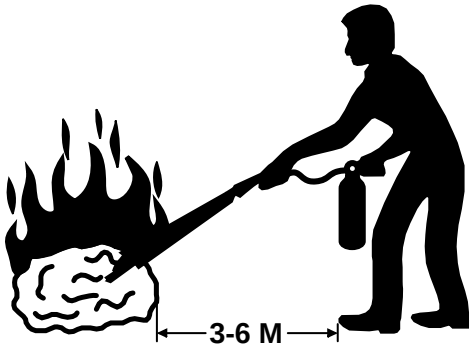
Always follow all safety procedures posted on the machine and in the Operator's Manual. Before carrying out any inspection or cleaning, always shut OFF engine, set parking brake, and remove key.

Your machine is equipped with general-purpose fire extinguisher and a pressurized water fire extinguisher. Extinguishers must be checked daily when entering or exiting the cab and when working around machine to ensure that they are in working condition. Fire extinguishers must be replaced or professionally serviced after any usage.

For further information, refer to Machine Cleanout section.

OUO6075,00001E2-19-29MAR11-1/1

Fire Extinguisher Operation



H90363—UN—05DEC07

Your machine is equipped with general-purpose fire extinguisher and a pressurized water fire extinguisher. Extinguishers must be checked daily when entering or exiting the cab and when working around machine to ensure that they are in working condition. Fire extinguishers must be replaced or professionally serviced after any usage.

Fire Extinguisher Recommendations:

General-Purpose Fire Extinguisher:

- Use extinguisher for grease, oil, electrical, and chemical fires.

Pressurized Water Fire Extinguisher:

- Use extinguisher on crop material buildup or crop debris fires.

Use of a Fire Extinguisher:

The diagram shows the recommended method to extinguish a fire. Always aim towards base of fire.

The following are basic steps for the use of a fire extinguisher:

1. Remove fire extinguisher from bracket and carry to area of fire.
2. Approach area of fire with wind to your back.
3. Pull safety pin from top of extinguisher.
4. Hold extinguisher upright by handles and aim hose at **base** of flames.
5. Squeeze handles to discharge fire extinguisher.
6. Move nozzle back and forth, covering flames with a cloud of powder.

Inspection Checklist:

At least once per month, inspect fire extinguishers and ensure the following:

1. Are fire extinguishers positioned in designated location on cab ladder landing and at rear of machine?
2. Are there any obstructions to proper access or visibility?
3. Are operating instructions on nameplate legible and facing outward?
4. Are safety seals broken or missing?
5. Is extinguisher full? (Determines by weighing or "hefting")
6. Is there any physical damage, corrosion, leakage, or a clogged nozzle?

When inspection of fire extinguisher reveals a deficiency, extinguisher must be serviced or replaced.

OUO6075,00001E1-19-29MAR11-1/1

Handle Fuel Safely—Avoid Fires

Handle fuel with care: it is highly flammable. Do not refuel the machine while smoking or when near open flame or sparks.

Always stop engine before refueling machine. Fill fuel tank outdoors.

Prevent fires by keeping machine clean of accumulated trash, grease, and debris. Always clean up spilled fuel.

Use only an approved fuel container for transporting flammable liquids.

Never fill fuel container in pickup truck with plastic bed liner. Always place fuel container on ground before refueling. Touch fuel container with fuel dispenser nozzle before removing can lid. Keep fuel dispenser nozzle in contact with fuel container inlet when filling.

Do not store fuel container where there is an open flame, spark, or pilot light such as within a water heater or other appliance.

TS202—UN—23AUG88

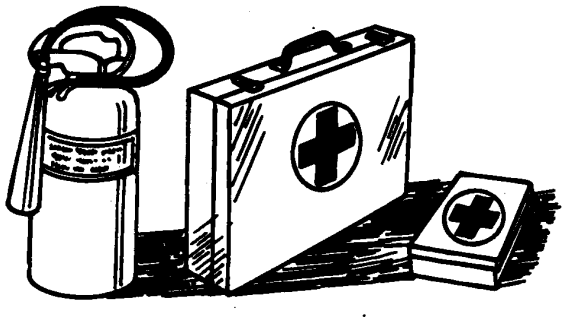
DX,FIRE1-19-12OCT11-1/1

Prepare for Emergencies

Be prepared if a fire starts.

Keep a first aid kit and fire extinguisher handy.

Keep emergency numbers for doctors, ambulance service, hospital, and fire department near your telephone.



TS291—UN—15APR13

DX,FIRE2-19-03MAR93-1/1

Handle Starting Fluid Safely

Starting fluid is highly flammable.

Keep all sparks and flame away when using it. Keep starting fluid away from batteries and cables.

To prevent accidental discharge when storing the pressurized can, keep the cap on the container, and store in a cool, protected location.

Do not incinerate or puncture a starting fluid container.

Do not use starting fluid on an engine equipped with glow plugs or an air intake heater.

TS1356—UN—18MAR92

DX,FIRE3-19-14MAR14-1/1

Remove Accumulated Crop Debris

The build up of chaff and crop debris in the engine compartment, on the engine, and near moving parts is a fire hazard. Check and clean these areas frequently. Before performing any inspection or service, shut off the engine, set the parking brake and remove the key.

TS227—UN—15APR13

HX,9010SA,B-19-23AUG97-1/1

Fire Extinguisher

A 6 kg (15 lb.) general-purpose fire extinguisher meeting national certification requirements must be installed on your machine. A fire extinguisher and bracket is located on the right side of the engine platform.

Maintain fire extinguisher to keep it in operating condition.

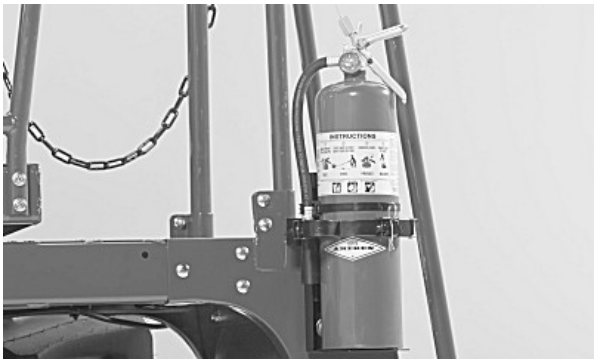
Keep engine deck clean and free of dust, chaff and straw to prevent the possibility of fire.

H39760—UN—11OCT88

OUO6075,0000A9F-19-16NOV10-1/1

Fire Extinguisher Location

A general-purpose fire extinguisher is located on the front ladder platform.



H96654—UN—27MAY10

Front Fire Extinguisher Location

OUO6075,0000C9F-19-14JUN11-1/1

In Case of Fire

Stop harvesting immediately at first sign of fire. This may be the smell of smoke or the sight of smoke or flames.

Do not risk personal injury. If a fire is too far advanced, do not try to extinguish it.

If fire can be safely extinguished, proceed carefully and follow these guidelines:

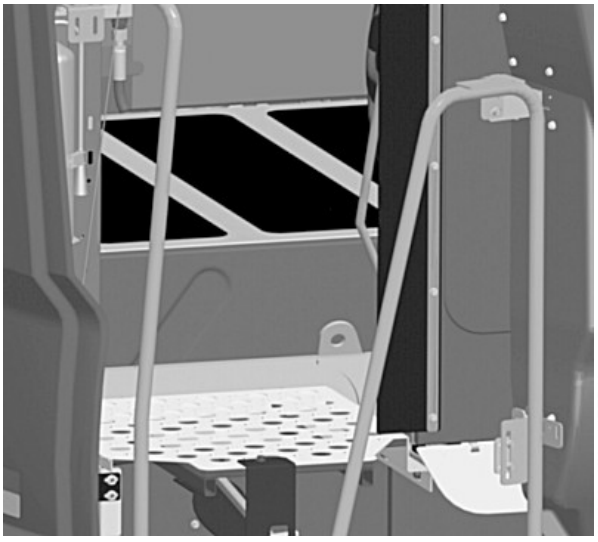
1. Remove fire extinguisher from bracket and carry to area of fire.
2. Approach area of fire with wind to your back.
3. Pull safety pin from top of extinguisher.
4. Hold extinguisher upright by handles and aim hose at base of flames.
5. Squeeze handles to discharge fire extinguisher.
6. Move nozzle back and forth, covering flames with a cloud of powder or water.

TS227—UN—15APR13

OUO6075,00001DE-19-18SEP08-1/1

Cleaning Engine Compartment

CAUTION: Do not clean engine or engine compartment with engine running. Dirt, oil, chaff, and crop debris in engine compartment and on engine is a fire hazard. Direction of wind, type of crop and its moisture content can all have an effect on where and how much chaff and debris accumulate. Check and clean this area frequently.



H95319—UN—11FEB10

OUO6075,0000575-19-17MAR10-1/1

Machine Cleanout

Cleaning Out Machine (Periodic)

Important Notes

The machine must be inspected periodically throughout the harvest day. Buildup of crop material and other debris must be removed to ensure proper machine function and to reduce the risk of fire.

This section shows primary areas of the machine that require periodic inspection and cleaning. Frequency of inspections and cleanings vary depending on a number of factors, including operating conditions, machine settings, crop conditions, operating speeds, and weather conditions, particularly dry, hot, and windy conditions. Various photographs show these primary areas. Some of these photographs show accumulations of crop material and other debris prior to cleaning. This was allowed for illustrative purposes only.

IMPORTANT: Crop material and other debris can accumulate in various areas. Direction of wind, type of crop, and crop moisture content can all have an effect on where and how much crop material and debris can accumulate. Inspect and clean these areas throughout the harvest day. Primary areas that must be inspected and cleaned are:

- Engine Compartment
- Engine Cooling Package
- Diesel Particulate Filter (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)
- Fuel Tank
- Pulleys
- Ledges
- Shields
- Wiring Harnesses and Fuse Centers
- Main Engine Gearcase and Hydraulic Hoses
- Transmission

While there are other areas that require regular cleaning, these areas provide the greatest impact on fire prevention. Using compressed air can make the job of keeping these areas clean much easier.

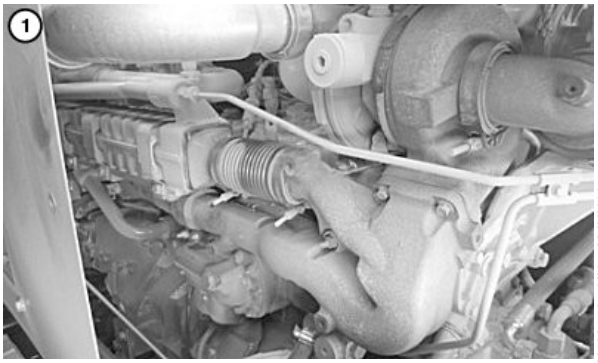
Harvesting certain crops can cause special issues. Some crops are very ”sticky” and it is often more difficult to clean the machine when harvesting these crops. Examples of these crops include sunflower, canola, and safflower. Take special care in cleaning the machine when harvesting these crops.

Regular and thorough cleaning of machine combined with other routine maintenance procedures listed in the Operator's Manual greatly reduce the risk of fire, chance of costly downtime, and improve machine performance.

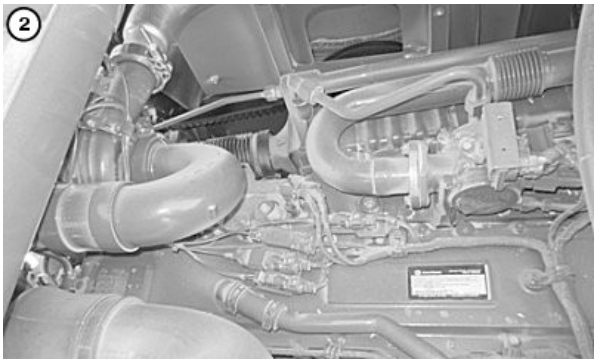
Always follow all safety procedures posted on the machine and in the Operator's Manual. Before carrying out any inspection or cleaning, always shut OFF engine, set parking brake, and remove key.

OUO6075,0000B5F-19-20JUN11-1/12

Engine Compartment



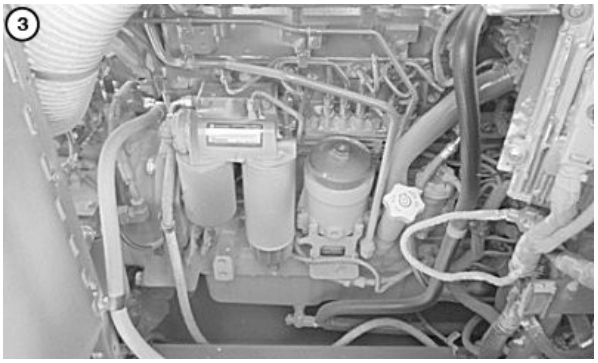
H100570—UN—20JUN11



H100572—UN—20JUN11

Inspect and clean these areas throughout the harvest day. Primary areas that must be inspected and cleaned are:

1. Exhaust Manifold
2. Turbocharger(s)
3. Underneath Engine



H100577—UN—20JUN11

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000B5F-19-20JUN11-2/12

Engine Cooling Package

Inspect and clean these areas throughout the harvest day. Primary areas that must be inspected and cleaned are:

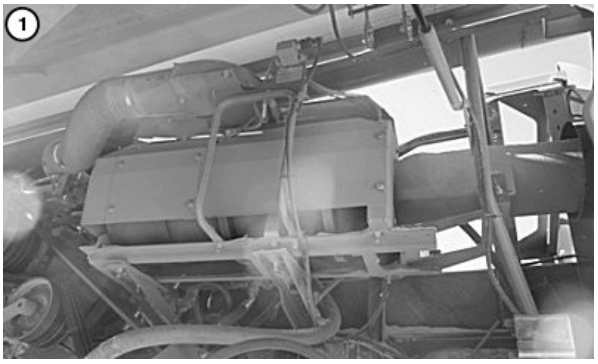
1. Engine Cooling Package

OUO6075,0000B5F-19-20JUN11-3/12

Diesel Particulate Filter (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)

Inspect and clean these areas throughout the harvest day. Primary areas that must be inspected and cleaned are:

1. Areas Around and Under Diesel Particulate Filter



OUO6075,0000B5F-19-20JUN11-4/12

Fuel Tank

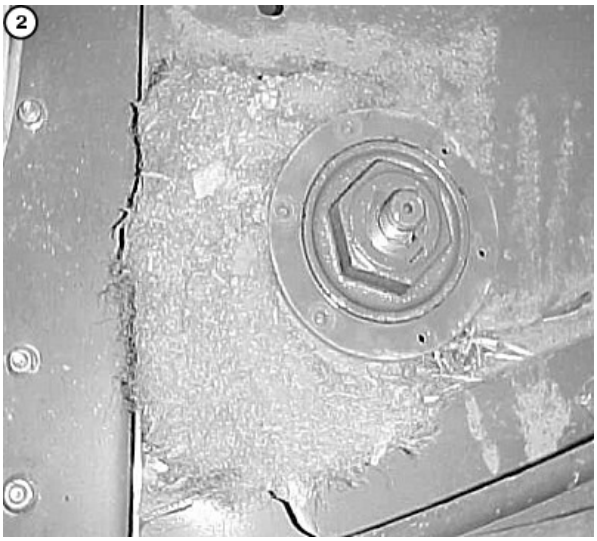
Inspect and clean these areas throughout the harvest day. Primary areas that must be inspected and cleaned are:

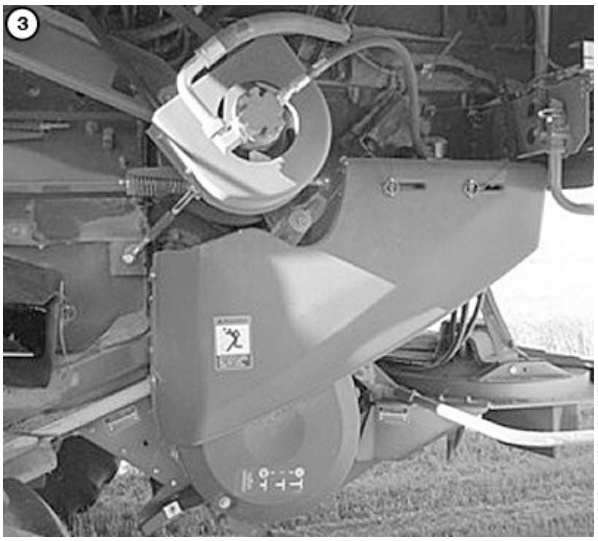
1. Underneath Fuel Tank
2. On Top of Fuel Tank

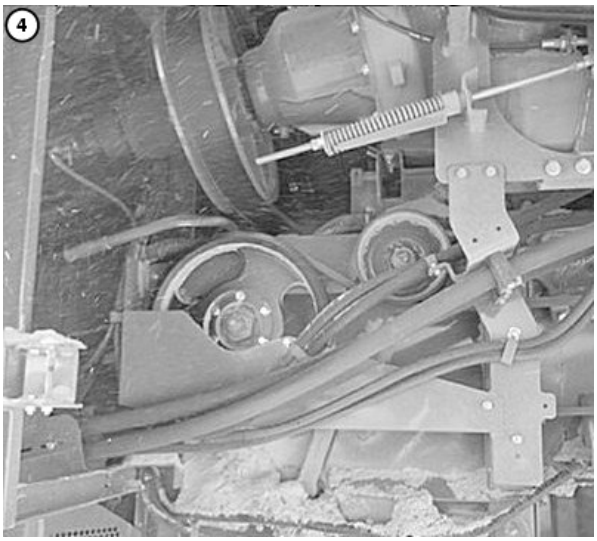
Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000B5F-19-20JUN11-5/12

Pulleys







Inspect and clean these areas throughout the harvest day. Primary areas that must be inspected and cleaned are:

1. Clean Grain Elevator Drives
2. Discharge Beater Drives
3. Residue Disposal Drives
4. Rotor Drives

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000B5F-19-20JUN11-6/12

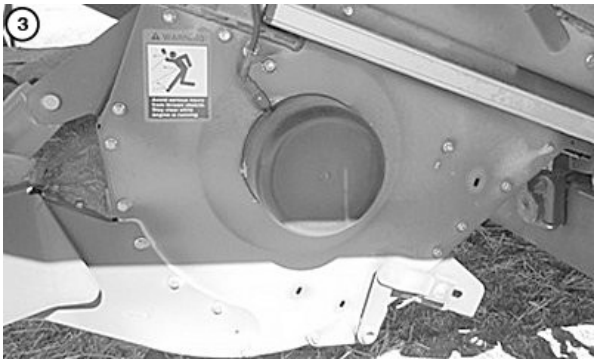
Ledges

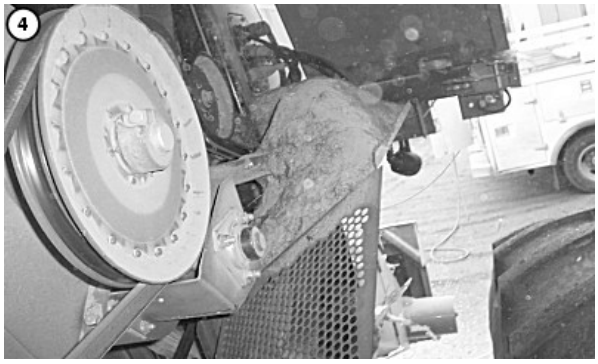
Inspect and clean these areas throughout the harvest day. Primary areas that must be inspected and cleaned are:

1. Right Side Catwalk Area
2. Left Side Catwalk Area

OUO6075,0000B5F-19-20JUN11-7/12

Shields





Inspect and clean these areas throughout the harvest day. Primary areas that must be inspected and cleaned are:

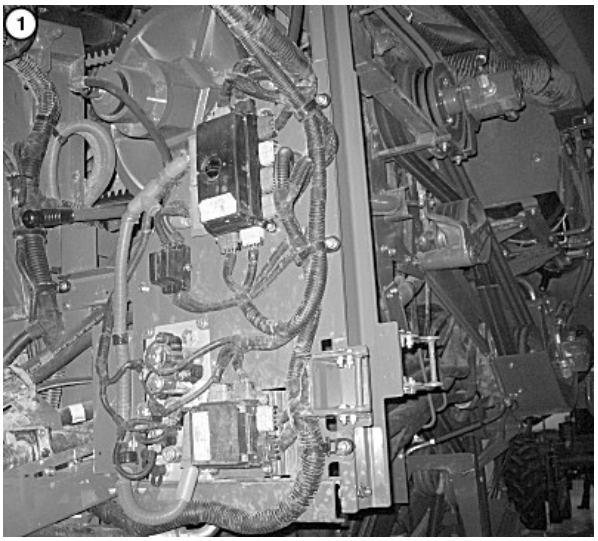
1. Right Side Feeder House Shields
2. Left Side Feeder House Shields
3. Bearing Guards (Various Locations)
4. Right Side Mud Shields

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000B5F-19-20JUN11-8/12

Wiring Harnesses and Fuse Centers

Fuse Center (S660 and S670 Machines)



Fuse Center (S680 and S690 Machines)

Inspect and clean these areas throughout the harvest day. Primary areas that must be inspected and cleaned are:

1. Fuse Center and Battery Box Areas

OUO6075,0000B5F-19-20JUN11-9/12

Main Engine Gearcase and Hydraulic Hoses

Inspect and clean these areas throughout the harvest day. Primary areas that must be inspected and cleaned are:

1. Main Engine Gearcase
2. Left Side Rotor Area

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000B5F-19-20JUN11-10/12

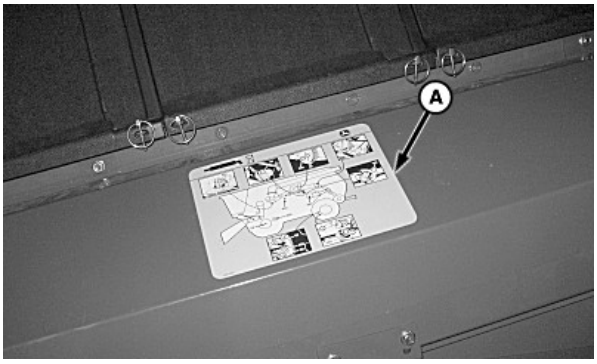
Transmission

Inspect and clean these areas throughout the harvest day. Primary areas that must be inspected and cleaned are:

H102340—UN—20JUN11

OUO6075,0000B5F-19-20JUN11-11/12

Lubrication Decal Locations



H97176—UN—30JUN10

Left-Hand Lubrication Decal

H97177—UN—30JUN10

Right-Hand Lubrication Decal

A—Lubrication Decals

Lubrication decals (A) show the different locations of grease points around the machine. Follow lubrication times provided on decals and refer to hour intervals listed in Lubrication and Maintenance section for further information.

Bearing failures or overheating can result in a fire. To reduce bearing failures or overheating, always refer to lubrication decals on machine.

Crop material and other debris may accumulate around bearings and bearing covers. Inspect and clean these areas periodically throughout the harvest day.

OUO6075,0000B5F-19-20JUN11-12/12

Cleaning Out Machine (Annual and Specialty Crops)

CAUTION: To prevent injury, never clean machine with engine running and separator engaged. Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

The following instructions are recommended when cleaning out machine for certified seed crops or when transporting machine inter-state.

CAUTION: Block header safely so it does not move. Lower reel safety stops.

Remove header from machine.

Drive machine over end rows or bumps to jar and shake dirt loose. Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

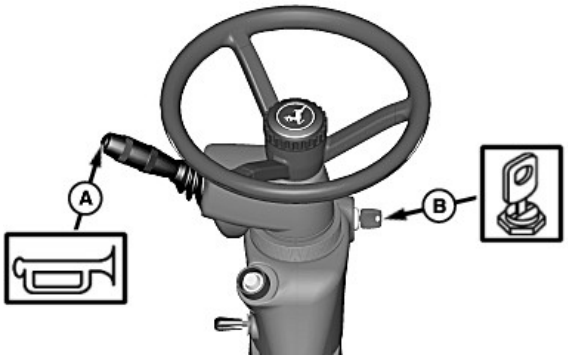
Open or remove all doors and drain holes.

CAUTION: Sound horn (A) to clear everyone from area. Stay clear of machine when discharging chaff.

Turn key switch (B) to start engine.

Engage separator until chaff stops coming out rear of machine.

Lower engine rpm to low idle and engage separator several times. Running the separator at low idle removes dirt from inside the rotor.



H97186—UN—02NOV10

A—Horn **B—Key Switch**

Move throttle to high rpm and run for a few minutes. Repeat cycle until chaff no longer comes out rear of machine.

CAUTION: Keep bystanders clear of machine when discharging chaff.

Drive machine onto blocking so right-hand side is about 150 mm (6 in.) higher, or park on incline so dirt can run out.

OUO6075,0000A5D-19-22JUN11-1/27

CAUTION: Shut OFF engine, set parking brake, remove key, block wheels and lower feeder house safety stop.

When working with compressed air in dusty conditions, you must wear goggles and dust mask for personal protection. Air hose must have a 2 m (6 ft.) wand (end).

Start at top of machine and work down.

H39607—UN—11OCT88

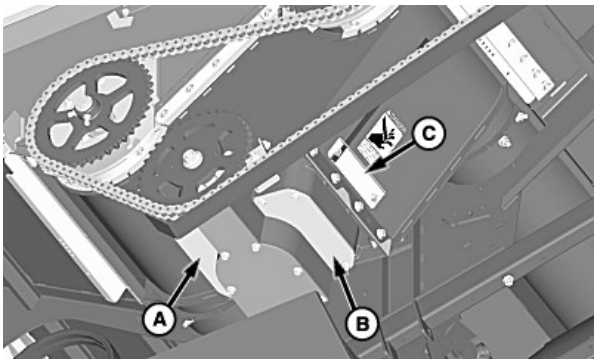
OUO6075,0000A5D-19-22JUN11-2/27

Open cleanout doors (A), (B) and (C).

Clean grain from under grain tank cross augers over to the sump.

Clean grain from edges of unloading auger sump to the bottom. Grain must be cleaned out from doors standing on ground.

A—Cleanout Door
B—Cleanout Door
C—Cleanout Door



H98866—UN—27OCT10

Continued on next page

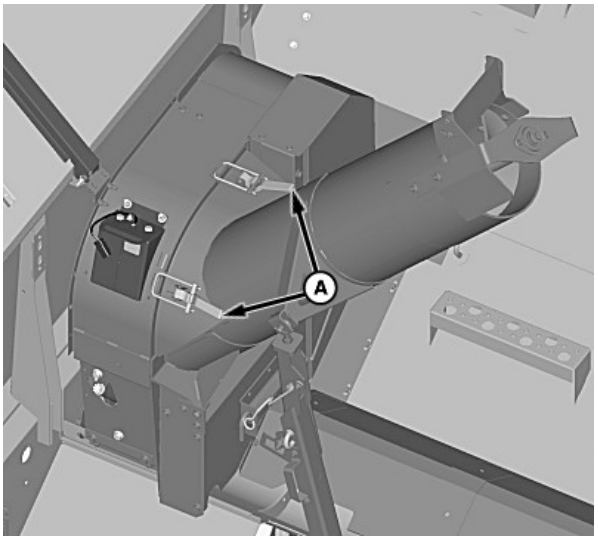
OUO6075,0000A5D-19-22JUN11-3/27

Grain Tank Loading Auger (Grain Tank Extensions):

Release clamps (A) and lower auger.

Clean top area and down into clean grain elevator to clean elevator chain. Clean all sides.

A—Clamps



H102235—UN—15JUN11

OUO6075,0000A5D-19-22JUN11-4/27

Grain Tank Loading Auger (Grain Tank Covers):

CAUTION: DO NOT pull or remove pin (A) to lower grain tank loading auger. Removing pin could result in personal injury or machine damage.

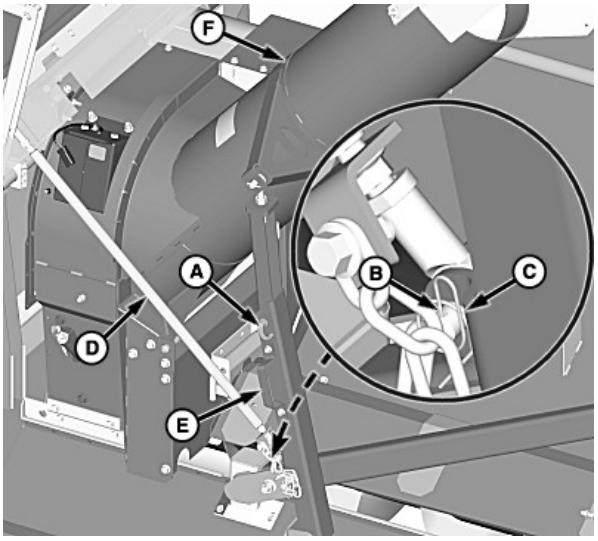
Grain tank loading auger is heavy. Use extra care when raising or lowering auger.

Remove quick-lock pin (B) and pin (C) from turnbuckle (D).

Use handle (E) to assist in lowering grain tank loading auger (F).

Clean top area and down into clean grain elevator to clean elevator chain. Clean all sides.

A—Pin
B—Quick-Lock Pin
C—Pin
D—Turnbuckle
E—Handle
F—Auger



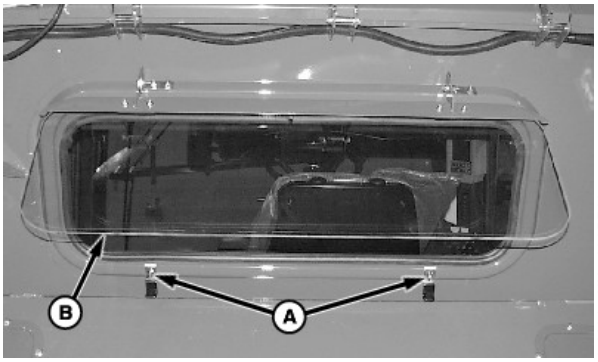
H102236—UN—15JUN11

OUO6075,0000A5D-19-22JUN11-5/27

Loosen clamps (A) and swing grain tank window (B) up.

Cleanout area behind cab, around primary countershaft and over separator.

A—Clamps
B—Grain Tank Window



H76204—UN—28APR03

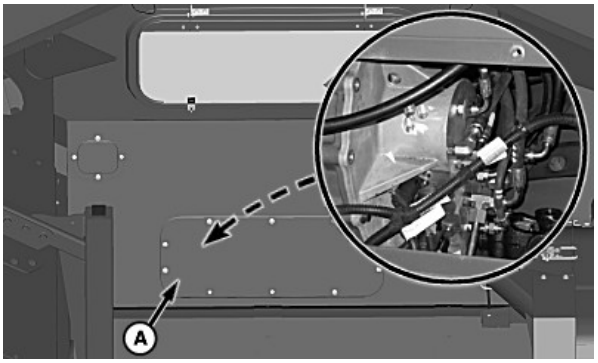
Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000A5D-19-22JUN11-6/27

Remove access door (A) (if equipped) on front side of grain tank.

Cleanout material around multi-speed feeder house drive gearcase.

A—Access Door



OUO6075,0000A5D-19-22JUN11-7/27

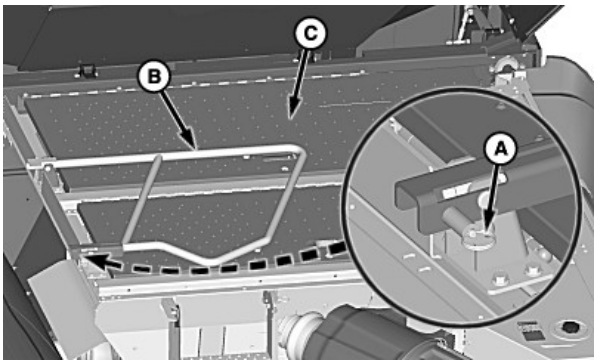
Pull lock-out pin (A) and rotate handrail (B) up until handrail locks into place.

Open engine access covers (C) and clean top side of engine compartment area and around separator on front side of engine.

Clean entire engine compartment area, especially under engine.

Wipe up any oil or grease found on engine area.

A—Lock-Out Pin
B—Handrail
C—Engine Access Covers



OUO6075,0000A5D-19-22JUN11-8/27

Pull lock-out pin (A) and rotate ladder (B) up until ladder locks into place.

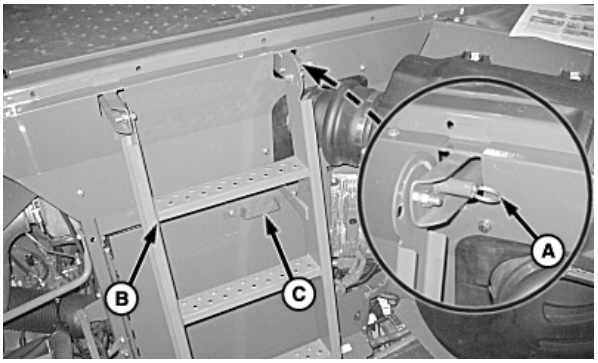
Pull filter access cover (C) open to release from magnet.

Clean rear side of engine compartment area.

Clean entire engine compartment area, especially under engine.

Wipe up any oil or grease found on engine area.

A—Lock-Out Pin
B—Ladder
C—Cover



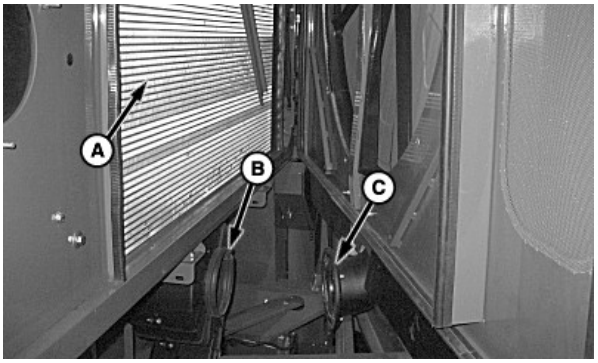
Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000A5D-19-22JUN11-9/27

Open rotary screen door and clean the following areas from inside out: radiator (A), condenser, oil cooler, and charge air cooler.

Cleanout dirt from lower vacuum duct (B) and transfer duct (C).

A—Radiator
B—Vacuum Duct
C—Transfer Duct



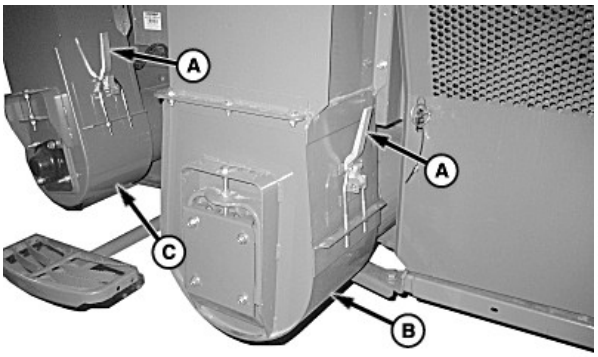
H97189—UN—30JUN10

OUO6075,0000A5D-19-22JUN11-10/27

Use handle (A) to open clean grain elevator door (B) and tailings system elevator door (C).

Remove material as needed and clean sides of elevator.

A—Handle
B—Clean Grain Elevator Door
C—Tailings System Elevator Door



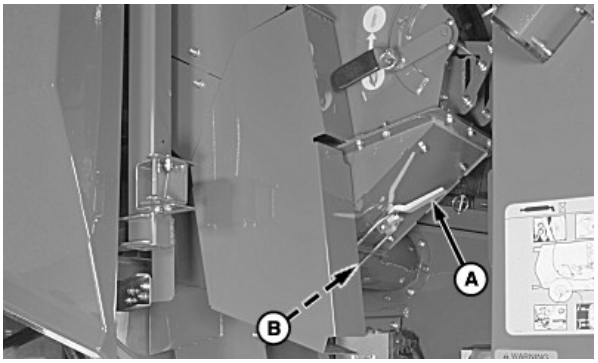
H97193—UN—30JUN10

OUO6075,0000A5D-19-22JUN11-11/27

Use handle (A) to open tailings system auger door (B).

Remove material as needed and clean sides of elevator.

A—Handle
B—Tailings System Auger Door

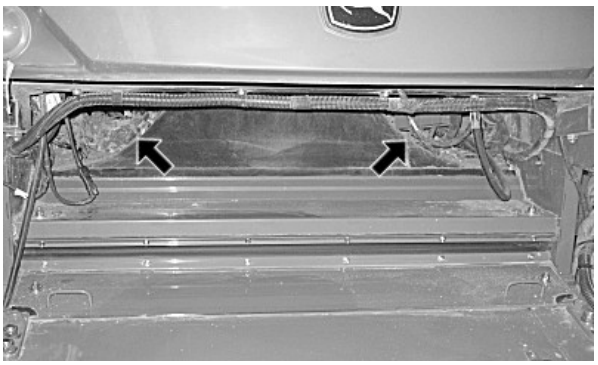


H97194—UN—30JUN10

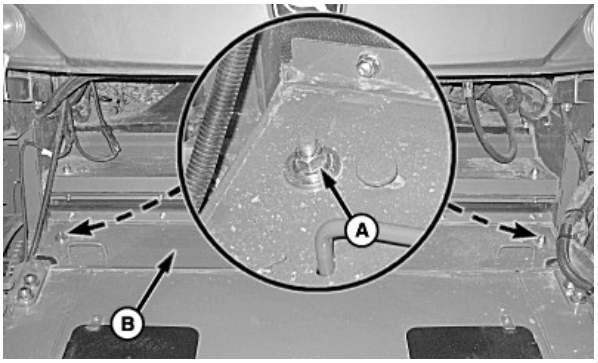
Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000A5D-19-22JUN11-12/27

Cleanout chaff between separator and sides of machine.



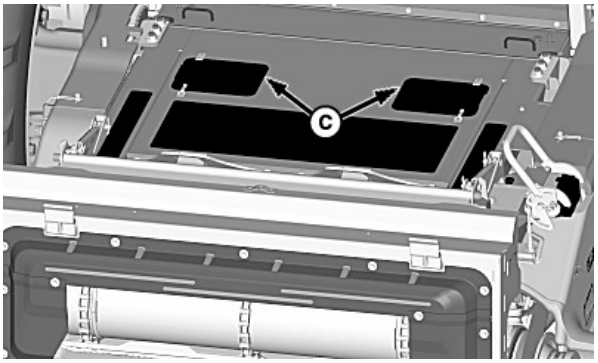
OUO6075,0000A5D-19-22JUN11-13/27



A—Nuts **B—Feeder House Door**

Loosen nuts (A) on each side of feeder house door and push nuts towards center of feeder house.

Pull door forward to remove.



C—Feeder House Door

Clean feeder house through top doors (B) and (C).

Lift conveyor chain and let chain snap back several times while cleaning.

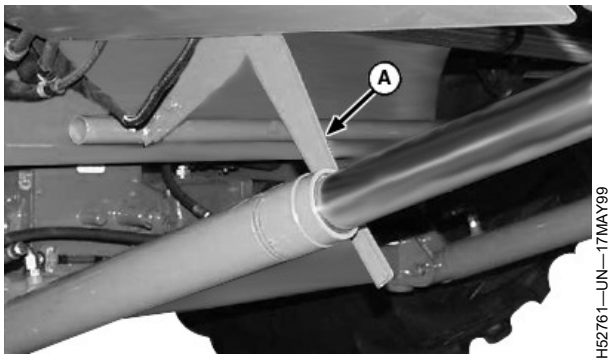
OUO6075,0000A5D-19-22JUN11-14/27

Remove quick-lock pin and move lever (A) down and rearward to open feed plate.

Cleanout feed plate area.

Push lever forward and up to close feed plate. Retain with quick-lock pin.

A—Lever



Continued on next page

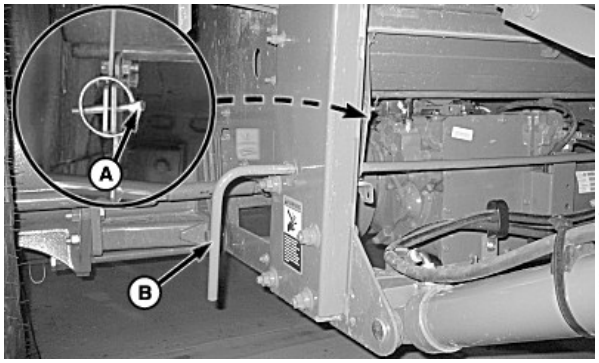
OUO6075,0000A5D-19-22JUN11-15/27

Remove quick-lock pin (A) and move lever (B) up to open stone trap.

Cleanout stone trap area.

Move lever down to close stone trap. Retain with quick-lock pin.

A—Quick-Lock Pin **B—Lever**

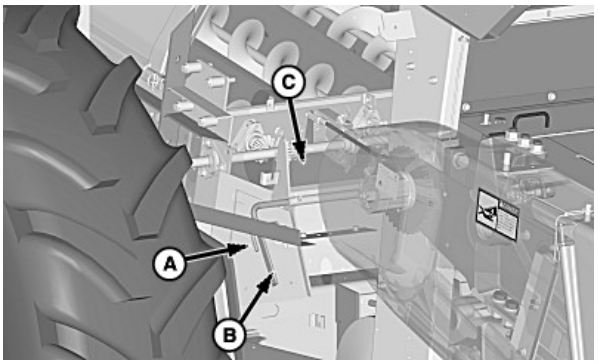


H99239—UN—01DEC10

OUO6075,0000A5D-19-22JUN11-16/27

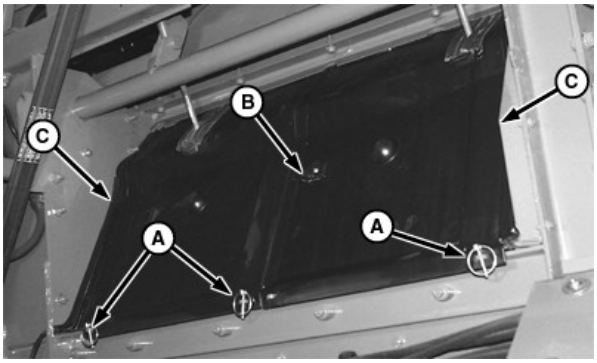
Pull lock-out pin (A) and move handle (B) up to dump cleanout door (C) and move handle down to close and lock cleanout door.

A—Lock-Out Pin **C—Cleanout Door**
B—Handle



H91139—UN—15APR08

OUO6075,0000A5D-19-22JUN11-17/27



H62265—UN—19JAN00

H52708—UN—23MAR99

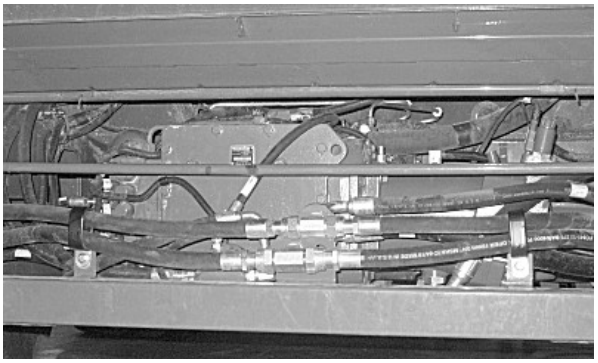
A—Quick-Lock Pins **B—Spring Latch** **C—Separator Covers**

Remove quick-lock pins (A), spring latch (B) and separator covers (C). Use scraper to loosen material, and cleanout through sides of machine.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000A5D-19-22JUN11-18/27

Clean off top of axle and transmission.

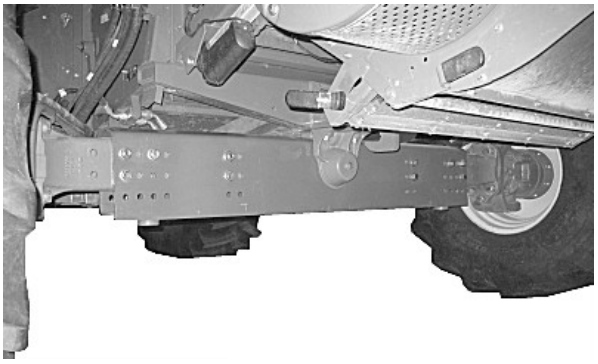


OUO6075,0000A5D-19-22JUN11-19/27

Open sieve and chaffer as far as possible and clean.

OUO6075,0000A5D-19-22JUN11-20/27

Clean rear axle area.



Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000A5D-19-22JUN11-21/27

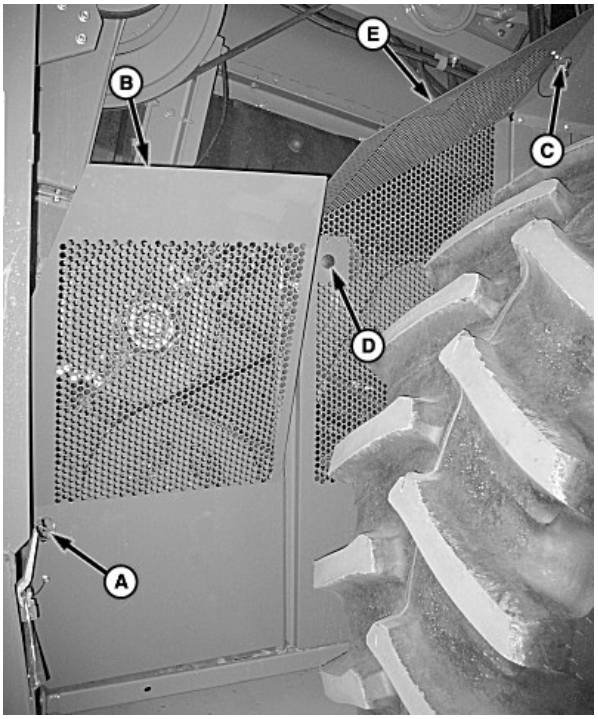
Remove quick-lock pin (A) and open shield (B).

Remove quick-lock pin (C) and turn latch (D) to unlock.

Lift and remove rear shield (B) and middle fan shield (E).

Cleanout fan area.

A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Shield
C—Quick-Lock Pin
D—Latch
E—Shield



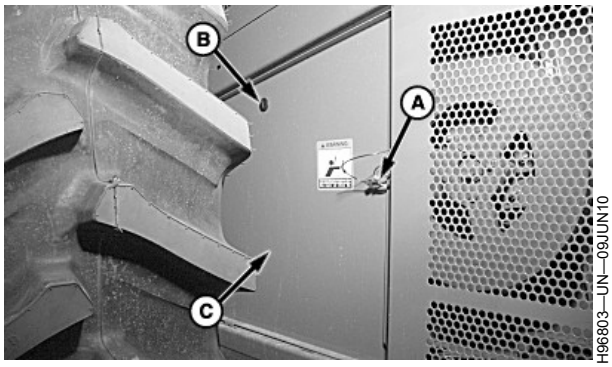
H96806—UN—09JUN10

OUO6075,0000A5D-19-22JUN11-22/27

Remove quick-lock pin (A) and turn latch (B) to remove shield (C).

Cleanout area.

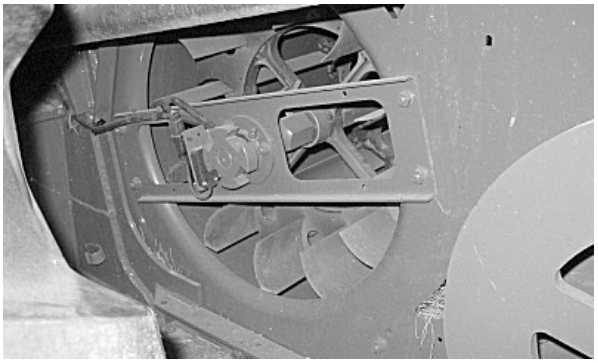
A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Latch
C—Shield



H96803—UN—09JUN10

OUO6075,0000A5D-19-22JUN11-23/27

Clean area around fan.



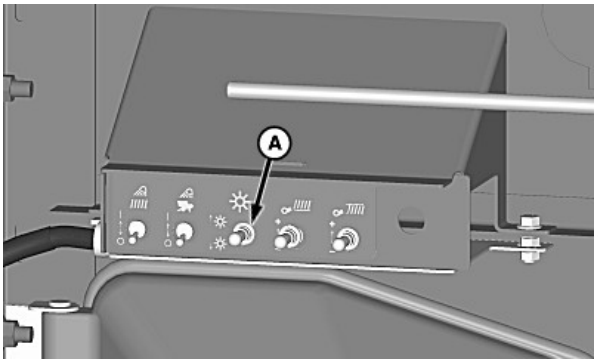
H100557—UN—02MAR11

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000A5D-19-22JUN11-24/27

Raise chopper (if equipped) with switch (A).

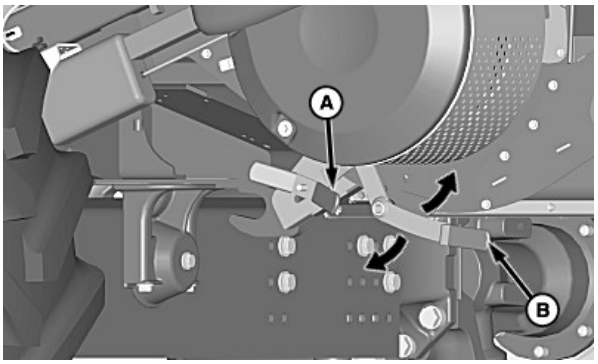
A—Switch



OUO6075,0000A5D-19-22JUN11-25/27

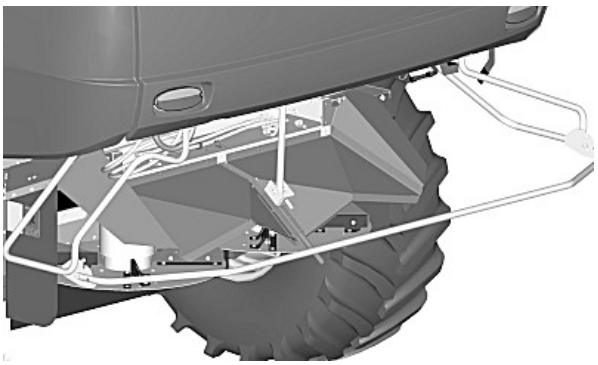
Loosen wing nut (A) and use handle (B) to disengage knifebank and clean chopper.

A—Wing Nut **B—Handle**



OUO6075,0000A5D-19-22JUN11-26/27

Clean chaff from spreader (if equipped) drive area and spreader hood.



OUO6075,0000A5D-19-22JUN11-27/27

Handle Fuel Safely—Avoid Fires

Handle fuel with care: it is highly flammable. Do not refuel the machine while smoking or when near open flame or sparks.

Always stop engine before refueling machine. Fill fuel tank outdoors.

Prevent fires by keeping machine clean of accumulated trash, grease, and debris. Always clean up spilled fuel.

Use only an approved fuel container for transporting flammable liquids.

Never fill fuel container in pickup truck with plastic bed liner. Always place fuel container on ground before refueling. Touch fuel container with fuel dispenser nozzle before removing can lid. Keep fuel dispenser nozzle in contact with fuel container inlet when filling.

Do not store fuel container where there is an open flame, spark, or pilot light such as within a water heater or other appliance.

DX,FIRE1-19-12OCT11-1/1

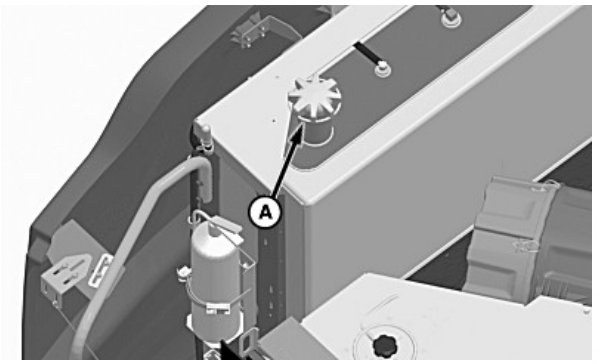
Fuel Tank—Filling

CAUTION: Handle fuel carefully. Do not refuel machine while smoking. Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key before filling tank.

Do not overfill fuel tank. Bodily injury can result from fuel splash back. Leakage can result from expansion of fuel. If tank is filled too full, then left in direct sunlight or if temperature gets too hot, tank will overflow.

IMPORTANT: Interim Tier 4/Stage III B Engines: Use ONLY ultra low sulfur diesel fuel. See Diesel Fuel and Biodiesel Fuel in this section for further information.

Fill fuel tank (A) at end of each day. This prevents condensation in tank as moist air cools.



A—Fuel Tank

OUO6075,00008A4-19-26AUG10-1/1

Handling and Storing Diesel Fuel

CAUTION: Handle fuel carefully. Do not fill the fuel tank when engine is running.

DO NOT smoke while you fill the fuel tank or service the fuel system.

Fill the fuel tank at the end of each day's operation to prevent water condensation and freezing during cold weather.

Keep all storage tanks as full as practicable to minimize condensation.

Ensure that all fuel tank caps and covers are installed properly to prevent moisture from entering.

Monitor water content of the fuel regularly.

When using bio-diesel fuel, the fuel filter may require more frequent replacement due to premature plugging.

Check engine oil level daily prior to starting engine. A rising oil level may indicate fuel dilution of the engine oil.

When fuel is stored for an extended period or if there is a slow turnover of fuel, add a fuel conditioner to stabilize the fuel and prevent water condensation. Contact your fuel supplier for recommendations.

OUO6075,0000ADD-19-09DEC10-1/1

Diesel Fuel

Consult your local fuel distributor for properties of the diesel fuel available in your area.

In general, diesel fuels are blended to satisfy the low temperature requirements of the geographical area in which they are marketed.

Diesel fuels specified to EN 590 or ASTM D975 are recommended. Renewable diesel fuel produced by hydrotreating animal fats and vegetable oils is basically identical to petroleum diesel fuel. Renewable diesel that meets EN 590, ASTM D975, or EN 15940 is acceptable for use at all percentage mixture levels.

Required Fuel Properties

In all cases, the fuel shall meet the following properties:

Cetane number of 40 minimum. Cetane number greater than 47 is preferred, especially for temperatures below –20 °C (–4 °F) or elevations above 1675 m (5500 ft.).

Cloud Point should be below the expected lowest ambient temperature or **Cold Filter Plugging Point** (CFPP) should be a maximum 10°C (18°F) below the fuel cloud point.

Fuel lubricity should pass a maximum scar diameter of 0.52 mm as measured by ASTM D6079 or ISO 12156-1. A maximum scar diameter of 0.45 mm is preferred.

Diesel fuel quality and sulfur content must comply with all existing emissions regulations for the area in which the engine operates. DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 10 000 mg/kg (10 000 ppm).

Materials such as copper, lead, zinc, tin, brass and bronze should be avoided in fuel handling, distribution and storage equipment as these metals can catalyze fuel oxidation reactions which can lead to fuel system deposits and plugged fuel filters.

E-Diesel fuel

DO NOT use E-Diesel (Diesel fuel and ethanol blend). Use of E-Diesel fuel in any John Deere machine may void the machine warranty.

CAUTION: Avoid severe injury or death due to the fire and explosion risk from using E-Diesel fuel.

Sulfur Content for Interim Tier 4, Final Tier 4, Stage III B, Stage IV, and Stage V Engines Above 560 kW

- Use ONLY diesel fuel with a maximum of 500 mg/kg (500 ppm) sulfur content.

Sulfur Content for Interim Tier 4, Final Tier 4, Stage III B, Stage IV Engines, and Stage V Engines

- Use ONLY ultra low sulfur diesel (ULSD) fuel with a maximum of 15 mg/kg (15 ppm) sulfur content.

Sulfur Content for Tier 3 and Stage III A Engines

- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content less than 1000 mg/kg (1000 ppm) is RECOMMENDED.
- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content 1000—2000 mg/kg (1000—2000 ppm) REDUCES the oil and filter change interval.
- BEFORE using diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 2000 mg/kg (2000 ppm), contact your John Deere dealer.

Sulfur Content for Tier 2 and Stage II Engines

- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content less than 2000 mg/kg (2000 ppm) is RECOMMENDED.
- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content 2000—5000 mg/kg (2000—5000 ppm) REDUCES the oil and filter change interval.[1]
- BEFORE using diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 5000 mg/kg (5000 ppm), contact your John Deere dealer.

Sulfur Content for Other Engines

- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content less than 5000 mg/kg (5000 ppm) is RECOMMENDED.
- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 5000 mg/kg (5000 ppm) REDUCES the oil and filter change interval.

IMPORTANT: Do not mix used diesel engine oil or any other type of lubricating oil with diesel fuel.

Improper fuel additive usage may cause damage on fuel injection equipment of diesel engines.

[1] *See DX,ENOIL12,OEM, DX,ENOIL12,T2,STD, or DX,ENOIL12,T2,EXT for more information on Engine Oil and Filter Service Intervals.*

DX,FUEL1-19-01NOV22-1/1

Biodiesel Fuel

Biodiesel fuel is comprised of monoalkyl esters of long chain fatty acids derived from vegetable oils or animal fats. Biodiesel blends are biodiesel mixed with petroleum diesel fuel on a volume basis.

Before using fuel containing biodiesel, review the Biodiesel Use Requirements and Recommendations in this Operator's Manual.

Environmental laws and regulations can encourage or prohibit the use of biofuels. Operators should consult with appropriate governmental authorities prior to using biofuels.

John Deere Stage V Engines Operating in the European Union

Where the engine is to be operated within the Union on diesel or non-road gas-oil, a fuel with a FAME content not greater than 8% volume/volume (B8) shall be used.

John Deere Engines with Exhaust Filter Except Stage V Engines Operating in the European Union

Biodiesel blends up to B20 can be used ONLY if the biodiesel (100% biodiesel or B100) meets ASTM D6751, EN 14214, or equivalent specification. Expect a 2% reduction in power and a 3% reduction in fuel economy when using B20.

Biodiesel concentrations above B20 can harm the engine's emission control systems and should not be used. Risks include, but are not limited to, more frequent stationary regeneration, soot accumulation, and increased intervals for ash removal.

John Deere Fuel conditioners or equivalent, which contain detergent and dispersant additives, are required when using biodiesel blends from B10 to B20, and are recommended when using lower biodiesel blends.

John Deere Engines Without Exhaust Filter

Biodiesel blends up to B20 can be used ONLY if the biodiesel (100% biodiesel or B100) meets ASTM D6751, EN 14214, or equivalent specification. Expect a 2% reduction in power and a 3% reduction in fuel economy when using B20.

These John Deere engines can operate on biodiesel blends above B20 (up to 100% biodiesel). Operate at levels above B20 ONLY if the biodiesel is permitted by law and meets the EN 14214 specification (primarily available in Europe). Engines operating on biodiesel blends above B20 might not fully comply with or be permitted by all applicable emissions regulations. Expect up to a 12% reduction in power and an 18% reduction in fuel economy when using 100% biodiesel.

John Deere fuel conditioners or equivalent, which contain detergent and dispersant additives, are required when using biodiesel blends from B10 to B100, and are recommended when using lower biodiesel blends.

Biodiesel Use Requirements and Recommendations

The petroleum diesel portion of all biodiesel blends must meet the requirements of ASTM D975 (US) or EN 590 (EU) commercial standard.

Biodiesel users in the U.S. are strongly encouraged to purchase biodiesel blends from a BQ-9000 Certified Marketer and sourced from a BQ-9000 Accredited Producer (as certified by the National biodiesel Board). Certified Marketers and Accredited Producers can be found at the following website: http://www.bq9000.org.

Biodiesel contains residual ash. Ash levels exceeding the maximums allowed in either ASTM D6751 or EN14214 can result in more rapid ash loading and require more frequent cleaning of the Exhaust Filter (if present).

The fuel filter can require more frequent replacement when using biodiesel fuel, particularly if switching from diesel. Check engine oil level daily prior to starting engine. A rising oil level can indicate fuel dilution of the engine oil. Biodiesel blends up to B20 must be used within 90 days of the date of biodiesel manufacture. Biodiesel blends above B20 must be used within 45 days from the date of biodiesel manufacture.

When using biodiesel blends up to B20, the following must be considered:

- Cold-weather flow degradation
- Stability and storage issues (moisture absorption, microbial growth)
- Possible filter restriction and plugging (usually a problem when first switching to biodiesel on used engines)
- Possible fuel leakage through seals and hoses (primarily an issue with older engines)
- Possible reduction of service life of engine components

Request a certificate of analysis from your fuel distributor to ensure that the fuel is compliant with the specifications provided in this Operator's Manual.

Consult your John Deere dealer for John Deere fuel products to improve storage and performance with biodiesel fuels.

The following must also be considered if using biodiesel blends above B20:

- Possible coking or blocked injector nozzles, resulting in power loss and engine misfire if John Deere fuel additives and conditioners or equivalent containing detergent/dispersants are not used
- Possible crankcase oil dilution (requiring more frequent oil changes)
- Possible lacquering or seizure of internal components
- Possible formation of sludge and sediments
- Possible thermal oxidation of fuel at elevated temperatures
- Possible compatibility issues with other materials

Continued on next page

DX,FUEL7-19-13JAN18-1/2

(including copper, lead, zinc, tin, brass, and bronze) used in fuel handling, distribution, and storage equipment
- Possible reduction in water separator efficiency
- Possible damage to paint if exposed to biodiesel
- Possible corrosion of fuel injection equipment
- Possible elastomeric seal and gasket material degradation (primarily an issue with older engines)
- Possible high acid levels within fuel system
- Because biodiesel blends above B20 contain more ash, using blends above B20 can result in more rapid ash loading and require more frequent cleaning of the Exhaust Filter (if present)

IMPORTANT: Raw pressed vegetable oils are NOT acceptable for use as fuel in any concentration in John Deere engines. Their use could cause engine failure.

DX,FUEL7-19-13JAN18-2/2

Lubricity of Diesel Fuel

Most diesel fuels manufactured in the United States, Canada, and the European Union have adequate lubricity to ensure proper operation and durability of fuel injection system components. However, diesel fuels manufactured in some areas of the world may lack the necessary lubricity.

IMPORTANT: Make sure the diesel fuel used in your machine demonstrates good lubricity characteristics.

Fuel lubricity should pass a maximum scar diameter of 0.52 mm as measured by ASTM D6079 or ISO 12156-1. A maximum scar diameter of 0.45 mm is preferred.

If fuel of low or unknown lubricity is used, add John Deere Fuel-Protect Diesel Fuel Conditioner (or equivalent) at the specified concentration.

Lubricity of BioDiesel Fuel

Fuel lubricity can improve significantly with BioDiesel blends up to B20 (20% BioDiesel). Further increase in lubricity is limited for BioDiesel blends greater than B20.

DX,FUEL5-19-07FEB14-1/1

Minimizing the Effect of Cold Weather on Diesel Engines

John Deere diesel engines are designed to operate effectively in cold weather.

However, for effective starting and cold-weather operation, a little extra care is necessary. The following information outlines steps that can minimize the effect that cold weather may have on starting and operation of your engine. See your John Deere dealer for additional information and local availability of cold-weather aids.

Use Winter Grade Fuel

When temperatures fall below 0°C (32°F), winter grade fuel (No. 1-D in North America) is best suited for cold-weather operation. Winter grade fuel has a lower cloud point and a lower pour point.

Cloud point is the temperature at which wax begins to form in the fuel. This wax causes fuel filters to plug. **Pour point** is the lowest temperature at which movement of the fuel is observed.

NOTE: On average, winter grade diesel fuel has a lower Btu (heat content) rating. Using winter grade fuel may reduce power and fuel efficiency, but should not cause any other engine performance effects. Check the grade of fuel being used before troubleshooting for low-power complaints in cold-weather operation.

Air Intake Heater

An air intake heater is an available option for some engines to aid cold weather starting.

Ether

An ether port on the intake is available to aid cold weather starting.

CAUTION: Ether is highly flammable. Do not use ether when starting an engine equipped with glow plugs or an air intake heater.

Coolant Heater

An engine block heater (coolant heater) is an available option to aid cold weather starting.

Seasonal Viscosity Oil and Proper Coolant Concentration

Use seasonal grade viscosity engine oil based on the expected air temperature range between oil changes and a proper concentration of low silicate antifreeze as recommended. (See DIESEL ENGINE OIL and ENGINE COOLANT requirements in this section.)

Diesel Fuel Cold Flow Additive

Use John Deere Fuel-Protect Diesel Fuel Conditioner (winter formula), which contains anti-gel chemistry, or equivalent fuel conditioner to treat non-winter grade fuel (No. 2-D in North America) during the cold-weather season. This generally extends operability to about 10°C (18°F) below the fuel cloud point. For operability at even lower temperatures, use winter grade fuel.

IMPORTANT: Treat fuel when outside temperature drops below 0°C (32°F). For best results, use with untreated fuel. Follow all recommended instructions on label.

Biodiesel

When operating with biodiesel blends, wax formation can occur at warmer temperatures. Begin using John Deere Fuel-Protect Diesel Fuel Conditioner (winter formula) or equivalent at 5°C (41°F) to treat biodiesel fuels during the cold-weather season. Use B5 or lower blends at temperatures below 0°C (32°F). Use only winter grade petroleum diesel fuel at temperatures below -10°C (14°F).

Winterfronts

Use of fabric, cardboard, or solid winterfronts is not recommended with any John Deere engine. Their use can result in excessive engine coolant, oil, and charge air temperatures. This can lead to reduced engine life, loss of power and poor fuel economy. Winterfronts may also put abnormal stress on fan and fan drive components potentially causing premature failures.

If winterfronts are used, they should never totally close off the grill frontal area. Approximately 25% area in the center of the grill should remain open at all times. At no time should the air blockage device be applied directly to the radiator core.

Radiator Shutters

If equipped with a thermostatically controlled radiator shutter system, this system should be regulated in such a way that the shutters are completely open by the time the coolant reaches 93°C (200°F) to prevent excessive intake manifold temperatures. Manually controlled systems are not recommended.

If air-to-air aftercooling is used, the shutters must be completely open by the time the intake manifold air temperature reaches the maximum allowable temperature out of the charge air cooler.

For more information, see your John Deere dealer.

DX,FUEL10-19-13JAN18-1/1

Diesel Engine Coolant (engine with wet sleeve cylinder liners)

Failure to follow applicable coolant standards and drain intervals can result in severe engine damage that may not be covered under warranty. Warranties, including the emissions warranty, are not conditioned on the use of John Deere coolants, parts, or service.

Preferred Coolants

The following pre-mix engine coolants are preferred:

- **John Deere COOL-GARD™II**
- **John Deere COOL-GARD II PG**

COOL-GARD II pre-mix coolant is available in several concentrations with different freeze protection limits as shown in the following table.

COOL-GARD II Pre-Mix	Freeze Protection Limit
COOL-GARD II 20/80	-9°C (16°F)
COOL-GARD II 30/70	-16°C (3°F)
COOL-GARD II 50/50	-37°C (-34°F)
COOL-GARD II 55/45	-45°C (-49°F)
COOL-GARD II PG 60/40	-49°C (-56°F)
COOL-GARD II 60/40	-52°C (-62°F)

Not all COOL-GARD II pre-mix products are available in all countries.

Use COOL-GARD II PG when a non-toxic coolant formulation is required.

Additional Recommended Coolants

The following engine coolant is also recommended:

- John Deere COOL-GARD II Concentrate in a 40—60% mixture of concentrate with quality water.

IMPORTANT: When mixing coolant concentrate with water, do not use less than 40% or greater than 60% concentration of coolant. Less than 40% gives inadequate additives for corrosion protection. Greater than 60% can result in coolant gelation and cooling system problems.

Other Coolants

Other ethylene glycol or propylene glycol base coolants may be used if they meet the following specification:

- Pre-mix coolant meeting ASTM D6210 requirements
- Is formulated with a 2-ethylhexanoic acid (2-EHA) free additive package
- Coolant concentrate meeting ASTM D6210 requirements in a 40—60% mixture of concentrate with quality water

If coolant meeting one of these specifications is unavailable, use a coolant concentrate or pre-mix coolant that has a minimum of the following chemical and physical properties:

- Provides cylinder liner cavitation protection according to either the John Deere Cavitation Test Method or a fleet study run at or above 60% load capacity
- Is formulated with a nitrite-free additive package
- Is formulated with a 2-ethylhexanoic acid (2-EHA) free additive package
- Protects the cooling system metals (cast iron, aluminum alloys, and copper alloys such as brass) from corrosion

Water Quality

Water quality is important to the performance of the cooling system. Deionized or demineralized water is recommended for mixing with ethylene glycol and propylene glycol base engine coolant concentrate.

Coolant Drain Intervals

Drain and flush the cooling system and refill with fresh coolant at the indicated interval, which varies with the coolant used.

When COOL-GARD II or COOL-GARD II PG is used, the drain interval is 6 years or 6000 hours of operation.

If a coolant other than COOL-GARD II or COOL-GARD II PG is used, reduce the drain interval to 2 years or 2000 hours of operation.[1]

IMPORTANT: Do not use cooling system sealing additives or antifreeze that contains sealing additives.

Do not mix ethylene glycol and propylene glycol base coolants.

Do not use coolants that contain nitrites.

COOL-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company

[1] Coolant analysis may extend the service interval of other "Coolants" to a maximum not to exceed the interval of Cool-Gard II coolants. Coolant analysis means taking a series of coolant samples at 1000 hour increments beyond the normal service interval until either the data indicate the end of useful coolant life or the maximum service interval of Cool-Gard II is reached.

DX,COOL3-19-25AUG20-1/1

Drain Intervals for Diesel Engine Coolant

Drain and flush the cooling system and refill with fresh coolant at the indicated interval, which varies with the coolant used.

John Deere COOL-GARD™ II Premix, COOL-GARD II PG Premix and COOL-GARD II Concentrate are maintenance free coolants for up to six years or 6000 hours of operation, provided that the cooling system is topped off using only John Deere COOL-GARD II Premix or COOL-GARD II PG Premix.

Test the coolant condition annually with Coolant Test Strips designed for use with John Deere COOL-GARD II coolants. If the test strip chart indicates that additive is required, add John Deere COOL-GARD II Coolant Extender as directed.

If John Deere COOL-GARD™ II Premix, COOL-GARD II PG Premix, or COOL-GARD II Concentrate is used, but the coolant is not tested OR additives are not replenished by adding John Deere COOL-GARD II Coolant Extender, the drain interval is four years or 4000 hours of operation. This drain interval only applies to COOL-GARD II coolants that have been maintained within a 40—60% mixture of concentrate with quality water.

If a coolant other than COOL-GARD II, or COOL-GARD II PG is used, reduce the drain interval to two years or 2000 hours of operation.

COOL-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company

DX,COOL11-19-14APR11-1/1

John Deere COOL-GARD™ II Coolant Extender

Some coolant additives gradually deplete during engine operation. For COOL-GARD™ II pre-mix and COOL-GARD II Concentrate, replenish coolant additives between drain intervals by adding COOL-GARD II Coolant Extender.

COOL-GARD II Coolant Extender should not be added unless indicated by COOL-GARD II Test Strips. These test strips provide a simple, effective method to check the freeze point, additive levels, and pH of your engine coolant.

Test the coolant solution at intervals of 12 months and whenever excessive coolant is lost through leaks or overheating.

IMPORTANT: Do not use COOL-GARD II Test Strips with COOL-GARD II PG.

COOL-GARD II Coolant Extender is a chemically matched additive system for use with all COOL-GARD II coolants. COOL-GARD II Coolant Extender is not intended for use with nitrite-containing coolants.

IMPORTANT: Do not add a supplemental coolant additive when the cooling system is drained and refilled with any of the following:

- **John Deere COOL-GARD II**
- **John Deere COOL-GARD II PG**

The use of non-recommended supplemental coolant additives can result in additive drop-out, gelation of the coolant, or corrosion of cooling system components.

Add the recommended concentration of COOL-GARD II Coolant Extender. DO NOT add more than the recommended amount.

COOL-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company

DX,COOL16-19-15MAY13-1/1

Supplemental Coolant Additives

Some coolant additives will gradually deplete during engine operation. For nitrite-containing coolants, replenish coolant additives between drain intervals by adding a supplemental coolant additive as determined necessary by coolant testing.

John Deere Liquid Coolant Conditioner is recommended as a supplemental coolant additive for nitrite-containing coolants.

John Deere Liquid Coolant Conditioner is not designed for use with John Deere COOL-GARD™ II Premix, COOL-GARD II PG Premix, or COOL-GARD II Concentrate.

IMPORTANT: Do not add a supplemental coolant additive when the cooling system is drained and refilled with any of the following:

- **John Deere COOL-GARD II**
- **John Deere COOL-GARD II PG**

If other coolants are used, consult the coolant supplier and follow the manufacturer's recommendation for use of supplemental coolant additives.

The use of non-recommended supplemental coolant additives may result in additive drop-out and gelation of the coolant.

Add the manufacturer's recommended concentration of supplemental coolant additive. DO NOT add more than the recommended amount.

COOL-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company

DX,COOL4-19-14APR11-1/1

Operating in Warm Temperature Climates

John Deere engines are designed to operate using recommended engine coolants.

Always use a recommended engine coolant, even when operating in geographical areas where freeze protection is not required.

IMPORTANT: Water may be used as coolant *in emergency situations only.*

Foaming, hot surface aluminum and iron corrosion, scaling, and cavitation occur when water is used as the coolant, even when coolant conditioners are added.

Drain cooling system and refill with recommended engine coolant as soon as possible.

DX,COOL6-19-17FEB20-1/1

Additional Information About Diesel Engine Coolants and John Deere COOL-GARD™ II Coolant Extender

Engine coolants are a combination of three chemical components: ethylene glycol (EG) or propylene glycol (PG) antifreeze, inhibiting coolant additives, and quality water.

Coolant Specifications

John Deere COOL-GARD™ II Premix either EG or PG, are fully formulated coolants that contain all three components in their correct concentrations. DO NOT add an initial charge of John Deere COOL-GARD II Coolant Extender to COOL-GARD II Premix. DO NOT add any other supplemental coolant additive or water to COOL-GARD II Premix.

John Deere COOL-GARD II Concentrate contains both ethylene glycol and inhibiting coolant additives. Mix this product with quality water, but DO NOT add an initial charge of John Deere COOL-GARD II Coolant Extender or any other supplemental coolant additive.

Replenish Coolant Additives

Some coolant additives will gradually deplete during engine operation. Periodic replenishment of inhibitors is required, even when John Deere COOL-GARD II Premix or COOL-GARD II Concentrate is used. Follow the recommendations in this manual for the use of John Deere COOL-GARD II Coolant Extender.

Why use John Deere COOL-GARD II Coolant Extender?

Operating without proper coolant additives will result in increased corrosion, cylinder liner erosion and pitting, and other damage to the engine and cooling system. A simple mixture of ethylene glycol or propylene glycol and water will not give adequate protection.

John Deere COOL-GARD II Coolant Extender is a chemically matched additive system designed to fortify the proprietary additives used in John Deere COOL-GARD II Premix and COOL-GARD II Concentrate and to provide optimum protection for up to six years or 6000 hours of operation.

COOL-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company

Avoid Automotive-type Coolants

Never use automotive-type coolants (such as those meeting ASTM D3306). These coolants do not contain the correct additives to protect heavy-duty diesel engines. Do not treat an automotive engine coolant with supplemental coolant additives because the high concentration of additives can result in additive fallout.

Water Quality

Water quality is important to the performance of the cooling system. Distilled, deionized, or demineralized water is recommended for mixing with ethylene glycol and propylene glycol base engine coolant concentrate.All water used in the cooling system should meet the following minimum specifications for quality:

Chlorides	<40 mg/L
Sulfates	<100 mg/L
Total dissolved solids	<340 mg/L
Total hardness	<170 mg/L
pH	5.5 to 9.0

Freeze Protection

The relative concentrations of glycol and water in the engine coolant determine its freeze protection limit.

Ethylene Glycol	Freeze Protection Limit
40%	-24°C (-12°F)
50%	-37°C (-34°F)
60%	-52°C (-62°F)
Propylene Glycol	**Freeze Protection Limit**
40%	-21°C (-6°F)
50%	-33°C (-27°F)
60%	-49°C (-56°F)

DO NOT use a coolant-water mixture greater than 60% ethylene glycol or 60% propylene glycol.

DX,COOL17-19-20APR11-1/1

Testing Diesel Engine Coolant

Maintaining adequate concentrations of glycol and inhibiting additives in the coolant is critical to protect the engine and cooling system against freezing, corrosion, and cylinder liner erosion and pitting.

Test the coolant solution at intervals of 12 months or less and whenever excessive coolant is lost through leaks or overheating.

Coolant Test Strips

Coolant test strips are available from your John Deere dealer. These test strips provide a simple, effective method to check the freeze point and additive levels of your engine coolant.

When Using John Deere COOL-GARD II

John Deere COOL-GARD II Premix™ , COOL-GARD II PG Premix and COOL-GARD II Concentrate are maintenance free coolants for up to six years or 6000 hours of operation, provided that the cooling system is topped off using only John Deere COOL-GARD II Premix or COOL-GARD II PG premix. Test the coolant condition annually with coolant test strips designed for use with John Deere COOL-GARD II coolants. If the test strip chart indicates that additive is required, add John Deere COOL-GARD II Coolant Extender as directed.

COOL-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company

Add only the recommended concentration of John Deere COOL-GARD II Coolant Extender. DO NOT add more than the recommended amount.

When Using Nitrite-Containing Coolants

Compare the test strip results to the supplemental coolant additive (SCA) chart to determine the amount of inhibiting additives in your coolant and whether more John Deere Liquid Coolant Conditioner should be added.

Add only the recommended concentration of John Deere Liquid Coolant Conditioner. DO NOT add more than the recommended amount.

Coolant Analysis

For a more thorough evaluation of your coolant, perform a coolant analysis. The coolant analysis can provide critical data such as freezing point, antifreeze level, pH, alkalinity, nitrite content (cavitation control additive), molybdate content (rust inhibitor additive), silicate content, corrosion metals, and visual assessment.

Contact your John Deere dealer for more information on coolant analysis.

DX,COOL9-19-11APR11-1/1

Diesel Engine Break-In Oil (Tier 2/Stage II)

New engines are filled at the factory with either John Deere Break-In™ or Break-In™ Plus Engine Oil. During the break-in period, add John Deere Break-In™ or Break-In™ Plus Engine Oil, respectively, as needed to maintain the specified oil level.

Operate the engine under various conditions, particularly heavy loads with minimal idling, to help seat engine components properly.

Change the oil and filter at 100 hours maximum for Break-In™ Oil or 375 hours maximum for Break-In™ Plus Oil during the initial operation of a new or rebuilt engine.

After engine overhaul, fill the engine with either John Deere Break-In™ or Break-In™ Plus Engine Oil.

If John Deere Break-In™ or Break-In™ Plus Engine Oil is not available, use a 10W-30 diesel engine oil meeting one of the following during the first 100 hours of operation:

- API Service Classification CE
- API Service Classification CD
- API Service Classification CC
- ACEA Oil Sequence E2
- ACEA Oil Sequence E1

Break-In is a trademark of Deere & Company.
Plus-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company.

IMPORTANT: Do not use Plus-50™ II, Plus-50 or engine oils meeting any of the following for the initial break-in of a new or rebuilt engine:

API CJ-4	**ACEA E9**
API CI-4 PLUS	**ACEA E7**
API CI-4	**ACEA E6**
API CH-4	**ACEA E5**
API CG-4	**ACEA E4**
API CF-4	**ACEA E3**
API CF-2	
API CF	

These oils will not allow the engine to break in properly.

John Deere Break-In™ Plus Engine Oil can be used for all John Deere diesel engines at all emission certification levels.

After the break-in period, use John Deere Plus-50™ II, John Deere Plus-50, or other diesel engine oil as recommended in this manual.

OUO6075,0000ADE-19-22JUN11-1/1

John Deere Break-In™ Plus Engine Oil (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)

New engines are filled at the factory with John Deere Break-In™ Plus Engine Oil. During the break-in period, add John Deere Break-In™ Plus Engine Oil, as needed to maintain the specified oil level.

Operate the engine under various conditions, particularly heavy loads with minimal idling, to help seat engine components properly.

Change the oil and filter between a minimum of 100 hours and a maximum of 375 hours during the initial operation of a new or rebuilt engine.

After engine overhaul, fill the engine with John Deere Break-In™ Plus Engine Oil.

If John Deere Break-In™ Plus Engine Oil is not available, use a 10W-30 diesel engine oil meeting one of the following during the initial 250 hours of operation:

- API Service Category CJ-4
- ACEA Oil Sequence E9
- ACEA Oil Sequence E6

IMPORTANT: Do not use any other engine oils during the initial break-in of a new or rebuilt engine.

John Deere Break-In™ Plus Engine Oil can be used for all John Deere diesel engines at all emission certification levels.

After the break-in period, use John Deere Plus-50™ II or other diesel engine oil as recommended in this manual.

Break-In is a trademark of Deere & Company.
Plus-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company.

OUO6075,0000ADF-19-22JUN11-1/1

Diesel Engine Oil (Tier 2/Stage II)

Use oil viscosity based on the expected air temperature range during the period between oil changes.

John Deere Plus-50™ II oil is preferred.

John Deere Plus-50™ is also recommended.

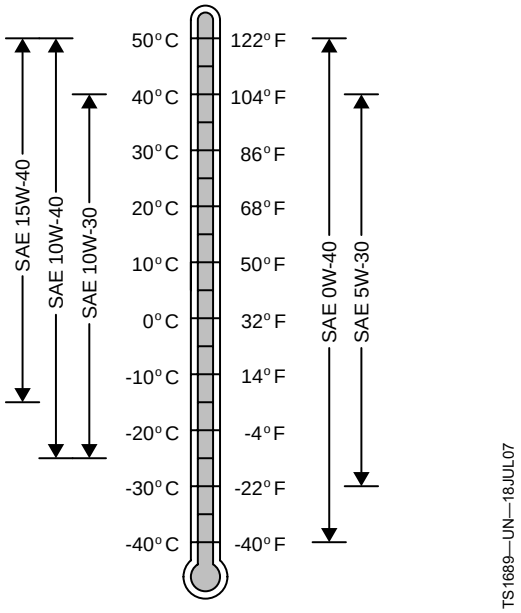
Other oils may be used if they meet one or more of the following:

- John Deere Torq-Gard Supreme™
- API Service Category CJ-4
- API Service Category CI-4 PLUS
- API Service Category CI-4
- API Service Category CH-4
- ACEA Oil Sequence E9
- ACEA Oil Sequence E7
- ACEA Oil Sequence E6
- ACEA Oil Sequence E5
- ACEA Oil Sequence E4
- ACEA Oil Sequence E3

Multi-viscosity diesel engine oils are preferred.

Diesel fuel quality and fuel sulfur content must comply with all existing emissions regulations for the area in which the engine operates.

DO NOT use diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 1.0% (10 000 mg/kg).



Oil Viscosities for Air Temperature Ranges

Plus-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company
Torq-Gard Supreme is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0000AE0-19-09DEC10-1/1

Diesel Engine Oil (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)

Use oil viscosity based on the expected air temperature range during the period between oil changes.

John Deere Plus-50™ II is the recommended engine oil.

Extended service intervals may apply when John Deere Plus-50™ II engine oil is used. Refer to the engine oil drain interval table and consult your John Deere dealer for more information.

If John Deere Plus-50™ II engine oil is not available, engine oil meeting one or more of the following may be used:

- API Service Category CJ-4
- ACEA Oil Sequence E9
- ACEA Oil Sequence E6

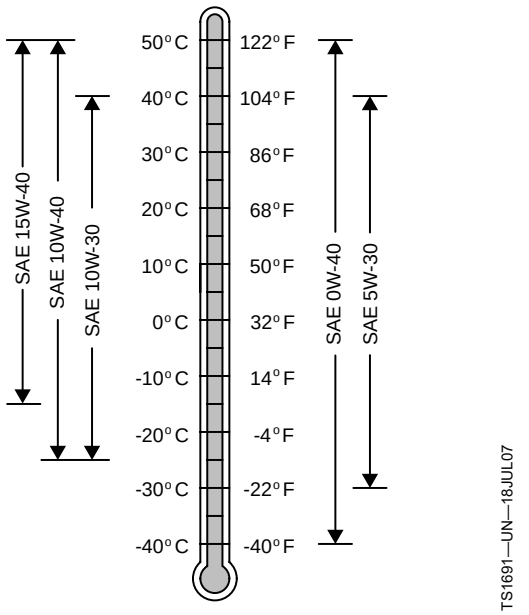
DO NOT use engine oil containing more than 1.0% sulfated ash, 0.12% phosphorus, or 0.4% sulfur.

Multi-viscosity diesel engine oils are preferred.

Diesel fuel quality and fuel sulfur content must comply with all existing emissions regulations for the area in which the engine operates.

IMPORTANT: Use only ultra low sulfur diesel (ULSD) fuel with a maximum sulfur content of 0.0015% (15 mg/kg).

Plus-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company



Oil Viscosities for Air Temperature Ranges

OUO6075,0000AE1-19-09DEC10-1/1

Engine Oil and Filter Service Intervals (Tier 2/Stage II)

Recommended oil and filter service intervals are based on a combination of oil pan capacity, type of engine oil and filter used, and sulfur content of the diesel fuel. Actual service intervals also depend on operation and maintenance practices.

Use oil analysis to evaluate the condition of the oil and to aid in selection of the proper oil and filter service interval. Contact your John Deere dealer for more information on engine oil analysis.

Change the oil and oil filter at least once every 12 months even if the hours of operation are fewer than the otherwise recommended service interval.

Diesel fuel sulfur content affects engine oil and filter service intervals.

- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content less than 500 mg/kg (500 ppm) is RECOMMENDED.
- Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content 500—5000 mg/kg (500—5000 ppm) REDUCES the oil and filter change interval.
- BEFORE using diesel fuel with sulfur content greater than 5000 mg/kg (5000 ppm), contact your John Deere dealer.

IMPORTANT: To avoid engine damage:

- **Reduce oil and filter service intervals by 50% when using biodiesel blends greater than B20. Oil analysis may allow longer service intervals.**
- **Use only approved oil types.**

Approved Oil Types:

- ”Plus-50 Oils” include John Deere Plus-50™ II and John Deere Plus-50.
- ”Other Oils” include John Deere Torq-Gard™, API CJ-4, API CI-4 PLUS, API CI-4, API CH-4, ACEA E9, ACEA E7, ACEA E6, ACEA E5, ACEA E4, and ACEA E3.

Engine Oil and Filter Service Intervals	
Fuel Sulfur	Less than 500 mg/kg (500 ppm)
Plus-50 Oils	375 hours
Other Oils	250 hours
Fuel Sulfur	500—5000 mg/kg (500—5000 ppm)
Plus-50 Oils	275 hours
Other Oils	150 hours
Fuel Sulfur	5000—10 000 mg/kg (5000—10 000 ppm)
Plus-50 Oils	187 hours
Other Oils	125 hours
Oil analysis may extend the service interval of ”Other Oils”, to a maximum not to exceed the interval for Plus-50 Oils.	

Plus-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company
Torq-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0000AE2-19-09DEC10-1/1

Engine Oil and Filter Service Intervals (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)

Recommended oil and filter service intervals are based on a combination of oil pan capacity, type of engine oil and filter used, and sulfur content of the diesel fuel. Actual service intervals also depend on operation and maintenance practices.

Use oil analysis to evaluate the condition of the oil and to aid in selection of the proper oil and filter service interval. Contact your John Deere dealer for more information on engine oil analysis.

Change the oil and oil filter at least once every 12 months even if the hours of operation are fewer than the otherwise recommended service interval.

Diesel fuel sulfur content affects engine oil and filter service intervals. Higher fuel sulfur levels reduce oil and filter service intervals.

Use of diesel fuel with sulfur content less than 15 mg/kg (15 ppm) is REQUIRED.

IMPORTANT: To avoid engine damage:

- **Reduce oil and filter service intervals by 50% when using biodiesel blends greater than B20. Oil analysis may allow longer service intervals.**
- **Use only approved oil types.**

Approved Oil Types:

- **John Deere Plus-50™ II.**
- **”Other Oils” include API CJ-4, ACEA E9, and ACEA E6.**

Engine Oil and Filter Service Intervals	
John Deere Plus-50™ II	375 hours
Other Oils	250 hours

Plus-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company

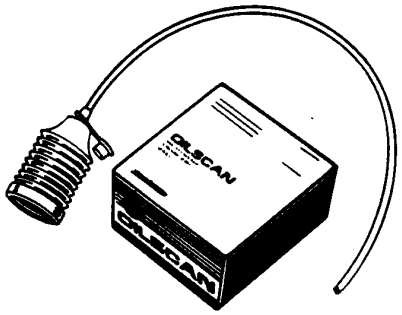
OUO6075,0000AE3-19-09DEC10-1/1

Oilscan™ and CoolScan™

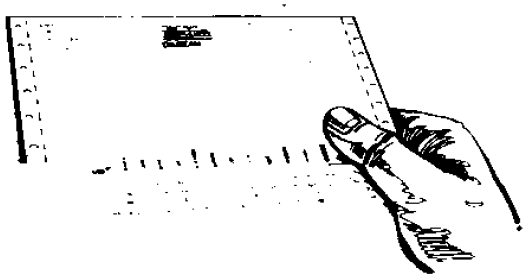
Oilscan™ and CoolScan™ are John Deere sampling programs to help you monitor machine performance and identify potential problems before they cause serious damage.

Oil and coolant samples should be taken from each system before its recommended change interval.

Check with your John Deere dealer for the availability of Oilscan™ and CoolScan™ kits.



T6828AB—UN—15JUN89



T6829AB—UN—26AUG11

Oilscan is a trademark of Deere & Company
CoolScan is a trademark of Deere & Company

DX,OILSCAN-19-13SEP11-1/1

Hydrostatic Drive System, Main Hydraulic System and Main Engine Gearcase Oils

NOTE: Machines come factory filled with John Deere Hy-Gard™.

Hy-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company

Continued on next page

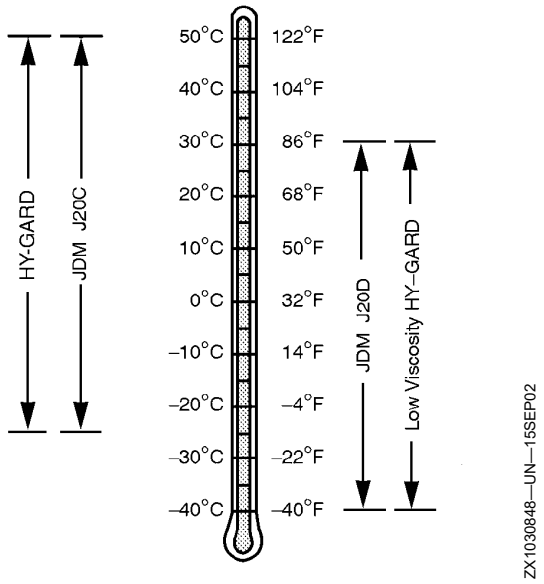
OUO6075,0000091-19-05MAY08-1/2

Only the following oils are approved:

- John Deere Hy-Gard™
- Oils meeting John Deere Standard JDM J20C

NOTE: For usage in extremely low temperatures only the following may be substituted:

- *Low Viscosity Hy-Gard™*
- *Oils meeting John Deere Standard JDM J20D*



Hy-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0000091-19-05MAY08-2/2

Final Drives, Loading Auger, Primary Countershaft and Two-Speed Separator Drive Gearcases

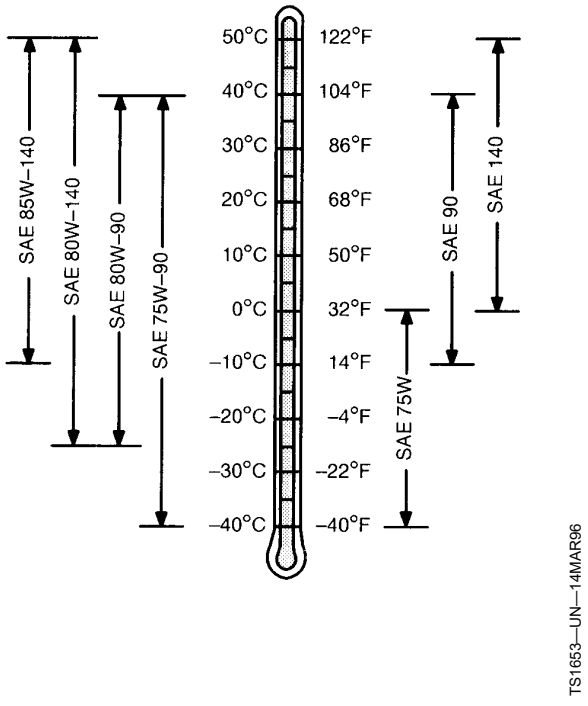
Use oil viscosity based on the expected air temperature range during the period between oil changes.

The following oils are preferred:

- John Deere GL-5 GEAR LUBRICANT
- John Deere EXTREME-GARD™

Other oils may be used if they meet API Service Classification GL-5.

Product Number	Description	Size
TY6252	80W/90 GL5 Gear Lube	16 kg pail (35 lb. pail)
TY6296	80W/90 GL5 Gear Lube	0.9 L can (1 qt. can)
TY6256	85W/140 GL5 Gear Lube	16 kg pail (35 lb. pail)
TY6345	85W/140 GL5 Gear Lube	0.9 L can (1 qt. can)



EXTREME-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company

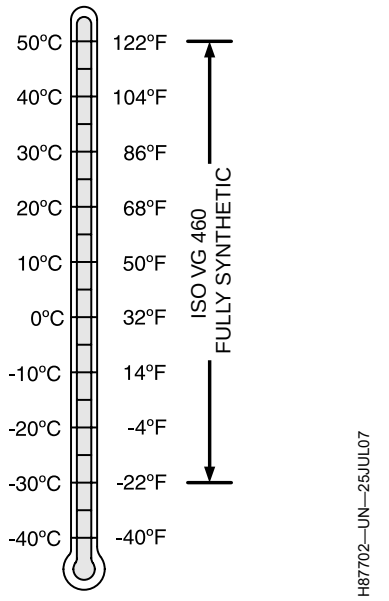
OUO6075,0000B05-19-17DEC10-1/1

Feeder House Reverser Gearcase

Only the following oil is approved:

- ISO VG 460 Fully Synthetic

Product Number	Description	Size
TY26408	ISO VG 460 Fully Synthetic	0.95 L (1 qt)



OUO6075,0000B2A-19-09AUG07-1/1

Grease

Use grease based on NLGI consistency numbers and the expected air temperature range during the service interval.

The following grease is recommended:

- John Deere SD POLYUREA GREASE (TY6341)

Other greases may be used if they meet the following:

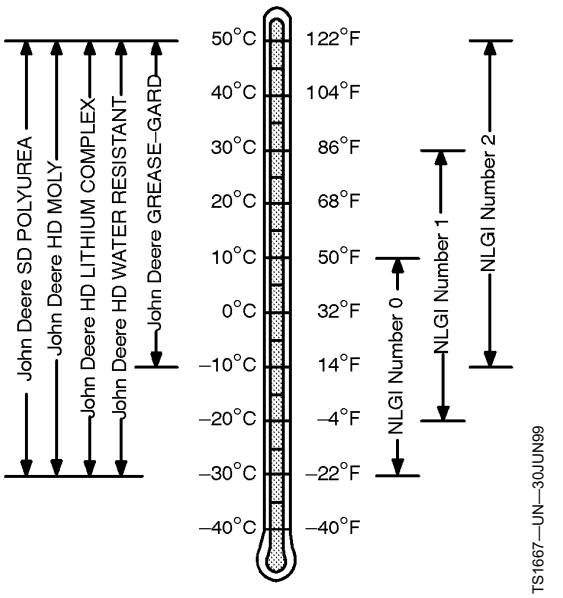
- NLGI Performance Classification GC-LB

IMPORTANT: John Deere SD POLYUREA GREASE (TY6341) is the required grease for the feeder house torque sensing cams.

Some types of grease thicken and are not compatible with others.

If grease fitting is missing, replace immediately. Clean fittings thoroughly before using grease gun.

Product Number	Description
TY6341	Multi-Purpose, High-Temperature Extreme Pressure Grease, especially effective in rolling contact applications.



HX,AG,SF7350-19-26OCT99-1/1

Oil Filters

Filtration of oils is critically important for proper operation and lubrication. John Deere brand oil filters have been designed and produced specifically for John Deere applications.

John Deere filters adhere to engineering specifications for quality of the filter media, filter efficiency rating, strength of the bond between the filter media and the element end cap, fatigue life of the canister (if applicable), and pressure capability of the filter seal. Non-John Deere branded oil filters might not meet these key John Deere specifications.

Always change oil filters regularly as specified in this manual.

OUO6075,0000AE4-19-09DEC10-1/1

Fuel Filters

The importance of fuel filtration cannot be overemphasized with modern fuel systems. The combination of increasingly restrictive emission regulations and more efficient engines requires fuel system to operate at much higher pressures. Higher pressures can only be achieved using fuel injection components with very close tolerances. These close manufacturing tolerances have significantly reduced capacities for debris and water.

John Deere brand fuel filters have been designed and produced specifically for John Deere engines.

To protect the engine from debris and water, always change engine fuel filters as specified in this manual.

OUO6075,0000AE5-19-09DEC10-1/1

Alternative and Synthetic Lubricants

Conditions in certain geographical areas may require lubricant recommendations different from those printed in this manual.

Some John Deere brand coolants and lubricants may not be available in your location.

Consult your John Deere dealer to obtain information and recommendations.

Synthetic lubricants may be used if they meet the performance requirements as shown in this manual.

The temperature limits and service intervals shown in this manual apply to John Deere branded fluids or fluids that have been tested and/or approved for use in John Deere equipment.

Re-refined base stock products may be used if the finished lubricant meets the performance requirements.

DX,ALTER-19-13JAN18-1/1

Lubricant Storage

Your equipment can operate at top efficiency only when clean lubricants are used.

Use clean containers to handle all lubricants.

Store lubricants and containers in an area protected from dust, moisture, and other contamination. Store containers on their side to avoid water and dirt accumulation.

Make certain that all containers are properly marked to identify their contents.

Properly dispose of all old containers and any residual lubricant they may contain.

DX,LUBST-19-11APR11-1/1

Mixing of Lubricants

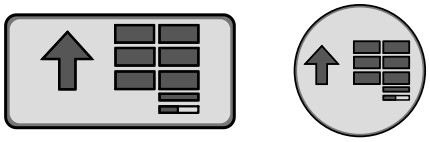
In general, avoid mixing different brands or types of oil. Oil manufacturers blend additives in their oils to meet certain specifications and performance requirements.

Mixing different oils can interfere with the proper functioning of these additives and degrade lubricant performance.

Consult your John Deere dealer to obtain specific information and recommendations.

DX,LUBMIX-19-18MAR96-1/1

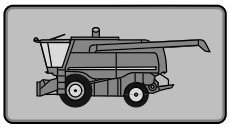
Service Intervals—Clearing or Delaying



H95878—UN—29MAR10

Main Menu Icon (Display) / Main Menu Switch (Armrest)

H95847—UN—12OCT10



Performance MonitorApplication Icon

CAUTION: To prevent injury, never lubricate or service machine, header, or engine while it is running. Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

IMPORTANT: Service times are for average conditions. Service more often if machine is used in extreme conditions.

NOTE: See Break-In Service section for information on Service Intervals for First 100 Hours of Machine Operation.

Press main menu icon or switch.

Touch or press confirm switch when performance monitor icon is highlighted.

OUO6075,00005F1-19-27JUN12-1/3

Touch or press confirm switch when advanced settings icon (A) is highlighted.

Touch or press confirm switch when service alarm interval (B) is highlighted.

Non-Touchscreen or Touchscreen: Rotate selection dial until desired service interval is shown. Press confirm switch to save value.

Touchscreen Only: Enter desired service interval on numeric display. Touch enter/accept icon to save value.

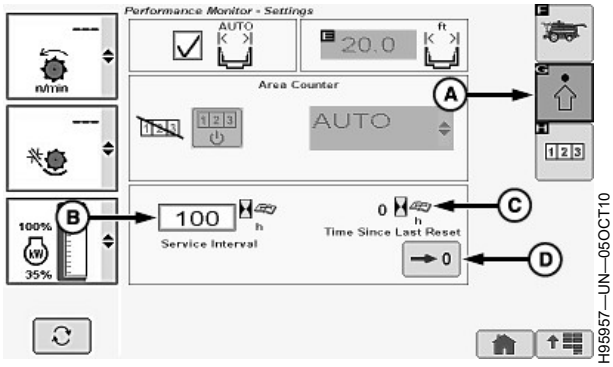
NOTE: Use service screen as a guide to when the machine needs to be serviced.

Service screen appears every 50 hours of engine operation, indicating machine needs to be serviced.

When service screen appears, two choices can be selected:

- Operator can choose to ignore servicing machine at this time.
- Operator can choose to service machine at this time.

NOTE: If operator selects return/back icon ignoring service at this time the screen disappears. The next time the key switch is turned to the "RUN" position the screen will appear.



H95957—UN—05OCT10

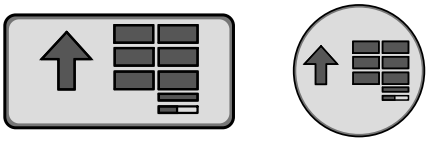
A—Advanced Settings Icon
B—Service Alarm Interval
C—Time Since Last Reset
D—Reset Icon

Time since last reset (C) appears and alerts operator the amount of hours that has passed since being serviced.

After service is performed, touch or press confirm switch when reset icon (D) is highlighted to reset to zero.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,00005F1-19-27JUN12-2/3

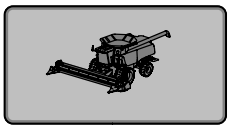


H95878—UN—29MAR10

Main Menu Icon (Display) / Main Menu Switch (Armrest)

Press main menu icon or switch.

H95845—UN—31MAR10



Combine Main Application Icon

Touch or press confirm switch when combine main page icon is highlighted.

OUO6075,00005F1-19-27JUN12-3/3

Lubrication Decal Locations

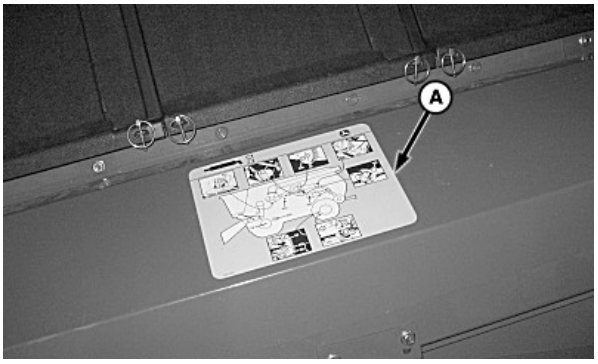
IMPORTANT: HillMaster Machines: Avoid crushing injuries. Always completely lower machine leveling system before getting underneath for service, adjustments or repairs. Shut OFF engine, set parking brake and remove key.

Lubrication decals (A) show the different locations of grease points around the machine. Follow lubrication times provided on decals and refer to hour intervals listed in this section for further information.

Bearing failures or overheating can result in a fire. To reduce bearing failures or overheating, follow hour intervals listed in this section for further information.

Crop material and other debris may accumulate around bearings and bearing covers. Inspect and clean these areas periodically throughout the harvest day.

A—Lubrication Decals



H97176—UN—30JUN10

Left-Hand Lubrication Decal

H97177—UN—30JUN10

Right-Hand Lubrication Decal

OUO6075,0000B7D-19-22MAR11-1/1

Hydraulic Hose Replacement

Hydraulic hoses should be inspected frequently for leakage, kinking, cuts, cracks, abrasion, corrosion, exposed wire braid, or any other signs of wear or damage. Worn or damaged hose assemblies can fail during use and should be replaced immediately. See your John Deere dealer for replacement hoses.

CAUTION: If incorrectly rated hose is used, machine damage, injury or death could occur.

If hoses are to be fabricated, ensure that hoses are the same rating as one being replaced. See your John Deere dealer for correct hose rating replacements.

Incorrect hose length or routing can increase chance of hose wear or damage. Use old hose as guide for length and hose routing.

Incorrect fittings can damage mating parts or cause leaks. Make sure to use steel fittings approved for use with hose manufacture. Use correct size and thread type as replaced hose.

OUO6075,00000B9-19-04JUN08-1/1

Lubrication Symbols

CAUTION: Never lubricate or service corn head while machine engine is running.

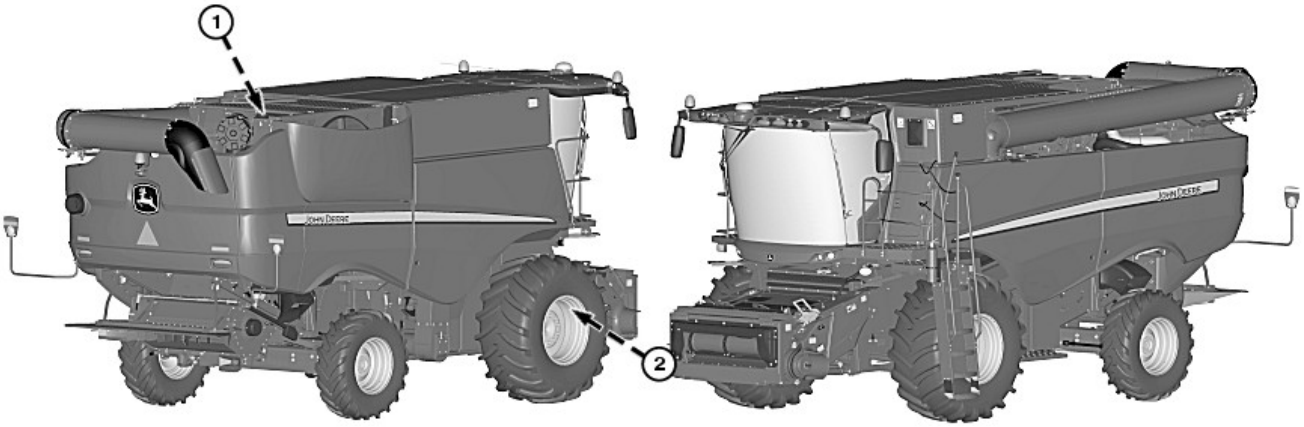
Lubricate with John Deere Multipurpose SD Polyurea Grease High Temperature/Extreme Pressure lubricant or an equal SAE Multipurpose High Temperature Grease with Extreme Pressure (EP) performance at hours shown on the symbol.

Lubricate with John Deere SAE 30 oil or heavier oil at hourly intervals indicated on the symbols.

IMPORTANT: Recommended service intervals are for average conditions. Service MORE OFTEN if machine is operated under adverse conditions.

OUO6075,0000852-19-14MAR07-1/1

Every 10 Hours



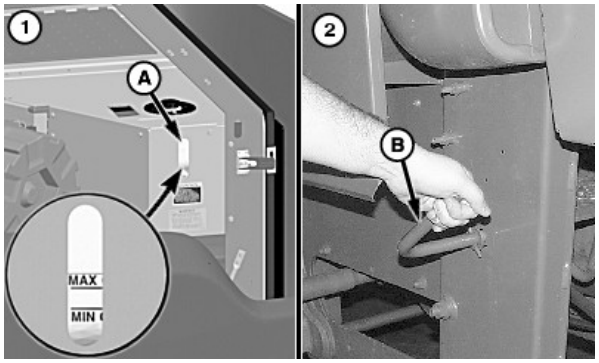
H96419—UN—18MAY10

IMPORTANT: Service times are for average conditions. Service more often if machine is used in extreme conditions.

1. Surge Tank - Check engine coolant level in surge tank (A) with engine cold. Level must be up to "Max Cold" line.

NOTE: Coolant level must be between "Max Cold" and "Min Cold" lines. Add coolant as needed if coolant is below "Min Cold" line.

2. Stone trap - Remove quick-lock pin and dump stone trap with lever (B). Close stone trap and retain with quick-lock pin.

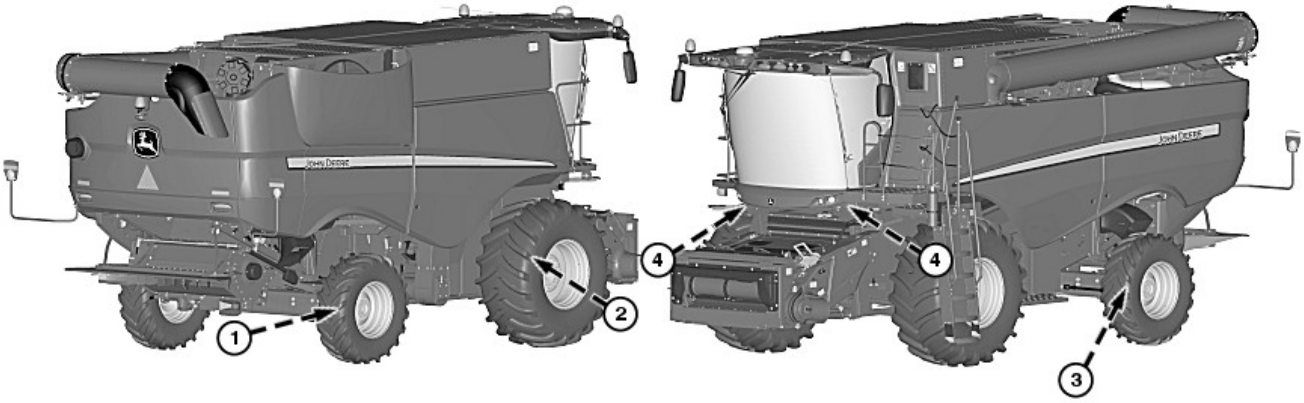


H97449—UN—30JUL10

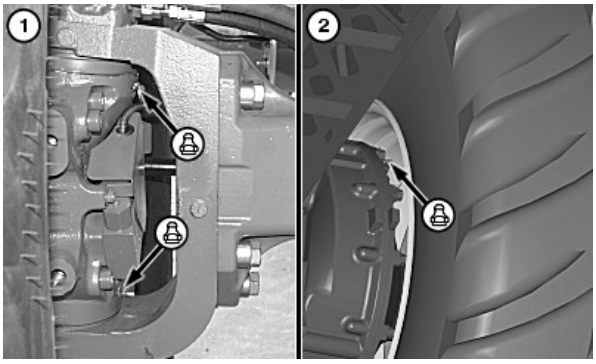
A—Surge Tank **B—Lever**

OUO6075,00005F3-19-22JUN11-1/1

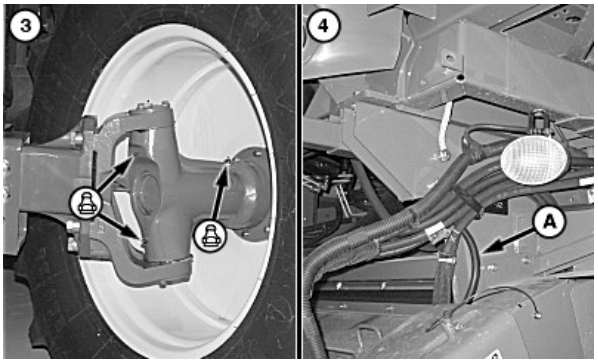
Every 10 Hours



H96440—UN—11AUG10



H86769—UN—01NOV06



H97603—UN—25AUG10

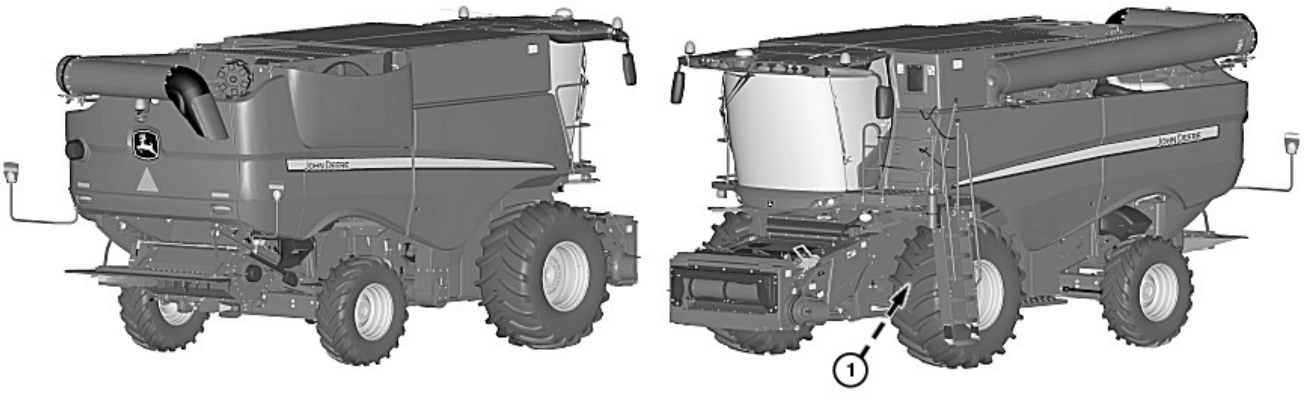
A—Drain Hose

NOTE: When operating in mud and water, grease rear axle spindle bearings and motor pivots every 10 hours. Normal conditions grease every 50 hours.

1. Two Speed Four-Wheel Drive Motor Pivots - Grease two fittings (both sides).
2. Final Drive Outer Bearings - When operating in mud and water, grease fitting (both sides) every 10 hours. Normal conditions grease fitting (both sides) every 50 hours.
3. Two Wheel Heavy Duty and Extra Heavy Duty Axle Spindle Bearings/Pivot Pins - When operating in mud and water, grease fittings (both sides) every 10 hours. Normal conditions grease fitting (both sides) every 50 hours.
4. Air Conditioning Drain Hose - Clean air conditioning drain hose (A) on both sides of cab.

OUO6075,000060D-19-14APR11-1/1

Every 10 Hours (HillMaster Machines)



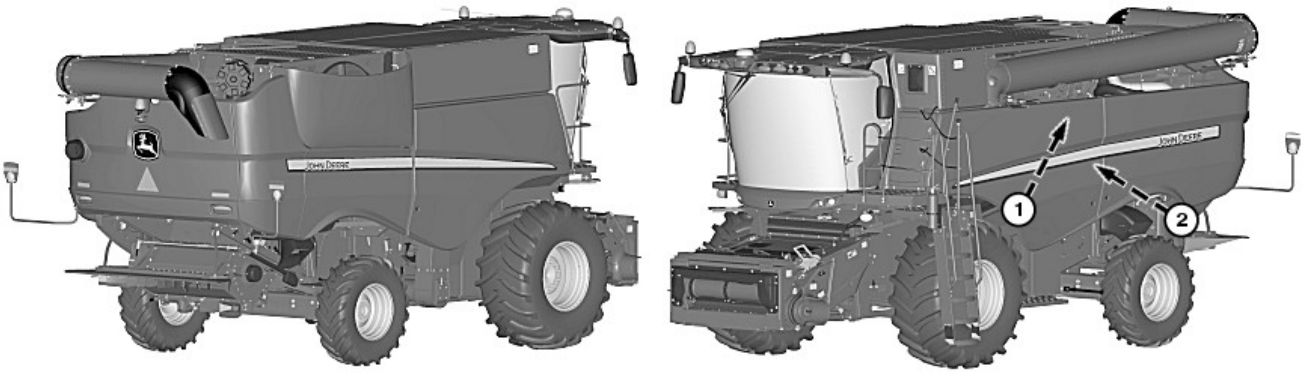
H98383—UN—01OCT10

1. Final Drive Pivot - Grease fitting (both sides) until grease purges.

H98384—UN—01OCT10

OUO6075,0000A0A-19-01OCT10-1/1

Every 50 Hours



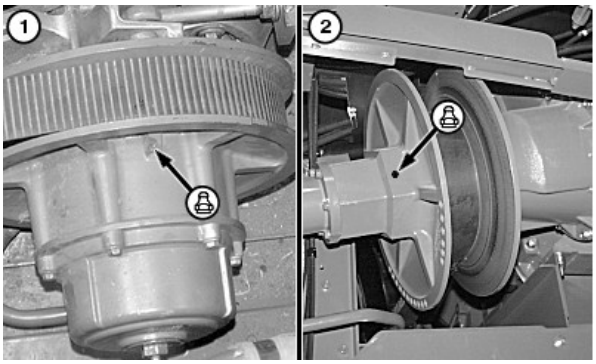
H96426—UN—18MAY10

IMPORTANT: Separator Variable Speed Driven and Driver Sheaves: Pump 20—25 shots of grease into fitting. DO NOT OVER GREASE.

1. Separator Variable Speed Driven Sheaves - Rotate sheaves to access fitting.

NOTE: Start machine and cycle separator through full speed range a couple of times to distribute grease evenly.

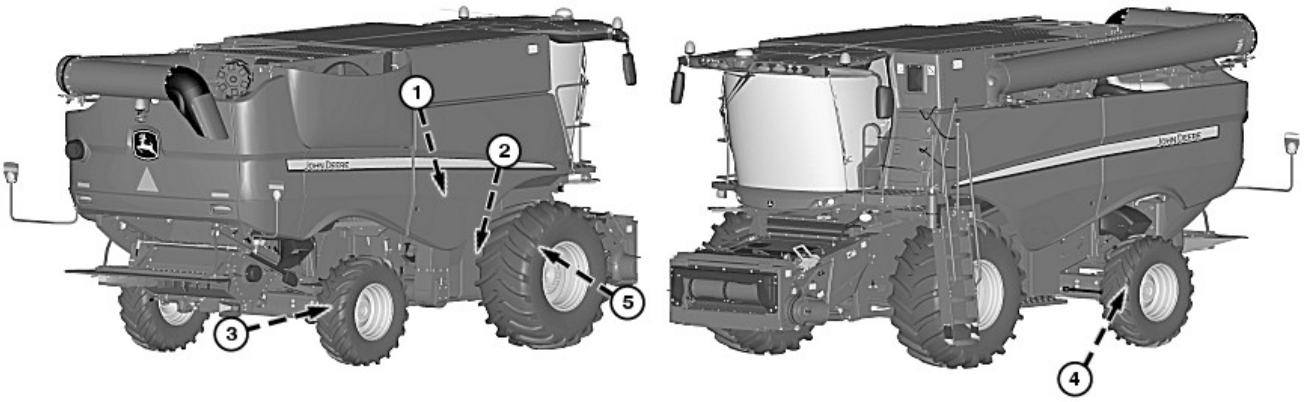
2. Separator Variable Speed Driver Sheave - Close sheaves (high speed) before greasing fitting on outer sheave hub. Rotate sheave to access fitting. Cycle cylinder speed to distribute grease if operated at high speed all the time.



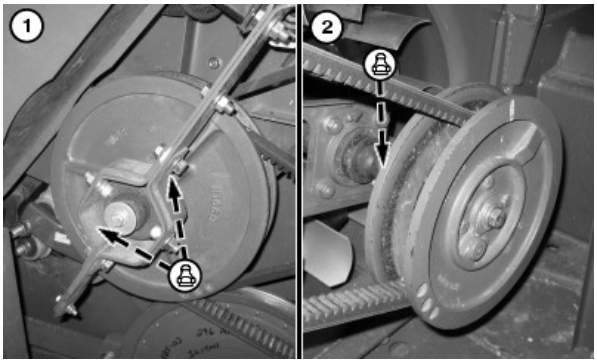
H93580—UN—05MAR09

OUO6075,000060A-19-18MAY10-1/1

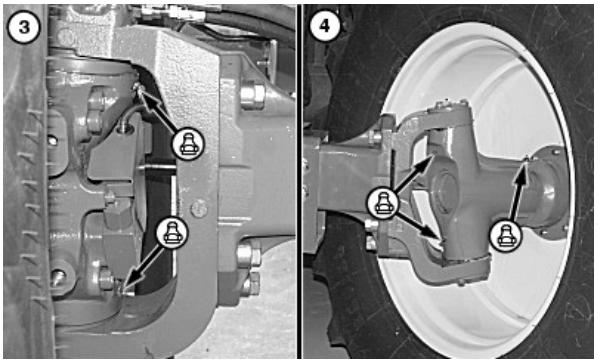
Every 50 Hours



H96441—UN—18MAY10



H91006—UN—17MAR08



H86776—UN—02NOV06

H90415—UN—17DEC07

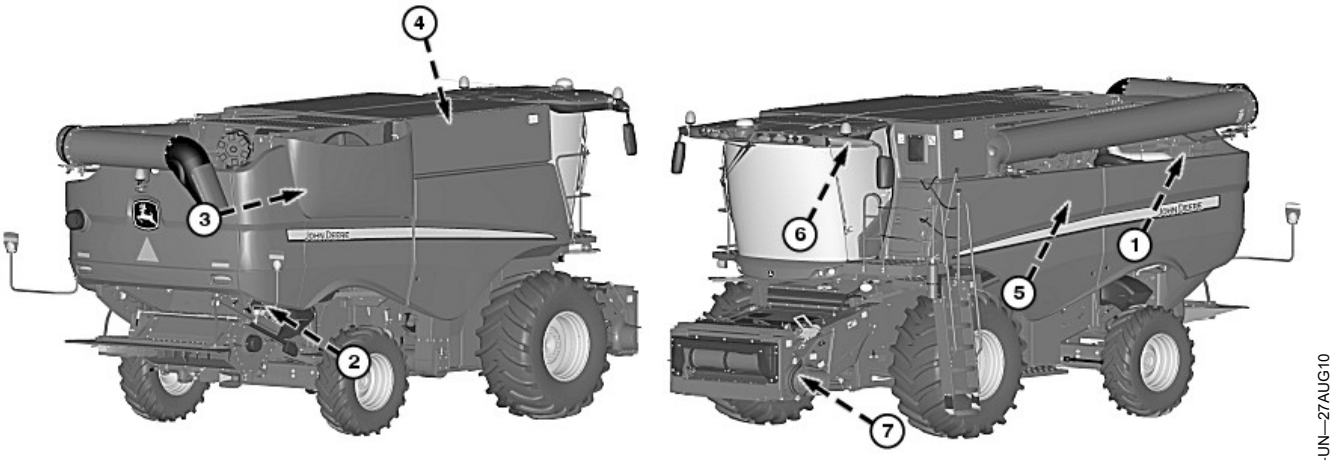
1. Cleaning Fan Variable Upper Sheaves - Grease both fittings on hub of outer sheave. Rotate sheaves for fitting access.
2. Cleaning Fan Variable Lower Sheaves - Grease fitting on hub located on inner sheave. Rotate sheaves for fitting access.

NOTE: When operating in mud and water grease rear axle spindle bearings and motor pivots every 10 hours. Normal conditions grease every 50 hours.

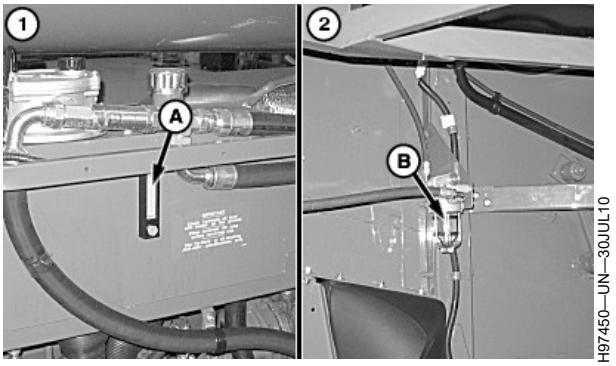
3. Two Speed Four-Wheel Drive Motor Pivots - Grease two fittings (both sides).
4. Two Wheel Heavy Duty and Extra Heavy Duty Axle Spindle Bearings/Pivot Pins - When operating in mud and water, grease fittings (both sides) every 10 hours. Normal conditions grease fittings (both sides) every 50 hours.
5. Final Drive Outer Bearings - When operating in mud and water, grease fitting (both sides) every 10 hours. Normal conditions grease fitting (both sides) every 50 hours.

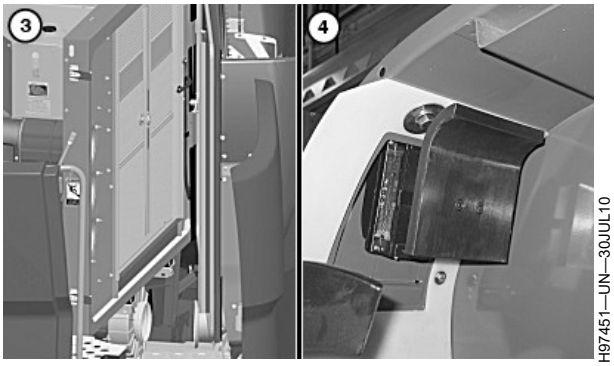
OUO6075,000060E-19-14APR11-1/1

Every 50 Hours

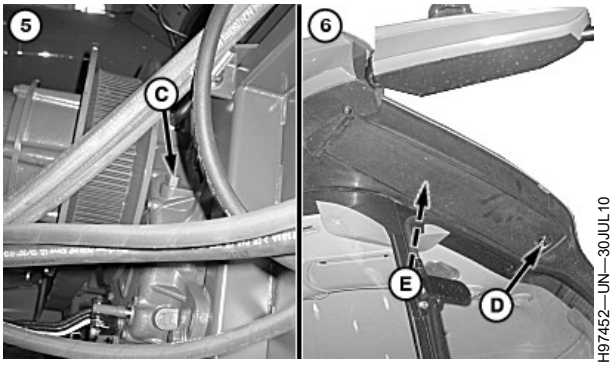


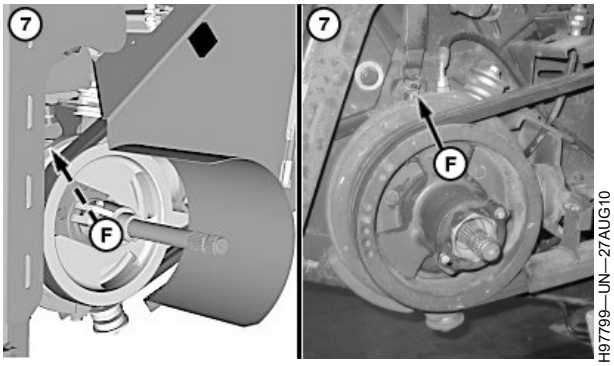
H96442—UN—27AUG10





H97450—UN—30JUL10
H97451—UN—30JUL10





H97452—UN—30JUL10
H97799—UN—27AUG10

A—Sight Glass
B—Fuel Precleaner Filter
C—Dipstick
D—Knob
E—Fresh Air Filter
F—Dipstick

1. Hydrostatic/Hydraulic Oil - Check with header on ground. Oil level must be at top of sight glass (A) with feeder house fully lowered. Add oil as needed.
2. Fuel Precleaner Filter - Visually check fuel precleaner filter (B) and clean if buildup is visible on screen. Close fuel tank shut off valve. Remove filter and clean screen. Install screen and filter and open fuel tank shut off valve to fill (see Fuel Precleaner Filter Cleaning in Service Engine section.)
3. Radiator, Charge Air Cooler, Oil Cooler, and Condenser - Clean radiator by blowing compressed air from inside out. Check areas for chaff buildup and clean if necessary.

Continued on next page

NOTE: On machines equipped with grain tank covers, it is necessary to remove bottom support rod hardware to lower auger.

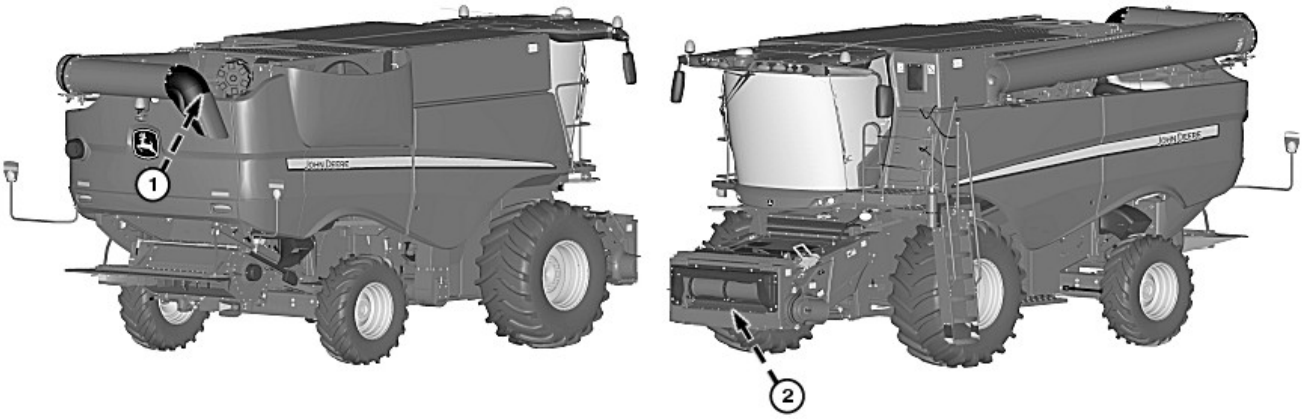
4. Mass Flow Sensor - Lower auger and clean mass flow sensor plate.
5. Two Speed Separator Drive - Remove dipstick (C) and check oil level. Add oil as needed to correct level on dipstick.

NOTE: Cab fresh air filter may require cleaning sooner in very dusty conditions.

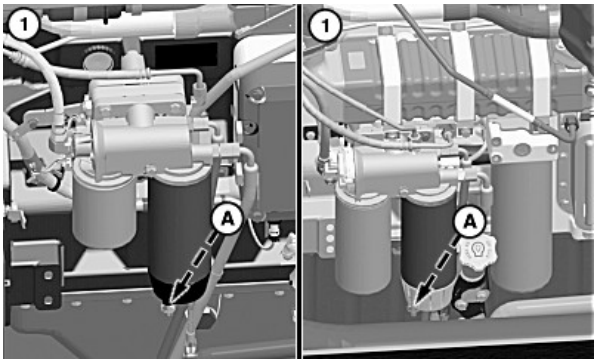
6. Cab Fresh Air Filter - Turn knob (D) and lower access cover. Remove fresh air filter (E) to clean or replace.
7. Feeder House Reverser Gearcase - Raise feeder house and lower safety stop. Gearcases with an oil cooler requires gearcase be run for several minutes. This ensures that the cooler is filled with oil. Oil level must show on knurled part of dipstick (F).

OUO6075,000060F-19-27AUG10-2/2

Every 50 Hours



H97796—UN—27AUG10

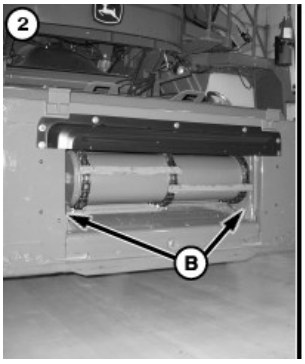


H97800—UN—27AUG10

(Tier 2/Stage II) / (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)

A—Drain

1. Water Separator Primary Fuel Filter - Check separator bowl for water. Open drain (A) and drain water out separator bowl.



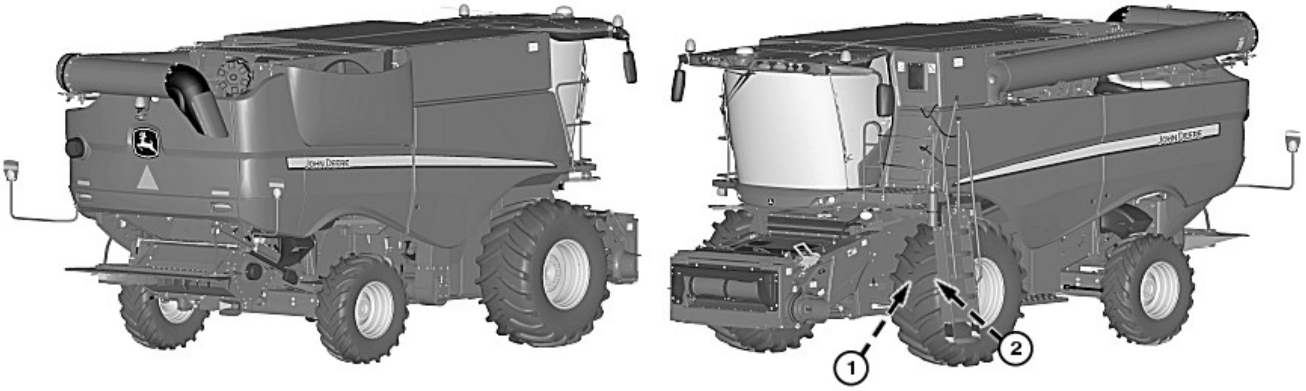
H97798—UN—27AUG10

B—Cleanout Areas

2. Lateral Tilt Feeder House - Check cleanout areas (B) for packed material which could prevent header from tilting. Clean out if required.

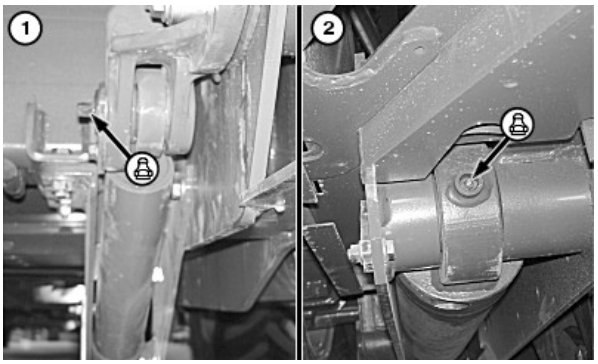
OUO6075,000090F-19-15DEC10-1/1

Every 50 Hours (HillMaster Machines)



H98385—UN—01OCT10

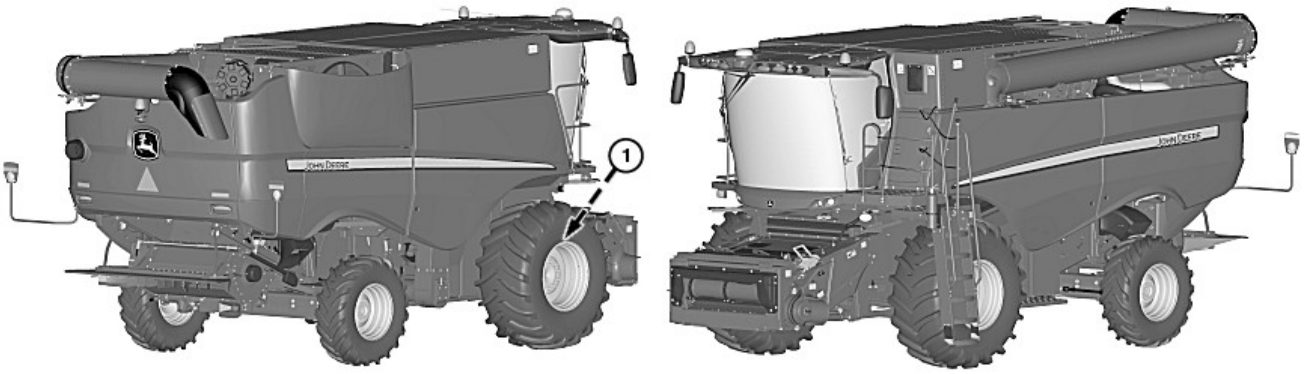
1. Master Cylinder Piston Pin - Grease fitting (both sides) until grease purges.
2. Leveling Cylinder Barrel - Grease fitting (both sides) until grease purges.



H98386—UN—01OCT10

OUO6075,0000A0B-19-01OCT10-1/1

First 100 Hours

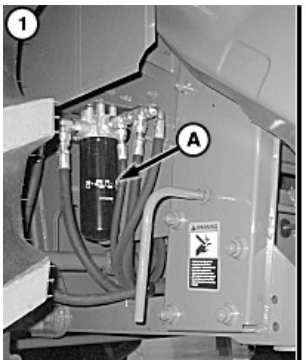


H97691—UN—19AUG10

NOTE: It is not necessary to drain system when replacing filter.

1 . ProDrive/Main Engine Gearcase Lube Filter - Remove and replace filter (B). Coat seal on filter with oil. Hand tighten, then tighten 1/2 turn more.

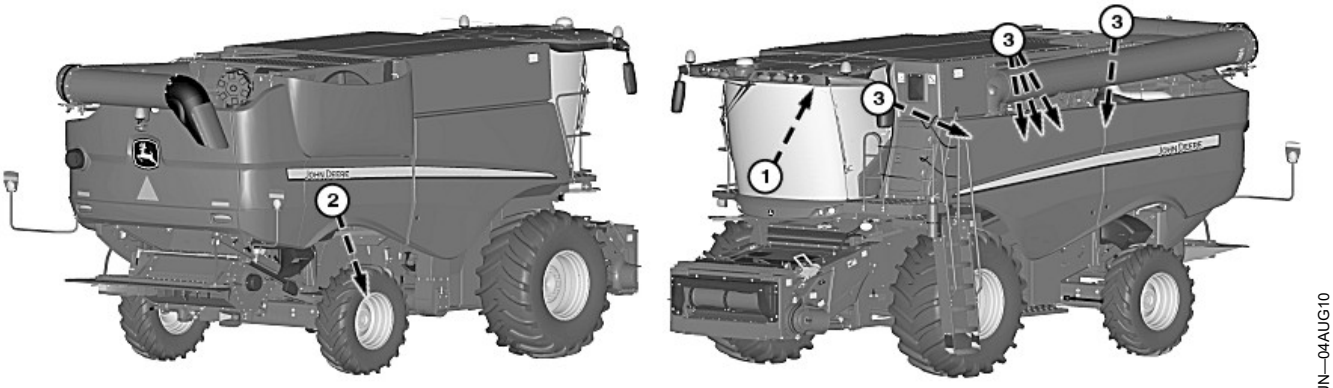
A—Filter



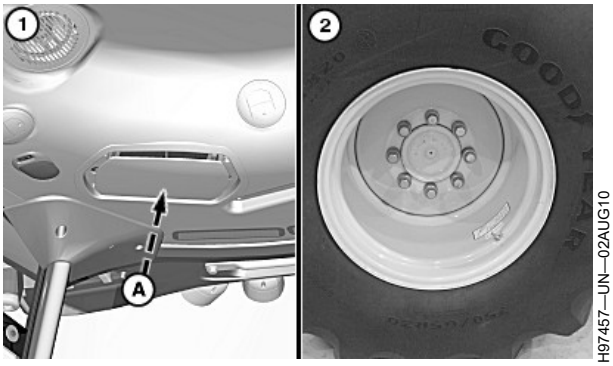
H97692—UN—25AUG10

OUO6075,00008F2-19-19AUG10-1/1

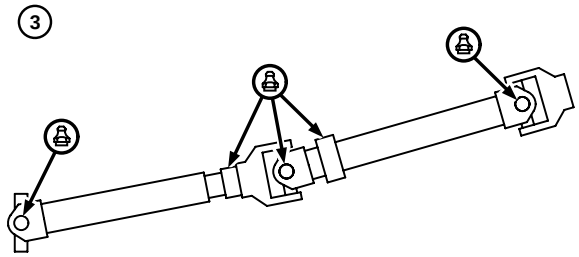
Every 200 Hours



H96427—UN—04AUG10



H97457—UN—02AUG10



H96170—UN—23APR10

A—Recirculating Filter

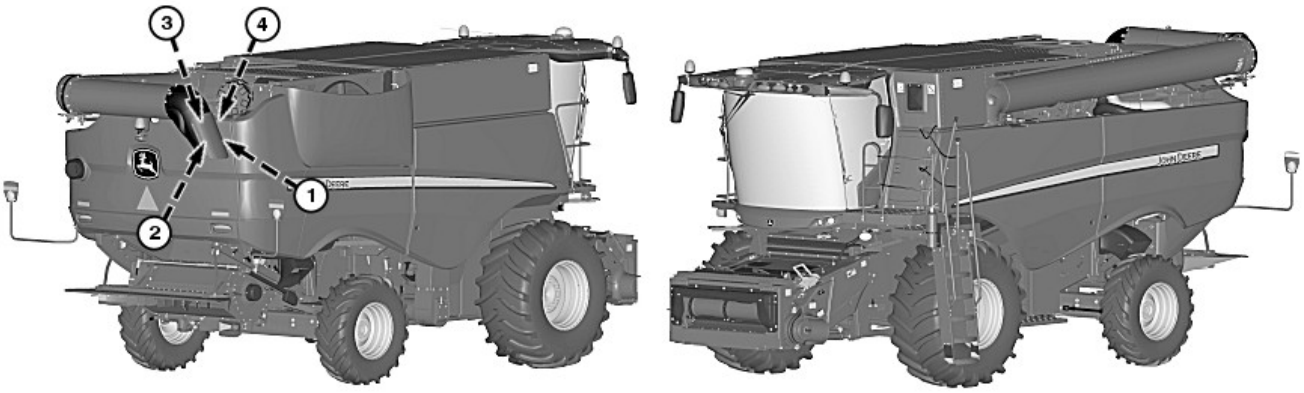
1. Recirculating Filter - Remove cover to clean or replace recirculating filter (A).
2. Tire pressure and Bolt Torque - Check front and rear tire pressure and wheel bolt torque (see Ground Drive and Rear Axle section).

NOTE: Machines not equipped with multi-speed feeder house drive have one grease fitting.

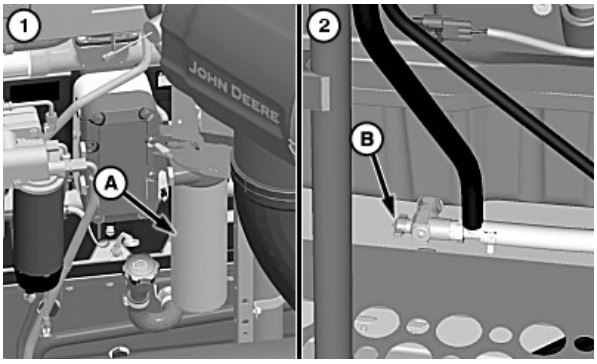
3. Primary Countershaft (Multi-Speed Feeder House) - Rotate to access five fittings and grease.

OUO6075,0000754-19-02AUG10-1/1

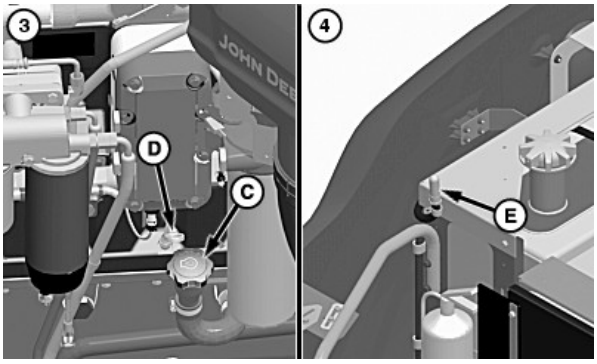
Every 250 Hours (Tier 2/Stage II)



H96428—UN—20AUG10



H97489—UN—02AUG10



H97493—UN—02AUG10

A—Oil Filter
B—Drain
C—Cap
D—Dipstick
E—Fuel Tank Breather

IMPORTANT: Change oil every 100 hours if fuel contains a high sulfur content. Refer to Fuels and Lubricants section for further information on sulfur content.

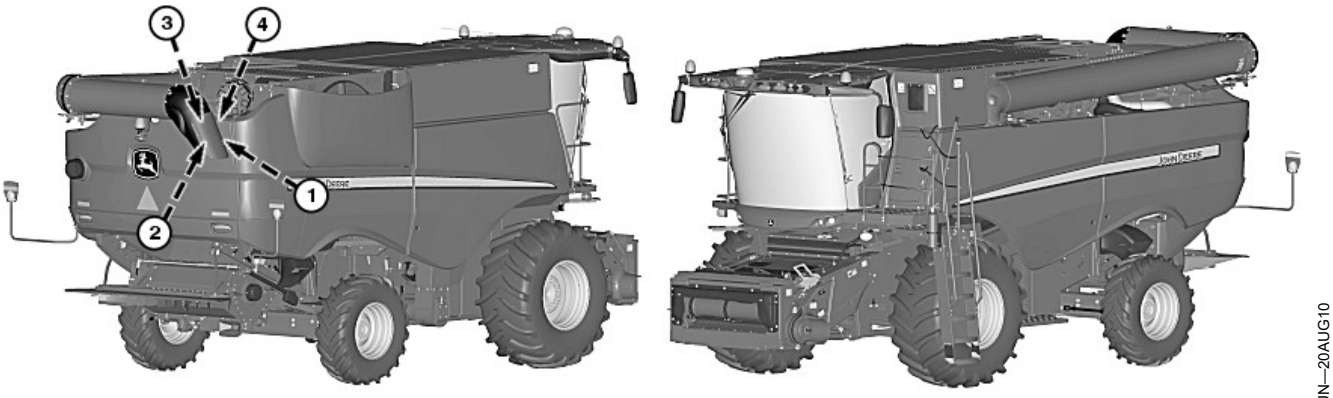
Fill crankcase with seasonal viscosity grade oil or Torq-Gard™ (250 hours service interval). If using Plus-50™ or Plus-50™ II engine oil and a John Deere filter, service interval can be extended by 50 percent. Example: 250 Hours extends to 375 Hours.

1. Engine Crankcase Oil Filter - Remove and replace oil filter (A).
2. Engine Crankcase Oil - Open drain (B) to remove oil.
3. Engine Crankcase Oil - Remove cap (C) to fill and check oil level with dipstick (D) after filling.
4. Fuel Tank Breather - Visually inspect fuel tank breather (E). Do not allow debris to collect on breather. Remove fuel tank breather from hose and clean.

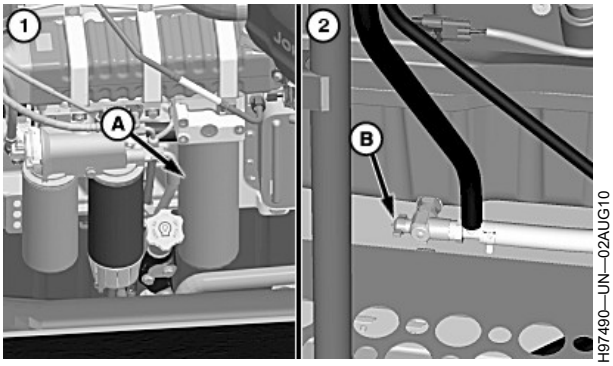
Torq-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company
Plus-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUO6075,0000612-19-22JUN11-1/1

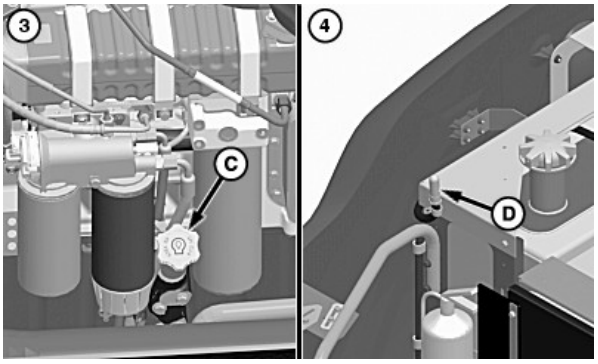
Every 250 Hours (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)



H96428—UN—20AUG10



H97490—UN—02AUG10



H97494—UN—02AUG10

A—Oil Filter **B—Drain** **C—Dipstick** **D—Fuel Tank Breather**

IMPORTANT: Change oil every 100 hours if fuel contains a high sulfur content. Refer to Fuels and Lubricants section for further information on sulfur content.

Fill crankcase with seasonal viscosity grade oil or Torq-Gard™ (250 hours service interval). If using Plus-50™ or Plus-50™ II engine oil and a John Deere filter, service interval can be extended by 50 percent. Example: 250 Hours extends to 375 Hours.

Interim Tier 4/Stage III B engines require Plus-50™ II engine oil or a API CJ-4, ACEA E9, ACEA E6 certified oils.

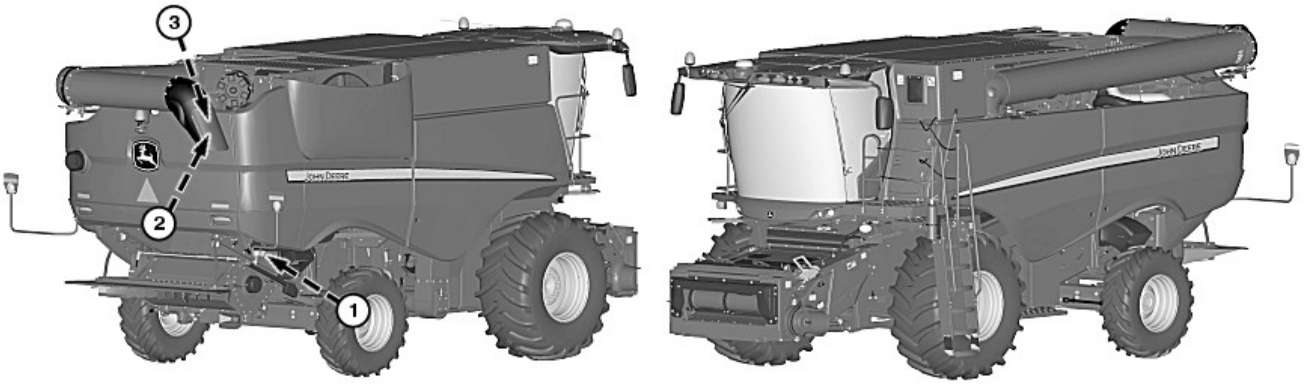
Torq-Gard is a trademark of Deere & Company
Plus-50 is a trademark of Deere & Company

Only Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel (ULSD) fuel with less than 0.0015% (or 15 ppm) sulfur content can be used in Interim Tier 4/Stage III B engines.

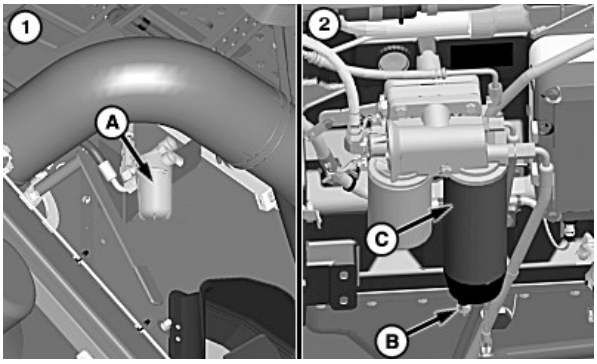
1. Engine Crankcase Oil Filter - Remove and replace oil filter (A).
2. Engine Crankcase Oil - Open drain (B) to remove oil.
3. Engine Crankcase Oil - Remove dipstick (C) to fill and check oil level after filling.
4. Fuel Tank Breather - Visually inspect fuel tank breather (D). Do not allow debris to collect on breather. Remove fuel tank breather from hose and clean.

OUO6075,00008C0-19-22JUN11-1/1

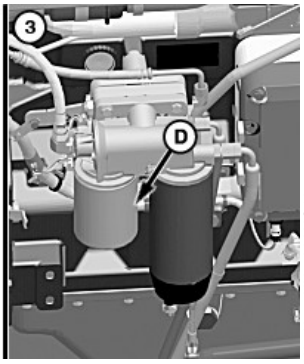
Every 400 Hours (Tier 2/Stage II)



H96443—UN—18MAY10



H97495—UN—09NOV10



H97497—UN—02AUG10

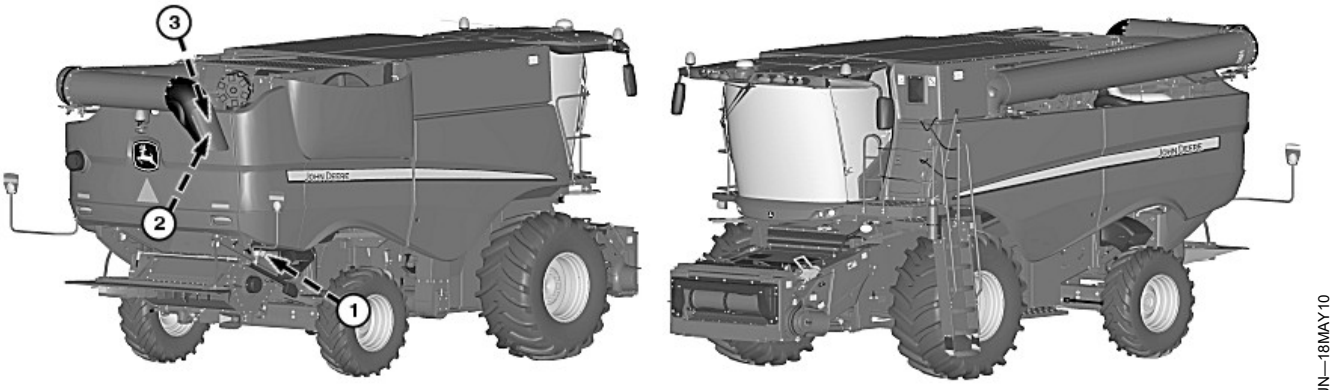
A—Fuel Precleaner Filter **B—Water Separator** **C—Primary Fuel Filter** **D—Secondary Fuel Filter**

1. Fuel Precleaner Filter - Close fuel tank shut-off valve. Remove fuel precleaner filter (A) and clean screen. Install fuel precleaner filter and open fuel tank shut-off valve and allow bowl to fill (see Fuel Precleaner Filter—Cleaning in Service Engine section).
2. Water Separator - Check water separator (B) for water or when diagnostic trouble code is generated. Open drain to remove water from water separator (see Water Separator Primary Fuel Filter—Draining in Service Engine section). Remove and retain water separator.

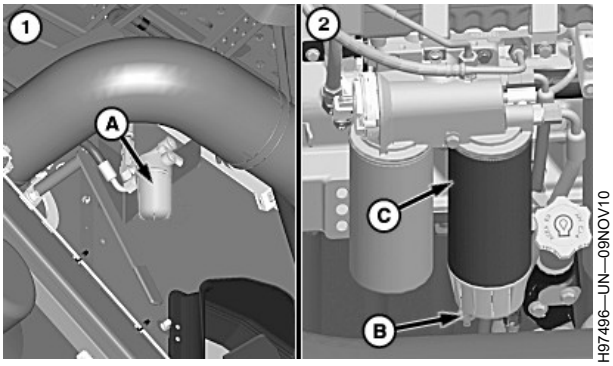
   Primary Fuel Filter - Close fuel tank shut-off valve. Remove and replace primary fuel filter (C) when performance decline is noticed or diagnostic trouble code is generated. Install replacement primary fuel filter and previously removed water separator (see Primary and Secondary Fuel Filter—Replacing in Service Engine section).
3. Secondary Fuel Filter - Close fuel tank shut-off valve. Remove and replace secondary fuel filter (D) when performance decline is noticed or diagnostic trouble code is generated. Remove fuel from filter and discard. Install replacement secondary fuel filter, open fuel tank shut-off valve, and turn key switch ON to prime fuel system (see Primary and Secondary Fuel Filter—Replacing in Service Engine section).

OUO6075,00008C1-19-15DEC10-1/1

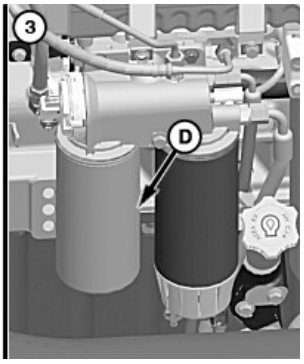
Every 400 Hours (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)



H96443—UN—18MAY10



H97496—UN—09NOV10



H97498—UN—02AUG10

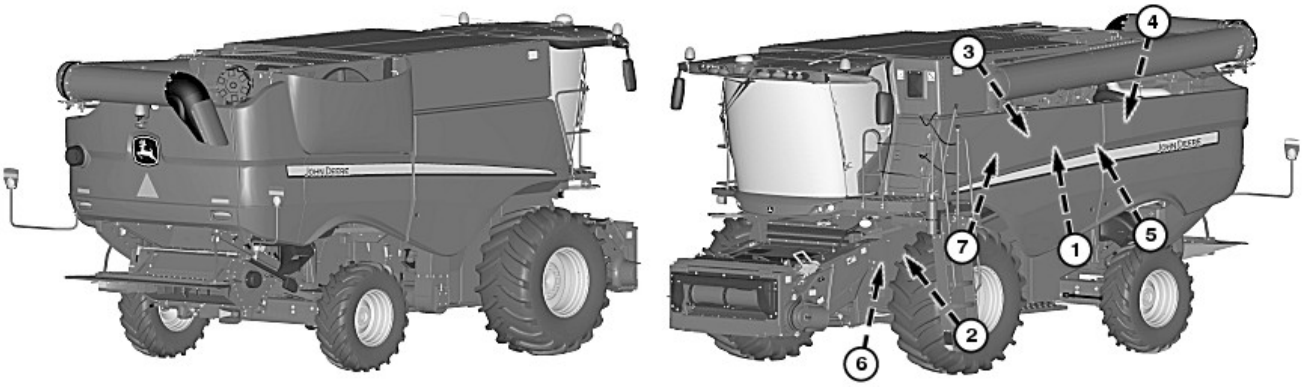
A—Fuel Precleaner Filter **B—Water Separator** **C—Primary Fuel Filter** **D—Secondary Fuel Filter**

1. Fuel Precleaner Filter - Close fuel tank shut-off valve. Remove fuel precleaner filter (A) and clean screen. Install fuel precleaner filter and open fuel tank shut-off valve and allow bowl to fill (see Fuel Precleaner Filter—Cleaning in Service Engine section).
2. Water Separator - Check water separator (B) for water or when diagnostic trouble code is generated. Open drain to remove water from water separator (see Water Separator Primary Fuel Filter—Draining in Service Engine section). Remove and retain water separator.

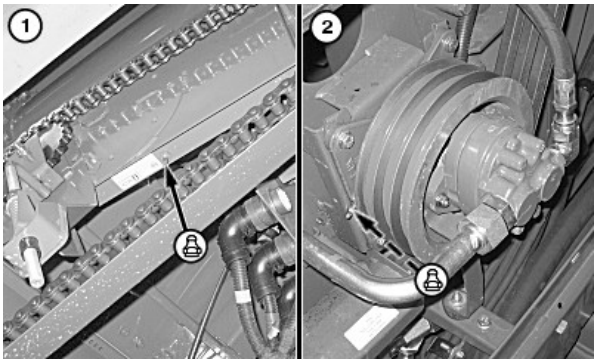
   Primary Fuel Filter - Close fuel tank shut-off valve. Remove and replace primary fuel filter (C) when performance decline is noticed or diagnostic trouble code is generated. Install replacement primary fuel filter and previously removed water separator (see Primary and Secondary Fuel Filter—Replacing in Service Engine section).
3. Secondary Fuel Filter - Close fuel tank shut-off valve. Remove and replace secondary fuel filter (D) when performance decline is noticed or diagnostic trouble code is generated. Remove fuel from filter and discard. Install replacement secondary fuel filter, open fuel tank shut-off valve, and turn key switch ON to prime fuel system (see Primary and Secondary Fuel Filter—Replacing in Service Engine section).

OUO6075,00008C2-19-15DEC10-1/1

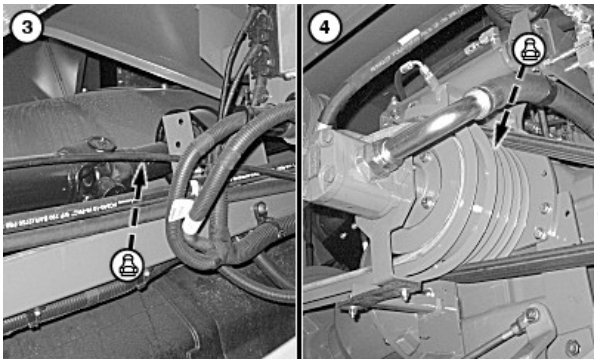
Every 400 Hours



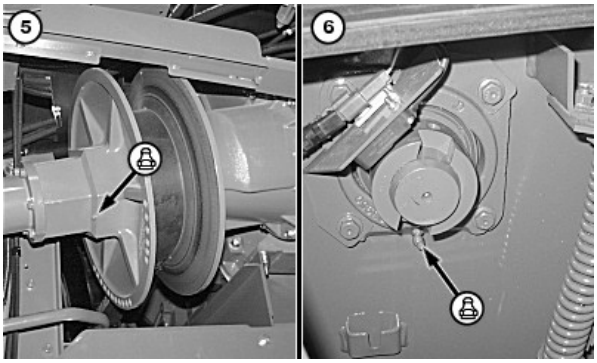
H1100309—UN—18FEB11



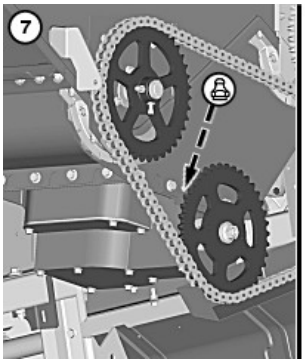
H97612—UN—25AUG10



H97754—UN—25AUG10



H86874—UN—17DEC07



H1100310—UN—18FEB11

1. Unloading Auger Upper Gearcase - Grease fitting.
2. Header/Reel Drive Pump Sheave Bearing - Grease fitting.

NOTE: Machines equipped with multi-speed feeder house drive have five grease fittings.

3. Primary Countershaft Universal Joint Spline (Non Multi-Speed Feeder House) - Rotate to access fitting and grease.
4. Chopper/Unloading Driveshaft Bearing - Rotate sheave to access fitting on bottom of sheave groove and grease fitting.

IMPORTANT: Remove pipe plug and install grease fitting. Pump 40—45 shots of grease into fitting. DO NOT OVER GREASE. Remove grease fitting and reinstall pipe plug.

Continued on next page

OUO6075,0000B4B-19-22FEB11-1/2

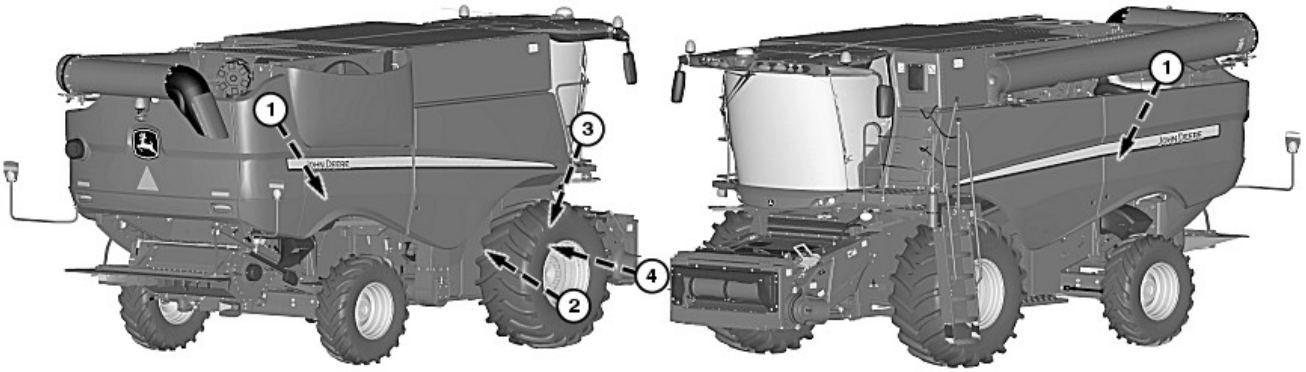
5. Variable Speed Driver Sheave - Close sheaves (high speed) before greasing at pipe plug in outer sheave hub. Rotate sheave for pipe plug access. Cycle cylinder speed to distribute grease if operated at high speed all the time.
6. Feed Accelerator Bearing (Left Side) - Grease fitting.

IMPORTANT: Pump 10 shots of grease into fitting.

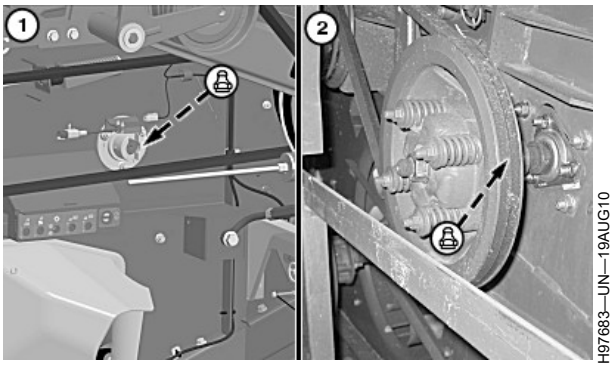
7. Vertical Unloading Auger Upper Gearcase - Grease fitting.

OUO6075,0000B4B-19-22FEB11-2/2

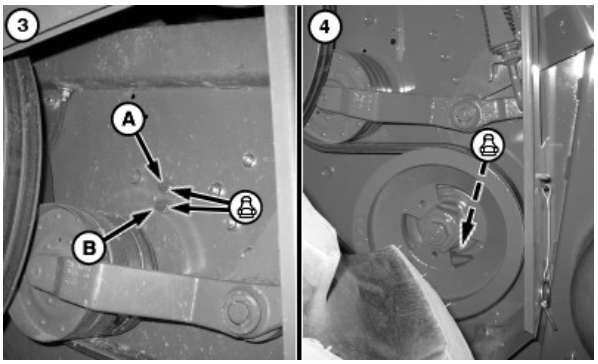
Every 400 Hours



H97685—UN—19AUG10



H97683—UN—19AUG10



H86798—UN—06NOV06

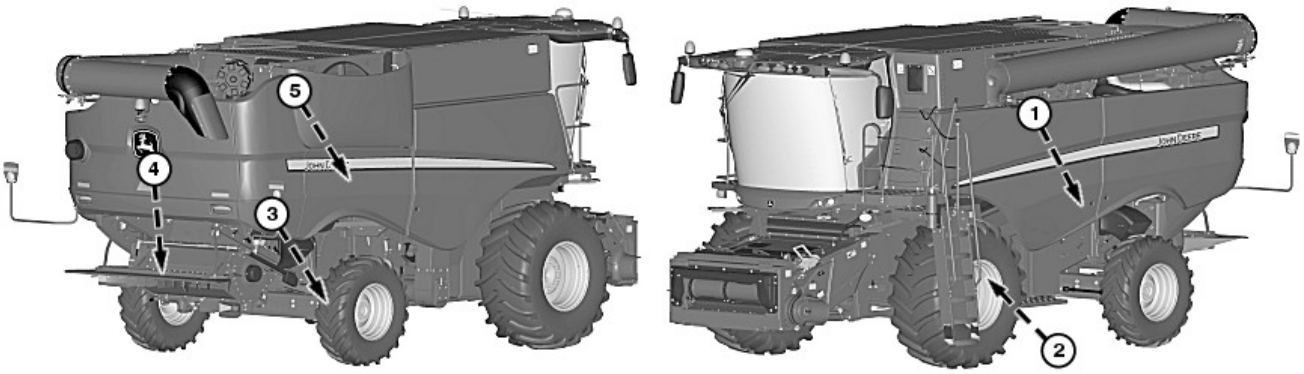
A—Primary Countershaft Bearing

B—Separator Bearing

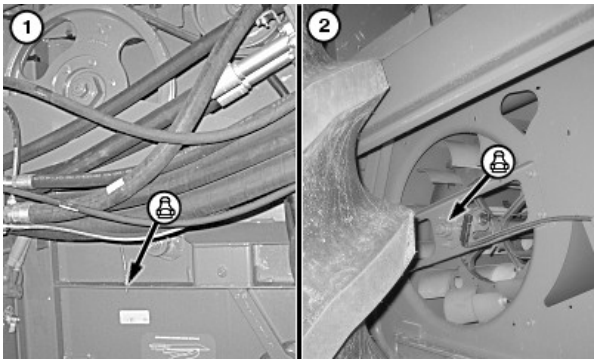
1. Overshot Beater Bearings (Optional) - Grease fitting (both sides).
2. Conveyor Auger Drive Slip Clutch - Rotate sheave assembly to access fitting. Do not over grease.
3. Right-Hand Side Lube Bank - Grease fittings to lubricate primary countershaft bearing (A) and separator bearing (B).
4. Feed Accelerator Bearing (Right Side) - Rotate sheaves to access fitting.

OUO6075,00008E8-19-19AUG10-1/1

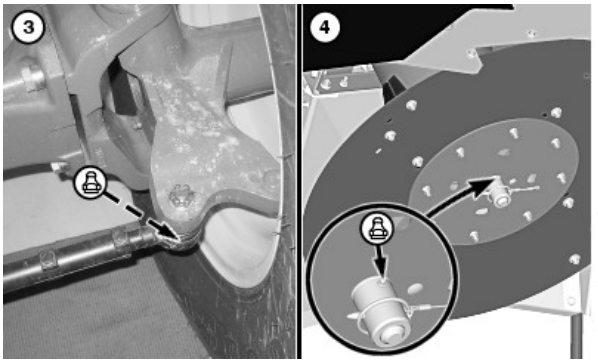
Every 400 Hours



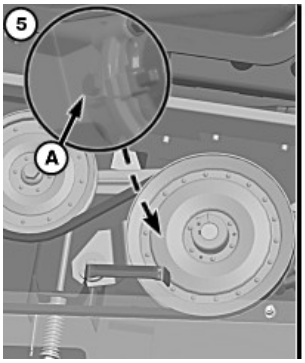
H97657—UN—18AUG10



H97684—UN—25AUG10



H97661—UN—18AUG10



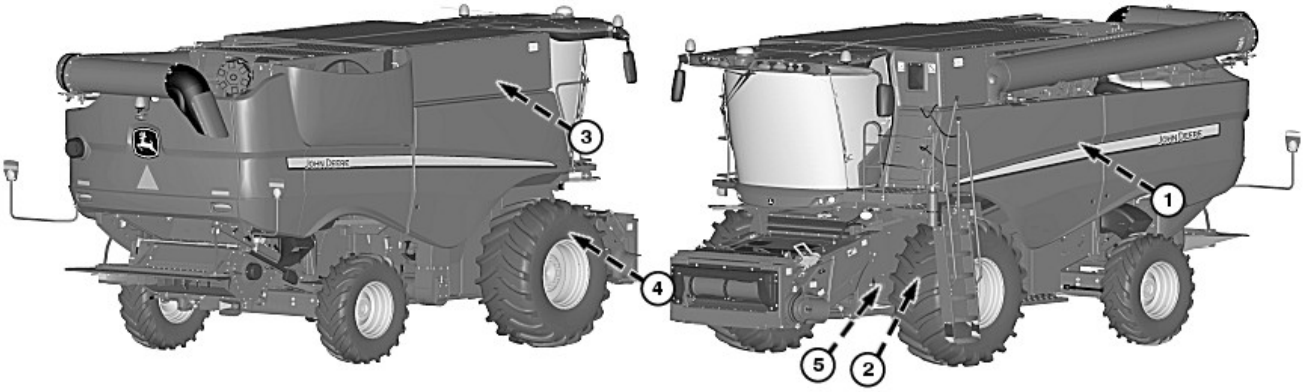
H97663—UN—18AUG10

1. Discharge Beater Bearing - Grease fitting (both sides).
2. Cleaning Fan Shaft Bearings - Grease fitting (both sides).
3. Rear Axle Tie Rod - Grease fitting (both sides) on power steering rod end ball joint.
4. Spreader Disk (If Equipped) - Grease fitting (both sides) to prevent hubs from corroding to shafts.
5. Overshot Beater Gearcase Oil (Optional) - Remove plug (A) and check oil level. Add oil as needed.

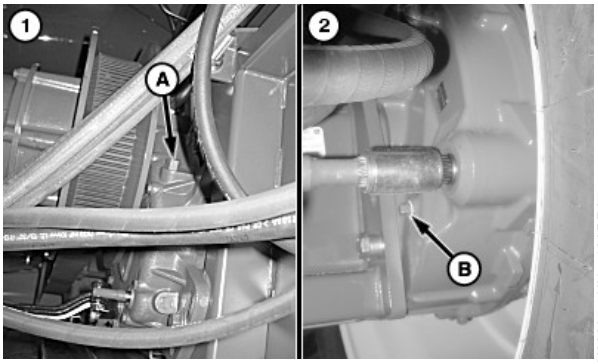
A—Plug

OUO6075,00008EA-19-19AUG10-1/1

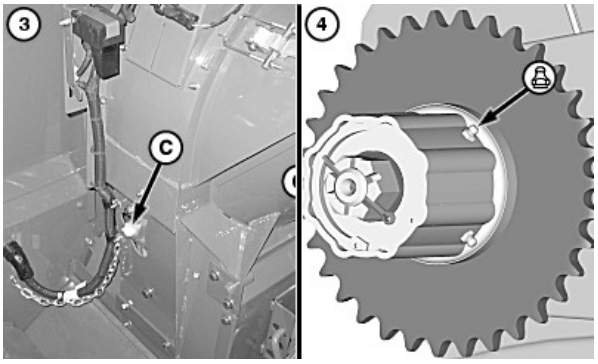
Every 400 Hours



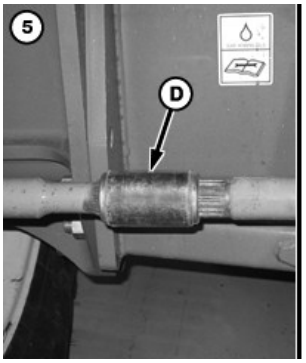
H96433—UN—02DEC10



H86807—UN—19APR07



H97471—UN—30JUL10



H99263—UN—02DEC10

A—Dipstick
B—Plug
C—Dipstick
D—Driveshaft Coupler

1. Separator Drive - Remove dipstick (A) and check oil level. Oil level should be between grooves on dipstick. Add oil as needed.

IMPORTANT: HillMaster Machines: When checking final drive oil level, warn bystanders to stay clear of machine while leveling.

NOTE: HillMaster Machines: For oil level accuracy, final drives must be positioned so that final drive input shaft is on the same level as the axle drive shaft.

2. Final Drive Oil - Remove plug (B) and check oil level (both sides). Oil should be within 12 mm (1/2 in.) of bottom of hole. Add oil as needed.

NOTE: Loading auger gearcase does not need to be drained.

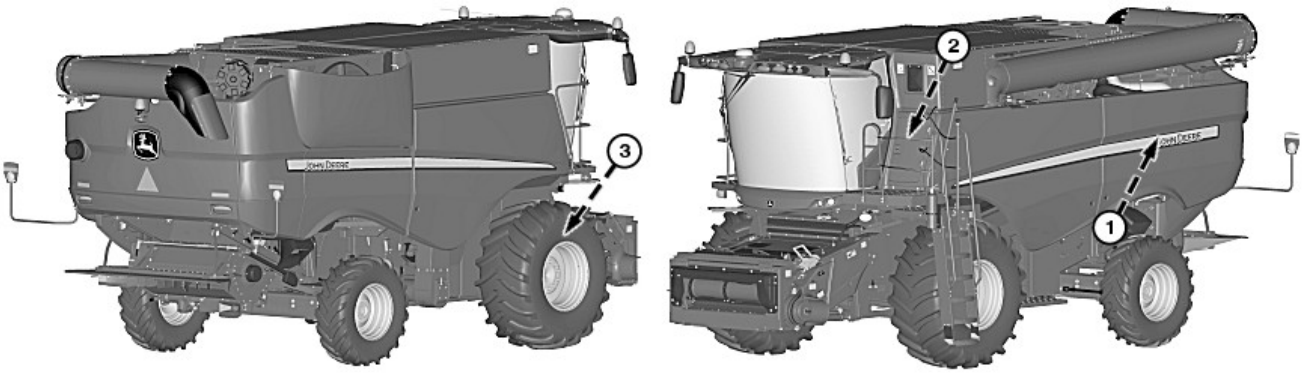
3. Loading Auger Gearcase - Check oil level with dipstick (C) and add oil as needed.

4. Feeder House Slip Clutch - Grease fitting on upper feeder house slip clutch, until grease is forced out past seal.

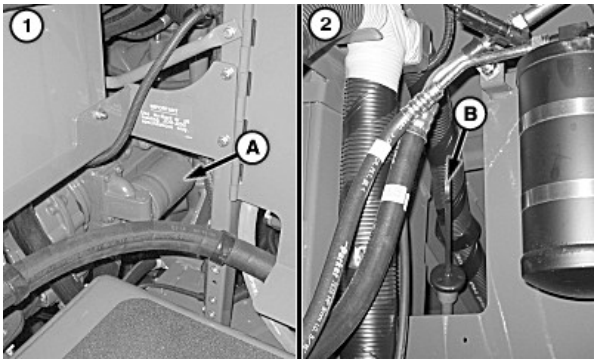
5. Final Drive Couplers - Remove driveshaft coupler (D) and driveshaft (both sides). Clean spline areas and apply anti-seize compound to both splined ends of driveshaft.

OUO6075,0000AEA-19-13DEC10-1/1

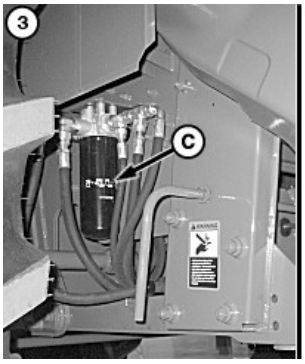
Every 400 Hours



H97703—UN—19AUG10



H97704—UN—25AUG10



H97705—UN—25AUG10

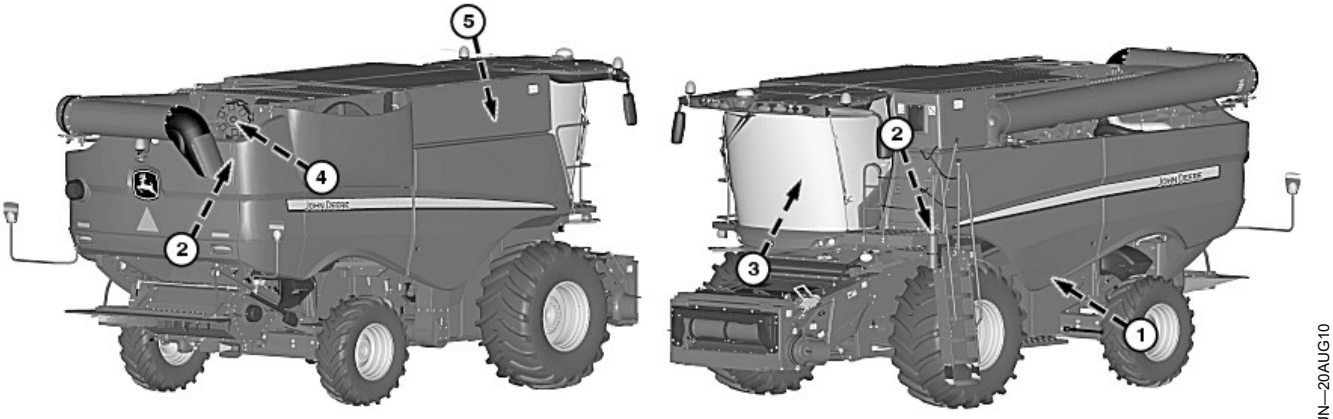
A—Filter **B—Dipstick** **C—Filter**

NOTE: It is not necessary to drain system when replacing filters.

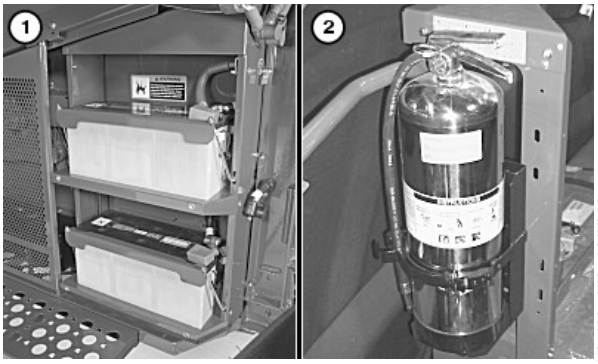
1. Hydrostatic Charge Filter - Remove and replace filter (A). Coat seal on new filter with oil. Hand tighten, then tighten 1/2 turn more.
2. Primary Countershaft Gearcase Oil (Fixed Speed Feeder House) - Check primary countershaft gearcase oil level with dipstick (B). Add oil as needed.
3. ProDrive/Main Engine Gearcase Lube Filter - Remove and replace filter (C). Coat seal on filter with oil. Hand tighten, then tighten 1/2 turn more.

OUO6075,00008F5-19-19AUG10-1/1

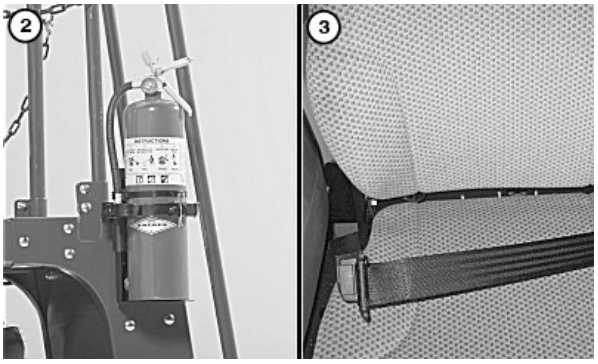
Every 400 Hours



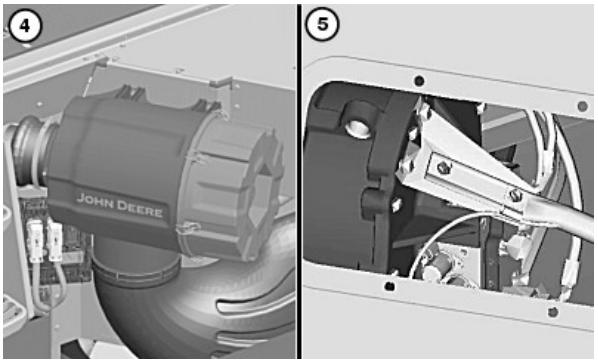
H97530—UN—20AUG10



H97463—UN—30JUL10



H97464—UN—30JUL10



H97465—UN—30JUL10

1. Batteries - Clean top of batteries and check level in each cell. Fill to bottom of filler neck with distilled water if needed. Clean battery posts, cables, and tighten connections as needed.
2. Fire Extinguishers - Inspect fire extinguishers (front and rear) by following maintenance instructions on fire extinguisher label. Recharge or replace as necessary.

IMPORTANT: Inspect seat belt and mounting hardware at least once a year. If seat belt system, including mounting hardware, buckle, belt, or retractor, shows any sign of damage or unusual wear, discoloration, or abrasion the entire seat belt should be replaced immediately. For your safety, replace seat belt system with replacement parts approved for your machine. See your John Deere dealer.

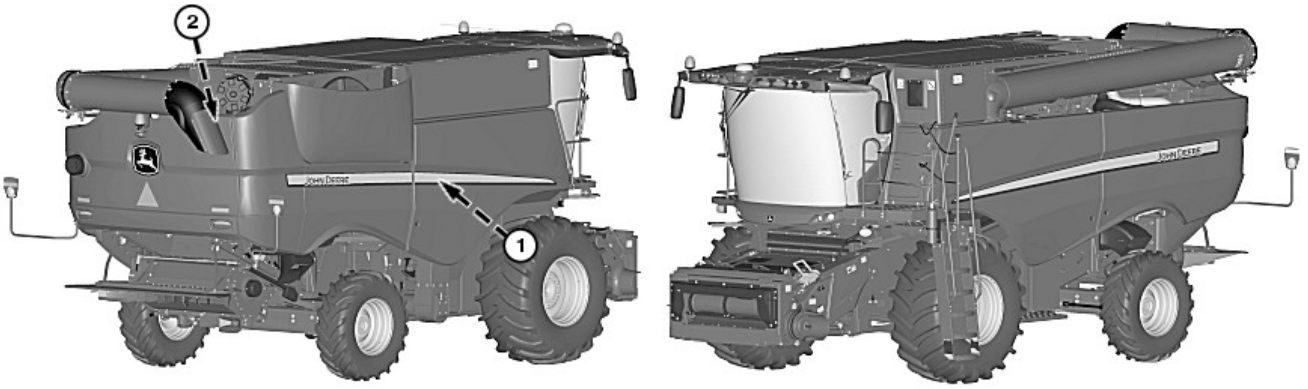
3. Seat Belt - Inspect seat belt for damage.
4. Air Filter Element - When engine air filter restricted indicator is shown on display, service primary filter. Check precleaner for plugging. Check for leaks and for collapse of aspirator tube. Replace elements if plugged.

CAUTION: Dirt, oil, chaff, and crop debris in this area is a fire hazard. Direction of wind, type of crop and its moisture content can all have an effect on where and how much chaff and debris accumulate. Do not clean area with engine running.

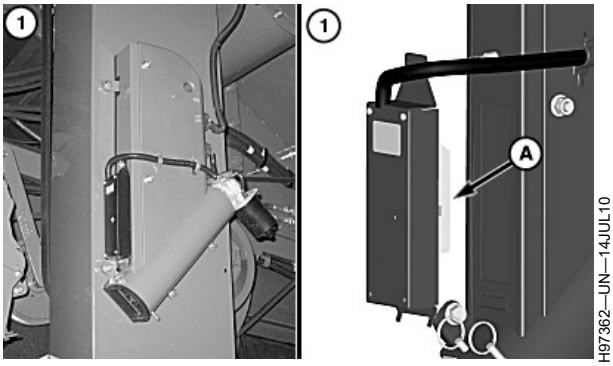
5. Multi-Speed Feeder House Drive - Remove access door on front side of grain tank and clean material around gearcase.

OUO6075,00008ED-19-19AUG10-1/1

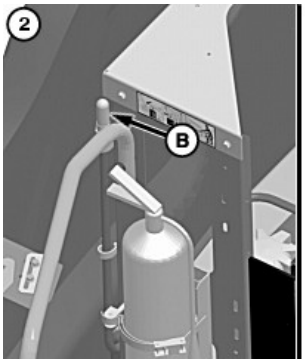
Every 400 Hours



H96444—UN—14JUL10



H97362—UN—14JUL10



H97472—UN—30JUL10

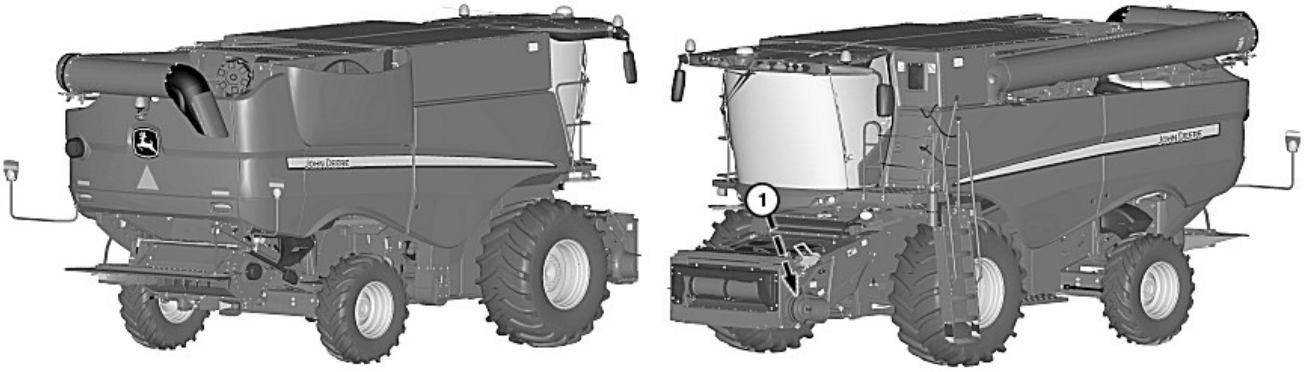
A—Moisture Sensor Module **B—Fuel Tank Breather**

IMPORTANT: Static electricity can damage the moisture sensor module when touching the sensing plate. To avoid damage, ensure that you always touch a metal surface on the machine with at least one hand or arm before working on or cleaning the moisture sensor module.

1. Moisture Sensor – Remove and clean moisture sensor module (A) when operating in weeds, green crops, or very small grains (canola).
2. Fuel Tank Breather - Remove and replace fuel tank breather (B).

OUO6075,00008A9-19-02AUG10-1/1

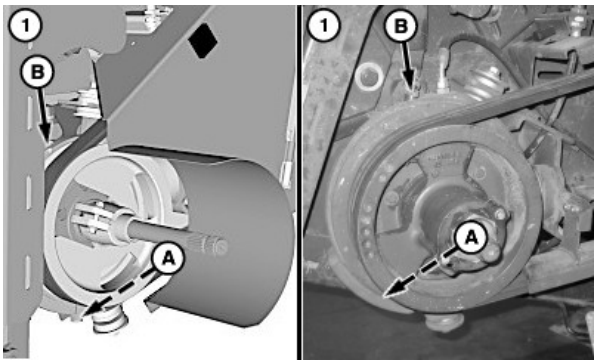
Every 800 Hours



H96435—UN—18MAY10

1. Feeder House Reverser Gearcase - Raise feeder house and lower safety stop. Drain oil with plug (A), wipe plug clean and refill at dipstick opening (B). Check oil level with feeder house raised up. Gearcases with an oil cooler requires gearcase be run for several minutes. This ensures that the cooler is filled with oil. Oil level must show on knurled part of dipstick. Refer to Fuels and Lubricants section for proper oil type.

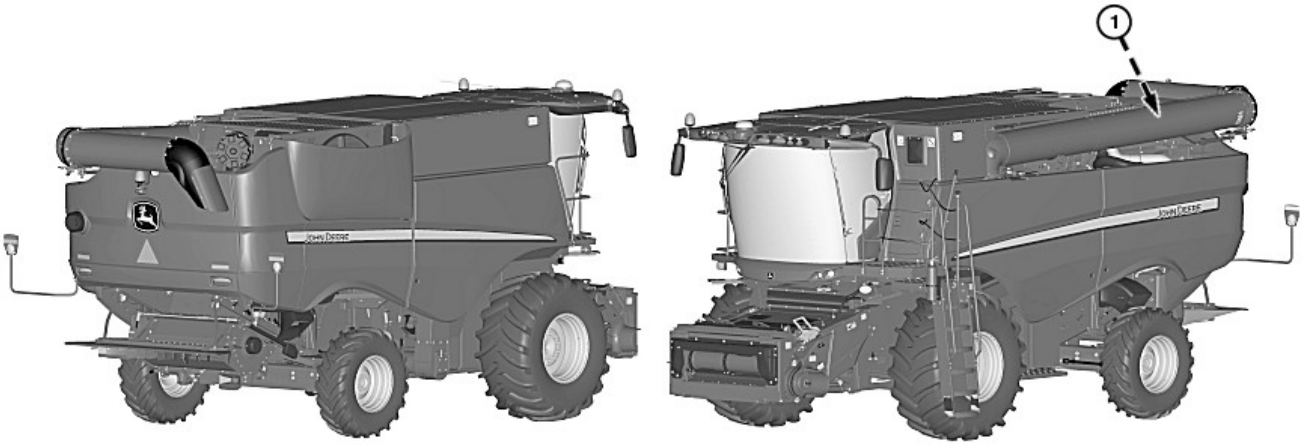
A—Plug **B—Dipstick**



H87388—UN—14MAR07

OUO6075,0000616-19-12AUG10-1/1

Every 1000 Hours

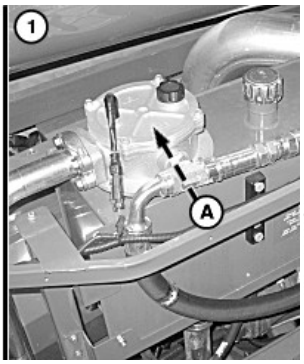


H97617—UN—12AUG10

NOTE: Clean area around filter cap before removing to prevent system contamination. It is not necessary to drain system when replacing filter.

1. Hydraulic Reservoir Filter - Remove and replace filter (A) when performance decline is noticed or diagnostic trouble code is generated (see Hydraulic Reservoir Filter—Replacing in Hydraulic System section.)

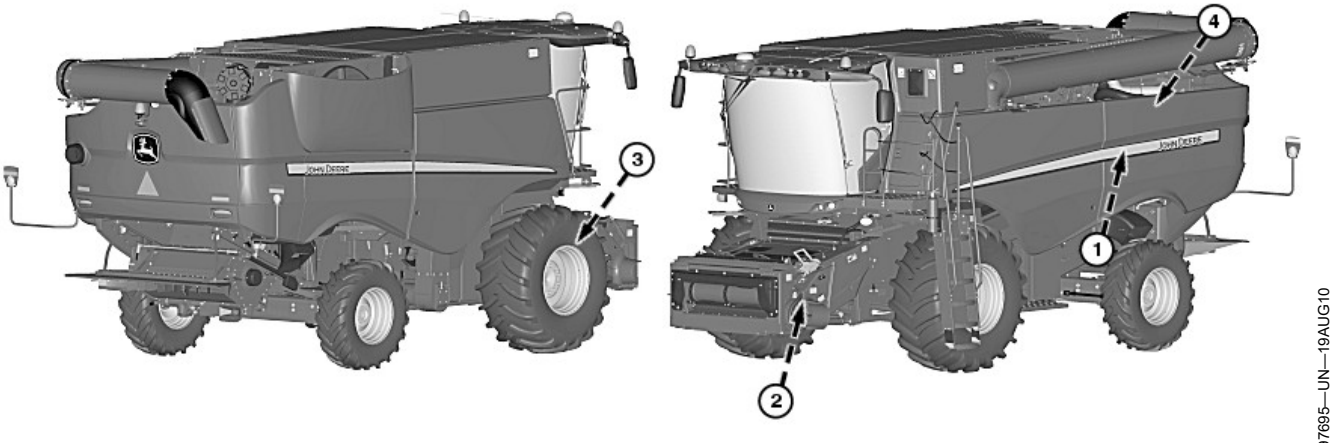
A—Filter



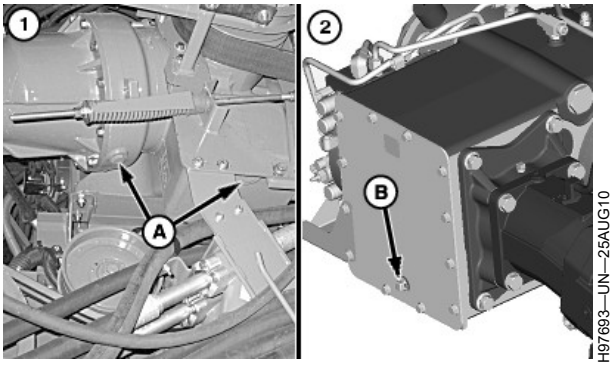
H97618—UN—12AUG10

OUO6075,00008D5-19-19AUG10-1/1

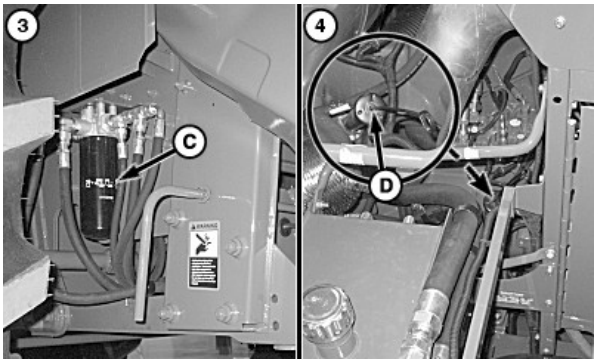
Every 1000 Hours



H97695—UN—19AUG10



H97693—UN—25AUG10



H97694—UN—25AUG10

A—Plugs **B—Plug** **C—Filter** **D—Dipstick**

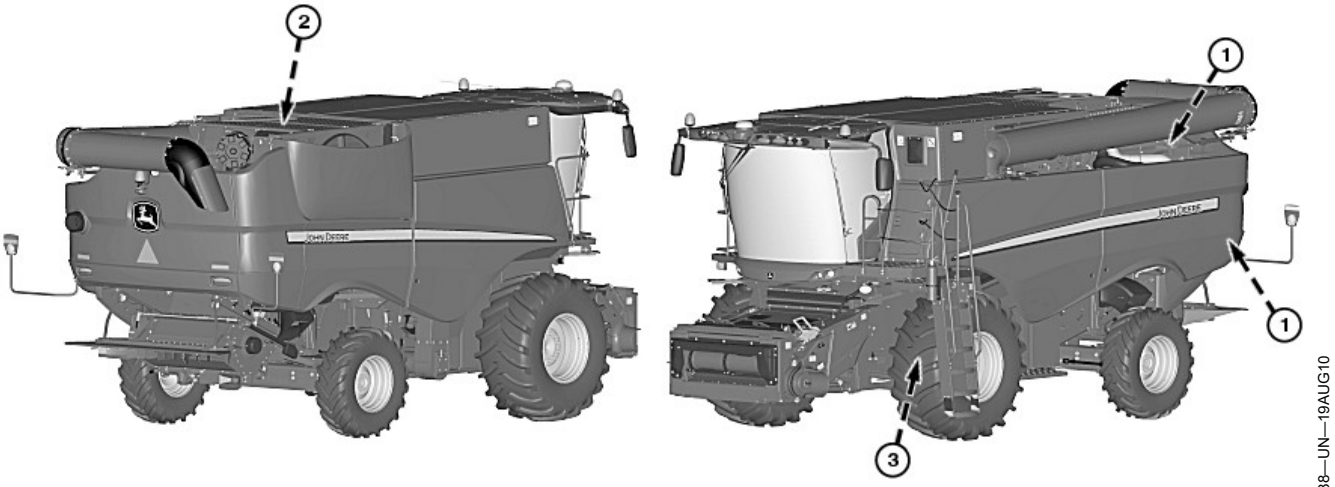
1. Engine Power Take-Off Gearcase - Drain oil at plugs (A).
2. Transmission Oil - Drain oil at plug (B).
3. ProDrive/Main Engine Gearcase Lube Filter - Remove and replace filter (C). Coat seal on filter with oil. Hand tighten, then tighten 1/2 turn more.

NOTE: Overfilling engine power take-off gearcase may cause oil to force dipstick tube out when machine is running.

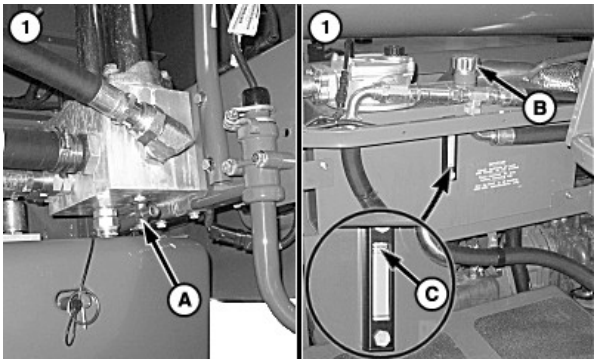
4. **Fill Engine Power Take-Off Gearcase**
   1. Fill until oil is at bottom line on dipstick (D).
   2. Install dipstick and run engine for one minute minimum.
   3. Shut OFF engine and let machine sit for five minutes allowing air to settle from oil.
   4. Remove dipstick and check oil level. Add oil until oil level is at top line on dipstick.
   5. Repeat procedures until oil level remains at top line on dipstick.

OUO6075,00008F3-19-09SEP10-1/1

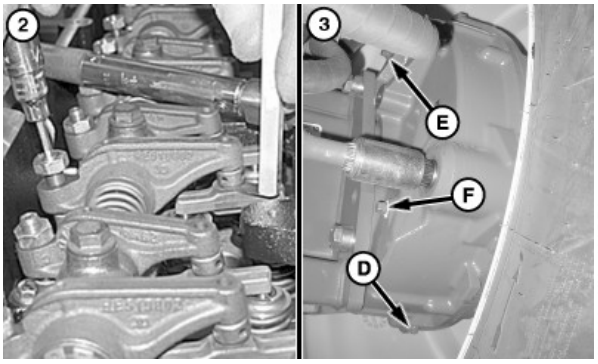
Every 2000 Hours



H97688—UN—19AUG10



H97533—UN—13AUG10



H86820—UN—19APR07

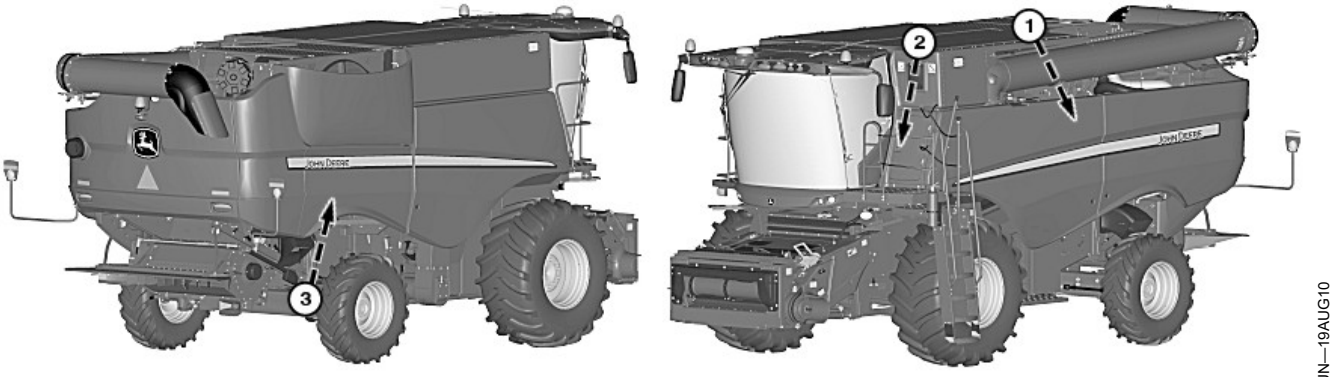
A—Drain Valve
B—Cap
C—Sight Glass
D—Drain Plug
E—Fill Plug
F—Check Hole

NOTE: Clean hydraulic reservoir area to prevent system contamination and refer to Specifications section for oil capacity before draining.

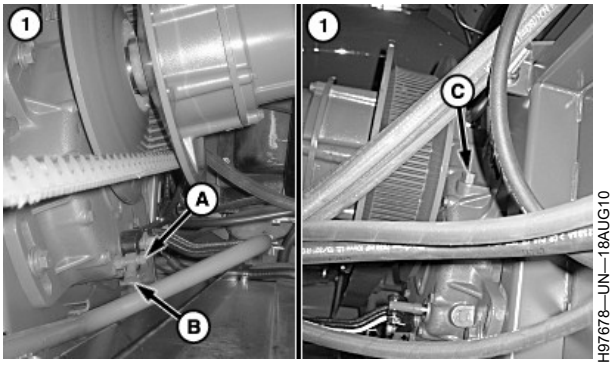
1. Hydraulic/Hydrostatic Reservoir Oil - Open drain valve (A) to drain oil. Close valve once oil is drained. Remove cap (B) and fill hydraulic reservoir until oil level is at top of sight glass (C) with feeder house fully lowered.
2. Engine Valve Backlash - Have engine valve backlash checked and adjusted if necessary, by your John Deere dealer.
3. Final Drives Oil (both sides) - Remove drain plug (D) to drain. Remove fill plug (E) to refill until oil level is within 12 mm (1/2 in.) of bottom check hole (F).

OUO6075,00008EE-19-19AUG10-1/1

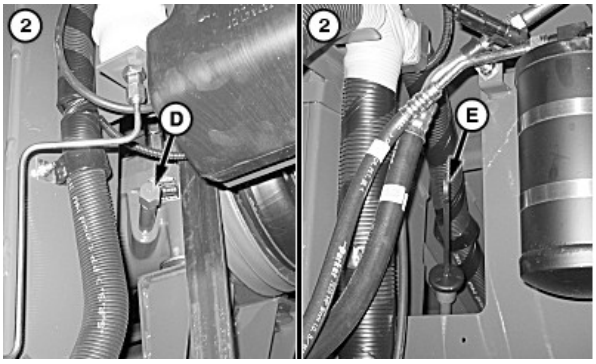
Every 2000 Hours



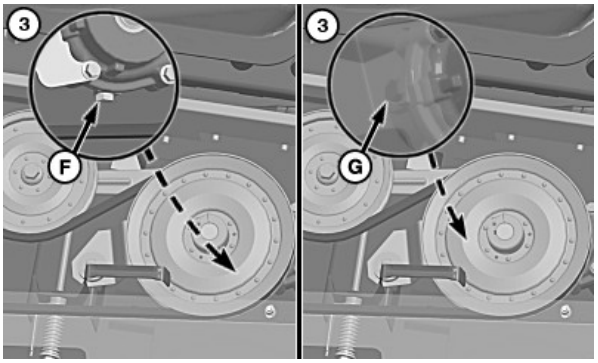
H97689—UN—19AUG10



H97678—UN—18AUG10



H97679—UN—18AUG10



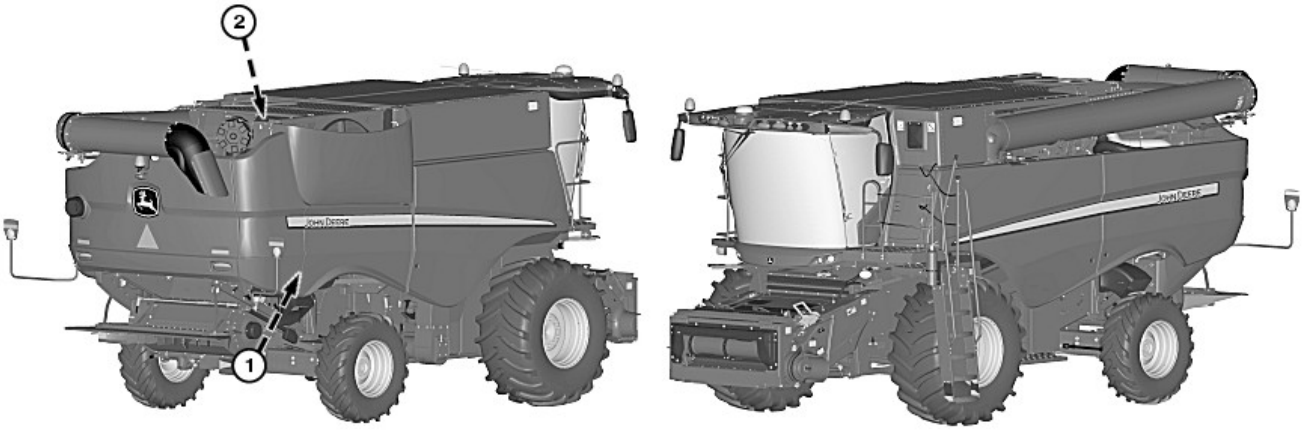
H97690—UN—19AUG10

1. Separator Drive Oil - Remove cap (A) and attach hose to drain valve (B). Open valve to drain. Refill at dipstick (C) as needed.
2. Primary Countershaft Gearcase Oil (Fixed Speed Feeder House) - Drain at cap (D) and refill at dipstick (E). Oil level must show on knurled part of dipstick.
3. Overshot Beater Gearcase Oil (Optional) - Drain at plug (F) and refill at plug (G). Oil level must be level with plug hole on side of gearcase.

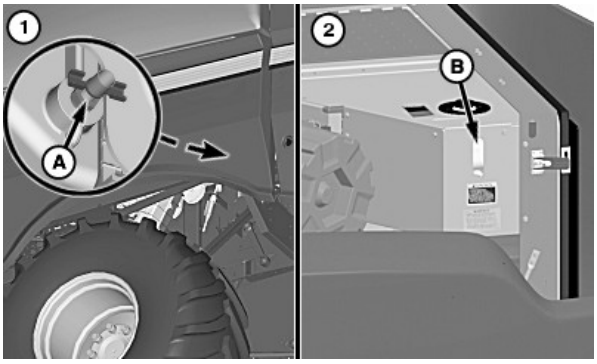
A—Cap
B—Drain Valve
C—Dipstick
D—Cap
E—Dipstick
F—Plug
G—Plug

OUO6075,00008EF-19-19AUG10-1/1

Every 2000 Hours or Six Years

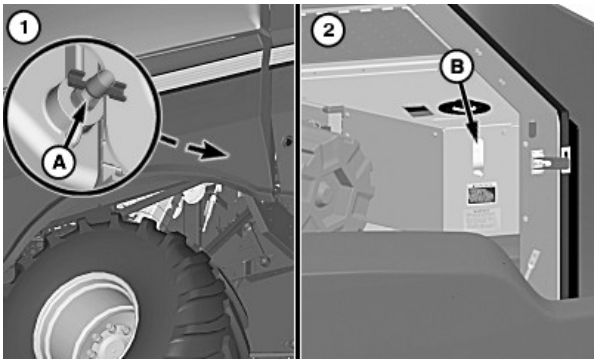


H96438—UN—18MAY10



H102523—UN—28JUN11

Radiator Drain (Tier 2/Stage II)



H102523—UN—28JUN11

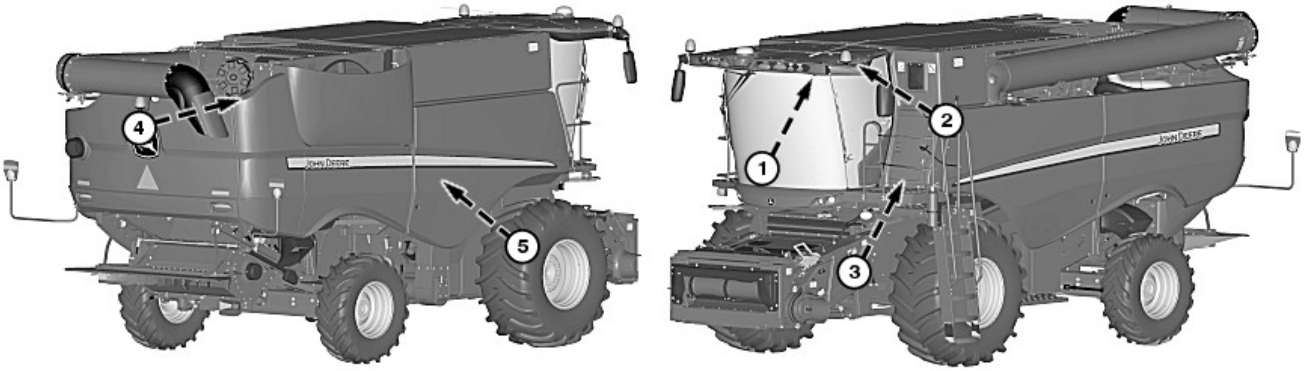
Radiator Drain (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)

A—Drain **B—Surge Tank**

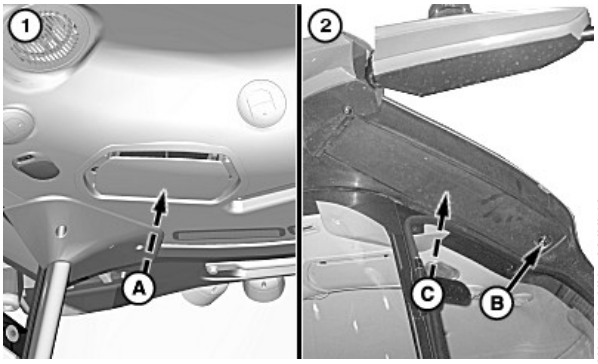
1. Radiator - Open drain (A) to remove coolant from radiator.
2. Surge Tank - Flush and refill with correct coolant and conditioner (see Cooling System—Draining in Service Engine section and Engine Coolant recommendations given in Fuels and Lubricants section). Check engine coolant level in surge tank (B) with engine cold. Level must be up to ”Max Cold” line.

OUO6075,0000617-19-30JUN11-1/1

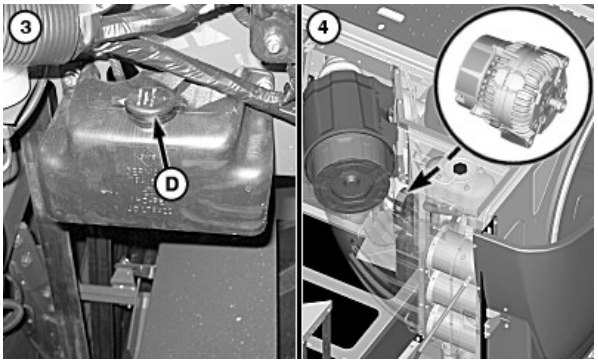
As Required



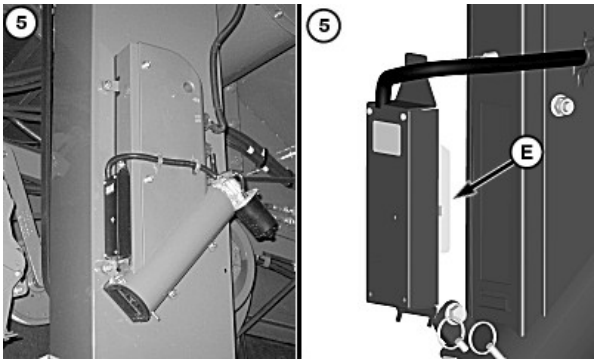
H96439—UN—04AUG10



H97476—UN—30JUL10



H97477—UN—02AUG10



H97364—UN—02AUG10

A—Recirculating Filter
B—Knob
C—Fresh Air Filter
D—Reservoir Cap
E—Moisture Sensor Module

1. Recirculating Filter - Remove cover to clean or replace recirculating filter (A).
2. Cab Fresh Air Filter - Turn knob (B) and lower access cover. Remove fresh air filter (C) to clean or replace as needed.
3. Windshield Washer Reservoir - Open cap (D) and fill windshield washer reservoir as needed.
4. Alternator(s) Screen - Clean screen when 50% covered with debris.

IMPORTANT: Static electricity can damage the moisture sensor module when touching the sensing plate. To avoid damage, ensure that you always touch a metal surface on the machine with at least one hand or arm before working on or cleaning the moisture sensor module.

5. Moisture Sensor – Remove and clean moisture sensor module (E) when operating in weeds, green crops, or very small grains (canola).

OUO6075,00008A7-19-27OCT10-1/1

4500 Hours or Five Years

IMPORTANT: Vibration damper assembly is not repairable and should be replaced every five years or 4500 hours, whichever occurs first.

Have your John Deere dealer replace the front engine crankshaft damper.

OUO6075,0000609-19-19JAN10-1/1

Care and Maintenance of Belts

CAUTION: When servicing drive belts always observe these precautions:

- **Avoid serious injury from hand or arm entanglement. Never attempt to clean, check or adjust belts while the machine is running. Always shut off the engine, set the parking brake and remove the key.**
- **Do not attempt to clean belts with flammable cleaning solvents.**

Belt dressing is not recommended on any belt, V- or flat at any time. Most dressings contain chemicals, which tend to soften belts. While this softening process actually does increase the friction between the belt and sheave grooves, the result is only temporary.

Remove grease and oil as quickly as possible before they can penetrate deeply into the belt, causing rapid deterioration.

Clean belts by wiping them with a clean cloth. Use a non-flammable cleaner or solvent to remove excessive grease and oil. Water and a detergent soap can be used, but is not as satisfactory as a non-flammable cleaner.

OUO6075,0000853-19-22MAR07-1/1

Cleaning Machine

Cleaning outside of machine

- Wash outside of machine using a power washer.
- Use a soft absorbent cloth to wipe off water droplets.
- Use a good clear wax or glazing compound that contains no abrasives and lint free towel.
- Apply wax or compound on a cloth and rub into panel in a circular motion. After compound is rubbed into panels, turn towel over and buff out with the other (dry) side.

Cleaning plastic parts:

NOTE: Do not clean plastic parts with fuel or other petroleum based cleaners.

Always follow manufacturers directions when using cleaner and test on a small hidden area first.

- Some machine trim parts are plastic. Use tar and road oil remover to remove dirt, wax buildup and other deposits.

Vinyl and plastic parts:

- Remove dust and dirt with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean vinyl surfaces with leather and vinyl cleaner.
- Clean surfaces with clean, soft damp cloth.
- For more thorough cleaning, wipe surface with soft cloth and mild detergent.
- Remove excess detergent with clean dry cloth.

Cleaning Fabric:

NOTE: Always follow manufacturers directions when using fabric cleaner and test on a small hidden area first.

- Remove dust and loose dirt with whisk broom or vacuum cleaner.
- Remove excess staining material by scraping or wiping with clean cloth.
- For water soluble stains, use a damp cloth first, followed by a soft cloth with a mild detergent and water.
- For grease, oil, tar or other petroleum based stains, apply fabric cleaner to soiled area following the manufactures directions.

OUO6075,0000854-19-14MAR07-1/1

Feeder House

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Uneven or bunched feeding of crop to rotor.	Header auger too high.	Adjust auger down and back. See header operator's manual.
	Buildup of grain on cutterbar.	Lower reel and set fore-and aft position as close as possible to cutterbar and auger. See platform operator's manual.
	Drum arms bind up to sidesheet on one side.	Loosen and tension chain again. Straighten or replace bent parts.
	Feeder conveyor chain too tight and holds drum up.	Adjust conveyor chain to correct tension.
	Header drive belt slipping.	Spring-loaded idler must be free and tight against belt.
	Auger too far ahead of stripper.	Adjust auger back to stripper. See header operator's manual.
	Feeder conveyor drive chain not on correct sprocket.	Place chain on correct sprocket.
	Feeder conveyor slats bowed up.	Straighten or replace bent slats.
	Dirt and sap buildup on feeder house bottom.	Clean bottom.
	Too great a distance between platform auger and feeder house front drum.	Add links to feeder house chain.
Header or Reel Will Not Lift Correctly	Air in hydraulic system.	Tighten clamps on leaking lines or hoses. Bleed reel lift system. See Platform operator's manual.

OUO6075,0000B5B-19-02MAR11-1/1

Separator

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Slugging or Overloading of Separator.	Single tine separator variable drive belt is slipping at slow speed.	Adjust sheave gap.
	Separator speed too slow for crop.	Increase separator speed.
Backfeeding of Feed Accelerator.	Separator speed too slow for crop.	Increase separator speed.
	Accelerator speed in slow speed position.	Change accelerator speed to high speed position.
Grain Not Threshed.	Separator speed too slow for crop.	Increase separator speed in increments of 50-100 rpm. After separator speed adjustment check grain quality.
	Concave clearance too wide.	Tighten threshing clearance in increments of 5-10 mm. After threshing clearance adjustment check grain quality.
	Concave clearance not even from front to rear.	Adjust to specifications. See Concave Leveling in Separator section. for further information.
	Not enough material entering combine for proper threshing.	Increase ground speed.
Too Much Cracked Grain in Tank.	Separator speed too fast for crop.	Decrease separator speed in increments of 10 rpm.
	Concave clearance too tight.	Open threshing clearance in 2 mm increments.
	Feed beater speed too fast for crop.	Decrease feed accelerator speed by switching to low speed.
	Excessive grain in tailings.	Open sieve in increments of 2 mm to reduce tailings.
	Not enough material entering machine.	Increase ground speed.
	Active tailings system (if equipped) concave position incorrectly set.	Set active tailings system concave position. See Crop Settings section for further information.
Separator Grain Loss	Separator overloaded due to incomplete threshing or late threshing at concave.	Reduce separator to concave spacing and/or increase separator speed to increase threshing action.
	Separator covers installed.	See Crop Settings section for further information.
		Remove covers to increase open area while maintaining even shoe loading.

Continued on next page

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Separator top cover vanes (if equipped) are in the advanced position.	Move vanes to standard position. See CommandCenter Display Screen section for further information.
Dirty Grain Tank (Unthreshed Heads).	Separator not threshing enough.	Increase separator speed in increments of 50-100 rpm.
		Decrease threshing clearance in increments of 2 mm.
		Check concave level. See Concave Leveling in Separator section for further information.
		Active tailings system machines: install concave covers in first concave.
		Non active tailings system machines: install concave covers in second concave.
		Add concave interrupters to first concave.
	Active tailings system (if equipped) concave position incorrectly set.	Verify that active tailings system concave position is correct for crop harvested.
		Check active tailings system concave position for correct zero position. See Tailings System Wear Strips and Rasp Bars—Adjusting in Separator section for further information.
Dirty Grain Tank (Mostly Chaff).	Fan speed too slow.	Increase fan speed.
	Residue system crop diverter door in incorrect position.	Verify that door position matches harvested crop.
Dirty Grain Tank (Small Pieces of Cob).	Broken cob pieces in grain tank.	*NOTE: Spacers should be used in corn and soybeans only. Remove spacers for all other crops.*
		Install separator grate spacers.
	Check threshing clearance. If clearance is less than bare cob diameter rotor may break up cob.	*NOTE: For active tailings system machine spacers should not be installed in fourth grate.*
		Install separator grate spacers.
Damaged chaffer/sieve elements.	Crop diverter door in incorrect position.	Verify that door position matches harvested crop.
Loss of Grain Over Cleaning Shoe.	Incorrect chaffer/sieve clearance.	Check and calibrate chaffer/sieve clearance.

Continued on next page

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Incorrect distribution of chaff/grain on cleaning shoe.	Adjust separator grate blanks and auger bed dividers as required. See Power Shutdown Procedure in Crop Settings section for more information.
VisionTrak Performance Monitor not reading.	Cleaning shoe loss increases at low feedrate.	Reduce fan speed.
	Cleaning shoe loss increases at high feedrate.	Open chaffer.
		Increase fan speed.
	Sensor not reading.	Check crop sensitivity settings.
		Check that sensors are connected.
		Check that sensors are not block by material.
Undesirable Straw Quality.	Excessive material handling.	Decrease rotor speed and increase threshing clearance to increase straw quality and balance threshing performance.
		Decrease material handling speed (feeder house and feed accelerator) to balance straw quality and material handling performance.
		Advance separator top cover vanes (if equipped). See CommandCenter Display Screen section for further information.

OUO6075,0000B6A-19-07APR11-3/3

Hydrostatic Ground Drive

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Speed Range Selector Will Not Go in Reverse (Non ProDrive Machines).	Bent or broken parts in control linkage.	Repair or replace as required.
Linkages Binding (Non ProDrive Machines).	Frozen or worn ball joints on control cable.	Lubricate or replace.
	Bell crank or pivots binding.	Lubricate or replace.
	Control cable kinked or frozen.	Replace if needed.
System Overheats.	Oil cooler or radiator plugged.	Blow air through core and clean.
	Lack of charge oil flow.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Engine fan belt slipping or broken.	Check for worn or broken belt.
	Plugged oil filter.	Change filter.
	Exceeding relief valve pressure.	Shift to lower gear.
	Relief valve stuck closed.	See your John Deere dealer.
	By-pass valve fails to close.	See your John Deere dealer.
High Oil Loss.	Loose connections or leaking hydraulic lines, hoses, or O-rings.	Tighten connections or replace damaged lines, hoses, or O-rings.
	Oil leaking into power take-off gearbox (Non ProDrive Machines).	Replace hydrostatic pump shaft seal.
	Oil leaking into power take-off gearbox (ProDrive Machines).	Replace hydrostatic motor shaft seal or park brake seals in transmission, see your John Deere dealer.
	Worn or damaged triple pump seals (Non ProDrive Machines).	Check triple pump cavities between valve stack pump and steering pump. Both pump cavities should contain no oil. If oil is found between pump cavities sections, replace pump shaft seals on valve stack pump and steering pump before replacing both pumps.
	Worn or damaged quad pump seals (ProDrive Machines).	Check quad pump cavities between valve stack pump and ProDrive lube supply pump. Both pump cavities should contain no oil. If oil is found between pump cavities sections, replace pump shaft seals on valve stack pump and ProDrive lube pump before replacing both pumps.
Machine Will Not Move Forward or Reverse.	Transmission out of gear (Non ProDrive Machines).	Shift transmission.
	System detects ground drive faults (ProDrive Machines).	See your John Deere dealer.

Continued on next page

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Low on oil.	Check for leaks and correct. Fill reservoir.
	Air leak in system.	Tighten connections.
	Control linkages broken or loose (Non ProDrive Machines).	Tighten loose linkages or replace as needed.
	Lack of charge flow or charge pressure.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Plugged filter.	Change filter.
	Exceeding maximum operating pressure setting (Non ProDrive Machines).	Shift to lower gear.
	Exceeding maximum operating pressure setting (ProDrive Machines).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Drive system unable to build up pressure.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Relief valve open.	See your John Deere dealer.
Ground Travel Speed Erratic.	Low oil.	Check for leaks and correct. Fill reservoir.
	Plugged filter.	Change hydrostatic charge filter.
	Exceeding maximum operating pressure setting (Non ProDrive Machines).	Shift to lower gear or engage four-wheel drive.
	Exceeding maximum operating pressure setting (ProDrive Machines).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Multi-function lever creeps toward neutral.	See your John Deere dealer.
	System unable to keep charge pressure.	See your John Deere dealer.
Machine Will Not Stop When Speed Range Selector is in Neutral Position (Non ProDrive Machines).	Control cable out of adjustment.	Adjust cable for neutral position.
Lack of Power or Lost Power. Machine Not Responding to Speed Range Selector.	Low on oil.	Check for leaks and correct. Fill reservoir.
	Plugged filter.	Change hydrostatic charge filter.
	Lack of charge flow or charge pressure.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Dirty fuel filter.	Replace fuel filter.
	Water in separator bowl.	Drain water from separator bowl.

Continued on next page

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Drive system unable to keep or build up pressure.	See your John Deere dealer.
	System detects ground drive faults.	See your John Deere dealer.

OUO6075,0000AEE-19-30JUN11-3/3

Four-Wheel Drive (Optional)

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Machine Will Not Move When Four-Wheel Drive Is Engaged.	One or both rear wheels in spin-out condition.	Increase hydrostatic pump flow by moving multi-function lever forward.
	Bad electrical control switch on console.	See your John Deere dealer
	Bad solenoid valve on control valve.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Spool will not move in control valve.	See your John Deere dealer.
Machine Will Not Move When Four-Wheel Drive Is Disengaged.	Faulty line or connection between main system and rear wheel drive control valve.	Repair or replace parts as needed.
Four-Wheel Drive Will Not Disengage.	Bad electrical control switch on console.	See your John Deere dealer
	Bad solenoid valve on control valve.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Spool will not work in control valve.	See your John Deere dealer.
Rear Wheels Wander During Transport Speeds.	Toe-in out of adjustment.	Adjust toe-in.

OUO6075,0000AEF-19-14APR11-1/1

Steering

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Rear Wheels Wander During Transport Speeds.	Toe-in out of adjustment.	Adjust toe-in.
Steering Arms Do Not Contact Stops at Full Turns.	Steering cylinder out of adjustment.	Adjust cylinder.
Hard Steering.	Low oil level in engine gearcase reservoir.	Add oil.

OUO6075,0000B30-19-09AUG07-1/1

Brakes

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Spongy Brake Pedal Pressure.	Low brake fluid level (Non ProDrive Machines).	Add brake fluid.
	Brake pedal push rods out of adjustment (ProDrive Machines).	Adjust jam nut on brake pedal push rods.
	Air in system.	See your John Deere dealer.
Loss of Braking Power.	Glazed linings (Non ProDrive Machines).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Inadequate pressure (ProDrive Machines).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Worn linings.	See your John Deere dealer.
Parking Brake Not Holding.	Park brake not adjusted properly (Non ProDrive Machines).	Adjust park brake.
	Lack of spring force (ProDrive Machines).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Glazed linings (Non ProDrive Machines).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Worn brake linings (ProDrive Machines).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Machine was manual overridden to move machine (ProDrive Machines).	Remove cap screws from transmission.

OUO6075,00000F7-19-29APR08-1/1

Engine

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Engine Will Not Crank	Weak battery	Charge or replace battery.
	Corroded or loose battery connections	Clean battery terminals and connections.
	Defective main switch or start safety switch	Repair switch as required.
	Starter solenoid defective	Replace solenoid.
	Starter defective	Replace starter.
Engine Hard to Start or Will Not Start	Starting system problem	Starting system not strong enough to start engine
		Perform steps found in Engine Will Not Crank.
	Poor fuel quality	Drain fuel and replace with quality fuel of the proper grade.
	Slow cranking speed	Check for problem in the charging/starting system.
	Too high viscosity crankcase oil	Drain crankcase oil and replace with correct viscosity oil.
	Electronic control system problem or basic engine problem	See your John Deere dealer.
Engine Misfiring or Runs Irregularly	Poor fuel quality	Drain fuel and replace with quality fuel of the proper grade.
	Electronic control system problem or basic engine problem	See your John Deere dealer.
Lack of Engine Power	Poor fuel quality	Drain fuel and replace with quality fuel of the proper grade.
	Plugged fuel filter	Replace fuel filters.
	Engine overloaded	Reduce engine load.
	Improper crankcase oil	Drain crankcase oil and replace with correct viscosity oil.
	Electronic control system problem or basic engine problem	See your John Deere dealer.
	Engine is in derate because of an active diagnostic trouble code	See your John Deere dealer.
	Engine is in derate because exhaust filter cleaning is required.	Engage exhaust filter auto cleaning mode and request a manual exhaust filter cleaning.

Continued on next page

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Engine Emits Black or Gray Smoke	Engine overloaded	Reduce engine load.
	Improper type of fuel.	Use proper fuel.
	Air cleaner restricted or dirty	Replace air cleaner element as required.
	Defective muffler/exhaust piping (causing backpressure)	Replace muffler or defective piping.
	Electronic control system problem or basic engine problem	See your John Deere dealer.
	Fuel injectors dirty.	See your John Deere dealer.
	High-pressure fuel pump out of time.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Turbocharger not functioning.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Exhaust filter is cracked or damaged.	See your John Deere dealer.
Engine Emits White Smoke	Engine compression too low	Determine cause of low compression and repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Improper type of fuel.	Use proper fuel.
	Low engine temperature.	Warm up engine to normal operating temperature.
	Defective thermostat(s)	Test thermostats; replace thermostats as required.
	Coolant entering combustion chamber (failed cylinder head gasket or cracked cylinder head)	Repair or replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Electronic control system problem or basic engine problem	See your John Deere dealer.
	Defective fuel injectors.	See your John Deere dealer.
	High-pressure fuel pump out of time.	See your John Deere dealer.
Engine Idles Poorly	Poor fuel quality	Drain fuel and replace with quality fuel of the proper grade.
	Air leak on suction side of air intake system.	Check hose and pipe connections for tightness; repair as required.
	Electronic control system problem or basic engine problem	See your John Deere dealer.
Excessive Fuel Consumption	Poor fuel quality	Drain fuel and replace with quality fuel of the proper grade.
	Engine overloaded	Reduce engine load.

Continued on next page

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Air cleaner restricted or dirty	Replace air cleaner element as required.
	Compression too low	Determine cause of low compression and repair as required.
	Leaks in fuel supply system	Locate source of leak and repair as required.
	Improper type of fuel.	Use proper type of fuel.
	Poor fuel quality	Drain fuel and replace with quality fuel of the proper grade.
	Improper valve clearance.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Fuel injectors defective.	See your John Deere dealer.
	High-pressure fuel pump out of time.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Improper turbocharger operation.	Inspect turbocharger. See your John Deere dealer.
	Low engine temperature.	Check thermostats.
Fuel in Oil	Cracked cylinder head	Locate crack, repair/replace components as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Cracked or worn electronic unit injector O-ring	Remove suspected electronic unit injector and replace O-ring as required. See your John Deere dealer.
Low Fuel Pressure	Plugged fuel filter	Replace fuel filter.
	Restricted fuel line	Locate restriction, repair as required.
	Faulty fuel transfer pump	Remove fuel transfer pump; repair/replace pump as required. See your John Deere dealer.
Fuel Aeration	Electronic unit injector hold-down clamp loose	Tighten hold-down clamp cap screw to proper torque. See your John Deere dealer.
	Cracked or worn electronic unit injector O-ring	Remove suspected electronic unit injector and replace O-ring as required. See your John Deere dealer.
Low Oil Pressure	Low crankcase oil level	Fill crankcase to proper oil level.
	Crankcase oil level too high	Fill crankcase to proper oil level.
	Faulty pressure sensor	Replace sensor. See your John Deere dealer.
	Clogged oil cooler or filter	Remove and inspect oil cooler. See your John Deere dealer.

Continued on next page

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Excessive oil temperature	Remove and inspect oil cooler. See your John Deere dealer.
	Defective oil pump	Remove and inspect oil pump. See your John Deere dealer.
	Incorrect oil	Drain crankcase and refill with correct oil.
	Oil pressure regulating valve failure	Remove and inspect oil pressure regulating valve. See your John Deere dealer.
	Broken piston spray nozzle	Replace piston spray nozzle. See your John Deere dealer.
	Clogged oil pump screen or cracked pick-up tube	Remove oil pan and clean screen/replace pick-up tube.
	Excessive main or connecting rod bearing clearance	Determine bearing clearance. See your John Deere dealer.
High Oil Pressure	Improper oil classification	Drain crankcase and refill with correct oil.
	Faulty pressure sensor	Replace sensor. See your John Deere dealer.
	Oil pressure regulating valve bushing loose (wanders)	Remove and inspect oil pressure regulating valve. See your John Deere dealer.
	Improperly operating regulating valve	Remove and inspect oil pressure regulating valve. See your John Deere dealer.
	Plugged piston spray nozzle	Replace piston spray nozzle. See your John Deere dealer.
	Stuck or damaged filter bypass valve	Remove and inspect filter bypass valve. See your John Deere dealer.
	Stuck or damaged oil cooler bypass valve	Remove and inspect oil cooler bypass valve. See your John Deere dealer.
Excessive Oil Consumption	Too low viscosity crankcase oil	Drain crankcase and refill with correct viscosity oil.
	Crankcase oil level too high	Drain oil until oil level is correct.
	External oil leak(s)	Determine source of oil leak(s) and repair as required.
	Oil control rings not seated	See your John Deere dealer.
	Oil control rings worn or broken	Replace piston rings. See your John Deere dealer.

Continued on next page

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Scored cylinder liners or pistons	Remove and inspect cylinders and liners; replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Worn valve guides or stems	Inspect and measure valve stems and valve guides; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Excessive oil pressure	See High Oil Pressure earlier in this section.
	Piston ring grooves excessively worn	Remove and inspect pistons. See your John Deere dealer.
	Piston rings sticking in ring grooves	Remove and inspect pistons. See your John Deere dealer.
	Insufficient piston ring tension	Remove and inspect pistons. See your John Deere dealer.
	Piston ring gaps not staggered	Remove and inspect pistons. See your John Deere dealer.
	Front and/or rear crankshaft oil seal faulty	Replace oil seals. See your John Deere dealer.
Abnormal Engine Noise [1]	Worn main or connecting rod bearings	Determine bearing clearance. See your John Deere dealer.
	Excessive crankshaft end play	Check crankshaft end play. See your John Deere dealer.
	Loose main bearing caps	Check bearing clearance; replace bearings and bearing cap screws as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Worn connecting rod bushings and piston pins	Inspect piston pins and bushings. See your John Deere dealer.
	Scored pistons	Inspect pistons. See your John Deere dealer.
	Worn timing gears or excess backlash	Check timing gear backlash. See your John Deere dealer.
	Excessive valve clearance	Check and adjust valve clearance. See your John Deere dealer.
	Worn camshaft lobes	Replace camshaft. See your John Deere dealer.
	Worn rocker arm shaft(s)	Replace rocker arm shafts. See your John Deere dealer.
	Insufficient engine lubrication	See Lubrication System Troubleshooting, later in this section.

Continued on next page

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Turbocharger noise	See Air Intake System Troubleshooting, later in this section.
Turbocharger "Whistles"	Air leak in intake manifold.	Check intake manifold gasket and manifold; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
Turbocharger Noise or Vibration [1]	Bearings not lubricated (insufficient oil pressure)	Determine cause of lack of lubrication; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Air leak in engine intake or exhaust manifold	Check intake and exhaust manifold gaskets and manifolds; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Improper clearance between turbine wheel and turbine housing	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Broken blades (or other wheel failures)	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
Oil on Turbocharger Compressor Wheel or in Compressor Housing (Oil Being Pushed or Pulled through Center Housing)	Excessive crankcase pressure.	Determine cause of excessive crankcase pressure; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Air intake restriction	Determine cause of intake restriction; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Drain tube restriction	Determine cause of drain tube restriction; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
Oil in Intake Manifold or Dripping from Turbocharger Housing	Excessive crankcase pressure	Determine cause of excessive crankcase pressure; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Air intake restriction	Determine cause of intake restriction; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Drain tube restriction	Determine cause of drain tube restriction; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Damaged or worn housing bearings	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Unbalance of rotating assembly	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Damage to turbine or compressor wheel or blade	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.

Continued on next page

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Dirt or carbon build-up on wheel or blade	Check for air intake leaks (post air filter). Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Bearing wear	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Oil starvation or insufficient lubrication	Determine cause of lack of lubrication; repair as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Shaft seals worn	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
Turbocharger Turbine Wheel Drag	Carbon build-up behind turbine wheel caused by coked oil or combustion deposits	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Dirt build-up behind compressor wheel caused by air intake leaks	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Bearing seizure or dirty, worn bearings	Inspect turbocharger; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
Engine Overheats	Engine overloaded.	Reduce engine load.
	Low coolant level.	Fill cooling system to proper level, check radiator, and hoses for loose connections or leaks.
	Defective surge tank cap	Replace surge tank cap as required.
	Loose or defective fan belt	Replace fan belt as required. Check belt tensioner.
	Low engine oil level.	Check oil level. Add oil as required.
	Cooling system needs flushing.	Flush cooling system.
	Defective thermostat(s)	Remove and check thermostats as required.
	Defective temperature gauge or sender.	Check coolant temperature with thermometer and replace, if necessary.
	Incorrect grade of fuel.	Use correct grade of fuel.
	Radiator core dirty	Clean radiator as required.
	Too low crankcase oil level	Fill crankcase to proper oil level.
	Damaged cylinder head gasket	Replace cylinder head gasket. See your John Deere dealer.
	Defective coolant pump	Replace coolant pump. See your John Deere dealer.

Continued on next page

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Coolant in Crankcase	Cylinder head gasket defective	Replace cylinder head gasket. See your John Deere dealer.
	Cylinder head or block cracked	Locate crack, repair/replace components as required.
	Cylinder liner seals leaking	Remove and inspect cylinder liners. See your John Deere dealer.
	Leaking oil cooler	Pressure test oil cooler; repair/replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Defective oil cooler O-rings	Remove and inspect oil cooler O-rings; replace as required. See your John Deere dealer.
	Faulty coolant pump seal; weep hole plugged; coolant leaking through bearing	Replace coolant pump seals. See your John Deere dealer.
Coolant Temperature Below Normal	Defective thermostat(s)	Test thermostats; replace thermostats as required.

[1] *NOTE: Variable geometry turbocharger recycles after starting engine, causing a momentary revving sound in engine. This is normal. Do not confuse whine heard during run down with noise which indicates a bearing failure.*

OUO6075,0000C98-19-20JUN11-8/8

Electrical

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Undercharged system	Excessive electrical load from added accessories.	Remove accessories or install higher output alternator.
	Excessive engine idling.	Increase engine rpm when heavy electrical load is used.
	Poor electrical connections on battery, ground strap, starter, or alternator.	Inspect and clean as necessary.
	Defective battery.	Test batteries.
	Defective alternator.	Test charging system.
Battery used too much water	Cracked battery case.	Check for moisture and replace as necessary.
	Battery charging rate too high.	Test charging system.
Batteries will not charge	Loose or corroded connections.	Clean and tighten connections.
	Sulfated or worn-out batteries.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Stretched belt or defective belt tensioner.	Adjust belt tension or replace belts.
Starter will not crank	Engine drivelines engaged.	Disengage engine drivelines.
	Loose or corroded connections.	Clean and tighten loose connections.
	Low battery output voltage or discharged battery.	Charge or replace batteries.
	Faulty start circuit relay.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Blown fuse.	Replace fuse.
		Clean battery terminals and connections.
	Defective main switch or start safety switch	Repair switch as required.
	Starter solenoid defective	Replace solenoid.
	Starter defective	Replace starter.
Starter cranks slowly	Low battery output.	Charge batteries.
	Crankcase oil too heavy.	Use proper viscosity oil.
	Loose or corroded connections.	Clean and tighten loose connections.
Entire electrical system does not function	Faulty battery connection.	Clean and tighten connections.
	Sulfated or worn-out batteries.	Replace batteries.

Continued on next page

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Blown fuse.	Replace fuse.

OUO6075,0000C99-19-20JUN11-2/2

Heater

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Heater Not Blowing Warm Air.	Dirty recirculating filter.	Clean filter.
	No thermostat in water outlet manifold.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Defective thermostat in water outlet manifold.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Heater temperature control defective.	Replace control.
	Kinked heater hose. Defective heater valve.	Straighten or replace. Replace valve.

OUO6075,0000B24-19-14MAR07-1/1

Air Conditioner

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Lack Of Or Insufficient Cooling	Temperature control in OFF position.	Select Air Conditioning position.
	Compressor belt off or broken.	Replace belt.
	Compressor not functioning (if both the large and small hoses in the left-hand access panel are at the same temperature).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Temperature control is not responding (temperature door broken resulting in warm air).	See your John Deere dealer.
	Low pressure warning (system lost refrigerant).	See your John Deere dealer.
	High pressure warning (system is overcharged).	See your John Deere dealer.
Compressor clutch cycles excessively or compressor stays OFF up to 15 minutes.	Evaporator icing.	Adjust controls correctly. See CommandTouch Armrest Console section. Open louvers. Clean filters. Move control to a warmer setting.
Bad smell (foul odor) in cab.	Plugged drain tube. Dirty filters. Dirty cab.	Blow out condensate tube and clean pan under evaporator. Clean filters. Vacuum out cab. Be certain weep valve in condensate drain tube is installed.

OUO6075,0000A6E-19-02NOV10-1/1

Moisture Sensor (If Equipped)

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Moisture is too high.	Green plant sap or weed seed buildup on moisture sensor plate.	Clean moisture sensor plate.
Moisture is consistently high or low.	Moisture correction needs adjustment.	Change moisture correction.
Moisture does not change or is constantly low.	Obstructed sensor.	Inspect elevator mount unit and clean as needed.
Moisture reading is inaccurate.	Incorrect crop selected.	Select correct crop.
	Moisture sensor out of adjustment.	Change moisture correction.
Moisture always zero.	Recording problems.	Check if recording status comes ON when harvesting.

OUO6075,0000A75-19-03NOV10-1/1

Mass Flow Sensor (If Equipped)

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Yield is constantly too high or low.	System is out of calibration.	Change yield calibration.
	Incorrect header width.	Change header width.
	Incorrect crop selection.	Select correct crop.
	Dirt, mud, or debris on impact plate.	Clean impact plate.
Yield is zero.	No ground speed.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Clean grain elevator speed is too low.	See your John Deere dealer.
	Recording problems.	Check if recording status comes ON when harvesting.

OUO6075,0000A76-19-03NOV10-1/1

GreenStar Display (If Equipped)

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Display is blank.	No power.	Check harness connections at display.
	Out of contrast or insufficient backlighting.	Adjust contrast.
		Change backlighting level.
Display alarm does not sound.	Possible failed alarm.	See your John Deere dealer.
Display is locked up on a certain page.	Communication problem.	Turn key switch OFF and ON.
Display does not perform monitor or mapping functions.	CAN address incorrect.	Set CAN address to primary.

OUO6075,0000B6E-19-09APR07-1/1

Preparing Machine for Storage

Swing out condenser and oil cooler and clean radiator with air, water, or a vacuum cleaner.

Clean condenser and oil cooler after cleaning radiator. Clean charge air cooler.

Every 60 to 90 days start engine and turn air conditioning ON. Run engine at low idle for several minutes for compressor seal lubrication. Outside temperature should be above 5 °C (40 °F) for proper air conditioning operation.

Clean outside of engine with a safe solvent.

CAUTION: Do not use gasoline.

Clean inside of air cleaner and install new elements.

With engine warm, drain crankcase. Replace filter and fill with correct oil. Add 0.66 L (22 oz.) of corrosion inhibitor to crankcase. Run engine to circulate.

Drain, flush, and refill cooling system with 50/50 mixture of antifreeze and water.

NOTE: Turn battery disconnect switch OFF if machine is stored longer than 25 days. If storage period is longer than 90 days, remove negative lead to batteries to minimize load to batteries.

Charge batteries completely. Specific gravity will equal 1.260 volts. Remove negative lead to batteries to minimize load to the batteries.

Drain water separator.

Clean machine inside and out. Leave elevator doors and drain covers open.

Cycle concave up and down several times to prevent material buildup in the concave area.

IMPORTANT: Do not use high pressure washer spray directly on bearings. High pressure water can get past most seals and cause damage. Dry these areas, then lube and run machine.

Repaint areas where needed.

NOTE: It is not necessary to wax machine. However, if desired, use a good clear wax that contains no abrasives. These type of waxes usually do not contain cleaners.

Lubricate machine and grease adjusting bolt threads.

Perform all 400 hour (yearly) service.

Fill fuel tank to prevent condensation.

IMPORTANT: When fuel is stored in the machines fuel tank or farms storage tank for extended periods, or if there is a slow turn over of fuel, add a fuel conditioner to stabilize the fuel and prevent water condensation. Contact your John Deere dealer for recommendations.

For prolonged machine storage the best practice is to drain bio-diesel and fill machine with regular petroleum diesel fuel. Otherwise use bio-diesel stabilizer (anti-oxidant) additives or fully formulated bio-diesel conditioners. Contact your John Deere dealer for recommendations.

If machine is to be stored for a long period of time remove and clean batteries. Store them in a cool dry place and keep them charged.

OUO6075,0000C8E-19-24MAY11-1/1

Removing Machine From Storage

Reconnect and/or charge batteries.

Charge batteries completely. Specific gravity will equal 1.260. Remove negative lead to batteries to minimize load to the batteries.

Check oil and coolant levels. Inspect for leaks and add oil and coolant if needed.

Close elevator doors and drain hole.

Check drive belt tensions. Adjust spring loaded idlers until washer is positioned between end of gauge and bottom of step.

Check tire inflation and review machine operator's manual.

Inspect fire extinguishers (front and rear) by following maintenance instructions on fire extinguisher label. Recharge or replace as necessary.

OUO6075,00001E5-19-18SEP08-1/1

Operating Speeds

Speeds shown are average and can vary from machine to machine.

NOTE: Operating speed specifications and design subject to change without notice.

Engine Speeds	(13.5 L Tier 2/Stage II) Engine	(13.5 L Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) Engine
Slow Idle (Separator Off)	1200 rpm	1200 rpm
Mid Speed (Separator Off)	1690 rpm	1690 rpm
Fast Idle (Separator Off)	2240 rpm	2240 rpm
Full Load Rated Speed	2100 rpm	2100 rpm

Separator Drive Shaft Speed	1466 rpm

Main Countershaft Speed	1466 rpm

Separator Speeds	
High Range	400 - 1000 rpm
Low Range	210 - 530 rpm

Tailings System Speed	880 rpm

Feeder House Lower Shaft Speeds	
Fixed Speed	490 rpm
Multi-Speed	1st Gear: 490 rpm, 2nd Gear: 550 rpm, 3rd Gear: 600 rpm, 4th Gear: 670 rpm, 5th Gear: 750 rpm

Feed Accelerator Speeds	
Feed Accelerator (Standard Speed)	430/780 rpm
Feed Accelerator (Optional Slow Speed)	310/770 rpm
Feed Accelerator (High Speed High Capacity)	520/970 rpm

Discharge Beater Speed	995 rpm

Jackshaft Speeds	
Front Right-Hand Jackshaft	520 rpm
Rear Right-Hand Jackshaft	520 rpm

Cleaning Fan Speeds	
Standard Speed	620 - 1350 rpm
Special Slow Speed	250 - 500 rpm

Elevator Speeds	S680 Combine	S690 Combine
Clean Grain Elevator	415 rpm	460 rpm 415 rpm (HillMaster Machines)
Clean Grain Loading Auger	450 rpm	500 rpm 450 rpm (HillMaster Machines)
Tailings Elevator, Lower Auger	490 rpm	
Tailings Elevator, Upper Auger	580 rpm	
Shoe Drive	300 rpm	
Conveyor Augers	425 rpm	

Continued on next page

Unloading System Speeds (Separator Engaged)	
Unloading System Countershaft	1005 rpm
Unloading Auger Gearbox, Input Shaft	460 rpm 465 rpm (HillMaster Machines)
Unloading Vertical Auger	460 rpm 465 rpm (HillMaster Machines)
Unloading Outer Auger	460 rpm 465 rpm (HillMaster Machines)
Grain Tank Horizontal Augers (Front and Rear)	450 rpm 335 rpm (HillMaster Machines)

Chopper Speeds (Deluxe Residue)	
Chopper/Discharge Beater Jackshaft	1880 rpm
Chopper (Two Speed)	1505/2350 rpm

Chopper Speeds (Premium Residue)	
Chopper/Discharge Beater Jackshaft	2045 rpm
Chopper (Two Speed)	1400/2995 rpm
Overshot Beater	995 rpm

OUO6075,0000ACE-19-20APR11-2/2

Specifications

NOTE: Specifications and design subject to change without notice.

Engine	
Make	John Deere
Model	6135HH004 Export (13.5 L Tier 2/Stage II) 6135HH003 (13.5 L Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)
Type	six-cylinder, in line, valve-in-head, air-to-air aftercooled diesel turbocharged
	S680 Combine
Rated Power	353 kW (473 hp)
Rated Speed	2100 rpm
Power Boost at Rated Speed	37 kW (50 hp)
Peak Power	402 kW (540 hp)
Peak Power Speed (Rated Speed -200 rpm)	1900 rpm
Displacement	13.5 L (824 cu. in.)
Firing Order	1-5-3-6-2-4
Air Cleaner	Dry-type with safety element
	S690 Combine
Rated Power	405 kW (543 hp)
Rated Speed	2100 rpm
Power Boost at Rated Speed (Tier 2/Stage II)	23 kW (31 hp)
Power Boost at Rated Speed (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)	37 kW (50 hp)
Peak Power (Tier 2/Stage II)	458 kW (614 hp)
Peak Power (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)	460 kW (617 hp)
Peak Power Speed (Rated Speed -200 rpm)	1900 rpm
Displacement	13.5 L (824 cu. in.)
Firing Order	1-5-3-6-2-4
Air Cleaner	Dry-type with safety element

Electrical System	
Battery Voltage	12 Volts
Battery Terminal Grounded	Negative
Alternator (13.5 L Tier 2/Stage II) Alternators (13.5 L Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)	200 amp

Transmission	
Speeds	Two Speed Auto Shift

Brakes	
Type	Multiple Wet Discs

Feed Accelerator	
Number of Wings	10

Separator Elements	
Threshing Elements (TriStream Rotor)	Corn/Small Grain: 15
Threshing Elements (Variable Stream Rotor)	Corn/Small Grain: 15 Rice Option: 15 elements and 12 threshing tines in dense pack locations
Tines (TriStream Rotor)	24
Tines (Variable Stream Rotor)	20

Continued on next page

Concave	
Number of Concaves	3
Number of Bars Per Concave	Grain—Front 25, Mid/rear 25; Corn 31

Separating	
Number of Grates	4

Discharge Grate	
Number of Grates	1

Discharge Beater	
Number of Wings	10

Grain Tank	
Capacity	14,096 L (400 bu.) Extensions 14,096 L (400 bu.) Covers
Average Unloading Rate	8035 L/min. (228 bu/min)
Maximum Unloading Rate	8670 L/min. (246 bu/min)

Weight	
	S680 Combine
Grain Machine — less header	19,945 kg (43,979 lb.)
	S680 HillMaster Combine
Grain Machine — less header	19,515 kg (43,031 lb.)
	S690 Combine
Grain Machine — less header	19,945 kg (43,979 lb.)
	S690 HillMaster Combine
Grain Machine — less header	19,515 kg (43,031 lb.)

Turning Radius	
Rear Wheel Tread Width	3.35 m (10 ft. 10 in.)
Turning Radius (Non-Powered Axles)	8.02 m (26 ft. 3 in.)
Turning Radius (Powered Axles)	7.73 m (25 ft. 4 in.)

Capacities	
Fuel Tank	1250 L (330 gal.)
Cooling System w/ heater (13.5 L Tier 2/Stage II)	61.2 L (65 qt.)
Cooling System w/ heater (13.5 L Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)	85 L (90 qt.)
Engine Crankcase w/ filter (13.5 L Tier 2/Stage II)	39 L (41 qt.) [a]
Engine Crankcase w/ filter (13.5 L Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)	43 L (45.5 qt.) [a]
Final Drives (HillMaster)	7 L (7.4 qt.)
Final Drives	8 L (8.5 qt.)
Extra Heavy Duty Feeder House Reverser Gearcase w/o cooler	3.6 L (7.7 pt.)
Multi-Speed Feeder House Reverser Gearcase w/ cooler (optional)	5.2 L (11 pt.)
Premium Overshot Beater Gearcase (If Equipped)	0.2 L (0.21 qt.)
Countershaft Drive Gearcase (Non Multi-Speed)	1.2 L (2.5 pt.)
Loading Auger Gearcase	3.8 L (4 qt.)
Two Speed Separator Drive Gearcase	4.7 L (5 qt.)
Engine Gearcase w/ transfer	51 L (54 qt.)
Hydraulic/Hydrostatic Reservoir	47 L (50 qt.)

[a] *It is vital to maintain engine oil at correct levels. Always verify that oil level is at correct location on dipstick when servicing.*

OUO6075,0000ACF-19-29JUN11-2/2

Dimensions (Grain Tank Extensions)

NOTE: Dimensions are approximate and subject to change without notice.

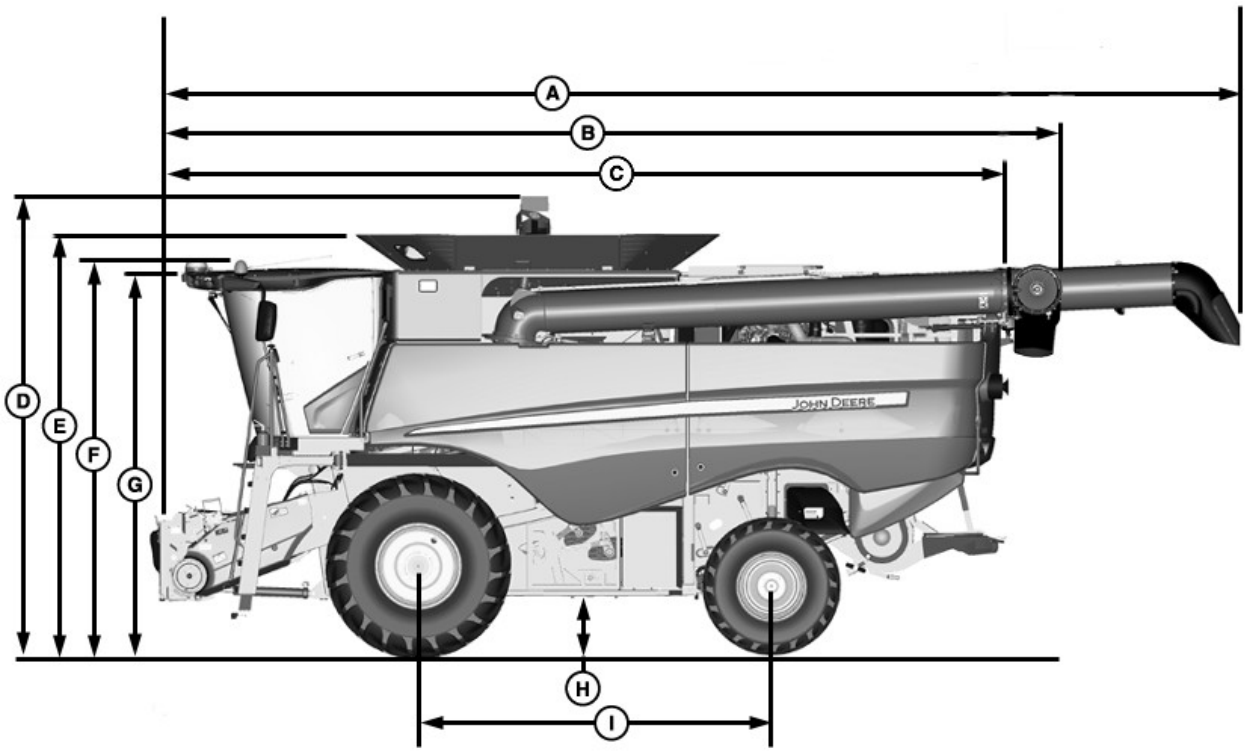
Dimension	680/85R32 Front Tires 500/85R24 Rear Tires	800/70R32 Front Tires 620/75R26 Rear Tires	800/70R38 Front Tires 620/75R26 Rear Tires	900/60R38 Front Tires 620/75R26 Rear Tires	1050/50R32 Front Tires 750/65R26 Rear Tires
A	10.97 m (6.9 m Auger) 12.09 m (7.9 m Auger)	10.97 m (6.9 m Auger) 12.08 m (7.9 m Auger)	11.01 m (6.9 m Auger) 12.12 m (7.9 m Auger)	11.01 m (6.9 m Auger) 12.12 m (7.9 m Auger)	10.97 m (6.9 m Auger) 12.08 m (7.9 m Auger)
B	9.09 m	9.08 m	9.13 m	9.13 m	9.08 m
C	8.62 m	8.61 m	8.65 m	8.65 m	8.60 m
D	4.65 m	4.66 m	4.70 m	4.70 m	4.66 m
E	4.46 m	4.47 m	4.48 m	4.48 m	4.47 m
F	3.89 m	3.89 m	3.99 m	3.99 m	3.88 m
G	3.82 m	3.82 m	3.90 m	3.90 m	3.82 m
H	.50 m	.49 m	.54 m	.54 m	.49 m
I	3.53	3.53 m	3.53	3.53	3.53 m
J	7.66 m (6.9 m Auger) 8.70 m (7.9 m Auger)	7.66 m (6.9 m Auger) 8.70 m (7.9 m Auger)	7.66 m (6.9 m Auger) 8.70 m (7.9 m Auger)	7.66 m (6.9 m Auger) 8.70 m (7.9 m Auger)	7.66 m (6.9 m Auger) 8.70 m (7.9 m Auger)
K	5.11 m (6.9 m Auger) 5.36 m (7.9 m Auger)	5.11 m (6.9 m Auger) 5.36 m (7.9 m Auger)	5.18 m (6.9 m Auger) 5.44 m (7.9 m Auger)	5.18 m (6.9 m Auger) 5.44 m (7.9 m Auger)	5.10 m (6.9 m Auger) 5.35 m (7.9 m Auger)
L	4.40 m (6.9 m Auger) 4.65 m (7.9 m Auger)	4.40 m (6.9 m Auger) 4.65 m (7.9 m Auger)	4.48 m (6.9 m Auger) 4.73 m (7.9 m Auger)	4.48 m (6.9 m Auger) 4.73 m (7.9 m Auger)	4.40 m (6.9 m Auger) 4.65 m (7.9 m Auger)
M [a]	4.46 m (6.9 m Auger) 4.71 m (7.9 m Auger)	4.46 m (6.9 m Auger) 4.71 m (7.9 m Auger)	4.54 m (6.9 m Auger) 4.79 m (7.9 m Auger)	4.53 m (6.9 m Auger) 4.79 m (7.9 m Auger)	4.46 m (6.9 m Auger) 4.71 m (7.9 m Auger)
N [b]	3.5 m Rear Tires	3.8 m Rear Tires	3.8 m Rear Tires	3.8 m Rear Tires	4.3 m Rear Tires
O [b]	3.5 m Front Tires	3.8 m Front Tires	3.8 m Front Tires	4.0 m Front Tires	4.3 m Front Tires

[a] Dimension is measured 1.22 m (4 ft.) from the grain spill point. This represents the unloading auger when centered over the grain cart.

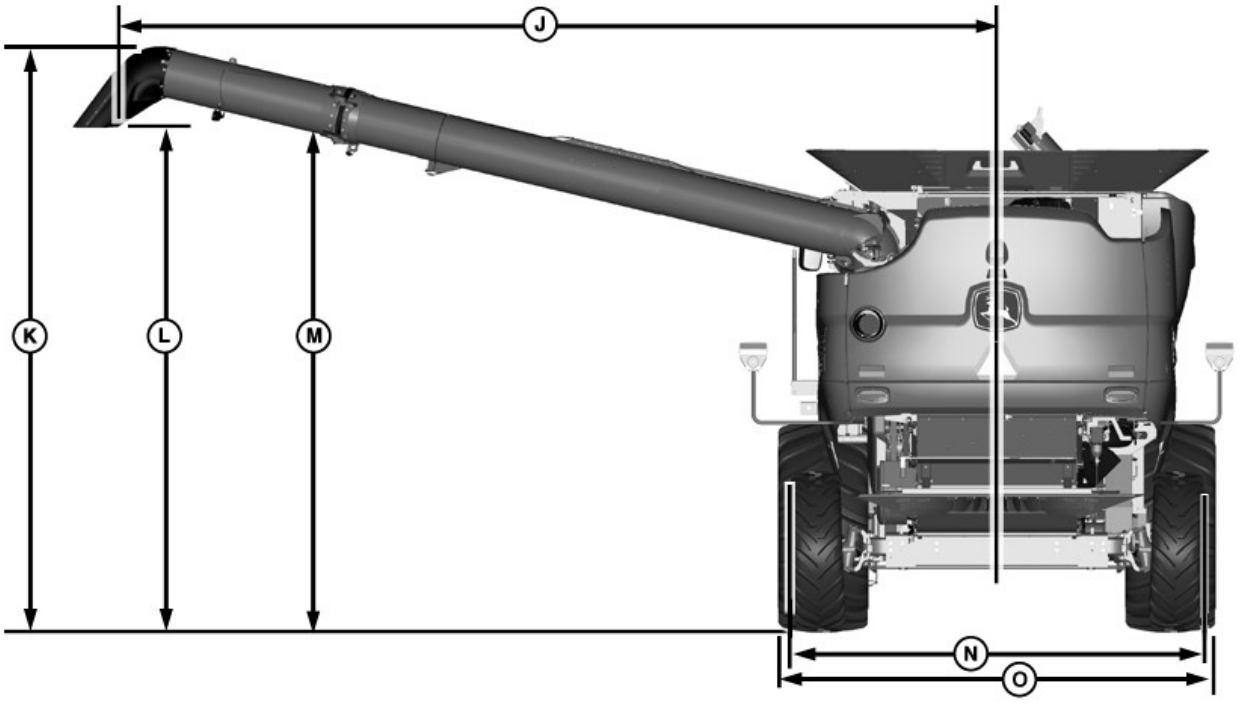
[b] Due to different tire configurations, row spacings, axle configurations, wheel offsets, axle positions and spindles types, machine widths will vary. Measurements given in chart are for minimum and maximum widths. For more detailed width information, see your John Deere dealer.

OUO6041,0000624-19-29JUN11-1/1

Dimension Reference Points (Grain Tank Extensions)



H97226—UN—06DEC10



H97227—UN—13JUL10

OUO6075,0000870-19-07JUL10-1/1

Dimensions (Grain Tank Covers)

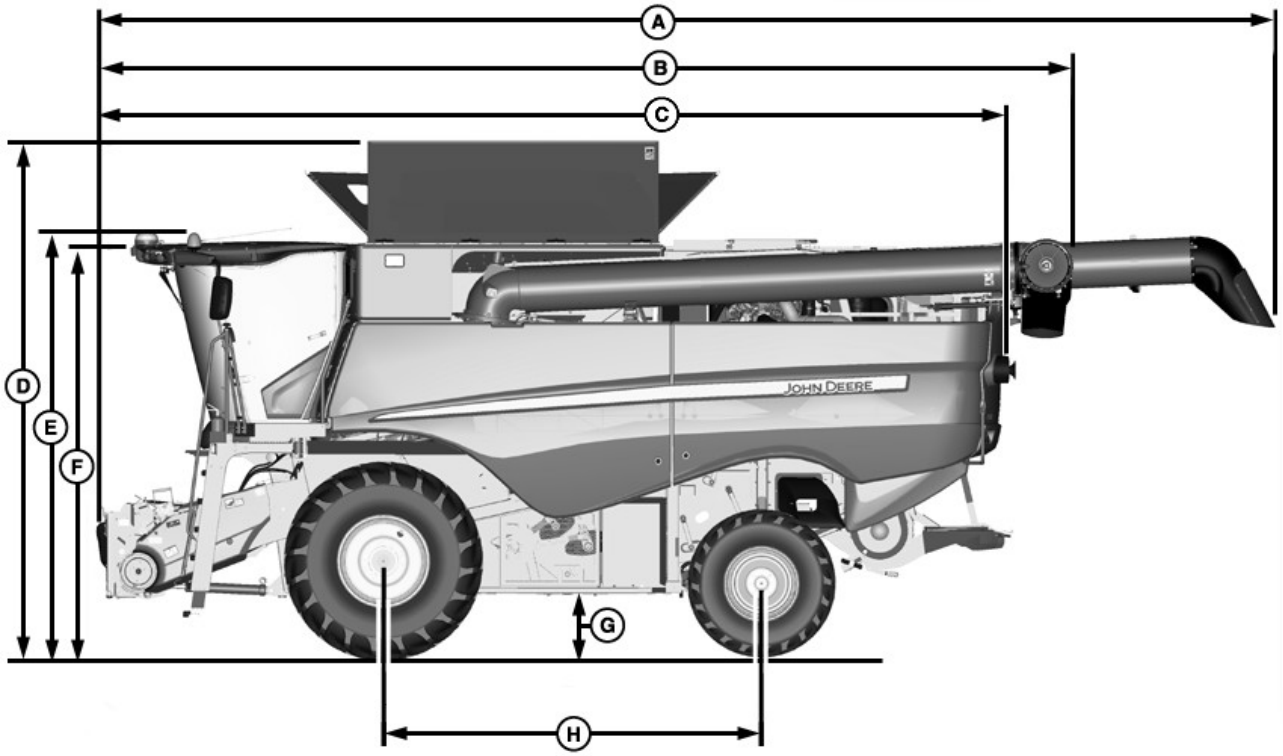
NOTE: Dimensions are approximate and subject to change without notice.

Dimension	680/85R32 Front Tires 500/85R24 Rear Tires	800/70R38 Front Tires 620/75R26 Rear Tires	800/70R32 Front Tires 620/75R26 Rear Tires	900/60R38 Front Tires 620/75R26 Rear Tires	1050/50R32 Front Tires 750/65R26 Rear Tires
A	10.99 m (6.9 m Auger) 12.09 m (7.9 m Auger)	11.01 m (6.9 m Auger) 12.12 m (7.9 m Auger)	10.97 m (6.9 m Auger) 12.10 m (7.9 m Auger)	11.01 m (6.9 m Auger) 12.12 m (7.9 m Auger)	10.97 m (6.9 m Auger) 12.08 m (7.9 m Auger)
B	9.09 m	9.13 m	9.08 m	9.13 m	9.08 m
C	8.62 m	8.65 m	8.61 m	8.65 m	8.60 m
D	4.81 m [a]	4.84 m [b]	4.83 m [b]	4.84 m [a]	4.83 m [a]
E	3.89 m [a]	3.99 m [a]	3.88 m [b]	3.99 m [a]	3.88 m [a]
F	3.82 m	3.91 m	3.82 m	3.90 m	3.82 m
G	0.50 m	0.54 m	0.49 m	0.54 m	0.49 m
H	3.53 m	3.52 m	3.53 m	3.52 m	3.52 m
I	7.66 m (6.9 m Auger) 8.70 m (7.9 m Auger)	7.66 m (6.9 m Auger) 8.70 m (7.9 m Auger)	7.66 m (6.9 m Auger) 8.70 m (7.9 m Auger)	7.66 m (6.9 m Auger) 8.70 m (7.9 m Auger)	7.66 m (6.9 m Auger) 8.70 m (7.9 m Auger)
J	5.12 m (6.9 m Auger) 5.36 m (7.9 m Auger)	5.18 m (6.9 m Auger) 5.44 m (7.9 m Auger)	5.11 m (6.9 m Auger) 5.40 m (7.9 m Auger)	5.18 m (6.9 m Auger) 5.44 m (7.9 m Auger)	5.11 m (6.9 m Auger) 5.35 m (7.9 m Auger)
K	4.40 m (6.9 m Auger) 4.65 m (7.9 m Auger)	4.48 m (6.9 m Auger) 4.73 m (7.9 m Auger)	4.40 m (6.9 m Auger) 4.69 m (7.9 m Auger)	4.48 m (6.9 m Auger) 4.73 m (7.9 m Auger)	4.40 m (6.9 m Auger) 4.65 m (7.9 m Auger)
L [c]	4.46 m (6.9 m Auger) 4.71 m (7.9 m Auger)	4.54 m (6.9 m Auger) 4.79 m (7.9 m Auger)	4.46 m (6.9 m Auger) 4.75 m (7.9 m Auger)	4.53 m (6.9 m Auger) 4.79 m (7.9 m Auger)	4.46 m (6.9 m Auger) 4.71 m(7.9 m Auger)
M [d]	3.5 m Rear Tires	3.8 m Rear Tires	3.8 m Rear Tires	3.8 m Rear Tires	4.3 m Rear Tires
N [d]	3.4 m Front Tires	3.7 m Front Tires	3.8 m Front Tires	3.9 m Front Tires	4.4 m Front Tires

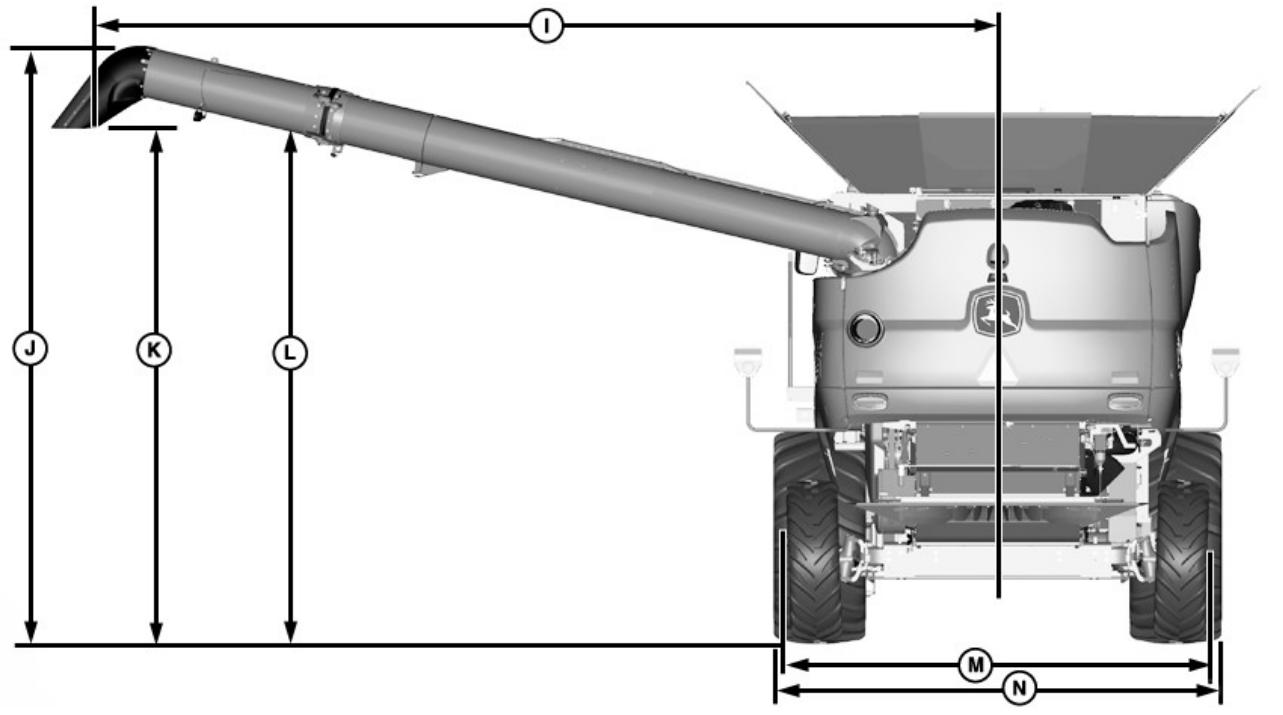
[a] Dimension is measured from top of unloading auger.
[b] Dimension is measured from top of grain tank cover.
[c] Dimension is measured 1.22 m (4 ft.) from the grain spill point. This represents the unloading auger when centered over the grain cart.
[d] Due to different tire configurations, row spacings, axle configurations, wheel offsets, axle positions and spindles types, machine widths will vary. Measurements given in chart are for minimum and maximum widths. For more detailed width information, see your John Deere dealer.

OUO6041,0000513-19-29JUN11-1/1

Dimension Reference Points (Grain Tank Covers)



H97228—UN—29JUN11



H97229—UN—13JUL10

OUO6041,0000514-19-29JUN11-1/1

HillMaster Dimensions (Grain Tank Covers)

NOTE: Dimensions are approximate and subject to change without notice.

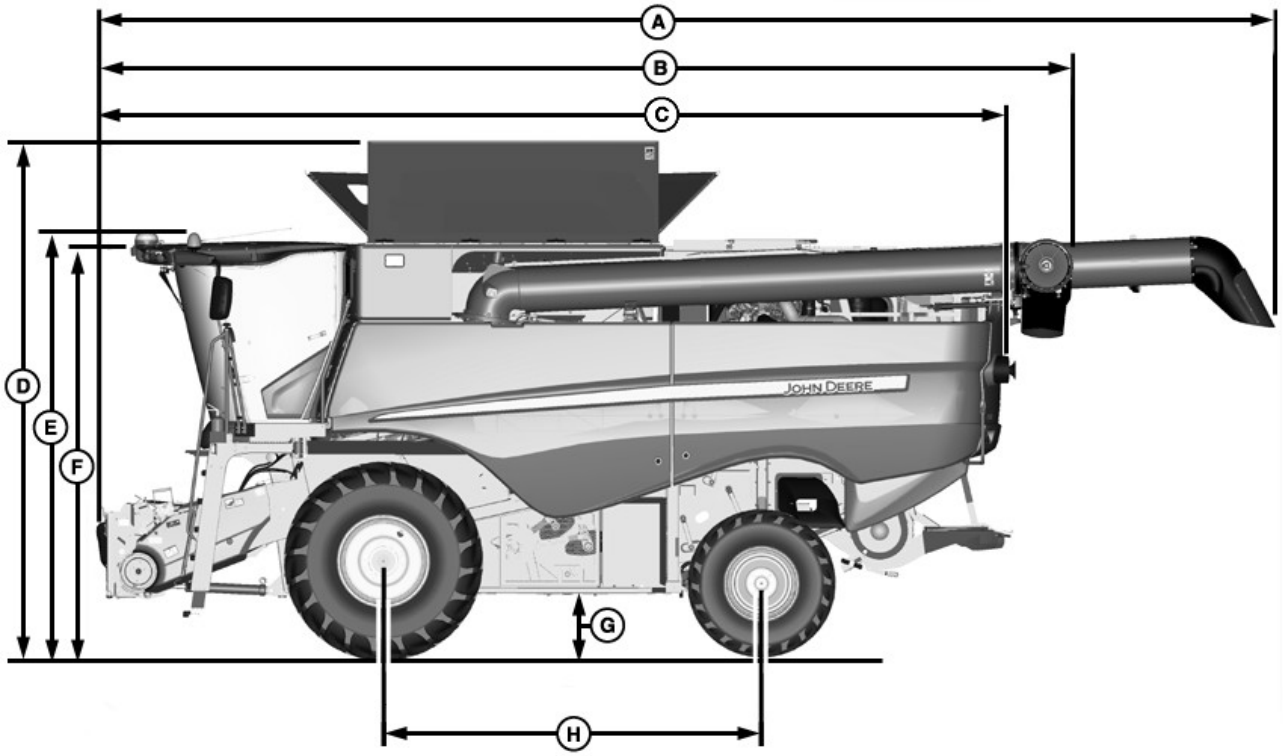
Dimension	680/85R32 R1 Front Tires 500/85R24 R1 Rear Tires 6.9 m Unloading Auger	800/70R32 R1W Front Tires 500/85R24 R1 Rear Tires 6.9 m Unloading Auger
A	10.99 m	11.02 m
B	9.09 m	9.14 m
C	8.57 m	8.60 m
D	4.92 m	4.91 m
E	3.98 m	4.04 m
F	3.91 m	3.97 m
G	0.47 m	0.50 m
H	3.52 m	3.51 m
I	7.66 m	7.66 m
J	5.20 m	5.25 m
K	4.49 m	4.54 m
L [a]	4.56 m	4.60 m
M [b]	3.5 m Rear Tires	3.8 m Rear Tires
N [b]	3.4 m Front Tires	3.8 m Front Tires

[a] Dimension is measured 1.22 m (4 ft.) from the grain spill point. This represents the unloading auger when centered over the grain cart.

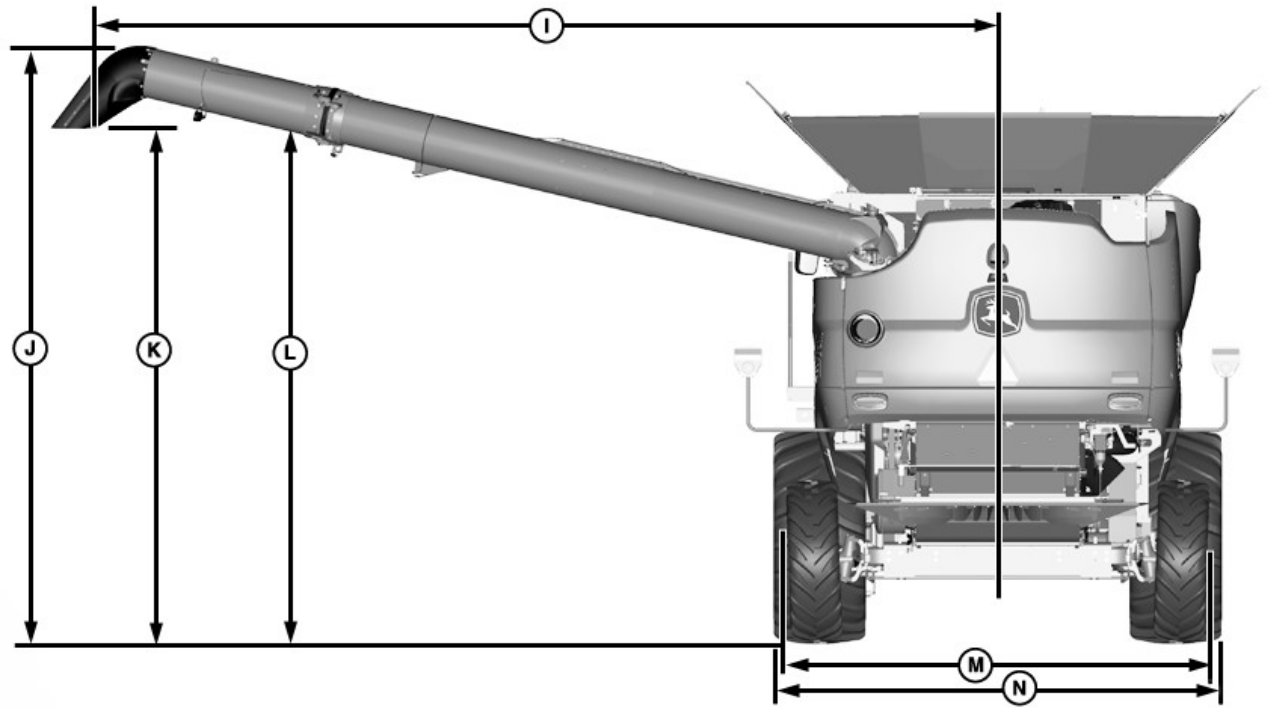
[b] Due to different tire configurations, row spacings, axle configurations, wheel offsets, axle positions and spindles types, machine widths will vary. Measurements given in chart are for minimum and maximum widths. For more detailed width information, see your John Deere dealer.

OUO6041,000050F-19-29JUN11-1/1

HillMaster Dimension Reference Points (Grain Tank Covers)



H97228—UN—29JUN11



H97229—UN—13JUL10

OUO6041,000051D-19-29JUN11-1/1

Whole Body Vibration

The weighted root mean square acceleration to which the whole body is subjected to ranges from 0.51 to 0.73 m/s^2 as measured on a representative machine during typical operations and analyzed in accordance with ISO 2631. During the same operations, the weighted root mean square hand-arm vibration was less than 2.5 m/s^2 when analyzed in accordance with ISO 5349. These acceleration values depend on the roughness of the ground, the speeds at which the combine is operated, the operator's experience, weight and driving habits.

OUO6075,0000AA6-19-17NOV10-1/1

Sound Level

The A-weight sound pressure levels inside the operator's station ranged from 72.8 — 77.0 dB(A) as measured on several representative machines in accordance with ISO 5131. The sound pressure level depends upon the engine speed and load, separator settings, field and crop conditions and the type of platform used.

OUO6075,0000AA7-19-22MAR11-1/1

Safety Note Regarding the Subsequent Installation of Electrical and Electronic Appliances and/or Components

The machine is equipped with electronic components whose function may be influenced by electromagnetic radiation from other appliances. Such influences may be hazardous, so take the following safety instructions into account:

If electrical and electronic appliances are subsequently installed on the machine and connected to the on board system, the user must verify whether the installation affects the electronics or other components. This applies particularly to:

- Area counter
- Personal Computer
- GPS (Global Positioning System) receiver

In particular, subsequently installed electrical/electronic components must comply with the relevant edition of EMC Directive 89/336/EEC, and be CE marked.

If mobile communication systems (e.g. radio communication, telephone) are to be installed subsequently, the following extra requirements must be met:

- Only devices with an approval complying with the valid national regulation (i.e. BZT approval in Germany) shall be installed;
- The device shall be installed securely;
- Portable or mobile devices may be operated in the vehicle only if connected to a fixed outside antenna;
- Transmitters shall be installed separately from the vehicle's electronics;
- The antenna must be installed in a professional manner, with a good ground connection between the antenna and the vehicle ground.

Wiring, installation and maximum permissible current supply must be as stated in the installation instructions of the machine manufacturer.

OUO6075,0000AA8-19-17NOV10-1/1

EC Declaration of Conformity

Deere & Company
Moline, Illinois U.S.A.

The person named below declares that

Machine type: Combine
Model: S680 and S690

fulfills all relevant provisions and essential requirements of the following directives:

Directive	Number	Certification Method
Machinery Directive	2006/42/EC	Self certified, per Article 5 of the Directive
Electromagnetic Compatibility Directive	2004/108/EC	Self certified, per Annex II of the Directive

Name and address of the person in the European community authorized to compile the technical construction file:

Henning Oppermann
Deere & Company European Office
John Deere Strasse 70
Mannheim, Germany D-68163
EUConformity@johndeere.com

Place of declaration: East Moline, Illinois, USA
Date of declaration: March 1, 2011
Manufacturing unit: John Deere Harvester Works

Name: Don Yarbrough
Title: Global Director, Crop Harvesting Platform Engineering

OUO6075,0000AAB-19-22MAR11-1/2

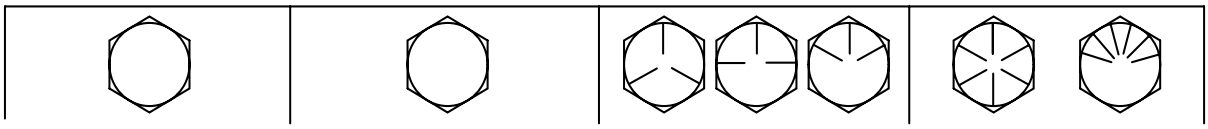
DXCE01—UN—28APR09

CE

OUO6075,0000AAB-19-22MAR11-2/2

Unified Inch Bolt and Screw Torque Values

TS1671—UN—01MAY03



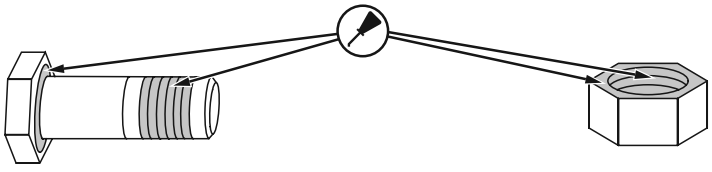
Bolt or Screw Size	SAE Grade 1[a]				SAE Grade 2[b]				SAE Grade 5, 5.1 or 5.2				SAE Grade 8 or 8.2			
	Hex Head[c]		Flange Head[d]		Hex Head[c]		Flange Head[d]		Hex Head[c]		Flange Head[d]		Hex Head[c]		Flange Head[d]	
	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in
1/4	3.1	27.3	3.2	28.4	5.1	45.5	5.3	47.3	7.9	70.2	8.3	73.1	11.2	99.2	11.6	103
													N·m	lb·ft	N·m	lb·ft
5/16	6.1	54.1	6.5	57.7	10.2	90.2	10.9	96.2	15.7	139	16.8	149	22.2	16.4	23.7	17.5
									N·m	lb·ft	N·m	lb·ft				
3/8	10.5	93.6	11.5	102	17.6	156	19.2	170	27.3	20.1	29.7	21.9	38.5	28.4	41.9	30.9
					N·m	lb·ft	N·m	lb·ft								
7/16	16.7	148	18.4	163	27.8	20.5	30.6	22.6	43	31.7	47.3	34.9	60.6	44.7	66.8	49.3
	N·m	lb·ft	N·m	lb·ft												
1/2	25.9	19.1	28.2	20.8	43.1	31.8	47	34.7	66.6	49.1	72.8	53.7	94	69.3	103	75.8
9/16	36.7	27.1	40.5	29.9	61.1	45.1	67.5	49.8	94.6	69.8	104	77	134	98.5	148	109
5/8	51	37.6	55.9	41.2	85	62.7	93.1	68.7	131	96.9	144	106	186	137	203	150
3/4	89.5	66	98	72.3	149	110	164	121	230	170	252	186	325	240	357	263
7/8	144	106	157	116	144	106	157	116	370	273	405	299	522	385	572	422
1	216	159	236	174	216	159	236	174	556	410	609	449	785	579	860	634
1-1/8	305	225	335	247	305	225	335	247	685	505	751	554	1110	819	1218	898
1-1/4	427	315	469	346	427	315	469	346	957	706	1051	775	1552	1145	1703	1256
1-3/8	564	416	618	456	564	416	618	456	1264	932	1386	1022	2050	1512	2248	1658
1-1/2	743	548	815	601	743	548	815	601	1665	1228	1826	1347	2699	1991	2962	2185

The nominal torque values listed are for general use only with the assumed wrenching accuracy of 20%, such as a manual torque wrench.
DO NOT use these values if a different torque value or tightening procedure is given for a specific application.
For lock nuts, for stainless steel fasteners, or for nuts on U-bolts, see the tightening instructions for the specific application.

Replace fasteners with the same or higher property class. If higher property class fasteners are used, tighten these to the strength of the original.

- Make sure that fastener threads are clean.
- Apply a thin coat of Hy-Gard™ or equivalent oil under the head and on the threads of the fastener, as shown in the following image.
- Be conservative with the amount of oil to reduce the potential for hydraulic lockup in blind holes due to excessive oil.
- Properly start thread engagement.

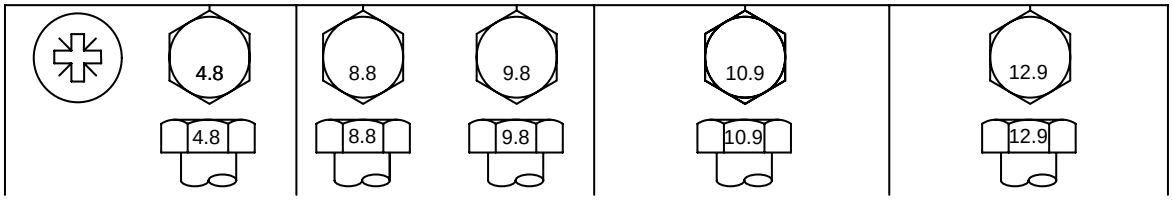
TS1741—UN—22MAY18



[a] Grade 1 applies for hex cap screws over 6 in (152 mm) long, and for all other types of bolts and screws of any length.
[b] Grade 2 applies for hex cap screws (not hex bolts) up to 6 in (152 mm) long.
[c] Hex head column values are valid for ISO 4014 and ISO 4017 hex head, ISO 4162 hex socket head, and ISO 4032 hex nuts.
[d] Hex flange column values are valid for ASME B18.2.3.9M, ISO 4161, or EN 1665 hex flange products.

DX,TORQ1-19-09MAY22-1/1

Metric Bolt and Screw Torque Values



TS1742—UN—31MAY18

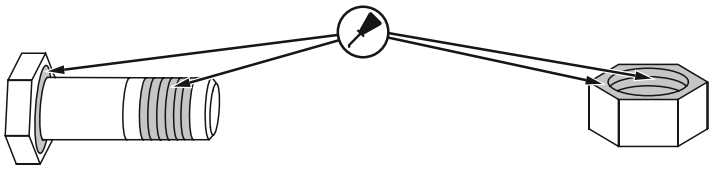
Bolt or Screw Size	Class 4.8				Class 8.8 or 9.8				Class 10.9				Class 12.9			
	Hex Head[a]		Flange Head[b]		Hex Head[a]		Flange Head[b]		Hex Head[a]		Flange Head[b]		Hex Head[a]		Flange Head[b]	
	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in
M6	3.6	31.9	3.9	34.5	6.7	59.3	7.3	64.6	9.8	86.7	10.8	95.6	11.5	102	12.6	112
									N·m	lb·ft	N·m	lb·ft	N·m	lb·ft	N·m	lb·ft
M8	8.6	76.1	9.4	83.2	16.2	143	17.6	156	23.8	17.6	25.9	19.1	27.8	20.5	30.3	22.3
			N·m	lb·ft	N·m	lb·ft	N·m	lb·ft								
M10	16.9	150	18.4	13.6	31.9	23.5	34.7	25.6	46.8	34.5	51	37.6	55	40.6	60	44.3
	N·m	lb·ft														
M12	—	—	—	—	55	40.6	61	45	81	59.7	89	65.6	95	70.1	105	77.4
M14	—	—	—	—	87	64.2	96	70.8	128	94.4	141	104	150	111	165	122
M16	—	—	—	—	135	99.6	149	110	198	146	219	162	232	171	257	190
M18	—	—	—	—	193	142	214	158	275	203	304	224	322	245	356	263
M20	—	—	—	—	272	201	301	222	387	285	428	316	453	334	501	370
M22	—	—	—	—	365	263	405	299	520	384	576	425	608	448	674	497
M24	—	—	—	—	468	345	518	382	666	491	738	544	780	575	864	637
M27	—	—	—	—	683	504	758	559	973	718	1080	797	1139	840	1263	932
M30	—	—	—	—	932	687	1029	759	1327	979	1466	1081	1553	1145	1715	1265
M33	—	—	—	—	1258	928	1398	1031	1788	1319	1986	1465	2092	1543	2324	1714
M36	—	—	—	—	1617	1193	1789	1319	2303	1699	2548	1879	2695	1988	2982	2199

The nominal torque values listed are for general use only with the assumed wrenching accuracy of 20%, such as a manual torque wrench.
DO NOT use these values if a different torque value or tightening procedure is given for a specific application.
For lock nuts, for stainless steel fasteners, or for nuts on U-bolts, see the tightening instructions for the specific application.

Replace fasteners with the same or higher property class. If higher property class fasteners are used, tighten these to the strength of the original.

- Make sure that fastener threads are clean.
- Apply a thin coat of Hy-Gard™ or equivalent oil under the head and on the threads of the fastener, as shown in the following image.
- Be conservative with the amount of oil to reduce the potential for hydraulic lockup in blind holes due to excessive oil.
- Properly start thread engagement.

TS1741—UN—22MAY18



[a] Hex head column values are valid for ISO 4014 and ISO 4017 hex head, ISO 4162 hex socket head, and ISO 4032 hex nuts.
[b] Hex flange column values are valid for ASME B18.2.3.9M, ISO 4161, or EN 1665 hex flange products.

DX,TORQ2-19-09MAY22-1/1

Machine Identification Numbers

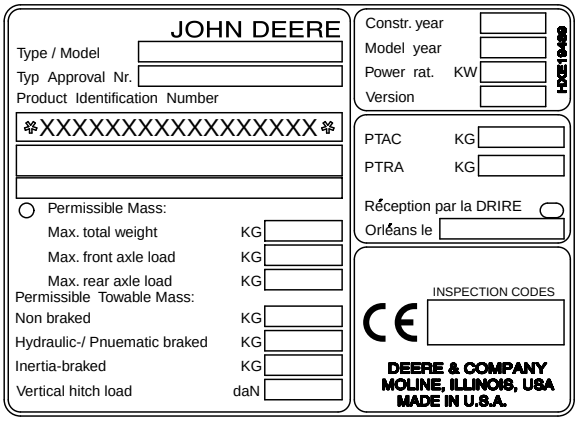
Identification Numbers

Your machine has these various identification plates. The letters and numbers stamped on these plates identify a component or assembly. ALL of these characters are needed when ordering parts or identifying a machine or component for any John Deere product support program. Also, they are needed for law enforcement to trace your machine if it is ever stolen. ACCURATELY record these characters in the spaces provided in each of the following photographs.

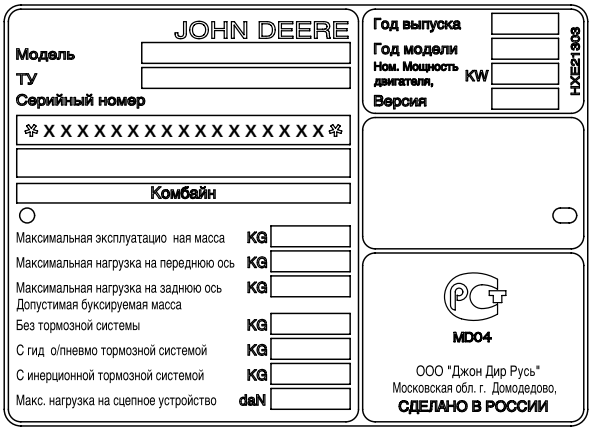
OUO6075,0000BE0-19-04MAY11-1/1

Machine Identification Plate

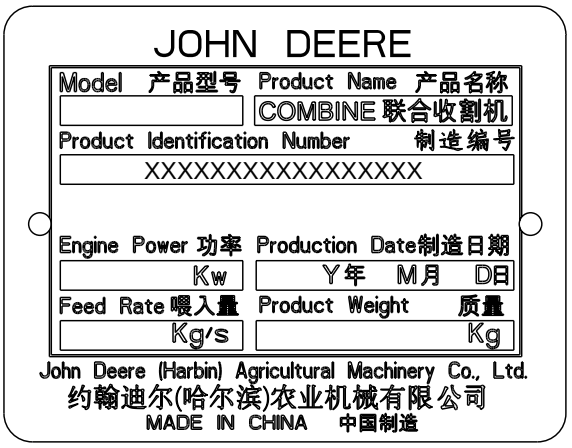
Sample Identification Plate



Sample Identification Plate



Sample Identification Plate



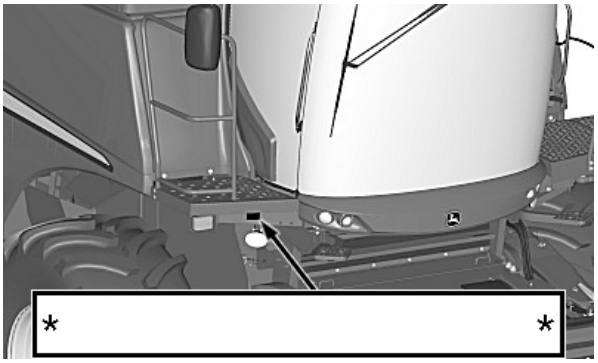
Sample Identification Plate

NOTE: Machine identification plate varies depending on where machine is shipped. Locate identification plate on machine and compare with information shown here.

OUO6075,0000BE2-19-04MAY11-1/1

Machine Identification Plate Location

Located on right-hand side of cab handrail landing.



OUO6075,0000BE1-19-04MAY11-1/1

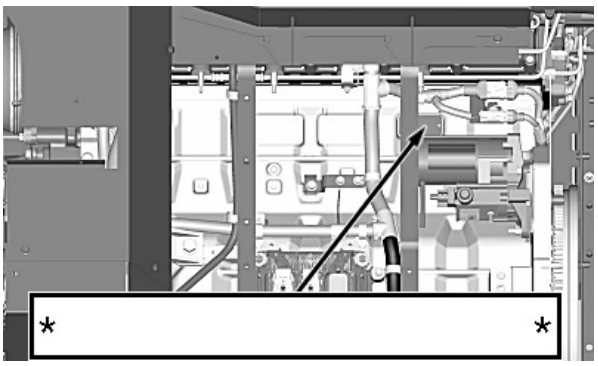
Engine Serial Number (Tier 2/Stage II)

Located on front side of engine above starter.

OUO6075,0000B01-19-14DEC10-1/1

Engine Serial Number (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)

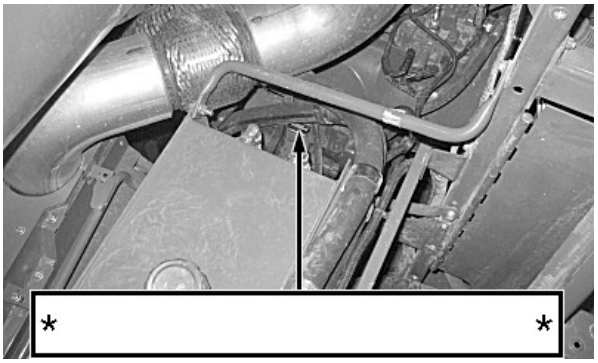
Located on front side of engine above starter.



OUO6075,0000B02-19-14DEC10-1/1

Hydrostatic Drive Unit Pump (ProDrive Machines)

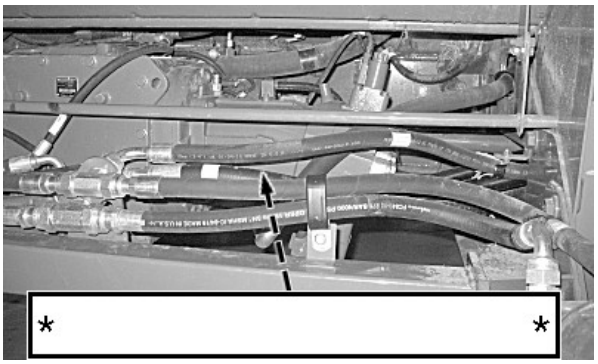
Located on top of hydrostatic drive pump.



OUO6075,0000AFC-19-14DEC10-1/1

Hydrostatic Drive Unit Motor (ProDrive Machines)

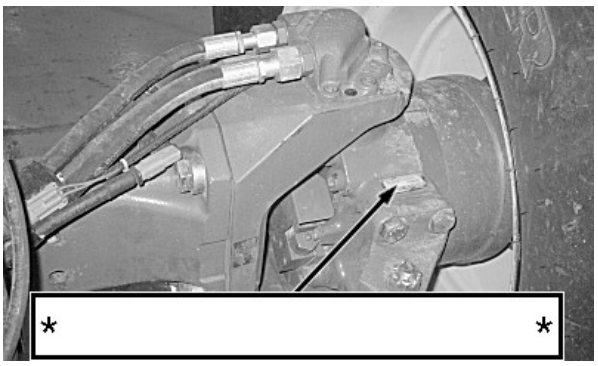
Located on bottom side of hydrostatic drive motor.



OUO6075,0000AFD-19-14DEC10-1/1

Two Speed Four-Wheel Drive Motor

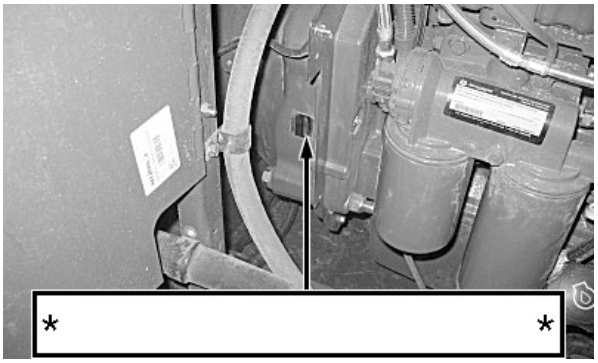
Located on top side of four-wheel drive motor.



OUO6075,0000AF4-19-14APR11-1/1

Engine Gearcase (ProDrive Machines)

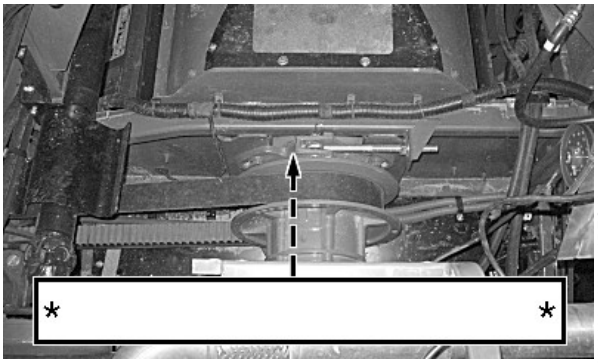
Located on rear side of engine gearcase.



OUO6075,0000AFE-19-14DEC10-1/1

Rotor Drive Gearcase

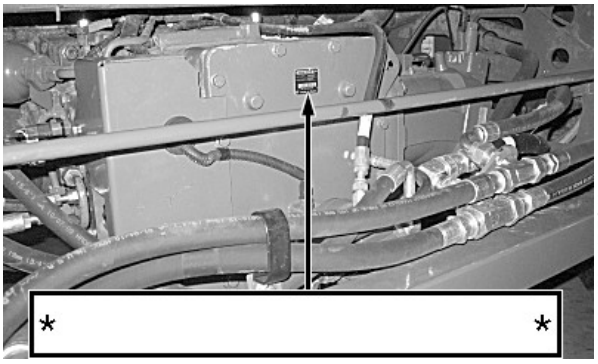
Located on left-hand side of rotor drive gearcase.



OUO6075,0000AF6-19-14DEC10-1/1

Transmission (ProDrive Machines)

Located on front of transmission.



OUO6075,0000AFF-19-14DEC10-1/1

Feeder House Reverser

Located on top side of feeder house reverser.

OUO6075,0000AF9-19-14DEC10-1/1

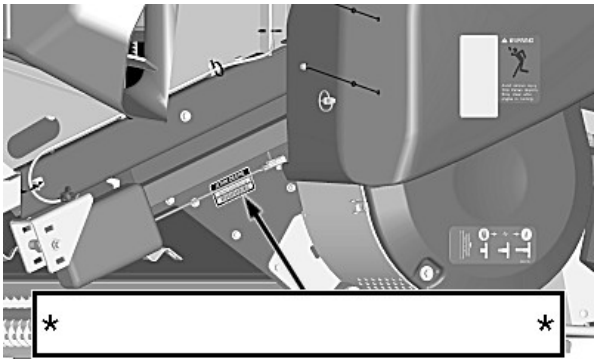
Multi-Speed Feeder House Gearcase (If Equipped)

Located on rear side of multi-speed feeder house gearcase.

OUO6075,0000B00-19-14DEC10-1/1

Chopper (If Equipped)

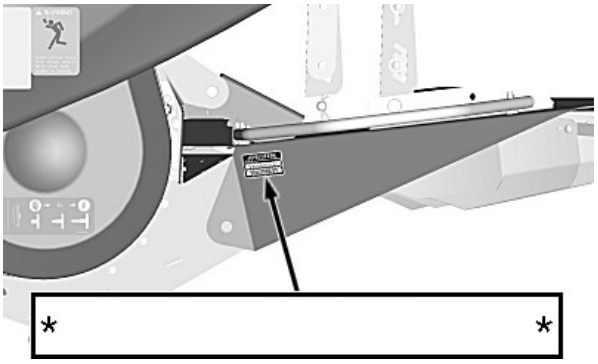
Located on left-hand side of chopper.



OUO6075,0000C27-19-04MAY11-1/1

Chopper Tailboard (Deluxe Residue)

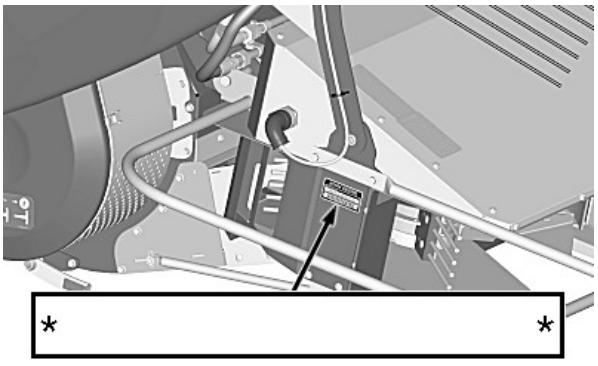
Located on left-hand side of chopper tailboard.



OUO6075,0000C28-19-04MAY11-1/1

Chopper Tailboard (Premium Residue)

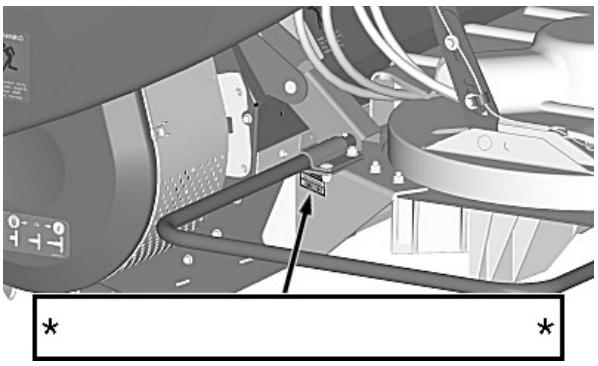
Located on left-hand side of chopper tailboard.



OUO6075,0000C29-19-04MAY11-1/1

PowerCast Tailboard (Deluxe Residue)

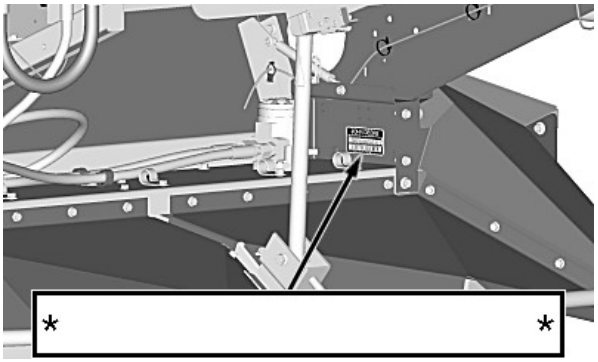
Located on left-hand side of PowerCast tailboard.



OUO6075,0000C2A-19-04MAY11-1/1

Spreader (Deluxe Residue)

Located on right-hand inside of spreader.



H101344—UN—04MAY11

OUO6075,0000C2B-19-04MAY11-1/1

Keep Proof of Ownership

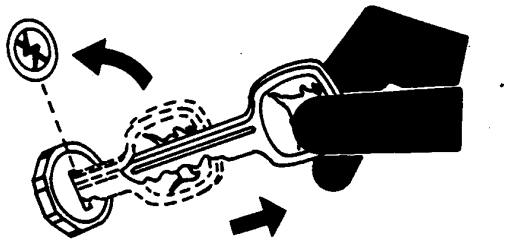
1. Maintain in a secure location an up-to-date inventory of all product and component serial numbers.
2. Regularly verify that identification plates have not been removed. Report any evidence of tampering to law enforcement agencies and order duplicate plates.
3. Other steps you can take:
   - Mark your machine with your own numbering system
   - Take color photographs from several angles of each machine

TS1680—UN—09DEC03

DX,SECURE1-19-18NOV03-1/1

Keep Machines Secure

1. Install vandal-proof devices.
2. When machine is in storage:
   - Lower equipment to the ground
   - Set wheels to widest position to make loading more difficult
   - Remove any keys and batteries
3. When parking indoors, put large equipment in front of exits and lock your storage buildings.
4. When parking outdoors, store in a well-lighted and fenced area.
5. Make note of suspicious activity and report any thefts immediately to law enforcement agencies.
6. Notify your John Deere dealer of any losses.



TS230—UN—24MAY89

DX,SECURE2-19-18NOV03-1/1

Index

Page

A

About (software and hardware information)..... 30-49
Access door work lights
  Replacing 95-20
Access manager application
  Access level settings 30-67
  Change password..... 30-67
  Lock/unlock applications 30-67
Accessory belt
  Replacing (Tier 2/Stage II)..... 130-15
Accumulator
  Locations..... 105-4
Active header float 40-15
  Enable..... 30-35
Advanced PowerCast
  Replacing
    Spreader disks 85-23
Air chutes 80-6, 85-5
Air cleaner filters
  Inspecting 130-35
  Removing 130-34
Air conditioner
  Servicing 55-1
  Troubleshooting 185-18
Air conditioner belt (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)
  Replacing 130-23
Air system
  Do not modify..... 130-2
Alarm
  Back-up 135-5
Alarm volume
  Adjusting 30-42
Alfalfa
  Crop settings 145-1
Alternator..... 95-7
Alternator belt (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)
  Replacing 130-23
Antenna..... 25-13
Application
  Access manager
    Access level settings 30-67
    Change password..... 30-67
    Lock/unlock applications 30-67
  Display
    About (software and hardware information) 30-49
    Alarm volume..... 30-42
    Boundary box colors..... 30-43
    Brightness level 30-41
    Connecting auxiliary controls..... 30-52
    Connecting multiple displays 30-52
    Date settings 30-46
    Day/Night settings 30-41

Page

    Diagnostic readings..... 30-50
    Dim mode..... 30-41
    Display tests..... 30-49
    Global Position Satellite (GPS) date/time settings .. 30-46
    Language settings 30-45
    Regional settings..... 30-45
    Sync with cab 30-42
    Time settings 30-46
    Units of measurement settings..... 30-45
  Layout manager
    Home page region setup..... 30-61
  Message center
    CAN Bus information 30-55
    Diagnostic address information 30-55
    Diagnostic trouble code information 30-55
    Electronic control unit information 30-55
    Message information 30-55
    Transfer debug files 30-55
  Peformance monitor
    Area counter information..... 30-59
    Clearing information 30-58
    Header width information 30-59
    Menu information 30-58
    Service interval information..... 30-59
  Video
    Contrast adjusting..... 30-64
    Mirror settings 30-64
    Video interface capability 30-62
    Video setup..... 30-64
Armrest
  Access manager application
    Access level settings 30-67
    Change password..... 30-67
    Lock/unlock applications 30-67
  Adjusting
    Control console 50-6
    Display 50-7
  Controls
    ClimaTrak automatic temperature control..... 35-20
    Multi-function lever..... 35-22
    Multi-function lever lateral tilt 35-25
    Multi-function lever palm adjustment 35-22
    Multi-function lever quick stop..... 35-23
    Multi-function lever, AutoTrac resume..... 35-27
    Multi-function lever, corn head backshaft speed/ adjustable deck plate spacing..... 35-26
    Multi-function lever, header activation..... 35-26
    Multi-function lever, header raise/lower 35-24
    Multi-function lever, platform reel lift/reel fore and aft 35-25
    Multi-function lever, unloading auger drive 35-24
    Multi-function lever, unloading auger swing 35-23

Continued on next page

Page

- Operator interface ... 35-17

Dial
- Dial-A-Speed dial
  - Automatic/Manual adjust ... 35-8
- Header height/HydraFlex pressure control ... 35-7

Display
- Calibrations screen ... 30-37
- Combine main navigation ... 30-5
- Combine main screen ... 30-11
- Combine setup navigation ... 30-6
- Combine setup screen ... 30-18
  - Change crop modifiers menu ... 30-21
  - Change crops ... 30-22
  - Change machine settings ... 30-21
  - Change moisture correction settings ... 30-23
  - Change moisture settings ... 30-23
  - Change seed sensitivity size ... 30-22
  - Change yield units setting ... 30-23
  - Crop settings ... 30-18
  - Folding auger setup (if equipped) ... 30-30
  - Folding cornhead setup (if equipped) ... 30-30
  - Folding function settings ... 30-20
  - Folding grain tank covers setup (if equipped) ... 30-30
  - Grain tank level settings ... 30-19
  - Grain tank level setup ... 30-29
  - Harvest Smart feed rate settings (if equipped) ... 30-19, 30-28
  - Machine settings ... 30-18
  - Moisture settings ... 30-18
  - Residue management settings ... 30-20
  - Residue management setup (chop to drop position) ... 30-31
  - Residue management setup (chopper position) ... 30-31
  - Residue management setup (separator vane position) ... 30-31
  - Residue management setup (spreader speed) ... 30-31
  - Unloading rate offset settings ... 30-19
  - Unloading rate offset setup ... 30-29
  - Yield unit settings ... 30-18
- Diagnostic and calibrations navigation ... 30-5
- Diagnostic screen ... 30-37
- Engine information navigation ... 30-7
- Engine information screen ... 30-35
  - Exhaust filter cleaning (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) ... 30-36
- Harvesting information navigation ... 30-6
- Harvesting information screen ... 30-13
  - Clear crop totals ... 30-17
  - Clear field totals ... 30-16
  - Crop totals information ... 30-14
  - Cut width change ... 30-15
  - Field totals information ... 30-14
  - Select yield wet or dry ... 30-15
- Header setup navigation ... 30-7
- Header setup screen ... 30-32
  - Automatic header control (AHC) settings ... 30-35
  - Change header settings ... 30-33
- Icon identification ... 30-8
- Infotainment navigation ... 30-4
- Infotainment settings ... 30-38
- Left region layouts ... 30-11
- Manual recording ... 30-12
- Moisture sensor temperature calibration ... 30-26
- Navigation (GreenStar 3 2630 display) ... 30-3
- Navigation (GreenStar 3 CommandCenter non-touchscreen) ... 30-1
- Navigation (GreenStar 3 CommandCenter touchscreen) ... 30-2
- Navigation layouts ... 30-4
- Payable moisture and density chart ... 30-27
- Radio navigation ... 30-4
- Radio settings ... 30-38
- Reconfigure detail machine settings ... 30-12
- Reconfigure performance monitor settings ... 30-13
- Region layouts ... 30-10
- Special tests screen ... 30-37
- Standard weights chart ... 30-27
- Tow mode setup screen ... 30-38
- Yield calibration ... 30-24

Display application
- About (software and hardware information) ... 30-49
- Alarm volume ... 30-42
- Boundary box colors ... 30-43
- Brightness level ... 30-41
- Connecting auxiliary controls ... 30-52
- Connecting multiple displays ... 30-52
- Date settings ... 30-46
- Day/Night settings ... 30-41
- Diagnostic readings ... 30-50
- Dim mode ... 30-41
- Display tests ... 30-49
- Global Position Satellite (GPS) date/time settings ... 30-46
- Language settings ... 30-45
- Regional settings ... 30-45
- Sync with cab ... 30-42
- Time settings ... 30-46
- Unit of measurement settings ... 30-45

Layout manager application
- Home page region setup ... 30-61

Message center application
- CAN Bus information ... 30-55
- Diagnostic address information ... 30-55

Continued on next page

Page

- Diagnostic trouble code information 30-55
- Electronic control unit information 30-55
- Message information 30-55
- Transfer debug files 30-55

Peformance monitor application
- Area counter information 30-59
- Clearing information 30-58
- Header width information 30-59
- Menu information 30-58
- Service interval information 30-59

Switches
- Armrest controls 35-1
- Chaffer adjust 35-16
- Chopper vane angle adjust (if equipped) 35-16
- Cleaning fan speed adjust 35-12
- CommandArm controls 35-10
- Differential lock 35-7
- Discharge swap (if equipped) 35-14
- Engine speed 35-4
- Feeder house rate/sensitivity adjust 35-15
- Feeder house reverser, shifting 35-2
- Folding functions shortcut (if equipped) 35-9
- Four-wheel drive (if equipped) 35-6
- Harvest Smart feed rate enable (if equipped) . 35-3
- Header adjust 35-11
- Header engage and feeder house reverser 35-2
- HillMaster leveling control 35-19, 155-4
- Lights 35-21
- Park brake 35-6
- ProDrive modes 35-4
- Radio functions (if equipped) 35-21
- Road transport disconnect 35-9
- Separator engage 35-3
- Setpoint modes (Manual or Automatic) 35-17
- Sieve adjust 35-16
- Spreader speed adjust 35-12
- Threshing clearance adjust 35-15
- Threshing speed adjust 35-11

Video application
- Contrast adjusting 30-64
- Mirror settings 30-64
- Video interface capability 30-62
- Video setup 30-64

Audio system operating tips 25-12

Augers
- Adjusting
  - Cleaning shoe 75-40
  - Grain tank loading auger (Grain tank covers) . 90-7
- Auger bed dividers 75-29
- Cleanout door
  - Cleaning shoe auger gears 75-40
- Folding grain tank loading auger (Grain tank extensions) 90-6

Page

- Grain tank cross auger covers 90-5
- Loading auger deflector 90-6

Automatic header control (AHC)
- Enable
  - Active header float 30-35
  - Deck plate position 30-35
  - Dial-A-Speed 30-35
  - Header height resume 30-35
  - Header height sensing 30-35
  - Lateral tilt 30-35
  - Reel position 30-35

Auxiliary field lights
- Replacing 95-20

Auxiliary power outlet strip 50-7

B

Back-up alarm 135-5

Ballast
- Liquid weight 110-11
- Requirements (S680 and S690) 110-12
- Requirements (S680 HillMaster) 110-13
- Requirements (S690 HillMaster) 110-13

Barley
- Crop settings 145-1

Batteries
- Charging 95-4
- Checking specific gravity 95-4
- Connecting booster 95-5
- Connecting cables 95-3
- Disconnect switch 95-6
- Prevent acid burns 95-2
- Prevent battery explosions 95-3
- Removing and installing 95-5
- Safe installation 95-3

Battery Handling, Safety
- Safety, Battery Handling 10-16

Beacon
- Replacing
  - Light bulb 95-20

Belt
- Adjusting
  - Chopper drive 80-14, 85-15
  - Chopper jackshaft 80-19, 85-20
  - Clean grain elevator 75-47
  - Cleaning fan 75-40
  - Cleaning shoe 75-40
  - CommandTouch multi-speed feeder house drive ... 65-14
  - Conveyor auger 75-40
  - Countershaft right-hand front 75-37
  - Countershaft right-hand rear 75-38
  - Discharge beater 75-30

Continued on next page

Page

Feed accelerator 75-5
Feeder house fixed speed drive 65-10
First 50 hours..... 115-4
Header reel/belt pickup pump (CommandTouch multi-speed feeder house) 65-17
Header reel/belt pickup pump (Fixed speed feeder house)..... 65-13
Overshot beater (if equipped) 75-35
Tailings system 75-49
Care and maintenance 180-31
Engine routing (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 130-23
Engine routing (Tier 2/Stage II)..... 130-15
Left-hand drive belts 75-58
Replacing
Accessory (Tier 2/Stage II) 130-15
Air conditioner (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 130-23
Alternator (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)..... 130-23
Chopper..... 80-15, 85-16
Chopper jackshaft..... 80-19, 85-20
Clean grain elevator 75-48
Cleaning fan 75-41
Cleaning shoe 75-41
CommandTouch multi-speed feeder house drive ... 65-14
Conveyor auger 75-41
Countershaft right-hand front 75-38
Countershaft right-hand rear 75-39
Discharge beater..... 75-30
Fan drive (Tier 2/Stage II) 130-19
Fan drive belt (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)..... 130-30
Feeder house fixed speed drive 65-10
Header reel/belt pickup pump (CommandTouch multi-speed feeder house) 65-15
Header reel/belt pickup pump (Fixed speed feeder house)..... 65-11
High speed high capacity feed accelerator 75-4
Overshot beater (if equipped) 75-36
Rotary screen drive belt (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 130-28
Rotary screen drive belt (Tier 2/Stage II) 130-22
Standard speed high capacity feed accelerator 75-4
Tailings system 75-50
Unloading auger drive..... 90-11
Vacuum fan drive belt (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) .. 130-29
Variable drive 75-29
Right-hand drive belts 75-59
Routing
Rotary screen belt 130-22
Belt pickup speed
Automatic adjust 35-8, 40-11
Manual adjust..... 35-8, 40-11
Biodiesel fuel..... 175-3

Page

Bleeding
Fuel system (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)..... 130-11
Fuel system (Tier 2/Stage II) 130-11
Bolt and screw torque values
Metric 195-14
Unified inch 195-13
Boundary box colors
Adjusting 30-43
Brakes
Pedals 50-11
Troubleshooting 185-8
Break-in engine oil (Tier 2/Stage II)..... 175-9
Break-in Plus engine oil (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 175-10
Break-in service
Check after 100 hours (Tier 2/Stage II) 115-5
Check after 375 hours (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 115-6
Check first 100 hours..... 115-5
Engine (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 115-3
Engine (Tier 2/Stage II) 115-1
Brightness level
Adjusting 30-41

C

Cab
Access manager application
Access level settings 30-67
Change password..... 30-67
Lock/unlock applications 30-67
After market radios..... 25-2
ClimaTrak automatic temperature control..... 35-20
Control view 20-1
Controls
Multi-function lever..... 35-22
Multi-function lever lateral tilt 35-25
Multi-function lever palm adjustment 35-22
Multi-function lever quick stop..... 35-23
Multi-function lever, AutoTrac resume..... 35-27
Multi-function lever, corn head backshaft speed/adjustable deck plate spacing..... 35-26
Multi-function lever, header activation..... 35-26
Multi-function lever, header raise/lower 35-24
Multi-function lever, platform reel lift/reel fore and aft 35-25
Multi-function lever, unloading auger drive 35-24
Multi-function lever, unloading auger swing 35-23
Operator interface..... 35-17
Cornerpost
Activation button mode combinations 40-4
Active header control display..... 40-3
Active header float..... 40-15
Deck plate resume..... 40-19

Continued on next page

Page

Description of automatic header height control system 40-3
Dial-A-Speed Automatic/Manual adjust..... 40-11
Displays 40-1
Header height resume..... 40-5
Header height sensing 40-7
Header height sensing (HydraFlex platforms) . 40-9
Lateral tilt (optional) 40-13
Reel position resume..... 40-17
VisionTrak display..... 40-20
VisionTrak operational checks..... 40-25
VisionTrak performance monitor (general information)..... 40-22
VisionTrak performance monitor operating 40-23
VisionTrak preliminary adjustments..... 40-24
Dial
Dial-A-Speed dial Automatic/Manual adjust..... 35-8
Header height/HydraFlex pressure control 35-7
Display
Calibrations screen 30-37
Combine main navigation..... 30-5
Combine main screen 30-11
Combine setup navigation 30-6
Combine setup screen 30-18
Change crop modifiers menu 30-21
Change crops 30-22
Change machine settings..... 30-21
Change moisture correction settings 30-23
Change moisture settings..... 30-23
Change seed size sensitivity 30-22
Change yield units setting 30-23
Crop settings 30-18
Folding auger setup (if equipped) 30-30
Folding cornhead setup (if equipped) 30-30
Folding function settings 30-20
Folding grain tank covers setup (if equipped) 30-30
Grain tank level settings 30-19
Grain tank level setup..... 30-29
Harvest Smart feed rate settings (if equipped) .. 30-19, 30-28
Machine settings..... 30-18
Moisture settings..... 30-18
Residue management settings..... 30-20
Residue management setup (chop to drop position)..... 30-31
Residue management setup (chopper position) . 30-31
Residue management setup (separator vane position)..... 30-31

Page

Residue management setup (spreader speed) .. 30-31
Unloading rate offset settings 30-19
Unloading rate offset setup..... 30-29
Yield unit settings..... 30-18
Diagnostic and calibrations navigation 30-5
Diagnostic screen..... 30-37
Engine information navigation..... 30-7
Engine information screen..... 30-35
Exhaust filter cleaning (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 30-36
Harvesting information navigation 30-6
Harvesting information screen..... 30-13
Clear crop totals 30-17
Clear field totals..... 30-16
Crop totals information..... 30-14
Cut width change 30-15
Field totals information..... 30-14
Select yield wet or dry 30-15
Header setup navigation..... 30-7
Header setup screen 30-32
Automatic header control (AHC) settings.... 30-35
Change header settings 30-33
Icon identification 30-8
Infotainment navigation..... 30-4
Infotainment settings 30-38
Left region layouts 30-11
Manual recording 30-12
Moisture sensor temperature calibration..... 30-26
Navigation (GreenStar 3 2630 display) 30-3
Navigation (GreenStar 3 CommandCenter non-touchscreen)..... 30-1
Navigation (GreenStar 3 CommandCenter touchscreen)..... 30-2
Navigation layouts 30-4
Payable moisture and density chart 30-27
Radio navigation 30-4
Radio settings 30-38
Reconfigure detail machine settings..... 30-12
Reconfigure performance monitor settings 30-13
Region layouts 30-10
Special tests screen 30-37
Standard weights chart..... 30-27
Tow mode setup screen..... 30-38
Yield calibration 30-24
Display application
About (software and hardware information) 30-49
Alarm volume..... 30-42
Boundary box colors..... 30-43
Brightness level 30-41
Connecting auxiliary controls..... 30-52
Connecting multiple displays 30-52
Date settings 30-46

Continued on next page

Page

- Day/Night settings 30-41
- Diagnostic readings 30-50
- Dim mode 30-41
- Display tests 30-49
- Global Position Satellite (GPS) date/time settings .. 30-46
- Language settings 30-45
- Regional settings 30-45
- Sync with cab 30-42
- Time settings 30-46
- Unit of measurement settings 30-45

General view 20-1
Handrails 50-11
Instrument view 20-1
Ladder positions (Dual Tire Configuration) 50-8
Ladder positions (Single Tire Configuration) 50-8
Layout manager application
- Home page region setup 30-61

Message center application
- CAN Bus information 30-55
- Diagnostic address information 30-55
- Diagnostic trouble code information 30-55
- Electronic control unit information 30-55
- Message information 30-55
- Transfer debug files 30-55

Microphone (optional) 25-1
Mirror control switch (optional) 25-2
Mirror heater switch (optional) 25-1
Overhead control panel 25-1
Peformance monitor application
- Area counter information 30-59
- Clearing information 30-58
- Header width information 30-59
- Menu information 30-58
- Service interval information 30-59

Radio
- Antenna 25-13
- CB mounting 25-14

Radio types (optional) 25-2
Refrigerator (If Equipped) 50-6
Right-hand landing 50-11
Switches
- Armrest controls 35-1
- Chaffer adjust 35-16
- Chopper vane angle adjust (if equipped) 35-16
- Cleaning fan speed adjust 35-12
- CommandArm controls 35-10
- Differential lock 35-7
- Discharge swap (if equipped) 35-14
- Engine speed 35-4
- Feeder house rate/sensitivity adjust 35-15
- Feeder house reverser, shifting 35-2
- Folding functions shortcut (if equipped) 35-9

Page

- Four-wheel drive (if equipped) 35-6
- Harvest Smart feed rate enable (if equipped) . 35-3
- Header adjust 35-11
- Header engage and feeder house reverser 35-2
- HillMaster leveling control 35-19, 155-4
- Interior light 60-8
- Lighting delay/Timeout 60-8
- Lighting locations 60-2
- Lights 35-21, 60-1
- Map light 60-8
- Park brake 35-6
- ProDrive modes 35-4
- Radio functions (if equipped) 35-21
- Road transport disconnect 35-9
- Separator engage 35-3
- Setpoint modes (Manual or Automatic) 35-17
- Sieve adjust 35-16
- Spreader speed adjust 35-12
- Threshing clearance adjust 35-15
- Threshing speed adjust 35-11
- Turn signal 60-8
- Windshield washer 50-10
- Windshield wiper 50-10

Video application
- Contrast adjusting 30-64
- Mirror settings 30-64
- Video interface capability 30-62
- Video setup 30-64

Cab interior light
- Replacing 95-22

Calibration
- Grain loss 30-22
- Harvest Smart feed rate (optional) 150-4
- Moisture sensor temperature calibration 30-26
- Screen 30-37
- Seed size 30-22
- Yield 30-24

Calibrations
- Display navigation 30-5
- Error codes 45-2
- Machine systems 45-2
- When to calibrate 45-1

Canola
- Crop settings 145-1

Capacity mode
- Harvest Smart feed rate (optional) 150-1

CB
- Radio mounting 25-14

Chaffer
- Adjusting
  - Motor 75-47
- Adjusting switch 75-44
- Deep-tooth chaffer 75-43

Continued on next page

Page

Deep-tooth front chaffer 75-42
General purpose chaffer 75-43
Installing
Elements 75-44
Measuring 75-42
Removing
Elements 75-44
Charge air cooler
Cleaning 130-33
Chickpeas
Crop settings 145-1
Choice of harvesting time 140-1
Chopper
Access door 80-7, 85-6
Adjusting
Chop to drop door position 30-31
Chopper drive belt tension 80-14, 85-15
Chopper jackshaft belt 80-19, 85-20
Crop diverter vanes 80-5, 85-4
PowerCast tailboard (optional) 80-3
Stationary knifebank 80-8, 85-8
Tailboard 80-1
Vane settings 80-2, 85-3
Vanes 80-2, 85-2
Adjusting switch 80-13, 85-14
Air chutes 80-6, 85-5
Centering
Chopper blades 80-11, 85-12
Changing
Speeds 80-13, 85-14
Cleaning
Machine cleanout (Periodic) 170-1
Cleaning (Annual and Specialty Crops)
Machine cleanout 170-7
Controller bar (optional) 80-7, 85-7
Crop diverter 80-6, 85-5
General information 80-1, 85-1
Position 30-31
PowerCast tailboard (optional)
Rear shrouds 80-4
Replacing
Advanced PowerCast spreader disks 85-23
Belt 80-15, 85-16
Chopper blades 80-10, 85-11
Chopper jackshaft belt 80-19, 85-20
Middle splitter knife 85-10
PowerCast tailboard blades (optional) 80-3
Stationary knifebank blades 80-9, 85-9
Windrow convergence rakes 85-24
Windrowing general information 80-1, 85-1
Clean grain elevator
Adjusting
Belt 75-47

Page

Conveyor chain 75-49
Replacing
Belt 75-48
Cleaning
Machine cleanout (Annual and Specialty Crops) 170-7
Machine cleanout (Periodic) 170-1
Cleaning fan
Adjusting
Actuator 75-42
Belt 75-40
Replacing
Belt 75-41
Cleaning shoe
Access door (Spreader machines) 75-39
Adjusting
Auger gears 75-40
Belt 75-40
Air chutes 75-39
Cleanout door
Auger gears 75-40
Replacing
Belt 75-41
Replacing lights 95-21
Clear crop totals
Harvesting information screen 30-17
Clear field totals
Harvesting information screen 30-16
ClimaTrak
Air conditioner
Servicing 55-1
Cleaning
Fresh air filter and recirculating filter 55-3
Inlet panel, cab roof 55-1
Removing
Fresh air filter 55-2
Recirculating filter 55-2
Codes
Tire radius 110-3
Cold weather
Coolant heater (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 125-9
Coolant heater (Tier 2/Stage II) 125-9
Operation 125-6
Staring fluid operation 125-8
Starting fluid 130-2
Starting fluid safety 125-8
Combine main
Display navigation 30-5
Screen 30-11
Combine setup
Change crop modifiers menu 30-21
Change crops 30-22
Change machine settings 30-21
Change moisture correction settings 30-23

Continued on next page

Page

Change moisture settings 30-23
Display navigation 30-6
Screen 30-18
Crop settings 30-18
Folding auger setup (if equipped) 30-30
Folding cornhead setup (if equipped) 30-30
Folding function settings 30-20
Folding grain tank covers setup (if equipped) 30-30
Grain tank level settings 30-19
Grain tank level setup 30-29
Harvest Smart feed rate settings (if equipped) 30-19, 30-28
Machine settings 30-18
Moisture settings 30-18
Residue management settings 30-20
Residue management setup (chop to drop position) 30-31
Residue management setup (chopper position) 30-31
Residue management setup (separator vane position) 30-31
Residue management setup (spreader speed) 30-31
Unloading rate offset settings 30-19
Unloading rate offset setup 30-29
Yield unit settings 30-18
Seed sensitivity size 30-22
Yield units setting 30-23
Component location
GreenStar display 160-1
Mass flow sensor 160-1
Moisture sensor 160-1
Concave
Different types 75-8
Grate spacers 75-8
Installing
Sections 75-9
Leveling 75-15
Removing
Sections 75-9
Sector gear shear bolts 75-8
Condenser
Cleaning 130-33
Control unit locations 95-10
Controller bar (optional) 80-7, 85-7
Controls
General view of controls and instruments 20-1
Microphone (optional) 25-1
Mirror heater switch (optional) 25-1
Mirror switch (optional) 25-2
Overhead control panel 25-1
Conveyor auger
Adjusting
Belt 75-40

Page

Replacing
Belt 75-41
Conveyor chain
Adjusting 65-5
Drive chain 65-8
Removing
Links 65-6
Conveyor speed
Changing 65-7
Coolant
Additional information 175-8
Diesel engine
Engine with wet sleeve cylinder liners 175-6
Heater (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 125-9
Heater (Tier 2/Stage II) 125-9
John deere COOL-GARD II coolant extender ... 175-7
Supplemental additives 175-7
Testing 175-9
Warm temperature climates 175-8
Cooling system
Adjusting
Rotary screen brush 130-34
Check coolant level 120-2
Draining (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 130-13
Draining (Tier 2/Stage II) 130-12
Filling 130-14
Replacing
Fan drive belt (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 130-30
Rotary screen drive belt (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 130-28
Rotary screen drive belt (Tier 2/Stage II) 130-22
Vacuum fan drive belt (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) .. 130-29
Routing
Rotary screen belt 130-22
Winterize 130-14
CoolScan 175-13
Corn (Dry)
Crop settings 145-1
Corn (Wet)
Crop settings 145-1
Corn Cob Mix
Crop settings 145-2
Cornerpost
Display
Activation button mode combinations 40-4
Active header control 40-3
Active header float 40-15
Deck plate position resume 40-19
Description of automatic header height control system 40-3
Dial-A-Speed
Automatic/Manual adjust 40-11

Continued on next page

Page

Header height resume 40-5
Header height sensing 40-7
Header height sensing (HydraFlex platforms) . 40-9
Lateral tilt (optional) 40-13
Reel position resume 40-17
VisionTrak 40-20
VisionTrak operational checks 40-25
VisionTrak performance monitor (general information) 40-22
VisionTrak performance monitor operating 40-23
VisionTrak preliminary adjustments 40-24
Displays 40-1
Cover
Engine access 130-1
Engine filter access 130-1
Covers
Grain tank
Operating 90-4
Crop
Density chart 30-27
Payable moisture chart 30-27
Weights chart 30-27
Crop diverter 80-6, 85-5
Crop diverter vanes
Adjusting 80-5, 85-4
Crop modifiers menu
Combine setup screen 30-21
Crop settings
Alfalfa 145-1
Barley 145-1
Canola 145-1
Chickpeas 145-1
Corn (Dry) 145-1
Corn (Wet) 145-1
Corn Cob Mix 145-2
Edible Beans 145-2
Flax 145-2
Footnotes description page 145-6
Grass Seed 145-2
Guar (Cluster Beans) 145-2
Information screen 30-18
Lentils 145-2
Lupins 145-3
Millet 145-3
Mustard 145-3
Navy Beans 145-3
Oats 145-3
Peas 145-3
Popcorn 145-4
Rape Seed (Dry) 145-4
Rape Seed (Green) 145-4
Rice 145-4
Rye 145-4

Page

Safflower 145-4
Sorghum 145-5
Soybeans 145-5
Sunflower 145-5
Triticale 145-5
Wheat Difficult 145-5
Wheat Normal 145-5
Crop totals
Information screen 30-14
Crops
Combine setup screen 30-22
Cut width change
Harvesting information screen 30-15

D

Date settings
Changing 30-46
Day/Night settings
Adjusting 30-41
Decal
Lubrication locations 180-2
Deck plate position resume 40-19
Enable 30-35
Declaration of conformity 195-12
Diagnostic
Address information 30-55
CAN Bus information 30-55
Display navigation 30-5
Electronic control unit information 30-55
Readings 30-50
Readings screen 30-37
Transfer debug files 30-55
Trouble code information 30-55
Diagnostic Trouble Codes
Accessing 100-1
Priorities 100-5
Screen information 100-5
Dial
Dial-A-Speed
Automatic/Manual adjust 40-11
Dial-A-Speed dial
Automatic/Manual adjust 35-8
Header height/HydraFlex pressure control 35-7
Dial-A-Speed
Enable 30-35
Diesel engines, cold weather effect 175-5
Diesel fuel 175-2
Diesel Particulate Filter
Maintenance and Service 130-35
Diesel Particulate Filter Maintenance and Service 130-35
Dim mode
Adjusting 30-41

Continued on next page

Page

Dimensions..... 195-5, 195-7, 195-9
Reference points (Grain tank covers) 195-8, 195-10
Reference points (Grain tank extensions)..... 195-6
Discharge beater
Adjusting
Belt 75-30
Replacing
Belt 75-30
Unplugging..... 75-60
Discharge beater (Standard)
Replacing
Wings..... 75-34
Discharge beater (Tough Crop) (Rice)
Replacing
Wings..... 75-35
Discharge lights
Replacing 95-20
Display
Calibrations screen 30-37
Combine main navigation 30-5
Combine main screen 30-11
Combine setup navigation 30-6
Combine setup screen 30-18
Change crop modifiers menu..... 30-21
Change crops 30-22
Change machine settings..... 30-21
Change moisture correction settings 30-23
Change moisture settings..... 30-23
Change seed sensitivity size 30-22
Change yield units setting 30-23
Crop settings 30-18
Folding auger setup (if equipped)..... 30-30
Folding cornhead setup (if equipped) 30-30
Folding function settings 30-20
Folding grain tank covers setup (if equipped) 30-30
Grain tank level settings 30-19
Grain tank level setup..... 30-29
Harvest Smart feed rate settings (if equipped) 30-19, 30-28
Machine settings..... 30-18
Moisture settings..... 30-18
Residue management settings..... 30-20
Residue management setup (chop to drop position) 30-31
Residue management setup (chopper position) 30-31
Residue management setup (separator vane position)..... 30-31
Residue management setup (spreader speed) 30-31
Unloading rate offset settings 30-19
Unloading rate offset setup..... 30-29
Yield unit settings 30-18
Connecting auxiliary controls 30-52

Page

Connecting multiple displays 30-52
Cornerpost
Activation button mode combinations 40-4
Active header control..... 40-3
Active header float..... 40-15
Deck plate position resume..... 40-19
Description of automatic header height control system 40-3
Dial-A-Speed
Automatic/Manual adjust..... 40-11
Header height resume..... 40-5
Header height sensing 40-7
Header height sensing (HydraFlex platforms) . 40-9
Lateral tilt (optional) 40-13
Reel position resume..... 40-17
VisionTrak..... 40-20
VisionTrak operational checks..... 40-25
VisionTrak performance monitor (general information)..... 40-22
VisionTrak performance monitor operating 40-23
VisionTrak preliminary adjustments..... 40-24
Diagnostic and calibrations navigation 30-5
Diagnostic screen..... 30-37
Engine information navigation 30-7
Engine information screen 30-35
Exhaust filter cleaning (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) .. 30-36
GreenStar..... 160-1
Harvesting information navigation..... 30-6
Harvesting information screen..... 30-13
Clear crop totals 30-17
Clear field totals..... 30-16
Crop totals information 30-14
Cut width change 30-15
Field totals information 30-14
Select yield wet or dry..... 30-15
Header setup navigation 30-7
Header setup screen 30-32
Automatic header control (AHC) settings 30-35
Change header settings..... 30-33
Icon identification..... 30-8
Infotainment navigation..... 30-4
Infotainment settings..... 30-38
Left region layouts 30-11
Manual recording..... 30-12
Moisture sensor temperature calibration 30-26
Navigation (GreenStar 3 2630 display)..... 30-3
Navigation (GreenStar 3 CommandCenter non-touchscreen)..... 30-1
Navigation (GreenStar 3 CommandCenter touchscreen)..... 30-2
Navigation layouts 30-4
Radio navigation 30-4

Continued on next page

Page

Radio settings 30-38
Reconfigure detail machine settings 30-12
Reconfigure performance monitor settings 30-13
Region layouts 30-10
Special tests 30-49
Special tests screen 30-37
Tow mode setup screen 30-38
Yield calibration 30-24
Disposal, Exhaust Filter 130-36
Drain holes
Grain tank 90-1
Drain Intervals for Diesel Engine Coolant
Diesel Engine Coolant, Drain Intervals 175-7
Drive wheel starter stud 110-4
Driving machine
Header attached 110-2, 135-1
Road transporting 135-1
Dual wheels
Installing 110-9
Removing 110-7
Single attach wide spaced 110-10

E

Edible Beans
Crop settings 145-2
Effect of cold weather on diesel engines 175-5
Electrical
Component handling precautions 95-2
Troubleshooting 185-17
Electrical system
Adjusting
Cab fascia light angle 95-19
Cab halogen lights 95-13
Cab headlight angle 95-18
Cab headlights 95-12
High intensity discharge (Xenon) lights 95-17
Lower driving light bulb (If equipped) 95-15
Alternator 95-7
Battery disconnect switch 95-6
Charging batteries 95-4
Checking specific gravity 95-4
Chopper fuses (If equipped) 95-11
Cleaning
Machine cleanout (Periodic) 170-1
Connecting booster 95-5
Connecting cables 95-3
Control unit locations 95-10
Fuse center 95-8
Halogen bulb safety rules 95-11
High intensity discharge bulb safety rules 95-15
Power module locations 95-10
Precautions 95-1

Page

Removing and installing batteries 95-5
Replacing
Access door work lights 95-20
Auxiliary field lights 95-20
Beacon light bulb 95-20
Cab halogen light bulb 95-13
Cab headlight bulb 95-12
Cab interior light 95-22
Cleaning shoe lights 95-21
Discharge lights 95-20
Fascia light bulb (If equipped) 95-14
Grain tank light 95-20
High intensity discharge (Xenon) light bulb 95-16
Lower driving light bulb (If equipped) 95-14
Map light 95-22
Side finder lights 95-21
Stubble lights 95-20
Unloading auger light 95-20
Warning lights 95-21
Replacing bulbs 95-11
Starter 95-6
System wakeup power fuse 95-9
Voltage regulator 95-7
Emergency exit 50-1
Engine
Access cover 130-1
Adjusting
Rotary screen brush 130-34
Belt
Routing (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 130-23
Routing (Tier 2/Stage II) 130-15
Break-in check after 100 hours (Tier 2/Stage II) 115-5
Break-in check after 375 hours (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 115-6
Break-in check first 100 hours 115-5
Breaking-in (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 115-3
Breaking-in (Tier 2/Stage II) 115-1
Check oil (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 120-1, 130-4
Check oil (Tier 2/Stage II) 120-1, 130-3
Cleaning
Machine cleanout (Periodic) 170-1
Cleaning (Annual and Specialty Crops)
Machine cleanout 170-7
Cleaning air scoop 120-4
Coolant heater (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 125-9
Coolant heater (Tier 2/Stage II) 125-9
Display navigation 30-7
Exhaust filter cleaning
Information screen 30-35
Exhaust filter cleaning (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 30-36
Filter access cover 130-1

Continued on next page

Page

Information screen 30-35
Exhaust filter cleaning (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) .. 30-36
Replacing
Accessory belt (Tier 2/Stage II) 130-15
Air conditioner belt (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 130-23
Alternator belt (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)..... 130-23
Fan belt (Tier 2/Stage II)..... 130-19
Fan drive belt (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)..... 130-30
Rotary screen drive belt (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 130-28
Rotary screen drive belt (Tier 2/Stage II) 130-22
Vacuum fan drive belt (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) .. 130-29
Routing
Rotary screen belt 130-22
Starting fluid 130-2
Starting fluid operation 125-8
Starting fluid safety 125-8
Starting information 125-4
Stopping information..... 125-5
Troubleshooting 185-9
Engine oil
Break-In (Tier 2/Stage II)..... 175-9
Break-In Plus (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 175-10
Engine oil (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)..... 175-11
Engine oil (Tier 2/Stage II) 175-10
Engine oil and filter service intervals (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)..... 175-12
Engine oil and filter service intervals (Tier 2/Stage II) 175-12
Engine Power
Do not modify..... 130-2
Ether
Safety..... 125-8
Exhaust Filter
Ash Handling and Disposal..... 130-36
Exhaust Filter Ash Handling and Disposal
Diesel Particulate Filter Ash Handling and Disposal ... 130-36
Exhaust filter cleaning (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)
Information screen 30-36
Exhaust Filter Disposal 130-36
Exhaust Filter, Safety
Safety, Exhaust Filter..... 10-17

F

Fan belt
Replacing (Tier 2/Stage II)..... 130-19
Feed accelerator
Adjusting
Belt 75-5
Changing
High speed high capacity feed accelerator speed .. 75-7
Standard speed high capacity feed accelerator speed..... 75-6
Replacing
High speed high capacity feed accelerator belt 75-4
Standard speed high capacity feed accelerator belt 75-4
Wings (Standard) 75-1
Wings (Tine)..... 75-3
Wings (Tough Crop) 75-2
Top access door..... 65-2
Unplugging..... 75-59
Feed rate (optional)
Additional information..... 150-6
Best practices 150-7
Capacity mode 150-1
Field symptoms..... 150-10
Initial calibration 150-4
Limp mode and emergency mode (Non ProDrive machines)..... 150-13
Limp mode and emergency mode (ProDrive machines) 150-14
Operating safely..... 150-1
Operation..... 150-5
Smart mode..... 150-1
System adjustments 150-9
System description..... 150-1
System symptoms 150-10
Troubleshooting 150-11
Feeder house
Adjusting
CommandTouch multi-speed feeder house drive belt..... 65-14
Conveyor chain 65-5
Conveyor drive chain..... 65-8
Drum height 65-6
Fixed speed drive belt..... 65-10
Fore/aft tilt frame..... 65-4
Header reel/belt pickup pump belt (CommandTouch multi-speed feeder house)..... 65-17
Header reel/belt pickup pump belt (Fixed speed feeder house) 65-13
Lower cable end (level land) 65-22
Shims (level land)..... 65-23
Single point latching 65-21
Top shaft stripper 65-9
Attaching
Header 65-20
Multi-coupler and single point latching 65-18
Bottom door..... 65-3

Continued on next page

Page

Changing
Conveyor speed 65-7
Cleaning
Latching pins 65-23
Machine cleanout (Periodic) 170-1
Cleaning (Annual and Specialty Crops)
Machine cleanout 170-7
Cylinder safety stop 65-1
Detaching
Header 65-20
Doors 65-2
Feed accelerator top access door 65-2
Feedplate seal support 65-3
Manual tilt indicator 65-17
Removing
Conveyor chain links 65-6
Replacing
CommandTouch multi-speed feeder house drive belt 65-14
Fixed speed drive belt 65-10
Header reel/belt pickup pump belt (CommandTouch multi-speed feeder house) 65-15
Header reel/belt pickup pump belt (Fixed speed feeder house) 65-11
Shear screw location 65-24
Shifting reverser 35-2
Side shields 65-1
Slip clutch 65-9
Stone trap 65-3
Top shaft sprockets 65-9
Troubleshooting 185-1
Unlatching
Pins 65-23
Feedplate
Seal support 65-3
Field totals
Information screen 30-14
Filter
Cleaning
ClimaTrak fresh air filter and recirculating filter 55-3
ClimaTrak inlet panel 55-1
Heavy duty fuel precleaner (optional) 130-7
Precleaner 130-6
Draining
Water separator primary filter (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 130-6
Water separator primary filter (Tier 2/Stage II) 130-5
Flushing
Heavy duty fuel precleaner (optional) 130-7
Inspecting 130-35
Removing
Air cleaner filters 130-34
ClimaTrak fresh air filter 55-2

Page

ClimaTrak recirculating filter 55-2
Replacing
Heavy duty fuel precleaner (optional) 130-7
Primary and secondary fuel filter (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 130-10
Primary and secondary fuel filter (Tier 2/Stage II) .. 130-9
Fire extinguisher 50-9, 120-5, 165-3
Checklist 165-1
In case of fire 10-5, 165-4
Mounting 50-9, 120-5, 165-3
Operating 165-1
Recommended fire preventions 165-1
Flax
Crop settings 145-2
Folding function settings
Information screen 30-20
Folding function setup (if equipped)
Cornhead 30-30
Grain tank covers 30-30
Unloading auger 30-30
Four-wheel drive (optional)
Troubleshooting 185-7
Fuel
Biodiesel 175-3
Bleeding system (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) ... 130-11
Bleeding system (Tier 2/Stage II) 130-11
Checking fuel tank breather 120-4
Checking system (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 120-3
Checking system (Tier 2/Stage II) 120-3
Cleaning
Heavy duty fuel precleaner filter (optional) 130-7
Precleaner 130-6
Diesel 175-2
Draining
Water separator primary filter (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 130-6
Water separator primary filter (Tier 2/Stage II) 130-5
Draining tank 130-5
Filling tank 130-4, 175-1
Flushing
Heavy duty fuel precleaner filter (optional) 130-7
Handling and storing 175-1
Lubricity 175-4
Replacing
Heavy duty fuel precleaner filter (optional) 130-7
Primary and secondary fuel filter (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 130-10
Primary and secondary fuel filter (Tier 2/Stage II) .. 130-9
Shut-off valve 130-5
Fuel filters 175-16

Continued on next page

Page

Fuel system 130-3
Bleeding (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 130-11
Bleeding (Tier 2/Stage II) 130-11
Checking (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 120-3
Checking (Tier 2/Stage II) 120-3
Do not modify 130-2
Fuel tank
Checking breather 120-4
Cleaning
Machine cleanout (Periodic) 170-1
Draining 130-5
Filling 130-4, 175-1
Shut-off valve 130-5
Fuse
Center 95-8
Chopper (If equipped) 95-11
System wakeup power 95-9

G

Gearcase
Oil recommendations 175-13, 175-15
ProDrive machines
Oil recommendations 175-13
Global Position Satellite (GPS) date/time settings
Changing 30-46
Grain tank
Adjusting
Covers (If equipped) 90-4
Fill sensor indicator 90-3
Loading auger (Grain tank covers) 90-7
Unloading auger cradle support 90-10
Unloading auger drive chain 90-9
Unloading auger position 90-9
Cleaning
Mass flow sensor (Grain tank covers) 90-8
Mass flow sensor (Grain tank extensions) 90-9
Cleaning grain tank and removal of blockages safely 10-10
Cross auger covers 90-5
Drain holes 90-1
Engine ladder 90-1
Level settings
Information screen 30-19
Level setup 30-29
Loading auger deflector 90-6
Loading auger folding (Grain tank extensions) 90-6
Operating
Covers (If equipped) 90-4
Replacing
Unloading auger drive belt 90-11
Replacing light 95-20
Sample trough 90-2

Page

Unloading auger drive shear bolt 90-5
Unloading rate offset settings
Information screen 30-19
Unloading rate offset setup 30-29
Grass Seed
Crop settings 145-2
Grate spacers 75-8
Grease
Extreme pressure and multipurpose 175-15
GreenStar
Display 160-1
Troubleshooting display 185-19
Guar (Cluster Beans)
Crop settings 145-2

H

Hardware
About information 30-49
Hardware torque values
Metric 195-14
Unified inch 195-13
Harvest Smart feed rate (if equipped)
Information screen 30-19, 30-28
Harvest Smart feed rate (optional)
Additional information 150-6
Best practices 150-7
Capacity mode 150-1
Field symptoms 150-10
Initial calibration 150-4
Limp mode and emergency mode (Non ProDrive machines) 150-13
Limp mode and emergency mode (ProDrive machines) 150-14
Operating safely 150-1
Operation 150-5
Smart mode 150-1
System adjustments 150-9
System description 150-1
System symptoms 150-10
Troubleshooting 150-11
Harvesting information
Clear crop totals 30-17
Clear field totals 30-16
Cut width change 30-15
Display navigation 30-6
Screen 30-13
Crop totals information 30-14
Field totals information 30-14
Select yield wet or dry 30-15
Harvesting tips 140-1
Header
Attaching 65-20

Continued on next page

Page

Detaching 65-20
Transport safety 10-3
Header height
Automatic system description 40-3
Resume 40-5
Sensing 40-7
Sensing (HydraFlex platforms) 40-9
Header height resume
Enable 30-35
Header height sensing
Enable 30-35
Header setup
Automatic header control (AHC) settings 30-35
Cornhead
Change cut width 30-33
Change row spacing 30-33
Record stop height 30-33
Display navigation 30-7
Enable
Active header float 30-35
Deck plate position 30-35
Dial-A-Speed 30-35
Header height resume 30-35
Header height sensing 30-35
Laterial tilt 30-35
Reel position 30-35
Manual recording 30-12
Platform
Change cut width 30-33
Change minimum reel speed 30-33
Record stop height 30-33
Screen 30-32
Headlights
Adjusting 95-12
Cab fascia light angle 95-19
Cab halogen lights 95-13
Cab headlight angle 95-18
High intensity discharge (Xenon) lights 95-17
Lower driving light bulb (If equipped) 95-15
Replacing
Bulb 95-12
Cab halogen light bulb 95-13
Fascia light bulb (If equipped) 95-14
High intensity discharge (Xenon) light bulb 95-16
Lower driving light bulb (If equipped) 95-14
Heater
Troubleshooting 185-18
HillMaster
Daily operation preparations 155-3
General information 155-1
Switches
Leveling control 35-19, 155-4

Page

Hitch
AutoMatic (optional) 135-15
Semi-Automatic (standard) 135-15
Hot weather operation 125-7
Hydraulic system
Accumulator locations 105-4
Check reservoir oil 120-2
Cleaning
Machine cleanout (Periodic) 170-1
Cleaning (Annual and Specialty Crops)
Machine cleanout 170-7
Cleanliness 105-2
Component locations 105-3
Filling hydraulic reservoir 105-5
General information 105-1
Hose replacement 180-2
Replacing hydraulic reservoir filter 105-4
Hydrostatic ground drive
Troubleshooting 185-5

I

Indicator
Adjusting
Fill sensors 90-3
Feeder house tilt 65-17
Infotainment
Display navigation 30-4
Display settings 30-38

J

Jack pocket
Locations 110-13
Locations decal 110-14

L

Ladder
Engine 90-1
Grain tank 90-1
Positions (Dual Tire Configuration) 50-8
Positions (Single Tire Configuration) 50-8
Rear 130-1
Language settings
Changing 30-45
Lateral tilt
Enable 30-35
Lateral tilt (optional) 40-13
Layout manager application
Home page region setup 30-61
Lentils
Crop settings 145-2

Continued on next page

Page

Leveling concave ... 75-15
Lights
Adjusting
Cab fascia light angle ... 95-19
Cab halogen lights ... 95-13
Cab headlight angle ... 95-18
Cab headlights ... 95-12
High intensity discharge (Xenon) lights ... 95-17
Lower driving light bulb (If equipped) ... 95-15
Cab interior ... 60-8
Lighting delay/Timeout ... 60-8
Lighting locations ... 60-2
Map light ... 60-8
Replacing
Access door work lights ... 95-20
Auxiliary field lights ... 95-20
Beacon light bulb ... 95-20
Bulbs ... 95-11
Cab halogen light bulb ... 95-13
Cab headlight bulb ... 95-12
Cab interior light ... 95-22
Cleaning shoe lights ... 95-21
Discharge lights ... 95-20
Fascia light bulb (If equipped) ... 95-14
Grain tank light ... 95-20
Halogen bulb safety rules ... 95-11
High intensity discharge (Xenon) light bulb ... 95-16
High intensity discharge bulb safety rules ... 95-15
Lower driving light bulb (If equipped) ... 95-14
Map light ... 95-22
Side finder lights ... 95-21
Stubble lights ... 95-20
Unloading auger light ... 95-20
Warning lights ... 95-21
Switches ... 35-21, 60-1
Turn signal ... 60-8
Loading auger deflector ... 90-6
Loading auger folding (Grain tank extensions) ... 90-6
Lubricant
Mixing ... 175-16
Lubricant Storage
Storage, Lubricant ... 175-16
Lubricants, safety ... 175-16
Lubricity of diesel fuel ... 175-4
Lupins
Crop settings ... 145-3

M

Machine
Jack pocket locations ... 110-13
Jack pocket locations decal ... 110-14

Page

Road transporting ... 135-1
Header attached ... 110-2, 135-1
Tie down locations decal ... 135-13
Towing ... 135-14
Trailer transporting ... 135-6
Transport information ... 135-13
Machine identification numbers ... 200-1
Chopper (If equipped) ... 200-5
Chopper tailboard (Deluxe residue) ... 200-6
Chopper tailboard (Premium residue) ... 200-6
Engine (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) ... 200-2
Engine (Tier 2/Stage II) ... 200-2
Engine gearcase (ProDrive Machines) ... 200-4
Feeder house reverser ... 200-5
Hydrostatic drive motor (ProDrive Machines) ... 200-3
Hydrostatic drive pump (ProDrive Machines) ... 200-3
Multi-speed feeder house gearcase (If equipped) 200-5
PowerCast tailboard (Deluxe residue) ... 200-6
Rotor drive gearcase ... 200-4
Spreader (Deluxe residue) ... 200-7
Transmission (ProDrive Machines) ... 200-4
Two speed four-wheel drive motor ... 200-3
Machine identification plate ... 200-1
Machine identification plate location ... 200-2
Machine performance check ... 145-6
Machine settings
Changing chopper speeds ... 80-13, 85-14
Chopper controller bar (optional) ... 80-7, 85-7
Chopper vanes ... 80-2, 85-3
Combine setup screen ... 30-21
Crop diverter ... 80-6, 85-5
Crop settings
Alfalfa ... 145-1
Barley ... 145-1
Canola ... 145-1
Chickpeas ... 145-1
Corn (Dry) ... 145-1
Corn (Wet) ... 145-1
Corn Cob Mix ... 145-2
Edible Beans ... 145-2
Flax ... 145-2
Footnotes description page ... 145-6
Grass Seed ... 145-2
Guar (Cluster Beans) ... 145-2
Lentils ... 145-2
Lupins ... 145-3
Millet ... 145-3
Mustard ... 145-3
Navy Beans ... 145-3
Oats ... 145-3
Peas ... 145-3
Popcorn ... 145-4
Rape Seed (Dry) ... 145-4

Continued on next page

Page

Rape Seed (Green) 145-4
Rice 145-4
Rye 145-4
Safflower 145-4
Sorghum 145-5
Soybeans 145-5
Sunflower 145-5
Triticale 145-5
Wheat Difficult 145-5
Wheat Normal 145-5
Drum height 65-6
Harvesting time 140-1
Harvesting tips 140-1
Information screen 30-18
Performance check 145-6
Power shutdown procedure 145-7
Stationary knifebank 80-8, 85-8
Machine storage
After long storage period 120-6
Preparing machine 190-1
Removing machine from storage 190-1
Winterize cooling system 130-14
Maintenance
Adjusting
Belt first 50 hours 115-4
Clean grain elevator conveyor chain 75-49
Grain tank covers (If equipped) 90-4
Grain tank loading auger (Grain tank covers) 90-7
Unloading auger cradle support 90-10
Unloading auger drive chain 90-9
Unloading auger position 90-9
After long storage period 120-6
As required 180-30
Bleeding fuel system (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 130-11
Bleeding fuel system (Tier 2/Stage II) 130-11
Break-in check after 100 hours (Tier 2/Stage II) 115-5
Break-in check after 375 hours (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 115-6
Break-in check first 100 hours 115-5
Breaking-in engine (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 115-3
Breaking-in engine (Tier 2/Stage II) 115-1
Centering
Chopper blades 80-11, 85-12
Check coolant level 120-2
Check engine oil (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 120-1, 130-4
Check engine oil (Tier 2/Stage II) 120-1, 130-3
Check hydraulic reservoir oil 120-2
Check hydrostatic oil 120-2
Checking fuel system (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 120-3
Checking fuel system (Tier 2/Stage II) 120-3
Checking fuel tank breather 120-4
Checking tire pressure 110-3

Page

Checking tires 120-6
Cleaning
Charge air cooler 130-33
ClimaTrak fresh air filter and recirculating filter 55-3
ClimaTrak inlet panel 55-1
Condenser 130-33
Fuel precleaner 130-6
Heavy duty fuel precleaner filter (optional) 130-7
Machine cleanout (Periodic) 170-1
Mass flow sensor (Grain tank covers) 90-8
Mass flow sensor (Grain tank extensions) 90-9
Oil cooler 130-33
Radiator 130-33
Rotary screen 130-33
Tailings system elevator sensors 75-56
Cleaning (Annual and Specialty Crops)
Machine cleanout 170-7
Cleaning composite panels 70-5
Cleaning engine air scoop 120-4
Cleaning engine compartment 120-5, 130-2, 165-4
Cleaning machine 180-31
Cold weather operation 125-6
Draining
Water separator primary filter (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 130-6
Water separator primary filter (Tier 2/Stage II) 130-5
Draining cooling system (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 130-13
Draining cooling system (Tier 2/Stage II) 130-12
Draining fuel tank 130-5
Drive wheel bolt torque (Dual wheel configuration) 110-5
Drive wheel bolt torque (Single wheel configuration) 110-4
Every 10 hours 180-3, 180-5
Every 50 hours 180-6, 180-10
Every 200 hours 180-12
Every 250 hours (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 180-14
Every 250 hours (Tier 2/Stage II) 180-13
Every 400 hours 180-23
Every 400 hours or yearly 180-17, 180-22
Every 400 hours or yearly (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 180-16
Every 400 hours or yearly (Tier 2/Stage II) 180-15
Every 800 hours 180-24
Every 1000 hours 180-25, 180-26
Every 2000 hours 180-27, 180-28
Every 2000 hours or six years 180-29
Every 4500 hours 180-31
Filling cooling system 130-14
Filling fuel tank 130-4, 175-1
Filling hydraulic reservoir 105-5
Fire extinguisher 165-1

Continued on next page

Page

Fire preventions 165-1
First 100 hours 180-11
Flushing
Heavy duty fuel precleaner filter (optional) 130-7
Fuel tank shut-off valve 130-5
Hot weather operation 125-7
Hydraulic system cleanliness 105-2
In case of fire 10-5, 165-4
Inspecting
Filters 130-35
Lubrication decal location 180-2
Lubrication symbols 180-3
Mounting tires 110-1
Rear wheel bolt torque 110-11
Removing
Air cleaner filters 130-34
ClimaTrak fresh air filter 55-2
ClimaTrak recirculating filter 55-2
Replacing
Advanced PowerCast spreader disks 85-23
Chopper blades 80-10, 85-11
Disk assemblies (Dual speed) 80-26
Disk assemblies (Single speed) 80-25
Heavy duty fuel precleaner filter (optional) 130-7
Hydraulic hose 180-2
Middle splitter knife 85-10
Overshot beater wings (if equipped) 75-37
Primary and secondary fuel filter (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 130-10
Primary and secondary fuel filter (Tier 2/Stage II) .. 130-9
Standard discharge beater wings 75-34
Standard feed accelerator wings 75-1
Stationary knifebank blades 80-9, 85-9
Tine feed accelerator wings 75-3
Tough crop (Rice) discharge beater wings 75-35
Tough crop feed accelerator wings 75-2
Replacing hydraulic reservoir filter 105-4
Service intervals
Clearing or delaying 180-1
Winterize cooling system 130-14
Manual
Storage location 50-1
Map light
Replacing 95-22
Mass flow sensor 160-1
Troubleshooting 185-19
Message center
Display information 30-55
Metric bolt and screw torque values 195-14
Microphone (optional) 25-1
Millet
Crop settings 145-3

Page

Mirror
Control switch (optional) 25-2
Heater switch (optional) 25-1
Mixing lubricants 175-16
Moisture
Payable moisture and density chart 30-27
Moisture correction
Settings 30-23
Moisture sensor 160-1
Settings 30-23
Troubleshooting 185-19
Moisture sensor temperature calibration 30-26
Moisture settings
Information screen 30-18
Mounting tires 110-1
Multi-coupler
Attaching 65-18
Multi-function lever 35-22
AutoTrac Resume 35-27
Corn head backshaft speed/adjustable deck plate spacing 35-26
Header activation 35-26
Header raise/lower 35-24
Lateral tilt 35-25
Palm adjustment 35-22
Platform reel lift/reel fore and aft 35-25
Quick stop 35-23
Unloading auger drive 35-24
Unloading auger swing 35-23
Mustard
Crop settings 145-3

N

Navy Beans
Crop settings 145-3

O

Oats
Crop settings 145-3
Oil
Engine (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 175-11
Engine (Tier 2/Stage II) 175-10
Oil cooler
Cleaning 130-33
Oil filters 175-16
Oilscan 175-13
Operating speeds 195-1
Operator's station
Adjusting
Armrest 50-6
Armrest display 50-7

Continued on next page

Page

Instructional seat 50-5
Left-hand armrest (Basic seat) 50-4
Left-hand armrest (Premium seat) 50-4
Operator's seat (Basic seat) 50-2
Operator's seat (Premium seat) 50-3
Seat back (Basic seat) 50-4
Seat back (Premium seat) 50-4
Auxiliary power outlet strip 50-7
Brake pedals 50-11
Cab ladder positions (Dual Tire Configuration) ... 50-8
Cab ladder positions (Single Tire Configuration) . 50-8
Display
GreenStar 50-11
Harvest doc 50-11
Harvest monitor 50-11
Emergency exit 50-1
Handrails 50-11
Heated seat switch (Optional) (Premium seat) ... 50-5
Manual storage location 50-1
Refrigerator (If Equipped) 50-6
Right-hand landing access 50-11
Seat belts 50-6
Service ADVISOR diagnostic connector 50-7
Steering column 50-10
Windshield washer reservoir 50-1
Overhead control panel 25-1
Overshot beater
Adjusting
Belt (if equipped) 75-35
Removing
Floor (if equipped) 85-7
Replacing
Belt (if equipped) 75-36
Wings (if equipped) 75-37

P

Panels
Cleaning composite 70-5
Feeder house 65-1
Gull wing doors 70-1
Left-hand side 70-2
Right-hand side 70-4
Separator covers 70-5
Peas
Crop settings 145-3
Peformance monitor application
Area counter information 30-59
Clearing information 30-58
Header width information 30-59
Menu information 30-58
Service interval information 30-59

Page

Performance check 145-6
Power shutdown 145-7
Popcorn
Crop settings 145-4
Posi-Torq
Speed ranges 75-27
Power module locations 95-10
Power shutdown procedure 145-7
PowerCast tailboard (optional)
Adjusting 80-3
Rear shrouds 80-4
PowerCast tailboard blade (optional)
Replacing 80-3
Pressure
Checking tires 110-3
ProDrive
Gearcase
Oil recommendations 175-13

R

Radiator
Adjusting
Rotary screen brush 130-34
Check coolant level 120-2
Cleaning 130-33
Draining system (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) ... 130-13
Draining system (Tier 2/Stage II) 130-12
Filling system 130-14
Replacing
Fan drive belt (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 130-30
Rotary screen drive belt (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 130-28
Rotary screen drive belt (Tier 2/Stage II) 130-22
Vacuum fan drive belt (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) .. 130-29
Routing
Rotary screen belt 130-22
Winterize system 130-14
Radio 25-2
After market radios 25-2
AM/FM stereo 25-3, 25-7
Antenna 25-13
Bluthtooth 25-7
CB mounting 25-14
CD player 25-3, 25-7
Display navigation 30-4
Display settings 30-38
iPod 25-7
MP3 player 25-7
Program
Local area frequency 25-6, 25-12
Switches (if equipped) 35-21

Continued on next page

Page

USB 25-7
Weather band 25-3, 25-6, 25-7, 25-12
Raising machine
Jack pocket locations decal 110-14
Pocket locations 110-13
Rape Seed (Dry)
Crop settings 145-4
Rape Seed (Green)
Crop settings 145-4
Rear ladder and landing 130-1
Recording
Header stop height 30-33
Manual ON\OFF 30-12
Stop height 30-33
Reel position
Enable 30-35
Reel position resume 40-17
Reel speed
Automatic adjust 35-8, 40-11
Manual adjust 35-8, 40-11
Refrigerator (If Equipped) 50-6
Regional settings
Changing 30-45
Residue management settings
Information screen 30-20
Residue management setup
Chop to drop position 30-31
Chopper position 30-31
Separator vane position 30-31
Spreader speed 30-31
Rice
Crop settings 145-4
Road transporting 135-1
Header attached 110-2, 135-1
Rotary screen
Adjusting
Brush 130-34
Cleaning 130-33
Replacing
Drive belt (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 130-28
Drive belt (Tier 2/Stage II) 130-22
Routing
Belt 130-22
Rotor
Installing
Threshing elements (TriStream rotor) 75-19
Threshing elements (Variable Stream rotor) 75-21
Threshing tines (TriStream rotor) 75-19
Threshing tines (Variable Stream rotor) 75-21
Removing
Threshing elements (TriStream rotor) 75-19
Threshing elements (Variable Stream rotor) 75-21

Page

Threshing tines (TriStream rotor) 75-19
Threshing tines (Variable Stream rotor) 75-21
Separator tine location (TriStream rotor dense pack configuration) 75-21
Separator tine location (TriStream rotor tough grain rotor configuration) 75-20
Separator tine location (Variable Stream rotor dense pack configuration) 75-26
Separator tine location (Variable Stream rotor standard configuration) 75-25
Threshing element location (TriStream rotor dense pack configuration) 75-21
Threshing element location (TriStream rotor tough grain rotor configuration) 75-20
Threshing element location (Variable Stream rotor dense pack configuration) 75-26
Threshing element location (Variable Stream rotor standard configuration) 75-25
Rye
Crop settings 145-4

S

Safety
Back-up alarm 135-5
Battery safe installation 95-3
Decals
Jack pocket locations 110-14
Tie down locations 135-13
Emergency exit 50-1
Feeder house stop 65-1
Fire extinguisher 50-9, 120-5, 165-3
Checklist 165-1
Location 50-9, 120-5, 165-3
Operating 165-1
Recommended fire preventions 165-1
Front View Decals 15-1
Halogen bulb safety rules 95-11
Header transport 10-3
High intensity discharge bulb safety rules 95-15
In case of fire 10-5, 165-4
Jack pocket locations 110-13
Machine features 05-1
Prevent acid burns 95-2
Prevent battery explosions 95-3
Safe maintenance, practice 10-8
Seat belts 50-6
Tire loading decal 110-2
Tires, service safely 10-12
Safety, Avoid High-Pressure Fluids
Avoid High-Pressure Fluids 10-11
Safety, Handle Fuel Safely, Avoid Fires
Avoid Fires, Handle Fuel Safely 10-4, 165-2, 175-1

Continued on next page

Page

Safety, lubricants 175-16
Safflower
  Crop settings 145-4
Seat
  Adjusting
    Armrest 50-6
    Armrest display 50-7
    Instructional seat 50-5
    Left-hand armrest (Basic seat) 50-4
    Left-hand armrest (Premium seat) 50-4
    Operator's seat (Basic seat) 50-2
    Operator's seat (Premium seat) 50-3
    Seat back (Basic seat) 50-4
    Seat back (Premium seat) 50-4
  Heater switch (Optional) (Premium seat) 50-5
  Seat belts 50-6
Seed size sensitivity
  Combine setup screen 30-22
Sensor
  Adjusting
    Grain tank fill 90-3
Separator
  Adjusting
    Chaffer motor 75-47
    Chaffer switch 75-44
    Clean grain elevator belt 75-47
    Clean grain elevator conveyor chain 75-49
    Cleaning fan actuator 75-42
    Cleaning fan belt 75-40
    Cleaning shoe auger gears 75-40
    Cleaning shoe belt 75-40
    Conveyor auger belt 75-40
    Countershaft right-hand front belt 75-37
    Countershaft right-hand rear belt 75-38
    Discharge beater belt 75-30
    Feed accelerator belt 75-5
    Overshot beater belt (if equipped) 75-35
    Sheave drive gap 75-28
    Sieve motor 75-47
    Sieve switch 75-44
    Speeds 75-27
    Tailings system drive belt 75-49
    Tailings system drive chain 75-51
    Tailings system elevator paddle chain 75-57
    Tailings system elevator paddles 75-57
    Tailings system rasp bars 75-54
    Tailings system return concave 75-56
    Tailings system wear strips 75-54
    Vane position 30-31
  Auger bed dividers 75-29
  Changing
    High speed high capacity feed accelerator speed .. 75-7

Page

    Standard speed high capacity feed accelerator speed 75-6
Cleaning
  Machine cleanout (Periodic) 170-1
  Tailings auger 75-56
  Tailings system elevator sensors 75-56
Cleaning (Annual and Specialty Crops)
  Machine cleanout 170-7
Cleaning shoe access door (Spreader machines) 75-39
Cleaning shoe air chutes 75-39
Cleaning shoe auger gears
  Cleanout door 75-40
Concave sector gear shear bolts 75-8
Concave types 75-8
Covers 70-5
Deep-tooth chaffer 75-43
Deep-tooth front chaffer 75-42
Deep-tooth sieve 75-44
General purpose chaffer 75-43
General purpose sieve 75-43
Grate spacers 75-8
Installing
  Chaffer elements 75-44
  Concave sections 75-9
  Sieve elements 75-44
  Tailings system rasp bars 75-52
  Tailings system wear strips 75-52
  Threshing elements (TriStream rotor) 75-19
  Threshing elements (Variable Stream rotor) .. 75-21
  Threshing tines (TriStream rotor) 75-19
  Threshing tines (Variable Stream rotor) 75-21
Left-hand drive belts 75-58
Leveling
  Concave 75-15
Measuring
  Chaffer 75-42
  Sieve 75-42
Posi-Torq
  Speed ranges 75-27
Removing
  Chaffer elements 75-44
  Concave sections 75-9
  Overshot beater floor (if equipped) 85-7
  Sieve elements 75-44
  Tailings system rasp bars 75-52
  Tailings system wear strips 75-52
  Threshing elements (TriStream rotor) 75-19
  Threshing elements (Variable Stream rotor) .. 75-21
  Threshing tines (TriStream rotor) 75-19
  Threshing tines (Variable Stream rotor) 75-21
Replacing
  Clean grain elevator belt 75-48
  Cleaning fan belt 75-41

Continued on next page

Page

Cleaning shoe belt....75-41
Conveyor auger belt....75-41
Countershaft right-hand front belt....75-38
Countershaft right-hand rear belt....75-39
Discharge beater belt....75-30
Discharge beater wings (Tough Crop) (Rice) .75-35
High speed high capacity feed accelerator belt 75-4
Overshot beater belt (if equipped)....75-36
Overshot beater wings (if equipped)....75-37
Standard discharge beater wings....75-34
Standard feed accelerator wings.... 75-1
Standard speed high capacity feed accelerator belt 75-4
Tailings system drive belt....75-50
Tailings system drive chain....75-51
Tine feed accelerator wings.... 75-3
Tough crop feed accelerator wings.... 75-2
Variable drive belt....75-29
Right-hand drive belts....75-59
Separator tine location (TriStream rotor dense pack configuration)....75-21
Separator tine location (TriStream rotor tough grain rotor configuration)....75-20
Separator tine location (Variable Stream rotor dense pack configuration)....75-26
Separator tine location (Variable Stream rotor standard configuration)....75-25
Threshing element location (TriStream rotor dense pack configuration)....75-21
Threshing element location (TriStream rotor tough grain configuration)....75-20
Threshing element location (Variable Stream rotor dense pack configuration)....75-26
Threshing element location (Variable Stream rotor standard configuration)....75-25
Top cover vanes (If equipped)....75-18
Troubleshooting....185-2
Unplugging....75-60
Discharge beater....75-60
Feeder accelerator....75-59
Separator
Dual-range
Speeds....75-27
Serial number identification.... 200-1, 200-2
Chopper (If equipped)....200-5
Chopper tailboard (Deluxe residue)....200-6
Chopper tailboard (Premium residue)....200-6
Engine (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)....200-2
Engine (Tier 2/Stage II)....200-2
Engine gearcase (ProDrive Machines)....200-4
Feeder house reverser....200-5
Hydrostatic drive motor (ProDrive Machines) ...200-3
Hydrostatic drive pump (ProDrive Machines) 200-3

Page

Multi-speed feeder house gearcase (If equipped) 200-5
PowerCast tailboard (Deluxe residue)....200-6
Rotor drive gearcase....200-4
Spreader (Deluxe residue)....200-7
Transmission (ProDrive Machines)....200-4
Two speed four-wheel drive motor....200-3
Service
Adjusting
Belt first 50 hours....115-4
Clean grain elevator conveyor chain....75-49
Grain tank covers (If equipped).... 90-4
Grain tank loading auger (Grain tank covers) . 90-7
Unloading auger cradle support....90-10
Unloading auger drive chain.... 90-9
Unloading auger position.... 90-9
After long storage period....120-6
As required.... 180-30
Bleeding fuel system (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 130-11
Bleeding fuel system (Tier 2/Stage II).... 130-11
Break-in check after 100 hours (Tier 2/Stage II) 115-5
Break-in check after 375 hours (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)....115-6
Break-in check first 100 hours.... 115-5
Breaking-in engine (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) .. 115-3
Breaking-in engine (Tier 2/Stage II).... 115-1
Care and maintenance of drive belts.... 180-31
Centering
Chopper blades....80-11, 85-12
Check coolant level....120-2
Check engine oil (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) ... 120-1, 130-4
Check engine oil (Tier 2/Stage II).... 120-1, 130-3
Check hydraulic reservoir oil....120-2
Check hydrostatic oil....120-2
Checking fuel system (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 120-3
Checking fuel system (Tier 2/Stage II)....120-3
Checking fuel tank breather....120-4
Checking tire pressure....110-3
Checking tires....120-6
Cleaning
ClimaTrak fresh air filter and recirculating filter 55-3
ClimaTrak inlet panel.... 55-1
Fuel precleaner....130-6
Heavy duty fuel precleaner filter (optional) 130-7
Machine cleanout (Periodic)....170-1
Mass flow sensor (Grain tank covers).... 90-8
Mass flow sensor (Grain tank extensions).... 90-9
Cleaning (Annual and Specialty Crops)
Machine cleanout....170-7
Cleaning composite panels.... 70-5
Cleaning engine air scoop....120-4
Cleaning engine compartment.... 120-5, 130-2, 165-4
Cleaning machine.... 180-31

Continued on next page

Page

Cold weather operation....125-6
Draining
Water separator primary filter (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)....130-6
Water separator primary filter (Tier 2/Stage II) 130-5
Draining cooling system (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) ... 130-13
Draining cooling system (Tier 2/Stage II) 130-12
Draining fuel tank 130-5
Drive wheel bolt torque (Dual wheel configuration) 110-5
Drive wheel bolt torque (Single wheel configuration) .. 110-4
Every 10 hours 180-3, 180-5
Every 50 hours 180-6, 180-10
Every 200 hours..... 180-12
Every 250 hours (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) ... 180-14
Every 250 hours (Tier 2/Stage II) 180-13
Every 400 hours..... 180-23
Every 400 hours or yearly 180-17, 180-22
Every 400 hours or yearly (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) . 180-16
Every 400 hours or yearly (Tier 2/Stage II)..... 180-15
Every 800 hours..... 180-24
Every 1000 hours 180-25, 180-26
Every 2000 hours 180-27, 180-28
Every 2000 hours or six years 180-29
Every 4500 hours 180-31
Filling cooling system..... 130-14
Filling fuel tank 130-4, 175-1
Filling hydraulic reservoir....105-5
Fire extinguisher 165-1
Fire preventions 165-1
First 100 hours 180-11
Flushing
Heavy duty fuel precleaner filter (optional) 130-7
Fuel tank shut-off valve 130-5
Hot weather operation....125-7
Hydraulic system cleanliness....105-2
In case of fire....10-5, 165-4
Inspecting
Filters..... 130-35
Installing dual wheels..... 110-9
Mounting tires 110-1
Preparing dual wheels..... 110-6
Rear wheel bolt torque 110-11
Removing
Air cleaner filters 130-34
ClimaTrak fresh air filter..... 55-2
ClimaTrak recirculating filter 55-2
Removing dual wheels 110-7
Replacing
Advanced PowerCast spreader disks 85-23

Page

Chopper blades 80-10, 85-11
Disk assemblies (Dual speed)..... 80-26
Disk assemblies (Single speed)..... 80-25
Heavy duty fuel precleaner filter (optional) 130-7
Hydraulic hose 180-2
Middle splitter knife 85-10
Overshot beater wings (if equipped)..... 75-37
Primary and secondary fuel filter (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B)..... 130-10
Primary and secondary fuel filter (Tier 2/Stage II) .. 130-9
Standard discharge beater wings..... 75-34
Standard feed accelerator wings..... 75-1
Stationary knifebank blades 80-9, 85-9
Tine feed accelerator wings 75-3
Tough crop (Rice) discharge beater wings 75-35
Tough crop feed accelerator wings 75-2
Replacing hydraulic reservoir filter..... 105-4
Winterize cooling system..... 130-14
Service ADVISOR diagnostic connector 50-7
Service intervals
Clearing or delaying 180-1
Settings
Ballast requirements (S680 and S690)..... 110-12
Ballast requirements (S680 HillMaster) 110-13
Ballast requirements (S690 HillMaster) 110-13
Changing chopper speeds 80-13, 85-14
Chopper controller bar (optional)..... 80-7, 85-7
Chopper vanes 80-2, 85-3
Crop
Alfalfa..... 145-1
Barley..... 145-1
Canola..... 145-1
Chickpeas..... 145-1
Corn (Dry)..... 145-1
Corn (Wet)..... 145-1
Corn Cob Mix..... 145-2
Edible Beans 145-2
Flax..... 145-2
Footnotes description page..... 145-6
Grass Seed..... 145-2
Guar (Cluster Beans)..... 145-2
Lentils 145-2
Lupins 145-3
Millet..... 145-3
Mustard 145-3
Navy Beans..... 145-3
Oats 145-3
Peas..... 145-3
Popcorn 145-4
Rape Seed (Dry)..... 145-4
Rape Seed (Green)..... 145-4
Rice..... 145-4

Continued on next page

Page

Rye 145-4
Safflower 145-4
Sorghum 145-5
Soybeans 145-5
Sunflower 145-5
Triticale 145-5
Wheat Difficult 145-5
Wheat Normal 145-5
Crop diverter 80-6, 85-5
Drum height 65-6
Front and rear tire information 110-2
Harvesting time 140-1
Harvesting tips 140-1
Performance check 145-6
Power shutdown procedure 145-7
Stationary knifebank 80-8, 85-8
Tailings system return concave 75-56
Setup
Combine
Crop modifiers menu 30-21
Crops 30-22
Display navigation 30-6
Folding functions (if equipped)
Cornhead 30-30
Grain tank covers 30-30
Unloading auger 30-30
Grain tank level 30-29
Harvest Smart feed rate settings (if equipped) 30-28
Machine settings 30-21
Moisture correction settings 30-23
Moisture settings 30-23
Residue management setup (chop to drop position) 30-31
Residue management setup (chopper position) 30-31
Residue management setup (separator vane position) 30-31
Residue management setup (spreader speed) 30-31
Seed size sensitivity 30-22
Yield unit setting 30-23
Combine screen 30-18
Harvesting information
Display navigation 30-6
Header
Display navigation 30-7
Manual recording 30-12
Header screen 30-32
Shear bolt
Unloading auger drive 90-5
Shear screw location
Single point latching 65-24

Page

Shield
Cleaning
Machine cleanout (Periodic) 170-1
Cleaning (Annual and Specialty Crops)
Machine cleanout 170-7
Shields
Cleaning
Composite panels 70-5
Feeder house 65-1
Feeder house doors 65-2
Gull wing doors 70-1
Left-hand side 70-2
Right-hand side 70-4
Separator covers 70-5
Side finder lights
Replacing 95-21
Sieve
Adjusting
Motor 75-47
Adjusting switch 75-44
Deep-tooth sieve 75-44
General purpose sieve 75-43
Installing
Elements 75-44
Measuring 75-42
Removing
Elements 75-44
Signal words, understand 10-1
Single point
Adjusting
Latching 65-21
Lower cable end (level land) 65-22
Cleaning
Latching pins 65-23
Latching 65-18
Shear screw location 65-24
Unlatching
Pins 65-23
Slip clutch 65-9
Smart mode
Harvest Smart feed rate (optional) 150-1
Software
About information 30-49
Sorghum
Crop settings 145-5
Sound level 195-11
Soybeans
Crop settings 145-5
Special tests
Screen 30-37
Specifications 195-3
Declaration of conformity 195-12
Dimension reference points (Grain tank covers) 195-10

Continued on next page

Page

Dimension reference points (Grain tank extensions) .. 195-6
Dimensions 195-5, 195-7, 195-9
Operating speeds 195-1
Sound level 195-11
Whole body vibration 195-11
Spreader
Adjusting
Speed 30-31
General information 80-22
Lowering 80-24
Replacing
Advanced PowerCast spreader disks 85-23
Disk assemblies (Dual speed) 80-26
Disk assemblies (Single speed) 80-25
Wide spread straw spreader (optional) 80-27
Windrow position 80-22
Standard weights chart 30-27
Starter 95-6
Starting fluid
Changing 130-2
Operation 125-8
Safety 125-8
Stationary knifebank
Adjusting 80-8, 85-8
Replacing blades 80-9, 85-9
Steering
Column 50-10
Troubleshooting 185-7
Stone trap 65-3
Storage
After long storage period 120-6
Preparing machine 190-1
Removing machine from storage 190-1
Winterize cooling system 130-14
Storing fuel 175-1
Stubble lights
Replacing 95-20
Sunflower
Crop settings 145-5
Switch
Battery disconnect 95-6
Cab interior light 60-8
Chaffer adjusting 75-44
Chopper adjusting 80-13, 85-14
Lighting delay/Timeout 60-8
Map light 60-8
Mirror control (optional) 25-2
Mirror heater (optional) 25-1
Sieve adjusting 75-44
Turn signal 60-8
Switches
Air conditioner 35-20

Page

Armrest controls 35-1
AutoTrac resume 35-27
Backshaft speed 35-26
Chaffer adjust 35-16
Chopper vane angle adjust (if equipped) 35-16
Cleaning fan speed adjust 35-12
ClimaTrak automatic temperature control 35-20
CommandArm controls 35-10
Deck plate spacing adjust 35-26
Defrost 35-20
Differential lock 35-7
Discharge swap (if equipped) 35-14
Engine speed 35-4
Fan speed 35-20
Feeder house rate/sensitivity adjust 35-15
Feeder house reverser, shifting 35-2
Folding functions shortcut (if equipped) 35-9
Four-wheel drive (if equipped) 35-6
Harvest Smart feed rate enable (if equipped) 35-3
Header activation buttons 35-26
Header adjust 35-11
Header engage and feeder house reverser 35-2
Header lower 35-24
Header raise 35-24
Heated seat (Optional) (Premium seat) 50-5
HillMaster leveling control 35-19, 155-4
Lateral tilt 35-25
Lighting locations 60-2
Lights 35-21, 60-1
Operator interface 35-17
Park brake 35-6
ProDrive modes 35-4
Quick stop 35-23
Radio functions (if equipped) 35-21
Reel fore and aft 35-25
Reel lift 35-25
Road transport disconnect 35-9
Separator engage 35-3
Setpoint modes (Manual or Automatic) 35-17
Sieve adjust 35-16
Spreader speed adjust 35-12
Temperature control 35-20
Threshing clearance adjust 35-15
Threshing speed adjust 35-11
Unloading auger drive 35-24
Unloading auger swing 35-23
Windshield washer 50-10
Windshield wiper 50-10
Sync with cab
Adjusting 30-42

Continued on next page

Page

T

Tailboard
Adjusting 80-1
PowerCast (optional) 80-3
Vane settings 80-2, 85-3
Vanes 80-2, 85-2
PowerCast (optional)
Rear shrouds 80-4
Replacing
PowerCast blades (optional) 80-3
Tailings elevator
Sensors 75-56
Tailings system
Adjusting
Drive belt 75-49
Drive chain 75-51
Elevator paddles 75-57
Rasp bars 75-54
Tailings elevator paddle chain 75-57
Wear strips 75-54
Cleaning
Auger cleanout 75-56
Tailings elevator sensors 75-56
Installing
Rasp bars 75-52
Wear strips 75-52
Removing
Rasp bars 75-52
Wear strips 75-52
Replacing
Drive belt 75-50
Drive chain 75-51
Tailings sytem
Adjusting
Return concave 75-56
Threshing elements
Location (TriStream rotor dense pack configuration) .. 75-21
Location (TriStream rotor tough grain rotor configuration) 75-20
Location (Variable Stream rotor dense pack configuration) 75-26
Location (Variable Stream rotor standard configuration) 75-25
Threshing elements (TriStream rotor)
Installing 75-19
Removing 75-19
Threshing elements (Variable Stream rotor)
Installing 75-21
Removing 75-21

Page

Threshing tines
Location (TriStream rotor dense pack configuration) .. 75-21
Location (TriStream rotor tough grain rotor configuration) 75-20
Location (Variable Stream rotor dense pack configuration) 75-26
Location (Variable Stream rotor standard configuration) 75-25
Threshing tines (TriStream rotor)
Installing 75-19
Removing 75-19
Threshing tines (Variable Stream rotor)
Installing 75-21
Removing 75-21
Threshing vanes
Top cover vanes (If equipped) 75-18
Tilt frame
Adjusting
Feeder house 65-4
Tilt indicator
Feeder house 65-17
Time settings
Changing 30-46
Tires
Ballast requirements (S680 and S690) 110-12
Ballast requirements (S680 HillMaster) 110-13
Ballast requirements (S690 HillMaster) 110-13
Changing tire radius 110-3
Checking 120-6
Checking pressure 110-3
Drive wheel bolt torque (Dual wheel configuration) 110-5
Drive wheel bolt torque (Single wheel configuration) .. 110-4
Drive wheel starter stud 110-4
Front drive wheel offset 110-5
Front tire information 110-2
Installing
Dual wheels 110-9
Liquid weight 110-11
Loading decal 110-2
Mounting tires 110-1
Preparing dual wheels for service 110-6
Preparing dual wheels for transporting 110-6
Rear tire information 110-2
Rear wheel bolt torque 110-11
Removing
Dual wheels 110-7
Single attach wide spaced dual wheels (optional) 110-10
Tires, service safely 10-12

Continued on next page

Page

Torque charts
Metric 195-14
Unified inch 195-13
Toubleshooting
CAN Bus information 30-55
Diagnostic address information 30-55
Diagnostic trouble code information 30-55
Electronic control unit information 30-55
Transfer debug files 30-55
Tow hook
Front 135-15
Rear 135-16
Tow mode setup
Screen 30-38
Towing
Machine 135-14
Machine forward 135-15
Machine rearward 135-16
Trailer hitch
Automatic (Optional) 135-15
Semi-Automatic (standard) 135-15
Transport information 135-13
Transporting machine
Hauling 135-6
Preparing dual wheels 110-6
Tie down location decal 135-13
Triticale
Crop settings 145-5
Troubleshooting
Air conditioner 185-18
Brakes 185-8
Calibrations 30-37
Display navigation 30-5
Diagnostic
Display navigation 30-5
Diagnostic readings 30-37
Electrical 185-17
Engine 185-9
Feed rate (optional) 150-10, 150-11
Limp mode and emergency mode (Non ProDrive machines) 150-13
Limp mode and emergency mode (ProDrive machines) 150-14
Feeder house 185-1
Four-wheel drive (optional) 185-7
GreenStar display (If equipped) 185-19
Harvest Smart feed rate (optional) 150-10, 150-11
Limp mode and emergency mode (Non ProDrive machines) 150-13
Limp mode and emergency mode (ProDrive machines) 150-14
Heater 185-18
Hydrostatic ground drive 185-5

Page

Mass flow sensor (If equipped) 185-19
Moisture sensor (If equipped) 185-19
Separator 185-2
Special tests 30-37
Steering 185-7
Tow mode setup 30-38

U

Unified inch bolt and screw torque values 195-13
Units of measurement
Changing 30-45
Unloading auger
Adjusting
Auger position 90-9
Cradle support 90-10
Drive chain 90-9
Replacing
Drive belt 90-11
Light 95-20
Shear bolt 90-5

V

Vacuum fan
Replacing
Drive belt (Interim Tier 4/Stage III B) 130-29
Vanes
Adjusting 80-2, 85-2
Crop diverter 80-5, 85-4
Video application
Contrast adjusting 30-64
Mirror settings 30-64
Video interface capability 30-62
Video setup 30-64
VisionTrak
Display 40-20
Operational checks 40-25
Performance monitor (general information) 40-22
Performance monitor operating 40-23
Preliminary adjustments 40-24
Voltage regulator 95-7

W

Warning lights
Replacing 95-21
Wheat Difficult
Crop settings 145-5
Wheat Normal
Crop settings 145-5
Wheel offset
Front tires 110-5

Continued on next page

Page

Whole body vibration 195-11
Windrow convergence rakes..... 85-24
Windshield
Washer reservoir 50-1
Washer switch 50-10
Wiper switch 50-10

Y

Yield calibration..... 30-24

Page

Yield unit settings
Information screen 30-18
Yield units
Settings..... 30-23
Yield wet or dry
Harvesting information screen..... 30-15

John Deere Service Keeps You On The Job

John Deere Parts

We help minimize downtime by putting genuine John Deere parts in your hands in a hurry.

That's why we maintain a large and varied inventory—to stay a jump ahead of your needs.

TS100—UN—23AUG88

DX,IBC,A-19-04JUN90-1/1

The Right Tools

Precision tools and testing equipment enable our Service Department to locate and correct troubles quickly . . . to save you time and money.

TS101—UN—23AUG88

DX,IBC,B-19-04JUN90-1/1

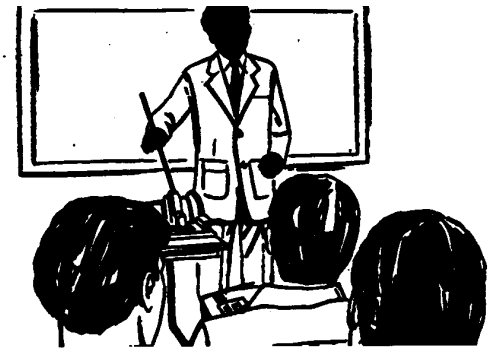
Well-Trained Technicians

School is never out for John Deere service technicians.

Training schools are held regularly to be sure our personnel know your equipment and how to maintain it.

Result?

Experience you can count on!



TS102—UN—23AUG88

DX,IBC,C-19-04JUN90-1/1

122823
PN=637

Prompt Service

Our goal is to provide prompt, efficient care when you want it and where you want it.

We can make repairs at your place or at ours, depending on the circumstances: see us, depend on us.

JOHN DEERE SERVICE SUPERIORITY: We'll be around when you need us.

TS103—UN—23AUG88

DX,IBC,D-19-04JUN90-1/1